# Manual for

# FOMA® F903i

’06.10

Easy search/CONTENTS/ Handling instructions
Before using F903i
Voice call/ Videophone call
PushTalk
Phonebook
Settings of Sounds/ Displays/Lights
Safety Settings
Camera
i-mode/i-motion/ i-Channel
Mail
i-αppli
Osaifu-Keitai/ ToruCa
GPS function
Full Browser
Data Operation
Playing Music
Other Convenient Functions
Network Service
Data Communication
Character Entry
Overseas Use
Appendix/ External Device Networking/ Troubleshooting
INDEX/ Quick Reference Manual

# DoCoMo W-CDMA System

**Thank you for purchasing FOMA F903i mobile terminal.**
Both before and during use of your FOMA F903i mobile terminal, be sure to thoroughly read this manual and instruction manuals that come with the battery pack and other devices to ensure you are able to correctly use your FOMA F903i mobile terminal. For more information, you may also contact us as mentioned on the back of this manual.
Treated with care, your FOMA F903i mobile terminal will be your able partner.

## Before using your FOMA terminal

- Because your FOMA terminal uses radio waves, it may not function in locations where it is difficult for radio waves to penetrate, such as tunnels, underground passages and some buildings, in areas where radio wave signals are weak, or out of service area. Even when you are high up in a tall building or condominium and nothing blocks your view outside, your FOMA terminal may not be able to receive or transmit signals. Also, communication may be interrupted even when the signal meter on your FOMA terminal indicates there is a strong signal and you are not moving (traveling).
- Use your FOMA terminal in a way that does not disturb others in public spaces, crowded locations or quiet places.
- Because your FOMA terminal uses radio waves to communicate, there is a possibility that third parties may attempt to listen in on your calls. The W-CDMA system automatically supports a confidential communication function for all calls so even if someone should somehow be able to tap a call, the signals are modified so that the eavesdropping party will hear only noise.
- Your FOMA terminal encodes voice communication as digital data. When you are operating your FOMA terminal while moving to a location subject to weaker radio wave signals, the transmitted digital data may not be correctly decoded and as a result the decoded voice may differ somewhat from the actual voice.
- Maintain a separate record of the data you register in your FOMA terminal. If the data should be deleted, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, inc., RSA Security Japan Ltd., Secom Trust Systems Co., Ltd.
- This FOMA terminal is applicable to FOMA Plus-Area.
- This FOMA terminal is unavailable outside FOMA network provided by DoCoMo or DoCoMo's roaming service areas.

## When using FOMA terminal for the first time

When you are going to use FOMA terminal for the first time, please read this manual in the order given below. You will be able to understand an outline of the preparation for using FOMA terminal and basic operations.

1. Set and charge the battery pack.→P37
2. Turn the power ON, make initial settings and check your phone number.→P41, P44
3. Check the functions of terminal keys.→P24
4. Check the definitions of icons appearing on the screen.→P28
5. Check how to use the menus.→P31
6. Check how to make and receive calls.→P46, P61

Latest information about this manual can be downloaded from DoCoMo's website.
- User's Manual Download

http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html
Note: The URL and contents are subject to change without prior notice.

Note: Before using your FOMA terminal, or when necessary, read "Precautions" on P12.

# How to use this manual

**This manual provides the following methods for easily searching for necessary functions:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Searching from Easy search** | **P4** | Using friendly words, search for functions frequently used or convenient functions. |
| **Searching from Menu list** | **P430** | Search for functions from menu displayed on the display of F903i. |
| **Searching from thumb indices** | **Front cover** | Use indices given at the right edge of the front cover to search for the functions. |

See P2-3 for examples.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Searching from CONTENTS** | **P6** | Use CONTENTS categorized into chapters based on operations to search for the functions. |
| **Searching by main functions** | **P8** | Functions can be searched from specific features of F903i. |
| **Searching from INDEX** | **P484** | Search from the function name, item keyword or service name. |
| **Using Quick Reference Manual** | **P490** | You can cut out Quick Reference Manual from this manual and carry it with you anywhere. |

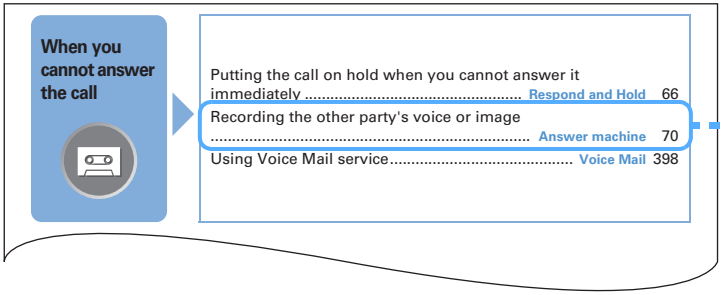
- In this "Manual for FOMA F903i", "FOMA F903i" mobile terminal is usually referred to as "FOMA terminal".
- This manual explains functions performed with a microSD memory card. A microSD memory card is required separately.
  microSD memory card→P327
- The images or illustration provided in this manual are for information purposes only and may differ from the actual displays.
- The icons and screens that appear on the display have been initialized to the default settings selected from the combinations prepared in FOMA terminal depending on the FOMA terminal color.
  This manual gives description assuming that Style theme has been set to Bianco.→P121
- In this manual, "i-αppli compatible with Osaifu-Keitai which supports IC card function" is referred to as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli".
- The description of "authenticate" indicates the operating procedure for entering the terminal security code (4-8 digits) or authenticating your fingerprint in this manual.
  Terminal security code→P140 Fingerprint authentication→P143
- Unauthorized copying of parts of or this entire manual is prohibited.
- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.

# How to use this manual

**Methods to search pages are described, taking "Answer machine" for example.**

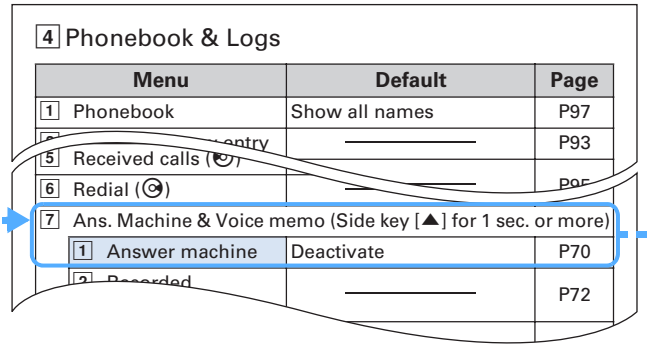
## Searching from Easy search

Functions frequently used and convenient functions are categorized by their purposes.



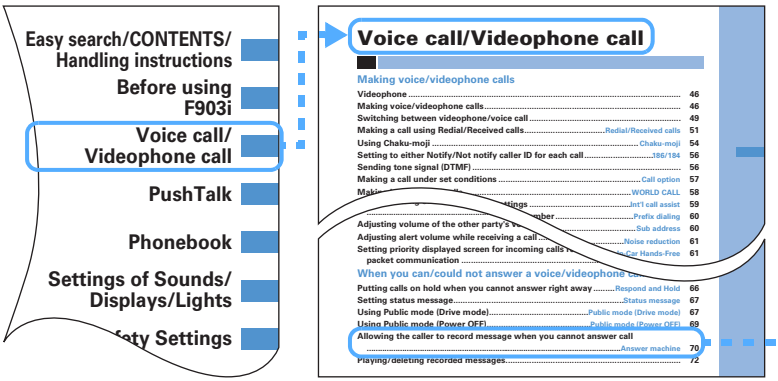

## Searching from Menu list

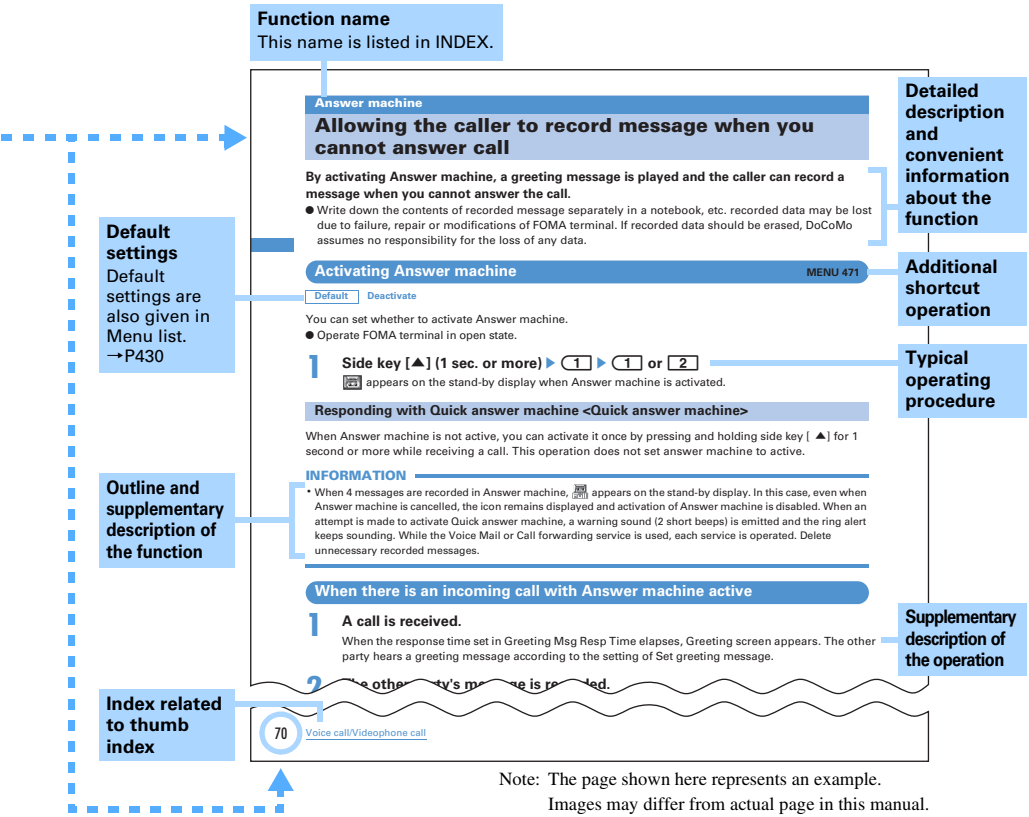
Functions can be searched for using the words displayed on the FOMA terminal screen.




## Searching from thumb indices

Functions can be searched for using indices in the order of the front cover, chapter top page and function description page.
The chapter top page also gives the list of detailed contents.






Note: The page shown here represents an example.
Images may differ from actual page in this manual.

## Operating procedure and representation of key

● In this manual, operations of pressing keys are represented by graphical symbols. Keys are represented with simplified symbols as shown below.

| Actual key | Key representation in this manual |
|---|---|
| I | 1 |

Graphical symbols of keys used in this manual→P24 "Names and functions of parts"

● The representations and meanings of operating procedures are as shown below.

| Representation example | Meaning |
|---|---|
| (1 sec. or more) | Press and hold for 1 second or more. |
| ▶ 8 1 7 ▶ Select an item to set ▶ 1-5 | On the stand-by display, press and 8 1 7 sequentially. Then, place the cursor on the item to set, press ● and press a keypad between 1 and 5 related to the associated number. |

● For the basic operating procedure, to select an item by placing the cursor with ●●●● (Multi-cursor key) and pressing ● (Enter key) is referred to as "select". In addition, in the description of the operating procedure for entering characters in the entry field on the screen, the final step of pressing ● [OK] is omitted.

# Easy search

**Functions which you want to know can be searched for using friendly words.**

## Convenient functions for calls

Showing/Hiding your phone number ..... Caller ID notification 44
Putting the call on hold ..... On hold 49
Using a speaker for talking ..... Speakerphone function 49
Switching from voice call to videophone call ..... 50
Changing loudness of the other party's voice ..... Listen Volume 65


## When you cannot answer the call

Putting the call on hold when you cannot answer it immediately ..... Respond and Hold 66
Recording the other party's voice or image ..... Answer machine 70
Using Voice Mail service ..... Voice Mail 398


## Changing sound, lighting color and vibration

Setting different ring tone, etc. for incoming calls from specific parties ..... Alert by contact 94
Changing ring alert ..... Ring alert 112
Changing loudness of ring tone ..... Adjust volume 115
Making vibration when there is an incoming call ..... Vibrate alert/effect 116
Muting keypad sound ..... Keypad sound 117
Setting silent mode ..... Silent mode 119
Changing color such as light ..... Light alert 135


## Changing displays

Meanings of icons on display ..... Display overview 28
Adjusting time ..... Date & time 43
Changing stand-by display ..... Stand-by display 123
Displaying a calendar on stand-by display ..... Info/calendar layout 125
Changing font size ..... Font size 137

## Making full use of mail

Sending Deco-mail ..... Deco-mail 218
Sending images and/or melodies..... Attachment (Sending) 222
Automatically sorting messages ..... Sort criteria 246


## Making full use of camera

Saving shot still images to microSD memory card ..... 166
Shooting panorama image ..... 169
Changing image size ..... Image settings/Recording settings 172
Changing shutter sound..... 172
Shooting in Night mode..... Night mode 175
Viewing shot still images ..... 308


## Safety and security

Saving phonebook and other data as a precaution against data loss..... Data Security Service* 157
Locking FOMA remotely in case of misplacement, etc. ..... Omakase Lock 148
Preventing unexpected operations in a bag..... Side key hold 153
Hiding contents of phonebook ..... Secret mode 154
Rejecting calls with no caller IDs ..... Anonymous caller 156
Rejecting calls from parties not saved in phonebook ..... Unregistered caller 157


## Other convenient functions

Reading QR and/or bar code..... Bar code reader 181
Using microSD memory card ..... 327
Sending or receiving data via infrared communication ..... Infrared communication 346
Using alarm clock ..... Alarm clock 376
Easily calling functions used frequently ..... Custom menu 384
Using calculator ..... Calculator 391
Updating software ..... Software update 474
Keeping security software updated..... Scanning function 478


*: This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription.

● **For procedures to search for other functions, see "How to use this manual".** →P1

● **Quick Reference Manual introduces you procedures for using convenient functions.** →P490

# CONTENTS


- Before using your FOMA terminal . . . . . Inside front cover
- How to use this manual . . . . . 1
- Easy search . . . . . 4
- Main functions of FOMA F903i . . . . . 8
- Making full use of F903i . . . . . 10
- Precautions (ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS) . . . 12
- Handling instructions . . . . . 18
- Intellectual property rights . . . . . 20
- Basic package and optional accessories . . . . . 22

**Before using F903i** 23
Names and functions of parts Display overview Selecting menu Using UIM (FOMA card) Attaching/removing battery pack Charging battery Battery level Power ON/OFF Select language Date & time Caller ID notification User information etc.

**Voice call/ Videophone call** 45
Making calls Redial/Received calls Chaku-moji 186/184 Tone signal (DTMF) Call option WORLD CALL Receiving calls Any key answer Close settings Listen Volume Alert volume Respond and Hold Public mode Answer machine Using Chara-den Operation Notify switchable mode etc.

**PushTalk** 81
PushTalk Making PushTalk calls Receiving PushTalk calls PushTalk phonebook etc.

**Phonebook** 91
Phonebook new entry Alert by contact Group settings Phonebook search Edit phonebook Delete phonebook Data Security Service Secret attribute Quick dial etc.

**Settings of Sounds/Displays/ Lights** 109
Ring alert Alarm sound Adjust volume Vibrate alert/effect Silent mode Style theme Timed theme Stand-by display Outgoing call/Call alert Outgoing/Incoming message/Message retrieval Menu settings Light alert Clock display format etc.

**Safety Settings** 139
Security code Terminal security code change PIN code Fingerprint authentication All lock Omakase Lock Self mode PIM lock Keypad dial lock Privacy mode Side key hold Lock on close Secret mode Accept/Reject call etc.

**Camera** 159
Still camera Movie camera Setting for shooting One-Shot message Bar code reader etc.

**i-mode/ i-motion/ i-Channel** 185
i-mode Site display Change i-mode password Internet connection Bookmark Screen memo Downloading from site i-mode settings MessageR/F Operating certificate i-motion i-motion settings i-Channel Ticker setting etc.

**Mail** 213
Creating/sending i-mode mail Deco-mail Attachment Saving i-mode mail Receiving i-mode mail i-mode message Operating Inbox/Outbox Mail settings Creating/sending chat mail Creating/sending SMS etc.

**i-αppli** 261
Downloading Starting i-αppli i-αppli To i-αppli stand-by display etc.

**Osaifu-Keitai/ ToruCa** 279
Osaifu-Keitai Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ToruCa Downloading ToruCa Managing ToruCa IC card lock etc.

**GPS function** 289
GPS Position location GPS compatible i-αppli Location request Notify location Loc. history Setting GPS etc.

**Full Browser** 299
Viewing websites for PC Setting for Full Browser etc.

**Data Operation** 307
Displaying/editing image Playing/editing movie/i-motion Chara-den Playing melody microSD memory card Managing data Infrared communication/iC transmission Sound recorder Displaying PDF Displaying Word, Excel, PowerPoint files etc.

**Playing Music** 361
Saving music data Reading Music player folders and screen Playing music data Managing folders, playlists and files Setting Music player etc.

**Other Convenient Functions** 373
Multiaccess Multitask Auto power ON/OFF Timer Alarm clock Scheduler Custom menu Turn-display option User information Voice memo/Movie memo Call duration/Call cost Calculator Notepad Dictionaries Earphone/ microphone set with switch Reset Delete all data etc.

**Network Service** 397
Voice Mail service Call waiting Call forwarding service Caller ID request service OFFICEED Remote control Nuisance call barring service English guidance Dual network service Service numbers Multi number Arrival call act etc.

**Data Communication** 405
Data Communication AT commands DoCoMo keitai datalink etc.

**Character Entry** 411
Entering characters 5-touch input method Save phrase Copying/cutting characters KUTEN code input Save word Password manager DL dictionary Slot input method Text input method etc.

**Overseas Use** 421
Overview of international roaming service (WORLD WING) Services available Preparing and checking for using FOMA terminal overseas Making a call Receiving a call Network search mode PLMN setting Roaming guidance Services available overseas etc.

**Appendix/ External Device Networking/ Troubleshooting** 429
Menu list Combination of Multiaccess/Multitask functions Services available Options and related devices FOMA F series Data link software Error messages Warranty and After-Sales Service Software update Scanning function SAR certification information etc.

**INDEX/Quick Reference Manual** 483
INDEX Quick Reference Manual Quick Reference Manual (Overseas Use)

# Main functions of FOMA F903i

**FOMA is the name of a set of services provided by DoCoMo based on W-CDMA, which is recognized as one of the systems compliant to the global standard for 3rd generation wireless communications (IMT-2000).**

**It's amazing because it's i-mode!**

**i-mode is an online service used with i-mode terminal. This service supports connection to i-mode sites (programs) or i-mode compatible sites that provide a variety of useful information and allows you to exchange i-mode mail.**

## PushTalk

You can communicate with multiple parties (up to 5 parties including yourself) by a simple operation; that is, just selecting the parties from the PushTalk phonebook and pressing the PushTalk key. →P82

## i-Channel*

i-Channel allows you to receive news or weather information as graphical information.
Rich detailed information created with Flash (→P188) can be acquired by selecting a preferred channel from the channel list. →P210

*: This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription.

## Chaku-moji

When making a call, you can keep displaying a message on the receiver's incoming call screen before the called party answers. The receiver can check the message displayed on the screen and know the purpose, feelings, etc. of the caller. →P54

## Mega i-αppli and i-αppli DX

Using i-αppli downloaded from sites, you can enjoy games or automatically update stock prices, weather information or other information. This FOMA terminal is compatible with large-capacity Mega i-αppli, allowing you to play high-resolution 3D and long roll-playing games.
In addition, i-αppliDX linked with information such as phonebook and mail in FOMA terminal provides a wider range of amusement. →P262

## Data Security Service*

This service allows you to store phonebook, messages and/or still images saved in FOMA terminal to Data Center and, in case of misplacement, etc. of FOMA terminal, restore the data to FOMA terminal. In addition, you can edit or manage data stored in Date Center from a PC and reflect the edited data to FOMA terminal. →P157

*: This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription.
For precautions and detailed procedure for using the service, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" or contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual.

## Omakase Lock*

Omakase Lock is a service that locks FOMA terminal on request from the subscriber. Even if the holder of FOMA terminal is different from its subscriber, the terminal may be locked on request from the subscriber. →P148

*: Refer to the back of this manual for contact information.

## Support for Osaifu-Keitai i-mode FeliCa

By downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, electronic money can be charged to the IC card of your FOMA terminal from the site or the balance and usage history of the card can be checked. In addition, preinstalled i-αppli "DCMX", a credit service provided by DoCoMo, allows to use FOMA terminal as more convenient tool "Osaifu-Keitai". Moreover, FOMA terminal is compatible with "iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service)" that supports easy IC card data transfer in replacement of FOMA terminal for upgrading the model, etc. →P280

## ToruCa

ToruCa is an electronic card that can be downloaded using Osaifu-Keitai; it can be used as a flier, restaurant card, coupon ticket, etc. ToruCa can be downloaded from an IC card reader, site, or QR code and easily exchanged via mail, infrared communications, iC transmission or external memory. In addition, ToruCa can be exchanged between two parties through iC transmission by placing Osaifu-Keitai over a specified position each other.
Obtained ToruCa can be easily used by displaying it on a screen or placing over an IC card reader. →P281

## Videophone

You can talk with the other party while viewing his or her face. You can immediately start conversation because FOMA terminal is set so that the other party's voice is emitted from the speaker by default. In addition, the voice call currently active can be switched to videophone call without disconnecting the call. →P46

## i-mode mail and Deco-mail pictograms

Besides message text, up to 10 files of a maximum of 2 Mbytes (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) can be attached to a message. Moreover, because Deco-mail and Deco-mail pictogram are available, you can create and send expressive messages with a font color and size or background color of your preference. →P218

## Enhanced Safety settings and Fingerprint authentication

Various lock functions to protect your important personal information and to prevent the FOMA terminal from being used by a third party are provided. →P147
Fingerprint authentication is enabled even with FOMA terminal folded. You can restrict the use of FOMA terminal more strictly by setting "Fingerprint access (=Fingerprint only authentication access)" that does not allow entry of security codes. →P145

## GPS function

The function acquires FOMA terminal location information by using waves transmitted from satellites. Using location information acquired, you can look up your current location on a map, search for information of peripheral area, notify your location by mail attachment or navigate to a destination (ゼンリン 地図+ナビF (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F) is incorporated). In addition, this FOMA terminal is applicable to an address link function that allows you to activate GPS compatible i-αppli using location information in a site. Moreover, GPS compatible terminal can provide location information with higher accuracy by using "イマドコサーチ (imadoco-search)" that allows a third party to confirm FOMA terminal location information from an i-mode compatible terminal or PC or "ケータイお探しサービス (Keitai-Osagashi Service)" that is available to confirm location information of FOMA terminal, if misplaced.→P290

## Full-fledged camera and video functions

Out-camera is an auto focus high sensitivity CMOS camera of 3,200,000 effective pixels (Number of recording pixels: 3,000,000) with shake reduce function. Equipped with a linear zooming function for magnifying the object up to 25 times, this camera can shoot a still image of a maximum of 3M pixels (2,000 x 1,500 dots). Various modes are available for shooting including close-up, framed shooting, continuous shooting and panorama shooting. →P164
A video function that allows shooting 30 high-quality frames per second is provided. →P170
Bar code reader function is provided to read JAN, QR and other codes. →P181

## Swing display

When the display is rotated 90 degrees to the right or left, you can use a horizontal screen in shooting or playing still images and/or movies, displaying messages, PDF data, Word, Excel and PowerPoint files, displaying PC sites with Full Browser and other operations. Some functions and i-αppli are applicable to Wide display that allows to fully display on a horizontal screen. →P26
You can also activate the function by rotating the display. →P386

## Full Browser

You can acquire more information by displaying websites for PCs. →P300

## Infrared communication/iC transmission

You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs equipped with the infrared communication function. You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals equipped with the FeliCa mark and the iC transmission function. In addition, i-αppli compatible with infrared communication or iC transmission is also available. →P346

## Viewing PDF data, Word, Excel or PowerPoint files

PDF data, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint files stored on FOMA terminal or microSD memory card can be displayed. →P354, P359

## Password manager

Function for unified management of ID and password information. For websites requiring authentication, you can easily enter the ID and password by only activating Password manager and selecting them. →P416, P419

## International Roaming Service

While staying overseas, you can use the same FOMA terminal, phone number and mail address as those used in Japan (applicable only to 3G area). You can use voice/videophone calls, i-mode, i-mode mail, SMS and network services. →P422

## Music player compatible with Chaku-uta full®

Chaku-uta full® downloaded from sites and Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files transferred from music CDs, etc. to a PC can be saved to FOMA terminal or microSD memory card and then played in stereo sound. In addition, you can use Playlist to play your favorite tunes in the specified order.
This is a full-scale music player that enables to listen to music while creating messages or displaying a site, as well as performing remote operations including activation and play using a remote controller with microphone attached to F903i.→P362

Note: "Chaku-uta full®" is registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

## Full-fledged dictionaries

"明鏡モバイル国語辞典 (Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary)" providing approximately 47,100 modern words used frequently including new, Katakana and idioms, "Gモバイル和英辞典 (G-Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary)" and "Gモバイル英和辞典 (G-Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary)" providing a total of approximately 101,500 words necessary for modern people. These 3 full-fledged dictionaries provided in FOMA terminal are available. →P393

## Support for "microSD memory card"

You can back up image, melody, phonebook, message, etc. in FOMA terminal. →P333
You can play movies (including music data) created with external devices on FOMA terminal by storing in microSD memory card (You may not play under some conditions). →P462
If you connect FOMA terminal to PC with USB cable, microSD memory card can be used as an external memory. →P340

## Data link software

"FOMA F series data link software" contained in the attached CD-ROM has four functions: data link software (editing/managing phonebooks and messages), data synchronizing software (synchronizing with Microsoft® Outlook®), SD utility (editing/managing microSD memory card data) and F album software (managing image data, etc.). →P462
In addition, you can use "ドコモケータイ datalink" downloaded from DoCoMo's website. →P409

## Wide array of network services

**Voice Mail service (Paid service)*1 →P398**
**Dual network service (Paid service)*1 →P403**
**Call forwarding service*1 →P400**
**Call waiting (Paid service)*1 →P400**
**SMS (Short Message)*2 →P255**

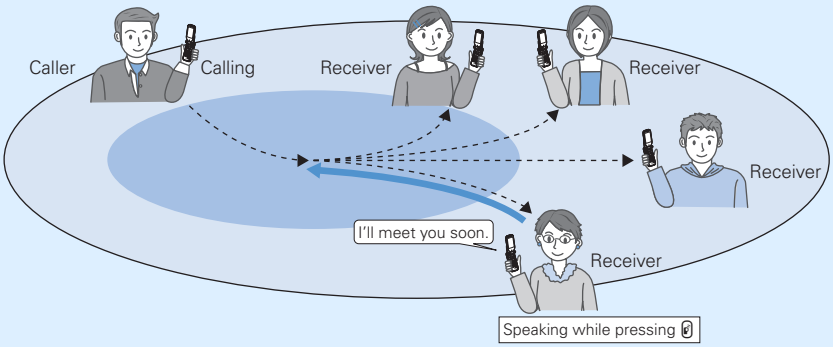
*1: Separate application is required.
*2: Separate application is not required.

# Making full use of F903i

**The superior functions of F903i are explained in actual displays.**

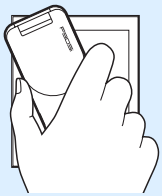
## PushTalk

**You can talk among multiple parties (a maximum of 5 parties including yourself) by a simple operation; that is, just pressing the PushTalk key ( ) to invoke a PushTalk phonebook, selecting the parties and pressing again.** **→P82**

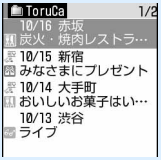



## ToruCa

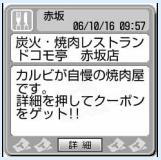
**ToruCa can be downloaded from the IC card reader (reader/writer), site, etc. and can be easily exchanged using messages, infrared communication, iC transmission or microSD memory card.** **→P281**



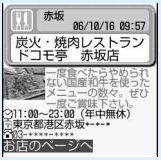
**ToruCa is downloaded by reading Osaifu-Keitai with the IC card reader (reader/writer).**




**The downloaded ToruCa is saved to "ToruCa" in the "LifeKit" menu.**




**Selecting the downloaded ToruCa from ToruCa list.**




**Further detailed information can be viewed using the "詳細 (Details)" button.**

## i-Channel

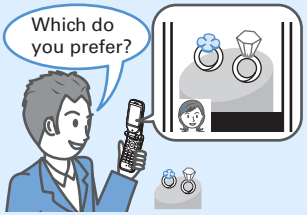
**Various information can be periodically received automatically. In addition, the channel list can be displayed by pressing the corresponding i-Channel key ( ), allowing acquiring rich detailed information.** **→P210**

**Before** | **After subscribing**

## Enjoyable and convenient videophone

**Using videophone, you can talk with a party in a remote place, displaying each other's face. Videophone can be used conveniently for video conference in business, shopping consultation in a private life and many other scenes.** **→P46**

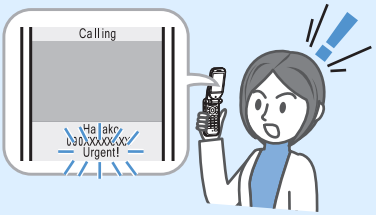
**Participating in a conference by videophone from a remote place**




**Shopping consultation from outside**

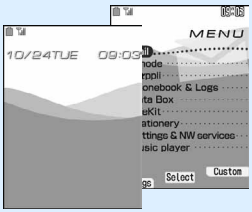
## Chaku-moji

**You can add a short text message when making a voice or videophone call and display it on the receiver's incoming call screen. The receiver can check the message displayed on the screen and know the purpose, emergency, etc. of the call.** **→P54**

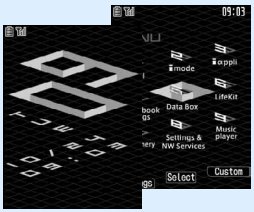



## Unifying display or sound design

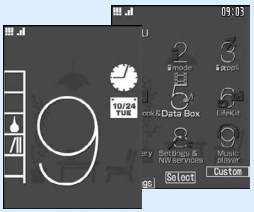
**Style theme allows changing the screen to have a unified design; in addition, it allows adding original styles, besides 5 styles stored by default. Using Kisekae Tool downloaded from a site, you can change collectively stand-by images, menu icons, incoming/outgoing images, ring alert and other settings. Enjoyable Timed theme is also available to change the stored style by the time and/or day of week.** **→P121, P122**




**Bianco**




**Nero**




**Rosso**

**Cobalto**

**AdvancedMode**

## Precautions (ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS)

- Before using your FOMA terminal, or when necessary, read the following precautions to ensure safe use and handling. After reading this manual, keep it carefully.
- These precautions are intended to protect you and others around you. Read and follow them carefully to avoid injury, damage to the product or damage to property.

### ■ The following signs differentiate between the levels of danger that can occur if the product is not used within the specified guidelines:

| ⚠DANGER |
|---|
| This sign denotes that death or serious injury may directly result from improper use. |
| **⚠WARNING** |
| This sign denotes that death or serious injury may result from improper use. |
| **⚠CAUTION** |
| This sign denotes that bodily injury or damage to property may result from improper use. |

### ■ The following symbols show specific directions:

| | |
|---|---|
| Don't | This symbol denotes that the action is prohibited. |
| No disassembly | This symbol denotes that disassembling the phone or its components is not allowed. |
| Avoid water | This symbol denotes that using the phone or its components with wet hands is not allowed. |
| Avoid water | This symbol denotes that using the phone or its components in a bathroom or other highly humid area is not allowed. |
| Do | This symbol denotes that an instruction must be obeyed at all times. |
| Pull the power plug out | This symbol denotes that the equipment should be unplugged. |

### ■ Precautions contain the following description:


Handling FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including battery charger) and UIM (Common) ..... 12
Handling FOMA terminal ..... 14
Handling battery pack ..... 15
Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/ desktop holder/In-car holder) ..... 16
Handling UIM ..... 17
Handling mobile phones near electronic medical equipment ..... 17


## Handling FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including battery charger) and UIM (Common)

### ⚠DANGER

Do

**Use equipment specified by the DoCoMo Group companies with your FOMA terminal.**

Use of equipment not specified by DoCoMo can cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack and other parts to leak, heat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery pack F09
Desktop holder F14
FOMA AC adapter 01
FOMA DC adapter 01
FOMA dry-cell adapter 01

Note: Contact a sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop for information on other compatible products.

No disassembly

**Do not disassemble or remodel the equipment. Do not solder items onto the equipment.**

May cause fire, injuries, electric shock, or malfunction. It may also cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite.

**Do not use or leave the equipment in hot areas such as near flames, stoves, or in areas under strong direct sunlight such as inside a vehicle.**
May cause the equipment to be deformed or malfunction, and battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite, and the capability or life to be reduced or shortened.
Overheating on parts of the case may cause burns or injuries.

**Do not let the equipment get wet.**
Contact with water or other liquids can cause heating, electric shock, fire, malfunctions or injuries. Take care of the place for use and treatment of the equipment.

## ⚠ WARNING

**Turn OFF the FOMA terminal before entering a place such as a gas station where flammable gases are generated.**
**Do not charge the battery, either, as the gas may catch fire.**
When using Osaifu-Keitai in a place such as a gas station, be sure to turn OFF the FOMA terminal before using it.
(When IC card lock is activated, deactivate it before turning OFF the FOMA terminal.)

**Do not put the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including battery charger) or UIM in microwave ovens or other heating appliances or high-pressure containers.**
May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite, the FOMA terminal, adapter (including battery charger) or UIM to heat, smoke, ignite, or damage circuits.

**Do not throw the equipment or give hard shock to it.**
May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite, and the equipment to malfunction or catch fire.

**Keep conductive materials (metal pieces, pencil lead, etc.) from coming in contact with the charger terminal or external connection terminal. Do not put those materials inside the terminal.**
May be subject to electrical short and could cause fire or malfunction.

**If the equipment starts giving off a strange smell, overheats, becomes discolored or deformed during use, charging or in storage, immediately perform the following operations:**
1. Remove the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
2. Turn the FOMA terminal OFF.
3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.

May cause the equipment to heat, burst or ignite or the battery pack to leak if you keep using the equipment.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**Children using the equipment should be instructed in proper operation by an adult. Do not allow them to use the equipment without adult supervision.**
May cause injuries.

**Do not leave the equipment on unstable or sloping surfaces.**
May cause malfunction or injuries.

**Store the equipment out of reach of small children.**
The equipment can be accidentally swallowed or cause injuries.

**Do not store the equipment in extremely humid, dusty or hot areas.**
May cause malfunction.

**When charging the battery, shooting or playing movies, or using videophone, i-mode or i-αppli repeatedly or continuously for a long time, the FOMA terminal, battery pack and adapter (including battery charger) may become hot.**
Directly touching a hot part for a long time may cause inflamed skin, itching or rash depending on your health and/or physical conditions.
Be careful especially when using the FOMA terminal connected to the adapter (including battery charger) continuously for a long time.

## Handling FOMA terminal

### WARNING

Do

**Turn the FOMA terminal OFF in areas where use is prohibited, such as in airplanes and hospitals.**

Use in these areas can cause electronic medical equipment and electronic equipment to malfunction or fail.
If the function which automatically turns on the power is set, cancel the setting before turning the power off.
When using the phone in a medical facility, be sure to observe the regulations of the facility. If you do prohibited act such as using the phone in an airplane, you may be punished according to law.

Do

**Turn the FOMA terminal OFF near high-precision electronic control equipment or electronic equipment using low-power signals.**

Using the phone near this type of equipment can cause the equipment to fail or malfunction.

Note: Examples of electronic equipment to avoid: Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers or defibrillators, other electrical medical equipment, fire alarms, automatic doors, other automatic control equipment.
Users wearing implanted pacemakers or defibrillators or other electrical medical equipment should check with the manufacturer or sales outlet about the effect of radio frequencies on the equipment.

Don't

**When you use medical electrical equipment, do not keep the terminal in your chest pocket or inside pocket.**

Using your FOMA terminal near medical electronic equipment could cause equipment failure.

Do

**If you have weak heart, be careful when setting the Vibrate alert (vibration) or alert volume setting.**

Could affect heart function.

Don't

**Do not use the phone while operating a vehicle.**

Using a mobile phone while driving is subject to penal regulations after November 1, 2004. Even when using an in-car handsfree device, use the terminal after stopping the car in a safe place. Use Public mode or Voice Mail service while driving.

Don't

**Do not direct the infrared data port toward your eye and transmit signals.**

May affect your eyes. In addition, faulty operation could result from directing the infrared data port toward other infrared equipment and transmitting signals.

Do

**When you talk with the speakerphone function activated, always keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear.**

May cause hearing loss.

Don't

**Do not put the FOMA terminal in the place such as the dashboard near the air-bag, where the influence of air-bag explosion is expected.**

When the air-bag explodes, the FOMA terminal may hit yourself or others and could cause injury, equipment malfunction or damage.

Do

**If it starts thunder while using the phone outside, turn the power OFF immediately, and move to a safe location.**

May be subject to lightning strike and could cause electric shock.

### CAUTION

Don't

**Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its antenna or strap.**

May cause the terminal damage or failure, or injury to yourself or others.

Do

**Mobile phones can give some users skin problems such as itching, allergic reactions or rashes. If you develop skin problems, stop using the phone immediately, and see a doctor.**

Don't

**Do not put liquids such as water, metal pieces or flammable materials inside UIM slot and a microSD memory card slot.**

May cause fire, equipment failure or electric shock.

Do

**In rare cases, using the phone in some vehicle models can cause the vehicle's electronic equipment to malfunction or fail.**

In this case, do not use the phone because it may hamper safe driving.

Don't

**Do not place magnetic disks or cards with magnetic stripes near the FOMA terminal or place inside and fold the terminal.**

Data stored on media such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be erased if the storage medium is placed near the phone.

Do

**When opening or closing FOMA terminal, take care not to have your fingers or strap caught by the terminal.**

May cause injuries or damages.

Do

**Use FeliCa reader/writer function in Japan.**

FeliCa reader/writer function of FOMA terminal conforms to Japanese radio standards.

If you use this function overseas, you may be punished.

Do

**If the display part is accidentally damaged and liquid crystal leaks out, do not put the liquid in your mouth, inhale, or make contact with your skin.**

**If the liquid gets into your eyes or mouth, rinse with clean water and see a doctor immediately.**

**If the liquid adheres to skin or clothing, use alcohol, etc. to wipe off and wash with soap.**

May cause loss of sight or skin problems.

Do

**Be careful about broken glass when the display or camera lens is accidentally broken.**

May cause injury.

The surface of the display and camera lens is designed with a plastic panel on top of the glass board to keep the glass from breaking into pieces. However, you could be injured if you touch a sharp edge.

Don't

**Do not leave the FOMA terminal for a long time in a location where direct sunlight enters the lens of the built-in camera.**

A light collection effect from the lens could cause a fire.

## Handling battery pack

■ **Check that the battery type matches the type displayed on the battery pack label:**

| Display | Battery type |
|---|---|
| Li-ion | Li-ion battery |

### ⚠DANGER

Do

**If the battery pack's fluid contacts eyes, immediately flush the eyes with clean water and see a doctor right away. Do not rub the eyes.**

Battery fluid in the eyes may cause blindness.

Don't

**Do not throw the battery pack into the fire.**

May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite.

Don't

**Do not connect the battery pack's terminals to a wire or other metal object. Do not carry or store the battery pack together with a necklace or other metal object.**

May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite.

Don't

**Do not nail the battery pack, hit with a hammer or step on it.**

May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite.

Don't

**Do not try to force the battery pack onto the FOMA terminal if you are having trouble attaching it. Always attach it after checking that it is correctly oriented.**

May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite.

### ⚠WARNING

Do

**If the battery pack's fluid contacts skin or clothes, immediately flush the contacted area thoroughly with clean water.**

The fluid may damage the skin.

Do

**If the battery pack does not have a full charge after being charged for the specified time, stop charging it.**

May cause the battery pack to leak, heat, burst or ignite.

Do

**If the battery pack leaks or gives off a strange smell, immediately remove it from the vicinity of open flames.**
The vapors from leaking battery pack fluid may ignite or explode.

## ⚠CAUTION

Don't

**Do not discard old battery packs together with other garbage.**
May cause igniting or environmental destruction. Tape the terminals of old battery packs to insulate them, and then bring them into a sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop. If your local municipality has a battery recycling program, dispose of them as provided for.

## Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/desktop holder/In-car holder)

## ⚠WARNING

Don't

**Do not short the charger terminal while it is connected to the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
**Do not touch the charger terminal with a part of your body such as your hand or finger.**
May cause fire, malfunction, electric shock or injuries.

Avoid water

**Do not touch the adapter (including battery charger) cord or outlet with wet hands.**
May cause electric shock.

Don't

**Do not use the AC adapter or desktop holder in a bathroom or other highly humid area.**
May cause electric shock.

Pull the power plug out

**Always remove the power plug from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket when not using the adapter for an extended period.**
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

Don't

**Do not use the adapter (including battery charger) cord or power code if it gets damaged.**
May cause electric shock, heat or fire.

Pull the power plug out

**Immediately remove the plug from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket if water or other fluids get into the adapter.**
May cause electric shock, smoke or fire.

Do

**When you connect the AC adapter to an outlet, make sure not to touch with metal such as metal straps and firmly connect to the outlet.**
May cause electric shock, electrical short or fire.

Do

**Only use with the specified power source and voltage.**
If incorrect voltage is used, this may cause fire or failure. When using FOMA terminal overseas, use FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter 01.
AC adapter : 100V AC
FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter
: Between 100V and 240V AC (Connect to 240V AC outlet for internal household use)
DC adapter
: 12 or 24V DC (specific for negative ground vehicle)

Do

**If the DC adapter's fuse blows, replace it only with the specified fuse.**
Using other fuses may cause fire or equipment failure. For the specified fuse, see the instructions that come with the DC adapter.

Don't

**Always use the DC adapter with a negative-ground vehicle. Do not plug it into a positive-ground vehicle.**
May cause fire.

Do

**Wipe off any dust that accumulates on the plug.**
May cause fire.

Don't

**Place the adapter (including battery charger) and desktop holder in a stable location during charging.**
**Do not cover or wrap the adapter (including battery charger) or desktop holder with a cloth or blanket, etc.**
May cause the FOMA terminal to be removed or the optional devices to be heated, resulting in fire or troubles.

Don't

**When it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter (including battery charger).**
May be subject to lightning strike and could cause electric shock.

Don't

**If the power plug cannot be disconnected from the outlet, do not pull it with excessive force.**
May be subject to damage, resulting in electric shock or malfunctions.

Don't

**Do not use outlets or wiring accessories, giving loads exceeding their ratings.**
Giving an excessive load to an outlet by connecting many plugs, etc. may cause heating or fire.

Do

**Make sure that the In-car holder is securely attached.**
Removal of the equipment by abrupt braking, etc. may cause an accident or equipment malfunction.

## ⚠CAUTION

**Always remove the plug from the cigarette lighter socket when cleaning the equipment.**
May cause electric shock.

Do

**When you disconnect the adapter (including battery charger) from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket, do not pull the adapter (including battery charger) cord or power code; instead hold the plug to disconnect.**
Pulling the cord could damage it, possibly leading to electric shock or fire.

Don't

**Do not place heavy objects on the adapter (including battery charger) cord or power code.**
May cause electric shock or fire.

Don't

**Do not charge a wet battery pack.**
May cause heat generation, ignition or rupture of the battery pack.

## Handling UIM

## ⚠CAUTION

Do

**Take care when removing the UIM.**
Hands or fingers may be injured.

## Handling mobile phones near electronic medical equipment

■ **These precautions are based on the guidelines produced at the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan, regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from radio waves emitted by mobile phone units.**

## ⚠WARNING

Do

**Turn the FOMA terminal OFF in crowded trains or other public places where pacemaker or defibrillator wearers could be nearby.**
The FOMA terminal's signals may affect the operation of implanted pacemakers or defibrillators, and other devices.

Do

**Obey the following rules inside medical facilities:**

- Do not bring the FOMA terminal into operating rooms (ORs), intensive care units (ICUs) or coronary care units (CCUs).
- Turn the FOMA terminal OFF in hospital wards.
- Turn the FOMA terminal OFF in hospital lobbies and corridors if electrical medical devices could be nearby.
- If the medical facility has specified zones where use or possession of mobile devices is prohibited, obey those instructions.
- If the function to automatically turn on the power is set, cancel the setting before turning the power off.

Do

**Wearers of implanted pacemakers or defibrillators must carry and use the FOMA terminal at least 22 cm away from the implanted device.**
The FOMA terminal's signals may affect the operation of implanted pacemakers or defibrillators, and other devices.

Do

**When electrical medical devices other than implanted pacemakers or defibrillators are in use outside of medical facilities (such as in home care settings), check with the device manufacturer to determine how the device is affected by electrical signals.**
The FOMA terminal's signals may affect the performance of electrical medical devices.

# Handling instructions

## General

- Keep water away from FOMA terminal.
  - FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including battery charger) and UIM are not waterproof. Do not use FOMA terminal in bathrooms or other high-humidity areas, or in the rain. When carrying FOMA terminal in a pocket near your body, sweat may corrode the inner components, causing malfunction.
    Note that malfunctions deemed to be caused by water are not covered by the warranty, and may be impossible to repair. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, will be charged.
- Clean FOMA terminal with a dry soft cloth (such as a cloth for eyeglasses).
  - The display of FOMA terminal may have been applied special coating to improve clearness of the color LCD. When cleaning FOMA terminal, rubbing it roughly with a dry cloth can scratch the display. Take care when handling the unit, and clean it with a dry soft cloth (such as a cloth for eyeglasses). Drops of water or dirt left on the display can cause stains or remove the coating.
  - If FOMA terminal is wiped with alcohol, paint thinner, benzine or detergent, the printing may disappear or color may fade.
- Clean the jack occasionally with a dry cotton swab.
  - If the jack is dirty, the contact may become poor and the power may shut off. A dirty jack can also result in poor charging, so clean it with a dry cloth or cotton swab.
- Do not place FOMA terminal near an air-conditioner outlet.
  - The rapid change in temperature may cause condensation, causing internal corrosion and malfunction.
- Do not place FOMA terminal in an area where excessive force will be applied to it.
  - If crammed into a brimming bag or placed in a pocket and sat on, FOMA terminal's LC display or internal PCBs may be damaged or malfunctioned, and the damage will not be covered by warranty.
- Carefully read the separate instructions that come with the battery pack and adapter (including battery charger).

## FOMA terminal

- Avoid temperature extremes.
  - Use FOMA terminal in an ambient temperature range of between 5 and 35℃, and in a humidity range of between 45 and 85%.
- FOMA terminal may affect general subscriber phones, TVs or radios in use nearby, so use it as far as possible from these appliances.
- Maintain a separate record of the data you register in your FOMA terminal.
  - If the data should be deleted, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- Do not sit down with FOMA terminal in a back pocket. Do not place it at the bottom of a full bag or anywhere it will encounter excessive force.
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- Do not fold FOMA terminal with the strap held inside.
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- It is normal for FOMA terminal to become warm during use or charging. You can continue to use it.
- Do not leave the FOMA terminal with the camera exposed to direct sunlight.
  - May cause discoloring or burn-in of materials.
- Do not place the FOMA terminal on the desk where obstacles are found.
  - May cause damage.
- Usually, use FOMA terminal with the earphone/microphone jack cap, external connection terminal cap and microSD memory card slot cover placed.
  - Dust and/or water brought into FOMA terminal may cause troubles.
- Do not rub or scrape the display with a metal piece, etc.
  - The display may be scratched.
- Do not put a thick seal, etc. on the display surface or keypad.
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- Do not give a hard shock to the fingerprint sensor and take care not to scratch its surface.
  - May cause the fingerprint sensor to malfunction or disable authentication operation.
- Clean the fingerprint sensor by wiping with a dry soft cloth from time to time.
  - Any soil or water attached to the surface of the fingerprint sensor may cause fingerprint scan failure, which may lead to reduction of the authentication performance or an error where the sensor operates as authenticating when the finger is not in contact.

## Battery pack

- The battery pack is a consumable part.
  - Replace the battery pack when FOMA terminal has extremely short operation time on a full charge. Purchase a new battery pack of the specified type. The battery pack's life will vary depending on type of use.
- Charge the battery in an area within the proper ambient temperature range (5-35℃).
- Always charge before using it for the first time or after extended disuse.
- The operation time provided by the battery pack will vary depending on the operating environment and battery pack's deterioration.
- The battery pack may swell out as it comes to near the end of its lifetime depending on the usage conditions, but it is not a problem.
- Store the battery pack in a cool, well-ventilated place avoiding direct sunlight.
  - Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal and store it in a plastic bag such as one used to pack the battery pack after it is run out if it will not be used for an extended period.
- Dirty metallic parts (terminals) of the battery pack may cause loose contact with the terminal, resulting in power OFF, etc. Before using, wipe the terminals with dry cloths or cotton swab.
- Do not store or leave the battery pack with the battery empty.
  - Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal and store in a dry, cool and dark place if it will be left for an extended period. Charge the battery pack approximately once every half year.
- Charge the battery pack at least every 6 months even when it is not used for a prolonged period.
  - The battery pack performance may be degraded or its lifetime reduced.

## Adapter (including battery charger)

- Charge the battery in an area within the proper ambient temperature range (5-35℃). Do not charge the battery in the following areas:
  - In areas of excessive humidity, dust or vibrations.
  - Near general subscriber phones, TVs or radios.
- It is normal for the adapter (including battery charger) to become warm during charging. You can continue charging with a warm adapter.
- When using the DC adapter for charging, keep the vehicle engine running.
  - The vehicle's battery could become flat.
- When using an outlet with a mechanism preventing unplugging, follow the handling instructions for that outlet.
- Do not give hard shock to the adapter (including battery charger). Do not deform the charger terminal.
  - May cause malfunction.

## UIM

- Do not use excessive force to remove the UIM.
- Do not place an excessive load on the UIM when inserting it into the terminal.
- It is normal for the UIM to become warm during use. You can continue using a warm card.
- Note that DoCoMo will not be responsible for malfunctions occurring as the result of inserting and using a UIM with another IC card reader/writer (external device).
- Always keep UIM ICs clean.
- Clean the UIM with a soft, dry cloth (such as a cloth for eyeglasses).
- Maintain a separate record of the data you register on the UIM.
  - If the data should be deleted, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- To preserve the environment, bring the old UIM to a sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop.
- Avoid temperature extremes.
- Take care not to scratch, touch accidentally or short ICs.
  - May cause data loss or malfunction.
- Do not drop the UIM or subject it to shocks.
  - May cause malfunction.
- Do not bend the UIM or place heavy objects on it.
  - May cause malfunction.

## Camera

If you use FOMA terminal to commit delinquent acts constituting great annoyance to the public, you may be penalized according to applicable laws or regulations, such as the Nuisance law.

**Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.**

## FeliCa reader/writer

- FeliCa reader/writer function of FOMA terminal uses weak waves requiring no licenses for radio stations.
- It uses 13.56 MHz frequency band. When using other reader/writers in your surroundings, keep FOMA terminal away sufficiently from them. In addition, before using the FeliCa reader/writer, confirm that there are no radio stations using the same frequency band nearby.

# Intellectual property rights

## About copyrights and portrait rights

Except for the case protected by copyright laws such as personal use, use of FOMA terminal to reproduce, alter, or publicly transmit recorded pictures or sounds, or copyrighted text, images, music or software downloaded from websites without the copyright holder's authorization is prohibited.
Note that taking photos or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.
Avoid taking pictures of others with FOMA terminal without their consent or disclosing recorded pictures of others without their consent to general public through Internet websites, etc., because they may infringe on portrait rights.

## Trademarks

Company and product names mentioned in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

- "FOMA", "mova", "i-motion", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "i-motion mail", "i-shot", "DoPa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "WORLD WING", "Short Mail", "Chaku-motion (Movie ringtone)", "Deco-mail", "V-live", "i-area", "Chara-den", "i-αppliDX", "i-Channel", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "sigmarion", "Security Scan", "musea", "visualnet", "Public mode", "PushTalk", "PushTalk Plus", "ToruCa", "My DoCoMo", "iD", "Pake-Houdai", "DCMX" and logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "DCMX", "iD" and "WORLD WING" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo.
- Microsoft, Windows, PowerPoint and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the US and other countries. (The formal name for Windows is the Microsoft® Windows® operating system.)
- Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Word are product names of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. In this manual, they may be described as Excel and Word.
- Java and all Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- "Multitask" is a trademark of NEC Corporation.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD is installed in this product to provide Internet functionality. NetFront is trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries. Copyright©1996-2006 ACCESS CO.,LTD.
- This product contains Flash® Lite™ of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Flash, Flash Lite and Macromedia are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- miniSD™ and miniSD are trademarks of the SD Association.
(miniSD™ memory card is described as miniSD memory card.)
- microSD logo is a trademark.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- picsel Word, Excel and PowerPoint file display technologies are powered by Picsel Technologies.
Picsel, Picsel File Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies, Picsel File Viewer.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- ATOK + APOT of Justsystem Corporation is installed in this product as Japanese character conversion function.
"ATOK" "APOT(Advanced Prediction Optimization Technology)" are registered trademarks of Justsystem Corporation.
- This product contains software licensed by Symbian Software Ltd © 1998-2006. symbian and Symbian OS are trademarks of Symbian Ltd.
- Ryumin is a registered trademark of Morisawa Ltd.
- "Privacy mode" is a registered trademark of FUJITSU LIMITED.
- "Napster" is trademark of Napster,LLC. in the United States and other countries.

- Other company and product names mentioned in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
- The following abbreviations of operating systems (Japanese versions) are used in this manual:
  - Windows XP indicates the Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  - Windows 2000 indicates the Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
  - Windows XP or 2000 may be used to jointly indicate these operating systems.

## Others

- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- This product contains a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- This product contains Adobe Reader of Player technology of Adobe Systems Inc.
  Copyright© 2006 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending.
  Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe and Adobe Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.
- "明鏡モバイル国語辞典 (Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary)", "Gモバイル英和辞典 (G-Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary)" and "Gモバイル和英辞典 (G-Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary)" are copyrighted by TAISHUKAN Publishing Co., Ltd.
- This product is licensed based on MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License. The use of MPEG-4 Video Codec function is allowed for personal and nonprofit use only in the following cases:
  - Recording movies and i-motion that conform to MPEG-4 Visual Standard (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Video)
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos recorded personally by consumers not engaged in profit activities
  - Playing MPEG-4 Video supplied from the provider licensed from MPEG-LA
    For further utilizing such as promotion, in-house use or profit-making business, please contact MPEG LA, LLC in U.S.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;

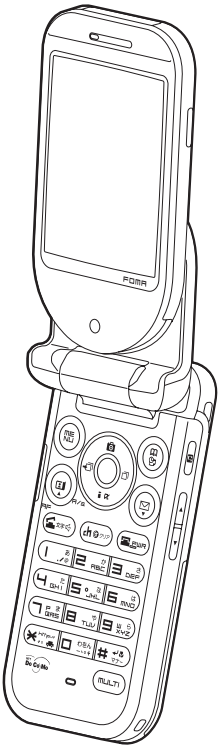
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4,901,307 | 5,504,773 | 5,109,390 |
| 5,535,239 | 5,267,262 | 5,600,754 |
| 5,416,797 | 5,490,165 | 5,101,501 |
| 5,511,073 | 5,267,261 | 5,568,483 |
| 5,414,796 | 5,659,569 | 5,056,109 |
| 5,506,865 | 5,228,054 | 5,544,196 |
| 5,337,338 | 5,657,420 | 5,710,784 |
| 5,778,338 | | |

- Content owners use Windows Media digital rights management technology (WMDRM) to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses WMDRM software to access WMDRM-protected content. If the WMDRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask Microsoft to revoke the software's ability to use WMDRM to play or copy protected content. Revocation does not affect unprotected content. When you download licenses for protected content, you agree that Microsoft may include a revocation list with the licenses. Content owners may require you to upgrade WMDRM to access their content. If you decline an upgrade, you will not be able to access content that requires the upgrade.

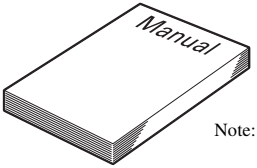
# Basic package and optional accessories

**<Basic package>**

**FOMA F903i (including the rear cover F16 and the written warranty)**

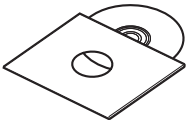


**Instruction manual**



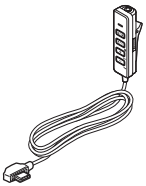

Note: Quick Reference Manual is appended on P490.

**CD-ROM for FOMA F903i**



Note: The PDF version "Manual for Data Communication" and "Kuten Code List" are contained in the CD-ROM.

**Remote controller with microphone F01 (including the written warranty, operation manual)**

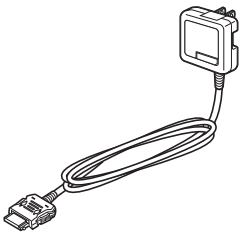


**USB cable (Sample) (including operation manual)**

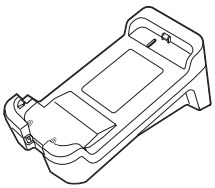
Note: Available for operations using "USB cable" described in this manual.

**<Optional accessories>**

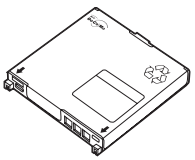
**FOMA AC adapter 01 (including the written warranty, operation manual)**



**Desktop holder F14 (including operation manual)**



**Battery pack F09 (including operation manual)**



**Other optional accessories→P461**

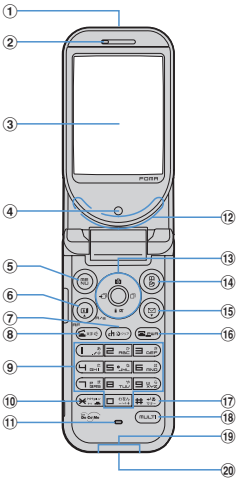
# Before using F903i

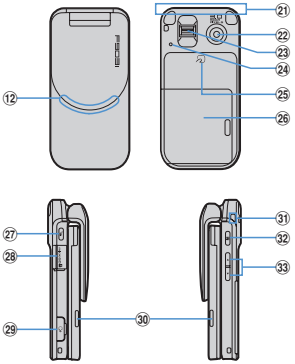

Names and functions of parts ..... 24
Swinging display ..... 26
Display overview..... 28
Selecting functions from menu ..... 31
Using UIM (FOMA card) ..... 35
Attaching/removing battery pack..... 37
Charging mobile phone battery ..... 38
Checking remaining battery level .....Remaining battery level 41
Turning power ON/OFF.....Power ON/OFF 41
Switching to English .....Select language 42
Setting date and time.....Date & time 43
Notifying your phone number to the other party
.....Caller ID notification (Activate/Deactivate) 44
Checking your own phone number..... User information 44

# Names and functions of parts

**This section describes the F903i part names and the major functions assigned to keys.**

● For descriptions on operations, keys are indicated by graphical symbols explained here.





| | |
|---|---|
| Size (mm) | 102 (H) x 50 (W) x 24 (T)<br>(Unit: mm, Folded) |
| Weight (g) | Approx. 131 (with battery) |

① **Infrared data port**
Used for data exchange with the infrared communication function.

② **Earpiece**
The other party's voice comes out of here.

③ **Display→P28**

④ **In-camera**
Used to shoot images of yourself with the camera or movie camera or send images of yourself over a videophone call.

⑤ **MENU/Upper-left soft key**
Use this key to display menus or perform the operation shown in the upper left part of the guide area.
Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more start/cancel Side key hold.

⑥ **Videophone start/▲(scroll)/ A/a /Lower left soft key**
Use this key to make/answer videophone calls, scroll by pages of the mail screen or site/website display, switch between cases when entering characters, perform the operation shown in the lower-left part of the guide area.
Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more make a videophone call using the speakerphone function.

⑦ **ch/α/Clear key**
Use this key to display i-Channel list, switch between i-αppli stand-by display and i-αppli activation, delete characters or return to previous display.
Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more start/cancel Self mode.

⑧ **Start voice call/Character/Speakerphone/AF key**
Use this key to make/answer voice calls, switch between character entry modes, switch between ordinary and speakerphone calls or activate/cancel Auto focus.
Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more make a voice call using the speakerphone function.

⑨ **Keypads**
Use these key to enter phone numbers or text or to execute menu items.
Pressing and holding a key for 1 second or more execute the following functions:
1-9 : Use this key to execute functions registered in the custom menu.
0 : Allows use of Auto switch of Int'l call assist when making international calls.

⑩ **＊/Public mode (Drive mode) key**
Use this key to enter "＊".
Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more start/cancel Public mode.

⑪ **Microphone**
Picks up your voice.
Note: Do not cover the microphone with your finger while talking on the phone or recording sound.

⑫ **Light**
Lights or flashes when there is an incoming call or message, charging the battery, Lock on close is activated, shooting still image, recording movie, playing sounds by Music player or in other cases.

⑬ **Multi-cursor key**

**●Enter key**

Use this key to perform the selected operation and activate Focus mode.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more start i-αppli set for one-key shortcut.

**Camera/ ↑ key**

Use this key to activate Still camera, adjust volume and move the cursor upward.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more activates Movie camera.

**i-mode/i-αppli/ ↓ key**

Use this key to display i-mode menu, adjust volume and move the cursor downward.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more display i-αppli folder list.

**Received calls/← (previous) key**

Use this key to display the list of received calls, switch between displays and move the cursor leftward.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more set/cancel Privacy mode.

**Redial/→ (next) key**

Use this key to display Redial, switch between displays or move the cursor rightward.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more start/cancel IC card lock.

Note: Notation of the icon may vary depending on the key operations as follows:
: Pressing or : Pressing or
: Pressing any of , , or

⑭ **Phonebook/Schedule/Upper-right soft key**

Use this key to display Phonebook and perform the operation shown in the upper right part of the guide area.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more display Scheduler.

⑮ **Mail/▼(Scroll)/Lower-right soft key**

Use this key to display mail menu, scroll the mail screen or site/website display by pages and perform the operation shown in the lower-right part of the guide area.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more display Compose new message screen.

⑯ **Power/End key**

Use this key to turn on/off power, place incoming calls on hold, end calls or functions in operation, cancel Secret mode switch display/ not display custom stand-by display.

⑰ **#/Line-feed key/Macro shooting/Silent mode**

Use this key to enter "#", to start a new line when entering characters and to switch Macro mode between ON and OFF while using out-camera.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more start/cancel Silent mode.

⑱ **Multitask key**

Use this key to execute another function while talking on the phone or performing an operation (Multiaccess/Multitask).

⑲ **Charging jack**

⑳ **Jack**

Used to connect various optional devices.

㉑ **FOMA Built-in antenna**

The terminal has a built-in antenna.

㉒ **Out-camera**

Used to shoot still images or movies or send images over a videophone call.

㉓ **Fingerprint sensor**

Slide your fingertip here for registering or authenticating your fingerprint.

㉔ **Shooting notification light**

Lights or flashes when shooting still image, recording movie or recording sound with sound recorder.

㉕ **FeliCa mark**

Indicates that an IC card is installed. Use this mark when using Osaifu-Keitai by placing it over IC card reader (reader/writer) or when sending/receiving data by iC transmission. The IC card cannot be detached.

㉖ **Rear cover**

㉗ **PushTalk key**

Use this key to display the PushTalk phonebook, make/receive PushTalk calls, take/release the floor or check the status of IC card lock.

Pressing and holding this key for 1 seconds or more with FOMA terminal folded start/cancel IC card lock.

㉘ **microSD memory card slot→P332**

㉙ **Earphone/microphone jack**

You can plug in a flat type earphone/ microphone set with switch (optional) to use it. Using Remote controller with microphone F01 attached to F903i or earphone jack converter adapter P001 (optional) allows you to use commercial earphone/microphone.

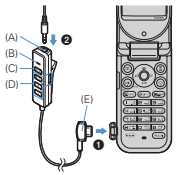
**<Example> Connecting the remote controller with microphone**

❶ Open Earphone/microphone cover of FOMA terminal and insert the connection plug for FOMA terminal of Remote controller with microphone

❷ Insert a commercial earphone/microphone plug to the earphone jack of Remote controller with microphone

Note-1: Securely insert the plug.

Note-2: Avoid wrapping the cord around FOMA terminal or bringing it close to the antenna. Doing so may lower wave reception level or generate noise.




(A) Earphone jack (B) Microphone

(C) →P394

(D) →P367

(E) Connection plug

㉚ **Speaker**
Ring alert or voice of the other party using the speakerphone function, etc. is heard from here.
㉛ **Strap opening**
㉜ **Music key**
Use this key for operating Music player. Pressing and holding this key for 1 second or more with FOMA terminal folded to start/stop Music player.
㉝ **Side keys [▲▼]→P26**

## Main operations available with side keys

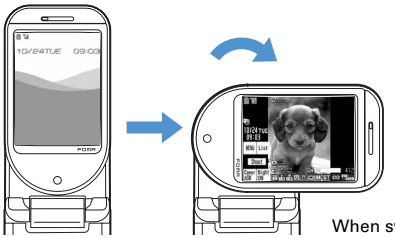
Open : FOMA terminal open Folded : FOMA terminal folded

| Operation | Status | Function | Main status of FOMA Terminal for operation |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Side key [▲]** | Open | Raising the volume | During a call, incoming call while talking, recording voice memo while talking, a PushTalk session, playing recorded message/voice memo, stand-by i-motion*, movie/i-motion or melody, editing movie/i-motion, playing music or setting volume |
| | | Shooting | In standby mode for shooting a still image, recording a movie or recording sound with Sound recorder |
| | | Switching to the previous screen | Multi window being displayed with Full Browser |
| | Folded | Checking newly arrived information | On stand-by display |
| | | Raising the volume | While playing melody and music |
| | Open/ Folded | Canceling vibrator or alert sound | During incoming call, receiving mail/Messages or alarm ringing |
| **Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more)** | Open | Displaying Answer machine/ Voice memo menu | On stand-by display |
| | Folded | Starting/Canceling Silent mode | On stand-by display |
| | Open/ Folded | Starting Quick answer machine | During incoming call |
| | | Starting/stopping voice memo while talking or Movie memo | During a call |
| | | Operation of playing previous melody, movie/i-motion or tune | During Album playing, movie/i-motion continuous playing or playing music |
| **Side key [▼]** | Open | Lowering the volume | Same as Raising the volume in open condition |
| | | Guide line ON/OFF | On Shooting still image stand by |
| | | Switching to the next screen | Multi window being displayed with Full Browser |
| | Folded | Checking received signal level | On stand-by display |
| | | Lowering the volume | While playing melody and music |
| **Side key [▼] (1 sec. or more)** | Open/ Folded | i-mode message | On stand-by display |
| | | Operation of playing next melody, movie/i-motion or tune | During Album playing, movie/i-motion continuous playing or playing music |

*: You cannot operate during Silent mode.

# Swinging display

## Swing display with FOMA terminal opened (Horizontal display)



With FOMA terminal open, swing the display 90 degrees to the right or left.

When swung to the right

● By default, activating Horizontal display during stand-by mode or entering characters activates the function given below. You can use Turn-display option to set functions to be activated.→P386

| Status of FOMA Terminal for operation | Swing (left) | Swing (right) |
|---|---|---|
| **Stand-by display** | Folder list of Inbox | Still camera |
| **Entering characters** | List of Deco-mail pictures* | Smiley list* |

*: Disabled depending on the character entry screen.

● While one of the following menus is being displayed, swinging the display closes the menu:

- Submenu
- Newly opened menu
- Screen switching menu

### ■ Wide display

The following functions and/or data appear on 320 dots (horizontal) wide display.

- Mail screen*
- i-αppli with a size exceeding 240 dots (horizontal)
- Full Browser
- PDF data
- Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file

*: HTML mail does not appear fully on Horizontal display. The Compose new message screen does not appear in wide display.

## Swing display with FOMA terminal folded

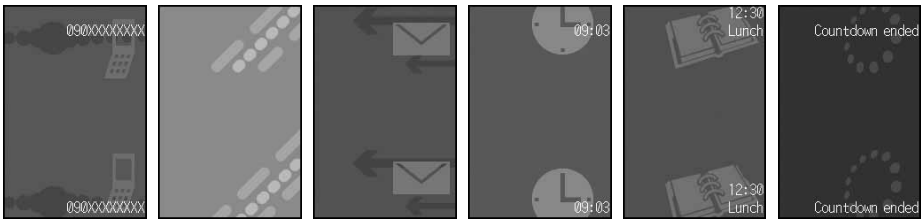
With FOMA terminal reversed, swing the display a maximum of 90 degrees to the right or left.

● During Swing display, keys other than [ ], [ ], or side keys [▲▼] are unavailable.

● The time, remaining battery level, received signal level and/or the number of newly arrived information items can be checked. In addition, the following functions are not available:

- Voice call
- Videophone call
- Recorded messages
- Terminal security code
- Fingerprint authentication
- Received mail or messages
- Check new message (Mail)
- Playing melody
- Sound recorder
- Alarm clock
- Schedule reminder
- Timer
- Playing album
- Infrared communication
- Canceling IC card lock
- Packet communication
- 64K data communication
- Data transfer through USB cable (except in microSD mode or MTP mode)

### ■ Displaying the states with background images



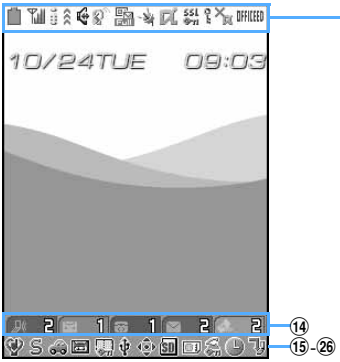

During a voice call | Checking new i-mode message | During receiving mail or messages*1 | Alarm clock sounding*2 | During Schedule reminder ringing*2 | During Timer ringing*2

*1: Upon completion of the reception, information of the sender (a title for MessageR/F) appears.

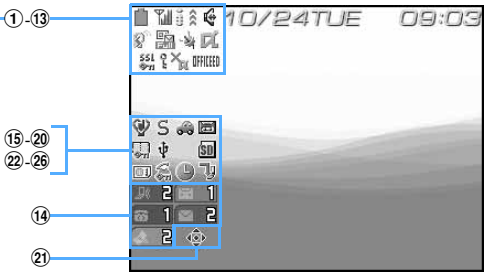
*2: While Snooze is active or being stopped, the background color changes.

# Display overview

**The descriptions of icons indicated on the display are shown below:**




Vertical display




Horizontal display

● In wide display, ①-⑪ appear on the top of the screen. Note that, items ④-⑪ do not appear during display of Full Browser, i-αppli or PDF data.

① : Battery icon→P41

② : Signal level icon→P41

: Out of service area→P41

: Self mode ON→P149

: In data transfer mode→P327, P346

Data link software is running→P462

③ / : In i-mode communication (connected to i-mode site)/(during packet communication)→P186

④ : In infrared communication→P346

Infrared remote control function in operation→P351

: The total calls cost exceeds the limit→P390

⑤ *1 : Speakerphone function in use→P49

: Communication using handsfree-compatible device in progress→P61

⑥ *1 : Downloading phonebook page on the network→P82

: During PushTalk session→P82

*2 : i-mode mail and MessageR/F storage spaces are full in the Center→P202, P227

/ / : i-mode mail or MessageR/F storage space is full in the Center →P202, P227

: Unreceived i-mode mail and MessageR/F in the Center→P202, P227

/ / : Unreceived i-mode mail or MessageR/F in the Center→P202, P227

⑦ *1 : Unread i-mode mail and SMS storage space is full on UIM→P227, P257

: Unread i-mode mail and SMS storage space is full→P227, P257

: SMS storage space is full on UIM→P257

: Unread i-mode mail and SMS exists →P227, P257

: Unread i-mode mail exists→P227

: Unread SMS exists→P257

R (blue)/ R (red) : Unread MessageR exists or unread MessageR storage space is full →P202

F (green)/ F (red) : Unread MessageF exists or unread MessageF storage space is full→P202

⑧ *1 : Positioning with GPS→P290

GPS : Location request setting with GPS→P294

⑨ : i-αppli is running→P265

(α in gray) : i-αppli stand-by display ON →P274

(α in orange) : i-αppli is being started from the i-αppli stand-by display→P274

: i-αppliDX is running→P265

(dx in gray) : i-αppliDX stand-by display ON→P274

(dx in orange) : i-αppli is being started from the i-αppli stand-by display→P274

⑩ *1 : Displaying SSL page/executing SSL session with i-αppli or using i-αppli downloaded from SSL page→P187

Displaying SSL/TLS page→P300

: Mail failed to Auto-send exists→P225

: Auto-send mail exists→P225

⑪ : Secret mode ON→P155

⑫ *3 : i-αppli Auto start failed→P273

⑬ OFFICEED : Inside OFFICEED area→P401

⑭ : New arrival→P34

- In Swing display with FOMA terminal folded, a number in the icons given below show the number of newly arrived information items.

Missed Calls 2 : Missed calls

Unread messages 2 : Unread messages

Recorded messages 1 : Recorded messages

Voice mail 1 : Voice messages in Voice Mail service

Unread ToruCa 2 : Unread ToruCa

⑮ : Silent mode ON→P119

: Personalized silent mode ON→P120

⑯ : Call alert volume set OFF→P65

: Vibrator for voice call set ON→P116

: Call alert volume set OFF and vibrator for voice call set ON→P65, P116

⑰ : In Public mode (Drive mode)→P67

⑱ : Answer machine set ON→P70

: Recorded message full→P70

⑲ : PIM lock ON→P149

⑳ : Connected to external device using USB cable→P80

㉑ / : Displaying available multi-cursor key in Focus mode→P34

: Lock on close ON→P153

㉒ : microSD memory card inserted and "Communication mode" set in USB mode settings→P332, P340

(blue)/ (gray) : microSD memory card inserted or not and "microSD mode" set in USB mode settings→P332, P340

(blue)/ (gray) : microSD memory card inserted or not and "MTP mode" set in USB mode settings→P332, P340

㉓ *1 : Reading UIM→P35, P41

: IC card lock ON→P287

(background color: yellow green) : Individual IC card lock→P288

㉔ *1 : Keypad dial lock ON→P150

: Side key hold ON→P153

㉕ *1 : Alarm clock set ON→P376

: Schedule reminder set ON→P379

: Alarm clock and Schedule reminder set ON→P376, P379

㉖ *1 : Software update pre-specified→P477

: Failed to auto-update of latest pattern definition→P478

: Successful auto-update of latest pattern definition→P478

*1: The current highest-priority item is displayed. These icons are listed in descending order of the priority from the top.

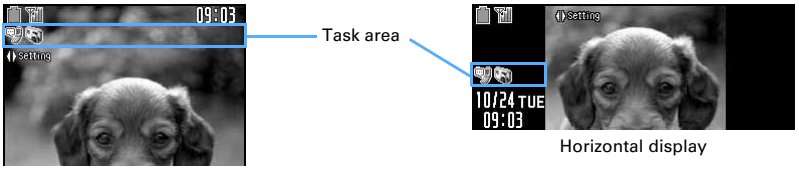
*2: This icon appears also when one of the i-mode mail and MessageR/F storage spaces is full and there is other unreceived mail or messages.

*3: In vertical display, the clock appears on a screen other than the stand-by display.

## Task area

The task area shows a maximum of 9 (4) icons indicating active tasks on vertical (horizontal) display. During Multiaccess or Multitasks, the icons show which functions are running.

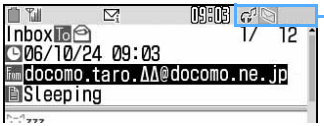
**<Example> When activating Still camera during a voice call**




Vertical display

Horizontal display

**<Example> When received mail is displayed while playing music**




Task area

- No icons or input mode appear while Full Browser, i-αppli or PDF data is being displayed on a wide screen.

Wide display

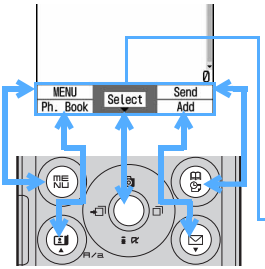
## Icons indicated on the task area

: Voice call
: Redial
: Received calls
: Answer machine/Voice memo
/ : Videophone (64K/32K)
: Videophone using an external device
: Call (switching)
: Call (disconnecting)
: PushTalk
: FOMA terminal phonebook
/ : Sent msg log/Received msg log
: Still camera
: Movie camera
: Bar code reader
: i-mode
: i-mode Bookmark/Go to location/Screen memo
: MessageR/F
: Mail
: Receiving i-mode mail
: Inquiring for i-mode mail/SMS
: Kisekae Tool
: Chat mail
: Receiving SMS
: i-αppli
: ToruCa
: Position location of GPS
: Location request of GPS
: Notify location of GPS
: Location history (GPS)
: Full Browser
: My Picture
: Movie/i-motion
: Chara-den
: Melody
(blue)/ (gray) : Accessing microSD memory card/Standing by for accessing
: Music player
: Sound recorder
: My Document (PDF data)
: Other (Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint file)
: Adjusting volume by Multitask
: Timer
: Alarm clock sounding
/ : Scheduler/schedule reminder sounding
: User information
: Calculator
: Notepad
: Dictionaries
: Accessing Data Center
: Displaying synchronization log
: Network services set
/ : Calling or communicating packets via USB/Sending or receiving packets via USB
: 64K data communication
: Accessing external data
/ : Updating software/Software update notified
: Updating pattern definition/displaying version
(blue)/ (gray) : Each function set or on hold
: microSD transfer tool
: USAT

Note: Input mode is displayed during character input.→P412

## Guide area

Operations that can be executed by pressing (Mail), (i-mode), (●), (Bookmark) and (Message) are displayed in the guide area.




Display locations and keys correspond as shown in the figure. This manual describes operations displayed in the guide area using related keys ((Mail)(i-mode)(●)(Bookmark)(Message)).

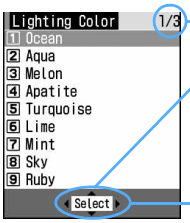
The operations displayed in the guide area differ depending on the active screen at the time.

- ◇ on the guide area corresponds to multi-cursor keys (It may be different depending on the function you are using or how the site or website is made).

Guide area

- When the display is placed in horizontal position, this is displayed at the left bottom of the display.
- In wide display, press (C) to display a guide area; each pressing of this key switches between guide area display/hide.

## List screen




When a list extends to multiple pages, the currently displayed page number and the total number of pages are displayed.

↕ indicates that other selectable items exist above and below the item at the cursor position.

- Press ● to move the cursor.
- When ● is pressed on the last item of the page, the next page appears.
  When ● is pressed on the first item of the page, the previous page appears.

◀ ▶ indicates that selectable items exist over the multiple pages.

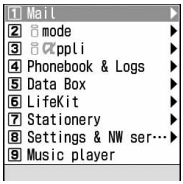
- Press ● to change the page.

Note: You cannot switch pages on icon selection screens, etc.

# Selecting functions from menu

**Menus are classified into Normal menu displayed by default and Custom menu allowing to add menu items.**

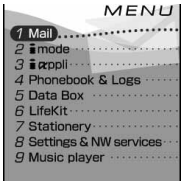
● The display style of Normal menu and Custom menu can be selected out of the following types in Menu settings:→P132




List view

Tile display

3D display




Animation*1, 2
(Default)

Simple display*2

*1: The animation design varies depending on Menu setting or Style theme/Kisekae Tool settings.

*2: This selection is disabled for Custom menu.

## Selecting a function

Press ⓜ in stand-by and select and execute the functions from the menu displayed.

There are 2 ways to execute a function. The first method involves using the key corresponding to the menu items. In the other method, the multi-cursor key to select from among the menu items is used.

● When any function is restricted by lock functions or no UIM in slot, icon 🔒 appears or characters are displayed in a different color that the function is disabled. The display does not change for animation menu. When a function is selected, the reason the function is nonexecutable, etc. appears.

● With a menu other than animation menu displayed, keeping the cursor placed on a menu item for a while displays description of that function. The function description disappears when the cursor is moved or after a while. You can set in Menu setting not to display function descriptions.

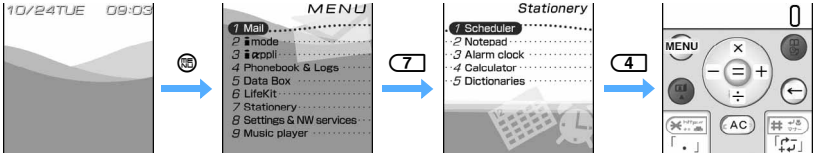
## Selecting menu items by key (Shortcut operations)

Each menu item has a number (item number). The menu icons can be selected by pressing the related keypads ([0]-[9]). This manual uses item numbers for short-cut operations to describe operation steps. Note that item numbers differ when Normal of Menu setting is set to "Simple display".

● For item numbers, see "Menu list".→P430

**<Example> Selecting "Calculator"**

**1** MENU ▶ 7 4

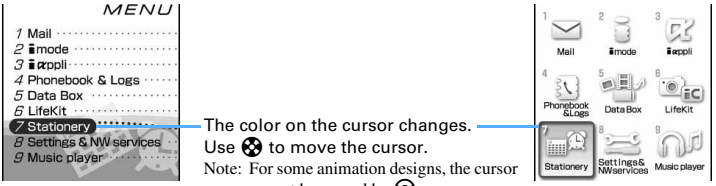



## Selecting menu items by multi-cursor key

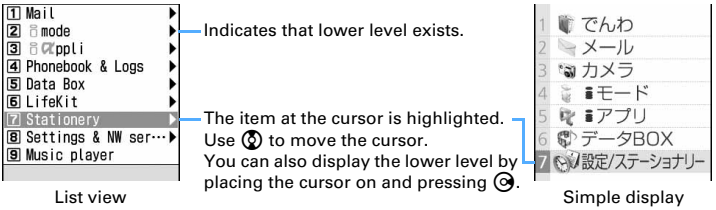
**<Example> Selecting "Calculator"**

**1** MENU ▶ **Place the cursor on "Stationery" and ●**

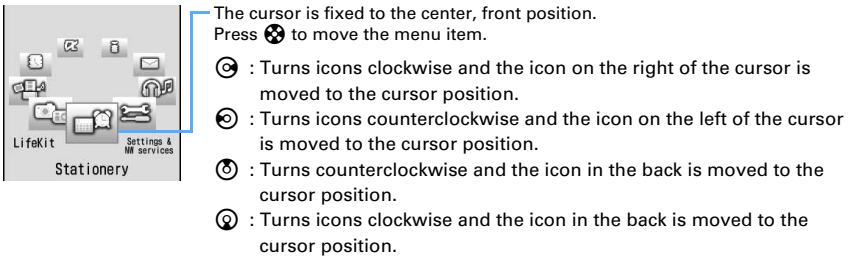
### ■ For Animation or Tile display




### ■ For List view or Simple display




### ■ For 3D display




**2** **Place the cursor on "Calculator" and ● [Select].**

- When the menu is displayed in "List view" or "Simple display" you can also select a menu item by placing the cursor on and pressing ●.

## To return to stand-by display or previous menu

After selecting a menu item, you can return to the stand-by display or previous menu by pressing the keys below.

(☎) : Returns to the stand-by display.

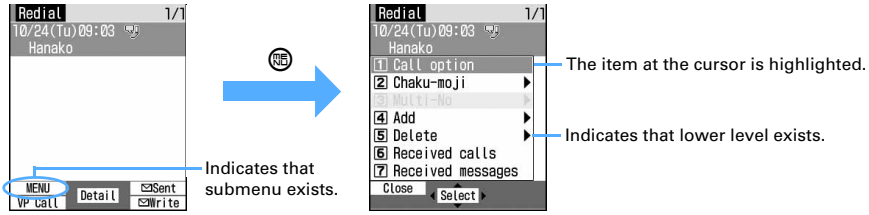
(chクリア) : Returns to the previous menu. When the menu is displayed in "List view" or "Simple display", you can return to the previous menu by pressing ⟲.

# Submenu operation

When "MENU" is displayed at upper-left of the guide area, various operations can be performed with submenus.

**<Example> Selecting the redial submenu**

### 1 (メール) on the redial list screen ▶ Press a key for the submenu item number



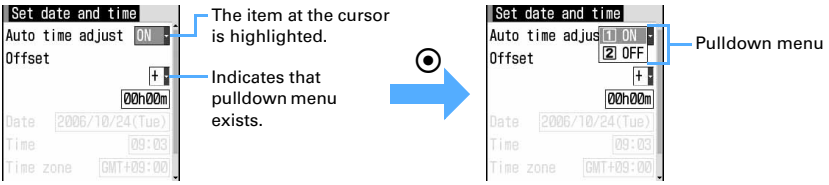

- You can also select an item by placing the cursor on and pressing ● or ⟳.
- Items with the same number may have different functions of submenu depending on the screen used.
- Pressing (メール) or (chクリア) closes the submenu.

# Operation of items on the screen

## Pulldown menu operation

**<Example> Setting Auto time adjust in Date & time**

### 1 Place the cursor on the item to set and ● ▶ Press a key for the pulldown item number




- You can also select a pulldown menu item by placing the cursor on and pressing ●.

## Check box operation

**<Example> Selecting repeat day of the week for saving schedules**

### 1 Press a key for the check box item number.

- You can also select an item by placing the cursor on and pressing ●.
- Pressing key for the item number or pressing ● after placing the cursor, the status of check box switches between ☑ (Select) and ☐ (Cancel).
- For some functions, you can select or deselect all items by pressing 消去.

## Confirmation screen operation

While deleting or setting saved information, a confirmation screen may appear to confirm whether to perform a function.

**<Example> Deleting a phonebook entry**

### 1 Place the cursor on "Yes" or "No" and ● [Select].

- For some functions, items other than "Yes/No" may appear.

## Displaying information quickly <Focus mode>

When ● is pressed on the stand-by display with newly arrived information being displayed on the stand-by display or with the calendar on the stand-by display or Custom stand-by set and displayed, the display enters Focus mode that allows to quickly display the related information.

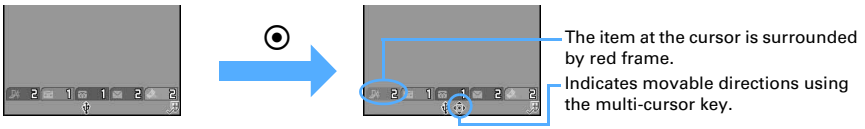
**<Example> Displaying newly arrived information**

According to the 5 icons appearing on the bottom of the stand-by display, the newly arrived information can be checked. The number in the icon indicates the number of newly arrived information.

- 2 (Missed calls) : Select the icon to display the received call list.
- 1 (Recorded message) : Select the icon to display the recorded message list.
- 1 (Voice messages in Voice Mail service) : Select the icon to display a confirmation screen of message play.
- 2 (Unread messages) : Select the icon to display the folder list of Inbox.
- 2 (Unread ToruCa) : Select the icon to display the folder list of ToruCa stored the latest unread ToruCa.

### 1 ● ▶ Place the cursor on an icon and ●

The screen for the selected icon is displayed.




- The operation can be performed similarly also when icon ( / ) indicating success/failure of pattern data automatic update or icon ( ) indicating that FOMA terminal is connected to an external device with USB cable has appeared.
- To cancel Focus mode, press クリア or 終了.

## INFORMATION

- When you place the cursor on an icon for newly arrived information and press and hold (dメニュー) for 1 second or more, the icon temporarily disappears from the screen. It appears again when information is newly accumulated or viewed and the number of the items changes. For a voice message mark of Voice Mail service, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the display. Select "Yes" to delete the display.
- In Focus mode, you cannot display the menu by pressing (メール).
- When FOMA terminal is folded, newly arrived information can be checked by pressing side key [▲]. The light flashes 5 times in blue and the vibrator operates 5 times when there is newly arrived information or the light flashes 2 times in red when not. The number of newly arrived information items can be checked when the display is swung.

# Using UIM (FOMA card)

**UIM (FOMA card) is a card for storing user information such as phone numbers.**

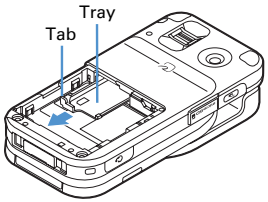
- If a UIM has been inserted incorrectly or if there is a problem with the UIM, you cannot make/receive a call or send/receive a message.
- For details on handling UIM, see the UIM manual.

## Attaching/removing UIM

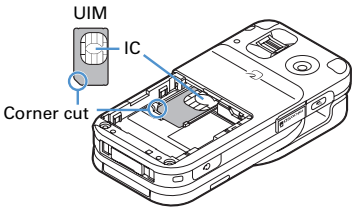
- After turning the power OFF, fold FOMA terminal and hold it with your hand.
- Take care not to touch or scratch the IC portion.
- Attaching/removing rear cover and battery pack→P37

### ■ Attaching

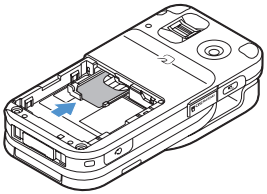
① Holding the tab, pull out the tray until it clicks.




② Put UIM with the IC side upward on the tray in the direction shown in the figure.

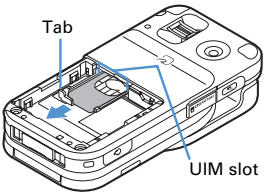



③ Push the tray fully until it stops.



### ■ Removing

① Holding the tab, pull out the tray until it clicks and carefully remove UIM.




## INFORMATION

- Forcing the UIM into FOMA terminal may damage UIM and FOMA terminal jack.
- If the tray is removed by pulling it excessively, press it straight along the guide rail inside the UIM slot. Remove UIM in advance.

## Security code of UIM

"PIN code" and "PIN2 code" are used for the UIM.
Both codes are set to "0000" at the subscription. You can change them to any code (4-8 digits).→P142

## UIM operation restriction function

FOMA terminal is provided with the UIM operation restriction function for protecting your or copyright data or files.

- When files or data are downloaded from websites or data attached to messages are obtained to your FOMA terminal with the UIM card equipped, the UIM operation restriction function is automatically set to these data or files.
- With UIM replaced or no UIM inserted, data or files with the UIM card operation restriction function set cannot be displayed, played, transferred with infrared communications/iC transmission, or copied/moved to microSD memory card.
- Restricted data types are as follows:
  - Kisekae Tool
  - MessageR/F
  - Message template containing data subject to operation restriction
  - Various files attached to i-mode mail (except ToruCa)
  - i-motion
  - Images (including GIF, Animations and Flash graphics)
  - Chara-den
  - PDF data
  - Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file
  - Screen memo
  - Images inserted in Deco-mail and signature
  - i-αppli (including i-αppli stand-by display)
  - Image of ToruCa (Details)
  - Data compatible with contents transfer
  - Melody
  - Music player (Chaku-uta full®)
- i-αppli with the UIM operation restriction function set is unavailable except for i-αppli deletion or protection if the UIM has been replaced with another or removed from FOMA terminal.

### INFORMATION

- When data, subject to the UIM operation restriction function, is set as the stand-by display, incoming/outgoing image, ring alert, etc., replacing the UIM with another one or using FOMA terminal without the UIM inserted will cause the sound, image and other settings to reset to the default values. In this case, the sound or image that is actually generated or appears may be different from those set. If the UIM used when downloading the data is inserted, the data operation restriction is canceled and the original settings will be restored (When data has been used for Set random image, the settings may be canceled).
- The UIM operation restriction function is not enabled for data obtained via infrared communication, iC transmission, microSD memory card or data link software or still images/movies taken with the built-in camera.
- Some items of the following menu settings are saved in UIM. When a UIM is replaced, data saved in the inserted UIM is displayed. For details, see "Menu list".→P430
  - User information
  - SMS settings
  - Manage certificate
  - Select language
  - UIM
  - Number Setting
  - PLMN setting
- Replacing the UIM with a different one or using FOMA terminal without the UIM inserted causes Number Setting of Multi number to return to the default values. The original settings are not restored by inserting the UIM used when making the original settings.
- No LCS client can be added to or deleted from LCS clients list unless UIM is inserted to FOMA terminal.
- When UIM is replaced with another one, Cookie set/delete is set to "Invalid" and Access setting set to "No" in Full Browser.

## Functional differences between UIM types

There are 2 types of UIMs: green and blue. The functions differ depending on the type as shown below.

| Item | UIM (Green) | UIM (Blue) | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Number of digits of phone numbers that can be saved in UIM phonebook** | Up to 26 digits | Up to 20 digits | P95 |
| **User certificate download to use FirstPass** | Available | Unavailable | P206 |
| **WORLD WING service** | Available | Unavailable | P422 |
| **Service Numbers** | Available | Unavailable | P403 |

### WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service. By taking out the UIM (Except blue) from the FOMA terminal you normally use and inserting it into a FOMA terminal supporting the service, you can make/receive a call in foreign countries with your own mobile phone number. Note that F903i is only available in DoCoMo's 3G roaming service areas. When using in GSM service areas, you have to replace the UIM (Except blue) with a GSM-compatible terminal.

You do not need to apply to use WORLD WING.

Note-1: If you subscribed to FOMA service on or after September 1, 2005, separate subscription is not required to use WORLD WING. Note that, if you declined to use WORLD WING at subscription to FOMA service, you need subscription.

Note-2: If you subscribed to FOMA service on or before August 31, 2005 but not to WORLD WING, separate subscription is required to use WORLD WING only for the first time.

Note-3: There are some charging plans unavailable.

Note-4: If UIM (Except blue) is misplaced or stolen overseas, immediately contact DoCoMo and request for suspension of usage. Please refer to the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual for contact information. Please be careful that you will be charged also for calls and/or communications, if any, occurring after misplacement or stealage.

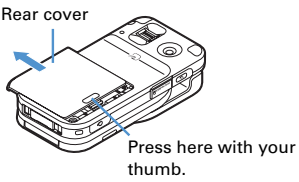
# Attaching/removing battery pack

- After turning the power OFF, fold FOMA terminal and hold it with your hand.
- Removing the battery pack may cause reservation of Software update to be canceled. In addition, when the date and time is set with Auto time adjust set to "OFF" in Date & time, removing the battery pack may delete the date and time.

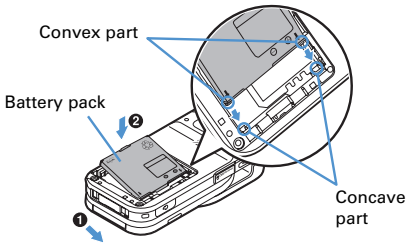
## Attaching/removing battery pack

### ■ Attaching

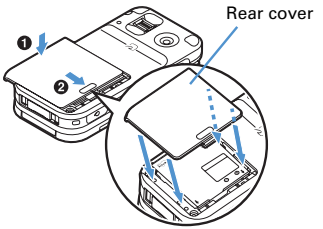
①Remove the rear cover by sliding it about 3 mm in the direction of the arrow while pressing it with your thumb.




②With the label side of the battery pack face up, align the convex part of the battery pack with the concave part of FOMA terminal, insert the battery pack in the direction of ❶ and press it in the direction of ❷ until it fits.



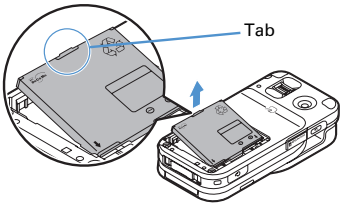

③Bring the 4 tabs of the rear cover to meet the cuts in FOMA terminal. Slide in the direction of ❷ to fit in while pressing in the direction of ❶ so that no gap is generated between FOMA terminal and the rear cover.




### ■ Removing

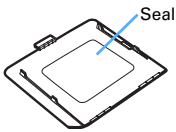
①Perform Step ① in Attaching battery pack.

②Hold and raise the battery pack tab in the direction shown by the arrow to remove the battery back.



## INFORMATION

- Forcing the battery pack into FOMA terminal may damage the FOMA terminal jack.
- FOMA terminal or rear cover may be damaged if you attach or remove the battery pack by a method other than the procedures above or if you press too hard.
- Do not remove the seal placed on the back of the rear cover. If it is removed, the IC card may become unrecognizable, making Osaifu-Keitai unavailable. When removing or reinstalling the rear cover, take care not to remove the seal.




### For better battery pack performance

● **Do not charge the battery for an extended period (several days) with the FOMA terminal's power ON.**
After charging has completed with FOMA terminal power ON, the power is supplied to the terminal from the battery pack. If FOMA terminal is left in that state for a long time, the battery pack may run out causing the low battery alert to sound after using only a short period of time. In such a case, remove FOMA terminal from the AC adapter, desktop holder or DC adapter and then reconnect it and charge the battery again.

● **Battery pack life**
The battery pack is a consumable part. As with any rechargeable battery, the operation time it can provide from a single charge shortens each time you charge it. The battery pack's life is effectively over when the operation time it provides on a full charge become half the length it was when the battery pack is new (The battery pack's life is about 1 year. This life may be shorter depending on the frequency of use).

● **To promote environmental conservation, return your used battery pack to NTT DoCoMo sales outlets, our corporate agencies or the shops that collect used battery in your community.**

Li-ion

# Charging mobile phone battery

**The battery pack does not have a full charge at time of purchase. Be sure to use AC/DC adapter for FOMA terminal to charge the battery before using FOMA terminal.**

● To get the maximum performance from F903i, be sure to use battery pack F09.
● For handling the battery pack F09, see the battery pack manual.

### Charging times (approximate)

The times below are the times for charging an empty battery pack with F903i's power switched OFF. Charging with F903i turned ON will require longer time.

| | |
|---|---|
| **FOMA AC adapter 01** | Approx. 130 min. |
| **FOMA DC adapter 01** | Approx. 130 min. |

### Operation times on full charge (approximate)

The times below will vary depending on the charging method and operating environment.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Continuous stand-by time (stationary)** | Approx. 540 H |
| **Continuous stand-by time (moving)** | Approx. 380 H |
| **Continuous call time (during a voice call)** | Approx. 160 min. |
| **Continuous call time (during a videophone call)** | Approx. 100 min. |

● Continuous call time indicates the approximate time that the phone can send or receive radio waves normally.

● Continuous stand-by time is the approximate time with F903i folded and in an area where radio reception is normal. The call, communication or stand-by time may be reduced to about half depending on the battery charge condition, function settings, operating environment such as atmospheric temperature, signal quality in the place of use (radio waves do not or hardly reach), etc. Using i-mode communication reduces the call, communication or stand-by time. Even when no calls or i-mode communications are made, the call, communications or stand-by duration available will be reduced by making PushTalk calls, creating i-mode mail, starting downloaded i-αppli or setting it for i-αppli stand-by display, executing data communications or Multiaccess, using the camera, playing movie/i-motion or playing music data with Music player, etc.

**INFORMATION**

- Some i-αppli remains operating even when FOMA terminal is folded, consuming power. In that case, the call, communication or stand-by time may be reduced.
- During talking or communications, charging may not finish. In addition, charging may not complete if you start battery charging while playing movie/i-motion or running i-αppli. In such a case, it is recommended to end the operation, and then charge the battery.
- The charging may not be completed depending on the settings of Display light or charging method, such as charging the battery with the FOMA terminal open when Normal use is set to "Always" in Display light time of Display light. In such a case, it is recommended to charge the battery with the FOMA terminal folded.
- It is normal for FOMA terminal, battery pack, desktop holder and AC adapter to become warm while charging. If you use the videophone or if you transmit/receive packets or 64K data while charging the battery, the charging may not finish normally because of temperature rise in FOMA terminal. In that case, wait until the temperature falls down and try again.

## Charging

When using optional FOMA AC adapter 01, desktop holder F14, or FOMA DC adapter, read the related operation manuals beforehand.

● The battery pack cannot be charged without an adapter. When charging the battery pack, attach it to FOMA terminal.

### ■ Using desktop holder and AC adapter for charging

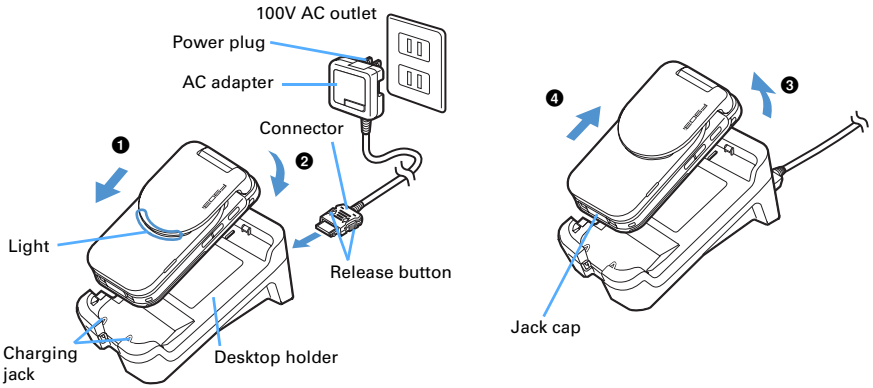
① Insert the AC adapter to the desktop holder, with the arrow on the AC adapter's connector facing upward.

② Unfold the AC adapter's power plug and insert it into a 100V AC outlet.

③ Align FOMA terminal with the desktop holder's charging terminal (❶), and insert FOMA terminal in the direction of the arrow (❷) until it clicks.

- Before mounting FOMA terminal onto the desktop holder, fold it and close the terminal cap.

④ When charging is over, lift FOMA terminal (❸) while holding the desktop holder and remove the terminal by pulling it in the direction shown by arrow (❹).



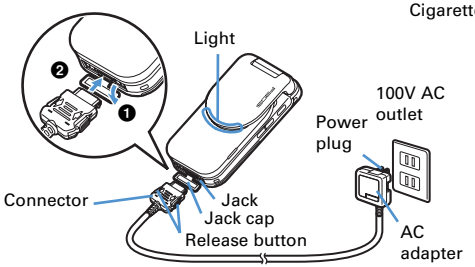
## ■ Charging with AC adapter or DC adapter

① Open terminal cap (❶) of FOMA terminal, hold the connector horizontally with the arrow facing upward and insert it to terminal (❷).

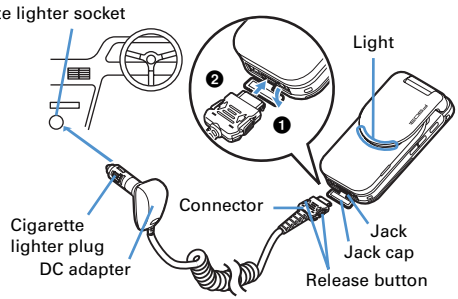
② Unfold the AC adapter's power plug and insert it into a 100V AC outlet.
Insert the DC adapter cigarette lighter plug into the vehicle's cigarette lighter socket.

③ After charging has completed, disconnect the AC adapter from the outlet or the cigarette lighter plug from the cigarette lighter socket, and press the release buttons on both sides of the connector and remove the connector horizontally from FOMA terminal.

<AC adapter>




<DC adapter>




### INFORMATION

- Insertion or removal of the AC and DC adapter connectors should be done slowly and carefully so that they are not given excessive force. When disconnecting the connector, be sure to pull it straight while pressing the release button. Applying an excessive force to disconnect the connector may give damage to it.
- When FOMA terminal is not used or you are leaving the car, disconnect the cigarette lighter plug of the DC adapter from the cigarette lighter socket and disconnect the DC adapter connector from FOMA terminal.
- The fuse (2A) of the DC adapter is a consumable part. Contact your nearest automotive supply store for a replacement.

## Operations and precautions for charging

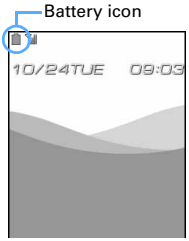
When charging starts, a charge start alert sounds, the LED goes lit and the battery icon on the display blinks. When charging is over, a charge completion alert sounds, the LED goes unlit and the battery icon on the display stops blinking.

- When charging the battery is started, the light is lit in red. In some environments, the light may not light immediately when charging is started; this is normal and not a malfunction. However, if the light fails to light after a while, disconnect FOMA terminal from the AC adapter, desktop holder or DC adapter then connect it again to start charging. Contact the sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop if the light fails to light for a while after charging is started.
- If the light is used for message reception, camera shooting, etc. during charging, the light is lit temporarily in a different color, but it will soon be lit in red. Though this light flashes periodically in a different color when there is a missed call or unread information or the display is placed in power saving mode with Indicator light set to "ON", etc., it is not a fault.
  When the light blinks during charging in cases other than these reasons→P463 "Troubleshooting"
- When attaching the fully charged battery pack to the FOMA terminal and connecting it to the AC adapter, desktop holder or DC adapter, the charging light may turn on for a moment and turn off. This is normal and not a malfunction.
- During a call, communication or PushTalk session, in Silent mode or Public mode or with Charge alert set "OFF", the charge alert does not sound at start or completion of charge.

Remaining battery level

# Checking remaining battery level

**A battery icon appearing in the top of the display shows an approximate remaining battery level.**




| Icon | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Battery level | 3 (ample charge) | 2 (low charge) | 1 (Battery level very low. Charging required.) |

• Battery level icon change procedure→P121, P133, P134

## When battery is almost exhausted

A message appears or a low battery alert is given. Charging the battery stops the low battery alert. If you want to stop this alert immediately, press (☎).

- A message indicating low battery appears when the battery almost runs out in stand-by. Press ●, the message disappears. After a while, a low battery alert is heard and the message reappears. At this time, all the icons blink on top of the display and the power automatically turns off after approximately 1 minute.
- A low battery alert sound is heard from the earpiece and a message indicating low battery appears when the battery is running out during a call. Pressing any one of ●, (クリア), (☎) keys deletes the message. When approximately 20 seconds elapsed after the low battery alert sound is heard, the call is terminated and the stand-by display reappears. The power is automatically turned off after approximately 1 minute.

## Checking remaining battery level by sound and display <Battery level>

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 8 7 7 5

(Remaining battery level 3)

"Three pips"

(Remaining battery level 2)

"Two pips"

(Remaining battery level 1)

"One pip"

The battery level is displayed and the keypad sound is emitted depending on the battery level. The battery level is displayed and the keypad sound is emitted depending on the battery level.

Power ON/OFF

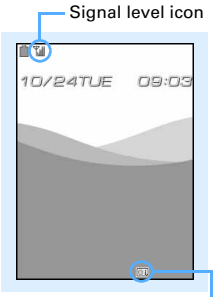
# Turning power ON/OFF

- A confirmation screen may appear asking whether to update software.→P474

## Turning power ON

**1** (☎) **(2 sec. or more)**

The wake-up screen is displayed and the stand-by display appears.




Stand-by display

| Icon | | |
|---|---|---|
| Received signal level | Strong ⟷ Poor | Outside the service area and where radio waves are hard to reach |

- Signal level icon change procedure→P121, P133, P134

Displayed while the UIM is read and disappears when reading is completed.

■ **The first time your terminal is power on :**

① **Select "Yes" or "No" on the confirmation screen asking whether to change the font size of message text, i-mode site and menu icon to large.**

- Select "Yes" to set Style theme/Kisekae Tool to AdvancedMode.
- When you cancel setting by pressing (chクリア) or (☎), the same screen is displayed next time the power is turned on.

② **On the confirmation screen asking whether to update software, select "Yes".**

## Turning power OFF

**1** (☎) **(2 sec. or more)**

### INFORMATION

- When turning FOMA terminal ON, do not touch the fingerprint sensor with fingers before the stand-by display appears.
- When FOMA terminal is turned ON with a different UIM inserted (except in Omakase Lock ON), authentication is required. When authentication has succeeded, the stand-by display appears. If an incorrect terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively or if authentication has failed 5 times consecutively with Fingerprint access set to "ON", the power is automatically turned OFF (in this case, the power can be turned ON again).
- Press side key [▼] with FOMA terminal folded to check the wave reception level with lighting color. Lighting colors are as follows:
  Blue : Green : Yellow : Red : or 圏外
- If no operations are carried out for approximately 5 minutes with the FOMA terminal open, the display is automatically deactivated (power saving mode). In power saving mode, the light flashes in green at approximately 6-second intervals. This is the same during a voice call or while the display is swung with FOMA terminal folded. The display light is turned on again if there is any operation or incoming call.

## Select language

# Switching to English

Default　Japanese

**The screen display can be switched between Japanese and English.**

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 8 2 7 3 ▶ 1 **or** 2

### INFORMATION

- In English mode, the character input mode changes in the following order: "Alphabet" → "Numeric" → "Hiragana/kanji" → "Katakana".
- The setting of Select language is also saved in the UIM, if inserted. When a UIM is replaced, the setting switches to that saved in the inserted UIM.

# Setting date and time

Default　Auto time adjust: ON　Offset: +/00h00m

**You can set so that the time or time difference is automatically corrected or directly enter the date and time. With automatic correction set, the time is corrected when receiving the time information from the DoCoMo's network in Japan or the time difference correction information from the telecommunications carrier used overseas.**

**1** ▶ 8 7 2 1

**2** **Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**Auto time adjust** : Set whether to automatically correct time.
- When "ON", Offset can be set.
- When "OFF", set the date and time. Time zone and Summer time may also be set.

**Offset** : When "+", the displayed time is always set forward the specified period of time from the corrected time. When "-", the displayed time is always set back the specified period of time from the corrected time.

**Date** : The date can be entered up between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2050.

**Time** : Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

**Time zone** : When moving to a place with time difference, set the time zone without changing the date and time settings.
- Time difference from the previously set time zone is calculated and displayed.
- Set "GMT+09:00" in Japan.

**Summer time** : When "ON", the displayed time is set forward one hour from the specified time.

## INFORMATION

- With Auto time adjust set to "ON", the time or time difference is corrected when FOMA terminal is turned ON or at other timings. Note that, with no UIM inserted or for some signal conditions, the time is not corrected. During execution of certain i-αppli, time correction may be disabled.
- Even when Auto time adjust is set to "ON", the corrected time may have an error of several seconds. In addition, time difference correction may not be performed for some network of the telecommunications carrier used overseas.
- When time correction is made overseas with Auto time adjust set to "ON", a message to that effect appears. After time is corrected with Auto time adjust, times displayed for call histories and sent/received messages are local times.
- With Auto time adjust and Two time zone clocks set to "ON", two time zone clocks appear when time correction information is received from a network of the telecommunications carrier used overseas. If a message indicating that time difference correction is disabled appears at this time, two time zone clocks do not appear.
- After setting the date and time with Auto time adjust set to "OFF", removing the battery pack or leaving it exhausted for a long time may cause the date and time to be deleted. In this case, set the date and time again.
- If correction has never been performed and date and time are displayed with "--" or "?", clocks or Flash graphics using the date and time information do not appear correctly. In addition, the following functions are not available:
  - Timed theme
  - Certificate download
  - i-αppliDX
  - SSL session (authentication)
  - Search message (With scheduler)
  - i-αppli Auto start
  - Downloading or playing i-motion files with replay restriction
  - Downloading Chaku-uta full® with replay restriction under copyright protection
  - Playing WMA files with replay restriction under copyright protection
  - Programed activation
  - Request permit/deny (GPS)
  - Auto power ON and Auto power OFF
  - Alarm clock
  - Scheduler (including data transmission of schedule and displaying schedule data)
  - Software update
  - Update definition of Scanning function

• If automatic correction of date and time has never been performed and date and time are displayed with "--" or "?", the following functions will not record the date and time, in stead display them as "----/--/--" or "----------". A segmental number furthermore (number to segmentalize) may be appended.

- Redial
- Received calls
- Answer machine, voice memo in stand-by and voice memo while talking
- Date and time in the file name of still images, movies, sound files or data read with Bar code reader
- Date and time of saving downloaded data or file
- Date and time of saving created message template
- Date and time of sent message, unsent message, and mail logs
- Date and time of i-αppli download
- Reception date and time of ToruCa
- Location history (GPS)

Caller ID notification (Activate/Deactivate)

# Notifying your phone number to the other party

**You can set FOMA terminal to display your number (Caller ID) on the other party's terminal when you make a voice call or videophone call.**

## Setting to either notify/not notify caller ID all at once

● For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

**1** (メール) ▶ 8 8 4 1 1

• To check the current setting, press (メール) 8 8 4 1 2 and select "Yes".

**2** **Enter the network security code ▶ 1 or 2**

## Priority of caller ID notification

You can also use the following ways to notify/not notify your phone number to the other party: If these are set and operated simultaneously, the caller ID operations are performed with the priorities given below. At this time, the status displayed on your terminal may differ from actual notify/not notify Caller ID.

①Whether to notify a caller ID is set in Call option for the dialing→P57
②"186"/"184" is prefixed to a phone number→P56
③Caller ID settings for the phonebook entry→P105
④Activate/Deactivate of Caller ID notification

### INFORMATION

• If an announcement or announcement and image requesting caller ID is heard or displayed when you make a call, make a call again after setting your caller ID to be notified.

User information MENU 49

# Checking your own phone number

Default Name, Mail address: — My phone number: The subscribing terminal phone number

**You can check your phone number (My phone number), Name, Mail address, etc.**

**1** (メール) ▶ 0

### INFORMATION

• Press (マルチ) 0 to check your own phone number (My phone number) during a call.
• Checking i-mode mail address→P214 "Setting Mail"

# Voice call/Videophone call

## Making voice/videophone calls


Videophone ..... 46
Making voice/videophone calls ..... 46
Switching between voice/videophone call ..... 49
Making a call using Redial/Received calls ..... Redial/Received calls 51
Using Chaku-moji ..... Chaku-moji 54
Setting to either Notify/Not notify caller ID for each call ..... 186/184 56
Sending tone signal (DTMF) ..... 56
Making a call under set conditions ..... Call option 57
Making international calls ..... WORLD CALL 58
Changing International call assist settings ..... Int'l call assist 59
Setting prefix to be added before phone number ..... Prefix dialing 60
Making a call specifying a sub address ..... Sub address 60
Suppressing ambient noise to improve call quality ..... Noise reduction 61
Talking without using a hand in a car ..... In-Car Hands-Free 61


## Receiving voice/videophone calls


Receiving voice/videophone calls ..... 61
Switching between voice/videophone call when receiving a call ..... 64
Enabling use of keypad to answer call ..... Any key answer 64
Ending/putting on hold/continuing a call by folding FOMA terminal ..... Close settings 65
Adjusting volume of the other party's voice during a call ..... Listen Volume 65
Adjusting alert volume while receiving a call ..... Alert volume 65
Setting priority displayed screen for incoming calls received during call or packet communication ..... Priority comm mode 66


## When you can/could not answer a voice/videophone call


Putting calls on hold when you cannot answer right away ..... Respond and Hold 66
Setting status message ..... Status message 67
Using Public mode (Drive mode) ..... Public mode (Drive mode) 67
Using Public mode (Power OFF) ..... Public mode (Power OFF) 69
Allowing the caller to record message when you cannot answer call ..... Answer machine 70
Playing/deleting recorded messages ..... 72


## Videophone call settings


Using Chara-den ..... 73
Setting images to send to the other party ..... 74
Customizing display settings for videophone call ..... 77
Changing videophone settings ..... Operation 77
Setting substitute and hold images for videophone calls ..... Image setting 78
Setting about switching between voice call and videophone call ..... Notify switchable mode 79
Setting how videophone call are handled while using i-mode ..... DataSession arv. act 80
Using videophone by connecting with external device ..... External device 80

# Videophone

**The videophone function is available between terminals that support DoCoMo's videophone. Phone conversations can be made between FOMA terminals while looking at the other party's image using videophone. It is also possible to send still images, substitute images, Chara-den, etc. instead of camera image.**

DoCoMo videophone specifications are conforming to "3G-324M*2, an international standard prepared by 3GPP*1". Note that the connection with the videophones of different specifications cannot be established.

*1: 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)
Area standardization organization established to develop the standard technology specification for 3rd generation mobile communications systems (IMT-2000)

*2: 3G-324M
An international standard for 3rd generation mobile videophone

● The following 2 connection speeds are provided for videophone:
64K : Connects at connection speed of 64 kbps.
32K : Connects at connection speed of 32 kbps.

# Making voice/videophone calls

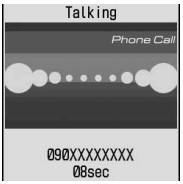
● Do not cover the built-in antenna with your hand while talking on the phone.

## 1 Enter a phone number.

- Always enter the area code even when calling from the same city when calling to a general subscriber phone.
- A phone number with up to 80 digits can be entered.
- Press (chクリア) to correct phone number.
- Press and hold (chクリア) for 1 second or more to return to the stand-by display.

## 2 Select a call type.

■ **Making voice calls : Press (☎).**




You hear the dial tone. You can start talking as soon as the call is answered. Call duration is indicated on the display.

- If the phone on the other party is busy, you hear the busy tone. Press (☎) to end the call and make a call again later.
- If other party's mobile phone or PHS is turned OFF or in an area where radio waves are hard to reach, a message is played informing that the connection is not available.

■ Making videophone calls :

①**Press ⓕ.**

Camera image is displayed while the videophone call is connected.

- If the phone on the other party is busy, you will hear the busy signal. The message of "Busy." or "Connection failed." is displayed on the screen. Press ⓒ to end the call and make a call again later.
- In Silent mode ON, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to switch to the call using the speakerphone function. Select "No" to the call using the earpiece.
- When ⓕ is pressed while the videophone call is connected, the substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) is sent. When Chara-den is set as the substitute image, the Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image set for Substitute Image is sent to the other party.→P78
- The charging begins when "Connected to videophone." appears on the screen.

②**Start talking when the other party's image appears on the screen.**
Reading screen during a videophone call→P48

## 3 When you end the call, ⓒ.

## INFORMATION

<For both voice and videophone calls>

- You can also make a call by entering a phone number after pressing ⓓ or ⓕ. In this case, a call will be made automatically in about 5 seconds after the phone number is entered.
- If a message (or announcement and image for videophone calls) to request your caller ID is played when a call is made, call back after setting the FOMA terminal to send your caller ID.
- A call can also be made under set conditions.→P57

<Only for videophone calls>

- The charges are based on the rate for digital communication not for voice calls even when substitute image is sent instead of the camera image.
- If a videophone call attempt fails, the screen automatically returns to the stand-by display after the following message displayed. Note that displayed messages may not reflect the status on the other party correctly, depending on the type of the terminal and/or usage of the network service on the other party.

| Message | Description |
|---|---|
| **Check number, then redial.** | You dialed the phone number not used. |
| **Busy.** | The other party is busy.* |
| **Out of service area/power off.** | The other party is out of the service area or the other party's terminal is turned OFF. |
| **Set caller ID to ON.** | You did not notify your caller ID (when dialing to services such as V-live and visualnet). |
| **Redial using voice call.** | Displayed when the other party is set Call forwarding service but the destination's FOMA terminal does not support videophone calls. |
| **Busy with packet transmission.** | The other party is in packet transmission. |
| **Make call from i-mode web page.** | Make a videophone call after connecting to a site provided by IP (Information Provider). |
| **Upper limit exceeded. Connection failed.** | Upper limit of a charging plan with limiting function (Type Limit or Family Wide Limit) is exceeded. |
| **Connection failed.** | Displayed when any of the above messages are not applicable. |

*: This message may also appear during packet communication depending on the other party's terminal.

- When making a videophone call to FOMA terminal which supports videophone call, the recommended communication speed is 64K. Videophone via 32K line is intended for connection with devices such as PHS with which videophone calls via 64K line may not be available depending on the network condition. When a videophone call is made via 64K line, the call type is automatically switched to via 32K for redialing if the communication environment of the other party is 32K. When "ON" is set for Auto redial as voice, redialing via 32K line is also given priority.→P77

Note: If a call is made via 32K line, the charge is the same as the digital communication charge via 64K.

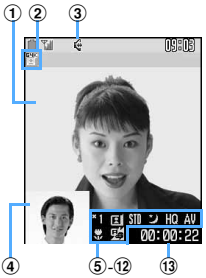
• If a videophone call is made and is not established, redialing is automatically performed as described below.

| Call type | Auto redial as voice setting | Redialing operation |
|---|---|---|
| 64K | ON | 64K → 32K → voice |
| | OFF | 64K → 32K → disconnection |
| 32K | ON | 32K → voice |
| | OFF | 32K → disconnection |

- When a videophone call is made specifying Multi number, the specified caller ID is used for redialing.
- If a videophone call accompanied by a Chaku-moji message is made, the message also accompanies the redial.

• Any videophone call from FOMA terminal to emergency call (110, 119 or 118) with Auto redial as voice set to "ON" is automatically switched to a voice call.
• While you are dialing or redialing videophone call, incoming calls will abort the dialing and ring tone may sound.
• If a communication of either voice or image is cut off during a videophone call and (voice only) or (image only) is indicated, the connection may be continued.

## Reading screen during a videophone call




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ① | **Main screen** | Other party's camera image is displayed by default. |
| ② | **Connection speed** | 64K : 64K 32K : 32K |
| ③ | **Speakerphone function** | : ON No icon : OFF |
| ④ | **Sub screen** | Your own camera image is displayed by default. |
| ⑤ | **Zooming** | : Standard - : 2 x (in-camera)<br>: Standard - : 16 x (out-camera) |
| ⑥ | **Status** | : Sending camera image<br>: Sending Camera-Off image<br>: Using Chara-den : Sending frame<br>: Sending still image : On hold<br>: Respond and Hold : Recording message<br>: Recording movie memo |
| | **Action mode** | Action : Action Parts : Action of Parts |
| ⑦ | **Scene mode/ effect** | STD : Standard : Sunset : Backlight<br>: Sea/Snow : Monotone : Sepia |
| ⑧ | **Night mode** | No icon : OFF : ON (out-camera) |
| ⑨ | **Sending image quality** | No icon : Normal : Prefer motion speed<br>HQ : Prefer image quality |
| ⑩ | **Sending/ receiving status of audio/video** | A : Sending/receiving audio<br>V : Sending/receiving video<br>AV : Sending/receiving audio/video |
| | **Speakerphone volume/listen volume** | - : Adjusting speakerphone volume/listen volume |
| ⑪ | **Macro shooting** | No icon : OFF : ON (out-camera) |
| ⑫ | **Switchable mode** | No icon : Switching unavailable<br>: Switching available |
| ⑬ | **Call duration** | Displayed in the HH:MM:SS format |

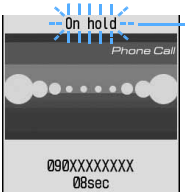
## Putting calls on hold <On hold>

Putting the call on hold during a call lets you talk to someone without the caller hearing your voice.

● The caller is charged for time spent on hold.

### 1 During a call, ● [Hold].

The call is put on hold, light flashes in green, and a melody is played. For a videophone call, the videophone on-hold image is displayed on the phone of the other party and yourself.




Blinking

On hold during a voice call

On-hold image

On hold during a videophone call

- To clear voice call on hold, press ● or (📞).
- To clear videophone call on hold, perform any of the following operations:
  - ● : Redisplays the image sent before entering the on hold state.
  - (📷)/(📞) : Sends the camera image.
  - (✉) : Sends the substitute image.

## Using speakerphone function

Calls can be made with the caller's voice heard from the speaker.

● When a videophone call is made and connected, the call is automatically switched to use the speakerphone function. To disable automatic switching, change the setting of Speakerphone in Operation (Videophone settings).

### 1 Enter a phone number ▶ (📞) (1 sec. or more) or (📷)

- Press and hold (📷) for 1 second or more to make a videophone call using speakerphone function when Speakerphone in Operation (Videophone settings) is set to "OFF".
- While making calls/talking on the phone, you can switch the speakerphone function ON/OFF by each pressing (📞).
- 🔊 is displayed at the top of the display during use of the speakerphone function.
- The procedure is also the same when operating from the phonebook, redial, received call, recorded message list or voice memo list.

### INFORMATION

- When the call is switched to use the speakerphone function, the volume may suddenly increase. Use it with FOMA terminal away from your ears.
- Talk to the FOMA terminal within approximately 50 cm. If a call is hard to hear from the speaker due to loud noise around you or the other party, turn the speakerphone function OFF.
- Speakerphone function can also be used in Silent mode ON.
- When a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) or In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) is connected, send/receive the voice using the connected device.

# Switching between voice/videophone call

**Call switching can be operated only from the terminal that has made the voice or videophone call.**

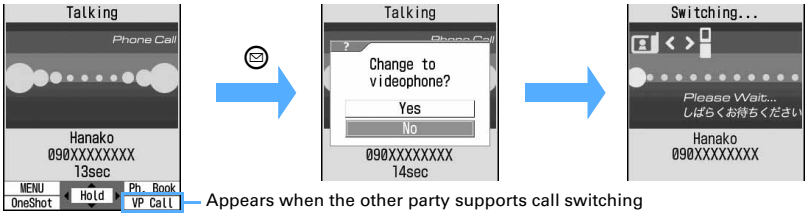
● This function is available among the models which support switching between voice call and videophone call.

● The videophone calls and voice calls are charged individually depending on the respective time.

● To switch the call, Notify switchable mode needs to be started by the other party.→P79

## Switching to videophone call during a voice call

### 1 During a call, ✉ ▶ Select "Yes"




Appears when the other party supports call switching

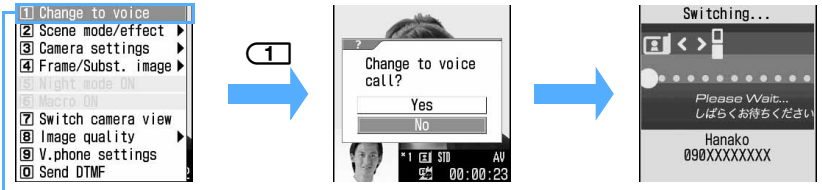
- During call switching, a message indicating to switch the call is played.
- Select "No" to return to the voice call screen.

### 2 Start talking when the other party's image appears on the screen.

- With Speakerphone set "ON" in Videophone settings, the speakerphone function is automatically activated when the call is switched to videophone call.

## Switching to voice call during a videophone call

### 1 During a call, MENU ▶ 1 ▶ Select "Yes"




Appears when the other party supports call switching

- During call switching, a message indicating to switch the call is played.
- Select "No" to return to the videophone call screen.

### 2 Start talking when the talking screen appears.

- The speakerphone function is canceled when the call is switched to voice call.

## INFORMATION

- The switching takes approximately 5 seconds. Switching may take a long time depending on the signal quality.
- While the switching screen is being displayed, no call cost is charged.
- Depending on the signal quality, switching calls is disabled, resulting in disconnection of the call.
- Call switching can be made repeatedly.
- When packet communications are made during a voice call, packet communications are disconnected before switching to a videophone call.
- During a voice call using Call waiting, switching to a videophone call is disabled.
- When an attempt is made to switch to a videophone call during packet communications by the other party, the voice call continues, displaying a message indicating that the switching is disabled.

• The settings such as camera switching, frame selection, substitute image sending, etc. made during videophone call are canceled by each switching between the voice call and videophone call.→P74

Redial/Received calls MENU 46/45

# Making a call using Redial/Received calls

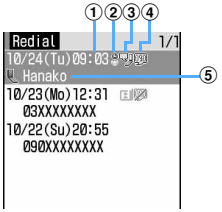
**This function records call log (Redial) and Received calls of voice/videophone and PushTalk calls.**

- A maximum of 30 calls are recorded in each of Redial and Received calls. Except the last 30 calls, calls are deleted chronologically.
- When voice or videophone calls are made to the same phone number, only the latest call is recorded in the redial list for each of "Unspecified", "Notify", "Not notify" of Caller ID. When a PushTalk call is made, it is recorded in a different redial list from that of voice and videophone calls.
- In Received calls, also logs of calls not answered (missed calls) and those recorded in Answer machine are added. In addition, received Chaku-moji messages are also recorded.
- Redial/received calls of PushTalk→P84

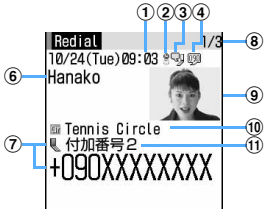
## 1 (Redial) or (Received calls) ▶ Place the cursor on a party to redial

- The details screen appears when you place the cursor on a number to redial. When making or receiving a PushTalk call is selected, a member list appears. Press ● on a member list and select a member to display the details screen.

### Reading Redial screen




Redial list screen

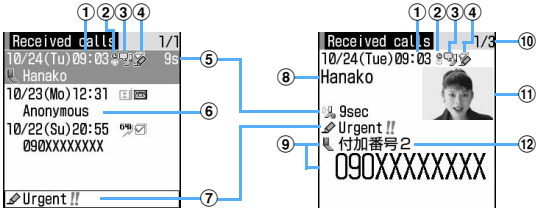



Redial details screen

**①Calling date/time (local date/time when staying overseas)**
**②Calling from overseas (except GMT+9:00)*1**
**③Types of outgoing call/communication**
: Voice call
: International voice call
: Videophone call
: International videophone call
: PushTalk call to a person
: PushTalk call to multiple people
: PushTalk call to a person (PushTalk Plus)→P82
: PushTalk call to multiple people (PushTalk Plus)→P82
**④Notify/Not notify for a caller ID**
: When Notify is set in Call option, Caller ID settings for phonebook entry or Notify PTcaller ID
: When Not notify is set in Call option, Caller ID settings for phonebook entry or Notify PTcaller ID
**⑤Phone number/icon and name in the phonebook (if saved in the phonebook)*2/group icon, group name*3**
**⑥Name (if saved in the phonebook)**
**⑦Phone number icon in the phonebook (if saved in the phonebook), phone number**
**⑧Redial number/number of calls*4**
**⑨Image (if saved in the phonebook)*5**
**⑩Group icon, group name*3**
**⑪Multi number name of outgoing call (when you subscribe to Multi number)**

*1: Not displayed unless time correction or calling date/time recording is not performed.
*2: Displayed the phone number icon and name of the first member in the member list when a PushTalk call is made to multiple members.
*3: Displayed when dialed to a PushTalk group.
*4: Member number/number of members are displayed for PushTalk.
*5: Displayed according to the settings of View preference.

### Reading Received calls screen




Received call list screen

Received call details screen

**① Receiving date/time (local date/time when staying overseas)**
**② Receiving call in overseas (except GMT+9:00)*1**
**③ Types of incoming call/communication**

- : Voice call
- : International voice call
- : Videophone call
- : International videophone call
- : 64K data communication
- : International 64K data communication
- : PushTalk call to a person
- : PushTalk call to multiple people
- : PushTalk call to a person (PushTalk Plus)→P82
- : PushTalk call to multiple people (PushTalk Plus)→P82

**④ Status icon**

- : Missed call (unchecked)
- : Missed call (checked)
- : Recorded message
- : Recorded message (deleted)
- : Chaku-moji message
- : Missed call with Chaku-moji message (unchecked)
- : Missed call with Chaku-moji message (checked)
- : Recorded message with Chaku-moji message
- : Recorded message with Chaku-moji message (deleted)

**⑤ Ring time icon for missed call (details screen only)*2, ring time for missed call (On a list screen, "99+" appears for 100 or more seconds.)*2**
**⑥ Phone number/phone number icon and name in phonebook (if saved in the phonebook)/ reason for hiding caller ID**
**⑦ Chaku-moji icon, Chaku-moji message**
**⑧ Name (if saved in the phonebook)/Reason for hiding caller ID**
**⑨ Phone number icon in the phonebook (if saved in the phonebook), phone number**
**⑩ Received call number/number of calls*3**
**⑪ Image (if saved in the phonebook)*4**
**⑫ Multi number name of incoming call (when you subscribe to Multi number)**

*1: Not displayed unless time correction or receiving date/time recording is not performed.
*2: Not displayed on the PushTalk details screen.
*3: Member number/number of members are displayed for PushTalk.
*4: Displayed according to the settings of View preference.

## 2 (voice calls) or (videophone calls)

- Pressing ● on the details screen makes a voice call in the same way as the call type of the selected redial/received calls. For a videophone call, a call is made according to the settings of Connection speed in the phonebook.

## Using Redial/Received calls

■ Adding to phonebook :

① **Place the cursor on a party to add and** ▶ 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2

② 1 **or** 2

- To add data to an existing phonebook entry, select the phonebook entry in the memory to save.

③ **Save the name or mail address, etc.**

Phonebook new entry→P93, P95

■ Creating an i-mode mail : **Place the cursor on a destination party and** ✉.

■ Creating SMS : **Place the cursor on a destination party and** ✉ **(1 sec. or more).**

■ Switching between the redial list/received call list : ▶ 6

■ Displaying Sent msg log/Received msg log : **Press** 📖.

## Switching details screen display <View preference>

Default | Show saved image

**1** **On the details screen,** ▶ 8 ▶ 1-3

Setting items →P101 "Switching details screen display"

## When you missed calls <Missed calls>

2 (the digit indicates the number of missed calls) is indicated in the stand-by display. The incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.

- You can select the icon in the stand-by display to immediately check Received calls.→P34
- When a missed call from an unknown phone number exists, the ring time enables you to check whether it is a malicious ("One-ring phone scam", etc.) call for the sole purpose of recording the phone number in the received call list.

### INFORMATION

- A call can also be made under set conditions.→P57
- Calls received from callers using dial-in services in an office, etc. may display different numbers than the caller's dial-in number (with dial-in service, you can have multiple incoming phone numbers for one telephone line).
- When switch between voice and videophone calls is made during talking, the call type at the time of receiving call (voice or videophone call) is recorded in Received calls.
- To display all received call logs including missed calls within Delay time set in Ring alert delay, press ▶ 8 1 on Received calls list. To return to the original received call list, press ▶ 8 2.
- When only missed calls within Delay time set in Ring alert delay time are recorded in Received calls, pressing ● on the stand-by display causes a confirmation screen to appear asking whether to display missed calls not displayed.
- To display Redial/Received calls during a voice call, press ▶ and select "Redial" or "Received calls".

# Deleting redial/received call logs <Delete redial/received call log>

Redial or Received calls can be deleted individually or collectively.

**<Example> Deleting one entry**

**1** ● **(Redial) or** ● **(Received calls)** ▶ **Place the cursor on an entry to delete and** ▶ 5 1

■ Deleting selected entries : ● **(Redial) or** ● **(Received calls)** ▶ ▶ 5 2 ▶ **Place the cursor on entries to delete** ▶ 📖

■ Deleting all entries : ● **(Redial) or** ● **(Received calls)** ▶ ▶ 5 3

**2** **Select "Yes".**

**INFORMATION**

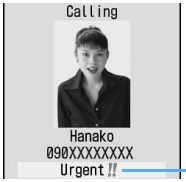
• When operating from details screen, press (MENU) and select "Delete" → "One item" or "All items".

Chaku-moji

# Using Chaku-moji

**When making a voice or videophone call, a message can be sent in a ring time to inform the receiver of the purpose and urgency of the call.**

- This function is not available for PushTalk.
- Compatible models: 902iS series, 903i series, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, P702iD, SH702iS or D702iF
- The sender is charged for communication fee, but the receiver is not.




## Adding Chaku-moji message

Create new messages or modify existing ones.

- Up to 10 codes can be registered.

**1** (MENU) ▶ 8 8 3 1

**2** **Select "<New message>".**

• You can edit an existing message after selecting it.

■ **Creating a message by quoting a sent message :** (MENU) ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a message to quote**

■ **Deleting a message : Place the cursor on the message to delete and** (MENU) ▶ 2 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

• Press (MENU) 3 and select "Yes" to delete all messages.

**3** **Enter a message.**

• Up to 10 one-/two-byte characters, pictograms and/or symbols can be entered.

**4** **Press (i) [Set].**

When you edit an existing message, a confirmation screen asking whether to save the message is displayed.

## Setting display of Chaku-moji messages for an incoming call <Message display settings>

Default | Only with Caller ID

**1** (MENU) ▶ 8 8 3 2 ▶ 1-4

**Display all** : Receives and displays all messages.
**Hide all** : Receives no messages.
**Only from stored No.** : Receives and displays only messages from parties saved in Phonebook.
**Only with Caller ID** : Receives and displays only accompanying messages of calls notifying caller ID.

## Making a call accompanied by a Chaku-moji message

You can create a message or select one of saved messages. The message appears on the incoming call screen of the receiver.

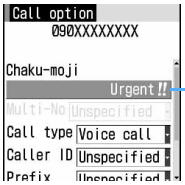
● Up to 10 sent messages can be saved.

**<Example> Creating a message**

**1** **Enter a phone number ▶ (メール) ▶ 3**

**2** **1 ▶ Enter a text into the message entry field ▶ (電話帳)**

• Up to 10 one-/two-byte characters, pictograms and/or symbols can be entered.




A created message appears.

Call option screen

■ **Select from saved messages : 2 ▶ Select a message to send**

■ **Select from Sent messages : 3 ▶ Select a message to send**

■ **Send no messages : Select the Chaku-moji field on the Call option screen ▶ 1**

**3** **Press (メール) [Call].**

When a Chaku-moji message is received by the other party's FOMA terminal, message "Transmission completed" appears on the calling screen and you will be charged for message transmission.

When the Chaku-moji message is not received by the other party due to incompatibility or Message display settings etc., message "Transmission failed" appears on the calling screen and you are not charged for message transmission.

### INFORMATION

- Sent Chaku-moji messages are saved to Sent messages. When the number of saved messages is going to exceed 10, they are deleted chronologically.
- A Chaku-moji message cannot be sent and it is not recorded in Received calls when the receiver side is in one of the following states. The transmission result is not displayed on the sender side with no transmission fee charged.
  - When the receiver is out of service area or the terminal power is OFF
  - When the response time for Answer machine is set to "0 Sec."
  - Public mode (Drive mode) ON

  etc.
- When operating from Redial or Received calls, press (メール) and select "Chaku-moji".
- When operating from the recorded message list, voice memo list or Members screen of schedule, press (メール) and select "Call option".
- When operating from Phonebook list of FOMA terminal or UIM, press (メール) and select "Mail/Call option" → "Call option"; when operating from phone number details screen, press (メール) and select "Chaku-moji/MultiNo" → "Chaku-moji".
- When the other party is set Ring alert delay, a Chaku-moji message will be sent even in Delay time and the transmission is charged.
- Depending on the signal quality, the transmission result may not appear on the sender's terminal even when Chaku-moji message arrives at the other party's terminal. In this case, you will be charged for message transmission.
- Chaku-moji cannot be sent/received when using FOMA terminal in overseas.

186/184

# Setting to either Notify/Not notify caller ID for each call

**You can prefix a specific number to a phone number when you make a call.**

- Caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether you want to include caller ID information when you make a call.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the phone of the other party is a digital mobile phone, etc. enabled to display the caller ID.
- Priority of the method to notify a caller ID→P44

■ Notify your caller ID : 1 8 6 ▶ **Enter a phone number** ▶ (voice calls) or (videophone calls)

■ Not notify your caller ID : 1 8 4 ▶ **Enter a phone number** ▶ (voice calls) or (videophone calls)

## INFORMATION

- In case of international call, caller ID may not be notified depending on connecting phone companies even when "186" is prefixed.
- When you make a call by dialing the phone number prefixed with "186" or "184", the phone number prefixed with that number will be recorded in the redial list.

# Sending tone signal (DTMF)

**Tone signals (DTMF) can be sent from FOMA terminal to operate the Voice Mail service or use various push-button phone services at your home. By entering pause ("P") or timed pause ("T") when making a voice call, tone signals (DTMF) can be sent with digits in the phone number separated.**

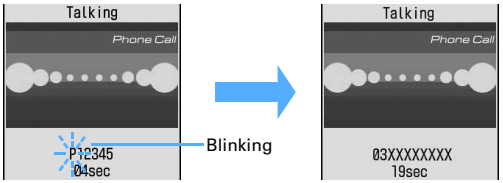
- Pause and timed pause are enabled only for voice calls.

## Entering pause "P"

Pause ("P") is used for sending messages to pagers, operating the answering system at home, reserving tickets, etc. At the point a pause ("P") is entered, the dial digits are separated and tone signals (DTMF) are sent.

**1** **Enter a phone number ▶ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Enter digits to send ▶**

When you press after the call is connected, the digits after the pause ("P") are sent.




## Entering timed pause "T"

Timed pause ("T") is used to dial outside line number followed by an extension. When timed pause ("T") is entered between the phone and extension numbers, the extension number is dialed with a pause of the predetermined seconds after the phone number is dialed.

**1** **Enter a phone number ▶ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Enter an extension number ▶**

- Timed pauses ("T") can be entered in succession.
- Each timed pause ("T") is followed by an interval of approximately 1 second.

## Sending tone signal (DTMF) during a videophone call

● The tone signal (DTMF) input is available only while (sending camera image), (sending Camera-Off image) or (during Chara-den) is displayed during a videophone call.

### 1 During a call, ▶ 0 ▶ Keypads

The number you pressed is displayed and the tone signal (DTMF) is transmitted.

- To cancel sending tone signals (DTMF), press .
- While sending camera image or Camera-Off image, a tone signal (DTMF) can be transmitted by only pressing a key of the keypad without 0.

### INFORMATION

- Tone signals (DTMF) may not be received depending on the receiving device.
- When sending tone signal (DTMF) using the speakerphone function during a voice call, input tone signal (DTMF) after switching to the speakerphone.
- You cannot make a call to another party, putting the current call on hold, by entering a pause ("P") or timed pause ("T").
- An attempt to send tone signal (DTMF) during a videophone call cancels a frame set on a camera image or a still image set as a substitute image, if any.

Call option

# Making a call under set conditions

**You can set calling conditions each time you make a voice or videophone call.**

● Making a PushTalk call under set conditions→P83
● Priority of the method to notify a caller ID→P44

### 1 Enter a phone number ▶ ▶ 2

### 2 Select and set the required items below.

**Chaku-moji** : Create or select a message to be sent to the other party.→P54
**Multi-No** : Select the caller ID from the basic or additional number 1 or 2. When "Unspecified" is selected, operations are performed according to Set Multi Number.→P403
- When Multi number call for Number Setting is set to "Disable", the caller ID cannot be selected.

**Call type** : Select one of "Voice call", "64K V.phone", "32K V.phone" or "PushTalk".
**Caller ID** : Set Notify/Not notify for a caller ID. When "Unspecified" is set, the settings in Caller ID notification are used.
**Prefix** : Select Prefix to be added before phone number.
**Intn'l call** : Set whether to make an international call.→P59
**Intn'l prefix** : Select International access code to make an international call.
**Country code** : Select a country code when making an international call.

### 3 Press [Call].

A call is made in the specified settings.

- If "64K V.phone" or "32K V.phone" is selected for Call type, Chara-den to display during a call can be set by pressing .

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the recorded message list, voice memo list, redial, received call list or Members screen of schedule, press and select "Call option".
- When operating from Phonebook list or Phone number detail screen of FOMA terminal or UIM, press and select "Mail/Call option" → "Call option".
- If you operate from Phone number detail screen of User information, press and select "Call option".
- When using Phone To (AV Phone To) function, set items and press to display a calling confirmation screen. When "No, use original" is selected, a call is made under such conditions that the settings other than "Chaku-moji" or "Call type" are canceled.

• In case of international call, caller ID may not be notified depending on connecting phone companies even when "Notify" is selected in Caller ID.

WORLD CALL

# Making international calls

● For details of usage overseas, see "Overseas Use".→P422
● "WORLD CALL" is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.
● You can call approximately 240 countries and regions in the world.
● "WORLD CALL" charges are added to the FOMA service charges every month.
● No subscription charges apply. No monthly fee is required.
Note: You are subscribed to "WORLD CALL" at the time of subscription to the FOMA service (unless you request not to subscribe to it).
● There are some charging plans unavailable.
● Change international call dial procedure
"MY LINE" service is not applicable to mobile telephone communications, including "WORLD CALL" service. Along with the introducing of "MY LINE" service, the dialing procedure for international communications using a mobile telephone was changed. Consequently, the previous dial procedure (without prefix "010") can no longer be used.
● Contact the numbers for inquiries on the back of this manual for details of "WORLD CALL".
Note: To use international call services other than the DoCoMo service, contact the carrier for details.

"International videophone" calls to parties using specific overseas 3G mobile phone terminals can be made by dialing as described below and placing a call in the videophone mode.
• For countries and overseas telecommunications carriers available, see DoCoMo's "International service web page".
• The image of the other party displayed on FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the other party's terminal connected through the international videophone line.

**1** **0 0 9 1 3 0 ▶ 0 1 0 ▶ Country code ▶ Region code (area code) ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ ☎**
• Omit "0" in region code (area code) starting with "0". This dialing procedure does not cover certain countries including Italy (general subscriber telephones).
• The above phone number can be saved in FOMA terminal phonebook.

## Making an international call entering "+"

If Int'l call assist is not changed from the default, "+" entered is converted to international prefix number "009130010 (WORLD CALL)".
● When a call is made by entering Japanese country code "81" succeeding "+", international prefix number is not converted.

**1** **0 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Country code ▶ Region code (area code) ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ ☎ ▶ Select "Yes"**
• Press 0 for 1 second or more to enter "+".
• Omit "0" in region code (area code) starting with "0". This dialing procedure does not cover certain countries including Italy (general subscriber telephones).

## Making an international call by selecting international access code and country code

You can make a call by selecting an international prefix number or country code registered in Int'l call assist.

**1** **Region code (area code) ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ メール ▶ 2**

**2** **Select the Intn'l call field ▶ 2**

**3** **Select the Intn'l prefix field ▶ Select a name of international access code**

**4** **Select the Country code field ▶ Select a country code ▶ (NF)**

**5** **Select "Yes".**

- When "No, use original" is selected, a call is made under such conditions that the settings other than "Chaku-moji" or "Call type" are canceled.

Int'l call assist

# Changing International call assist settings

## Setting Auto switch <Auto switch>

Default Country code: ON (Country code: 81, Country name: 日本 (Japan))
Intn'l prefix: ON (Name: World Call, Intn'l prefix No.: 009130010)

You can set whether to automatically convert an international access code by entering "+". In addition, you can set whether to add a country code when making a call from overseas.

**1** (NF) ▶ 8 9 2 1

**2** **Select and set the required items below ▶ (Menu) [Save]**

**Country code** : Select "ON" and then select a country code.
- These settings are useful when making a call in overseas.

**Intn'l prefix** : Select "ON" and select an international prefix number to be converted from "+".

## Editing country code <Country code setting>

● Up to 22 codes can be registered.

**1** (NF) ▶ 8 9 2 2

**2** **Select the country code to edit.**

■ Selecting country code to be automatically converted : **Place the cursor on the country code to convert automatically and press (Menu).**
✓ appears before the selected code.

■ Deleting a country code : **Place the cursor on the country code to delete and (NF) ▶ 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

**3** **Select and set the required items below ▶ (Menu) [Set]**

**Country name** : Enter any name.
- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Country code** : Enter the country code.
- Up to 5 digits can be entered.

## Setting international prefix number <Auto assist setting>

● Up to 3 codes can be registered.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 9 2 3

**2** **Select "<Not recorded>".**

■ **Selecting an international prefix number to be automatically converted : Place the cursor on an international prefix number to be automatically converted to and press ○.**

✓ appears before the selected number.

■ **Deleting an international prefix number : Place the cursor on the international prefix number to delete and MENU ▶ 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

**3** **Select and set the required items below ▶ ○ [Set]**

**Name** : Enter any name.
- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Intn'l prefix No.** : Enter the international prefix number.
- Up to 10 digits can be entered.

**Prefix dialing**

# Setting prefix to be added before phone number

Default Prefix1: 009130010

**You can set a number (prefix) such as an international prefix number to be prefixed to a phone number.**

● Up to 3 codes can be registered.
● Making a call selecting a prefix→P57

**1** MENU ▶ 8 5 6 2 ▶ **Enter a number into the Prefix entry field ▶ ○ [Set]**

- Up to 10 digits can be entered for each number.
- If you set a number (prefix) containing a pause ("P") or timed pause ("T"), you cannot add the prefix when making a call.

**Sub address**

# Making a call specifying a sub address

Default ON

**You can set whether to call a specific phone or communication device by specifying a sub address.**

● A sub address is a number used to call a specific device out of multiple telephone sets and/or communication devices assigned the same phone number (e.g. when multiple devices with sub addresses are connected to an ISDN line).
It is also used to select contents in a movie delivery service "V live".

**1** MENU ▶ 8 5 6 3 ▶ 1 **or** 2

### Making a call specifying a sub address

**1** **Enter a phone number ▶ [✕] ▶ Enter the sub address ▶ [☎]**

- Press [ｅ] to make a videophone call.

**INFORMATION**

- If "✳" is entered after the pause ("P") or timed pause ("T") is entered, it is not recognized as the separator of a sub address and is sent as tone signals (DTMF) containing "✳" even when Sub address is "ON".

### Noise reduction

## Suppressing ambient noise to improve call quality

Default ON

**By setting the noise canceller function that suppresses the ambient noise, your voice and the other party's voice can be made clearer.**

● It is recommended that this function be turned "ON" normally.

**1** [ｍ] ▶ [8] [5] [7] [1] ▶ [1] or [2]

### In-Car Hands-Free

## Talking without using a hand in a car

**When FOMA terminal is connected to a handsfree-compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system, voice calls can be made or received using the handsfree-compatible device.**

● For operations of handsfree-compatible devices, see the operation manual for the respective devices. Note that FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional) is required to use In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional).

**INFORMATION**

- When the setting is made to emit ring alert from a handsfree-compatible device, the ring alert of a handsfree-compatible device sounds regardless of the settings of Silent mode or Ring alert setting on the FOMA terminal.
- When the setting is made to emit sounds from a handsfree-compatible device, the call continues even when FOMA terminal is folded, regardless of settings in Close settings.
- Incoming operations with Public mode ON depend on settings in Public mode.
- When Answer machine is set, incoming operations depend on the settings of Answer machine.
- If a videophone call is made with a handsfree-compatible device using Phonebook or Redial, the data rate depends on the data rate setting of the handsfree-compatible device. If no data rate setting is made, the videophone call is made at fixed 64K.
- When a videophone call is made/received with a handsfree-compatible device, a substitute image is sent to the other party.

# Receiving voice/videophone calls

● You cannot answer calls just by opening FOMA terminal.

**1** **A call is received.**

A ring alert sounds and the light goes lit or flashes. The incoming call screen appears on the display. Reading incoming call screen→P62

## 2 Select call reception type.

■ **Receiving voice calls : Press** (☎).

Call duration is indicated on the display.

- Voice calls can also be answered by pressing a keypad (Any key answer).

■ **Receiving videophone calls :**

① (☎) **or** (📹)

Camera image is displayed while the videophone call is connected.

- Any key answer is unavailable.
- In Silent mode ON, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to switch to the call using the speakerphone function. Select "No" to the call using the earpiece.
- You can answer a videophone call using a substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) by pressing (✉) instead of (☎) or (📹). The substitute image is sent to the other party when the videophone call is connected. When Chara-den is set as the substitute image, the Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image set for Substitute image is sent to the other party.→P78

② **Start talking when the other party's image appears on the screen.**

Reading screen during a videophone call→P48

## 3 When you end the call, (☎).

### INFORMATION

- For calls received from callers not saved in the phonebook, you can set to reject incoming calls or set the ring tone or vibrator ringer action not to start immediately.→P156, P157
- Call Rejection can be set for parties saved in the phonebook.→P155
- Telephones that do not support dialed long-distance calls such as internal phones and PBX cannot be used to make calls to FOMA terminals.

## Reading incoming call screen

The other party's phone number, name, image, movie/i-motion, Chaku-moji message, etc. may be displayed on the screen according to the sending condition of the caller and FOMA terminal settings.

■ **When the other party notifies caller ID**

When the phone number of the other party is not saved in your phonebook, the phone number and the image set in Call alert (Incoming call) or Videophone alert (Videophone receiving) is displayed.

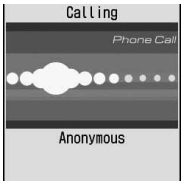
If the phone number of the other party is saved in your phonebook, the name and phone number are displayed as specified in Receive display. When Contact image is "ON", the image or movie/i-motion that is set in the phonebook is displayed.

When there is an incoming call accompanied by a Chaku-moji message, the message appears as specified in Message display settings of Chaku-moji. When the call is answered, Chaku-moji message disappears.→P54

- Chaku-moji messages are recorded in Received calls.

Chaku-moji message

### When the other party does not notify caller ID




Reason for hiding caller ID is displayed.

| Reason | Description |
|---|---|
| **Anonymous** | The caller selected not to send caller ID. |
| **Payphone** | The call was made from a payphone, etc. |
| **Unavailable** | The call was made under the situation that does not allow sending the caller ID; for example, a call from overseas or a general subscriber phone via forwarding services (note that caller ID may be sent for some connecting phone companies used). |

## INFORMATION

- When a call forwarded from FOMA terminal is received, the phone number appears in the lower-left corner of the incoming call screen if the forwarder's phone number is not saved in the phonebook or the name appears if the forwarder's phone number has been registered. Note that, however, the phone number or name may not appear depending on the forwarder.
- Even with movie/i-motion set for an incoming call in the phonebook or Ring alert settings, movie/i-motion is not played and the first image appears when there is another incoming voice call during a voice call.
- When you receive an international call, a plus sign "+" appears at the beginning of the sender's number.

## Operations from submenu during receiving call

When there is an incoming voice or videophone call, the operations listed below can be performed from submenu.
With "Answer" set in Arrival call act or PushTalk arv. act, the same operations are enabled also when there is another incoming voice call during a voice or PushTalk call.

| Submenu item | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 **Call Rejection** | Makes calls to be rejected. Caller is not charged for calling. |
| 2 **Voice Mail***1 | Connects the incoming call to the Voice Mail service center. |
| 3 **Call Forwarding***2 | Forwards the incoming call to the specified phone number. |

*1: Incoming 32K Videophone calls, if any, are not connected to Voice Mail service center.
*2: Effective when you subscribe to Call forwarding service and have set a forwarding phone number.

## When you hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) while talking over a voice call

If you are a subscriber to Voice Mail service, Call waiting or Call forwarding service, you will hear beeps (the call waiting ring tone) when you receive another incoming voice call while talking over a voice call. In this case, you can perform any of the following operations:

| Service | Operation |
|---|---|
| **Voice Mail service*** | Connects the voice call to Voice Mail service center. |
| **Call waiting** | Puts current voice call on hold and answers second voice call. |
| **Call forwarding service*** | Forwards the call to the specified phone number. |

*: Selection from the submenu is enabled only when Set arrival act is set to Activate and Arrival call act is set to "Answer".

● With Call waiting service not subscribed, another incoming call cannot be answered even when beeps are heard during the current call.

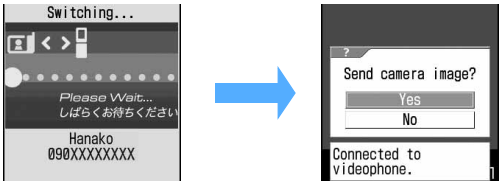
# Switching between voice/videophone call when receiving a call

**When a caller of the current voice (videophone) call has switched to videophone (voice) call, a receiver must react to it.**

- Call switching can be done only from the terminal that has made the call.
- To react to switching to voice or videophone call, Notify switchable mode must be started in advance. →P79

## Reacting to switching to videophone call

### 1 Receive a request for switching to videophone call during a voice call.




- During call switching, a message indicating to switch the call is played.

### 2 Select "Yes".

The call is switched to videophone call and camera image is sent to the other party.

- Select "No" to send Default image (Camera-Off image).

### 3 Start talking when the other party's image appears on the screen.

On the screen, the other party's image or Default image (Camera-Off image) appears depending on the other party's settings.

## Reacting to switching to voice call

### 1 Receive a request for switching to voice call during a videophone call.

- When the caller has made switch operation, the switching screen appears and a message indicating the switching will be played.

### 2 Start talking when the talking screen appears.

Any key answer

# Enabling use of keypad to answer call

Default ON

**You can set whether to answer a call by pressing 0-9, ✱ or # in addition to ☎.**

- The any key answer function is effective for a voice call and PushTalk call.
- It is unavailable to an incoming call during talking.

### 1 MENU ▶ 8 5 3 ▶ 1 or 2

Close settings

# Ending/putting on hold/continuing a call by folding FOMA terminal

Default End the call

- This function does not operate during 64K data communication, packet communication.
- Setting when folded→P90

**1** MENU ▶ 8 5 7 2 ▶ 1-3

**End the call** : Terminates the call.
**On-hold** : Puts the call on hold and plays on hold tone for the other party.
**Continue (mute)** : Continues the call.

## INFORMATION

- When the FOMA terminal is folded in the following cases, the call continues regardless of setting in this function:
  - When a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) is connected.
  - When a handsfree-compatible device is connected and the setting is made to emit sounds from the connected device.
  - When a message is being recorded by Answer machine.
- When FOMA terminal is folded during a videophone call with "Continue (mute)" set, a substitute image set in Substitute image is sent to the other party. Frames already sent, if any, are canceled.
- When FOMA terminal is folded while recording voice memo while talking or Movie memo, operations are performed according to these settings. With "On-hold" set, the contents recorded until the time immediately before holding are saved.
- To make settings during a voice call, press MENU and select "Terminal close".

Listen Volume

# Adjusting volume of the other party's voice during a call

Default Level 4

- You can set the volume of the other party's voice in "Level 1" (Lowest volume) - "Level 6" (Highest volume).
- Volume setting also applies to the playback volume of recorded messages and voice memos.
- The ring volume changed during a call is kept in effect even when the power is turned OFF.
- Ring volume setting in stand-by→P115

**1** **During a call, side keys [▲▼] or ● ▶ Adjust volume with side keys [▲▼] or ●**

The volume is set by pressing ● or shortly after you stopped key operations.

- To turn up the volume, press 3, 9 or the side key [▲].
- To turn down the volume, press 1, 7 or the side key [▼].
- Only the side keys can be used to adjust the volume during a videophone call. At this time, the adjusted volume is temporarily indicated in the lower-right corner of the screen.

Alert volume

# Adjusting alert volume while receiving a call

Default Level 4

- The ring volume can be adjusted at 7 levels; Silent and Level 1-6.
- The alert volume adjusted while receiving a call is reset to the original value when the call or PushTalk call is ended.
- Ring volume setting in stand-by→P115

## 1 While receiving a call, ▶ Adjust volume with side keys [▲▼] or

- To turn up the volume, press , or the side key [▲].
- To turn down the volume, press , or the side key [▼].

### INFORMATION

- Pressing the side key [▲] when a voice call or videophone call comes in stops the ring tone and the vibrator operation.
- When adjusting the volume while receiving a call with "Steptone" set for Call alert volume of Adjust volume, the initial value is Level 6.

Priority comm mode

# Setting priority displayed screen for incoming calls received during call or packet communication

Default No Set Up

**This function allows you to select the voice call or packet communication screen to be given priority when data is received via packet communication through a connected PC during a voice call or when a voice call is received during i-mode communication.**

- A screen change caused by this function does not suspend the call or packet communication.
- When data is received via i-mode packet during a voice call, the voice call screen is displayed as a priority regardless of this setting.

## 1 ▶ 8 5 6 1 ▶ 1-3

**No Set Up** : Displays the last image received without giving display priority. However, when there is an incoming packet during voice call, the voice call screen is displayed.
**Voice call** : Displays the voice call screen.
**Packet** : Displays the packet communication screen during a voice call and the i-mode screen* during i-mode communications.
*: Press to open Switch Task menu, allowing to receive a call.

Respond and Hold

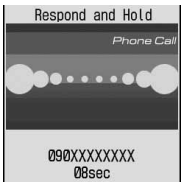
# Putting calls on hold when you cannot answer right away

- The caller will be charged for the time spent on hold.

## 1 While receiving a call, .

FOMA terminal is put on hold. The other party hears a status message.
For a videophone call, Response hold image for videophone is displayed to you and the other party.

- When Call session light is set to "ON", the light flashes according to the setting of Color.



While an incoming voice call is on response hold

While an incoming videophone call is on response hold

## 2 When you are ready to answer the call, .

- You can also answer a videophone call by pressing . A substitute image is sent to the other party by pressing .→P78
- If the caller presses or hangs up while on hold, the call is ended.

Status message

# Setting status message

Default On-hold tone: Standard (I cannot answer to the phone right now. Please wait or call back later. (in Japanese))

**You can record a status message in your own voice.**

- 1 message approximately 10 seconds long can be recorded.
- While a voice or a videophone call is on response hold, the status message set by this function is heard.

**<Example> Setting a recorded data for status message**

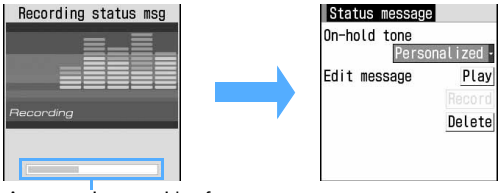
**1** MENU ▶ 8 1 1 7 1

**2** **Select the On-hold tone field ▶ 2**

- Press 1 and go to Step 4 to return to the default message.

**3** **Select "Record" in the Edit message field ▶ Record the status message after the beep**

Recording will start after a message is displayed.




An approximate guide of the time for recording

- An end tone (beep) sounds approximately 10 seconds after the start of recording.
- Press ● to stop recording halfway.
- Select "Delete" to record the message again, select "Yes" to delete the recorded data and then record a new message.
- When a recorded status message is deleted, the default message is reset.
- Select "Play" to check the recorded status message.

**4** **Press [Set].**

Public mode (Drive mode)

# Using Public mode (Drive mode)

**Public mode is an automatic answering service putting emphasis on manners in a highly public place. With Public mode set, the caller will hear an announcement notifying that the receiver is driving a car or in a place requiring suppression of calling (electric train, bus, movie theater, etc.) and the call is disconnected.**

- Public mode can be set or canceled only in stand-by. It is enabled also while "圏外" is indicated on the top of display.
- Even with Public mode ON, calls can be made normally.
- Even during Silent mode or Answer machine ON, Public mode takes precedence.
- Making an emergency call (110, 119 or 118) in Public mode cancels Public mode.
- This function is unavailable during data communication.

## Activating Public mode (Drive mode)

**1** **(1 sec. or more)**

Public mode is set and appears on the stand-by display.
When a call is received, an announcement "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cellphone should not be used. Please try again later." is played.

- Press and hold for 1 second or more to cancel.

### When Public mode (Drive mode) is activated

When there is an incoming voice call, the caller hears an announcement notifying that the receiver is driving a car or in a place requiring suppression of use of a mobile phone and the call is disconnected. When there is an incoming videophone call, Public mode announcement and image is displayed on the caller's terminal and the call is disconnected. When there is an incoming PushTalk call, a message indicating that the connection is disabled is displayed on the caller's terminal and the call is disconnected. When you receive a PushTalk group call, Driving appears on the terminal displays of the participants. In any cases, your FOMA terminal does not answer the incoming call. The stand-by display shows (icon indicating the number of missed calls), which is recorded as a missed call in Received calls.

● The following sound does not ring. Also, vibrator and/or light are not activated.

- Ring alert for call, PushTalk call and 64K data communication
- Sound of Timer, Alarm clock or schedule reminder
- Call cost limit*
- Charge start alert
- GPS alert sound
- Ring alert for mail or MessageR/F
- Sound of i-αppli
- Low battery alert
- Charge end alert

*: Even with Call cost limit set to "ON" and the alert set, no messages appear.

● With Service settings set to "Unsend", no location information is sent even if Location request of GPS is issued.

● The light does not flash even when Lock on close is activated with Security indicator "ON".

● i-Channel ticker is not displayed.

### Incoming operations while using network services in Public mode (Drive mode)

| Service | When a voice call is received | When a videophone call is received |
|---|---|---|
| **Voice Mail service** | A Public mode announcement is played for the other party and the call is connected to the Voice Mail service center.*1 | The call is connected to the Voice Mail service center without displaying a Public mode announcement and image for the other party.*2 |
| **Call forwarding service** | The call is forwarded to the specified destination after a Public mode announcement is played for the other party.*1<br>Whether to play an announcement for the other party depends on the Call forwarding service settings. | The call is forwarded to the specified destination without displaying a Public mode announcement and image for the other party.*2<br>If the forwarding destination does not support videophone calls, the call is disconnected. |
| **Call waiting** | The call is disconnected after a Public mode announcement is played for the other party. | The call is disconnected after a Public mode announcement and image is displayed for the other party. |
| **Nuisance call barring service** | When the other party has been registered as nuisance caller, the call is disconnected after an announcement informing call rejection is played for the other party.*3 | When the other party has been registered as nuisance caller, the call is disconnected after an announcement and image informing call rejection is displayed for the other party.*3 |

| Service | When a voice call is received | When a videophone call is received |
|---|---|---|
| **Caller ID request service** | • When the other party has not notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after an announcement asking for caller ID notification is played for the other party.*3<br>• When the other party has notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after a Public mode announcement is played for the other party. | • When the other party has not notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after an announcement and image asking for caller ID notification is displayed for the other party.*3<br>• When the other party has notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after a Public mode announcement and image is displayed for the other party. |

*1: When Ring time for Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is set to "0 Sec.", no Public mode announcement is played and the call reception is not recorded in Received calls.

*2: When Ring time for Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is set to "0 Sec.", the call reception is not recorded in Received calls.

*3: The call reception is not recorded in Received calls.

Public mode (Power OFF)

# Using Public mode (Power OFF)

**Public mode (Power OFF) is an automatic answering service putting emphasis on manners in a highly public place. When there is an incoming call in Public mode (Power OFF), the caller hears an announcement notifying that the receiver is in a place requiring power OFF of the mobile phone (hospital, air plane, near priority seats in electric train, etc.) and cannot answer the call, and the call is disconnected.**

## Setting Public mode (Power OFF)

1 ✱ 2 5 2 5 1 ▶ ☎

Public mode (Power OFF) is set (No change on the stand-by display).
When there is an incoming call in Public mode (Power OFF), announcement "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later." is played.

■ Canceling Public mode (Power OFF) : ✱ 2 5 2 5 0 ▶ ☎

■ Checking Public mode (Power OFF) setting : ✱ 2 5 2 5 9 ▶ ☎

### When Public mode (Power OFF) is activated

When there is an incoming voice call, the caller hears an announcement notifying that the receiver is in a place requiring power OFF of a mobile phone and the call is disconnected. When there is an incoming videophone call, Public mode announcement and image is displayed on the caller's terminal and the call is disconnected. When there is an incoming PushTalk call, a message indicating that the connection is disabled is displayed on the caller's terminal and the call is disconnected. When you receive a PushTalk group call, ✱ Disconnected appears on the terminal displays of the participants.

- The settings continue until Public mode (Power OFF) is canceled by dialing "✱25250". The settings are not canceled by simply turning the power ON.
- The Public mode (Power OFF) announcement is played also when you are outside the service area or in a place where waves do not reach.

### Incoming operations while using network services in Public mode (Power OFF)

| Service | When a voice call is received | When a videophone call is received |
|---|---|---|
| **Voice Mail service** | The call is connected to the Voice Mail service center after Public mode (Power OFF) announcement is played for the other party.* | The call is connected to the Voice Mail service center without displaying a Public mode announcement and image for the other party. |

| Service | When a voice call is received | When a videophone call is received |
|---|---|---|
| **Call forwarding service** | The call is forwarded to the specified destination after a Public mode (Power OFF) announcement is played for the other party.*<br>Whether to play an announcement for the other party depends on the Call forwarding service settings. | The call is forwarded to the specified destination without displaying a Public mode announcement and image for the other party.<br>If the forwarding destination does not support videophone calls, the call is disconnected. |
| **Nuisance call barring service** | When the other party has been registered as nuisance caller, the call is disconnected after an announcement informing call rejection is played for the other party. | When the other party has been registered as nuisance caller, the call is disconnected after an announcement and image informing call rejection is displayed for the other party. |
| **Caller ID request service** | • When the other party has not notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after an announcement asking for caller ID notification is played for the other party.<br>• When the other party has notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after a Public mode (Power OFF) announcement is played for the other party. | • When the other party has not notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after an announcement and image asking for caller ID notification is displayed for the other party.<br>• When the other party has notified the phone number, the call is disconnected after displaying a Public mode (Power OFF) announcement and image. |

*: When Ring time for Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is set to "0 Sec.", no Public mode (Power OFF) announcement is played.

Answer machine

# Allowing the caller to record message when you cannot answer call

**By activating Answer machine, a greeting message is played and the caller can record a message when you cannot answer the call.**

- You can record up to 4 voice and videophone calls in total, approximately 30 seconds for each call.
- Write down the contents of recorded message separately in a notebook, etc. recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair or modifications of FOMA terminal. If recorded data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- Answer machine is not started for an incoming PushTalk call.

## Activating Answer machine MENU 471

Default Deactivate

You can set whether to activate Answer machine.

- Operate FOMA terminal in open state.

**1** **Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 1 ▶ 1 or 2**

appears on the stand-by display when Answer machine is activated.

### Responding with Quick answer machine <Quick answer machine>

When Answer machine is not active, you can activate it once by pressing and holding side key [▲] for 1 second or more while receiving a call. This operation does not set Answer machine to active.

## INFORMATION

- When 4 messages are recorded in Answer machine, appears on the stand-by display. In this case, even when Answer machine is cancelled, the icon remains displayed and activation of Answer machine is disabled. When an attempt is made to activate Quick answer machine, a warning sound (2 short beeps) is emitted and the ring alert keeps sounding. While the Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is used, each service is operated. Delete unnecessary recorded messages.

## When there is an incoming call with Answer machine active

### 1 A call is received.

When the response time set in Greeting msg resp time elapses, Greeting screen appears. The other party hears a greeting message according to the setting of Set greeting message.

### 2 The other party's message is recorded.

An approximate guide of the time for recording

Recording voice call message

Recording videophone call message

- A beep announces the other party the start and end of the recording. And when approximately 25 seconds have elapsed since the start of recording, 2 short beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching.

### 3 When the recording is completed, the call is ended.

## INFORMATION

- Even while playing greeting or recording a message, a call can be answered. Press to answer a voice call. For a videophone call, press or to send a camera image or press to send a substitute image. The contents of the recorded message before receiving the call are not recorded.
- When the FOMA terminal is out of service area or turned OFF, answer machine does not operate. Use Voice Mail service.
- Answer machine cannot be started and the ring alert keeps sounding when 4 messages have already been recorded. While the Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is used, each service is operated.
- The recording of the messages may be distorted or the image may be blurred if the signal quality is poor.

## Setting the response time before the greeting starts <Greeting msg resp time>

MENU 4713

You can set the period of time from the arrival of a call to the start of the greeting message is played.
● The default is 13 seconds.

### 1 Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 1 3 ▶ Enter the response time

- Move the cursor by pressing and enter a response time between 0 and 120 seconds.
- You can also increase or decrease the entered values by pressing .

## Setting the greeting message <Set greeting message>

MENU 4714

You can record your own voice as greeting message.
● 1 message approximately 10 seconds long can be recorded.

**<Example> Setting a recorded data for greeting message**

### 1 Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 1 4

### 2 Select the Greeting message field ▶ 2

- Press 1 and go to Step 4 to restore the default message.

## 3 Select "Record" in the Edit message field ▶ Record the greeting message after the beep

An approximate guide of the time for recording

Recording will start after a message is displayed.
Supplementary description of recording message →P67 Step 3 in "Setting status message"

## 4 Press ⓞ [Set].

### INFORMATION

- The following announcement (in Japanese) is preinstalled as Greeting:
  "I cannot answer to the phone right now. Please leave a message within 30 seconds after the beep."

MENU 472

# Playing/deleting recorded messages

## Playing recorded messages

● Unplayed recorded messages, if any, can easily be played from the stand-by display.→P34

## 1 Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 2

**① Status icon**

: Recorded message of voice call (unplayed)
: Recorded message of voice call (played)
: Recorded message of videophone call (unplayed)
: Recorded message of videophone call (played)

**② Receiving call in overseas (except GMT+9:00)***

**③ Receiving international call**

**④ Phone number/name (if saved in the phonebook)/reason for hiding caller ID**

**⑤ Date/time of recording (local time when in overseas) and phone number of party/reason for hiding caller ID at cursor position**

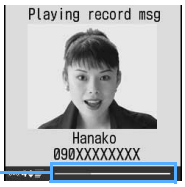
**⑥ Multi number name of incoming call (when you subscribe to Multi number)**

*: Not displayed unless time correction or receiving date/time recording is not performed.

## 2 Select a recorded message to play.

Playing voice call message

An approximate guide of the playing time




Playing videophone call message

- During playing, the following operations are enabled:
  ○/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjusts volume
  ● : Stop
  (☎) : Switches the speakerphone function ON/OFF (only when playing voice call message)
- When videophone call message is being played, the speakerphone function is set to ON. Switching the speakerphone function is not available.
- When videophone call message is played with Silent mode ON, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play sound. Select "No" to play the message without sound.

■ Making a voice call : **Place the cursor on the party to make a call and (☎).**
- When making a videophone call, place the cursor on the party to call and press (📹).
- To make a call specifying conditions, press (メール) 3. Note that PushTalk calls cannot be made from Recorded messages.→P57

■ Adding to phonebook :
**①Place the cursor on the party to add and (メール) ▶ 4 or 5**
**② 1 or 2**
- To add data to an existing phonebook entry, select the phonebook entry in the memory to save.

**③Save the name or mail address, etc.**
Phonebook new entry→P93, P95

**3 Select whether to delete the played recorded message.**

## Deleting recorded messages

You can delete received messages individually or all at once.

**1 Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 2**

**2 Place the cursor on a recorded message and (メール) ▶ 2 ▶ 1 or 2**

**3 Select "Yes".**

# Using Chara-den

**During a videophone call, a character can be sent instead of camera image.**
● Chara-den→P322

**1 During a call, (メール) ▶ 4 2**

**2 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den**

Chara-den

- The following operations are available during a videophone call:
  1-9, # : Action
  (✉) : Lists actions.
  0 : Stops the action.

# Setting images to send to the other party

## Switching images between your image and substitute image

Default | Camera

**1 During a call, [Image].**

Substitute image

- Each time you press, the image switches between camera image ( ) and substitute image ( or ).
- When Chara-den is set as the substitute image, the Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image set for Substitute image is sent to the other party.→P78

## Adding frame on image

- The frame can be added only when sending camera image.
- Only the frames of 176 x 144 or smaller can be selected. However, among the downloaded frames, you can only select the frames permitted to output from the FOMA terminal with the display size of 176 x 144 or smaller.

**1 During a call, ▶ 4 1 ▶ Select a frame**

- While in-camera is used, a mirror image (flip horizontal) is displayed and a normal image (real orientation) is sent to the other party. While out-camera is used, the image same as on the display is sent to the other party.
- Pressing while a frame is sent cancels the sending of the frame.

Frames stored by default→P439

## Sending still images/Camera-Off images

You can select to send a still image or Camera-Off image displaying characters "Camera off".

- A still image or Camera-Off image cannot be set while frame is being sent.
- Only still images that are 176 x 144 or smaller for Image size and permitted to output from the FOMA terminal can be set.
  Images that must not be output from FOMA terminal →P344 "File restriction" in "List of display items and changeability"

**<Example> Sending Camera-Off image**

**1 During a call, ▶ 4 3**

- When Camera-off image is set, the substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) is sent. However, if the set image is Chara-den, the default image (Camera-Off image) is sent.

**■ Sending still image : ▶ 4 4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a still image**

- Place the cursor on the still image and press to display the still image.
- The setting is released and a default image is sent if you press while sending still images.

## Applying special effects to image <Scene mode/effect>

You can apply the following effects on an outgoing image. Effects can be applied only while camera image is being sent.

**1** **During a call, (MENU) ▶ 2 ▶ 1-6**

- **Standard** : Sends standard image.
- **Sunset** : Used when shooting subjects against sunset glow.
- **Backlight** : Used when shooting subjects against the light.
- **Sea/Snow** : Shooting beautiful light reflection in sceneries such as the sea and snowy surface.
- **Monotone** : Used for Monotone.
- **Sepia** : Used for Sepia tone.

## Adjusting brightness/color density/flicker of images <Camera settings>

Default Brightness: Level 3 Density: Level 3 Flicker adjustment: Auto

You can adjust the brightness and color density of images. If you are worried about flicker of the image, the flicker may be reduced by selecting the settings that match the power supply frequency of your area.

- You can adjust the brightness and color density at 5 levels.
- Adjustment can be made only while sending camera image.
- The settings are retained even after a call.

**<Example> Adjusting brightness/color density**

**1** **During a call, (MENU) ▶ 3 1**

■ **Adjusting flicker : (MENU) ▶ 3 2 ▶ 1-3**

- The setting of Flicker adjustment is reflected to Adjust flicker setting of Camera or Bar code reader.

**2** **(Navi) to move the cursor on the slider of Brightness/Density ▶ (Navi) to adjust the brightness/color density ▶ (Set) [Set]**

- If you do nothing on the terminal for some time after adjusting, the setting is not changed and the talking screen reappears.

## Switching between in-camera/out-camera

Default In-camera

- You can switch between in-camera and out-camera only when sending a camera image.

**1** **During a call, (Mail) [CameraSW].**

The image is displayed through the switched camera.

In-camera being selected

Out-camera being selected

- Each time you press the key, the camera switches between the in-camera and the out-camera.

## INFORMATION

• Even when you switch cameras, the following settings are kept:
- Frames - Scene mode/effect - Brightness/density/flicker

## Switching to Macro shooting

Switch to Macro shooting to adjust the focus when sending images of objects 8-11 cm away.
● Macro shooting can be switched only on the use of out-camera.

**1 During a call, (MENU) ▶ 6**

• Press (MENU) 6 to cancel Macro shooting.

## Setting quality of images

Default Send image, Receive image: Normal

You can select priority between image quality and motion speed. Also, the same selection is allowed for the image of the other party.
● Setting "Prefer motion spd" makes motions smoother in a little lower-definition image.
● Setting "Prefer img qual" makes motions a little slower in a higher-definition image.

**1 During a call, (MENU) ▶ 8 1 ▶ 1-3**

• To set for image of the other party, press (MENU) 8 2 and 1-3 during a videophone call.

## INFORMATION

• You can also press (Sub) to switch the sending image quality.

## Switching display magnifications of camera image <Zoom>

Default Standard

● You can switch the magnification only when sending a camera image.

**1 During a call, (Zoom).**

• Each time you press (Zoom), the zoom scale switches as follows. (Clear) to switch in reverse order.
In-camera : Standard (×1) → 2 x (×2)
Out-camera : Standard (×1) → 2 x (×2) → 4 x (×4) → 6 x (×6) → 8 x (×8) →10 x (×10) → 12 x (×12) → 16 x (×16)

## INFORMATION

• Switching between in-camera and out-camera cancels the zoom.

## Switching to Night mode

Default OFF

Even in a dark place such as in the night, a bright image can be sent to the other party.
● Photo-light can be switched only on the use of out-camera.

**1 During a call, (Mail) (1 sec. or more).**

Night mode is switched to ON and the light is lit in blue.
• Each time you hold down, the photo-light switches between ON ( )/OFF (no icon).

## INFORMATION

• Night mode may be switched to "OFF" temporarily depending on the setting operation while talking.
• Even when Call session light is "ON", switching to Night mode turns the light ON in blue.

# Customizing display settings for videophone call

## Switching between the main screen and sub screen

Default Main screen: Other side Sub screen: My side

● The settings are retained even after a call.

**1** **During a call, ⓞ [Change].**

• Displayed images switch alternately with every press.
Main : Other side/Sub : My side ⟷ Main : My side/Sub : Other side

## Changing main screen size

Default Large

● The settings are retained even after a call.

**1** **During a call, ⓞ (1 sec. or more).**

• Each time you hold down, the display size switches as Large→Standard→Small →Large→….

## Setting screen during a call

● The settings are retained even after a call.

**1** **During a call, ⓜ ▶ 9 ▶ Select and set the required items ▶ ⓞ [Set]**

Setting items →P77 "Changing videophone settings"

Operation

# Changing videophone settings

Default Audio redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on (normal) Speakerphone: ON

**You can set the operation to be performed when videophone calls fail to get through and the screen to be displayed during videophone calls.**

● Auto redial as voice is provided to ensure the access to the other party. When "ON" is set, redialing is attempted with the call type automatically switched to voice call if the other party cannot answer the call because he or she is a user of terminal not supporting the videophone function or using the mova service through Dual network service. The redialing function cannot work as written above if you attempt videophone calls with inapplicable conditions such as at ISDN-sync 64kbps or via PIAFS access points, with ISDN videophones incompatible with 3G-324M (as of October, 2006), or dialing the wrong phone number. Note that these calls may charge you in some cases.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 6 1 3 ▶ **Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**Auto redial as voice** : Sets whether to automatically redial a voice call for unsuccessful videophone attempt.

**Display setting** : Sets one of the images ("My side" or "Other side") or both of images ("Both sides") to be displayed while a videophone call.
- If you set "My side" or "Other side", the Sub screen cannot be set.

**Sub screen** : Sets one of the images ("My side" or "Other side") to be displayed in the sub screen during a videophone call.

**Screen size** : Sets the main screen view size.

**Visual preference** : Sets quality of an image to be received from the other party.

**Display light** : Sets lighting of the display during videophone calls.
- If you set "Terminal settings", it depends on settings of Display light of Display.

**Speakerphone** : Sets whether to automatically activate a call using the speakerphone function at the same time as the videophone call is connected.

## INFORMATION

- Even if Auto redial as voice is set to "ON", redialing may not be attempted depending on the other party and/or network conditions.
- When a videophone call is made with Auto redial as voice set to "ON" during packet communications with a connected PC, redial is made for a voice call. During a voice call or 64K data communications, no videophone calls can be made even if Auto redial as voice is "ON".
- If you redial voice calls with Auto redial as voice set to "ON", the voice call rate will be applied instead of digital communication rate.

Image setting MENU 8234

# Setting substitute and hold images for videophone calls

Default [Substitute image] Image: Default Chara-den
[Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image] Image: Default

**You can change the substitute image to be sent during videophone calls, Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image or Movie memo image.**

● You cannot set the following images:
- Still images with size larger than 176 x 144
- Animation and created animation
- Still images in formats other than JPEG and GIF
- Images that inhibited to output from FOMA terminal →P344 "File restriction" in "List of display items and changeability"

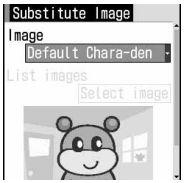
## Setting substitute image

**<Example> Setting standard Chara-den**

**1** MENU ▶ 8 6 1 5 ▶ 1

**2** **Select the Image field.**

**3** **Press 1.**




"Default Chara-den (Dimo)" is set.

■ Setting standard still image : Press 2.

■ Setting other Chara-den : 3 ▶ Select the List images field ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den

- Place the cursor on the Chara-den to set and press ⓜ to display Chara-den.

■ Setting other still image : 4 ▶ Select the List images field ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a still image

- Place the cursor on the still image to set and press ⓜ to display the still image.
- On the other party's terminal, the text message appears overlapped on the selected still image.

**4** Press ⓜ [Set].

**INFORMATION**

- If Chara-den set for the substitute image is deleted, the substitute image is reset to the normal Chara-den. If the still image or default Chara-den is deleted, the substitute image is reset to "Default image (Camera-Off image)".

## Changing image for recording msg/response hold/On hold/recording movie memo

**1** ⓜ ▶ 8 6 1 5 ▶ 2-5

**<Example> Display when "Answer machine image" is selected**

**2** Select the Image field ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ ⓜ [Set]

- When "Select image" is selected, select the List images field and select an image.
- When "Default" is set, the image set by default appears.
- On the other party's terminal, the text message appears overlapped on the selected still image.

Notify switchable mode

# Setting about switching between voice call and videophone call

**To switch between videophone call and voice call, Notify switchable mode must be started in advance. Notify switchable mode is a function for notifying the network that your terminal is available for switching between videophone and voice calls.**

- During a voice or videophone call, the settings for Notify switchable mode cannot be changed.
- Setting operations for this function is disabled from a location out of service area. Operate FOMA terminal in locations with better radio wave condition.
- Notify switchable mode is ON by default.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 8 6 1 7

**2** 1 or 2 ▶ Select "Yes"

- Press 3 and select "Yes" to check the current settings.

DataSession arv. act

## Setting how videophone call are handled while using i-mode

Default　V.phone priority

1 MENU ▶ 8 6 1 4 ▶ 1-4

**V.phone priority** : Displays the incoming videophone call screen. When you answer the call, packet communication is disconnected.
**Packet DL priority** : Records the call in Received calls, continuing the packet communications.
**V.phone answerphone** : Connects the call to Voice Mail service center.
**Call forwarding** : Forwards the call to the specified phone number.

### INFORMATION

- If you have not subscribed to Voice Mail or Call forwarding service, actions for "Packet DL priority" are carried out even with "V.phone answerphone" or "Call forwarding" set, respectively.
- When Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is set to be activated with Ring time set to "0 Sec.", the set service is activated regardless of these settings. The call reception is not recorded in Received calls.

External device

## Using videophone by connecting with external device

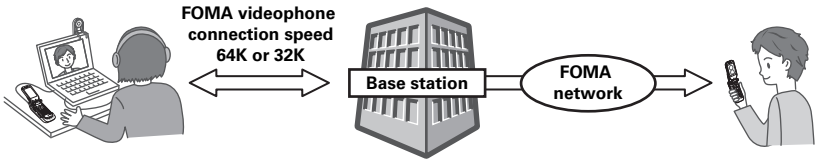
Default　Terminal

**Videophone calls can be sent/received through external devices by connecting FOMA terminal to external devices such as PC using the USB cable attached to F903i.**
**If you want to use this function, prepare an approved external device or a PC, that videophone application is installed in, and devices (commercial) such as an earphone/ microphone and USB-compatible Web camera.**

- This function is unavailable when FOMA terminal is not connected with the external device.
- See the instructions manual of external devices for hardware requirements, setting or operating instructions of videophone applications.

Note: You can use "DoCoMo videophone software 2005" as an application supporting this function.
Download it from the DoCoMo videophone software website to use.
(For details such as usage environment of PC, see the support website.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/




1 MENU ▶ 8 6 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- Videophone calls cannot be made through an external device during a voice call.
- If you are a subscriber to the Call waiting service, any incoming videophone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received calls. Even when a voice call, a videophone call or a 64K data communication is received during the videophone call from the external device, the same situation occurs.

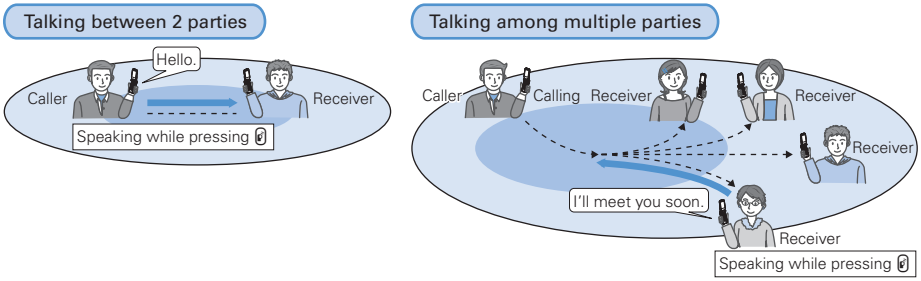
# PushTalk

PushTalk ..... 82
Making PushTalk calls ..... 82
Adding members during PushTalk session ..... 84
Receiving PushTalk calls ..... 85
Adding entries into PushTalk phonebook ..... 86
Making PushTalk calls using PushTalk phonebook ..... 87
Deleting PushTalk phonebook entries ..... 88
Setting for making and receiving PushTalk calls ..... 88

# PushTalk

**You can communicate with multiple parties (a maximum of 5 parties including yourself) by a simple operation; that is, just pressing the PushTalk key (📞) to invoke a PushTalk phonebook, selecting the parties and pressing 📞 again. Every time you press 📞 and speak, PushTalk communication fee is charged.**
**You can speak only while pressing 📞; during this period, the other members are allowed to only listen to the speaker. 903i series allows to add members during a PushTalk session or call again members giving no answer.**
**In addition, the status of the members, for example, the speaker's name, can be checked on the screen. PushTalk can be used conveniently for making contact with group members, giving short messages or other purposes at the same time.**

Note: Models supporting PushTalk: 902i series, 902iS series, 903i series, SO902iWP+, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, P702i, P702iD and SH702iS




## PushTalk Plus

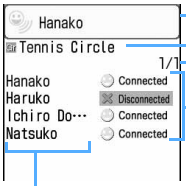
PushTalk Plus is a service that allows you to talk among a maximum of 20 parties including yourself, using the phonebook on the network previously registered. In addition, this service provides more convenient functions such as the one for checking the status of the members. You must subscribe PushTalk Plus to use this service.

Note: For details of operating procedure and other information about PushTalk Plus, see the guidebook which you can get when you subscribe the service.

# Making PushTalk calls

## PushTalk screen

The PushTalk screen is as shown below:




**Speaker field**
No icon : Floor is open.
Phone number/name*1/Anonymous/ (When the speaker cannot be identified)
: A member takes the floor.
"Myself" : You are speaking.

**Group icon, Group name**
Indicated only on the screen of the caller of the group call.

**Number of pages of the list of participants**

**Response status of participants**
Calling *2 : Calling
Connected : Answered the call and participating the PushTalk
Disconnected *2 : No response/PushTalk ended/The terminal is out of service area or turned OFF
Driving *2 : In Public mode (Drive mode)

**Participants**
Phone number/name*1/Anonymous

*1: Displayed if it is saved in the phonebook. The display depends on Receive display settings.
*2: Displayed when the PushTalk call is made among 3 or more parties.

## Talking over PushTalk call

2 parties can make a PushTalk session by entering a phone number or using the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook.

### 1 Enter a phone number.

■ Using phonebook : ▶ **Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on the member to make a call to**

### 2 Press .

When the recipient answers the call, a connecting tone sounds and PushTalk call starts using the speakerphone function.

- In Silent mode, the earpiece is used for answering regardless of settings in P-Talk speakerphone.
- To make a call using the speakerphone function when P-Talk speakerphone is "OFF" or in Silent mode, press for 1 second or more.

### 3 Check that the speaker field is blank ▶ Press and hold

When the floor is taken, the taking floor sound is heard and "Myself" is displayed in the speaker field.

- While the receiver holds the floor, pressing causes floor taking failure sound to be emitted and you are not given the floor.
- While making calls/talking on the phone, you can switch the speakerphone function ON/OFF by pressing .
- During a PushTalk session, folding FOMA terminal switches the speakerphone function to "ON".
- For the speaker, the charging of PushTalk communication fee begins when the taking floor sound is heard.

### 4 Speak with held down.

### 5 After speaking is over, release .

The releasing floor sound is heard.

### 6 When you end the session, .

**INFORMATION**

- To make PushTalk calls, operate FOMA terminal in open state. You cannot make a PushTalk call with the FOMA terminal folded.
- Time per keeping taking the floor is limited. When the floor is taken for a long time, the floor release notice sound is heard and the floor is released.
- When none of the members speaks for a predetermined period of time during a PushTalk session, the session is stopped and the stand-by display appears.
- You cannot make emergency calls (110, 119 and 118) using PushTalk.
- PushTalk calls can be made using Quick dial to the parties with phonebook number 0-99 in FOMA terminal phonebook. Entering phonebook number and pressing makes a PushTalk call to the phone number when saved in the PushTalk phonebook or to the first phone number of the phonebook entry when not saved in the PushTalk phonebook.

## Making a PushTalk call under set conditions <Call option>

Notify/Not notify caller ID can be set each time making a PushTalk call.

### 1 Enter a phone number ▶ ▶ 2

### 2 Select the Call type field ▶ 4

**3** **Select the Caller ID field ▶ 1-3**

Set Notify/Not notify for a caller ID. When "Unspecified" is set, the operation depends on the settings in Notify PTcaller ID.

**4** **Press [Call].**

## Using redial and received calls

● Redial list screen, details screen→P51
● Received call list screen, details screen→P52

**<Example> Making PushTalk calls from the received call list**

**1** **▶ Place the cursor on a member to make a call to and**

When multiple members are received, a call is simultaneously made to all the members.
• To make a call from the redial calls, place the cursor on the member to call using and press .

■ Making a call by selecting members from group call :
① **▶ Select a related group call**
A member list is displayed.
② **▶ Select members not to call ▶ or**

■ Adding to PushTalk phonebook : **▶ Place the cursor on a member to add and ▶ 4 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Adding members as a group : **▶ Place the cursor on a member to add and ▶ 4 4 ▶ Enter a group name ▶**

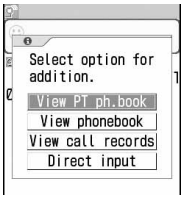
■ Adding to FOMA terminal phonebook :
① **▶ Place the cursor on a member to add and ▶ 4 ▶ 1 or 2**
② **Save the name, mail address, etc.**
Phonebook new entry→P93
• To add data to an existing phonebook entry, select the phonebook entry in the memory to save.
• After the data is saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add into the PushTalk phonebook. Select "Yes" to add the entry.

# Adding members during PushTalk session

**The caller can add participating members during PushTalk session.**

● When there are already 5 members including the caller in a PushTalk session, no members can be added. Member addition can be performed any number of times until there are 5 participating members including the caller.

**1** **Press during PushTalk session ▶ Select an option for addition**




An addition method selection screen appears. Select "View PT ph.book", "View phonebook" or "View call records" to display a PushTalk phonebook member list, FOMA terminal phonebook list (Japanese syllabary order) or redial list, respectively.
• Select "View call records" and press on redial list screen to display a received call list.
• Select "Direct input" to display a phone number entry screen. Enter a phone number and press to make a call.

## 2 Place the cursor on a member to add and ▶ [ Call]

When the recipient answers the call, a connecting tone sounds.

- When adding a member from FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook list, select members to add.
- When adding a member from making/receiving PushTalk group call on a redial list or received call list screen, select a related making/receiving group call and press ● on a member list. Select members to add and press .

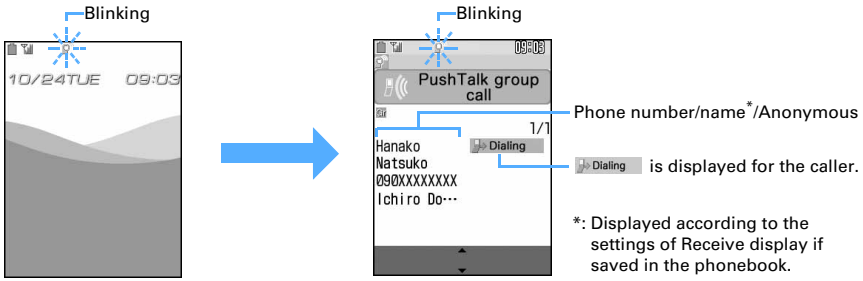
**INFORMATION**

- When a member to be added is selected from a redial list or received calls list screen, a details screen appears. When making or receiving PushTalk call is selected, a member list appears. After pressing ● on a member list, place the cursor on a member to be added and press to display a details screen.
- When adding a member from a details screen of redial or received calls, press ●.
- An additional member appear below the previous participating members.
- A member using a PushTalk compatible terminal other than 903i series can also be added. If additional member's FOMA terminal is inapplicable to PushTalk member addition, that member does not appear as a participating member and connecting tone and disconnection sound are not generated.
- Even while selecting an additional member, you can take the floor by pressing or release it.
- Additional members are not recorded to redial or received calls.

# Receiving PushTalk calls

● No PushTalk call can not be put on hold.

## 1 Receive a PushTalk call.




Ring alert sounds and the light goes lit or flashing. The participants are listed on the display.

## 2 Press .

A connecting tone sounds and a PushTalk call starts using the speakerphone function.

- PushTalk calls can also be answered by pressing or a keypad (Any key answer).
- When is pressed or the call is not answered within the ring time set in PushTalk ring time, the incoming call is disconnected. When you receive a PushTalk group call, Disconnected appears on the terminal displays of the participants and the incoming call is disconnected.
- In Silent mode, the earpiece is used for answering regardless of settings in P-Talk speakerphone.
- With FOMA terminal folded, the speaker is used for answering regardless of settings in Silent mode and P-Talk speakerphone.

## 3 Talk over a PushTalk call.

Operating procedure→P83 Step 3-5 in "Talking over PushTalk call"

## 4 When you end the session, .

Disconnection sound is emitted and Disconnected appears on the display of the other participants.

**INFORMATION**

- Even when you have disconnected a PushTalk call or did not answer it within the ring time, you can participate in the call by making a call from the received call log.→P84

MENU 44

# Adding entries into PushTalk phonebook

**You can add members to make PushTalk calls. You can group the members while adding.**

- Before adding members to the PushTalk phonebook, saving the phone numbers to the FOMA terminal phonebook is needed.
- Up to 700 members can be saved. (This number may be reduced depending on the saved contents.)

**1** ▶ ✉

**2** **Select "View phonebook".**

- When adding a phone number not saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook, select "Direct input". Phonebook new entry→P93

**3** **Search the phonebook ▶ Select the phonebook entry to add ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Adding entries from FOMA terminal phonebook

**1** 📖 **▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a number to add and** メモ **▶ 3 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

- When you add a member from the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press メモ 4 3 and select "Yes" after displaying the phone number to be added to the PushTalk phonebook.

## Adding entries to group

Add the members saved in the PushTalk phonebook to a group.

- Up to 30 groups can be saved.
- Up to 19 members can be added for 1 group. When 5 or more members have been saved in a group, no group call can be made. To make a group call, restrict the number of saved members to 4 or less.

**1** ▶ 📖

- To add members to existing group, go to Step 3.

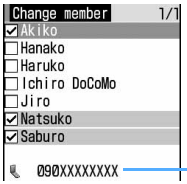
**2** ✉ **▶ Enter a group name ▶** 📖

- Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Changing group names : Place the cursor on a group to change and** メモ **▶ 3 ▶ Change the group name ▶** 📖

**3** **Select the group ▶** ✉

**4** **Select members to add ▶** 📖 **[Save]**




The phone number of the member at the cursor position

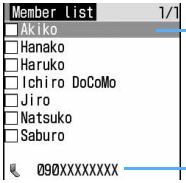
# Making PushTalk calls using PushTalk phonebook

**You can make a PushTalk call with multiple peoples by selecting from the member list of the PushTalk phonebook or by using a group.**

● You can select up to 4 members to make a call.

## Making a call from member list

### 1 Press .




Member list screen

Name saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook

- The phonebook entries of the member list are displayed in the following order of the reading:
  ① Japanese syllabary order ② Alphabetical order ③ Number
  ④ Entries starting with blanks ⑤ Symbol ⑥ No reading
- If one of the keypads of [0]-[9], [#] or [✕] is pressed, the cursor moves on the first member of the line to which the key is assigned.
  Keypad assignment→P98 Step 1 in "Displaying in the order of the Japanese syllabary"

The phone number of the member at the cursor position

### 2 Select members to call.

- Only the selected members are listed by pressing [1].

### 3 or

When at least 1 member answers the call, a connecting tone sounds and PushTalk call starts using the speakerphone function.

- In Silent mode, the earpiece is used for answering regardless of settings in P-Talk speakerphone.
- To make a call using the speakerphone function when P-Talk speakerphone is "OFF" or in Silent mode, press or for 1 second or more.

### 4 Talk over a PushTalk call.

Operating procedure→P83 Step 3-5 in "Talking over PushTalk call"

### 5 When you end the session, .

- When the caller presses , all of the PushTalk call is ended for the participants. When there is a member being called, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to end the PushTalk call.

## Making a call from group

### 1 ▶ ▶ Select a group

- The phonebook entries in the group are displayed in the following order of the reading:
  ① Japanese syllabary order ② Alphabetical order ③ Number
  ④ Entries starting with blanks ⑤ Symbol ⑥ No reading
- To make a PushTalk call to the group, place the cursor on the group and go to Step 3.

### 2 Select members not to call.

The check box is unchecked.

- Only the selected members are listed by pressing [1].

### 3 or

When at least 1 member answers the call, a connecting tone sounds and PushTalk call starts using the speakerphone function.

- In Silent mode, the earpiece is used for answering regardless of settings in P-Talk speakerphone.
- To make a call using the speakerphone function when P-Talk speakerphone is "OFF" or in Silent mode, press or for 1 second or more.
- A PushTalk call can be made under the set conditions by pressing [4].→P83

**4 Talk over a PushTalk call.**

Operating procedure→P83 Step 3-5 in "Talking over PushTalk call"

**5 When you end the session, ☎.**

- When the caller presses ☎, all of the PushTalk call is ended for the participants. When there is a member being called, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to end the PushTalk call.

**INFORMATION**

- To members with secret attribute set, you can make a PushTalk call only in Secret mode. When not in Secret mode, the call is made only to members with no secret attribute set.

### Making PushTalk calls using PushTalk Plus

● You must subscribe PushTalk Plus to use this service.→P82

**1** ▶ ▶ 6

The terminal is connected to the network.

## Deleting PushTalk phonebook entries

**1 ▶ Place the cursor on the member to delete and ▶ 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the member from the FOMA terminal phonebook.

### Deleting groups

● Members of the deleted group are not deleted from the PushTalk or FOMA terminal phonebook.

**1 ▶ ▶ Place the cursor on a group to delete and ▶ 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**

### Deleting member from group

● Registered members deleted from the group are not deleted from the PushTalk or FOMA terminal phonebook.

**1 ▶ ▶ Select a group ▶ Place the cursor on a member to delete and ▶ 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Setting for making and receiving PushTalk calls

### Displaying your or member's phone number <Notify PTcaller ID>

Default Hide caller ID

Set whether or not to display your and/or other members' phone numbers on the FOMA terminal of individual members in making a PushTalk call or adding members.

● Caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether you want to include caller ID information when you make a call.

● Whether all of the members' phone numbers are displayed on the members' FOMA terminal during receiving or talk session depends on the caller's settings. Phone numbers of all participants are "notified" if the caller notifies its phone number and none of them are notified if not.

1 ▶ 8 6 3 3 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- Phone numbers of the members are notified according to the setting for this function regardless of the setting in Activate/Deactivate of Caller ID notification.

### Caller ID notification priority

If multiple methods of notifying a caller ID are set simultaneously, the caller ID operations are performed with the priorities given below.

① Whether to notify a caller ID is set in Call option for the dialing
② Caller ID settings for the phonebook entry (when the call is made to 1 party)
③ Notify PTcaller ID

## Setting duration of ring tone <PushTalk ring time>

Default Ring time (sec): 30

Set the duration of the ringing operation with the ring tone or vibrator for an incoming PushTalk call. If the call is not answered within the ring time, the ringing operation ends and the call is recorded as a missed call in Received calls.

● This function cannot be set when PushTalk auto answer is set to "ON".

1 ▶ 8 6 3 2 ▶ **Enter the number of seconds** ▶ **[Set]**

- Set duration from 1 to 60 seconds.

**INFORMATION**

- When Delayed ring alert is set to "ON" in Ring alert delay, this function operates after the delay time elapsed.

## Answering PushTalk call automatically <PushTalk auto answer>

Default OFF

Specify whether to participate PushTalk automatically without key operation.
With PushTalk auto answer set "ON", a PushTalk call received is automatically answered with a connecting tone.

1 ▶ 8 6 3 4 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- Even with this function set to "ON", this function does not operate in Silent mode. To answer the PushTalk call, press . You can also answer by pressing or any key of the keypads.
- When a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) or In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) is connected, send/receive the voice using the connected device while operating .

## Setting actions for incoming voice call received during PushTalk session <PushTalk arv. act>

Default Answer

1 ▶ 8 6 3 5 ▶ 1-4

**Answer** : Displays the incoming voice call screen when a voice call is received. Press to disconnect PushTalk and answer a voice call. Press to disconnect PushTalk and continue displaying the incoming voice call screen.
**Call rejection** : Makes the voice call to be rejected.
**Voice mail** : Connects the call to Voice Mail service center.
**Call forwarding** : Forwards the call to the forwarding destination.

- If you have not subscribed to Voice Mail or Call forwarding service, actions for "Answer" are carried out even with "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" set, respectively.

**INFORMATION**

- Regardless of PushTalk arv. act setting, calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.
- When Voice Mail or Call forwarding service has been set to be activated with Ring time set to "0Sec.", the set service is activated regardless of these settings. The call reception is not recorded in Received calls.
- When making these settings during a PushTalk call, press (MENU) and select "PushTalk arv. act".

## Ending/continuing PushTalk with FOMA terminal folded <Setting when folded>

Default: Speakerphone

1 (MENU) ▶ 8 6 3 6 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- When a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) or In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) is connected, the talk session continues with FOMA terminal folded regardless of this setting.
- When making these settings during a PushTalk call, press (MENU) and select "Setting when folded"

## Setting actions for incoming PushTalk call received during i-mode communication <i-mode arv. act:PT>

MENU 284

Default: PushTalk preferred

1 (MENU) ▶ 8 6 3 7 ▶ 1 or 2

**PushTalk preferred** : The i-mode communications end and the incoming call screen of PushTalk appears. When the PushTalk call has ended, the i-mode screen reappears.

**i-mode preferred** : The i-mode communications continue and the call is not recorded in the received calls. A message indicating that the connection is disabled is displayed for the other party. When the PushTalk group call has been received, Disconnected appears on the terminal displays of the participants.

## Using P-Talk speakerphone functions <P-Talk speakerphone>

Default: ON

Set whether to use the speaker to hear the other party's voice when making or receiving a PushTalk call with FOMA terminal open.

1 (MENU) ▶ 8 6 3 8 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- In Silent mode, the earpiece is used for communications regardless of the settings of this function.
- When automatic answer is made with PushTalk auto answer set to "ON", the speaker is used for communications regardless of the setting of this function.

# Phonebook


Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal ..... 92
Adding entries into FOMA terminal phonebook ..... Phonebook new entry 93
Setting receiving actions for each phonebook entry ..... Alert by contact 94
Adding to UIM phonebook ..... Phonebook (UIM) new entry 95
Making group settings ..... Group setting 96
Making calls using phonebook ..... Phonebook search 97
Editing phonebook entries ..... Edit phonebook 101
Copying phonebook entries ..... 103
Deleting phonebook entries ..... Delete phonebook 104
Storing (restoring or updating) phonebook in Data Center .... Data Security Service 104
Setting functions for phonebook entries ..... 105
Making phonebook entries secret ..... Secret attribute 106
Checking number of phonebook entries ..... No. of items 106
Using simple dial to make calls ..... Quick dial 107
Using Data Security Service ..... 107

# Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal

**FOMA F903i supports FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook. You can make voice/videophone call or PushTalk call, send mail or SMS from these phonebooks. In addition, F903i has PushTalk phonebook only for PushTalk.**

- PushTalk phonebook→P86 "Adding entries into PushTalk phonebook"
- Items to be saved in FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook are as follows:

○: Supported ×: Not supported

| Item | | FOMA terminal phonebook | UIM phonebook |
|---|---|---|---|
| The number of entries | | Up to 700 entries*1 | Up to 50 entries |
| Entry items | | | |
| | Phonebook No. | ○ | × |
| | Name | 16 two-byte or 32 one-byte characters | 10 two-byte or 21 one-byte characters |
| | Reading | 32 one-byte characters | 12 two-byte or 25 one-byte characters |
| | Image, Movie | 1 entry per person | × |
| | Group | 30 groups in addition to "グループなし (No group)" | 10 groups in addition to "グループなし (No group)" |
| | Phone number | 5 numbers per person, 2,105 numbers in total in Phonebook | 1 number per person |
| | Phone number icon | ○ | × |
| | Mail address | 5 addresses per person, 2,105 addresses in total in Phonebook | 1 address per person |
| | Mail address icon | ○ | × |
| | Other items*2 | ○ | × |

*1: The number of items that can be saved in a phonebook may be decreased depending on the type of data saved.

*2: Items that can be set are birthday, note, postal code/street address, location information, company name, job title and URL.

- Phonebook data saved in your UIM is available even when it is inserted to another FOMA terminal.

## Name displays

When making a call for a party saved in FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook, the name and phone number saved in the phonebook are displayed on the calling, ringing and talking screen. The display depends on Receive display settings.

Even when a phone number or mail address is directly entered without searching Redial, Received calls or Phonebook that saves incoming/outgoing call information, a name saved in Phonebook appears in a voice memo or as a sender of a received message, destination of a sent/unsent message, party in a customized menu, etc.

- When phonebook entries of different names with the same phone number/mail address are saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the first saved name is displayed.
- When phonebook entries of different names with the same phone number/mail address are saved in both phonebooks, the name saved in FOMA terminal phonebook is displayed.
- When mail is received from a sender with mail address that completely matches with that saved in the phonebook including the domain name succeeding @, the name saved in the phonebook appears. Note that, however, for a sender with i-mode terminal, the name saved in the phonebook appears even when the domain name (@docomo.ne.jp) is omitted in the mail address saved in the phonebook. If the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", add it to the phonebook omitting "@docomo.ne.jp".
- When SMS is received from a phone number that matches with one of those saved in the phonebook, the name saved in the phonebook appears.

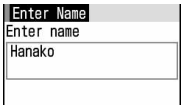
# Adding entries into FOMA terminal phonebook

**This section describes how to add phone numbers and mail addresses to the FOMA terminal phonebook.**

- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the data you saved in the phonebook. The data can be forward and stored into your PC using data link software and the USB cable. If you are a subscriber to Data Security Service, you can save the data in the Data Center.
- The phonebook data that is saved in the FOMA terminal can be backed up to a microSD memory card.
- Data may be lost due to failure, repair or modifications of FOMA terminal. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased data.
- Note that, when changing the models at a sales outlet such as DoCoMo shop, data saved in FOMA terminal may not be copied to a new model terminal due to its specifications.
- Maximum number of saved items→P92

**1** ▶ 4 2

**2 Enter a name.**




- Up to 16 two-byte or 32 one-byte characters can be entered.
- The entry cannot be added into the phonebook without entering name.

**3 Press .**

Check the name and reading.

■ Correcting the name : **Select the Name entry field ▶ Correct the name ▶**

■ Correcting the reading : **Select the Reading entry field ▶ Correct the reading ▶**

- Up to 32 one-byte characters can be entered.
- If you correct the name, the reading of the name will not automatically reflect changes made to the name.

**4 Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**Phonebook number (No.000-699)**

: The lowest available phonebook number is assigned automatically.

- When a phonebook number that has already been used is specified, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. When not overwriting, select "New entry" and specify another phonebook number.
- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook numbers can be omitted.

**Select/Shoot image**

: Sets an image or movie/i-motion that is displayed when a call is received/made or the phonebook data is checked. This item is displayed when the saved person calls with the caller ID.

- To restore the default setting, press 5.

■ Setting image : 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

Folders and reading list of images→P308

- When an image with horizontal and vertical sizes (or vice versa) exceeding 640 x 480 is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to reduce the image. Select "Yes" and set an image to save the image reduced to the phonebook size.
- When a call is received/made or phonebook data is checked, the image during a play is displayed for Animation and the first image is displayed for created animation.

■ Setting still image by shooting with camera : 2 ▶ **Shoot still image ▶**

- The size of a still image to be shot is set to Ph.Book (96 x 72) automatically.

■ **Setting movie/i-motion :** 3 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a movie/i-motion**

Folders and reading list of movies/i-motion→P315

- Movie/i-motion of only image whose size is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) can be set.
- When a call is made, the first image of movie/i-motion is displayed.

■ **Setting movie by recording with camera :** 4 ▶ **Record video** ▶ ●

- The size of a movie to be recorded is set to QCIF (176 x 144) automatically. Sounds are not recorded.

**Group** : Select a group. "グループなし (No group)" is set by default. Press ✉ to add a group. Adding groups→P96

**Phone number**

: Enter from the area code and select an icon. Up to 26 digits can be entered.

- Up to 5 phone numbers per person can be saved. Saving the first phone number displays items to be added.
- Pause ("P"), Timed pause ("T"), "+", "#" and sub-address delimiter ("＊") can be saved.

**Mail address**

: Enter a mail address and select an icon. Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.

- Up to 5 mail addresses per person can be saved. Saving the first mail address displays items to be added.

Phonebook entry of the other party with a secret code→P105

**Birthday** : Set Set birthday to "ON" and enter the birthday.

**Note** : Up to 100 two-byte or 200 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Postalcode/Address**

: Up to 7 digits for a postal code and up to 100 two-byte or 200 one-byte characters for an address can be entered.

**Location information**

: Add location information according to the current location and/or location history. →P291

**Company name**

: Up to 50 two-byte or 100 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Job title** : Up to 50 two-byte or 100 one-byte characters can be entered.

**URL** : Up to 256 one-byte characters can be entered.

## INFORMATION

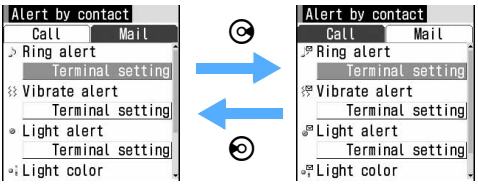
- If a phone number is saved in the phonebook prefixed with "186" or "184", SMS cannot be sent even when the number is selected as the address.
- Incoming/outgoing operation priority:
  - Outgoing image→P128
  - Incoming image→P129

Alert by contact

# Setting receiving actions for each phonebook entry

**Operations such as ring alert and light alert can be set for each phonebook entry saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.**

## 1 ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to set and ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]




Phone alert settings screen

Mail alert settings screen

- The Call and Mail screens can be switched to each other with ●.
- When a phonebook entry is saved with "グループなし (No group)", all the items are set to "Terminal setting". If Group is selected, Substitute image is set to "Terminal setting" and other items to "Group setting".

♪ / ♪✉ **Ring alert** : Select "Movie ringtone", "Melody" or "Music" to set ring alert.
- Only movies/i-motion and Music with Ring alert of the detail information specified to "Available" can be set as ring alert.
- When "Terminal setting" is set, the operation depends on Call ring alert or Mail/Msg ring alert.

Setting Music→P113

**Vibrate alert**
: Select "Select" to set the operation pattern of vibrator for incoming call or message.
- When "Terminal settings" is set, the operation depends on Vibrate alert/ effect.

**Light alert** : Select "Select" to set a lighting pattern of the light.
- When "Terminal setting" is set, the operation depends on Light alert.
- When "Sync melody" or "OFF" is set, Light color cannot be set. For "Sync melody", "Rainbow" is automatically set.

**Light color** : Select "Select" to set a lighting color of the light.
- When "Terminal setting" is set, the operation depends on Light alert.

**Substitute image (The Phone alert settings screen only)**
: Select "Select" to set a Chara-den displayed during a call.
- When "Terminal setting" is set, the operation depends on Image setting/ Videophone image.

## INFORMATION

- Incoming operation priority:
  - Ring alert→P113
  - Vibrate alert→P116
  - Light alert→P136

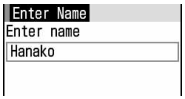
**Phonebook (UIM) new entry**

# Adding to UIM phonebook

● Maximum number of saved items→P92

**1** ▶ 4 3

**2** **Enter a name.**




- Up to 10 two-byte or 21 one-byte characters can be entered. Note that, however, when one- and two-byte characters are both used or when one-byte katakana is included, up to 10 characters can be saved.
- The entry cannot be added into the phonebook without entering name.

**3** **Press ▶.**

Name and reading

Check the name and reading.

■ **Correcting the name : Select the Name entry field ▶ Correct the name ▶ ▶**

■ **Correcting the reading : Select the Reading entry field ▶ Correct the reading ▶ ●**
- Up to 12 two-byte or 25 one-byte characters can be entered. Note that up to 12 characters can be saved when both one- and two-byte characters are used.
- If you correct the name, the reading of the name will not automatically reflect changes made to the name.

**4 Select and set the required items below ▶ ⓜ [Save]**

- If settings of each item in the phonebook is made, the setting is displayed.

**Group** : Select a group. "グループなし (No group)" is set by default.
: Changing group name→P97

**Phone number** : Enter from the area codes. You can enter up to 26 digits (Up to 20 digits depending on the UIM type).→P36
- Only one phone number can be saved. No icon can be set.
- Pause ("P"), "+", "#" and sub-address delimiter ("＊") can be entered. Timed pause ("T") can be entered but cannot be saved.

**Mail address** : Enter mail address. Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.
- Only one mail address can be saved. No icon can be set.

Group setting

# Making group settings

**FOMA terminal phonebook allows you to add groups or set incoming/outgoing operations for individual groups. Also you can change the order of the groups or delete groups. UIM phonebook allows changing only the group name.**

● Changing the name of "グループなし (No group)" or setting/deleting incoming/outgoing operations is disabled.

## Making settings for groups in FOMA terminal phonebook

### Adding groups

● Up to 30 groups can be added.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 4 1 2

**2** ⓜ ▶ 2

■ Changing group name : **Place the cursor on the group to change and ⓜ ▶ 4**

■ Changing the order of the groups : **Place the cursor on the group to change the order and ⓜ ▶ 6 or 7**

**3 Enter the group name ▶ ⓜ [Save]**

- Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

### Deleting groups

A group and all phonebook entry in that group are deleted. If the same phonebook entry is also saved in the PushTalk phonebook, it is deleted also from the PushTalk phonebook.

● Even when not in Secret mode, the phonebook entry with secret attribute set is deleted.

● For "グループなし (No group)", only the phonebook entry in the group is deleted.

**1 ⓜ ▶ 4 1 2 ▶ Place the cursor on a group to delete and ⓜ ▶ 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

### Setting incoming/outgoing operations for group <Alert/image by group>

**1 ⓜ ▶ 4 1 2 ▶ Place the cursor on a group to set and ⓜ ▶ 5 ▶ Authenticate ▶ ⓜ [Save]**

Setting Mail/Call image→P93 Step 4 in "Adding entries into FOMA terminal phonebook"
Setting other items→P94 "Setting receiving actions for each phonebook entry"

## Changing group name in UIM phonebook

**1** ▶ 4 1 2 ▶ ▶ **Place the cursor on a group to rename and** ▶ 2 ▶ **Enter a group name** ▶ **[Save]**

- Up to 10 two-byte or 21 one-byte characters can be entered. Note that, however, when one- and two-byte characters are both used or when one-byte katakana is included, up to 10 characters can be saved.

**Phonebook search**

# Making calls using phonebook

**A call can be made simply by calling up the phonebook entry from the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook for the party to call.**

- Operation of PushTalk call using PushTalk phonebook or FOMA terminal phonebook→P83, P87
- The phonebook entry can be called by specifying the following search method:
  - Show all names
  - Group search
  - Name search
  - Search by freq (frequency)*
  - Ph book No. search*
  - Number search
  - Rocket search
  - Secrecy search*

  *: This search method is unavailable for UIM phonebook.
- Search results of phonebook entry are displayed in a list (Phonebook data list).
- In search method available for UIM phonebook, pressing switches between the FOMA terminal phonebook data list screen and UIM phonebook data list screen.
- The UIM phonebook data list screen indicates on the left of each entry name.

**1** ▶ **Search the phonebook**

Screen of Show all names

The search method set by default is Show all names. The setting can be changed to display the search method frequently used.→P100

Icon set for first entry

Number of phone numbers and mail addresses saved in entry at the cursor position

First phone number saved in entry at the cursor position (The part that cannot be displayed is omitted)

- When search results extend to multiple pages, you can switch between pages using side keys [▲▼]. In a search method other than Show all names or Name search, may also be used to switch between pages.

**2** **Place the cursor on the party to make a call to and .**

- To make a videophone call, place the cursor to the person and press .
- When operating from the details screen, display a phone number to be called and press or .

## Using phonebook entries

■ **Creating an i-mode mail : Place the cursor on the party to send a message to and .**

- When operating from the details screen, display a destination mail address and press or .

Creating and sending i-mode mail→P216

■ **Creating SMS : Place the cursor on the party to send SMS to and (1 sec. or more).**

- When only the phone number is saved in the phonebook entry of selected person, pressing can also create SMS.
- When operating from the details screen, display a destination phone number and press .

Creating and sending SMS→P255

■ **Displaying sites : Select the desired entry ▶ ● to display the URL detail screen ▶ ● ▶ Select "Yes"**
• Press ⓡ after ● to display with Full Browser.

■ **Using Location information : Select the desired entry ▶ ● to display the location information detail screen ▶ ●**
GPS location information screen appears.→P291

■ **Attaching phonebook data to mail : Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to attach and ▶ 1 3**
Creating and sending i-mode mail→P216

## Searching for messages <Search message>

**1 ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry for searching a message and ▶ 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2**

Displaying received/sent message list→P236

• For UIM phonebook, place the cursor on phonebook entry for searching a message and press 1 5 1 when searching a received message or 1 5 2 when searching a sent message.

### INFORMATION

• A call can be made under set conditions.→P57

## Displaying in the order of the Japanese syllabary <Show all names>

Phonebook entries are displayed in the order of the Japanese syllabary (あ行 (a) line→か行(ka) line→…→わ行 (wa) line)→他 (alphabets, numbers, reading starting with a blank space, symbols, no reading).

**1 ▶ 4 1 1 ▶ ● to select a desired line**

• If one of the keypads of 0-9, #, * is pressed, the line to which the keypad is assigned is displayed.
1 : あ(a) line　2 : か(ka) line　3 : さ(sa) line　4 : た(ta) line　5 : な(na) line
6 : は(ha) line　7 : ま(ma) line　8 : や(ya) line　9 : ら(ra) line　0 : わ(wa) line
*/# : 他 (alphabets, numbers, symbols, reading starting with a blank space, no reading)

## Searching by group <Group search>

Follow the steps below to search for the phonebook entries saved in a specified group.
● Phonebook entries added without groups are saved under グループなし (No group).

**1 ▶ 4 1 2 ▶ Select a group to search**

• The entries in the specified group are displayed in the following order of the reading:
① Japanese syllabary order　② Alphabetical order　③ Number
④ Entries starting with blanks　⑤ Symbol　⑥ No reading

## Searching by name <Name search>

Follow the steps below to enter a reading, and search for the entries that start with the reading.

**1 ▶ 4 1 3 ▶ Enter a name in kana or alphabet ▶ ⓜ [Search]**

• You can search by entering the first part of a reading.
• You can display the phonebook data list in Show all names by pressing ⓜ with no input.

## Searching person frequently talked with or sent mail to/received mail from <Search by freq>

In the FOMA terminal phonebook, total number of calls, date and time of last call, total number of messages, and date and time of last message are recorded for each phonebook entry. Based on the information, phonebook entries can be sorted by the number of calls that took place (Call rank log) and by the number of i-mode mail messages exchanged (Mail rank log).

- The total number of calls and messages are counted up to 9,999.
- When the phone number or mail address saved in Phonebook is entered directly, number of calls and messages are also counted.
- PushTalk communications are not counted.

**<Example> Displaying Call rank log**

1 ▶ 4 1 4 1

- To display Mail rank log, press ▶ 4 1 4 2.
- The total number of calls is the number of calls made or received and the total number of mail is the number of messages sent or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the calls made/received or i-mode mail sent/received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When the total number of calls or total number of mail is the same, the entries are displayed in the following order of the reading:
  ① Japanese syllabary order ② Alphabetical order ③ Number
  ④ Entries starting with blanks ⑤ Symbol ⑥ No reading

■ **Resetting total number of calls/mail : ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on the entry to reset and ▶ 9 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**
Follow the steps below to reset Total calls, Time of last call, Total messages, and Time of last mail stored in the FOMA terminal phonebook to the default settings.

## Searching by phonebook number <Ph book No. search>

Follow the steps below to search for a phonebook entry by specifying its entry number from the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 ▶ 4 1 5 ▶ **Enter a Phonebook No.** ▶ **[Search]**

- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook numbers can be omitted.
- You can display the phonebook data list in the phonebook No. order by pressing with no input.

## Searching by Phone Number <Number search>

The phone numbers can be searched by entering only a part or the number.

1 ▶ 4 1 6 ▶ **Enter part of a phone number** ▶ **[Search]**

- When multiple phonebook entries are available with Number search, the phonebook entries in FOMA terminal are displayed in the phonebook No. order. Phonebook entries in UIM phonebook are displayed in the following order of the reading:
  ① Japanese syllabary order ② Alphabetical order ③ Number
  ④ Entries starting with blanks ⑤ Symbol ⑥ No reading
- You can display the phonebook data list in the phonebook No. order by pressing with no input.

## Searching by Rocket search

Search phonebook entry by the characters assigned to dial keys 0-9.

- The previously used phonebook (FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook) are searched.

**<Example> Searching for "携帯花子"(Keitai Hanako)**

1 2 **(か行)(ka) line** ▶ **[Search]**

- On the search result screen, pressing 0-9, #, *, or switches lines.

## Setting preferred search method <Default search setting>

Default　Show all names

Set the search method displayed when pressing ⓜ on the stand-by display.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 4 1 ▶ **Place the cursor on a preferred search method and ⓜ [Default]**

- Check mark ✔ is displayed after the specified search method.

### INFORMATION

- Even with Search by freq or Ph book No. search set as Default, pressing ⓜ on the stand-by display causes the UIM phonebook list for Show all names to be displayed if the UIM phonebook was searched previously.

## Checking phonebook details

**1** ⓜ ▶ **Search the phonebook ▶ Select a phonebook entry to display the details**

- When Accept/Reject call, Caller ID settings or Secret code is set for the phonebook data, ! is indicated on the right of the phonebook number.

FOMA terminal phonebook details screen (Phone number)

① **Phonebook No.**
② **Name and reading**
③ **Group icon, Group name**
④ **Image**
⑤ **Icons indicating settings such as ring alert (call/mail)***
: Ring alert　: Vibrate alert
: Ring alert and Vibrate alert
: Light alert　: Light color
: Light alert and Light color
: Substitute image (call only)
*: Settings from Alert by contact are indicated with colored icons.
⑥ **Saved icon, Icon type**
⑦ **Saved items**
: Displays details screen of the previous/next phonebook entry.
: Displays the other items set
Each time you press , the details screen changes as Phone number → Mail address → Birthday → Note → Postal Code/Address → Location position → Company name → Job title → URL by turns. Press to change the screen in the reverse order.
- Even when multiple phone numbers and/or mail addresses are saved, the items can be displayed by pressing .

■ **Viewing history information : On the phone number or mail address detail screen ⓜ**
Total calls (or messages) and Time of last call (or mail) are displayed.
- Press ⓜ on the history information screen to reset the history information. The total call information and total message information are reset.

■ Viewing User information : ▶ 9 1

The image, phonebook No. (FOMA terminal phonebook only), name, readings, group name, first phone number (with icon type) and first mail address (with icon type) registered in the phonebook appear.

The name and readings fully appear without cutting down.

## Switching details screen display <View preference>

Default Show saved image

Set whether to display images on the phonebook details screen. The settings are reflected to all of the phonebook entry details screens.

- Also reflected to the user information details screen.
- The settings are also reflected to View preference of Dialed calls, Received calls, Mail logs and User information.

**1** **Search the phonebook ▶ Select a phonebook entry ▶ ▶ 9 4 ▶ 1-3**

- When operating from UIM phonebook, press 9 3 and select a display to be given preference.

**Show with image** : An image appears. A maximum of 5 two-byte or 11 one-byte characters for a name and 13 one-byte characters for readings with characters are displayed.

**Show only name** : No image appears. A maximum of 9 two-byte or 19 one-byte characters for a name and 23 one-byte characters for readings with characters are displayed.

**Show saved image** : Settings in "Show with image" are used when there is a saved image and settings in "Show only name" are used when not.

Edit phonebook

# Editing phonebook entries

**If the same phonebook entry is saved in the PushTalk phonebook, the phonebook entry in the PushTalk phonebook is also edited.**

## Editing saved data

**1** **Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to edit and ▶ 3 1**

- When operating from the UIM phonebook, press 3.

**2** **Edit phonebook data.**

Setting items→P93 Step 3-4 in "Adding entries into FOMA terminal phonebook", P95 Step 3-4 in "Adding to FOMA terminal phonebook"

**3** **Press [Save].**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking to select a saving method. Select Overwrite or New entry.

- If the phonebook number of FOMA terminal phonebook entry is changed to overwrite the one already used, the entry already saved on the number is deleted.
- When a phone number saved in PushTalk phonebook is deleted and Overwrite is selected, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete data from the PushTalk phonebook is displayed.

## INFORMATION

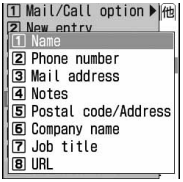
- The data may not be overwritten when a phone number in the phonebook entry in UIM phonebook contains "＊". In that case, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to make a new entry.
- If multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are saved and the phone number or mail address in the first entry is deleted, the second or later entry moves forward.

## Copying saved data

Copied item can be pasted into screen input areas such as in the mail creation screen or the phonebook data entry screen.

● Copied items are recorded until the power is turned OFF; they can be pasted any number of times while the power is ON. Only one item can be recorded. Copying new item overwrites the retained one.

**1 Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to copy and ▶ 6 ▶ 1-8**




The data of appropriate items is recorded temporarily.

- When operating from the UIM phonebook, press 6 and 1-3.
- The first saved phone number and mail address are copied.
- To copy the second or subsequent phone number or mail address, display the phone number or mail address to be copied on the details screen, press 6.

**2 Display the character entry screen to paste ▶ Paste the characters**

Pasting characters→P417

## Switching order of phone numbers and mail addresses

When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook entry, the order of the phone numbers or mail addresses are switched.

**<Example> Switching the order of the phone numbers saved**

**1 Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a desired entry and ▶ 3 4 1**

- Press 3 4 2 to switch the mail addresses.

**2 Select a phone number to set as the first phone number.**

The positions of the selected phone number and first phone number are switched.

## Switching phonebook numbers

The order of 2 phonebook numbers of entries saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook can be switched.

**1 Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a desired entry and ▶ 3 4 3**

**2 Select a phonebook entry to switch the phonebook number.**

# Copying phonebook entries

**Entries in FOMA terminal phonebook are copied to UIM phonebook and from UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal phonebook.**

- The FOMA terminal phonebook also can be copied into microSD memory card.→P333
- If the entries of the phonebook contain the same group name as that in a copy destination phonebook, the data will be copied to that group.
- The phonebook data item to be copied and the contents are as follows:

| Item | FOMA terminal phonebook →UIM phonebook | UIM phonebook →FOMA terminal phonebook |
|---|---|---|
| **Name** | Up to 10 two-byte or 21 one-byte characters are copied. However, up to 10 characters can be copied when one- and two-byte characters are both used or one-byte katakana is included.* | The saved data is copied as it is. |
| **Reading** | Up to 12 characters are copied. One-byte katakana characters are replaced with two-byte katakana characters.* | Two-byte katakana characters are replaced with one-byte katakana characters. |
| **Phone number** | The first phone number is copied (Up to 26 digits are allowed; however, 20 digits for some UIM types.→P36).<br>Only timed pause ("T") is deleted if the phone number contains timed pause ("T"). The icons are all replaced with .* | The icons are all set to . |
| **Mail address** | The first mail address is copied (Up to 50 one-byte characters are allowed). The icons are all replaced with . | The icons are all set to . |

*: If the number of characters exceeds the limit that can be saved in UIM phonebook, the exceeding part is deleted.

## Copying data between FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook

**1 ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ ▶ 7 1 ▶ Select a phonebook entry to copy**

Screen of copying FOMA terminal phonebook

- When copying from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal phonebook, press 7 and select the entry to copy.

**2 Press [Set].**

Delete phonebook

# Deleting phonebook entries

**If the same phonebook entry is also saved in the PushTalk phonebook, it is deleted also from the PushTalk phonebook.**

- When deleting all, all of the created groups are deleted.
- Even when not in Secret mode, deleting all also deletes the phonebook entry with secret attribute set.
- All entries in the UIM phonebook cannot be deleted at a time.

**<Example> Deleting a phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal phonebook**

**1** ▶ **Search the phonebook**

**2** **Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to delete and** ▶ 4 1

■ **Deleting all items at a time :** ▶ 4 2 ▶ **Authenticate**

**3** **Select "Yes".**

Data Security Service

# Storing (restoring or updating) phonebook in Data Center

**This service saves all entries of FOMA terminal phonebook to Data Center. When phonebook entries are already saved in Data Center, only the difference is updated. In case data saved in FOMA terminal is lost by misplacement, wetting or other reasons, you can restore saved data from Data Center through i-mode operations.**

- This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. When you make an attempt to connect to Data Center before subscribing to the service, a screen to that effect appears.
- For details of auto-update, restoration, etc., see "i-mode User's Manual".
- Entries saved in the UIM phonebook cannot be saved in Data Center.
- Precautions for saving data in Data Center→P107

**1** ▶ **Search the phonebook** ▶ ▶ 7 4 ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Authenticate**

The terminal is connected to Data Center and storing starts.

- Press ● to stop storing.

**2** **Check the communication result.**

- The communication result display disappears automatically after about 5 seconds. Pressing ● also hide the result display.

# Setting functions for phonebook entries

● These functions cannot be set for the phonebook entry in UIM phonebook.

## Setting Show/Hide caller ID to each phone number <Caller ID settings>

● Priority of the method to notify a caller ID→P44

**1** 📖 ▶ **Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to set and** MENU **▶ 3 5 2 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select a phone number ▶ 1-3**

### INFORMATION

- When "No setting" is set, the setting for Caller ID notification is used.
- ! is indicated to the right of the phonebook number in the phonebook entry details screen for which Caller ID settings are set.

## Setting communication speed for each phone number to make a videophone call <Connection speed>

Default 64K

**1** 📖 ▶ **Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to set and** MENU **▶ 3 5 5 ▶ Select a phone number ▶ 1 or 2**

### INFORMATION

- When you specify the data rate of the videophone call for the current call, that setting takes precedence over the setting for each the phone number.→P57

## Setting secret code to mail address <Secret code>

When the other party saves a secret code for its mail address (mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp) and you set that secret code for the mail address in your phonebook, the secret code is automatically added to i-mode mail created by searching the phonebook for that phone number.

**1** 📖 ▶ **Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to set and** MENU **▶ 3 5 4 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select a mail address**

**2** **Enter the secret code of 4 digits.**

- To cancel, press and hold クリア for 1 second or more to delete the secret code and press ●.

### INFORMATION

- The set secret code does not appear on the phonebook entry details screen or in the address for creating i-mode mail. It can be checked by the same operations as secret code settings.
- ! is indicated to the right of the phonebook number in the phonebook entry details screen for which a secret code is set.
- If a mail address is saved in the phonebook as "mobile phone number + secret code@docomo.ne.jp", replying to mail from the party is unavailable.

Secret attribute

# Making phonebook entries secret

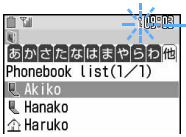
**Phonebook data in the FOMA terminal phonebook entry can be saved as the data having a secret attribute that is used only when you perform authentication operations. To set a secret attribute, perform the setting in Secret mode ON.**

● These functions cannot be set for the phonebook entry in UIM phonebook.

## Setting secret attribute for Phonebook

**1 Activate Secret mode.**

**2 ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to set and ▶ 3 5 1**




flashes when the secret attribute is set for the entry at the cursor position.

- To cancel, select the phonebook entry to which the secret attribute is set and press 3 5 1.

### INFORMATION

- If you add/edit phonebook entry in Secret mode ON, a secret attribute is set to the phonebook entry.
- A phonebook entry with secret attribute set can be edited only in Secret mode ON.
- A name and saved image or movie/i-motion in a phonebook entry with secret attribute are displayed on the incoming call screen, redial, received calls, recorded message, voice memo while talking, the mail reception result screen, received message list only in Secret mode ON. The same applies to the ring tone, vibrator and other functions set in the phonebook entry.

## Searching phonebook data with the secret attribute set <Secrecy search>

Follow the steps below to search only for the phonebook entries with secret attributes.

**1 Activate Secret mode.**

**2 ▶ 4 1 7**

### INFORMATION

- A phonebook entry with secret attribute set can be searched only in Secret mode ON. The same applies to Quick dial, Quick mail or Search message.
- When search other than Secrecy search is performed in Secret mode ON, the phonebook entry with and without secret attribute set are both searched.

No. of items

# Checking number of phonebook entries

**The number of entries saved in phonebook, that with secret attribute set, etc. are displayed.**

● The number of FOMA terminal phonebook entries with secret attribute set is displayed only in Secret mode.

**1 ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ ▶ 9 2**

Quick dial

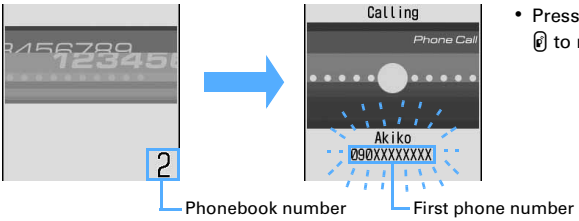
# Using simple dial to make calls

**You can make calls or PushTalk calls by a simple operation to parties with phonebook numbers 0-99 in FOMA terminal's Phonebook.**

- When there are multiple phone numbers saved in a phonebook entry, a call is made to the first phone number.

**<Example> Calling the phone number registered in phonebook number 2**

## 1 Enter a phonebook number ( 2 in this case) ▶ ☎




- Press ⓘ to make a videophone call or 🔒 to make a PushTalk call.

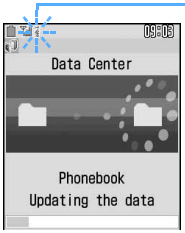
# Using Data Security Service

**This service saves all entries of FOMA terminal phonebook to Data Center. When phonebook entries are already saved in Data Center, only the difference is updated. In case data saved in FOMA terminal is lost by misplacement, wetting or other reasons, you can restore saved data from Data Center through i-mode operations.**

- This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. When you make an attempt to connect to Data Center before subscribing to the service, a screen to that effect appears.
- For details of auto-update, restoration, etc., see "i-mode User's Manual".
- Entries saved in the UIM phonebook cannot be saved in Data Center.

## Saving/updating phonebook

### 1 ⓜ ▶ 6 8 1 ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Authenticate




The terminal is connected to Data Center and storing starts.

- Press ● to stop storing.

### 2 Check the communication result.

- The communication result display disappears automatically after about 5 seconds. Pressing ● also hide the result display.

## INFORMATION

- When any other functions are running at the specified time of phonebook auto-update, auto-update is not performed.
- Actions to be taken for an incoming voice, videophone or PushTalk call during accessing Data Center are as follows:
  - Even for an incoming call from a caller saved in the phonebook, the caller's phone number, not the name and image, appears. The ring alert, vibrator and other functions operate as set in the FOMA terminal, but not as set in the phonebook.
  - Specified caller setting, Unregistered caller or Ring alert delay does not operate.
  - No Chaku-moji message is received.
  - An incoming PushTalk call is received only when i-mode arv. act:PT is set to "PushTalk preferred".
- The saved order of phonebook groups may not be reverted by restoration.

## Viewing logs that used Data Center <Synchronization log>

For phonebook, messages and still images stored in Data Center, date and time of communications, communications results, communication contents, data size, and numbers of additions/changes/deletions can be viewed.

● Only the last 30 synchronization logs are to be recorded. Except the last 30 logs, log is deleted chronologically.

**1** MENU ▶ 6 8 2 ▶ **Select log to check**

## Setting whether to send the image saved in Phonebook <Sync setting>

Default　Contact image sending: OFF

**1** MENU ▶ 6 8 3 ▶ **Select the Contact image sending field** ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ ● **[Set]**

# Settings of Sounds/Displays/Lights


Setting operations collectively for incoming calls and mail/messages ..... 110

## Sounds settings

Changing ring alert for calls and mail/messages
..... Call ring alert/Mail/Msg ring alert 112
Setting effect of Stereo/3D and Surround ..... Stereo sound effect 114
Setting alarm sound for Alarm clock and Schedule reminder ..... Alarm sound 115
Setting volume of various sounds such as ring alert and alarm sound
..... Adjust volume 115
Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms ..... Vibrate alert/effect 116
Setting the sound for GPS positioning ..... GPS alert 117
Setting operation sound ..... Operation sound 117
Setting shutter sound ..... Shutter sound/Movie camera sound 117
Setting alert sound for charging ..... Charge alert 118
Setting on-hold tone ..... On-hold tone 118
Setting low battery alert ..... Low battery alert 118
Alarm announcing that call is about to be interrupted ..... Quality alarm 118
Setting alarm for reconnecting interrupted call ..... Reconnect alarm 119
Making FOMA terminal silent ..... Silent mode 119

## Displays/Lights settings

Coordinating FOMA terminal screen ..... Style theme 121
Changing settings such as stand-by display depending on the lifestyle
..... Timed theme 122
Changing stand-by display ..... Stand-by display 123
Changing images for outgoing voice/videophone calls ..... 128
Changing images for incoming voice/videophone calls ..... 129
Setting Contact image display from Phonebook at incoming/outgoing call
..... Contact image 130
Changing displays for incoming/outgoing messages and retrieving
..... Outgoing message/Incoming message/Image message alert/Message retrieval 130
Setting display and key light ..... Display light 131
Changing display colors ..... Color scheme 131
Changing design of menu ..... Menu setting 132
Using Kisekae Tool ..... 133
Changing battery/signal level icon ..... Battery icon/Signal level icon 134
Indicating newly arrived information such as missed calls and unread messages with lighting ..... Indicator light 135
Setting light colors and lighting patterns used for an incoming call/mail or during a call ..... Light alert 135
Changing font style ..... Font style 137
Changing font size ..... Font size 137
Setting clock display ..... Clock display format 138

# Setting operations collectively for incoming calls and mail/messages

**You can set operations for incoming voice calls, videophone calls, mail, chat mail and MessageR/F.**

● Settings for Ring alert, Show image, Vibrate alert or Light alert are reflected to Call ring alert, Mail/Msg ring alert, Incoming call and Videophone receiving of Call image, Vibrate alert/effect or Light alert, respectively.

## Changing operations for incoming voice call <Call alert>

Default　Ring alert: Melody/着信音1(Tone1)　Show image: Standard image　Vibrate alert: OFF　Light alert: Flash/Lime

**1** MENU ▶ 8 5 1 2 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ [Set]

**Ring alert** : Sets ring alert for incoming calls.
- Select "Melody", "Movie ringtone" or "Music", and set the ring alert. When movie/i-motion containing sound and image is set for "Movie ringtone", Show image is set to "Sync ring alert" and the image of the movie/i-motion is displayed.
  Setting Music→P113
- If "Kisekae Tool" is set, a ring alert set in Kisekae Tool sounds.

**Show image** : Sets an image displayed for incoming calls.
- Select "Select image" or "i-motion" to set the image.
- When "Standard image" is set, the image set by default appears.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the image set in Kisekae Tool appears.

**Vibrate alert** : Set the operation pattern of vibrator.

**Light alert** : Set a lighting or flashing pattern and color of the light.
- The color cannot be selected if "Sync melody" or "OFF" is set.

## Changing operations for incoming videophone call <Videophone alert>

Default　Ring alert: Melody/ハープ(Harp)　Show image: Standard image　Vibrate alert: OFF　Light alert: Flash/Lime

**1** MENU ▶ 8 6 1 2 ▶ **Select and set the required items** ▶ [Set]

Setting items→P110 "Changing operations for incoming voice call"

## Changing operations for incoming PushTalk call <PushTalk alert>

Default　Ring alert: Melody/着信音3(Tone3)　Vibrate alert: OFF　Light alert: Flash/Lime

**1** MENU ▶ 8 6 3 1 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ [Set]

**Ring alert** : Sets ring alert for incoming PushTalk calls.
- Select "Melody", "Movie ringtone" or "Music", and set the ring alert. For "Movie ringtone", movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) can be set.
  Setting Music→P113
- If "Kisekae Tool" is set, a ring alert set in Kisekae Tool sounds.

**Vibrate alert/Light alert**
: Setting items→P110 "Changing operations for incoming voice call"

## Changing operations for incoming MessageR/F <Message alert> MENU 2634

Default [MessageR/MessageF] Ring alert: Melody/着信音2 (Tone2) Light alert: Flash/Aqua Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

1 ● ▶ 6 3 4 ▶ 1 or 2

2 **Select and set the required items below ▶ ● [Set]**

**Ring alert** : Sets ring alert for receiving messages.
- Select "Melody", "Movie ringtone" or "Music", and set the ring alert. Setting Music→P113
- If "Kisekae Tool" is set, a ring alert set in Kisekae Tool sounds.

**Light alert** : Set a lighting or flashing pattern and color of the light.
- The color cannot be selected if "Sync melody" or "OFF" is set.

**Vibrate alert** : Set the operation pattern of vibrator.

**Ring time (sec)** : Set the duration of sounding of ring alert within the range of 1-30 seconds.

## Changing operations for incoming mail <Mail alert> MENU 191

Default Ring alert: Melody/着信音2 (Tone2) Light alert: Flash/Aqua Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

Operation performed when i-mode mail or SMS is received can be set.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 1 ▶ **Select and set the required items ▶ ● [Record]**

Setting items→P111 "Changing operations for incoming MessageR/F"

## Changing operations for incoming chat mail <Chat mail alert> MENU 192

Default Alert setting: Same:Mail setting

● If the FOMA terminal is open while Chat mail is activated, ring alert or vibrator does not operate even when chat mail, mail or MessageR/F is received.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 2 ▶ **Select and set the required items below ▶ ● [Record]**

**Alert setting** : Set whether to set the operation for incoming chat mail or follow the mail incoming settings.
- Setting "Customize" allows setting the following items.

**Ring alert/Light alert/Vibrate alert/Ring time (sec)**
: Setting items→P111 "Changing operations for incoming MessageR/F"

### INFORMATION

- When another item (other than "OFF" or "Sync msg alert") is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.
- Setting created animation for "Select image" of Show image in Call alert (Incoming call) or Videophone alert (Videophone receiving) displays the first image.
- When music or movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) have been set as the ring alert in Call alert or Videophone alert, resetting the call image to movie/i-motion containing only images or a Flash or graphics returns the ring alert to the default. The melody can be changed.
- Some movies/i-motion may not be set for "Select image" of Call alert (Incoming call) or Videophone alert (Videophone receiving). Also, movies/i-motion with sound cannot be set.
- Even when you set "Sync melody" for Vibrate alert/effect or Light alert, the vibrator/light may not be synchronized depending on the melody.

# Changing ring alert for calls and mail/messages

Default [Call ring alert] Phone: Melody/着信音１(Tone1) [V.phone ring alert] Videophone: Melody/ハープ(Harp)
[P-Talk ring alert] PushTalk: Melody/着信音３(Tone3)
[Mail ring alert, Msg. R ring alert, Msg. F ring alert] Mail, MessageR, MessageF: Melody/着信音２(Tone2)
[Chat M ring alert] Chat mail: Sync msg alert

- When a movie/i-motion is set as a ring tone, a movie and/or sound is played for incoming phone call or mail (Movie ringtone).
- Call ring alert, V.phone ring alert, P-Talk ring alert, Mail ring alert and Chat M ring alert are reflected to Ring alert of Call alert, Videophone alert, PushTalk alert, Mail alert and Chat mail alert, respectively and Msg. R ring alert and Msg. F ring alert are reflected to Ring alert of Message alert.

**<Example> Setting ring alert for incoming voice call**

**1** MENU ▶ 8 1 1

**2** 1 ▶ 1

■ Setting ring alert for incoming videophone/PushTalk call : 1 ▶ 2 or 3

■ Setting ring alert for mail, chat mail or messages : 2 ▶ 1-4

**3** **Select the Phone field** ▶ 1-5

- Select "Melody", "Movie ringtone" or "Music", and set the ring alert. When movie/i-motion containing sound and image is set for "Movie ringtone", the image of the movie/i-motion is displayed.
  Setting Music→P113
- If "Kisekae Tool" is set, a ring alert set in Kisekae Tool sounds.
- For V.phone ring alert, P-Talk ring alert, Mail ring alert, Msg. R ring alert and Msg. F ring alert, select the Videophone field, PushTalk field, Mail field, MessageR field and MessageF field, respectively.

■ Set on Chat mail ring alert screen : **Select the Chat mail field** ▶ 1-6

- When "Sync msg alert" is set, the ring alert operates according to the setting of Mail ring alert.

**4** **Press ● [Set].**

## Playing melody or movie/i-motion

- Place the cursor on the melody and press ● to play. During playing melody, the following operations are available:
  ○/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  ○/Side keys [▲▼] (1 sec. or more) : Play previous/next melody
  ● : Select melody
- Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion and press ● to play. During playing movie/i-motion, the following operations are available:
  ● : Pause/Play
  ○/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  ○ : Fast forward play
  ○ : Fast backward play
  ● : Stop

## Setting Music

Music (Chaku-uta full®) can be set as a ring alert in two ways: "Full song ring tone" for setting whole music and "Point ring tone" for setting a section previously selected.

- Only music with detail information (→P370) of Full song ring tone or Point ring tone set to "Available" can be set as a ring tone. For some Music, Setting is may not be set for Ring alert.
- Music saved in microSD memory card can be set as a ring alert after it is moved to FOMA terminal.

**<Example> Setting Full song ring tone**

**1 Select "Music" at each setting ▶ Select a folder**

**2 Select a music to set.**

■ Playing music : **Place the cursor on the music to play and ●.**

- During playing, the following operations are enabled:
  ●: Pause/Play ○/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  ○ (1 second or more) : Fast forward/backward play
- The volume of the ring tone is the same as that of Music player. Adjustment of the volume is reflected to Music player settings.

■ Setting Point ring tone : **Place the cursor on the data to set and ✉ ▶ Select the item**

- Place the cursor on the item and press ● to play.

### INFORMATION

- When another item (other than "OFF") is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.
- Movie/i-motion containing only images cannot be set as a ring alert.
- In the following cases, the image for incoming call is used as the default image in the settings of Call ring alert and V.phone ring alert. Note, however, that the image can be changed in Call alert (Incoming call) or Videophone alert (Videophone receiving).
  - When the ring alert is changed from a movie/i-motion containing images to music or movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) or melody
  - When a movie/i-motion containing only images or a Flash graphic is set as the incoming image and a movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) is set as the ring alert
- Movie/i-motion and music for which Ring alert is set to "Unavailable" or "No" in the Detail information (→P343, P370) cannot be set to the ring alert.
- If movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) is set for the ring alert and animation (except the standard image) is set for the incoming image, the animation will not be activated and the first image of the animation appears on the incoming call screen.

## Ring alert priority

Ring alerts set in multiple functions sound in the following priorities:

① Incoming calls melody setting of Multi number
② Alert by contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Alert/image by group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Call ring alert/Mail/Msg ring alert/Call alert/Videophone alert/Mail alert/Chat mail alert

- When the other party does not notify the caller ID, the ring alert for voice call depends on Anonymous caller and the ring alert for videophone call depends on V.phone ring alert/Videophone alert.
- When the sound or image data used in Anonymous caller is deleted, the settings are automatically modified. In this case, the sound actually heard or the image actually displayed may differ from the settings.
- When movie/i-motion containing sound and image has been set in "Movie ringtone" for the ring alert and ring alert is not set in the phonebook data, the ring alert and incoming image set for "Movie ringtone" have precedence even if images are set in the phonebook.
- If music or movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) is set for the ring alert and an image is set in the phonebook data, the music or movie/i-motion containing only sound is played for the ring alert and the image set in the phonebook is displayed as the incoming image.

## List of melodies which can be set for ring alert

The following melodies are provided as melodies for ring alert in the "Preinstalled" folder by default. Melodies of  support 3D sound effect.

| Fixed ring tone | Melody |
|---|---|
| 着信音1～6 (Tone 1-6) | Rain Drops' Dance |
| **Melody (Composer's name is in [ ])** | Joy Rhythm |
| おもちゃの交響曲 (Toy Symphony) [LEOPOLD MOZART] | Jam Ring |
| Clap Flip | Just Ride |
| Stylish Cafe | Healing |
| Collection | **Sound effect/Voice** |
| ホルン協奏曲第一番ニ長調 k412 (Horn Concerto No. 1 K412) [WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART] | 黒電話 (Phone) |
| | ハープ (Harp) |
| Rhapsody In Blue [GEORGE GERSHWIN] | 目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock) |
| Tango | もうすぐ予定の時間です (It's almost schedule time) |
| Metal Blue Beeps | 時間になりました (Set time arrives) |

Note: Melody name that cannot be displayed completely will be omitted.

### 3D sound

The 3D sound function creates sound that is 3-dimensional or moves around in space, using stereo speakers (or stereo earphone set). Using the 3D sound function, very realistic i-αppli games and ring alerts and i-motion can be enjoyed.
The most realistic 3D sound can be enjoyed when FOMA terminal is held in front of the listener's face approximately 20-30 cm away (varying between individuals). 3D sound becomes less realistic when FOMA terminal is positioned off the center rightward or leftward or at a distance more or less than 20-30 cm from the face.
By setting Stereo/3D sound to "ON" in Settings of Melody, 3D sound can be played with the stereophonic effect. It is set to "ON" by default.→P326

- There are differences in how the 3D sound effect is felt among individuals.

Stereo sound effect

# Setting effect of Stereo/3D and Surround

Default [Movie (i-motion), Music player] OFF [Melody] ON

**You can set whether to enable Stereo/3D or Surround when playing movie/i-motion or melody or playing music with Music player.**

● Settings in this function are reflected to Surround of Settings for movie/i-motion, Stereo/3D sound of Settings for Melody and Surround of Player setting for Music player.

1 MENU ▶ 8 1 6 ▶ 1-3

2 1 or 2

Alarm sound

# Setting alarm sound for Alarm clock and Schedule reminder

Default [Alarm clock sound] Melody/ 目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock)
[Schedule reminder] Alarm on time: Melody/ 時間になりました (Set time arrives)
Alarm in advance: Melody/ もうすぐ予定の時間です (It's almost schedule time)

**You can set a sound to be emitted when Alarm sound is set to "Terminal setting" from the set sound screen of Alarm clock when Alarm on time or Alarm in advance of Reminder is set to "Terminal setting" from Schedule.**

**<Example> Setting Alarm clock sound**

**1** ▶ 8 1 1 4

**2** 1 ▶ **Select the Alarm clock field** ▶ 1-4

- Select "Melody", "i-motion" or "Music", and set the alarm sound. When movie/i-motion containing sound and image is set for "i-motion", the image of the movie/i-motion is displayed.
  Setting Music→P113
- When 1-3 is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.

■ Setting sound for Schedule reminder : 2 ▶ **Select the Alarm on time field or Alarm in advance field** ▶ 1-3

**3** **Press [Set].**

Adjust volume

# Setting volume of various sounds such as ring alert and alarm sound

Default [Call alert volume, Mail/Msg alert vol., GPS alert volume, Listen volume, Alarm clock sound, Schedule reminder, i-αppli effect sound, ToruCa receive alert, Operation sound] Level 4

● The following volumes can be changed:

**Call alert volume** : Sets volume of a ring alert for incoming voice, videophone and PushTalk calls. These settings are also reflected to the volumes of Timer, Call cost limit alarm and playing a melody attached to messages.
**Mail/Msg alert vol.** : Sets volume of a ring alert for mail, chat mail and MessageR/F.
**GPS alert volume** : Sets volume of GPS alert sound (Position location, Notify location, Location request).
**Listen volume** : Sets earpiece volume for voice, videophone and PushTalk calls. This setting is reflected to the volume of keypad sound, play sound of voice memos and sound effect of pasting stamp or text to an image.
**Alarm clock sound** : Sets volume of sound to be emitted when Volume is set to "Terminal setting" from the Set sound screen of Alarm clock.
**Schedule reminder** : Sets sound volume of Alarm on time or Alarm in advance for Schedule reminder.
**i-αppli effect sound** : Sets volume of the sound emitted from i-αppli.
**ToruCa receive alert** : Set the volume of the alert activated when receiving ToruCa has completed. Setting of this function is reflected to Receive alert volume of ToruCa alert.
**Operation sound** : Sets the volume of Operation sound and terminal open/close and display rotation sounds.

**1** ▶ 8 1 2 ▶ 1-8

- When Alarm volume is selected, select 1 or 2.

**2** **Side keys [▲▼] or ▶ ● [Select]**

- "Silent" and "Steptone" cannot be set for Listen volume. "Steptone" cannot be set for i-αppli effect sound, ToruCa receive alert or Operation sound.
- When Call alert volume is set to "Silent", S appears on the stand-by display. SV is indicated when a call vibrate alert is set simultaneously.

**Vibrate alert/effect**

# Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms

Default [Call vibrate alert, V.phone vibe alert, P-Talk vibrate alert, Mail vibrate alert, Msg. R vibrate alert, Msg. F vibrate alert, Alarm clock, Schedule reminder] OFF [Positioning vibrate] Pattern A [Loc.Notify vibrate] Pattern B [Loc.Req.-accept vibe, Loc.Req.-verify vibe] Pattern C [Chat M vibrate alert] — [i-αppli effect] ON

**You can set so that you are notified by vibration when there is an incoming voice call, videophone call, PushTalk call, mail, or Chat mail, MessageR/F when positioning with GPS, using i-αppli or when the date/time specified in Alarm or schedule has come.**

- The settings in this function are reflected to settings for Vibrate alert or Vibrate effect in Call alert, Videophone alert, PushTalk alert, Mail alert, Chat mail alert, Message alert and i-αppli settings.
- Do not leave the terminal on the table with the vibrator ON. The vibrations of the vibrator operation may cause it to fall off.

**<Example> When setting the vibrator for incoming voice, videophone and PushTalk calls**

**1** MENU ▶ 8 1 3

**2** 1 ▶ 1-3

■ **Setting the vibrator for incoming mail, chat mail and MessageR/F :** 2 ▶ 1-4

- When Alert setting of Chat mail alert is set to "Same:Mail setting", a message appears indicating that Chat mail alert settings are disabled.

■ **Setting the vibrator for GPS positioning :** 3 ▶ 1-4

■ **Setting the vibrator used together with Alarm clock or Schedule reminder sounding :** 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2

■ **Setting the vibrator used for i-αppli : Press** 5.

**3** 1-5

Vibrator is set and FOMA terminal vibrates on the incoming call/message and alarm notification.

- When "Pattern A" is set, the vibrator operates as follows: 0.5 second vibration → 0.5 second pause → 0.5 second vibration → 1.5 second pause (repeated).
- When "Pattern B" is set, the vibrator operates as follows: 1 second vibration → 2 second pause (repeated).
- When "Pattern C" is set, the vibrator operates as follows: 0.25 second vibration → 0.25 second pause (repeated).
- When "Sync melody" is set, the vibrator operates along with the melody set for ring alert. Some melodies may not be able to be synchronized.
- Press ● to vibrate in the pattern at the cursor position. Note that the vibrator is not activated when "Sync melody" or "OFF" is selected.
- When setting the vibrator for i-αppli, select "ON" or "OFF".
- V is displayed on in the stand-by display when the vibrator for Call vibrate alert is set.
- When Call alert volume is "Silent" and the vibrator for Call vibrate alert is set, SV is displayed.

## Vibrate alert priority

Vibrator set in multiple functions operates in the following priorities:

① Alert by contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
② Alert/image by group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Vibrate alert/effect/Call alert/Videophone alert/Mail alert/Chat mail alert

## INFORMATION

- Vibrator does not operate when another call is received during a call.
- Even with "OFF" set in Vibrate alert/effect, the vibrator may be activated when a certain Flash graphic is operating.

### GPS alert

# Setting the sound for GPS positioning

Default [Positioning alert] Ring alert: OFF [Loc.Notify alert] Ring alert: Melody/着信音5 (Tone5) [Loc.Request-accept, Loc.Request-verify] Ring alert: Melody/着信音6 (Tone6)

**Set the sound to be generated for Position location, Notify location, Loc.request-accept, and Loc.request-verify with GPS.**

- The set sound is reflected to the related Positioning alert for Position settings, Loc.Notify setting or Request.

**1** ▶ 8 1 1 3 ▶ 1-4

**2** **Select the Ring alert field ▶ 1 or 2**

- Select "Melody" and select a melody.

**3** **Press [Set].**

### Operation sound

# Setting operation sound

Default Electronic

**You can change the sound to be emitted when a key is pressed, FOMA terminal is opened or folded or the display is swung. Emission of the sound can also be inhibited.**

- The keypad, terminal open/close and display rotation sounds are different from each other depending on the type of set sound.
- A change in Operation sound is reflected to the confirmation sound heard when displaying the battery level (same as Operation sound).
- When emission of the sound is inhibited, the following sounds are inhibited:
  - Confirmation sound when displaying the battery level
  - End alert for iC transmission, infrared communications or data transmission/reception (with settings for emitting end alert)

**1** ▶ 8 1 1 5 1 ▶ 1-4

- Press to emit key confirmation sound of cursor position.

## INFORMATION

- The operation sound is not emitted in the following cases even when this function is set to ON.
  - Silent mode ON
  - When an i-αppli is started up (Press only MULTI to enable the operation sound.)
  - When side keys [▲▼], or are pressed

### Shutter sound/Movie camera sound

# Setting shutter sound

Default [Shutter sound, Movie camera sound] Standard

**You can set a shutter sound to be emitted when shooting an image with Still camera or recording a movie with Movie camera (including recording sound with Sound recorder).**

- Setting of Shutter sound is reflected to Shutter sound of Image settings and that of Movie camera sound is reflected to Shutter sound of Recording settings.

1 ▶ 8 1 1 5 ▶ 2 or 3 ▶ 1-5

- Press ⓒ to emit shutter sound of the cursor position.

Charge alert

## Setting alert sound for charging

Default ON

**You can set whether to activate the battery charged sound at the start and end of charging.**

1 ▶ 8 1 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- The alert sound for charging does not sound in the following situations even when this function is set to "ON":
  - Silent mode ON
  - Public mode (Drive mode) ON
  - During a voice call
  - During a videophone call
  - During a PushTalk session
  - During 64K data communication
  - During an i-mode communication
  - During packet communication

On-hold tone

## Setting on-hold tone

Default ENTERTAINER

● The melody set by this function is played while voice or videophone calls are on-hold.

1 ▶ 8 1 1 7 2 ▶ 1-3

Low battery alert

## Setting low battery alert

Default ON

**Specifies whether to activate the Low battery alert when the battery becomes low while stand-by.**

1 ▶ 8 1 1 7 5 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- When the battery becomes low during a call, Low battery alert is emitted from the earpiece even with "OFF" set in Low battery alert.

Quality alarm

## Alarm announcing that call is about to be interrupted

Default High alarm

**You can set whether to sound an alarm before the voice call is disconnected when signal quality deteriorates.**

● If the signal quality deteriorates rapidly, the call may be disconnected before the alarm sounds.

1 ▶ 8 1 1 7 3 ▶ 1-3

### INFORMATION

- To make settings during a voice call, press ⓒ and select "Quality alarm".

Reconnect alarm

# Setting alarm for reconnecting interrupted call

Default　High alarm

**This function sets an alarm to sound when reconnecting, under improved signal quality, a voice/videophone call or PushTalk call that has been interrupted due to poor signal quality, such as in a tunnel or behind a building.**

- While the call is interrupted, the distant party hears no sound.
- The time required to make a reconnection depends on the call conditions, signal quality, etc. It normally takes about 10 seconds to reconnect.
- Note that you are charged for the time used to make a reconnection (up to 10 seconds).
- The call may be terminated before the alarm sounds depending on the call conditions, signal quality, etc.

1 MENU ▶ 8 1 1 7 4 ▶ 1-3

**INFORMATION**

- To make settings during a voice or PushTalk call, press MENU and select "Reconnect alarm".

Silent mode

# Making FOMA terminal silent

**Sounds from the FOMA terminal can be disabled in order to prevent disturbance to the people around you by enabling the vibrator for incoming calls or muting the keypad sound.**

## Starting Silent mode

1 **# (1 sec. or more)**

After Silent mode specified in Silent mode is activated, (in General silent mode ON) or (in Personalized silent mode ON) is displayed on the stand-by display.

- Press and hold # for 1 second or more on the stand-by display to cancel.

■ **Starting/canceling Silent mode with FOMA terminal folded : Press side key [▲] (1 sec. or more).**

- When Silent mode is started, the light goes lit in red and the vibrator operates once. When Silent mode is canceled, the light flashes twice in blue and the vibrator operates twice.

### When General silent mode is activated

An incoming call is notified with vibration, muting all sounds to be emitted from FOMA terminal such as ring tone, keypad sound, display swinging sound, Alarm. Microphone is sensitized so that a call can be made in a small voice.

- When a call or mail is received, the vibrator operates in "Pattern A" regardless of Vibrate alert/effect settings.
- During GPS positioning, the vibrator operates as set in Vibrate alert/effect.
- When the date/time specified in Alarm clock has come, the lighting pattern and vibrator operate according to Alarm clock.
- When the date/time specified in schedule has come, the light operates according to Call settings for Light alert and the vibrator operates in "Pattern A" regardless of Vibrate alert/effect settings.
- Melodies are not played automatically even when received messages or MessageR/F are displayed with "Auto play" set for Attachment auto-play.
- When playing a movie/i-motion with sound in Silent mode, the confirmation screen appears asking whether to play the sound. Select "Yes" to play the sound and image. When "No" is selected for a movie/i-motion with image, only image is played.
- When playing Music or Melody in Silent mode, the confirmation screen appears asking whether to play the music or melody. Select "Yes" to play.

## When Personalized silent mode is activated

Operations are performed according to Vibrate alert, Operation sound, Call alert volume, Mail alert volume, ToruCa alert volume, GPS alert volume, Low Battery Alert, Alarm sound, Schedule sound, i-αppli sound and Sensitize microphone settings made for Personalized silent mode in Silent mode.

### INFORMATION

- Note that the following sound, except for Chara-den recording sound, is emitted in Silent mode ON:
  - Shooting confirmation sound for shooting with still image or movie (shutter sound)
  - Recording confirmation sound for recording with Sound recorder (shutter sound)
- In Silent mode ON, only messages appear even when the setting of Call cost limit is "ON" and alarm is set. In Personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the setting in Call alert volume of Personalized silent mode.

## Customizing Silent mode <Silent mode>

Default　General

Select one of General and Personalized silent modes to be used. In Personalized, vibrator, keypad sound, alert volume, etc. can be changed.

● Silent mode can be changed even in Silent mode ON.

**<Example> Selecting Personalized silent mode**

**1** MENU ▶ 8 1 4 ▶ 2

- Press 1 to set General silent mode.

**2** **Select and set the required items below ▶ ○ [Set]**

**Vibrate alert** : Sets the operation of Vibrator for incoming call or mail.
- When set to "ON", incoming call/message is informed by vibration according to Vibrate alert/effect.

**Operation sound** : Sets the volume of operation sound and terminal open/close and display rotation sounds.

**Call alert volume** : Sets volume of a ring alert for incoming calls.

**Mail alert volume** : Sets volume of a ring tone for incoming mail.

**ToruCa alert volume** : Sets the volume of a confirmation sound for downloading ToruCa from IC card reader (reader/writer).

**GPS alert volume** : Sets volume of GPS alert sound.

**Low Battery Alert** : Specifies whether to activate the alarm when the battery becomes low.

**Alarm sound** : Sets whether to emit Timer sound or alarm clock sound.
- When "ON", the alarm clock sound is emitted according to the settings of Alarm clock. "目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock)" in Melody set by default sounds as Timer sound with the volume set in Call alert volume of Personalized silent mode.

**Schedule sound** : Sets whether to emit schedule reminder sound.
- When "ON", the sound is emitted according to the settings of schedule reminder.

**i-αppli sound** : Sets whether to emit i-αppli sound.
- When "ON", the sound is emitted according to the settings of i-αppli effect sound.

**Sensitize microphone** : Specifies whether to increase the microphone sensitivity.

Style theme

# Coordinating FOMA terminal screen

Default　Same as FOMA terminal color

**The stand-by display, menu icons, clock style and battery icon on the display and signal level icon have designs coordinated with the FOMA terminal color. You can change to other style theme which has been coordinated with other terminal color. In addition, "AdvancedMode" that allows you to read easily with higher brightness and larger fonts in message text, site and other displays are also available.**

● In Style theme, 3 themes can be originally created in addition to 5 default themes. In addition, Kisekae Tool is also available.

## Setting Style theme

1 MENU ▶ 8 3 1

2 1-9

• When "AdvancedMode" is selected with other than "Maximum" set in Font size, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to change the font size.

■ Checking the images of Style theme : **Place the cursor on 1-5 and ●.**

• Press ○ to return to the setting screen.

■ Setting Kisekae Tool : 6 ▶ **Place the cursor on Kisekae Tool and ▶ Select "Yes"**

• Data in Kisekae Tool is collectively set.
Using Kisekae Tool→P133

### Style theme setup items

When one of 5 style themes saved by default is selected, the following items are collectively set up.

| Item | | Setting | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bianco | Nero | Rosso | Cobalto | Advanced Mode |
| Color scheme→P131 | | Bianco | Nero | Rosso | Cobalto | Advanced Mode |
| Stand-by display →P123 | Vertical position | ビアンコ1 (Bianco 1) | ネーロ1 (Nero 1) | ロッソ1 (Rosso 1) | コバルト1 (Cobalt 1) | アドバンスドモード1 (Advanced Mode 1) |
| | Horizontal position | ビアンコ2 (Bianco 2) | ネーロ2 (Nero 2) | ロッソ2 (Rosso 2) | コバルト2 (Cobalt 2) | アドバンスドモード2 (Advanced Mode 2) |
| Clock display format →P138 | Style | Digital 2 | Digital 4 | Analogue | Digital 2 | Digital 3 |
| | Time format | 24 hour | 24 hour | 24 hour | 24 hour | 24 hour |
| | Clock layout | Top | Bottom | Center | Top | Top |
| | Day | English | English | English | English | Japanese |
| Menu Setting (Type of animation)→P132 | | Bianco | Nero | Rosso | Cobalto | Advanced Mode |
| Battery icon/Antenna icon →P134 | | Bianco | Nero | Rosso | Cobalto | Nero |
| Font size (All listed)→P137 | | Standard | Standard | Standard | Standard | Maximum* |
| Font style→P137 | | Gothic | Gothic | Gothic | Gothic | Ryumin |
| Brightness of Display light →P131 | | Normal | Normal | Normal | Normal | High |

*: Font size used when "Yes" is selected from a confirmation screen asking whether to change the font size.

## Creating original style theme

The setup items can be customized to create 3 original style themes.
● For カスタマイズ1～3 (Customize 1-3), "Bianco" is set by default.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 3 1

**2** **Place the cursor on a title name from 7-9 and ○ ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ ○ [Set]**

**Title** : Enter a title for the style theme.
- Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Color scheme** : Set the display color scheme.
**Stand-by image** : Set an image to be displayed on the stand-by display (Vertical display). A still image, GIF animation or Flash graphic can be set.
**Clock display format/Time format/Clock layout/Day** : Set whether to display a clock on the stand-by display, clock design to be displayed, time format, clock layout, and display type of the day of the week. These settings are not available without displaying the clock.
Items of Clock display format →P138 Step 1 in "Setting clock display"
**Battery icon** : Set the battery icon type.
**Type of icons** : Set the icon design for normal menu.
- Type of icons allows to set the design of the first level menu that appears when MENU is pressed on the stand-by display and the design of the second level menu.

**Antenna icon** : Set the antenna icon type.

**Timed theme** **MENU 8726**

# Changing settings such as stand-by display depending on the lifestyle

**This function allows you to change the stand-by display or activate Silent or Privacy mode at the specified time. You can select the alarm to sound once only, repeat everyday or sound on the same day every week.**
● Up to 18 timed themes can be registered.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 3 2 ▶ 1-9

is displayed at the left of the title for Timed theme set to ON.

■ **Setting/canceling the timed theme : Place the cursor on the title and MENU.**
- The theme is set/canceled by each time you press this key.

**2** **Select and set the required items below ▶ ○ [Set]**

**Time** : Enter the time to switch the theme.
- Enter the time in the 24-hour format. Use a leading zero for any single-digit hour(s) or minute(s).

**Repeat** : Set action of repeat switching.
- If "Day of week" is selected, select "Day/Week", select a day to switch the style theme and press ○.

**Title** : Enter a title for the timed theme.
- Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Style theme** : Set whether to change the style theme.
- When "Change" is selected, select a style theme. Kisekae Tool cannot be selected.

**Silent mode** : Set whether to start Silent mode.
- When "ON" is set, Silent mode set from Silent mode is started.

**Privacy mode** : Set whether to start Privacy mode.
- When "ON" is set, Privacy mode set from Privacy mode is started.

## INFORMATION

- With Style theme set to "Change", the image, movie/i-motion, Chara-den, Custom stand-by, and Set random image settings on the stand-by display are canceled at the time specified in this function. Show ticker of i-Channel is not canceled.
- When i-αppli stand-by display is set, this function is disabled.
- When multiple Timed themes are set to start at the same time, they are sequentially started, beginning with the one with the largest item number on the Timed theme setting screen. Items set to "Not change", if any, will take over the previous actions.
- When Timed theme and alarm are set to start at the same time, Timed theme starts after the alarm operates.
- If the power is OFF at the specified time, timed themes that would otherwise be started at that time will be started sequentially when the power is turned ON.

Stand-by display

# Changing stand-by display

Default Image/i-αppli: Style theme default

**An image, movie/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli can be set on the stand-by display or images in a folder can be set to appear at random on the stand-by display. In addition, the screen can be customized to display the newly arrived information, calendar, schedule, etc. Displaying clock (→P138), Battery and Signal level icon (→P134) and i-Channel ticker (→P212) can also be set.**

- Some of images, movies/i-motion, Chara-dens or i-αppli are disabled if you do not insert the same UIM as used in downloading the data (UIM operation restriction function).
- During All lock or PIM lock ON, the set stand-by display is canceled and image of default setting is displayed. The set stand-by display reappears when lock is canceled. However, if an data in "Preinstalled" folder is set, the set stand-by display is displayed even during PIM lock ON.

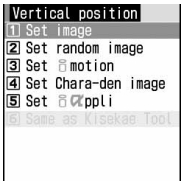
## Setting image/movie/i-motion/Chara-den as stand-by display

Image, movie/i-motion or Chara-den downloaded from an i-mode site or still image or movie shot with the FOMA terminal can be set as the stand-by display. Animations or created animation can also be set.

- Still image, animation and created animation can be set on a Horizontal position.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 2 1 1

**2** 1 ▶ 1 or 3 -4




- If "Kisekae Tool" is already set, select "YES" on a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool.

■ Setting horizontal display stand-by display : **Press 2.**

**3** **Select a folder ▶ Select an image, movie/i-motion or Chara-den**

- Images and movies/i-motion saved in microSD memory card are unable to be selected. Select them after moving/copying to the FOMA terminal.

■ Setting action of Chara-den :

**① Place the cursor on the Chara-den on the Chara-den list screen and MENU.**

**② On the Stand-by Settings screen, select and set required items ▶ ○**

Setting items→P322 Step ① in "■Setting Chara-den as stand-by display"

## 4 Select "Yes".

- When Show ticker of Ticker setting is set to "Yes" and movie/i-motion or Chara-den is selected, the ticker display is canceled.
- When you set movie/i-motion as the stand-by display, the first image is displayed.
- If the selected image, movie/i-motion or Chara-den can be zoomed, a confirmation screen asking whether to display at the same magnification or zoom is displayed. Select "Yes (Same size)" to maintain the image size or select "Yes (Large size)" to enlarge the image to the screen size to display on the stand-by display.
- If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed.

### To play movie/i-motion, animation or Chara-den set as the stand-by display

● The following operations are available for movie/i-motion:

(☎)/Opening the FOMA terminal : Play

(☎) : Stop

Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume

● The following operations are available for GIF animation, created animation or Flash graphic:

Opening the FOMA terminal/Turning the display/Returning to the stand-by display/Turning power on : Play

(☎) : Pause/Play

● The following operations are available for Chara-den:

(chクリア)/Opening the FOMA terminal : Play

(chクリア)/(☎) : Stop

### INFORMATION

- Some movies/i-motion may not be set as the stand-by display. Movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) cannot be set.
- When the stand-by display is displayed, Flash graphics and/or GIF animation plays for a predetermined period of time and stops.
- If zoom display is set for GIF animation, the display may be distorted.
- You cannot set the contents which restrictions for the number of playing or playing period are set for.
- Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, Web To functions cannot be used from the stand-by display even when movie/i-motion which have ticker with links is set as the stand-by display.

## Displaying images at random <Set random image>

This function allows you to display multiple still images saved in folders in My Picture on the stand-by display (vertical display) switching at random at the specified timings.

● Only JPEG/GIF format images (except for GIF animation) can be displayed.

## 1 (メニュー) ▶ 8 2 1 1 ▶ 1 ▶ 2

- If "Kisekae Tool" is already set, select "YES" on a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool.

## 2 Select and set the required items below.

**Folder** : Select the folder containing the images.
- A folder containing no available image cannot be selected.

**Change image** : Set the timing for changing images.
- When "Every 30 mins" has been selected, the image is changed at minutes 00 and 30 every hour.
- When "Every 60 mins" has been selected, the image is changed at minutes 00 every hour.
- If "Everytime opened" is selected, the image changes when FOMA terminal is opened.

**3** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

- If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed.

**INFORMATION**

- The following images cannot be displayed:
  - Created animation - GIF animation - Flash graphics
- When no still image can be displayed because some specified folders are deleted or still images saved in the folder have been deleted/moved or Create animation is performed, the image set by default will appear on the stand-by display and random image setting returns to the default. When the still image displayed on the stand-by display is moved or used for Create animation, the image is temporarily displayed until next time the image is changed.

## Setting i-αppli stand-by display

Sets i-αppli which supports i-αppli stand-by display to the stand-by display.

- The i-αppli stand-by display can be set with other stand-by display or Customize display. When they are set at the same time, the i-αppli stand-by display takes precedence for display.
- If (クリア) is pressed during i-αppli stand-by display, the i-αppli set as i-αppli stand-by display is activated to be operated and set. In addition, the i-αppli stand-by display can be canceled.→P274
- The following i-αppli provided by default can be set as i-αppli stand-by display:
  - A列車で行こうi for F (Take the A train i for F)

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 8 2 1 1 ▶ 1 ▶ 5

A list of i-αppli compatible with the i-αppli stand-by display appears.

**2** **Select i-αppli** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

or is displayed when the i-αppli stand-by display is set.

- When Show ticker of Ticker setting is set to "Yes", the ticker display is canceled.

**INFORMATION**

- In PIM lock ON, i-αppli stand-by display is not displayed and the standard image or an image in "Preinstalled" folder is displayed.

## Customizing stand-by display <Info/calendar layout>

You can divide the stand-by display to several and make settings to display newly arrived information such as unread message or missed call, schedule, calendar, list of notes or contents of a note in individual areas.

- For dividing areas, the following 7 patterns can be selected:

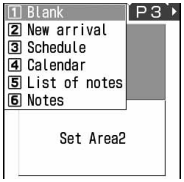
Pattern 1 Pattern 2 Pattern 3 Pattern 4 Pattern 5 Pattern 6 Pattern 7

**1** MENU ▶ 8 2 1 5

**2** **Press 1.**

- Press 2 to cancel customization of the display.
- If "Kisekae Tool" is already set, select "YES" on a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool.

**3** **◎ to switch patterns ▶ Select an area ▶ 1-6**




- If there are multiple areas, select an area and press 1-6 repeatedly.
- Calendar cannot be set for a smaller area of half the size of the screen (Set Area1 of Pattern 3, etc.).
- Press MENU and select "Yes" to cancel all area settings.

■ **Setting newly arrived information :**

① 2 ▶ **Select information**
② **Press ○.**

■ **Setting Note content : 6 ▶ Select a note**

- The note can be viewed by placing the cursor on it and pressing ○. Press chクリア to return to the list of notes.

**4** ○ ▶ **Select "Yes"**

- If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed.

## INFORMATION

- When the style theme is changed, the custom stand-by display does not appear but the setting is retained. Perform Step 1 → 2 → 4 in order and the custom stand-by display reappears.

## Checking information on the stand-by display

**1** **Press ●.**

The top area is surrounded with a red cursor frame.

- When no information is shown on the stand-by display, press ▭ repeatedly and display it before pressing ●.

**2** **Press ◎ to move the cursor frame then select an area.**

## INFORMATION

- Pressing ▭ switches between hide and display of the information.
- If you set a GIF animation, created animation or Flash graphic in Set image of Image/i-αppli, the information is displayed by pressing ▭ after the playing is stopped or paused.

## Displayed information

The customized stand-by display and various information appear as follows.

- The numbers of information entries and lines displayed depend on the area size.
- For each information entry, the time is displayed for the current day and the date is displayed for others.

## ■ New arrival

Items set in New arrival are listed starting with the most recent item. If an area is selected, the list screen of the first item is displayed.

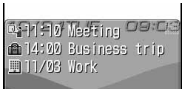
**Unread message**
: The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. When displayed at the beginning, select an area to display Inbox folder list.

**MessageR/ MessageF**
: The reception date and time and the first part of title are displayed. When displayed at the beginning, select an area to display MessageR/F list.

**Missed calls** : The date and time of incoming calls and the phone number of the other party (or name when saved in Phonebook) are displayed. When displayed at the beginning, select an area to display the received call list.

**Recorded messages**
: The date and time of recording and the phone number of the other party (or name when saved in Phonebook) are displayed. When displayed at the beginning, select an area to display the recorded message list.

## ■ Schedule




Schedule entries are displayed starting with the one of the earliest date and time. Select an area to display the details of the first schedule.

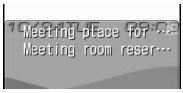
- Icon, date and time and the beginning of the schedule are displayed.
- " " appears instead of the registered icon for a long-term schedule. Start date or time is displayed on the right side of the icon (when it does not reach the start time of the schedule on the day). The long-term schedule is displayed until the end date and time has elapsed.
- If any schedule set for all day is for the current day, "AllDay" is displayed instead of the start time.

## ■ Calendar

The current calendar is displayed. Select an area to display the schedule calendar.

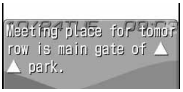
- The current day is displayed in yellow, days off and holidays in red and Saturdays in blue. Days off and holidays follow the Scheduler settings. Note that, however, during Privacy mode ON ("Authorized access" set for Schedule) or PIM lock ON, the days set in days-off settings of Scheduler are not displayed in red, but displayed as set by default.
- A red mark appears on the upper-right side of the date with a schedule set. A schedule with secret attribute set is displayed only during Secret mode ON. During Privacy mode ON ("Authorized access" set for Schedule) or PIM lock ON, the schedule with secret attribute set is not displayed.

## ■ List of notes




The list of notes recorded in Notepad is displayed. Select an area to display the list of notes.

## ■ Notes




The beginning of a note set in Notepad is displayed. Select an area to display the details of a note.

## INFORMATION

- If you register the current schedule and long-term schedule in the same day, the long-term schedule will appear on the custom stand-by display. However, if the current schedule is set to All day ON or it does not reach the start time of the current schedule, both schedules are displayed on the custom stand-by display.

# Changing images for outgoing voice/videophone calls

## Changing image displayed while making a voice call <Outgoing call>

MENU 8511

Default Display image: Default

1 ▶ 8 2 3 2 1 ▶ Select the Display image field ▶ 1-3

- When "Default" is set, the image set by default appears.
- When "Select image" is selected, select the Image list field and select an image.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the image set in Kisekae Tool appears.

2 Press [Set].

## Changing image displayed while making a videophone call <Videophone dialing>

MENU 8611

Default Display image: Default

1 ▶ 8 2 3 2 3 ▶ Select the Display image field ▶ 1-3

- When "Default" is set, the image set by default appears.
- When "Select image" is selected, select the Image list field and select an image.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the image set in Kisekae Tool appears.

2 Press [Set].

## INFORMATION

- When another item is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a message indicating that Kisekae Tool is canceled appears and selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.
- Setting created animation for "Select image" displays the first image.

### Outgoing image priority

Outgoing images set in multiple functions are displayed in the following priorities:

① Image saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook*

② Alert/image by group of the FOMA terminal phonebook

③ Outgoing call/Videophone dialing (V.phone dialing img.)

*: When Contact image is set to "ON", it is effective.

# Changing images for incoming voice/videophone calls

## Changing image displayed while receiving a voice call <Incoming call>

Default Show image: Standard image

● Settings for this function are reflected to Call alert of Call & Answer.

**1** ▶ 8 2 3 2 2 ▶ **Select the Show image field** ▶ 1-5

- When "Standard image" is set, the image set by default appears.
- When "Select image" is selected, select the List images field and select an image.
- When "i-motion" is selected, select a movie/i-motion from the movie list.
- When movie/i-motion containing sound and images is set for Call ring alert, "Sync ring alert" is set.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the image set in Kisekae Tool appears.

## Changing image displayed while receiving a videophone call <Videophone receiving>

Default Show image: Standard image

● Settings for this function are reflected to Videophone alert of Videophone.

**1** ▶ 8 2 3 2 4 ▶ **Select the Show image field** ▶ 1-5

- When "Standard image" is set, the image set by default appears.
- When "Select image" is selected, select the List images field and select an image.
- When "i-motion" is selected, select a movie/i-motion from the movie list.
- When movie/i-motion containing sound and images is set for V.phone ring alert, "Sync ring alert" is set.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the image set in Kisekae Tool appears.

### INFORMATION

- When another item is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.
- Setting created animation for "Select image" displays the first image.
- When movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) has been set as the ring alert, resetting the call image to movie/ i-motion containing only images or a Flash graphics will cause "着信音1 (Tone1) (phone call)" or "ハープ (Harp) (videophone call)" to be set as the ring alert. The melody can be changed.
- Some movies/i-motion may not be set to image. Also, movies/i-motion with sound cannot be set.

### Incoming image priority

Incoming images set in multiple functions are displayed in the following priorities:

① Incoming calls melody setting of Multi number
② Image saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook*1
③ Alert/image by group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Call ring alert*2/V.phone ring alert*2/Call alert (Incoming call)/Videophone alert (Videophone receiving)

*1: When Contact image is set to "ON", it is effective.
*2: When movie/i-motion containing sound and image is set in "Movie ringtone", it is effective.

● When the other party does not notify the caller ID, the incoming image for voice call depends on Anonymous caller and the incoming image for videophone call depends on Videophone alert (Videophone receiving).
● When the sound or image data used in Anonymous caller is deleted, the settings are automatically modified. In this case, the sound actually heard or the image actually displayed may differ from the settings.

Contact image

## Setting Contact image display from Phonebook at incoming/outgoing call

Default ON

**You can set whether to display the image saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook for incoming/outgoing voice calls/videophone calls.**

● The image saved in Phonebook is displayed when the recorded person calls with the caller ID.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 2 3 2 5 ▶ 1 or 2

Outgoing message/Incoming message/Image message alert/Message retrieval

## Changing displays for incoming/outgoing messages and retrieving

Default [Outgoing message, Incoming message, Image message alert, Message retrieval] Display image: Default

**You can set images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing mail and retrieving i-mode mail and received mail image.**

**1** MENU ▶ 8 2 3 3 ▶ 1-4

- Press 1 to set an image for outgoing i-mode mail or SMS.
- Press 2 to set an image for incoming i-mode mail, SMS or MessageR/F.
- Press 3 to set a received mail image for i-mode mail, SMS or messageR/F.
- Press 4 to set an image for i-mode inquiry.

**2** **Select the Display image field** ▶ 1-3

- When "Default" is set, the image set by default appears.
- When "Select image" is selected, select an image from the list.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the image set in Kisekae Tool appears.

■ Setting Image message alert : **Select the Show image field** ▶ 1-5

- When "i-motion" is selected, select a movie/i-motion from the list.
- When movie/i-motion containing sound and image is set for Mail ring alert, Show image is set to "Sync ring alert" and the image of the movie/i-motion is displayed.

**3** **Press [Set].**

### INFORMATION

- When another item is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.

Display light

# Setting display and key light

## Setting lighting time <Display light time>

Default Normal use: 10 sec AC adapter connected, i-αppli: Terminal setting
i-mode session, Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion: Always on

The lighting time of display can be set. When the light is ON, the display becomes brighter and key area is lit in red.

- In addition to Normal use, lighting time can be set also for AC adapter connected (including DC adapter), i-mode session, Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion and i-αppli.

**<Example> Setting lighting time for Normal use**

1 ▶ 8 2 4 1

2 1 ▶ 1-7

- When "Always" is set, power saving mode is not set.

■ **Setting lighting time for AC adapter connected, i-mode session, Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion or i-αppli : 2-7 ▶ 1 or 2**

- When "Terminal setting" is set, the light remains lit for the lighting time set in Normal use.
- When "Always on" is set, the light is always lit with brightness set in Brightness and power saving mode is not set. Note that, however, while an AC adapter is connected, the light is lit in "High" regardless of the settings in Brightness.
- When "Software" is set for i-αppli, the light is lit according to the i-αppli settings. Power saving mode is not set for i-αppli that holds lighting always ON.

## Setting lighting range <Light area>

Default Display + Key

1 ▶ 8 2 4 2 ▶ 1 or 2

## Setting brightness of light <Brightness>

Default Style theme default

1 ▶ 8 2 4 3 ▶ 1-3

Color scheme

# Changing display colors

Default Style theme default

**Any one of 24 color types can be selected for display color scheme.**

1 ▶ 8 2 3 1 ▶ 1-9

- Press ⊛ to display the color type on which the cursor is placed.

# Changing design of menu

Default Normal: Animation Custom: Tile display Type of animation: Style theme default Describe function: ON Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom

**The menu display format or icon design can be changed or an original menu can be created.**

● When Normal is set to "Simple display", Select language is disabled. In addition, note that item numbers are different from the description in this manual.
Item numbers used when "Simple display" is set→P438

**1 MENU ▶ ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**Normal** : Sets menu display style for normal menu.
- When "Kisekae Tool" is set, the menu set in Kisekae Tool appears.
- When another item is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.
- "Simple display" is disabled when the screen display is English.

**Custom** : Sets menu display style for custom menu.

**Type of icons** : Sets the design to be used when "Tile display" is selected for display style of normal menu.
- The selectable icon designs are those in the first level menu that appears first when you press MENU on the stand-by display.
- An original menu can be created by changing menu icons with "Customized 1" or "Customized 2".

**Type of animation** : Sets the design when "Animation" is selected in display style for normal menu.

**Describe function** : Sets whether to display function description when the cursor is placed at a menu item.
- Even with "ON" set, no function description appears in menus in the first or second level when "Animation" has been selected as a display style of normal menu.

**Icon display effect** : Sets whether to magnify an icon to indicate when it is selected.

**Default MENU** : Sets the menu display style between normal and custom for pressing MENU on the stand-by display.

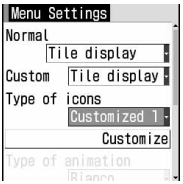
**Active shortcut** : Sets the operating procedure of shortcuts for custom menu.
- Setting "Normal" allows shortcut operations with item numbers of the normal menu even with "Custom" set for Default MENU.→P32

## Creating original menu

2 types of original menus can be created by changing the icons and/or background images on the menu screen for using a normal menu.

● Icons exceeding size 96 x 96 or background images exceeding size 240 x 240 will be zoomed out for display.

**1 MENU ▶ ▶ Select the Normal field ▶ 2 ▶ Select the Type of icons field ▶ 2 or 3**



## 2 Select Customize ▶ Select a function ▶ Select an image on Image Folders

Menu icons of other functions are set in the same way.

- To cancel menu icons, place the cursor on the icon to cancel, press 1 and select "Yes".
- To cancel all menu icons, press 2 and select "Yes".

## 3 ✉ ▶ Select a background image for the menu screen on Image Folders

- To cancel a background, press 4 and select "Yes".

## 4 📖 ▶ 📖 [Set]

### INFORMATION

- Created animations, Flash graphics or images in "Item" folder cannot be selected. If a GIF animation is selected, first image is displayed.
- In PIM lock ON, "Customized 1" and "Customized 2" in Type of icons cannot be changed.

# Using Kisekae Tool

**Use of "Kisekae Tool" downloaded from i-mode site allows to collectively set stand-by display image, menu icons, incoming/outgoing call images, ring alerts, etc.**

● Using Kisekae Tool, the following items can be set: allowable combinations of set items vary depending on Kisekae Tool.

- Stand-by display
- Menu icon (No focus)
- Videophone dialing
- Message receiving
- Battery icon
- Videophone ring alert
- Chat mail ring alert
- Alarm clock sound
- Animated menu
- Outgoing call image
- Videophone receiving
- Image message alert
- Antenna icon
- PushTalk ring alert
- MessageR ring alert
- Color theme (Color scheme)
- Menu icon (Focused)
- Incoming image
- Message sending
- Message retrieving
- Call ring alert
- Mail ring alert
- MessageF ring alert

● Kisekae Tool can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site.

**Access method** (As of October, 2006)
iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacture) → @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)
Note: The access method may be changed without previous notice.

QR code for site access

## Setting Kisekae Tool

### 1 📖 ▶ 5 7

A list of Kisekae Tools appears.

- When there is a Kisekae Tool already set, only last set Kisekae Tool is highlighted.

### 2 Place the cursor on Kisekae Tool to be set and 📖 ▶ Select "Yes"

Data in Kisekae Tool is collectively set.

- Items with Kisekae Tool set automatically change to "Kisekae Tool".
- When you place the cursor on Kisekae Tool partially downloaded and press one of ●, 📖 or ✉, a confirmation screen asking whether to download remaining data appears. Select "Yes" to start downloading.

■ Resetting the settings : 📖 ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select "Reset all" or "Reset menu"**

- Selecting "Reset all" initializes all items set in Kisekae Tool to their default states.
- Selecting "Reset menu" initializes only "Animated menu", "Menu icon (Focused)" and "Menu icon (No focus)" to their default states.

## Viewing Kisekae Tool settings

**1** ▶ 5 7

**2** **Select Kisekae Tool.**

The list of the contents saved in Kisekae Tool is displayed.

■ **Displaying the preview image of Kisekae Tool : Place the cursor on Kisekae Tool and .**

- You may also press on the preview screen to set Kisekae Tool.

■ **Deleting one Kisekae Tool : Place the cursor on Kisekae Tool and ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all Kisekae Tool : ▶ 2 2 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Renaming title : Place the cursor on Kisekae Tool and ▶ 1 ▶ Rename title ▶**

- As the title name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Displaying detail information : Place the cursor on Kisekae Tool ▶ 3**

**3** **Select item to be viewed.**

The selected data of item is displayed or played.

- When the cursor is placed on Color theme, a screen appears in that color scheme.
- Press to set Kisekae Tool.

### INFORMATION

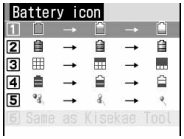
- When the set Kisekae Tool contains data that cannot be displayed or played, that data is not set.
- Deleting a Kisekae Tool already set initializes items related to it to default states.

Battery icon/Signal level icon

# Changing battery/signal level icon

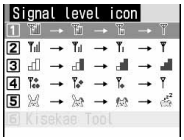
Default [Battery icon, Signal level icon] Style theme default

**1** ▶ 8 2 1 ▶ 3 or 4




Battery icon

1: Bianco
2: Nero
3: Rosso
4: Cobalto
5: Balloon
6: Kisekae Tool




Signal level icon

1: Bianco
2: Nero
3: Rosso
4: Cobalto
5: Rabbit
6: Kisekae Tool

**2** 1-6

- If "Kisekae Tool" is already set, Kisekae Tool icon appears.
- When another item is selected with "Kisekae Tool" already set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel Kisekae Tool. When you select "Yes", selection of "Kisekae Tool" is disabled.

Indicator light

# Indicating newly arrived information such as missed calls and unread messages with lighting

Default ON

**You can set whether to indicate unchecked missed call (voice/videophone call) or unread information (message/chat mail/SMS), if any, by flashing the light while FOMA terminal is being folded.**

1 ▶ 8 2 6 ▶ 1 or 2

- When there are unchecked missed calls with this field set to "ON", the light flashes at intervals of approximately 6 seconds according to Light color for Call in Light alert. When there is unread information, the light flashes at intervals of approximately 6 seconds according to Light color for Mail in Light alert. Checking a newly arrived information stops blinking.

## INFORMATION

- If there is multiple newly arrived information, the light turns on in the following priority:
  ① Missed call (voice/videophone call)
  ② Unread information (message/chat mail/SMS)
- If there are no information arrived for about 6 hours with Indicator light set to "ON" from the time the first information was received or if 2 2 (indicating the number of New arrival) on the stand-by display is deleted, the light stops flashing even before checking the information.

Light alert

# Setting light colors and lighting patterns used for an incoming call/mail or during a call

**This function is used to set the lighting patterns and colors of the light used when there is an incoming voice/videophone call or PushTalk call, or when mail, chat mail or MessageR/F is received. You can also set lighting and light color to be used during voice or videophone call, ToruCa downloading, IC card accessing, GPS operation or lighting used when opening/folding FOMA terminal or swinging the display.**

● The settings in this function are reflected to Light alert in Call alert, Videophone alert, PushTalk alert, Mail alert, Chat mail alert, Message alert and ToruCa alert.

## Setting light alert for incoming calls/mail or ToruCa reception <Light alert>

Default Light pattern for Call, Mail, MessageR/F, Videophone and PushTalk: Flash
Light pattern for Chat mail: Sync msg alert Light color for Call, Videophone and PushTalk: Lime
Light color for Mail, MessageR/F and ToruCa receive: Aqua Light color for Chat mail: Sync msg alert
Light for ToruCa receive: ON

1 ▶ 8 2 5 1

2 **Select the Light pattern field for an incoming item** ▶ 1-5

- Press ● to light/flash the light with the pattern of cursor position.
- When "Sync melody" is set, the light flashes in harmony with the ring tone. The lighting color becomes "Rainbow" regardless of the setting of Light color. Note that, however, when there is newly arrived information with Indicator light set to "ON", the light flashes according to Light color.

3 **Select the Light color field for an incoming item** ▶ 1-9

- Press ● to light/flash the light with the color of cursor position.
- To set the lighting pattern and color for other items, repeat Step 2 and 3.

**4** **Select the Light field for ToruCa receive** ▶ 1 or 2

- When this field is "ON", the lighting color to be used during ToruCa reception can be set.

**5** **Press ● [Set].**

### Light alert priority

Light with Light pattern and Light color for Light alert set in multiple functions operate in the following priorities:

①Alert by contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
②Alert/image by group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③Light alert/Call alert/Videophone alert/Mail alert/Chat mail alert

## Setting lighting color and pattern during a call/IC card transaction <Call session light/IC card light>

Default [During call Light] ON Color: Rainbow [IC card Light] ON Color: Lime

**1** ● ▶ 8 2 5 ▶ 2 or 4

**2** **Select the Light field** ▶ 1 or 2

- With this field set to "ON", the lighting color can be set. During a call or IC card transaction, the light flashes according to the setting of Color.

**3** **Select the Color field** ▶ 1-9

- Press ⊛ to flash the light with the color of cursor position.

**4** **Press ● [Set].**

## Setting lighting color and pattern during GPS <GPS light alert>

Default Lighting pattern for all items: Turn light on Light color for Position location: Lime Light color for Notifying location: Peach Light color for Loc.Request-accept, Loc.Request-verify: Grape

**1** ● ▶ 8 2 5 3

**2** **Select the Light pattern field for each item** ▶ 1-5

- Press ⊛ to light/flash the light with the pattern of cursor position.
- "Sync melody" cannot be selected. Also "OFF" cannot be selected for Loc.Request-accept or Loc.Request-verify.

**3** **Select the Light color field for each item** ▶ 1-9

- Press ⊛ to lit or flash the light with the color of cursor position.

**4** **Press ● [Set].**

## Setting lighting for opening, closing and turning <When open/close/turn>

Default ON

**1** ● ▶ 8 2 5 5 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- When Alert setting for Chat mail alert is set to "Same:Mail setting", a message indicating that the light alert setting for Chat mail cannot be set appears.

- Even when "Sync melody" is set for Light pattern, lighting may not synchronize depending on the melody specifications.
- When LEDs are ON, the following phenomena may occur. Note that they are caused by characteristics of LEDs used for lighting, not defects of FOMA terminal.
  - The lighting color and/or brightness differs among FOMA terminals or depending on LEDs.
  - The actual lighting color may seem to discord from the lighting color name depending on FOMA terminal.

Font style

# Changing font style

Default　Kanji/Alphameric: Style theme default　Hiragana/Katakana: same as Kanji/Alphameric

**The font of characters to be displayed on the menu screen, i-mode site, character entry screen, etc. can be changed to Gothic or Ryumin. In addition, kana font can also be used in combination.**

● In addition to "プリティー桃" saved by default, you can use other kana fonts downloaded.

**1** ▶ 8 2 7 2

**2** Select Kanji/Alphameric field ▶ 1 or 2

**3** Select Hiragana/Katakana field ▶ Select a font

■ Deleting downloaded fonts : **Select Hiragana/Katakana field ▶ Place the cursor on the fonts to delete and ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Preinstalled fonts cannot be deleted.

**4** Press [Set].

## INFORMATION

- When Hiragana/Katakana is selected, hiragana and katakana characters appear in selected font and other characters in Gothic or Ryumin.
- The settings in this function are not reflected to some functions such as camera, i-αppli and i-motion.

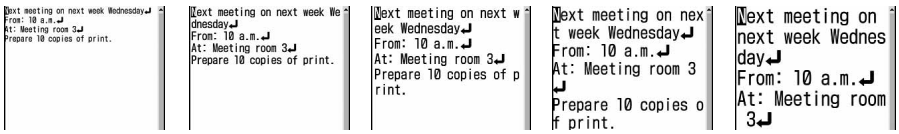
Font size　MENU 874

# Changing font size

Default　Style theme default

**The size of font used for full-screen entry of notepad, message text, etc. or for displaying screen memo, site or messages can be changed.**

● You can select a character size from 5 types.




Minimum : 12 dots　Small : 16 dots　Standard : 20 dots　Large : 24 dots　Maximum : 28 dots

**1** ▶ 8 2 7 1

■ Setting collectively : 1 ▶ 1-5

■ Setting separately for i-mode view and Mail view : 2 or 3 ▶ 1-3

■ Setting separately for Text input : 4 ▶ 1-5

- Press ⊛ to display the example of character size at the cursor position.

## INFORMATION

- When "Maximum" or "Large" is selected from "All listed", the settings are also reflected to the font size used when displaying Phonebook list, Phonebook search or Phonebook search result.
- When font size is set with "All listed", the same font size is used for i-mode view, Mail view and Text input. Note that, however, when "Maximum" or "Minimum" is set, the font size for i-mode view or Mail view is set to "Large" or "Small", respectively.
- The font size can be changed also during mail display. The font size changed during mail display is reflected to Mail view of this setting.
- The font size in in-line entry cannot be changed.

**Clock display format** **MENU 8212**

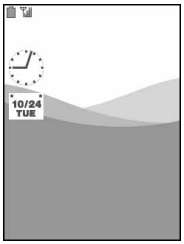
# Setting clock display

Default Style: ON (Style theme default) Time format, Clock layout and Day: Style theme default

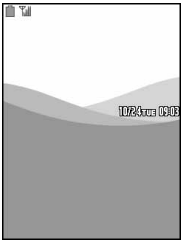
**Whether to display clock, the design, size or layout of clock display on the stand-by display can be set. The language to use to display the day of the week or the display format (24 hour/12 hour) can also be set.**

● Clock style stored by default→P439

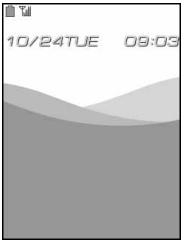
**<Example of Clock display format>**




Displaying Analogue at the top



Displaying Digital 1 clock in 12 hour format in the center




Displaying Digital 2 clock in 24 hour format at the top

Displaying World time clock in the bottom

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 8 7 2 4 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ (決定) **[Set]**

**Style** : Set whether to display a clock. Select the clock style from "Analogue", "Digital 1-4" and "World time clock" when setting it to "ON".

**Time format** : Sets the clock display format to either "24 hour" or "12 hour".

**Clock layout** : Sets the position to display the clock.

**Day** : Sets whether to use Japanese or English to display the day of the week.
- The display depends on the Select language setting if "Terminal settings" is set.

**Time zone** : Set the time zone to be displayed when "World time clock" is selected in the clock design.

**Summer time** : Set whether to activate summer time. This is enabled only in time zones using summer time.

**Area** : Set a name of time zone to be displayed on the stand-by display.

## INFORMATION

- On a screen other than the stand-by display, the clock appears in the upper-right of the display. This display is changed to "24 hour" or "12 hour" as set for Time format.
- "Digital 1" clock is displayed at the "Top" position regardless of the style and clock layout settings in the following cases:
  - When a movie/i-motion or Chara-den is set on the stand-by display
  - When the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed
- During All lock or Omakase Lock ON, the clock is displayed at the "Top" regardless of the layout setting.
- Two time zone clocks settings are used when using FOMA terminal overseas.→P426

# Safety Settings

## Security code


Security code available with FOMA terminal ..... 140
Changing terminal security code ..... Terminal security code change 141
Setting PIN code ..... 142
Unblocking PIN/PIN2 code ..... 143
Using fingerprint authentication function ..... 143


## Restricting mobile phone operations


Various lock functions ..... 147
Preventing unauthorized use ..... All lock 147
Using Omakase Lock ..... Omakase Lock 148
Preventing making/receiving calls ..... Self mode 149
Preventing display of Phonebook or Scheduler ..... PIM lock 149
Prohibiting keypad dial ..... Keypad dial lock 150
Preventing unauthorized use of Phonebook and Mail ..... Privacy mode 150
Disabling display of a caller's or sender's name, etc. of a call or mail received ..... Receive display 152
Preventing inadvertent operation of side keys ..... Side key hold 153
Locking keypad each time FOMA terminal is folded ..... Lock on close 153
Displaying data protected by secret attribute ..... Secret mode 154


## Restricting calls/mail/data transfer


Accepting/rejecting calls from specified phone numbers ..... 155
Setting operations for incoming calls not to notify caller ID ..... Anonymous caller 156
Setting not to answer calls from the party not saved in Phonebook ..... Ring alert delay 156
Rejecting calls from phone numbers not saved ..... Unregistered caller 157


## Other "Safety settings"


Data Security Service ..... 157
Other "Safety settings" ..... 158

# Security code available with FOMA terminal

**Some of the convenient FOMA terminal functions require entry of security code. In addition to the terminal security code for using some terminal functions, there are several types of security codes such as network security code for network services and i-mode password. Use these codes appropriately for FOMA terminal.**

● The terminal security code, network security code or i-mode password entered is masked with "✱".

**Precautions related to security codes**

- When setting a security code, do not use a number that can be easily known to others, such as a birthday, a part of a phone number, street address, room number, 1111 or 1234. Be sure to keep a separate note of the set security code.
- Be careful never to reveal your security code to others. If a security code is known to and misused by others, DoCoMo will not be liable to damages resulted from it.
- DoCoMo will never ask you about your security code.
- If you forgot your security codes, or fingerprint authentication for all of the fingers registered is disabled with Fingerprint access set to "ON", you need to bring a document (such as a driver's license) for identifying that you are a subscriber, FOMA terminal and UIM to a DoCoMo Shop.
  For details, contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual.

## Terminal security code

Entry of the terminal security code is required when setting and/or resetting some of the FOMA terminal functions. The default security code is "0000", which can be changed to the code (4-8 digits) of your own choice.→P141

- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively on the terminal security code entry screen, the power is automatically turned OFF. The cumulative number of wrong terminal security code entries is cleared when the correct terminal security code is entered or the terminal security code entry screen is displayed again.
- If a fingerprint saved in Fingerprint manager is set for authentication, the fingerprint authentication screen is displayed instead of entering a terminal security code. Press (NR) to switch the terminal security code entry screen. Note that the terminal security code cannot be entered when Fingerprint access is "ON".

## Network security code

Network security code is a 4-digit number used when making various applications for DoCoMo e-site and using various network services; you can set any number at subscription and optionally change it later.
If you have "DoCoMo ID/Password" for "My DoCoMo" that is a total support site for PCs, you can change your network security code from a PC.
From i-mode, you can change the code by yourself accessing "各種手続き (Procedures)" in DoCoMo e-site.

● For "My DoCoMo" and "ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)", see the back of this manual .

## i-mode password

A 4-digit "i-mode password" is required to store or delete sites in My Menu or apply to or cancel Message Service or i-mode pay sites. The codes are set to "0000" at the subscribed to the FOMA. You can change this to 4-digit code.→P190
In addition, there may be passwords required by individual information providers (IP's).

## PIN code/PIN2 code

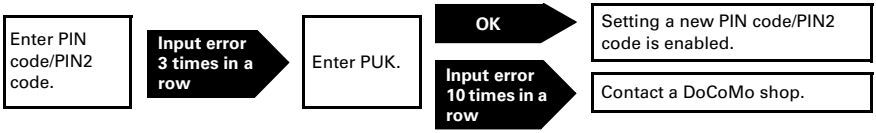
The PIN code and PIN2 code are set for the UIM. Both codes are set to "0000" at the subscription and can be changed to any number (4-8 digits).→P142
PIN code is a number (code) to be entered each time UIM is inserted or FOMA terminal is powered ON to confirm the user and to prevent unauthorized use of FOMA terminal. Making/receiving calls and terminal operations are enabled after entering PIN code.
The PIN2 code is the security code to be used when using or requesting the issue of a user certificate, resetting Total calls cost or changing settings of Reset call cost.

- When inserting UIM that has been used with another FOMA terminal, the PIN code and PIN2 code should be the same ones set previously. If no changes have been made to PIN code and PIN2 code, your codes are "0000".

## PUK (PIN Unblocking Key)

PUK is an number of 8-digit code used to unblock PIN or PIN2 lock. You cannot change PUK by yourself.

- If a wrong PUK is entered 10 times consecutively, the UIM is locked.




### INFORMATION

- When using Password manager with the fingerprint authentication and a terminal security code access enabled, be sure to change the terminal security code. For the new terminal security code, avoid use of an easily-guessed number such as the low-order 4 digits of the phone number and take care not to let others know the terminal security code. Be sure to keep a separate note of the set security codes.

Note: Please be noted that DoCoMo is not liable for any damages caused through incorrect use of the data by a third party.

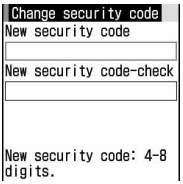
Terminal security code change

# Changing terminal security code

Default 0000

**1** ▶ 8 4 7 1 ▶ **Authenticate**

**2** **Enter a new terminal security code.**




**3** **Enter the same terminal security code as in Step 2 in the entry field for New security code-check ▶ [Save]**

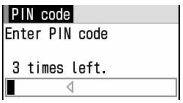
# Setting PIN code

## Setting whether to require entry of PIN code when turning power ON <PIN code ON/OFF>

Default OFF

1 ▶ 8 4 6 3 ▶ 1 or 2

2 **Enter the PIN code.**




- If a wrong PIN code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN code is locked. Press ● and enter the PUK.
- The PIN code entry screen is displayed only when the current setting is changed.

### When PIN code ON/OFF is set to "ON"

When the FOMA terminal is powered on, the PIN code entry screen is displayed. The stand-by display appears when correct PIN code is entered, but all operations are disabled when not.

**INFORMATION**

- When the date/time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come with Alarm auto power ON set to "ON", the power is turned ON and the alarm starts sounding before the PIN code entry screen is displayed. When ☎ is pressed to stop the alarm, the PIN code entry screen is displayed. Even when a downloaded melody, i-motion or music is set as the alarm, "目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock)" stored by default is emitted at this time.

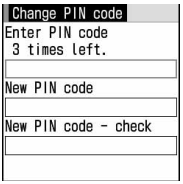
## Changing PIN/PIN2 code

Default PIN/PIN2 code: 0000

● To change the PIN code, set PIN code ON/OFF to "ON" in advance.

**<Example> Changing PIN code**

1 ▶ 8 4 6 1 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Enter the current PIN code**




- If the PIN code was not correctly entered, a confirmation message of authentication failure is displayed. Press ● and enter the correct PIN code. If a wrong code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN code is locked. Press ● and enter the PUK.

2 **Enter a new PIN code in the New PIN code entry field.**

3 **Enter the same PIN code as in Step 2 in the entry field for New PIN code - check ▶ [Save]**

**INFORMATION**

- Even if FOMA terminal is locked by entering incorrect PIN2 code 3 times consecutively, making/receiving calls or sending/receiving message is enabled; if FOMA terminal is locked by entering incorrect PIN code 3 times consecutively, these operations are disabled.

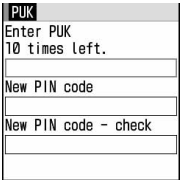
# Unblocking PIN/PIN2 code

**If a wrong PIN/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively on the PIN code entry screen, lock is set. If this happens, unblock and enter a new PIN code.**

- Be sure to keep a separate note of the number. If the PUK has been forgotten or PIN code has been fully locked, you need to bring a document (such as a driver's license) for identifying that you are a subscriber, FOMA terminal and UIM to a DoCoMo Shop.

**<Example> Unblocking PIN code**

**1 On the confirmation screen of the PUK, ● ▶ Enter the PUK (8 digits)**




**2 Enter a new PIN code in the New PIN code entry field.**

**3 Enter the same PIN code as in Step 2 in the entry field for New PIN code - check ▶ [Save]**

# Using fingerprint authentication function

**Use of the fingerprint authentication function allows you to skip the operation of entering the terminal security code with dial keys by sliding your fingertip on the fingerprint sensor.**

- Even with fingerprint authentication set, pressing [Clear] on the fingerprint authentication screen displays the terminal security code entry screen, allowing to enter terminal security code for authentication. Note that the terminal security code cannot be entered when Fingerprint access is "ON".
- When using Password manager with the fingerprint authentication and a terminal security code access enabled, be sure to change the terminal security code.
  Hints on use of Password manager.→P141 INFORMATION in "Security code available with FOMA terminal"

## Precautions for using fingerprint authentication function

- This function is used to authenticate the information on the characteristics of fingerprint image. For this reason, user with fingerprint that does not provide enough characteristics information may not be able to use the fingerprint authentication function.
- The 3 readings with the same finger are needed to register your fingerprint. Do not register the different finger.
- Authentication performance (the probability of successful fingerprint authentication for correct sliding of the finger) depends on the condition of use. The following finger conditions may make fingerprint registration difficult or reduce the authentication performance. Taking measures according to the condition of your finger including washing hands, wiping hands, using a different finger for fingertip authentication and applying cream if the hand is rough or dry may improve the authentication performance.
  - Wrinkled after taking a bath, etc.
  - Rough or damaged (cut, inflamed, etc.)
  - Soiled with dirt or oil
  - Fingerprint unclear by wearing away
  - Surface in a condition extremely different from that at the time of fingerprint registration
  - Wet or sweaty
  - Sweaty and oily enough to obscure ridges of fingertip
  - Extremely dry or having tendency to get dry
  - Became fat or thin to cause the fingerprint to change

Figure A

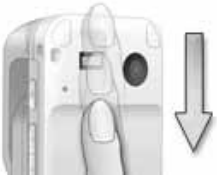
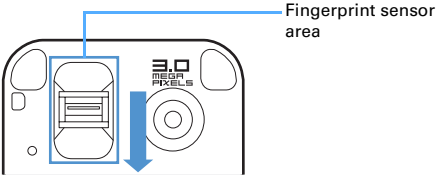


Figure B




- For registration/authentication of fingerprint, align the first joint of one of your fingers to the center of the fingerprint sensor as shown in Figure A, let your finger contact the sensor while sliding your finger downward and keep sliding your finger until the fingerprint sensor becomes visible. When sliding your finger, keep it in the same direction as the terminal. If not, the likelihood of authentication failure due to difference in finger positions at registration and authentication will become higher.
- If the sliding movement is too fast or too slow, the fingerprint may not be correctly recognized. Follow the instruction message on the screen to adjust the sliding speed.
- Slide your finger over the fingerprint sensor area (enclosed in a frame in Figure B).

Figure C

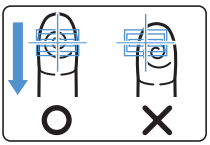
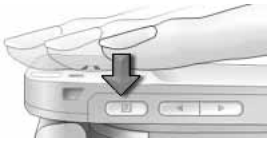


Figure D



- The center of the whorl of the fingerprint may be largely displaced or distorted, which is more often the case with thumbs. Since this may make registration difficult or reduce the authentication performance, check the center of the whorl of your fingerprint and rub your finger against the fingerprint sensor in such a way that the center of the whorl passes along the center of the fingerprint sensor as shown in Figure C.
- For sliding your finger on the fingerprint sensor, do not set up your finger on the sensor but place it on the fingerprint sensor in such as way that the right finger is parallel to the sensor, as shown in Figure D.
- Each finger has a different fingerprint. For authentication operation, be sure to use the finger set for use.
- If the fingerprint was not correctly read, a warning message is displayed. If the fingerprint was not authenticated within a certain period of time, a confirmation message is displayed and the screen returns to the previous screen.
- When fingerprint registration or authentication is started with the finger put on the fingerprint sensor, a message may appear indicating failure of the activation. Put the finger off from the fingerprint sensor and retry the operation.
- When connecting FOMA terminal using a USB cable to a device which requires grounding such as a desktop PC, make sure that the device is grounded in advance. If the connected device is not grounded, fingerprint authentication may be disabled. In such a case, carry out fingerprint authentication while touching a metallic part (frame, external connection jack, etc.) of the connected device or after disconnecting FOMA terminal from the device.
- Fingerprint authentication technology does not guarantee complete identity authentication or verification. Please be notified that we will not be held responsible for any damage caused by use of this product or failure to use this product.

## Fingerprint sensor

- The following conditions may cause failure or damage:
  - Fingerprint sensor surface struck or given a hard shock
  - Fingerprint sensor surface scratched or picked with a pointed object
  - Fingerprint sensor surface rubbed hard with a fingernail or hard object (such as metal piece of strap) and scratched
  - Fingerprint sensor touched with a hand soiled with dirt, etc. and the fingerprint sensor surface soiled or scratched by fine foreign objects, etc.
  - Fingerprint sensor surface covered with a sticker or ink, etc.

● The following conditions may make fingerprint scanning difficult or reduce the authentication performance. Clean the fingerprint sensor surface from time to time.
- Fingerprint sensor surface soiled with dust or sebum
- Moisture such as sweat attached to the fingerprint sensor surface
- Dew condensed on the fingerprint sensor

● If any of the following phenomena occurs, clean the fingerprint sensor. The phenomena may be improved.
- "Clean surface of sensor" is displayed
- Fingerprint registration or authentication fails often

● To clean the fingerprint sensor, wipe its surface with a dry, soft, static-free cloth. Long-term use may cause the fingerprint sensor to get dusty. In that case, do not attempt to remove the dust with a pointed object.
● Static electricity may cause malfunction. Before placing the finger on the fingerprint sensor, eliminate static electricity by touching a metal object with the hand, etc. Take particular care in dry seasons such as winter.

## Registering fingerprint to be used for authentication <Register fingerprint>

● Up to 10 fingerprints can be saved.

**1** i ▶ 8 4 7 2 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

**2** ▶ ● ▶ **Place your finger on the sensor and slide slowly downwards**
- Fingerprint registration is canceled when there is an incoming voice/PushTalk call or a previously specified time for Alarm clock or schedule has come during the fingerprint scan.

**3** **Enter a name** ▶ **[Save]**
- A name can contain up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters.
- The registered fingerprint is set as the fingerprint data to be used for authentication and appears on the left of the name.

## Set whether to use only fingerprint authentication for authentication operation <Fingerprint access>

Default OFF

● Setting Fingerprint access "ON" requires data of 2 or more different fingers to be used for authentication.
● When Fingerprint access is set to "ON", authentication using terminal security code is disabled. If authentication is disabled for any registered fingers due to FOMA terminal operating conditions, finger conditions, failure of the fingerprint sensor or other reasons, you need to bring a document (such as a driver's license) for identifying that you are a subscriber, FOMA terminal and UIM to a DoCoMo Shop.

For the handling, see "Precautions for using fingerprint authentication function (→P143)" and "Fingerprint sensor (→P144)".

**<Example> Setting to "ON"**

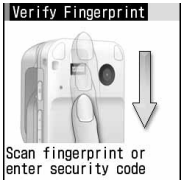
**1** i ▶ 8 4 7 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

**2** **Press** 1 **.**
- Press 2 to cancel. In this case, you do not need to perform operations of Step 3 or later.

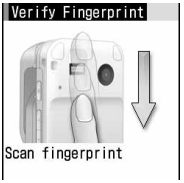
**3** ● ▶ ✉ **[Set]**
- When the number of fingerprint data registered or set for authentication is less than 2, select "OK" and register or set fingerprint data.
  When the number of fingerprint data registered is less than 2→P145 Step 2 in "Registering fingerprint to be used for authentication"
  When the number of fingerprint data set for authentication is less than 2→P146 "■ Setting/canceling authentication" in "Managing fingerprint data" Step 2

## Authenticating fingerprint

**1 When the fingerprint authentication screen is displayed, slide your fingertip on the fingerprint sensor.**




Fingerprint authentication




When Fingerprint access is selected

- For fingerprint authentication, press the finger set for use against the fingerprint sensor.
- If the authentication is failed, remove the finger from the fingerprint sensor and retry authentication. When authentication performance is low, retry the fingerprint registration.
- Pressing (ﾒﾆｭｰ) or a dial key displays the terminal security code entry screen, except when Fingerprint access is set to "ON".

### INFORMATION

- If fingerprint authentication failed 5 times consecutively, the terminal security code entry screen is displayed. If authentication failed 5 times consecutively with Fingerprint access set to "ON", the power is automatically turned OFF. The cumulative number of authentication failures is cleared by a successful authentication operation or displaying a new fingerprint authentication screen.

## Managing fingerprint data

You can delete fingerprint data to be used for authentication, change the registered name or perform other operations.

- When all fingerprint data to be used for authentication is canceled or deleted, the fingerprint authentication function becomes unavailable.
- When Fingerprint access is "ON" and there are 2 fingerprint data to be used for authentication, the fingerprint data to be used for authentication cannot be canceled or deleted. When there are 3 or more fingerprint data to be used for authentication, fingerprint data can be deleted after cancellation.

**<Example> Deleting fingerprint data (1 item)**

**1 (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 8 4 7 2 ▶ Authenticate**

**2 Place the cursor on a fingerprint data to delete and (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 3 1**

- To check the registered fingerprint data, press (ﾒｰﾙ).

■ Setting/canceling authentication : **Select a fingerprint data to set/cancel authentication ▶ (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 2**

- You can also press (●) to set/cancel authentication of the fingerprint data. For fingerprint data set for authentication, appears on the left of the user name.

■ Deleting selected data : **(ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select the data to delete ▶ (ﾒﾓ)**

■ Deleting all data at a time : **(ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 3 3**

■ Renaming data : **(ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 4 ▶ Edit the name ▶ (ﾒﾓ)**

■ Changing the order : **Place the cursor on the fingerprint data to change the order and (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 5 or 6**

**3 Select "Yes".**

# Various lock functions

**A variety of lock functions are available to prevent FOMA terminal from being used by others improperly or to keep your private information and phonebook entries confidential. You can choose the function to suit your needs.**

| Lock functions | Description | Page |
|---|---|---|
| **All lock** | This function disables menu operations to prevent unauthorized use by third parties. | P147 |
| **Omakase Lock** | You can lock FOMA terminal to prevent unauthorized use by others when it is misplaced. | P148 |
| **Self mode** | This function disables communication functions such as making/receiving calls and PushTalk calls, use of i-mode, sending/receiving messages and infrared communications/iC transmission. | P149 |
| **PIM lock** | This function disables use of private information functions such as phonebook entries and Scheduler to prevent the display of and tampering with private information. | P149 |
| **Keypad dial lock** | This function prevents use of the dial keys. | P150 |
| **Privacy mode** | This function disables displaying the phonebook, history, messages or My Picture, protecting them against unauthorized viewing by third parties. | P150 |
| **Receive display** | You can set whether to display information such as a name when receiving a call or mail from a party saved in the phonebook or PushTalk phonebook. | P152 |
| **Side key hold** | This function disables the side keys [▲▼], and when FOMA terminal is folded to prevent inadvertent operations. | P153 |
| **Lock on close** | Each time FOMA terminal is folded, keys other than the side keys [▲▼], and are disabled to avoid unauthorized use of the terminal by others. | P153 |
| **Secret mode** | When you set secret attributes for phonebook entries or schedule data, the data is displayed in Secret mode ON to perform authentication operation and it is not displayed in normal operation. | P154 |
| **IC card lock** | This function disables the IC card function. | P287 |
| **IC lock(power/off)** | This function disables all IC card functions when the power is turned OFF. | P288 |

- Multiple lock functions can be set simultaneously.
- The settings for the following lock functions other than Secret mode are retained even if the power is turned OFF.
- You can make emergency calls (110, 119 and 118) even when lock functions other than Omakase Lock are set.

All lock

## Preventing unauthorized use

**When All lock is activated, menu operations are disabled to prevent unauthorized use by third parties.**

**To make an emergency call (110, 119 or 118) in All lock ON, enter the emergency call number on the stand-by display and press .**

**■ When a fingerprint is registered**

Press on the stand-by display, enter the emergency call number on the fingerprint authentication screen and press .

**■ When Fingerprint access is set to "ON"**

Press on the stand-by display, enter the emergency call number and press .

Note: The emergency call number entered on the terminal security code entry screen is masked with "✱".

- To start both IC card lock and All lock, start IC card lock → All lock in sequence.→P287

1 ▶ 8 4 1 2 ▶ **Authenticate**

"All locked." is displayed on the stand-by display.

- Enter the terminal security code on the stand-by display to cancel All lock. If fingerprint authentication is set, press and perform authentication.→P140

**INFORMATION**

- Videophone calls or PushTalk calls received during All lock ON are rejected and the callers hear the busy tone. Calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.
- During All lock ON, the image set by default appears even if a stand-by display is set.
- During All lock ON, the alarm clock and schedule reminder does not operate even when the specified date and time arrives. Even when Lock on close is "ON", All lock takes precedence over it.
- Even during All lock ON, voice call receiving operation can be performed, but the caller's phone number appears instead of the name or image saved in the phonebook.
- During All lock ON, Chaku-moji can be received, but it does not appear on an incoming call screen. The Chaku-moji is displayed in Received calls after All lock is canceled.
- The receiving screen, reception icon or reception result screen is not displayed and neither the ring alert nor light operates when i-mode mail, MessageR/F or SMS are received during All lock ON.
- The following functions are available during All lock ON:
  - Auto update of Data Center
  - Reactions to a Location request
  - Starting Omakase Lock
  - Download ToruCa from IC card reader (reader/writer)

Omakase Lock

# Using Omakase Lock

**In case FOMA terminal is misplaced, this service allows you to lock FOMA terminal by making a call to DoCoMo or by Remote control from My DoCoMo. It protects your important privacy information and Osaifu-Keitai from unauthorized use.**

● FOMA terminal can be unlocked upon your request, etc.

Setting/canceling Omakase Lock

**0120-524-360 Office hours: 24hours**

Note: Omakase Lock can be set/canceled from My DoCoMo site using PC, etc.

● For details on use Omakase Lock, see "User's guide (Services and Procedures)" or contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual.

## When Omakase Lock is activated

"Omakase Lock active." appears on the stand-by display.

● Operations other than turning power ON/OFF, receiving voice or videophone calls, or reactions to Location request are disabled and the IC card functions are also disabled. Note, however that the microSD memory card and UIM remain unlocked.

**INFORMATION**

- Voice calls or videophone calls are received, displaying the caller's phone number instead of the name or image saved in the phonebook. In addition, the incoming image and ring alert are reset to default settings. The setting you made is restored when Omakase lock is canceled.
- PushTalk calls received during Omakase Lock ON are rejected and the callers hear the busy tone, but the calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.
- During Omakase Lock ON, Chaku-moji can be received, but it does not appear on an incoming call screen. The Chaku-moji is displayed in Received calls after Omakase Lock is canceled.
- Mail are stored in i-mode Center when they are received during Omakase Lock ON.
- When Omakase Lock is activated while other functions are active, those functions are terminated. If there is data being edited, it is saved before termination.
- Even with various lock functions set, Omakase Lock takes precedence over them.
- Omakase Lock is unavailable when FOMA terminal is misplaced with its power OFF, put outside the service area or in Self mode.
- If you are a subscriber to Dual Network Service and using mova service, Omakase Lock is unavailable.

- Omakase Lock is a service that locks FOMA terminal on request from the subscriber of UIM installed in it. The FOMA terminal is locked on request from the subscriber even when the holder of FOMA terminal is different from the subscriber.
- Omakase Lock is a service that locks FOMA terminal in which UIM you have subscribed to is inserted.
- Omakase Lock can be canceled only when the same UIM used when activating Omakase Lock is inserted. Note that, if the lock is unable to cancel, contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual.

Self mode MENU 858

## Preventing making/receiving calls

Default OFF

**Making/receiving calls or PushTalk calls, using i-mode, sending/receiving messages and all functions that require communications are disabled in Self mode ON. In addition, infrared communications/iC transmission, infrared remote control and GPS, as well as data transfer using PC connection are also disabled.**

**1** chクリア **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select "Yes"**

SELF appears on the stand-by display.

- To cancel, press and hold chクリア for 1 second or more and select "Yes".

### INFORMATION

- Registering, editing and deleting notification registrations to/from LCS clients list of GPS are also disabled.
- If you receive a call in Self mode ON, a message is played for the caller that you are out of service area or your terminal is turned OFF. The caller can use Voice Mail service and Call forwarding service.
- When there is an incoming PushTalk call in Self mode ON, the call is rejected and the caller hears a busy tone.
- i-mode mail and MessageR/F are stored in i-mode Center and SMS in SMS Center when they are received during Omakase Lock ON. To receive messages, perform i-mode/SMS inquiry after canceling Self mode.
- If emergency calls (110, 119 and 118) are dialed in Self mode ON, Self mode is canceled.

PIM lock

## Preventing display of Phonebook or Scheduler

Default OFF

**Displaying and tampering private information can be prevented.**

- This function cannot be activated when Unregistered caller is set to "ON".
- Calls made or received during PIM lock ON are recorded. Making calls from Redial or Received calls is enabled.

**1** メニュー **▶ 8 4 1 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ 1 or 2**

When "ON" is set, 🔒 appears on the stand-by display.

### When PIM lock is ON

All or a part of the settings in the following functions are unavailable:

- Mail/Chat mail/SMS/MessageR/F[*1]
- i-mode
- i-mode message
- Full Browser
- i-Channel
- i-αppli
- Phonebook
- PushTalk phonebook
- Ans. Machine & Voice memo
- Data Center
- My Picture
- Music
- i-motion
- Melody
- Chara-den
- My Document
- Style theme
- Other (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files)
- Still camera
- Movie camera
- Sound recorder
- Bar code reader
- GPS[*2]
- Music player
- microSD
- ToruCa
- IC card content
- Scheduler
- Call cost limit
- Notepad
- Headset key control
- Alarm clock
- Chaku-moji[*3]
- Software update
- User Information
- Reset
- Delete all data
- Scanning function
- Data transfer in infrared communication/iC transmission
- Data transfer using USB connection

*1: Reception is enabled, but the receiving screen, reception icon or reception result screen is not displayed and neither the ring alert nor light operates. In addition, message creation from message logs is also disabled.
*2: Reactions to a Location request are enabled.
*3: Chaku-moji can be received, but it does not appear on an incoming call screen. It appears in Received calls when PIM lock is canceled.

- When making/receiving a call to/from the party saved in the phonebook or PushTalk phonebook, neither name nor image saved is displayed and the phone number is displayed.
- When details of a message log are displayed, a mail address appears, but the other party's name or image saved in phonebook do not.
- is not displayed on the stand-by display while Answer machine is activated because Answer machine is not performed. An icon for a recorded message which has not been played is not displayed.

**INFORMATION**

- When data to which PIM lock applies is set as the stand-by display or ring alert, the default setting becomes active during PIM lock ON (when Normal of Menu settings is set to "Kisekae Tool", Tile display becomes active). The setting you made is restored when PIM lock is canceled. When data saved in "Preinstalled" folder is set, however, the setting does not change even in PIM lock ON.
- During PIM lock ON, the default image (Camera-Off image) is displayed as videophone substitute image.

Keypad dial lock

## Prohibiting keypad dial

Default OFF

**You can set so that calls or PushTalk calls cannot be made without using Phonebook.**

1 ▶ 8 4 1 5 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1 **or** 2

When "ON" is set, appears on the stand-by display.

### When Keypad dial lock is ON

The following operations cannot be performed:

- Making calls from Redial*1 or Received calls
- Editing, adding, deleting entries or setting group of Phonebook or PushTalk phonebook
- Editing and resetting recorded user information data
- Phone To (AV Phone To) and Mail To functions
- Phonebook data or user information transfer to/from external devices
- Sending i-mode mail//Mail logs/SMS*2
- Notify location of GPS*3
- Using network service by the dial up operation

*1: Calls can be made to parties saved in Phonebook.
*2: Message can be sent/replied by specifying addresses using Phonebook. However, reading a template is disable.
*3: Though notification to notification destinations is enabled, registering, editing and deleting notification destinations to LCS clients is disabled.

Privacy mode

## Preventing unauthorized use of Phonebook and Mail

**You can prevent unauthorized use of FOMA terminal phonebook, Mail, My Picture, etc.**

### Setting Privacy mode operation

Default Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My Picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli, Loc. history (GPS): Show all Auto start: OFF

When using Phonebook, Mail or My Picture, you can set whether to perform authentication.

- To enable Privacy mode settings, you need to start Privacy mode. You can also set automatic activation.

**1** ▶ 8 4 2 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ▶ **Select "OK"**

**Phonebook & Logs**
: Sets whether to require authentication before displaying Phonebook, PushTalk phonebook, Redial, Received calls, Answer machine and Voice memos.

**Mail** : Sets whether to require authentication before displaying mail or mail logs.
- Setting "Hide secret fldrs (folders)" hides the folders with Privacy set to "ON" in Folder settings, but the folders can be displayed temporarily until the stand-by display reappears by pressing and holding for 1 second or more in the applicable folder list screen and performing authentication operation.

**My Picture** : Sets whether to require authentication before using My Picture.

**i-motion** : Sets whether to require authentication before using i-motion.

**Schedule** : Sets whether to require authentication before using Scheduler.

**i-αppli** : Sets whether to require authentication before using i-αppli.

**Loc. history (GPS)**
: Sets whether to require authentication before using Loc. history of GPS.

**Auto start** : Sets the time period before starting Privacy mode automatically if you do nothing on stand-by. Select one from "OFF", "5 min. after", "15 min. after" or "30 min. after".

## Activating Privacy mode manually

**1** **(1 sec. or more)**
- To cancel, press and hold for 1 second or more on the stand-by display and perform authentication operation.

### INFORMATION

- If all items other than Auto start are set to "Show all", Privacy mode is not activated. When Privacy mode has been activated, Privacy mode is canceled automatically.
- In Privacy mode, the following restrictions are applied depending on the settings:

| Items: Setting | Restrictions |
|---|---|
| **Other than i-αppli: Authorized access** | • There is unavailable i-αppli (except when message is set to "Authorized access") or i-αppli DX. |
| **Phonebook & Logs: Authorized access** | • A phone number or mail address appears, but the name or image saved in Phonebook or PushTalk phonebook does not. The ring alert, vibrator or Substitute image set in Phonebook do not operate; they operate as set in FOMA terminal. In addition, Ring alert delay is also activated by reception from a party registered in the phonebook.<br>• A mail address appears, but the name saved in Phonebook from mail, Mail group settings or message log does not.<br>• Even if a mail address of the party you are talking over a call is registered in the phonebook, that mail address is not entered as a destination.<br>• On the member list of Scheduler, member names and detail information appear as "✻".<br>• No persons can be selected from a customized menu. The icon changes to and a person's name appears as "✻✻✻". |
| **Mail: Authorized access** | • Authentication is required when searching Phonebook or Scheduler for messages or downloading, upgrading or deleting Message i-αppli. |
| **Mail: Hide secret fldrs** | • If Message i-αppli is downloaded and received messages applicable to Message i-αppli are already saved in FOMA terminal, received messages cannot be sorted to folders created automatically. |
| **My Picture or i-motion: Authorized access** | • With a sound or image not in "Preinstalled" folder set for a ring alert or incoming/outgoing call image, it operates as specified in default settings. Functions with a sound or image in "Preinstalled" folder set, if any, operate depending on the priority of ring alert or incoming/outgoing image.<br>• When using data in My picture or i-motion in settings for various functions, an authentication operation is required. In addition, a message appears indicating that an item for some functions set for hiding is reflected after Privacy mode is canceled. |

| Items: Setting | Restrictions |
|---|---|
| **My Picture: Authorized access** | • If an image not in "Preinstalled" folder is set for schedule, it operates as specified in default settings.<br>• Still images or movies with frames cannot be shot.<br>• Even when data items in FOMA terminal phonebook are copied or backed up to the microSD memory card, still images set in the FOMA terminal phonebook will not be copied or backed up. |
| **i-motion: Authorized access** | • If a sound not in "Preinstalled" folder is set for alarm or schedule, it operates as specified in Alarm clock sound or Schedule sound of Alarm sound. If data not in "Preinstalled" folder is set for these settings, operations are carried out as specified in default settings.<br>• Tickers cannot be edited immediately after recording a movie. |
| **Schedule: Authorized access** | • On a Calendar of customized stand-by display, a red mark indicating that a Schedule is set does not appear in the upper right of a date. In addition, a day set as holiday by days off does not appear in red; it is reset to default settings. |
| **i-αppli: Authorized access** | • Authentication is required to select a folder for Message i-αppli or to download i-αppli.<br>• When setting i-αppli on the stand-by display, an authentication operation is required. In addition, a message appears indicating that an item set for hiding is reflected after Privacy mode is canceled. |

• Once authentication is performed to use the function set to "Authorized access" during Privacy mode ON, no more authentication is required before retuning to the stand-by display. The same situation occurs when using multiple functions set to "Authorized access".

<Example> When sending an image saved in My Picture through message attachment in Privacy mode (with "Authorized access" set for Phonebook & Logs and My Picture), authentication is not required to display Phonebook on a mail creation screen because it is carried out when displaying My Picture.

Receive display

# Disabling display of a caller's or sender's name, etc. of a call or mail received

Default Receiving call, show/Receiving message, show: Privacy mode

**You can set whether to display information such as a name when receiving a call or mail from a party saved in the phonebook or PushTalk phonebook.**

**1 (MENU) ▶ 8 4 4 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ (OK) [Set]**

**Receiving call, show** : Set whether to display a name and phone number when receiving a voice or videophone call or PushTalk call (including during communications).

- When "Privacy mode" is set with Phonebook & Logs of Privacy mode already set to "Authorized access", no name appears regardless whether or not Privacy mode is active.
- When "Phone number + Name" is set, a phone number and name appear for an incoming voice or videophone call. Only a name appears for an incoming PushTalk call (including during communications).

**Receiving message, show**

: Set how to display results of mail reception.

- When "Privacy mode" is set with Phonebook & Logs of Privacy mode already set to "Authorized access", no name appears regardless whether or not Privacy mode is active. If Mail in Privacy mode is set to "Authorized access", the reception result ticker shows only a message indicating message reception.
- When "Ticker" is set, the reception result ticker shows only a message indicating mail reception.
- When "No ticker" is set, no reception result ticker appear.

## INFORMATION

• When there is an incoming call during Secret mode OFF from a party with secret attribute set, a phone number appears even if displaying a name is set in this function.

Side key hold

# Preventing inadvertent operation of side keys

**This function disables , and side keys [▲▼] while FOMA terminal is folded (including while FOMA terminal is swung), thus avoiding accidental operations of the terminal, for example, when carrying in a bag.**

**1 (1 sec. or more)**

appears on the stand-by display.

- Press and hold for 1 second or more on the stand-by display to cancel Side key hold.

## INFORMATION

- Even in Side key hold, you can activate the Quick answer machine, stop a ring alert or stop the vibrator during reception.

Lock on close

# Locking keypad each time FOMA terminal is folded

**With Lock on close set "ON", all keys except the side keys [▲▼], and are locked when FOMA terminal is folded. Even in Lock on close ON, incoming calls can be replied by normal operations or the power can be turned OFF. Even with Lock on close ON, answering to incoming calls and reactions to Location request issued are enabled.**

**To make an emergency call (110, 118 or 119) with Lock on close ON, enter the emergency call number from a terminal security code entry screen, stand-by display or Lock on close ON screen and press .**

**■ When a fingerprint is registered**

On the fingerprint authentication screen, enter the emergency call number and press . When a stand-by display or Lock on close ON screen appears, press or to make an emergency call.

**■ When Fingerprint access is set to "ON"**

Press on the fingerprint authentication screen, enter the emergency call number and press . When a stand-by display or Lock on close ON screen appears, press or to make an emergency call.

Note: The emergency call number entered on the terminal security code entry screen is masked with "*".

● Lock on close is not started when the FOMA terminal is in the following status:

- During a voice call or PushTalk session
- While playing melody*
- While playing music
- While sending location by GPS
- During sounding of alarm clock, schedule reminder or timer (including during snoozing, counting down or in stop state)
- In infrared communications/iC transmission
- During updating software

*: When playing Album or playing from a setting screen, Lock on close is started after the playing completes.

## Setting Lock on close "ON"

Default Lock on close: OFF

**1 ▶ 8 4 1 1 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**LockOnClose** : Sets whether to start Lock on close automatically.

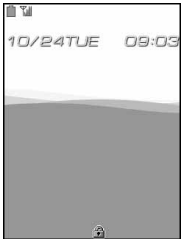
**Lock after phone close** : Sets a period of time after which Lock on close is automatically started when FOMA terminal is folded.

## When Lock on close is started

Each time the FOMA terminal is folded, Lock on close on time set in Lock after phone close and locks the keys except the side keys [▲▼], and . Pressing side key [▲] does not operate Answer machine, Voice memo or Movie memo.

● To cancel Lock on close, open FOMA terminal and perform authentication. When the next screen appears with no authentication operation performed, directly enter terminal security code or display an authentication screen by pressing or .

■ **Stand-by display appearing when Lock on close is activated from stand-by display**




■ **Stand-by display appearing when Lock on close is activated from a screen other than stand-by display**

**INFORMATION**

- Even in Lock on close ON, making a call by pressing the switch or flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) is available.
- When i-mode mail, MessageR/F or SMS is received while a message indicating Lock on close ON is being displayed, no reception or reception result screen appears and no ring alert or lighting operates.
- When Lock on close is "ON", it is activated by turning the power OFF and ON. In addition, Lock on close is activated after Omakase Lock, if active, is canceled.

## Indicating activation of Lock on close with a light <Security indicator>

Default ON

You can set whether to indicate status of Lock on close with a light.

1 ▶ 8 4 3 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1 **or** 2

### When Security indicator is set

When FOMA terminal is folded, the light goes and remains flash in blue for approximately 3 seconds. The light remains flash in red for 3 seconds to inform that Lock on close was not started.

- When FOMA terminal is folded with Lock after phone close of Lock on close set to one of "After 5 sec", "After 15 sec" or "After 1 min", the light goes and remains flash in red for approximately 3 seconds and, when the set time elapses, it goes and remains flash in blue for approximately 3 seconds to indicate activation of Lock on close.

Secret mode

# Displaying data protected by secret attribute

**If Secret mode is activated, the phonebook entries and the schedule data that have set a secret attribute can be displayed. To set or cancel secret attribute, Secret mode must be activated.**

## Activating Secret mode

**1** ▶ 8 4 5 ▶ **Authenticate**

appears at the top of the display.

- Press on the stand-by display to cancel Secret mode.

### INFORMATION

- When there is an incoming call or mail from a party with secrecy ON, the ring alert, incoming vibration and incoming light set in the phonebook entry operate only in Secret mode.
- When a GIF animation, created animation or Flash graphic is set for the stand-by display in Secret mode ON, the first image is displayed. Press to cancel Secret mode and start playing.

# Accepting/rejecting calls from specified phone numbers

**Accepting/rejecting incoming call can be set for each phone number saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.**

- To use this function, specifying Accept/Reject call for each phone number and Specified caller setting are required. The settings and the operations of Accept/Reject call are as listed below.

| Setting | | Accept/Reject call for each phone number | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Accept call | Reject call | No setting |
| Specified caller | Cancel settings | Accepted | Accepted | Accepted |
| | Reject call | Accepted | Rejected* | Accepted |
| | Accept call | Accepted | Rejected* | Rejected* |

*: The call or PushTalk call from a specified phone number is disconnected without activating a ring alert and the caller hears a busy tone.

- This function is activated only when the other party sends caller ID.
- Rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.
- If Ring time is set to "0 Sec." for Voice mail or Call forwarding, Voice mail or Call forwarding is activated and the call is not stored as a received call.
- Combination of Caller ID request service and Anonymous caller is recommended when used.

## Specifying phone numbers to accept/reject <Accept/Reject call>

Accepting/rejecting incoming call is set for phone numbers saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

**1** ▶ **Search the phonebook** ▶ **Place the cursor on a phonebook entry to set and** ▶ 3 5 3

**2** **Authenticate** ▶ **Select a phone number** ▶ 1-3

- is indicated to the right of the phonebook number in the phonebook entry details screen for which Accept/Reject call is set.
- To accept/reject calls from specified phone numbers, activate settings of Specified caller in succession to the above step.

### INFORMATION

- The setting of Accept/Reject call is canceled when the phone number with this function changed or deleted. Set Accept/Reject call again for the new number.

## Enabling Accepting/rejecting calls from specified numbers <Specified caller>

Default Cancel settings

- This setting applies to all phone numbers with Accept/Reject call set.
- Reject call and Accept call are not enabled simultaneously.

**1** ▶ 8 5 5 1 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1-3

## INFORMATION

- If a call without caller ID is received from a party you set Reject call, the FOMA terminal's response is according to the setting in Anonymous caller regardless of this function setting.
- When Accept call is selected with no phonebook data set for Accept, a message appears indicating to reject all incoming calls. Select "Yes" to reject all incoming calls.
- Regardless of settings of this function, i-mode mail and SMS are received.

**Anonymous caller** MENU 81114/82326

# Setting operations for incoming calls not to notify caller ID

Default [Anonymous/Payphone/Unavailable] Disable settings

**For each reason for hiding caller ID, you can set a receiving operation for incoming calls notifying no caller ID.**

● For the ring alert and incoming call image for an incoming voice call that does not notify the caller ID, the setting to this function takes priority over the settings of Call alert (Incoming call).

**1** ▶ 8 5 2 ▶ **Authenticate**

**2** 1-3 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ [Set]

- Perform Step 2 repeatedly by the reason not to be notified.

**(Incoming operation)**

: Sets operations for incoming calls or PushTalk calls that do not notify caller ID.
- When "Disable settings" is set, the ring tone set in each ring alert setting sounds.
- Setting "Call Rejection" rejects an incoming call from other party.
- Setting "Ring alert off" does not sound ring alert. Set an image in "Show image".
- When "Melody" is set, select a melody and set an image in "Show image".
- When "Movie ringtone" is set, select a movie/i-motion.
- When "Music" is set, select music data and set an image in "Show image". Setting Music→P113

**Show image** : Sets an image for incoming calls that do not notify caller ID.
- When "i-motion" is selected, select a movie/i-motion from the movie list.

**List images** : When "Select image" is selected in Show image, select the List images field and set an image.

## INFORMATION

- When "Call Rejection" is set, the rejected calls are recorded as missed call in Received calls.
- When there is an incoming videophone/PushTalk call without caller ID notification, the operations are performed only when "Call Rejection" is set. For other settings, the ring alert and incoming image depend on each ring alert or incoming call image setting.
- If movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only singing voice of a singer) is set in "Movie ringtone" for the incoming settings, "Standard image" is set, but the image (except Flash graphic) can be changed by selecting "Select image" from Show image.

**Ring alert delay**

# Setting not to answer calls from the party not saved in Phonebook

Default Delayed ring alert: OFF

● The function is effective to "One-ring phone scam".
● This function cannot be set when Unregistered caller is set to "ON".

**1** ▶ 8 1 5 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ [Set]

**Delayed ring alert** : Specifies whether to enable Delayed ring alert.
**Delay time (sec)** : Sets the time between the arrival of calls and the start of ringing. (1-99 seconds)
**Missed call** : Sets whether to display a missed call which ends in less than the time set in Delay time in Received calls.

### When Delayed ring alert is set

When an incoming voice, videophone or PushTalk call is received from a party not registered in Phonebook or such call is received without caller ID notification, the reception is notified only with screen display for the specified period of time. After the set time has elapsed, normal ring alert action will start.

- Before the specified time elapses, ordinary call receiving operation such as answering an incoming call or replying it with Answer machine can be performed.
- This function operates even for incoming call from the other party saved in Phonebook in PIM lock or Privacy mode ON ("Authorized access" set for Phonebook & Logs).
- This function operates also when you receive an incoming call from a party with secret attribute set in Phonebook in Secret mode OFF.

### INFORMATION

- The following functions or services take priority over the settings of this function:
  - Public mode - Answer machine - Voice Mail service - Call forwarding service
- If a call is received from a phone number to be rejected by Specified caller or Anonymous caller, the action takes priority over the settings or this function.
- When Delay time has been set to the same seconds as that for Voice Mail service or Call forwarding service, the ring alert may sound.

Unregistered caller

## Rejecting calls from phone numbers not saved

Default OFF

- Combination of Caller ID request service is recommended when used.
- This function cannot be set when Delayed ring alert of Ring alert delay time is set to "ON".

**1** ▶ 8 5 5 2 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1 or 2

### When Unregistered caller is set

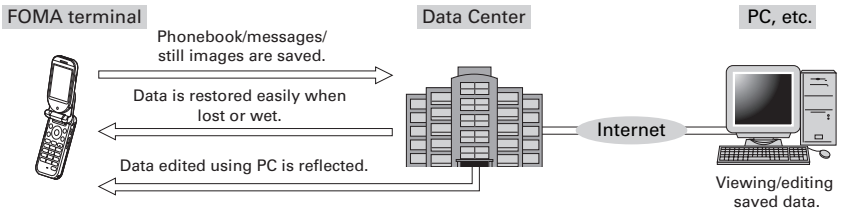
The voice/videophone/PushTalk call from a caller who is not saved in Phonebook is disconnected without activating a ring alert and the caller hears a busy tone.

- Rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.
- A call from the caller saved in Phonebook but does not send the caller ID or call from the caller saved in Phonebook of secret attribute during Secret mode OFF is rejected. For the receiving operation of an incoming call from a payphone or that notifying no caller ID, settings for this function take precedence over those for Anonymous caller.
- Regardless of settings of this function, i-mode mail and SMS are received.

# Data Security Service

**This service allows you to store phonebook, messages and/or still images (hereinafter, referred to as saved data) saved in FOMA terminal to DoCoMo Data Center. In case data saved in FOMA terminal is lost by misplacement, wetting or other reasons, you can restore saved data from Data Center through i-mode operations. In addition, you can easily edit saved data in Data Center from DoCoMo website using a PC and save the edited data in FOMA terminal.**

- For details on Data Security Service, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".




Note: Data Security Service is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription (i-mode subscription is required for the service).

● For procedures for saving or restoring phonebook, messages and still images to/from Data Center, see the related pages.
Phonebook→P104, P107 Message→P239 Still image→P314

## Other "Safety settings"

**In addition to security codes and various lock functions, the following "Safety settings" can be used.**

| Purpose | Function/service | Page |
|---|---|---|
| To perform safe and reliable data communications by using the electronic authentication service "FirstPass" (FirstPass-compatible sites only) | FirstPass | P187<br>P206 |
| To receive only necessary mail messages selected from mass messages delivered | Receive option | P249 |
| To register/check the safety of relatives by using i-mode when a disaster occurs | i-mode Disaster Message Board service | See "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]". |
| To change mail address | Change Mail Address | |
| To receive/reject only mail messages from the specified domain | Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings) | |
| To receive/reject mail messages only between i-mode terminals | | |
| To receive/reject mail messages from the specified address | | |
| To reject reception of all SMS or those of a selected type | Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings) | |
| To reject the 200th and later i-mode mail messages sent from one i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in one day | Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders | |
| To reject unsolicited Ad mail messages | Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail | |
| To stop mail function temporarily | Suspend Mail | |
| To disable the IC card function | IC card lock | P287 |
| To disable all IC card functions when FOMA terminal is OFF | IC lock(power/off) | P288 |
| To register ID and/or password information and retrieve them when connecting to a site or website that requires an authentication | Password manager | P419 |
| To reject "Nuisance calls" including malicious calls and repeating misdialed calls | Nuisance call barring service | P402 |
| To update FOMA terminal software by using packet communication | Software update | P474 |
| To protect FOMA terminal from viruses by deleting data that may cause problems or stopping the starting of applications | Scanning function | P478 |

# Camera

Before using camera ..... 160
Shooting still images with Camera ..... Still camera 164
Recording movies with Camera ..... Movie camera 170
Setting image size and saving method of still images/movies
..... Image settings/Recording settings 172
Setting shooting method before shooting ..... 174
Changing setting for shooting ..... 176
Sending still image shot during call ..... One-Shot message 180
Using Bar code reader ..... Bar code reader 181

## Before using camera

### Using camera

- Note that though the camera is manufactured using extremely accurate technology, some pixels and lines may always be displayed to be lighter or darker than you expect. Note that, in addition, images shot under very low light intensity contain increased noise such as white lines, but it is not a malfunction.
- If FOMA terminal is left in a warm place or exposed to direct sunlight for a long time, still images and movies to be shot may be deteriorated.
- When you attempt to take a photo of a strong light source such as the sun or a lamp, the still image or movie may become dark or degraded.
- Depending on the characteristics of the lens, distorted still images or movies may be displayed.
- Shooting still images or movies under illumination flickering at high frequency such as fluorescent lamp, mercury vapor lamp or sodium vapor lamp may cause the screen to flicker or stripe patterns to appear on the screen, which is called flicker phenomena, giving different coloring for some shooting timings. Flickers or stripes may be reduced by adjusting the brightness for shooting.
- Still images or movies taken with the camera may differ from actual subjects in color and brightness, depending on conditions.
- When the camera or Auto focus is being activated or the camera is being switched, a motor sound may be heard, but this is not a malfunction of the FOMA terminal.

### Points of concern when shooting with camera

- If the lens is contaminated with fingerprints or skin oil, you cannot shoot clean images. Use a soft cloth to remove any such contaminants before taking photos.
- Be careful not to cover the lens with fingers when shooting images.
- Depending on the environmental conditions, images shot even in Night mode may contain some noise.
- Be careful of hand movement. Though FOMA terminal provides Shake reduce function, it may become less effective for some shooting environment and/or object. Hold FOMA terminal firmly so that it does not move; or use of Auto timer function with FOMA terminal placed in a stable location is recommended.
- There is a small time lag between taking a picture and pressing ● or side key [▲]. Do not move FOMA terminal for a while after pressing ● or side key [▲]. If you take a fast moving subject, the image taken might slightly differ from the subject displayed in the screen when you press ● or side key [▲].
- If you shoot the quickly moving subjects when recording a movie, the image may be blurred.
- When you direct the in-camera toward yourself, the screen displays a mirror image. The shot still images and movies are saved as normal images. When Auto save is set to "No", the still images can also be saved as mirror images.
- When you use the camera with i-αppli, the taken still image and the recorded movies are not saved in My Picture or i-motion folder, but saved in i-αppli (in "i-mode" folder or "Deco-mail picture" folder for some i-αppli). Shot images and movies may be automatically sent to the server.
- When microSD memory card is set as the destination, do not remove the microSD memory card while using the camera. It may damage the FOMA terminal.
- If battery power goes out before saving shot still image or recorded movie, the shot image is abandoned.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the camera activated long time or do not keep shot images long time without being saved.
- Some settings may require extra time for an image to be displayed on the shooting screen when you start the camera.

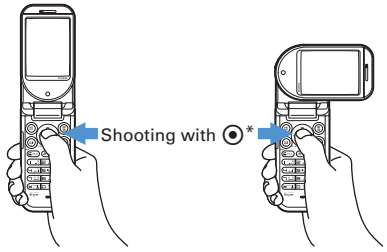
### About copyrights and portrait rights

The copyright laws prohibit unauthorized use of photographs or movies and site (program) or website information obtained by using the FOMA terminal without the permission of the relevant copyright holders except for personal use. Please refrain from unauthorized use of portraits or names of other persons that may infringe on portrait rights. When you release recorded work on Internet websites, use care not to infringe on copyrights or portrait rights. Note that taking photos or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.

**Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.**

## Shooting procedure

You can use Camera by holding FOMA terminal as shown below.




Portrait recording　　Landscape recording

*: Shooting with side key [▲] is also available.

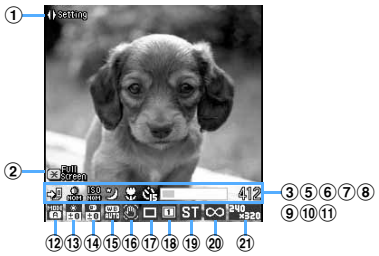
- To shoot still images focused more clearly, shooting with Auto focus is recommended. →P166
- To shoot images with reduced hand movement, use of Shake reduce function is recommended. →P178
- In the default state, Still camera can be activated by rotating the display to the right.→P386
- Rotating the display while Camera is active switches horizontal/vertical mode of shot images.→P175

## Shooting screen and files

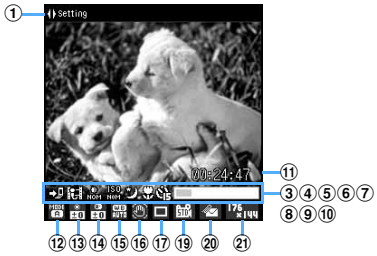
FOMA terminal allows you to shoot still images or movies of various sizes or to set the shooting mode before shooting. Shot still images and recorded movies can be saved in microSD memory card as well as in phone memory and can be attached to i-mode mail to send.

### Still image shooting screen/movie recording screen

Reading the shooting screen is described below:




Still image shooting screen




Movie recording screen

**①Shooting setting guidance:**
Press ● to indicate that shooting settings are enabled.

**②Full/standard screen operation guidance:**
Press [C] to indicate that switching between full/standard screen is enabled.

**③Memory to save:**
Indicates the destination to save.→P172

**④Recording type:**
Indicates the type of movies to record.→P172

**⑤Sharpness:**
Indicates the sharpness of the still image or movie to be shot.
NORM : Normal　SHARP : Sharpen　SOFT : Soften

**⑥Exposure:**
Indicates the exposure
ISO NORM : Normal　ISO HIGH : Short exposure
ISO LOW : Long exposure

**⑦Night mode:**
Indicates ON/OFF of Night mode.
: ON　No icon : OFF

**⑧Macro shooting:**
Indicates ON/OFF of Macro shooting.→P175

**⑨Auto timer:**
Indicates the remaining time before the shutter clicks and Auto timer ON/OFF.→P174

**Auto focus:**
Indicates ON/OFF of Auto focus (only during shooting still image).
: Stand-by
AF (black) : Auto focus activated
AF (green) : Focused
AF (red) : Unfocused

**⑩Indicator:**
**Stand-by**
Indicates the usage rate of the memory during normal shooting. Indicates the remaining time before the shutter clicks during counting down of Auto timer.
- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no still image or movie has been shot.

**Recording movie/pause**
Indicates the rate of the recorded image size to the file size set in Size restrictions.

⑪ **Counter:**

**Shooting still image**

During normal shooting, indicates the approximate maximum number of still images that can be shot and saved in the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card at the time. Indicates the remaining time before the shutter clicks during counting down of Auto timer. The total number of shot still images and total number of still images to be shot are indicated during manual continuous shoot (up to 6), 4 frames (Manual) shoot and continuous panorama shoot (up to 6).

**Recording movie**

During stand-by for recording, indicates the approximate remaining recording time for movies that can be saved in the FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card at the time. During counting down of Auto timer, the counter indicates the remaining time (before the shooting starts). While recording, indicates the elapsed and remaining time (time before the shooting stops).

⑫ **Scene mode/effect:**

Indicates the shooting mode.→P177

⑬ **Brightness:**

Indicates the brightness of the still image to be shot and the movie to be recorded.→P177

⑭ **Color density:**

Indicates the color density of the still image to be shot and the movie to be recorded.→P177

⑮ **White balance:**

Indicates the current white balance setting.→P178

⑯ **Shake reduce:**

Indicates the Shake reduce setting.→P178

⑰ **Frame:**

Indicates the current frame setting.→P178

⑱ **Continuous shoot:**

Indicates the current continuous shoot setting.→P167, P169

⑲ **Quality:**

Indicates the quality of the still image.→P178

**Quality:**

Indicates the quality of the movie.→P178

⑳ **Size Limit:**

Indicates the restriction values of the file size to be saved.→P179

㉑ **Size:**

Indicates the image size of the still image to be shot and the movie to be recorded.→P179

● Indicator, Counter or Size Limit are not displayed when the screen is started from i-αppli. Only Scene mode/effect, Brightness, Color density, White balance, switching camera, Macro shooting, starting Auto timer, Night mode and zoom can be operated but Shake reduce is disabled.

## Still image/Movie files

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **File format** | **Still image file** | JPEG (Exif format, compatible with PRINT Image Matching III) |
| | **Movie file** | MP4 (MobileMP4), ASF* |
| **Encoding method** | **Still image file** | ——— |
| | **Movie file** | Movie : MPEG4<br>Sound : AMR (MobileMP4), ADPCM (ASF) |
| **Extension** | **Still image file** | jpg |
| | **Movie file** | 3gp, asf |
| **Display name/title/ file name** | Shooting date/time is automatically set.<br><Example> When the image is shot at 09:03:00 am on October 24, 2006<br>→20061024090300<br>・An extension is added to a file name, but it is not displayed on FOMA terminal.<br>・The file name can be changed after shooting.→P343 | |
| **Message attachment/ output** | Files can be sent through mail attachment or sent to PCs and/or other terminals using microSD memory card or data link software. | |

*: A file is saved in ASF format only when the quality is HQ++, file size is not restricted and the saving destination is microSD memory card.

## Number of still images saved

Number of still images that can be saved in F903i or microSD memory card varies depending on Quality, Size restrictions, Image size setting or the shooting conditions.

● Quality, Size restrictions and Image size can be set in Image settings.

■ **Number of still images that can be saved in F903i (approximate)**

| Image size | Quality | Number of still images |
|---|---|---|
| 96 x 72 | Economy | 604 |
| | Standard | 604 |
| | Fine | 604 |
| 128 x 96 | Economy | 604 |
| | Standard | 604 |
| | Fine | 604 |
| 176 x 144 | Economy | 604 |
| | Standard | 604 |
| | Fine | 499 |
| 320 x 240 | Economy | 558 |
| | Standard | 412 |
| | Fine | 249 |
| 240 x 320 | Economy | 558 |
| | Standard | 412 |
| | Fine | 249 |
| 352 x 288 | Economy | 431 |
| | Standard | 327 |
| | Fine | 206 |
| 640 x 480 | Economy | 206 |
| | Standard | 148 |
| | Fine | 87 |
| 480 x 640 | Economy | 206 |
| | Standard | 143 |
| | Fine | 86 |
| 1280 x 960 | Economy | 79 |
| | Standard | 49 |
| | Fine | 27 |
| 1600 x 1200 | Economy | 58 |
| | Standard | 35 |
| | Fine | 19 |
| 2000 x 1500 | Economy | 23 |
| | Standard | 14 |
| | Fine | 7 |

Note: This table shows the number of still images displayed in the counter on the still image shooting screen (approximate) under the default conditions.

■ **Number of still images that can be saved in microSD memory card (approximate value for capacity 64MB)**

| Image size | Quality | Number of still images |
|---|---|---|
| 96 x 72 | Economy | 8726 |
| | Standard | 7636 |
| | Fine | 6787 |
| 128 x 96 | Economy | 6787 |
| | Standard | 6108 |
| | Fine | 4699 |
| 176 x 144 | Economy | 5553 |
| | Standard | 4699 |
| | Fine | 3215 |
| 320 x 240 | Economy | 3593 |
| | Standard | 2656 |
| | Fine | 1607 |
| 240 x 320 | Economy | 3593 |
| | Standard | 2656 |
| | Fine | 1607 |
| 352 x 288 | Economy | 2776 |
| | Standard | 2106 |
| | Fine | 1328 |
| 640 x 480 | Economy | 1328 |
| | Standard | 954 |
| | Fine | 560 |
| 480 x 640 | Economy | 1328 |
| | Standard | 925 |
| | Fine | 555 |
| 1280 x 960 | Economy | 513 |
| | Standard | 316 |
| | Fine | 177 |
| 1600 x 1200 | Economy | 379 |
| | Standard | 230 |
| | Fine | 127 |
| 2000 x 1500 | Economy | 151 |
| | Standard | 95 |
| | Fine | 51 |

## Recording time of movies

The movie recording time available varies depending on Quality, Recording Type, Image size, Size restrictions, and the recording conditions.

- Quality, Recording Type, Image size, and Size restrictions can be set in Recording settings.

■ **Recording time of movies that can be saved in F903i (approximate)**

**Recording time per 1 movie (Unit: second)**

Size restrictions : Msg attach : Small

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 197 | 124 | 90 | 37 |
| | Video only | 331 | 166 | 124 | 42 |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 152 | 78 | 52 | 20 |
| | Video only | 222 | 93 | 63 | 21 |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 56 | 30 | 23 | 10 |
| | Video only | 63 | 31 | 25 | 10 |

Size restrictions : Msg attach : Large

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 803 | 504 | 365 | 150 |
| | Video only | 1352 | 673 | 506 | 170 |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 623 | 319 | 214 | 80 |
| | Video only | 909 | 381 | 256 | 85 |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 229 | 121 | 95 | 41 |
| | Video only | 258 | 129 | 103 | 43 |

**Maximum recording time of F903i (Unit: minute)**

Size restrictions : Msg attach : Small

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 75 | 47 | 34 | 14 |
| | Video only | 126 | 63 | 47 | 16 |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 58 | 29 | 19 | 7 |
| | Video only | 85 | 35 | 24 | 8 |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 21 | 11 | 8 | 3 |
| | Video only | 24 | 11 | 9 | 3 |

Size restrictions : Msg attach : Large

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 66 | 42 | 30 | 12 |
| | Video only | 112 | 56 | 42 | 14 |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 51 | 26 | 17 | 6 |
| | Video only | 75 | 31 | 21 | 7 |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 19 | 10 | 7 | 3 |
| | Video only | 21 | 10 | 8 | 3 |

- Restriction size for Msg attach: Large/Small →P179

Note: This table shows the time displayed in the counter on the movie recording screen (approximate) under the default conditions.

■ **Recording time of movie that can be saved in microSD memory card (approximate value for capacity 64MB) (Unit: minute)**

Size restrictions : Msg attach : Small

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 390 | 245 | 178 | 73 |
| | Video only | 656 | 329 | 245 | 83 |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 301 | 154 | 103 | 39 |
| | Video only | 440 | 184 | 124 | 41 |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 111 | 59 | 45 | 19 |
| | Video only | 124 | 61 | 49 | 19 |

Size restrictions : Msg attach : Large

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 388 | 243 | 176 | 72 |
| | Video only | 653 | 325 | 244 | 82 |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 301 | 154 | 103 | 38 |
| | Video only | 439 | 184 | 123 | 41 |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 110 | 58 | 45 | 19 |
| | Video only | 124 | 62 | 49 | 20 |

Size restrictions : None

| Image size | Recording type | Quality | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LP | STD | HQ | HQ+ | HQ++ |
| 128 x 96 | Video + Voice | 394 | 248 | 179 | 73 | — |
| | Video only | 661 | 331 | 248 | 83 | — |
| 176 x 144 | Video + Voice | 304 | 156 | 104 | 39 | — |
| | Video only | 443 | 186 | 125 | 42 | — |
| 320 x 240 | Video + Voice | 111 | 59 | 47 | 20 | 7 |
| | Video only | 125 | 62 | 50 | 20 | 7 |

Still camera MENU 661

## Shooting still images with Camera

**Still images can be shot by various shooting functions, such as Auto focus, continuous shoot and frame shooting.**

- Shooting method can be selected before shooting. →P174
- The settings for shooting can be changed. →P176
- Auto focus function is available. →P166
- Shutter sound is heard even when "Silent" is set for volume settings or during Silent or Public mode ON.
- Maximum number of saved items →P481

### 1 Press ●.

Still camera is started and enters shooting stand-by state. The light flashes in blue.

**Still image shooting screen**

- When shooting with Out-camera, a shooting notification light also goes lit in red.

## 2 Point the camera at the object and ● or side key [▲].

The shutter sound is heard, the light is lit in red and a still image is shot.

- When shooting with Out-camera, a shooting notification light also goes lit in red.
- When Auto save in Image settings is set to "Yes", the image is automatically saved in the memory without displaying a confirmation screen. In this case, you do not need to perform operations of Step 3 or later.

## 3 Check the shot still image.

■ Saving immediately : **Go to Step 4.**

■ Shooting again without saving : **Press** 戻る/クリア.

■ Sending shot still image attached to mail : **Press** ✉.

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to save. Selecting "Yes" causes the shot still image to be saved in FOMA terminal and the mail creation screen to appear. Depending on the image or file size, a confirmation screen appears asking about conversion to the stand-by display size or saving to Data Box.→P223

- Even when the memory to save is set to microSD memory card, the shot still image is saved to the FOMA terminal.
- Depending on Image size and Size restrictions, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to adjust the shot still image file size. Selecting "No limit" causes the image to be saved without size adjustment and selecting "Msg attach:Small" causes the image to be reduced to less than 90 Kbytes in size and saved in FOMA terminal.
- When the shot or saved still image file is less than 90 Kbytes in size, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to paste it to the message. Selecting "Yes" allows pasting the image to the message text.

■ Setting as the stand-by display : MENU ▶ 2 1 ▶ **Select "Vertical view" or "Horizontal view" ▶ Select "Yes"**

When the image size is smaller than Vertical standby (240 x 320), or Horizontal standby (320 x 240) select "Yes (Same size)" or "Yes (Large size)".

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and set on the stand-by display with the actual or enlarged size.

- If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli stand-by display is terminated.
- When the memory to save is set to microSD memory card, the image cannot be set for the stand-by display.

■ Adding to Phonebook entry (only when the size is for Ph.Book (96 x 72)) :

① MENU ▶ 2 ▶ 2 **or** 3

② **Select "Yes".**

The shot still image is saved to the FOMA terminal and phonebook data entry screen is displayed.

- When the memory to save is set to microSD memory card, the movie cannot be added to Phonebook.

■ Changing the title : MENU ▶ 3 1 ▶ **Change the title and** ○

- Up to 31 one- or two-byte characters (up to 30 characters for continuous shots) can be entered.

■ Adjusting brightness and color balance : **Press** ○.

The edit screen appears.→P314

- Pressing MENU 3 2 also displays the edit screen.
- Images cannot be adjusted in the following cases:
  - When the size is H-VGA (640 x 480) or larger
  - When the frame is set for 4-frame shooting
  - When the image is shot using continuous panorama shooting
  - When Scene mode/effect is set to "Monochrome sketch" or "Colored sketch"

■ Switching between the normal display/ mirror display (only while shooting with the in-camera) : MENU ▶ 4 2

■ Saving as mirror image (only while shooting with the in-camera) : MENU ▶ 5 3

- When a frame image is set to a shot still image, the still image cannot be saved as mirror image.

■ **Switching view to actual size : Press ⓔ.**

- Pressing 6 also switches to actual size display.
- Press ⊛ to check images by scrolling the screen.
- Press any of clr, ⓝ, ⓔ, ⓜ or ✉ to cancel.
- An image with image size smaller than CIF is displayed in the same size. ⓔ cannot be used for switching the display.
- Same size display is disabled for CIF.

■ **Switching the saving destination between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card :** ⓝ ▶ 8

■ **Displaying the list of images stored in FOMA terminal :** ⓝ ▶ 9 ▶ 1 **or** 2

## 4 ● [Save] or side key [▲]

The shot still image is saved in "Camera" folder in Image.

■ **Checking the saved still image : ⓜ ▶ Select the still image to check**

Procedure for displaying sites→P308 Step 2-3 in "Displaying image"

- After checking, press clr twice to return to the still image shooting screen.
- The check is not available when Still camera has been started from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli.

## INFORMATION

- When microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in "My Picture" folder of the microSD memory card.
- Saving shot still images may take a long time depending on the image size, quality or the destination to save.
- When an image of size larger than H-VGA (640 x 480) or V-VGA (480 x 640) is shot with Shake reduce Auto, extra time is required before the following operations are enabled:
  - Pressing ⓔ to display image in the actual size
  - Pressing ✉ to create new message
  - Functions that can be initiated by pressing ⓝ (except title editing by ⓝ 3 1 and save destination listing by ⓝ 9)
- When the memory for images is not enough or the number of image data exceeds the maximum number of saved items, follow the instructions on the screen and delete unnecessary images or set smaller image size or lower image quality before shooting.
- Shooting still image during a voice call may interrupt the call.
- If there is an incoming call or PushTalk call before the shutter sound is heard during still image shooting stand-by, shooting will stop. When the shutter sound has been heard and still images have been shot already, a saving confirmation screen after shooting reappears after ending a call. The shot still images are saved automatically when Auto save has been set to "Yes". Note that, however, the shot image may be discarded depending on the timing.
- When Still camera is started from Phonebook or the mail creation screen, the following functions are available by pressing ⓝ on the saving confirmation screen:
  - Edit → Edit title
  - Switch view → Display normal/Display mirrored
  - Save preference → Mirrored image
- When a microSD memory card is not inserted, is used for other functions or is in microSD mode, some functions cannot be used on the saving confirmation screen.
- When an image is shot with Shooting date/time set to "Date" or "Date + Time", the date or date + time does not appear on the image of the saving confirmation screen. However, the date/time is displayed on the actual size display of the saving confirmation screen.

## Using auto focus to shoot <Auto focus>

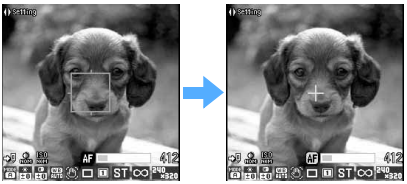
Press 📷 during shooting stand-by to use Auto focus function. Press side key [▲] or press ● when the object is in focus to shoot a clear still image.

- The allowable distance to the subject for Auto focus is 30 cm or more or 8-40 cm during Macro shooting.
- Auto focus is disabled for shooting with the in-camera or in Auto timer or with Scene mode/effect set to "Night scene".

## 1 ⓒ ▶ Point the camera at the object and 📷

Auto focus is activated and the focus frame (orange) and AF (black) are displayed on the screen.

A confirmation sound is heard when the camera is brought into focus, and the frame changes to "+" (green), and AF changes to AF (green).



- Press (cancel) again to cancel.
- When the camera is not brought into focus, the focus frame changes to "+" (red) and AF (red) may be displayed.
- To focus off center on the screen, focus once, with that condition, point the camera at the desired object.

**2 ● or side key [▲]**

The shutter sound is heard, the light is lit in red and a still image is shot.

**3 ● [Save] or side key [▲]**

The shot still image is saved in "Camera" folder in Image.

- Functions available on the confirmation screen and operations to save the shot still image are the same as those for normal shooting.→P164

## INFORMATION

- In the following cases, Auto focus may be disabled:
  - When shooting an object with no shading in color
  - When shooting a moving object
  - When shooting in a dark place
  - When shooting while moving the FOMA terminal
  - When there is light in the shooting area
- While Auto focus is used, only ●, ✉, クリア, (cancel), (cancel), MULTI and side key [▲] are available. Shooting function settings cannot be changed.
- When microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in "My Picture" folder of the microSD memory card.

## Shooting continuously <Continuous shoot>

Still images can be shot continuously. There are 4 types of continuous shoots:

**Continuous (Auto):**
Shoots automatically and continuously the specified number of images (up to 6 still images).

**Continuous (Manual):**
Shoots manually and continuously the specified number of images (up to 6 still images).

**4 frames (Auto):**
Shoots automatically 4 frames and makes 1 still image.

**4 frames (Manual):**
Shoots manually 4 frames and makes 1 still image.

- Still images can be shot at interval of approximately 0.4 seconds in Continuous (Auto) or 4 frames (Auto).
- The number of images to be continuously shot can be set in Continuous shot photos for Image settings.
- Continuous (Auto) and Continuous (Manual) are available only for Image sizes listed below.
  - Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
  - QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Vertical standby (240 x 320)
  - Horizontal standby (320 x 240)
  - CIF (352 x 288)
- Only for an image size for Vertical standby (240 x 320) and Horizontal standby (320 x 240), 4 frames (Auto) and 4 frames (Manual) are available.
- Continuous shoot is not available when Still camera has been started from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli. However, continuous shoot may be enabled for some types of i-αppli.

**1 ● ▶ Place the cursor on the icon of continuous shoot using ⊙**

- During shooting stand-by, you can also press 7 to select the icon.

**2 Switch the type of continuous shoot using ⊙ and ●.**

- A : Continuous (Auto)
- M : Continuous (Manual)
- 4A : 4 frames (Auto)
- 4M : 4 frames (Manual)
- 1 : Continuous shoot OFF (Shoot 1 image)

- You can also set by pressing R/S 6 during shooting stand-by, selecting a continuous shoot type with ⊙ and pressing ●.

**3 Point the camera at the object and ● or side key [▲].**

### For Continuous (Auto) or 4 frames (Auto)

Shutter sound is heard and still images are shot continuously. During continuous shoot, the light flashes in 6 colors (red, yellow, green, blue, purple and orange).

- Shooting cannot be stopped.
- When Auto save has been set to "Yes", the shot still images will be automatically saved in the specified location. You do not need to perform operations of Step 4 or later.
- Even when FOMA terminal is folded during continuous shoot, the shooting continues.

■ **For Continuous (Manual) or 4 frames (Manual)**

Each time you press ● or side key [▲], shutter sound is heard and a still image is shot. During continuous shoot, the light flashes in up to 6 colors (red, yellow, green, blue, purple and orange) in order.

- During continuous shoot, folding FOMA terminal or pressing 📵 stops the shooting. For 4 frames (Manual), the screen returns to the shooting stand-by state and still images already shot are discarded. The images shot in Continuous (Manual) mode with Auto save set to "Yes" are saved in the memory without displaying the saving confirmation screen.
- When Auto save has been set to "Yes", the shot still images will be automatically saved in the specified location. You do not need to perform operations of Step 4 or later.

## 4 Check the continuously shot still images.

Continuous shoot

4 frames

■ **For Continuous (Auto) or Continuous (Manual)**

- Each time you press 📵, individual display and thumbnail display switch.
- While an individual image is being displayed, pressing ◎ switches to previous or next still image.
- Only one manually-shot image is not displayed in thumbnails.

## 5 ● [Save] or side key [▲]

The continuously shot images or images shot with 4 frames are saved as a single image data in "Camera" folder in My Picture. Note that continuously shot images are saved in the created animation format.

Operations available on the confirmation screen for still image or operations to save still images→P165 Step 3-4 in "Shooting still images with Camera"

■ **Saving only the displayed still image (during shooting with the out-camera in Continuous (Auto) or Continuous (Manual)) : ● (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select "Yes"**

- A still image at cursor position is saved for thumbnail display.

■ **Saving only the displayed still image after switching normal/mirror (during shooting with the in-camera in Continuous (Auto) or Continuous (Manual)) : ● (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select "Save normal" or "Save mirror"**

- A still image at cursor position is saved as normal/mirror image for thumbnail display.

■ **Selecting selected still images to be saved from still images shot continuously (for thumbnail display in Continuous (Auto) or Continuous (Manual)) :**

① 📵 ▶ 5 2 ▶ **Select still images to save**

- Press ✉ to zoom in the still image at the cursor position. Press ● or クリア to return to thumbnail display.

② 📵 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

Only the selected still images are saved.

- When shooting with the in-camera, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the image as normal or mirror. Select "Save normal" or "Save mirror".

■ **Saving all still images shot continuously as mirror images (during shooting with in-camera in Continuous (Auto) or Continuous (Manual)) :** 📵 ▶ 5 3

## INFORMATION

- When 1 or selected images continuously shot are selected and saved, the images not selected are discarded.
- When microSD memory card has been selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in "My Picture" folder of the microSD memory card, and continuously shot images are saved as individual still image.
- Images shot in Continuous (Auto) or Continuous (Manual) can be changed to individual still images with the release function of Create animation. At this time, individual still image file names will be appended numbers "-1" - "-6" at their ends.
  Still image file name→P162

- When there is an incoming call, a date/time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come or the display is turned during Continuous (Auto), Continuous (Manual) or 4 frames (Auto) shooting, the terminal operates as follows:
  - In case it is during manual continuous shoot, the shooting stops and a confirmation screen appears.
  - In case it is during auto continuous shoot, the shooting continues and a confirmation screen will appear after the call or alarm is over.
  - When Auto save has been set to "Yes", the shot still images, if any, will be automatically saved.
  - No ring alert or alarm sound will be emitted before the shutter sound ends.
- When there is an incoming call, the time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come or the display is turned during 4 frames (Manual) shooting, the shooting stops and the shot still images up to that point are discarded.
- Night mode cannot be set to ON in Continuous (Auto) with the in-camera.
- Shooting in Continuous (Manual), 4 frames (Manual), or Panorama mode is disabled with Auto timer ON.
- Continuous shoot is set separately for the in- and out-cameras.

## Making continuous panorama shooting <Panorama>

2-6 still images continuously shot changing the FOMA terminal direction toward the object can be connected to form 1 still image.

Approximately one third to one fifth area of the previously shot image is transparently displayed on the left or top of the shooting screen.

● The image sizes available for continuous panorama shooting and the maximum image sizes and maximum number of images available for panorama shooting are listed below. Note that the maximum image sizes differ depending on the shooting conditions.

| Shooting size | Maximum image size | | Maximum number of shot images |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horizontal standby (320 x 240) | » ↓ | 1600 x 240 | 6 |
| | « ↓ | 1200 x 320 | |
| Vertical standby (240 x 320) | » ↓ | 1200 x 320 | |
| | « ↓ | 1600 x 240 | |
| CIF (352 x 288) | » ↓ | 1760 x 288 | |
| | « ↓ | 1440 x 352 | |
| H-VGA (640 x 480) | » ↓ | 2176 x 480 | 4 |
| | « ↓ | 1632 x 640 | |
| V-VGA (480 x 640) | » ↓ | 1632 x 640 | |
| | « ↓ | 2176 x 480 | |

Note: » ↓ or « ↓ appears at the left bottom of the display.

» ↓ : Panorama shooting from left to right holding FOMA terminal vertically

« ↓ : Panorama shooting from left to right holding FOMA terminal horizontally

● Continuous panorama shooting cannot be operated in the following cases:
- When Still camera has been started from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli
- Shooting with In-camera
- Frame set
- During i-αppli
- When Size restrictions has been set to "Msg attach:Small" or "Msg attach:Large"
- When Auto timer ON
- When Scene mode/effect is set to "Monochrome sketch" or "Colored sketch"

**1** ○ ▶ ○ ▶ 6 5

The continuous shoot icon changes from 1 to P.

- Press ○ 6 6 to cancel.
- You can also set by pressing 7 during shooting stand-by, selecting "Panorama" with ○ and pressing ●.
- Press ○ to switch the direction of continuous panorama shooting.

**2 Point the camera at the object and ● or side key [▲].**

Shutter sound is heard and still images are shot. Successively, shift the camera horizontally (from left to right) and shoot 2-6 times. Each time shooting is finished, the light is lit in up to 6 colors (red, yellow, green, blue, purple and orange) in order.

- After starting shooting, press 📷 or クリア or turn the display to stop continuous panorama shooting. When 2-5 still images have been shot and 📷 is pressed, a still image is composed, allowing to go to Step 3.
- During continuous panorama shooting, approximately one third to one fifth area of the previously shot still image is transparently displayed on the connection side. Shoot the next image overlaying the transparent area. The range of a transparent area can be changed.→P172
- With guide line activated, the guide line allows checking the transparent area for the next shooting when shooting the second-fifth images.
  Displaying guide line→P176
- When Auto save has been set to "Yes", the shot still images will be automatically saved in the specified location. You do not need to perform operations of Step 3 or later.
- When Auto save has been set to "Yes", the shot still images are automatically saved also by pressing 📷 after shooting 2-5 images.

**3 Check the still image of continuous panorama shooting.**

- Press 📷 to check images with the same magnification and ⊕ to check by scrolling the screen. Press any of クリア, 閉じる, 📷, 📷 or ✉ to cancel.
- Press 📷 to check images by scrolling the screen.

**4 ● [Save] or side key [▲]**

A single image is composed from still images shot in continuous panorama mode and saved in "Camera" folder of My Picture.

## INFORMATION

- Images may not be connected smoothly depending on the object or how to shoot.
- When microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in "My Picture" folder of the microSD memory card.
- When there is an incoming call or the time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come during continuous panorama shooting, the shooting stops and the shot still images up to that point are discarded.

Movie camera MENU 662

# Recording movies with Camera

**Movies with sound can be recorded.**

- Shooting method can be selected before shooting.→P174
- The settings for shooting can be changed.→P176
- A shutter sound is heard even when "Silent" is set for volume settings or during Silent or Public mode ON.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**1 (1 sec. or more)**

Movie camera is started and enters shooting stand-by state. The light flashes in white.

**Movie recording screen**

- When shooting with Out-camera, a shooting notification light also goes lit in blue.

**2 Point the camera at the object and ● or side key [▲].**

● is displayed on the display and recording is started after a shooting confirmation sound (shutter sound). While recording, the light flashes in 5 colors (red, yellow, green, blue and purple) at 2-second intervals.

- Press ● to pause. The light is lit in green and ● switches to ▮▮ while in pause. Press ● again to restart the recording.
- When using Out-camera, the recording notification light also flashes in red at approximately 2-second intervals during recording and remains lit in red during waiting.

## 3 ⊡ or side key [▲]

A shutter sound is heard and recording movie ends.

- When file size of the recording movie reaches the limit value, recording ends automatically.
- During in pause, you can also press ⊡ to end the shooting.
- When Auto save in Recording settings is set to "Yes", the image is automatically saved in the memory without displaying a confirmation screen and the movie recording screen reappears. In this case, you do not need to perform operations of Step 4 or later.
- When Auto play in Recording settings is set to "Yes", the recorded movie is played automatically.

## 4 Check the recorded movie.

- The recorded movie can be played by pressing ⊡.

■ **Saving immediately : Go to Step 5.**

■ **Shooting again without saving : Press** (クリア).

■ **Attaching recorded movie to mail : Press** ✉.

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to save. Select "Yes" to save the recorded movie in the FOMA terminal. And the mail creation screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to microSD memory card, the shot still image is saved to the FOMA terminal.
- Recorded movies cannot be attached to message in the following cases:
  - If the file size of the recorded movie is larger than 1.99 Mbytes
  - When Quality is set to "HQ++ (High quality)"

■ **Setting as the stand-by display (Stand-by i-motion) : ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

The recorded movie is saved to the FOMA terminal and set for the stand-by display.

- When enlarged display of the recorded movie is enabled, selecting "Yes (Same size)" causes the movie to be displayed without changing its size and selecting "Yes (Large size)" causes the movie to be enlarged to match the screen size and displayed on the stand-by display.
- If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli stand-by display is terminated.
- The image cannot be set for the stand-by display in the following cases:
  - When Quality is set to "HQ++ (High quality)"
  - When the memory to save is set to microSD memory card

■ **Adding to phonebook :**

① ▶ 2 ▶ 2 **or** 3

② **Select "Yes".**

The recorded movie is saved to the FOMA terminal and phonebook data entry screen is displayed.

- The movie can be added to phonebook data, only when Image size is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) and the Recording Type is set to "Video only".
- When the memory to save is set to microSD memory card, the movie cannot be added to Phonebook.

■ **Changing the title : ▶ 3 1 ▶ Change the title and ⊡**

- Up to 31 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- When Quality is set to "HQ++ (High quality)", title cannot be changed.

■ **Creating ticker : ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**

The recorded movie is saved to the FOMA terminal and the Ticker Settings screen is displayed.

- Procedure for creating ticker→P320 Step 2-7 in "Inserting ticker"
- Ticker cannot be created in the following cases:
  - When Image size is set to QVGA (320 x 240)
  - When Quality is set to "HQ++ (High quality)"
  - When the memory to save is set to microSD memory card

■ **Switching the saving destination between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card : ▶ 5**

- If the file size of the recorded movie is larger than 1.99 Mbytes, the destination to save cannot be switched.
- The saving destination cannot be switched to FOMA terminal when Quality is "HQ++ (High quality)".

■ **Displaying the list of movies stored in FOMA terminal :** ▶ 6 ▶ 1 or 2

**5** ● **[Save] or side key [▲]**

The recorded movie is saved in "Camera" folder of i-motion.

■ **Checking the saved movie :** ▶ **Select the movie to check**

Procedure for displaying movie→P316 Step 2-3 in "Playing movie/i-motion"

- Press (ホクリア) twice to return to the movie recording screen.
- The check is not available when Movie camera is started from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli.

## INFORMATION

- When FOMA terminal is folded during recording, the recording is stopped. The saving confirmation screen appears when the FOMA terminal is opened again. However, the image is saved in the memory without displaying a confirmation screen when Auto save is set to "Yes".
- When key operation is made or charging is started while recording movie or sound, operation tone may be recorded.
- Depending on data you record, recording may be stopped before the file size reaches the limit set for Size restrictions.
- If Size restrictions is set to "None", data may not be saved when battery power goes out during recording data.
- When the memory for movie/sound is not enough or the number of movie/sound data exceeds the maximum number of saved items, follow the instructions on the screen and delete unnecessary movies/sound or change the setting of size restriction before shooting.
- When microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in "Movie" folder of the microSD memory card. The recorded sound is saved in "Other movie" folder.
- When there is an incoming call, an alarm is activated or the display is rotated during shooting or recording, it immediately stops and a confirmation screen appears. The data recorded before the stop is saved automatically when Auto save is set to "Yes".
- When the battery is almost exhausted during shooting/recording, a message indicating that the remaining battery level is low appears and shooting/recording is stopped. With Auto save set to "Yes", the shot/recorded data is saved when it is stopped. Press ● to return to the shooting/recording screen. With Auto save set to "No", a confirmation screen will appear after ● is pressed asking whether to save the data. Even when the shooting/recording screen is redisplayed, a message appears indicating that shooting is disabled due to no battery remaining and the operation is disabled.
- If an alarm or battery alarm sounds during shooting/recording and shooting/recording is stopped, the alarm or battery alarm may be recorded at the end of the saved movie.
- When Movie camera is activated from Phonebook or the mail creation screen, the following functions after pressing (メール) cannot be used on the saving confirmation screen:
  - Composing message
  - Save image in Phonebook
  - Switching where to save
  - Stand-by display settings
  - Editing tickers
  - Displaying movie list
- When a microSD memory card is not inserted, is used for other functions or is in microSD mode, some functions cannot be used on the saving confirmation screen.

**Image settings/Recording settings**

# Setting image size and saving method of still images/movies

Default

- Image settings
  - Image size:OUT camera: V-standby (240 x 320)
  - Size restrict:OUT Cam: None
  - Image size:IN camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Size restrict:IN Cam: None Quality: Fine
  - Shooting date/time: None
  - Continuous shot photos: 6
  - Panorama:stitch image: Match area-1/5
  - Auto save: No Save to: Phone Camera time-out: 1 min.
  - Shutter sound: Standard Key assign: Camera switch
  - Set lighting: Always on
- Recording settings
  - Size restrictions: Msg attach:Small
  - Quality:Movie camera: HQ (High quality)
  - Quality:Sound recorder: HQ (High quality)
  - Image size:OUT camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Image size:IN camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Recording type: Video + voice Auto play: No
  - Auto save: No Save to: Phone Camera time-out: 1min
  - Shutter sound: Standard Key assign: Camera switch
  - Set lighting: Always on

**Shooting conditions such as image size, quality, type of recording, size restriction and destination to save can be set.**

● This setting is not available when Still camera or Movie camera is started from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli.
In that case, Camera time-out is automatically reset to "1 min.".

**<Example> Changing Image settings**

**1** ● ▶ (メール) ▶ 9

- To change Recording settings, press and hold ● for 1 second or more and press (メール) 8.

**2** **Select and set the required items ▶ (メニュー) [Set]**

Setting items→P173 "Description of settings"

## Description of settings

○: Available ×: Unavailable

| Item | Settings | |
|---|---|---|
| | Still image | Movie/sound |
| **Image size** | ○ | ○ |
| | Sets the image size for still images/movies to be shot.<br>The image size can be set separately for the in- and out-cameras.→P179 | |
| **Size restrictions** | ○ | ○ |
| | Sets the size restrictions on the file to be saved.<br>For still image shooting, the size restrictions can be set separately for the in- and out-cameras.<br>When the size of a shooting still image/movie or recording sound file is larger than the limit value, the still image will be saved, with its quality degraded or size reduced automatically and the movie/sound recording stops automatically.<br>・Set Size restrictions to other than "None" when the file shot/recorded is attached to the mail to be sent. | |
| **Quality** | ○ | × |
| | Sets the quality of the still image file to be saved. Higher quality requires a larger size of image files.→P178 | |
| **Quality** | × | ○ |
| | Sets the quality of the movie/sound file to be saved.<br>・The quality can be set individually for the movie and sound recorder. | |
| **Shooting date/time** | ○ | × |
| | Sets whether to insert shooting date and time at the lower right of the still image. | |
| **Recording type** | × | ○ |
| | Sets the type of recording movie.<br>: Video + Voice : Video only<br>: Voice only (Sound recorder) | |
| **Continuous shot photos** | ○ | × |
| | Sets the number of images to shoot continuously from 2-6. | |
| **Panorama: stitch image** | ○ | × |
| | Sets the ratio of overlapping shot images for Panorama shooting. | |

| Item | Settings | |
|---|---|---|
| | Still image | Movie/sound |
| **Auto Play** | × | ○ |
| | Specifies whether to automatically play recorded movie/sound when the confirmation screen is displayed. | |
| **Auto save** | ○ | ○ |
| | Specifies whether to automatically save the shot still image/movie or recorded sound. | |
| **Save to** | ○ | ○ |
| | Sets the destination to save the still image/movie shot or sound recorded.<br>: FOMA terminal<br>: microSD memory card | |
| **Camera time-out** | ○ | ○ |
| | Sets the duration of time before stopping Still camera/Movie camera/Sound recorder automatically when no operation is made. | |
| **Shutter sound** | ○ | ○ |
| | Selects a shutter sound from 5 types.<br>・Placing the cursor on the shutter sound emits the each sound. | |
| **key assign** | ○ | ○ |
| | Set a function to be assigned to .<br>One can be selected from 4 options: Camera switch, Still camera/Movie camera, Sharpness and Exposure.<br>When Still camera/Movie camera is selected, the function to be activated by pressing and holding for 1 or more second changes to Camera switch.<br>・This is disabled for movie containing only sound (Sound recorder). | |
| **Set lighting** | ○ | ○ |
| | Sets the display lighting to be used while shooting/recording.<br>・The lighting follows settings of Display light when "Phone settings" is set and remains always ON when "Always on" is set. | |

## INFORMATION

- On the Still Image settings screen, press (DISP) to display the number of images that can be shot. The displayed value is the number of images that can be shot with the in-camera when the cursor is on "Image size:IN camera" or "Size restrict:IN Cam" and with the out-camera when not. The number displayed here is an approximate value.
- Shooting date/time cannot be set when Image size of still image is set to Ph.Book (96 x 72).
- Image size of still image SXGA (1280 x 960), UXGA (1600 x 1200), 3M (2000 x 1500) and Size restrictions "Msg attach:Small" cannot be set simultaneously.
- In "Panorama" mode, the shooting date and time are not recorded even with Shooting date/time set to "Date" or "Date + Time".
- When Save to: is set to "Phone" in Recording settings, "None" cannot be set in Size restrictions.
- The setting of shutter sound is reflected to Shutter sound and Movie camera sound in System sound. →P117
- When Camera is activated from i-αppli or Phonebook, settings of key assign are invalidated and "Camera switch" is activated.

# Setting shooting method before shooting

**Various ways of shooting such as Zoom, Auto timer, Macro shooting and Night mode are available for camera of the FOMA terminal.**

● Shooting after setting→P164 "Shooting still images with Camera", P170 "Recording movies with Camera"

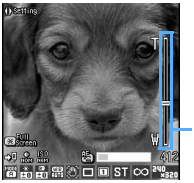
## Zooming

Change shooting magnifications and shoot an object by zooming.

● The image sizes and available magnifications are as shown below.

| Type of Camera | Image size | Maximum display magnification (times) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Shooting still image | Recording movie |
| Out-camera | Ph.Book (96 x 72) | 25.6 (65 scales) | — |
| | Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) | | 20 (9 scales) |
| | QCIF (176 x 144) | 16 (65 scales) | 16 (8 scales) |
| | Horizontal standby (320 x 240) | 8 (65 scales) | — |
| | Vertical standby (240 x 320) | 4 (65 scales) | — |
| | QVGA (320 x 240) | — | 8 (5 scales) |
| | CIF (352 x 288) | 6 (65 scales) | — |
| | H-VGA (640 x 480) | 4 (65 scales) | — |
| | V-VGA (480 x 640) | 3 (65 scales) | — |
| | SXGA (1280 x 960) | | — |
| | UXGA (1600 x 1200) | 2 (6 scales) | — |
| | 3M (2000 x 1500) | | — |
| In-camera | Ph.Book (96 x 72) | 2 (2 scales) | — |
| | Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) | | 2 (2 scales) |
| | QCIF (176 x 144) | | |
| | CIF (352 x 288) | | — |

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, (CAM).**



Each time you press the key, the slider scale shifts and zooming factor changes.

Slider

### During still image shooting

The range available is from W (Standard) to T (Maximum zoom).

### During movie recording

The values available are 1 time (Standard), 2 times, 4 times, 6 times, 8 times, 10 times, 12 times, 16 times and 20 times.

## Using Auto timer <Auto timer>

Auto timer can be used to shoot images or record movies. Since the shutter is automatically released after the specified number of seconds has elapsed, you can take your own picture and avoid blurring of images due to hand movement.

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ● ▶ 5 ▶ 1-4**

-appears indicating the number of seconds before the shutter clicks.

- Press ● 5 5 to cancel.

**2 Point the camera at the object and ● [Shoot] or side key [▲].**

A countdown sound is heard and the light flashes in green. An approximate remaining time before shooting and the remaining number of seconds are displayed on the indicator and counter. The intervals of countdown sound and light flashing become shorter as the time of shooting approaches. After the specified number of seconds has elapsed, for still image shooting, the shutter sound is heard, the light is lit in red and a still image is shot. For movie recording, a shutter sound is heard and recording is started. While recording, the light flashes in 5 colors (red, yellow, green, blue and purple) at 2-second intervals.

Icon of Auto timer

- To stop on the way, press ●.
- When shooting with Out-camera, the shooting notification light also goes lit and flashing in red synchronously with the light.

## INFORMATION

- The countdown stops in the following cases:
  - When FOMA terminal is folded
  - When there is an incoming call or PushTalk call
  - When the date and time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come
  - When ● is pressed
  - When the display is turned
- Auto timer cannot be used in the following cases:
  - In Continuous (Manual) shooting
  - In 4 frames (Manual) shooting
  - In Panorama shooting

## Shooting nearby object <Macro shooting>

When switching to Macro shooting, you can bring the subject into focus from a very short distance of about 8-10 cm. When Auto focus is used, the subject can be brought into focus at about 8-40 cm.

● Macro shooting is unavailable for shooting with the in-camera.

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, #.**

Camera switches to Macro shooting and is displayed.

- Press # again to cancel.

## Switching to Night mode

You can raise the sensitivity of Camera to take clear pictures even in a dark place. The function is effective when shooting in the night or dark.

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ✉ [NightON].**

The shooting method is switched to Night mode and is displayed. Also the light is lit in white.

- Pressing ✉ switches Night mode ON/OFF.

## INFORMATION

- Night mode cannot be used in the following cases:
  - When "Continuous (Auto)" is set with the in-camera during still image shooting
  - When the in-camera is set during movie recording
  - When Scene mode/effect is set to "Night scene", "Pet" or "Sport"
  - When Exposure is set to "Short exposure" or "Long exposure"

## Switching screen between Full mode and Standard mode

● The Full mode screen displays no icons or Guide area and is convenient for checking the object.

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ✕.**

## INFORMATION

- Switching screen between Full mode and Standard mode is disabled when Camera is activated from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli.
- During portrait recording of a movie, switching screen between Full mode and Standard mode is disabled.

## Switching portrait/landscape recording

● Switching is enabled only in shooting stand-by state.

**1 Rotate display.**

- An image of size QVGA or VGA shot with the OUT camera put in horizontal (or vertical) position is in landscape (or portrait) mode regardless of the position before rotation.

## INFORMATION

- Image size cannot be changed by switching portrait/landscape recording when Camera is activated from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli.

## Switching between in-camera and out-camera

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ●.**

- Even when the camera is switched, settings of shooting mode, etc. are kept.
- Even when movie shooting is in pause, switching between in- and out-cameras is enabled if their image sizes are the same.

## INFORMATION

- If key assign (→P173) is changed from Camera switch, switching with ● is disabled.
- Switching can also be done by pressing ● 8 1 on a still image shooting screen or ● 7 1 on a movie shooting screen.

## Switching between still image shooting and movie recording

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ● (1 sec. or more).**

## INFORMATION

- If key assign (→P173) is changed to that for movie recording/image shooting, switching with ● (1 sec. or more) is disabled, but switching with ● is enabled.
- Switching can also be done by pressing ● 0 1 on a still image shooting screen or ● 9 1 on a movie shooting screen.

## Displaying guide line

**1 Side key [▼] on the still image shooting screen.**

Switches between guide line display and no display.

- Guide line cannot be displayed when a frame is set for the image.

Guide line display

# Changing setting for shooting

Default

- Shooting still image
  - Scene mode/effect: Auto Brightness: ±0
  - Color density: ±0 White balance: Auto
  - Shake reduce: Auto Frame settings: None
  - Quality: Fine Size Limit:OUT Cam: None
  - Size Limit:IN Cam: None
  - Image size:OUT camera: Vertical standby (240 x 320)
  - Image size:IN camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Sharpness: Normal Exposure: Normal
  - Adjust flicker: Auto
- Recording movie
  - Scene mode/effect: Auto Brightness: ±0
  - Color density: ±0 White balance: Auto
  - Shake reduce: Auto Frame settings: None
  - Quality:Movie camera: HQ (High quality)
  - Quality:Sound recorder: HQ (High quality)
  - Size restrictions: Msg attach: Large
  - Image size:OUT camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Image size:IN camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  - Sharpness: Normal Exposure: Normal
  - Adjust flicker: Auto

**The settings for shooting mode, brightness, color density, white balance, sharpness, exposure, adjusting flicker, shake reduce, frame, quality, size restrictions, image size, sharpness, exposure and adjusting flicker can be changed.**

● When "Voice only" is set in Recording Type for recording movies, the settings other than Quality and Size restrictions cannot be changed.

## Setting using icons on display

Settings for shooting can be changed by placing the cursor on an icon at the bottom of the shooting screen.

**<Example> Setting frame image**

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ● ▶ Place the cursor on the frame icon**

- During shooting stand-by, you can also press 6 to select the frame icon.

**2 ● to switch the frame.**

- Pressing 6 switches frame.
- To cancel, press and hold 6 for 1 second or more.

**3** Press ● [OK].

## Setting shooting modes

Shooting modes can be applied to still images/ movies being shot according to the shooting conditions or your preference.

**Auto:**
Standard shooting mode.

**Portrait*1 :**
Shows the skin with beautiful color and softens it.

**Landscape:**
Optimized for shooting outdoors in a fine day.

**Sunset:**
Optimized for shooting the sunset, etc.

**Night scene*1 :**
Optimized for shooting the night view. Be careful of hand movement because the shutter speed goes lower.

**Backlight:**
Shoots an image so that the center object looks brighter.

**Pet:**
Optimized for shooting a pet, etc. moving rapidly.

**Flower*1 :**
Makes a bright and clear image.

**Sport:**
Optimized for shooting a moving object.

**Texts*1 :**
Shoots an image so that characters of a timetable, etc. appear clearly.

**Sea/Snow:**
Optimized for shooting under strong reflected light.

**Vivid*1 :**
Makes a clear image with high contrast.

**Soft&Deep*1 :**
Makes a soft and warm image.

**Monotone:**
Shoots in monotone mode.

**Sepia:**
Shoots in sepia mode.

**Monochrome sketch *1, 2 :**
Makes an image like a pencil sketch.

**Colored sketch *1, 2 :**
Makes an image like a pencil sketch with watercolors.

**Manual mode:**
Allows to manually set white balance, color density, brightness and other conditions.

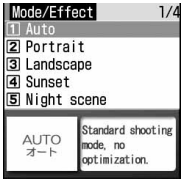
*1: Cannot be set for movie recording.

*2: This is disabled when Camera is activated from i-αppli.

● You can also press 1 ● to switch shooting modes.

### INFORMATION

- During shooting standby, press ME 1 to enable selecting a shooting mode from a list.




Below the shooting mode list, description of the shooting mode at the cursor position appears. Press ME on a shooting mode list screen to enable adjusting camera settings. →P180

- When "Manual mode" is set, the following settings are kept even after Still camera or Movie camera is ended:
  - Brightness - Color density - White balance
  - Sharpness - Exposure
- Auto continuous shoot (Continuous (Auto) or 4 frames (Auto)) cannot be set simultaneously with "Night scene".
- Continuous shooting cannot be set simultaneously with "Monochrome sketch" or "Colored sketch".
- Night mode cannot be set simultaneously with "Night scene", "Pet" or "Sport".
- "Monochrome sketch" and "Colored sketch" are not available for the following still image sizes:
  - H-VGA (640 x 480)
  - V-VGA (480 x 640)
  - SXGA (1280 x 960)
  - UXGA (1600 x 1200)
  - 3M (2000 x 1500)
- In shooting mode other than "Auto" or "Manual mode", only "Brightness" can be adjusted; the setting is kept until mode is changed to "Auto" or "Manual mode".

## Adjusting brightness

Adjust brightness of still images or movies to be shot in 5 levels: -2 to 2.

● You can also press 2 ● to adjust brightness.

### INFORMATION

- Adjusting brightness may not have sufficient effects for the display depending on the still image or movie to be shot.

## Adjusting color density

Adjust color density of still images or movies to be shot in 5 levels: -2 to 2.

● You can also press 3 ● to adjust brightness.

### INFORMATION

- Adjusting color density may not have sufficient effects for the display depending on the still image or movie to be shot.
- This adjustment can be set only for "Auto" or "Manual mode" set for Scene mode/effect.

## Adjusting white balance

Natural color tone coordinated with the light source such as the natural light or illumination can be set.

**Auto:**
Adjust white balance automatically.

**Sunlight:**
Set when shooting outdoor in fine weather.

**Cloudy:**
Set when shooting in cloudy weather, shade or evening.

**Fluorescent light:**
Set when shooting under illumination such as a fluorescent lamp.

**Bulb light:**
Set when shooting under illumination such as an electric bulb.

- You can also press 4 ◎ to switch white balance.

### INFORMATION

- This adjustment can be set only for "Auto" or "Manual mode" set for Scene mode/effect.

## Reducing camera shake

Blurring of still images and fluctuation of movies due to camera shake can be compensated.

: Shake reduce Auto : Shake reduce OFF

- You can also press 5 ◎ to switch Shake reduce Auto/OFF.

### INFORMATION

- Setting Shake reduce is disabled if still image shooting is started while running i-αppli.
- Shake reduce setting is unavailable for continuous shooting, 4-frame shooting or Panorama shooting.
- Shake reduce setting is unavailable for shooting with the in-camera.
- When shake reduce function is used with Adjust flicker set to Auto, Adjust flicker may not function satisfactorily. You are recommended to set Adjust flicker to the power frequency of the area you use FOMA terminal.
- Shake reduce function cannot completely reduce camera shake. The effect depends on the object and/or shooting conditions. It may become less effective for excessive camera shake or object movement.

## Shooting with frame added

Frames saved in FOMA terminal or downloaded from sites can be added for shooting.

: Frame : No frame

- The frames saved in FOMA terminal by default are applicable to image sizes QCIF (176 x 144) and Horizontal standby (320 x 240), Vertical standby (240 x 320).
- Frame is not available for the following still image sizes:
  - Ph.Book (96 x 72)
  - H-VGA (640 x 480)
  - V-VGA (480 x 640)
  - SXGA (1280 x 960)
  - UXGA (1600 x 1200)
  - 3M (2000 x 1500)
- Frame is not available for the movie shooting sizes set to QVGA (320 x 240).
- Frame is not available when Camera is started from Phonebook, mail creation screen or i-αppli.
- Frames stored by default→P439

### INFORMATION

- You can set frame from the frame list by pressing ▶ 3 1 during shooting stand-by.
- If the selected frame has a different vertical/horizontal direction of the image size, the frame appears automatically turned 90 degrees clockwise to match the direction of shooting size. To rotate the frame 180 degrees during shooting stand-by, press ▶ 3 3. For example, for Image size 176 x 144, frame 144 x 176 can be rotated.
- If the frame is downloaded from a site during shooting, the frame can be used by pressing ▶ 3 4 during shooting stand-by.

## Setting quality of still image/movie

### During still image shooting

**Fine** : Highest quality
**Standard** : Standard image quality
**Economy** : Lowest quality

- You can also press 8 ◎ to switch quality.

### During movie recording

**HQ++ (High quality):**
Highest quality Minimum duration of recording

**HQ+ (High quality):**
Quality higher than HQ

**HQ (High quality):**
Image motion smoothened

**STD (Standard):**
Standard quality

**LP (Long play):**
Lowest quality Maximum duration of recording

- You can also press [8] to switch quality.
- In movie recording, quality cannot be set to "HQ++ (High quality)" unless file size restriction is "None".

## Restricting file size

### During still image shooting

**None:**
No restriction for file size.

**Msg attach:Large:**
Restrict file size to 2 Mbytes. You can attach to i-mode mail without changing file size.

**Msg attach:Small:**
Restrict file size to 90 Kbytes. This file size is suited for being attached to i-mode mail.

- You can also press [9] to switch size limit.

### During movie recording

**None:**
No restriction for file size (Only for Save to: set to "microSD").

**Msg attach:Large:**
Restrict file size to 1.99 Mbytes. A movie of this file size can be sent to terminals which supports large capacity message.

**Msg attach:Small:**
Restrict file size to 500 Kbytes. A movie of this file size can be sent to terminals which does not support large capacity message by attaching to i-mode mail.

- You can also press [9] to switch size limit.

## INFORMATION

- Size restrictions setting may be changed automatically depending on Image size for still image.

## Setting image size

You can set the following image sizes:

**For shooting still image**

| Image size | Icon | Availability of sending with message |
|---|---|---|
| Phonebook | 96×72 | Images can be attached to i-mode mail to be sent. These sizes are suited for being attached to Deco-mail. |
| Sub-QCIF | 128×96 | |
| QCIF | 176×144 | |
| Horizontal standby*1 | 320×240 | |
| Vertical standby*1 | 240×320 | |
| CIF | 352×288 | Images can be attached to i-mode mail to be sent. A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert to the stand-by size (240 x 320) when attaching to files. |
| H-VGA*1, 3 | 640×480 | |
| V-VGA*1, 3 | 480×640 | |
| SXGA*1, 3 | 1280×960 | |
| UXGA*1, 2, 3 | 1600×1200 | |
| 3M*1, 2, 3 | 2000×1500 | |

**For recording movie**

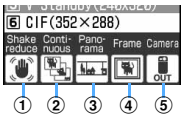
| Image size | Icon | Availability of sending with message |
|---|---|---|
| Sub-QCIF | 128×96 | Images can be attached to i-mode mail to be sent. |
| QCIF | 176×144 | |
| QVGA*1 | 320×240 | |

*1: These image sizes are enabled only when shooting with the out-camera.
*2: Cannot be selected while i-αppli is running.
*3: Cannot be selected when Scene mode/effect is set to "Monochrome sketch" or "Colored sketch".

- The maximum size of an image file that can be sent to i-mode terminal is 2 Mbytes.
- The image size best suited for viewing on i-mode terminal is Vertical standby (240 x 320) or Horizontal standby (320 x 240).
- You can also press [0] to switch image size.
- Movie recording quality cannot be set to "HQ++ (High quality)" unless the shooting size is "QVGA".

## INFORMATION

- Size restrictions setting may be changed automatically depending on Image size for still image.
- When making settings from the Still image settings screen after pressing [9] on the still image shooting screen, the icons given below appear on the image size selection screen. These icons indicate the functions available for the image size on which the cursor is placed.




Icons appearing on image size set screen

① Shake reduce
: Available : Unavailable

② Continuous shoot
: Available : Unavailable

③ Panorama
: Available : Unavailable

④ Frame
: Available : Unavailable

⑤ Out-camera/In-camera
: Available to shoot with out-camera/in-camera
: Available to shoot with out-camera only

- Pressing on the image size selection screen displays the number of images that can be shot. The number displayed here is an approximate value.

## Making other shooting settings

The sharpness, exposure and flicker of the still image or movie to be shot are adjusted. Adjusting Flicker can suppress the flicker phenomena in which Fringe patterns occur under illumination such as fluorescent lamps.

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ▶ 2**

■ Adjusting sharpness : 4 ▶ 1-3

**Normal** : Standard setting.
**Sharpen** : Makes a sharp image.
**Soften** : Makes a soft image.

■ Adjusting exposure : 5 ▶ 1-3

**Normal:**
Standard setting.
**Short exposure:**
The shutter speed goes higher causing hand movement unlikely to occur.
**Long exposure:**
The shutter speed goes lower causing hand movement more likely to occur, but it allows to shoot still images or movie with less noise.

■ Adjusting flicker : 6 ▶ 1-3

Select the power supply frequency of your area. When you select "Auto", the power supply frequency is adjusted automatically.
• This setting is kept even when Camera is ended.

### INFORMATION

- Using key assign (→P173), Sharp and Exposure can be made selectable by pressing .
- Sharpness and Exposure can be set only for "Auto" or "Manual mode" set for Scene mode/effect.
- Adjusting the sharpness may have little effect on some still images or movie to be shot.
- Adjusting exposure may not change shutter speed depending on the still image or movie to be shot.
- Setting Sharpness to "Sharpen" or Exposure to "Short exposure" may increase noise.
- Setting Exposure to "Long exposure" may darken the image.
- Adjusting exposure is effective only to the out-camera.
- The setting of Adjust flicker is reflected to Flicker adjustment/Adjust flicker setting of Videophone and Bar code reader.
- Even with Adjust flicker set to other than "Auto", flicker may persist in a place with a strong light source.

## Adjusting shooting settings collectively

The settings for brightness, color density, white balance, sharpness, exposure, night mode and adjusting flicker can be changed. Enabled items vary depending on the shooting mode.

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ▶ 2 7**

**2 Select and set the required items ▶ [Set]**
• Press and select "Yes" to restore the related item to the default.

## Restoring default shooting/recording settings

● The following settings are restored:

- Shooting mode
- Brightness
- Color density
- White balance
- Sharpness
- Exposure
- Adjust flicker

**1 On the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, ▶ 2 8 ▶ Select "Yes"**

One-Shot message

## Sending still image shot during call

**When you shoot a still image during a voice call, you can attach it to i-mode mail and then send it to the party you are talking with.**

● Set Save to: "Phone" in Image settings to use this function.

**1 During a call, ▶ Shoot a still image**
Shooting method→P164 "Shooting still images with Camera"
• The shot still images are displayed as thumbnails after the continuous shoot. Press to place the cursor on a still image to be sent.
• When "Yes" is set for Auto save in Image settings, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to attach the shot image to message. When "Yes" is selected, the shot still image can be confirmed.

**2** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

The shot still image is saved in FOMA terminal and the mail creation screen appears. Depending on the shot still image or file size, a confirmation screen appears asking about conversion to the stand-by display size or saving to Data Box.→P223

- Depending on Image size and Size restrictions, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to adjust the shot still image file size. Selecting "No limit" causes the image to be saved without size adjustment. Selecting "Msg attach:Small" causes the image to be reduced to less than 90 bytes in size and saved in FOMA terminal.
- Even when microSD memory card is set as memory to save to, the shot still image to attach to mail is saved in FOMA terminal.
- When the shot or saved still image file is less than 90 Kbytes in size, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to paste it to the message. Selecting "Yes" allows pasting the image to the message text.
- When the mail address of the distant party is saved in Phonebook, it is automatically entered as the destination.
- When returning to the shooting screen without creating i-mode mail, press clear. To stop shooting, press clear on the shooting screen.

**3** **Edit the i-mode mail** ▶ **[Send]**

When the i-mode mail has been sent, the screen returns to the shooting stand-by state. Press clear or end to stop the shooting and return to the talking screen.

Bar code reader

## Using Bar code reader

**Data such as text and number contained in JAN, QR, NW7 or CODE39 code can be read using the camera. The scanned data can be added to Phonebook or Bookmark or used for Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions.**

- You can store up to 5 scanned data items.
- Bar code reader can be used only with the out-camera.
- QR code may not be scanned depending on the version (type and size).
- NW7 and CODE39 codes have a large width and may be unfocused and fail in recognition when you try to display the entire code on the screen. Such code will be easily recognized when FOMA terminal is brought close to the center of the code until it is focused.
- Scratches, dirt, damages, low print quality and the strong reflection of light may disable code reading.
- You can activate Bar code reader from the character entry screen and enter the scanned data directly.→P416

### JAN code

JAN code is a bar code representing a number with vertical lines (bars) of different widths. The bar code of 8 digits (JAN8) or 13 digits (JAN13) can be read.
JAN code shown above represents the numeral data "4942857315721".

### QR code

QR code is the 2-dimensional codes representing a string of alphanumeric, kanji, hiragana, katakana, pictograms or data such as melody and image with the vertical and horizontal patterns.
QR code shown above represents the text data "株式会社NTTドコモ".

### NW7 code

NW7 code is a bar code representing alphanumeric characters with vertical lines (bars) of different widths. Bar code with a maximum of 20 characters, a 2-character start symbol and a 2-character end symbol can be read.
NW7 code shown above represents numeral data "A123456789012A".

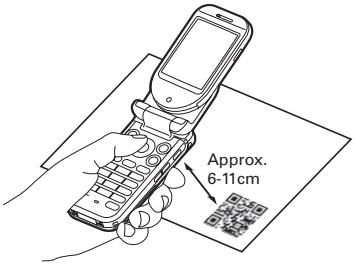
## CODE39 code

CODE39 code is a bar code representing alphanumeric characters and symbols with vertical lines (bars) of different widths. Bar code with a maximum of 20 characters, a 2-character start symbol and a 2-character end symbol can be read. CODE39 code shown above represents numeral data "*123456ABC*".

## Scanning code

**1** ▶ 6 1

After Bar code reader is started, camera automatically switches to Macro shooting. Zoom automatically sets ON and appears indicating that the bar code is being read. Place the out-camera approximately 6-11 cm away from the code to scan.




- During Bar code reader stand-by, the following operations are enabled:
  : Zoom ON : Zoom OFF
  : Switches between Macro OFF (no icon) and Macro ON ( ).
- Switch to Macro OFF before scanning large size codes. In addition, the readability of code may be raised by setting zoom OFF.

■ **Switching to normal still image shooting or movie recording :** ▶ 3 ▶ 1 **or** 2

- When Bar code reader has not been started from Camera or the stand-by display, the switching is unavailable.

■ **Adjusting flicker :** ▶ 2 ▶ 1-3

Select the power supply frequency of your area. When you select "Auto", the power supply frequency is adjusted automatically.

- This setting is kept even when Camera is ended.

**2** **Scan the code.**

When the out-camera is placed toward the code, the code is scanned automatically. A confirmation sound is played when scanning a code is completed and the scanned data is displayed.

- If scanned data exceeds 11,000 one-byte characters or 5,500 two-byte characters, exceeded characters are not displayed, but can be saved.

■ **Rescanning code : Press .**

- You can also press 2 to scan the code again.

**3** ▶ 4

The scanned data is saved.

- When 5 data items have already been saved or the memory for data is not enough, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved data. Select "Yes" to delete the saved data.

■ **Copying text information in scanned data :**

① ▶ 1 ▶ **Select the start position**

- Press to select all text information at once.

② **Select the end point.**

The text information in the selected range is copied.

## INFORMATION

- The setting of Adjust flicker is reflected to Flicker adjustment/Adjust flicker setting of Videophone and Camera.
- If the code is hard to read, it may be read by adjusting the distance between the code and out-camera or the angle or direction of the out-camera, etc.
- With Call alert volume and Mail/Msg alert vol. in Adjust volume are set to "Silent" or in Silent or Public mode, no confirmation sound is heard when reading code.

## Scanning divided QR codes

When one data item is divided into multiple (up to 16) QR codes, scan them one by one following the instructions on the display.

Indicates the remaining number of QR codes to be scanned and total number of QR codes.

The number of squares displayed is the same as that of QR codes. The squares already scanned are displayed in blue, those not yet scanned in gray and the one scanned the last in green.

● Press (クリア) and select "Yes" to cancel scanning of the divided QR codes.

## Using scanned data after saving

**<Example> Adding data to the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook**

### 1 (メール) ▶ 6 1 ▶ (電話帳) ▶ Select the scanned data to use

■ Deleting scanned data : **Place the cursor on the scanned data to delete and (メール) ▶ 3 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

- To delete all scanned data, press (メール) 3 2, perform authentication, and select "Yes".

### 2 Place the cursor on the data to add and (メール) ▶ 3 ▶ 1 (Add to phonebook) or 2 (Update phonebook) ▶ 1 or 2

The phonebook data entry screen is displayed with the selected data entered.

■ Adding all data to Phonebook at a time : **Select "Add to phonebook" ▶ 1 or 2**

The phonebook data entry screen is displayed with name, reading, phone number, mail address, birthday, note, postal code/address and URL entered.

■ Sending i-mode mail : **Select a mail address or "Compose message".**

The mail creation screen with the mail address entered is displayed.

- Mail address, subject and text are already entered when "Compose message" is selected.

■ Connecting site or Internet website : **Select a URL ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Select a URL and press (ブラウザ) to make connection using Full Browser.

■ Saving URL as bookmark :

**① Place the cursor on the URL and (メール) ▶ 3 3**

- Select "Add bookmark" to save.

**② Select a folder where the bookmark is saved.**

The next procedure→P192 Step 2 in "Recording in Bookmark"

- When "Add bookmark" is selected, the site name is entered for the title.

■ Starting i-αppli : **Select "Start i-αppli".**

■ Making a voice, videophone or PushTalk call : **Select a phone number ▶ Set a condition for dialing ▶ (メール) ▶ Select "Yes"**

Making a call under set conditions→P57

■ Saving still image file :

**① Select a still image file ▶ Select "Save"**

- Selecting "Display" displays the still image file.

**② Select and set the required items ▶ (電話帳) ▶ Select a memory to save the still image to**

Setup items→P343

■ Saving melody data :

**① Select a melody data ▶ Select "Save"**

- Selecting "Play" plays the melody data.

**② Enter the display name ▶ (電話帳)**

The melody data is saved in "Data transfer" folder of Melody.

- Each pressing of (ブラウザ) switches the save destination between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card.
- When the files are saved to microSD memory card, they are placed in "Melody" folder .

■ Saving ToruCa : **Select ToruCa ▶ Select "Save"**

Saved ToruCa is placed in "ToruCa folder" of ToruCa list.

- Selecting "Display" displays ToruCa.

## INFORMATION

- Bar code reader can also be activated while the camera is activated or from the i-αppli that supports bar code reader. When Bar code reader is activated from i-αppli, the scanned data is saved and used by i-αppli.
- The file name of the scanned data becomes scanned date & time + file serial number + file extension ("jan" for JAN code, "qr" for QR code, "nw7" for NW7 code and "c39" for CODE39 code) (e.g. "20061024090300 .jan" for JAN code scanned at 9:03 on Oct. 24, 2006). When there is any previously saved data with the same date and time, 1 is added to the file serial number. The file name cannot be changed.

# i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel


i-mode ..... 186

## Displaying sites

Displaying sites ..... 186
Reading and operating sites ..... 188
Using My Menu ..... My Menu 190
Changing i-mode password ..... Change i-mode password 190
Displaying websites ..... Internet connection 191
Recording websites and sites for quick browsing ..... Bookmark 192
Saving site contents ..... Screen memo 194

## Downloading data such as images and melodies from sites

Downloading various data (files) from sites ..... 195

## Useful functions of i-mode

Useful functions of i-mode ..... 199

## Making i-mode settings

Making i-mode settings ..... i-mode settings 200

## Using Message Service

When MessageR/F is received ..... Receive MessageR/F 202
Displaying MessageR/F stored in FOMA terminal ..... MessageR / MessageF 203

## Using Certificate

Operating certificate ..... 205

## Using i-motion

i-motion ..... 208
Downloading i-motion from sites ..... 208
Setting auto play and type of i-motion to be downloaded ..... i-motion settings 210

## Using i-Channel

i-Channel ..... 210
Displaying i-Channel ..... 211
Setting i-Channel ticker ..... Ticker setting 212
Resetting i-Channel ..... Reset i-Channel 212

# i-mode

**With i-mode, you can use online services such as site (Program), Internet or i-mode mail by way of the display of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called as i-mode terminal).**

- i-mode is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. Please refer to the back of this manual for contact information for subscription.
- For details of i-mode service, see the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

## Before using i-mode

- The contents of sites (programs) and Internet websites are usually protected by copyright laws. All or any portion of text, image or other data imported to your i-mode terminal from a site (program) or website cannot be altered except for personal use, and cannot be sold or redistributed in any form without the express permission of the copyright holder.
- Because data saved/registered in i-mode terminal (mail, MessageR/F, screen memos, i-αppli and i-motion) and registered contents of Bookmark may be lost due to failure, repair or other handling of FOMA terminal, it is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the data you registered in your FOMA terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- When you insert another UIM other than yours or you turn on FOMA terminal without UIM, still images/i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, attached files sent/received by mail (still image, movie or melody, etc.), screen memos and MessageR/F for some models cannot be displayed or played.
- When data with UIM operation restriction function set has been set for the stand-by display or ring alert, replacing UIM with another one or turning the power ON with no UIM inserted will change the settings back to the default. It returns to the previous settings when UIM is inserted which was used during downloading the data.

## INFORMATION

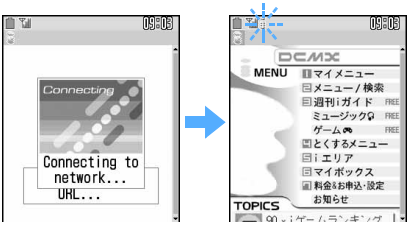
- The data such as messages and bookmarks can be stored in your PC using data link software and USB cable. If you subscribe to Data Security Service, you can store messages in the Data Center.
- Data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to microSD memory card (optional).

# Displaying sites

**You can connect to i-mode to view various sites.**

## 1 ● ▶ 1

Blinking while using i-mode




- Press ● on the connecting screen to stop connection.
- Items with numbers such as 1 and 2 can be selected by pressing the numbers corresponding to the items (Direct key function). You may not be able to select them on some sites.

## 2 Select "ENGLISH" ▶ Select "3 Menu List"

- Press ⊟ during downloading a page to stop downloading a page.

## 3 Select an item to view.

The site is connected. You can display the desired pages using the same procedure.

## 4 When you quit viewing a site, ☎ ▶ Select "Yes"

Display of the site quits.

## INFORMATION

- Press ⓜ and select "iMenu" to return to iMenu (in Japanese) during a site display.
- When the serial number of your mobile phone/FOMA card (UIM) is requested from the site, a confirmation screen asking whether to send the data is displayed. When "Yes" is selected, the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM is sent. Your FOMA terminal serial number and UIM serial number sent will be used by the IP (Information Provider) to identify you when providing you with customized information or judging whether the contents provided by the IP (Information Provider) are available on your mobile phone.
  Since the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM is sent to the IP (Information Provider) via Internet, there is a possibility that it could be captured during transmission by third parties. This operation causes none of your phone number, address, age or gender to be informed to the IP (Information Provider).
- When the site requires entry of the user name and password, a screen for entering them is displayed. Enter the user name and password of the site and select "OK".
- When you display a site including an image, the following icons may be displayed instead of the image:
  : When Image is set to "Not display" in Image & Effect, or when FOMA terminal goes out of service area while receiving the image
  : When the image data is invalid or the image cannot be found
  : When the image cannot be displayed for an incorrect URL, etc.

## Connecting to SSL page

You can display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the same operation as that for displaying ordinary sites.

- Some SSL pages may not allow connection when date and time have not been set.
- Establishment of SSL sessions may require electronic information called "Certificate" for the connected site and FOMA terminal issued by the same certification organization.→P205
- To connect to FirstPass compatible site, you need to download a user certificate for the site from the FirstPass center and save it on UIM.

## Connecting to SSL page

When you connect to an SSL page, a message appears indicating that the SSL session is started.

- SSL appears on the top of the display when the SSL page is displayed.

**■ Displaying certificate while SSL page is displayed :** ⓜ ▶ 9 2
Certificate→P205

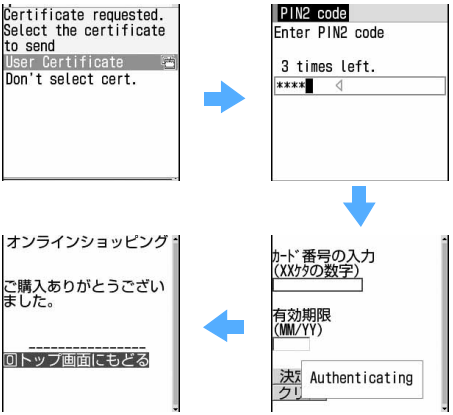
## Displaying an ordinary page from SSL page

When proceeding from a SSL page to an ordinary page, a confirmation screen is displayed.

- Select "Yes" to display ordinary page. SSL disappears from the top of the display.

## Connecting to FirstPass compatible page

When a FirstPass compatible page is connected, the following screens are displayed:




**1 Select the User Certificate to send ▶ Enter the PIN2 code**

The user certificate is sent and the FirstPass compatible page is displayed.

- When correct PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the SSL session is disconnected.

## INFORMATION

- When you connect to an SSL page, the certificate selection screen may appear. If it appears, select a certificate to send.
- The packet communication fee charged when connected to the FirstPass compatible page is included in the Pake-Houdai service. However, the data communication fee charged when the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC is not included in the Pake-Houdai service.

## Reconnecting to the last displayed page <Last visited URL> MENU 233

The URL of the site or website displayed last is recorded in the FOMA terminal. Using Last visited URL allows you to reconnect quickly to the page displayed last.

1 ● ▶ 3 3 ▶ ● [Connct]

### INFORMATION

- Some websites you visited last may not be displayed or different website may be displayed.

# Reading and operating sites

**The basic operations available during a site display are explained below.**

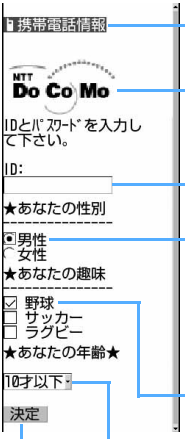
## Displaying Flash graphics

Flash graphics can be displayed on FOMA terminals. Flash graphics enhances the expressive power of the site.

- Flash graphics are not displayed when "Not display" is set for Image of Image & Effect.
- While Flash graphics are being displayed, the display operations may be different from those for ordinary sites.
- Some Flash graphics may be operated even when ✥ is not displayed on the guide area.
- Some Flash graphics may appear differently on sites; for example, an image may not be fully saved when saving the screen memo or image.
- Even when a Flash graphic is displayed, it may not operate correctly. Also, you may not be able to save Flash graphics that are not correctly operated.
- Flash graphics which caused errors while playing are not saved.
- Some Flash graphics have sound effects. The volume depends on the Call alert volume in Adjust volume. To disable sound effects, press 9 3 and set "OFF" for Sound effect setting.
- Vibrator does not operate even when sound effects of Flash graphics are heard with Vibrate alert/effect set other than "OFF".
- Note that some Flash graphics vibrate the FOMA terminal during a play even with Vibrate alert/effect set "OFF".
- If no operation is performed for 30 seconds or more while Flash graphic is played, it is brought to a pause. To restart, press any key of 0-9, ✱, #, ☎, ✉, ✉, ✉, ✉, ✉, ✉, or side keys [▲▼].
- To play Flash graphic again, press 9 7
- Some Flash graphics may use terminal data. You can set whether or not to use terminal data from Use phone information of Image & Effect settings. Saved data to be used are listed below.
  - Battery level
  - Received signal level
  - Time information
  - Call alert volume in Adjust volume
  - Select language
  - Model information
- The sound effect of the Flash graphics set for the stand-by display or incoming call screen is not emitted.

## Selecting linked pages and items

During an i-mode connection, the following operations are available depending on sites:




**Linked page**
Items used to jump to a related page from the currently displayed page. Placing the cursor on a linked item highlights it.

**Character entry field**
Select an entry field to enter characters.

**Radio button operation**
You can select only one item from selections.
○ : Unselected
◉ : Selected

**Check box**
You can select multiple items from selections.
☐ : Unselected
☑ : Selected

**Pulldown menu**
When you select this menu, the selections hidden are displayed.

**Button**
You can determine page settings and send to a site or cancel them. The button name differs depending on the site.

■ **Displaying linked pages**

① ◉ ▶ **Select an item**

■ **Entering characters**

① ◉ ▶ **Select the entry field** ▶ **Enter characters**

- Available character types and the maximum number of characters that can be entered differ depending on the entry field.
- Characters can be entered by quoting phonebook data, user information or character string of the data scanned with Bar code reader.→P416

■ **Selecting radio button**

① ◉ ▶ **Select the radio button**

■ **Selecting check box**

① ◉ ▶ **Select the check box**

■ **Selecting pulldown menu**

① ◉ ▶ **Select the pulldown menu** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Select the menu item**

- For some sites, multiple items can be selected by repeating the operation of pressing ◉ on the pulldown menu selection screen. If you press ⓜ after selecting items, the screen where all selected items are displayed reappears.

■ **Selecting button**

① ◉ ▶ **Place the cursor on the button (a full line frame surrounding it appears) and ●**

## INFORMATION

- Contents entered using radio button, check box, pulldown menu or character entry field are not reflected in saved bookmark or screen memo, etc.

## Displaying next or previous pages

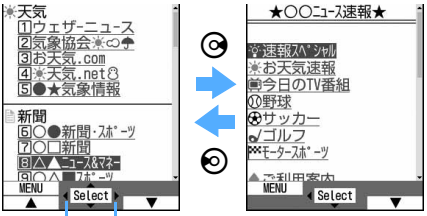
FOMA terminal records the history of up to 20 pages. A storage area in the terminal that temporarily stores page logs is called "Cache" and the recorded pages in the cache can be displayed by pressing ⟲ without making communications. Note that, however, when the terminal cache size has been exceeded or when displaying a page which has been set by the site to forcibly read the latest information, communications are started by pressing ⟲.

● This function is unavailable while being connected to the FirstPass center (→P206).

2 pages before the current page

1 pages before the current page

Current page

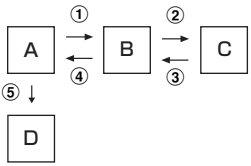



Indicates you can proceed to the next pages.

Indicates you can return to the previous pages.

## INFORMATION

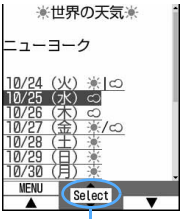
- When you display Page A→B→C in the order (①, ②), return to Page A (③, ④), and proceed to Page D (⑤), the display history of Page A →B→C is erased. You can return to Page A from Page D but you cannot then return to Page B.




- When the display history for the site becomes full, the history saved in cache may be erased; in such a case, returning to the previous pages by pressing ⟲ may be disabled.
- Information such as entered characters or settings is not stored in the cache.
- When you terminate i-mode, the whole history stored in the cache is deleted.
- The procedure for operating page may differ when Flash graphic is displayed.

## Scrolling screen

You can scroll up/down the screen while contents of sites, websites, received message or MessageR/F are being displayed.




- Press ◉ to scroll the screen. Hold down to scroll continuously.
- Press 📧 📨 to scroll the screen by pages. Hold down to scroll the screen continuously by pages.

When all lines are not displayed or the cursor can be moved to a link item, ▲ or ▼ appears in the guide area.

## Reloading information

If page information could not be received correctly, you can perform reload to receive the page information again.

**1 During site display, MENU ▶ 5**

The page information is reloaded and the page reappears.

## Displaying URL

Displays the URL of the currently displayed site.

**1 During site display, MENU ▶ 9 1**

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the list of URL history, i-mode shortcuts or screen memos, press MENU and select "Copy URL". When operating from the bookmark list, press MENU and select "Enter URL/Copy URL" → "Copy URL".

My Menu

# Using My Menu

**You can register frequently accessed sites in My Menu, which allows you to quickly access the site next time.**

- Up to 45 sites can be recorded in My Menu. To record sites, i-mode password is required.
- When you submit an application to a pay site, the site is automatically recorded in My Menu.
- Only i-mode sites can be registered in My Menu. However, some sites cannot be registered in My Menu. To register sites or websites unable to register in My Menu, use bookmarks.

## Registering sites in My Menu

**1 Display the site to register in My Menu ▶ Select "マイメニュー登録"**

- The page structure differs depending on the site. Press the number key corresponding to the item or select the applicable item.

**2 Select the i-mode password entry field ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ Select "決定 (OK)"**

- The i-mode password is set to "0000" by default.

## Displaying sites from My Menu

**1 ◉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select "ENGLISH" ▶ Select "1 My Menu" ▶ Select a site to display**

Change i-mode password

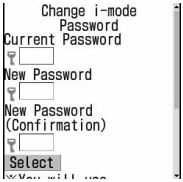
# Changing i-mode password

**Your i-mode password is required to register/delete sites in/from My Menu, subscribe to or cancel Message Service and i-mode pay sites, or make mail settings. i-mode password is set to "0000" by default. Be sure to change it to another 4 unique numbers for the sake of safety. Be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.**

- If you forget your i-mode password, it is reset to "0000" at the DoCoMo Shop after checking your official certification (e.g. a driver's license).

**1 ◉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select "ENGLISH" ▶ Select "4 Options" ▶ Select "Change i-mode Password"**

**2 Select the Current Password entry field ▶ Enter the current i-mode password**




**3 Select the New Password entry field ▶ Enter a new i-mode password**

**4 Select the New Password (Confirmation) entry field ▶ Enter the i-mode password entered in Step 3**

**5 Select "Select".**

Your i-mode password is changed.

- When there is an error or omission in the entered contents, the error screen is displayed. The screen returns to the i-mode password setting screen when "Re-enter" is selected. Retry from Step 2.

Internet connection MENU 231

## Displaying websites

**You can connect to the Internet and access i-mode compatible websites. Specify websites by entering the address (URL) to connect to.**

**1** ● ▶ 3 1

- From the second time, the URL previously entered for connection appears.

**2 Enter a URL ▶ ● [Connct]**

- Up to 256 one-byte characters can be entered.
- In alphabet input mode, repeatedly press 1 to enter " / ", " . ", " - ", etc. and ✱ to enter "http://www.", ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com" or ".html", etc.

### INFORMATION

- When operating during a site or website display, press ▭ and select "Go to location" → "Enter URL".
- Operations performed during a website display are the same as on i-mode sites.
- A message appears when received data exceeds maximum size for a page. Pressing ○ clears the message and displays the received data.
- During website display, press ▭ 3 3 and select "Yes" to display with Full Browser. Some websites may not be displayed correctly with Full Browser.

## Displaying pages using URL history <URL history> MENU 232

URLs of websites connected by entering URL are recorded in FOMA terminal. You can use this URL history to connect to websites.

- Up to 20 URLs are stored in the URL history of each of i-mode and Full Browser. Except the last 20 logs, log is deleted chronologically.

**1** ● ▶ 3 2

**2 Select the URL of website to display.**

- If the URL is not fully displayed, place the cursor on the URL and press ● to fully display it.

■ Deleting URL history : **Place the cursor on the URL to delete and ▭ ▶ 4 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

- To delete all URLs, press ▭ 4 2 on the list of URL history, perform authentication and select "Yes".

### INFORMATION

- When operating during a site display, press ▭ and select "Go to location" → "URL history".

## Displaying characters correctly <Switch encode>

To correctly display characters when viewing sites or websites, the character code must match. When characters of sites or websites are not displayed correctly, they may be displayed correctly by changing the character encode. Character encode is an encoding scheme developed for making characters available on computers.

**1 While the site or website is displayed, ▭ ▶ 9 6 1**

- The character encode is switched each time ▭ 9 6 1 is pressed in the following order: Auto switch → SJIS → EUC → JIS → UTF8. Press ▭ 9 6 2 to switch to "Auto switch".
- When you display a site or website, "Auto switch" is set.

Bookmark

# Recording websites and sites for quick browsing

**You can record frequently visited websites in Bookmark and thereafter display them simply by selecting bookmarks.**

- Maximum number of recorded items→P481
- A URL to be recorded in Bookmark may contain a maximum of 256 one-byte characters for i-mode and 512 one-byte characters for Full Browser. URLs of some websites may not be recorded in Bookmark.

## Recording in Bookmark

**1 Display the site or website to record in Bookmark ▶ (MENU) ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select a folder to add to**

**2 Enter a title name ▶ (Save)**

- Up to 12 two-byte or 24 one-byte characters can be entered.
- If you save the bookmark without entering a title, the URL will be displayed on the bookmark list.

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the list of screen memos, screen memo display or URL history, press (MENU) and select "Add bookmark".
- When the maximum allowable number of saved bookmark entries is to be exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to overwrite. To record, select a bookmark to overwrite.

## Displaying site or website from Bookmark

MENU 22

**1 (i) ▶ 2 ▶ Select a folder**

- Icon definitions:
  : No bookmarks
  : Bookmarks exist

**2 Select a bookmark to display.**

Icon definitions→P193 Step 3 in "Connecting to sites or websites using simple key sequence"

■ Checking URL : **Place the cursor on a bookmark to check URL and (Display).**

### INFORMATION

- When operating during site or website display, press (MENU) and select "Bookmark" → "Display".

## Creating/deleting folders

Create a folder and arrange bookmarks. Also the order of the folders can be changed, and unnecessary folders can be deleted.

### Creating folders

- Up to 20 folders can be created for each of i-mode and Full Browser.

**1 (i) ▶ 2**

**2 (MENU) ▶ 1**

■ Renaming folder : **Place the cursor on the folder to rename and (MENU) ▶ 3**

■ Changing the order of the folders : **Place the cursor on the folder to change the order and (MENU) ▶ 7 or 8**

**3 Enter a folder name ▶ (Save)**

- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

### Deleting folder

- If there is only one folder, the folder cannot be deleted.

**1 (i) ▶ 2**

**2 Place the cursor on the folder to delete and (MENU) ▶ 2 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Changing bookmark title

- This is not a operation to change URL in saved bookmark.

**1 (i) ▶ 2 ▶ Select a folder**

**2 Place the cursor on a bookmark to rename and (Edit).**

The next procedure→P192 Step 2 in "Recording in Bookmark"

## Connecting to sites or websites using simple key sequence <i-mode shortcut>

When you record a bookmark as i-mode shortcut, you can quickly display the site or website from the stand-by display.

● You can record 1 bookmark for each key of the keypad, up to 10 bookmarks in total for i-mode and Full Browser.

**1** ● ▶ 2 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the bookmark to record and ○.**

■ Canceling i-mode shortcut : **Place the cursor on a bookmark to cancel the setting and** MENU ▶ 2

**3** **Select a destination to save.**

The icon numbers (0-9) correspond to the keypads (0-9) used for i-mode shortcuts.

- On the bookmark list, the icon for the recorded bookmark switches from to 0-9.
- When a destination already set is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite it. Select "Yes" to overwrite.

### Displaying site or website using i-mode shortcut <i-mode shortcuts>

**1** 0-9 ▶ ●

A site or website corresponding to the keypad is displayed.

### Operating from i-mode shortcut list

**<Example> Recording shortcut from i-mode shortcut list**

**1** ● ▶ 8 1

**2** **Place the cursor on Not recorded and** MENU ▶ 1

■ Displaying sites : **Select a bookmark to display.**

■ Checking URL : **Place the cursor on a bookmark to check URL and ○.**

■ Canceling i-mode shortcut : **Place the cursor on a bookmark to cancel the setting and** MENU ▶ 2 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

**3** 1 **or** 2 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a bookmark to record**

For the bookmark of Full Browser recorded as i-mode shortcut, FB is displayed on the i-mode shortcut list.

**INFORMATION**

- A bookmark of Full Browser can be displayed on Full Browser using i-mode shortcuts or connecting from i-mode shortcut list.

## Deleting bookmark

**1** ● ▶ 2

**2** **Select a folder.**

■ Deleting all bookmarks : MENU ▶ 4 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Go to Step 4**

**3** **Place the cursor on a bookmark to delete and** MENU ▶ 3 1

■ Deleting selected bookmarks : MENU ▶ 3 2 ▶ **Select bookmarks** ▶ ○

■ Deleting all the bookmarks in the folder : MENU ▶ 3 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

**4** **Select "Yes".**

**INFORMATION**

- If you delete a bookmark saved as i-mode shortcut, the i-mode shortcut is also canceled.

## Moving bookmark

You can move saved bookmarks to another folder.

● Bookmarks can be copied to microSD memory card.→P333

**1** ● ▶ 2 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on a bookmark to move and** MENU ▶ 5 1

■ Moving selected bookmarks : MENU ▶ 5 2 ▶ **Select bookmarks** ▶ ○

**3** **Select a folder to move the bookmark to.**

## Sorting bookmarks <Sort>

The bookmark list can be sorted temporally. When the list display is closed, sorting is restored to "By access date".

● You can sort all folders.

**1** ● ▶ 2 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ MENU ▶ 6 ▶ 1-4

### INFORMATION

- When a mixture of bookmarks with titles containing one- and two-byte characters, alphabetic characters and/or kanji and those displayed with URLs are sorted "By title", the result may not be in the order of Japanese syllabary.

## Attaching bookmark data to an i-mode mail

**1** ● ▶ 2 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the bookmark to add and** MENU ▶ 9

The next procedure→P216

Screen memo

# Saving site contents

**Site screens in a display can be saved as screen memo.**

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

## Saving screen memo

● The maximum size of a screen memo file that can be saved is 100 Kbytes including images, etc. in the screen.

**1** **Display the site to save as screen memo** ▶ MENU ▶ 4 1

**2** **Enter a title name** ▶ ▣ **[Store]**

- Up to 12 two-byte or 24 one-byte characters can be entered.
- If you register the screen memo without entering a title, "No title" is displayed in the screen memo list.

### INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. When saving, select a screen memo to overwrite. Protected screen memos cannot be overwritten.

## Displaying screen memo MENU 24

**1** ● ▶ 4 ▶ **Select a screen memo to display**

- Icon definitions:
  - : Ordinary screen memo
  - : Protected screen memo
- Operation during screen memo display is the same as during site display except for a part.→P188

### INFORMATION

- When operating during a site display, press MENU and select "Screen memo" → "Display". At this time, the character encode restored to "Auto switch" by returning to site display if it is changed.
- To operate Flash graphic again during screen memo display, press MENU and select "Display" → "Retry".

## Changing screen memo title

**1** ● ▶ 4 ▶ **Place the cursor on a screen memo to change title and** ▣

The next procedure→P194 Step 2 in "Saving screen memo"

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the screen memo display, press MENU and select "Rename title".

## Protecting screen memo

By protecting screen memos, they can be prevented from being erroneously erased or being overwritten because of the lack of the memory space.

● Maximum number of protected items →P481

**<Example> Protecting a screen memo**

**1** ● ▶ 4

**2** **Place the cursor on a screen memo to protect and** MENU ▶ 1 1

- On the screen memo list, the icon for the protected screen memo switches from to .

■ **Protecting selected screen memos :** MENU ▶ 1 2 ▶ **Select screen memos** ▶ ▣

■ **Releasing protection of a screen memo :**

**Place the cursor on the screen memo to release protection and** MENU ▶ 1 3

■ Releasing protection of selected screen memos : ▶ 1 4 ▶ Select screen memos ▶

■ Releasing protection of all screen memos at a time : ▶ 1 5

**INFORMATION**

- When operating from the screen memo display, press and select "Protect" or "Release".

## Deleting screen memo

**<Example> Deleting a screen memo**

**1** ▶ 4

**2** **Place the cursor on a screen memo to delete and ▶ 2 1**

■ Deleting selected items : ▶ 2 2 ▶ Select screen memos ▶

■ Deleting all items at a time : ▶ 2 3 ▶ Authenticate

**3** **Select "Yes".**

**INFORMATION**

- When operating from the screen memo display, press and select "Delete".

## Sorting screen memo <Sort>

The screen memo list can be sorted temporally. When the list display is closed, sorting is restored to "By date".

**1** ▶ 4 ▶ ▶ 8 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- When a mixture of bookmarks with titles containing one-/two-byte characters, alphabetic characters and/or kanji and those displayed with URLs are sorted "By title", the result may not be in the order of Japanese syllabary.

# Downloading various data (files) from sites

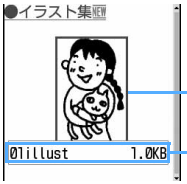
## Downloading images from sites <Save image>

You can download and save images, frames or Deco-mail pictograms from sites, etc. Saved images can be viewed using Image or set as the stand-by display. You can use Deco-mail pictograms when creating messages or editing signature.

- The maximum size of an image file that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- You can save images in GIF, JPEG and Flash format.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**<Example> Downloading from a site**

**1** **Display the site containing an image ▶ ▶ 6 1 ▶ Select an image to save**




Frame around the image to save

Title name and file size
- Pressing the key other than clears the indication.

■ Saving background image of site : **Display the site containing a background image ▶ ▶ 6 2**

**2** **Select and set the required items below.**

- For images that cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal ("File restricted" is displayed in File restriction), items other than Display name cannot be changed.

**Display name:**
Up to 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

**File name:**
Up to 36 one-byte characters including alphanumeric characters, " . ", " - " and " _ " can be entered. A dot " . " is not allowed for the first character of a file name.

**Comment:**
Up to 100 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

**Use as frame:**

Sets whether to enable pasting an image as a frame image.

- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vice versa) sizes larger than 352 x 288 cannot be set as frame option.

**Use as stamp:**

Sets whether to enable pasting an image as a stamp image.

- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vice versa) sizes larger than 240 x 320 cannot be set as stamp option.

**File restriction:**

When you send images to the other mobile phone via mail attachment or data transfer, you can set whether to restrict sending images to the other mobile phone from received party mobile phone.

- You cannot change File restriction for image files downloaded from sites.

### 3 ▶ Select a destination to save

- When " " appears in the lower-left corner of the guide area, the save destination can be switched by pressing . When " Save" appears, pressing saves the file to "My picture", "Other" and "Deco-mail pictogram" folder in microSD memory card.→P328
- Images satisfying all of the conditions given below are saved to "Deco-mail pict" folder.
  - Size of 20 x 20 and 90 Kbytes or smaller
  - Mail attachment or output from FOMA terminal are enabled
  - JPEG or GIF format
- While " Save" is being displayed in the upper-right corner of the guide area, pressing displays a list of image usages available, allowing you to set it on the stand-by display, etc.→P309

## INFORMATION

- Some images may not be displayed correctly.
- When displaying a site including an image wider than the display, the image will be reduced.
- Some items may not be available for setting depending on the image file.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vice versa) sizes larger than 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1,728 x 2,304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Some JPEG images cannot be saved depending on the JPEG type.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the image, follow the instruction on the screen and delete existing images.

## Downloading melodies from sites <i-melody>

Downloading melodies from sites Saved melodies can be played or used as a ring tone.

- The maximum size of a melody file that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- Melody in SMF or MFi format can be saved.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 Display the site containing a melody ▶ Select a melody to download

- You can stop downloading by pressing .

### 2 Select "Save".

■ Playing : **Select "Play".**

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

### 3 Enter a display name ▶ [ Save]

The downloaded melody is saved in "i-mode" folder of Melody.

- Display name can contain up to 25 two-byte or 50 one-byte characters.
- When " " appears in the lower-left corner in the guide area, the save destination can be changed by pressing . when " Save" appears, pressing saves the file to "Melody" folder in microSD memory card.

## INFORMATION

- Some melodies may not be played correctly.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete melodies. To save the melody, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored melodies.

## Downloading PDF data from sites

You can download PDF data from a site and display or save it.

- The maximum size of PDF file that can be saved is 2 Mbytes.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 Display the site containing the PDF data ▶ Select the PDF data to download

PDF data is downloaded and displayed.

Operations while PDF data is displayed →P355 Step 3 in "Displaying PDF data"

- You can stop downloading by pressing ●. Note that, for some PDF data, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save data already downloaded.
- To download the remaining part of the PDF data partially downloaded, press 8.

■ When a password is set to PDF data : **Enter the password in the password entry screen** ▶ ▭

**2** ▶ 2

**3** **Enter a display name** ▶ ▭ **[ Save]**

The downloaded PDF data is saved in "i-mode" folder of My Document.

- As the title name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- When " " appears in the lower-left corner of the guide area, the save destination can be switched by pressing ▭. When " Save" appears, pressing ▭ saves the file to "My Document" folder in microSD memory card.
- Even if all pages are not downloaded, the data already downloaded is saved and appears on a save destination list screen. Remaining PDF data can be downloaded. →P355 Step 3 in "Displaying PDF data"

## INFORMATION

- If you try to download the PDF data exceeding 500 Kbytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to download. Select "Yes" to download.
- PDF data with total size of i-mode bookmarks and marks exceeding 100 Kbytes or with unknown size or PDF data inapplicable to this FOMA terminal cannot be downloaded.
- When the same PDF data with different i-mode bookmarks or marks is downloaded again, they are additionally saved. If the number of i-mode bookmarks or marks becomes more than 10, a message appears indicating that the available limit has been exceeded. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete i-mode bookmarks or marks until the number of items becomes lower than the limit.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete unnecessary PDF data. To save the PDF data, follow the instruction on the screen and delete the stored PDF data.
- When downloading is stopped for out of service area, etc., and data already downloaded is saved, appears on a save destination list screen. Remaining PDF data can be downloaded. →P355 Step 3 in "Displaying PDF data"

## Downloading dictionaries from sites

You can download dictionaries from sites and store them in the FOMA terminal. The stored dictionaries can be used for entering text to FOMA terminal.

- The maximum size of a dictionary file that can be saved is 32 Kbytes.
- Up to 10 dictionaries can be saved.
- The setup is required to use a downloaded dictionary. →P419

**1** **Display the site containing a dictionary ▶ Select a dictionary to download**

- You can stop downloading by pressing ▭.

**2** **Select "Save" ▶ ● [Save]**

The downloaded dictionary is saved in "DL dictionary" in "Others".

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, you cannot save the data. Follow the instruction on the screen and delete saved dictionary.

## Downloading Chara-den from sites

You can download Chara-den from sites and store it in FOMA terminal. The saved Chara-den can be sent instead of your image for a videophone call or can be set on the stand-by display.

- The maximum size of a Chara-den that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- Maximum number of saved items →P481

**1** **Display the site containing a Chara-den ▶ Select a Chara-den to download**

- You can stop downloading by pressing ▭.

**2** **Select "Save".**

■ Displaying : **Select "Display".**

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

**3** **Select and set the required items below ▶ ▭ [Save]**

The downloaded Chara-den is saved in "i-mode" folder of Chara-den.

**Display name:**

Up to 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

**Comment:**

Up to 100 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete Chara-den. To save the Chara-den, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored Chara-den.

## Downloading ToruCa from sites

You can download ToruCa from sites and store it in FOMA terminal. The saved ToruCa can be used conveniently as a flier, restaurant card, coupon ticket, etc.

- The maximum size of each ToruCa that can be saved is 1 Kbytes. The maximum size of each ToruCa (Details) is 100 Kbytes.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**1 Display the site containing ToruCa ▶ Select ToruCa to download**

- You can stop downloading by pressing (メール).

**2 Select "Save".**

The downloaded ToruCa is saved in "ToruCa" folder of ToruCa list.

■ Displaying ToruCa : **Select "Preview".**

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete ToruCa. To save the ToruCa, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored ToruCa.

## Downloading Kisekae Tool from sites

You can download Kisekae Tool from sites and save to the FOMA terminal. Saved Kisekae Tool can be set as a stand-by display image, menu icon, incoming/outgoing call image, ring alert, etc.

- The maximum size of each Kisekae Tool that can be saved is 500 Kbytes.
- Up to 36 dictionaries can be saved.
- The setup is required to use downloaded Kisekae Tool.→P133

**1 Display the site containing Kisekae Tool ▶ Select Kisekae Tool to download**

- You can stop downloading by pressing (メール). Note that, for some Kisekae Tool, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to restart downloading.

**2 Select "Save".**

■ Displaying : **Select "Preview".**

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

**3 Enter the display name ▶ (メール) [Save]**

The downloaded Kisekae Tool is saved in "Kisekae Tool" folder.

- As the display name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- When (消去) is pressed, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set Kisekae Tool. Select "Yes" to set.

## INFORMATION

- When the storage area is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete existing data. To save Kisekae Tool, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored Kisekae Tool.
- When downloading is interrupted because FOMA terminal is placed outside the service area or for other reasons, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to restart downloading. Select "Yes" to restart downloading. When "No" is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to make partial saving, if possible. If partial saving is impossible, data already downloaded is deleted. Remaining data of Kisekae Tool partially saved can be downloaded from a list of Kisekae Tool →P133 Step 2 in "Setting Kisekae Tool"
- Some Kisekae Tool may not be displayed or set correctly.

## Downloading fonts from sites

You can download fonts from sites and store them in FOMA terminal. Downloaded fonts can be used for characters used for displaying menu screens, i-mode sites, character entry screens, etc.

- The maximum size of a font file that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- Up to 4 dictionaries can be saved.
- The setup is required to use a downloaded fonts. →P137

**1 Display the site containing fonts ▶ Select a font to download**

- You can stop downloading by pressing (メール).

**2 Select "Save" ▶ (●) [Save]**

The downloaded fonts are saved in "Font style" of Font & Language.

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, you cannot save the data. To save the ToruCa, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored fonts.

# Useful functions of i-mode

**When displayed screen contains phone number, mail address or URL, you can select them to make a voice/videophone call or PushTalk call (Phone To/AV Phone To), create i-mode mail (Mail To) or connect to sites or websites (Web To). The data can also be saved in Phonebook.**

- Some functions may not be used in certain sites or websites.

## Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To function

**1 Display a site or website ▶ Place the cursor on a phone number, mail address or URL**

- Only the phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs which the cursor can be placed on can be selected.

**2 Press ● [Select].**

■ Phone To (AV Phone To) : **Set a condition for dialing ▶ (メール) ▶ Select "Yes"**
Making a call under set conditions→P57

■ Mail To : **Create and send i-mode mail.**
The i-mode mail to the selected mail address can be created and sent.
Creating and sending i-mode mail→P216

■ Web To :
A site or website is connected.

- When a URL is selected from message text, etc., a confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect to a site; select "Yes" to make connection. In addition, if the URL is applicable to Full Browser, "Full Browser" appears in the guide area of the confirmation screen; press (EF) to make connection using Full Browser.

## INFORMATION

- When multiple addresses are listed, Mail To function may not be available.

## Copying URL

You can copy URL from the currently displayed site, website or screen memo. Copied characters can be pasted in entry fields in the mail creation screen or phonebook data entry screen.

- Copied characters are recorded in FOMA terminal until FOMA terminal is turned OFF and they can be pasted into other locations any number of times. Note, however, that only one URL can be recorded. Copying new URL overwrites the retained one.

**<Example> Copying URL of a site**

**1 Display URL of a site ▶ (メール) ▶ 1**
Displaying URL→P190

**2 Select a copying area.**
Copying→P417 Step 2 and the following steps in "Copying/cutting characters"

**3 Display the character entry screen to insert the URL ▶ Paste the characters at the location**
Pasting characters→P417

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the list of URL history, i-mode shortcuts or screen memos, press (メール) and select "Copy URL". When operating from the bookmark list, press (メール) and select "URL disp/type/copy" → "Copy URL". If you are operating from those screens, the entire URL is copied.

## Attaching URL to i-mode mail

You can send i-mode mail with attaching URL or website from the currently displayed site.

**1 Display a site ▶ (メール) ▶ 7**
The next procedure→P216

## Adding phone number and mail address into phonebook <Phonebook new entry>

If a phone number or mail address is displayed on the screen (site, screen memo or MessageR/F), you can either add the data as a new phonebook entry or update data of an existing phonebook entry.

- You may be able to add the data other than displayed item in certain sites.

**<Example> Saving new phone number displayed on the site screen**

**1 Display a site containing a phone number.**

**2 Place the cursor on the phone number to add and ▶ 8 1 ▶ 1 or 2**

- You can add only the phone number or mail address which the cursor can be placed on.

■ Adding data to existing phonebook entry :

**① Place the cursor on the phone number to add and ▶ 8 2 ▶ 1 or 2**

**② Select phonebook entry to update.**

**3 Save the name or mail address, etc.**

Phonebook new entry→P93, P95

### INFORMATION

- When operating from screen memo, press and select "Phonebook" → "Add to phonebook" or "Update phonebook"; when operating from the MessageR/F detail view screen, press and select "Record" → "Add to phonebook" or "Update phonebook".

## Adding URL in phonebook

You can either add the data with URL as a new phonebook entry from bookmark list and screen memo list.

**<Example> Adding data from the bookmark list**

**1 ▶ 2 ▶ Select a folder**

**2 Place the cursor on the bookmark to add and ▶ 7 1**

■ Adding data to existing phonebook entry :

**Place the cursor on the bookmark to add and ▶ 7 2 ▶ Select phonebook data to update**

**3 Save the name or mail address, etc.**

Phonebook new entry→P93

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the screen memo list, press and select "Phonebook" → "Add to phonebook" or "Update phonebook".

## Using location information

You can select a link item of a location information on the current screen (site, screen memo or MessageR/F) to view a map, activate GPS-compatible i-αppli or make mail attachment.

- You can also send location information by selecting a link item for sending location information.→P291 "Using location information from functions other than GPS"

**<Example> Viewing a map from a link item of location information on site screen**

**1 Display a site containing a location information link item ▶ Select location information**

**2 Select "Read map" ▶ Select "OK"**

■ Starting GPS compatible i-αppli : **Select "Run i-αppli" ▶ Select "OK" ▶ Select i-αppli**

■ Attaching location information to mail : **Select "Paste to mail" ▶ Select "OK"**

The next procedure→P216

i-mode settings

# Making i-mode settings

**Various functions about i-mode communication can be set.**

- The following settings are also effective for Full Browser:
  - Connection timeout
  - Display light
  - Skip password
  - Host selection
  - Manage certificate

## Setting connection time out <Connection timeout> MENU 282

Default 60 seconds

Set the timeout for connection with the i-mode Center. If connection is not normally established, it is automatically interrupted after the set period of time.

**1 ▶ 8 2 ▶ 1-3**

### INFORMATION

- Even if you set "Unlimited", connection with the i-mode Center may be interrupted due to radio wave conditions, etc.

## Changing i-mode Host (ISP connection communication) <Host selection> MENU 288

Default i-mode (UIM)

*** You do not have to change the settings when using DoCoMo i-mode service.**

**ISP connection communication**

You can connect to the various providers (ISP) by changing the host of i-mode terminal of DoCoMo. Packet communication fee is charged for the ISP connection communication.

- Please note that packet communication fee for ISP connection is not covered with the Pake-Houdai service.
- You cannot make settings or changes for the host during communication.

Note: You do not need to additionally subscribe to DoCoMo.

**About provider subscription**

- You need to separately subscribe to the provider to use ISP connection communication. Contact the provider for details of service such as site, Internet connection, mail function, etc.
- Information fee may be charged for some services, but DoCoMo will never charge you for it.
- Your phone number may be notified to the provider for some sites you visit.
- Up to 10 hosts can be registered.

**1** ● ▶ 8 8 ▶ **Place the cursor on the user host to edit and** ●

- The host used after i-mode subscription varies depending on the region where the subscription was made.

■ Restoring settings for using i-mode : **Select "i-mode (UIM)" ▶ Go to Step 4**

■ Changing to the previously set host : **Select the host ▶ Go to Step 4**

**2** **Authenticate ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶** ●

- You can delete all the contents entered for the items all at once by pressing ●.

**Host name:**
Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Host number:**
Up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

**Host address:**
Up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

**Host address2:**
Up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

- Host address 2 is the host for i-Channel.

**3** **Select the edited host.**

**4** **Press ● [Save].**

## INFORMATION

- When host is changed, i-Channel information is restored to the default setting and the i-Channel ticker does not appear on the stand-by display. When the i-Channel list is displayed by pressing ●CLR on the stand-by display, the latest information is received and a ticker also appears.

## Setting Display light MENU 283

Default Always ON

Set the display light to be used to display the sites or screen memos.

**1** ● ▶ 8 3 ▶ 1 **or** 2

- If you set "Terminal setting", the settings of Display light of Display is used

## INFORMATION

- When operating during a site, website or screen memo display, press ● and select "Display" → "Set lighting".
- Settings for this function are also reflected to i-mode session of Display light time in Display light of Display.

## Setting image display and sound effect <Image & Effect> MENU 286

Default Image, Animation: Display
Use phone information: Yes Sound effect setting: ON

Set the image and sound effect (when playing Flash) to be used when a site, screen memo, MessageR/F, etc. is displayed.

**1** ● ▶ 8 6 ▶ **Select and set the required items below ▶** ● **[Save]**

**Image:**
Set whether to display images.

- When "Not display" is set, is displayed instead of image, flash graphic or animation.
- When "Display" is set, Animation or Use phone information can be set.

**Animation:**
Set whether to display animation.

- When "Not display" is set, the first image of the animation is displayed.

**Use phone information:**
Set whether to use data saved in the FOMA terminal for displaying Flash graphics.

**Sound effect setting:**
Set whether to play the sound effect of Flash graphics.

## INFORMATION

- When operating with a site or screen memo displayed, press ● and select "Display" → "Set image & effect".
- To set sound effect of Flash graphics during i-Channel list display, press ● and select "Sound effect setting".
- If "Not display" is set for Image, also the images attached to received i-mode mail using the Web To function are not saved or displayed.

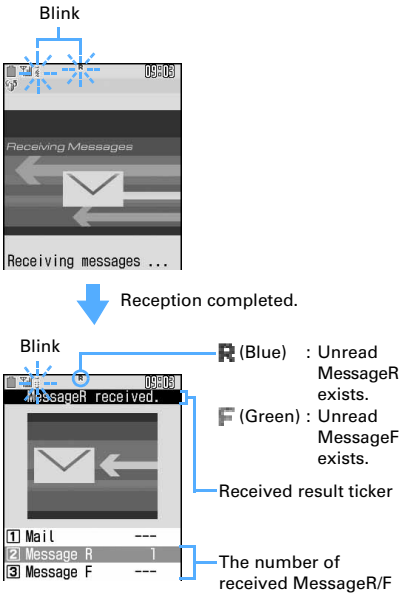
- Setting "Not display" for Animation also plays the Flash graphic.
- The image settings are not reflected to images attached as attached files or those in text of MessageR/F. In addition, ON/OFF of Sound effect setting is not reflected to MessageR/F.
- If you set Use phone information to "Yes", the battery level, Received signal level, time information, Call alert volume in Adjust volume, Select Language setting and model information may be sent to IPs (Information Providers), causing such information to be known by the third party.

## Receive MessageR/F

# When MessageR/F is received

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 Receive MessageR/F.




and R (Blue) blink while MessageR is being received, and and F (Green) blink while MessageF is being received. "Receiving MessageR…" or "Receiving MessageF…" is displayed at the same time.

MessageR/F ring alert, the light and light of round illumination panel is lit/flashed and the reception result screen is displayed.

The received MessageR/F is saved in FOMA terminal.

- You can stop reception by pressing ● on the receiving message screen.
- When a message set in Auto-display is received and no actions are made after the reception result screen appears, the contents of unread MessageR/F appears and the screen displayed before receiving the message reappears. When a message not set in Auto-display is received or a message is received with "Not display" set and no actions are made in approximately 15 seconds after the reception result screen appears or before the ring tone stops sounding, the screen displayed before receiving the message automatically reappears. To make the screen reappear earlier, press clr(クリア).

#### ■ When the reception has failed :

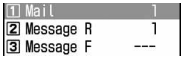
"x" is displayed on the right side of "MessageR" or "MessageF" on the reception result screen. To receive again, perform i-mode inquiry.

## INFORMATION

- The receiving screen or reception result screen may not be displayed depending on the setting of Display priority.→P252
- In the cases given below, received MessageR/F will be stored in the i-mode Center.
  - When the power is OFF
  - During a videophone call
  - Accessing Data Center
  - During a PushTalk session
  - In Self mode ON
  - In Omakase Lock
  - During FirstPass center connection
  - When reception has failed
  - Out of i-mode service area
  - When receiving SMS
  - Infrared communication/iC transmission
  - When storage area is filled with MessageR/F unread or protected
- When FOMA terminal receives a MessageR/F, the MessageR/F in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a new MessageR/F overwrites the chronologically oldest message except for unread messages. Be sure to protect MessageR/F you want to keep.
- If there is no space to overwrite messages because storage area is filled with unread/protected MessageR/F, reception of MessageR/F is stopped. On the screen, R (Red) or F (Red) is indicated. To receive MessageR/F, displaying the contents of unread MessageR/F (→P203) and deleting unnecessary MessageR/F (→P204) or releasing protection (→P204) is required.
- If there are remaining MessageR/F in the i-mode Center, , or is indicated. Note that, sometimes it is not indicated even when there are MessageR/F. When the i-mode Center reaches the maximum number of mail items that can be stored, the icon changes to , or .

## Displaying new MessageR/F

**1 On the reception result screen, 2 or 3.**




- Select 1 to display i-mode mail.
- The received MessageR is saved in "MessageR" folder. The received MessageF is saved in "MessageF" folder.

**2 Select MessageR/F.**

- When a melody is attached, it is played automatically. Auto play can also be set to OFF.→P251

Displaying MessageR/F→P203

## Displaying MessageR/F automatically <Auto-display> MENU 2631

Default MessageR preferred

Sets whether to display the contents of MessageR/F (for about 15 seconds) automatically when receiving MessageR/F. You can also set to display either of MessageR and F only or by priority.

**1 ● ▶ 6 3 1 ▶ 1-5**

### INFORMATION

- With Auto-display set, the contents of the received MessageR/F are automatically displayed when the screen returns from the reception result screen to the screen that was displayed prior to receiving mail. If you do not press any key during automatic display, MessageR/F is saved in unread status.
- Auto-display is available only when the stand-by display is displayed. If you display mail or MessageR/F from the reception result screen or if you receive MessageR/F using i-mode inquiry, auto display is not performed.

MessageR / MessageF MENU 261/262

# Displaying MessageR/F stored in FOMA terminal

**You can display MessageR/F stored in FOMA terminal.**

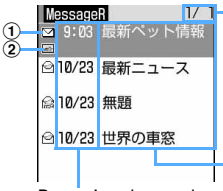
**1 ● ▶ 6 ▶ 1 or 2**

**2 Select MessageR/F to display.**

## Message list/detail view screen

Reading MessageF is as same as that of MessageR.

### Message list screen




● Icon definitions:

① **Status icon**

: Unread : Read : Protected

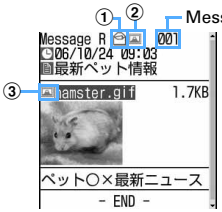
② **Attachment icon**

: Image : Melody : ToruCa

: 2 or more files of still images, melodies or ToruCa

● In Reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the reception day and the date is displayed on the other day.

### Message detail view screen




● Icon definitions:

: Reception date and time : Title

① **Status icon**

→P203 "Message list screen"

② **Attachment icon**

→P203 "Message list screen"

③ **Attachment icon (Detail)**

: Image (Can be attached to message and output from FOMA terminal)

: Image (Cannot be attached to message nor output from FOMA terminal)

: Image (Data error)

: Melody (Can be attached to message and output from FOMA terminal)

: Melody (Cannot be attached to message nor output from FOMA terminal)

: Melody (Data error)

: ToruCa (Can be attached to message and output from FOMA terminal)

: ToruCa (Data error)

● You can display previous/next MessageR/F by pressing ●.

## Displaying/saving attached files

Images, ToruCa or melodies, if any, attached to MessageR/F can be displayed, played or saved.

**1 Display the list of MessageR/F.**

Icon definitions→P203 "Message list screen"

**2 Select MessageR/F with an attached file.**

**3 Place the cursor on the file name of the attached file to save and ● ▶ 5 2**

The next procedure for image→P195 Step 2 and the following steps in "Downloading images from sites"

The next procedure for melody →P196 Step 3 in "Downloading melodies from sites"

- For ToruCa, the selection screen of the saving destination appears. The save destination becomes "ToruCa" folder of ToruCa list when 1 is pressed and "ToruCa" folder in microSD memory card when 2 is pressed. Note that only one of the destinations above is enabled for some ToruCa.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes can be saved only to microSD memory card.

■ Displaying/Playing : **Select a name of the file to display or play.**

- When an attached file is an image, Display/Not display of image is switched.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes cannot be displayed.

■ Displaying title : **Place the cursor on the file to check and ● ▶ 5 3**

- An attached file of image cannot be operated.

### INFORMATION

- When saving an image or a background image contained in a message text, press ● and select "Save image" → "Select image" or "Save Background image" and select the image to save.
- For some ToruCa, saving is enabled only once.

## Protecting MessageR/F <Protect message>

By protecting MessageR/F, it can be prevented from being erroneously erased or being overwritten because of the lack of the memory space.

- Maximum number of protected items→P481
- Unread MessageR/F cannot be protected.

**<Example> Protecting MessageR/F (1 item)**

**1 Display the list of MessageR/F.**

**2 Place the cursor on the MessageR/F to protect and ● ▶ 2 1**

The MessageR/F is protected and the icon changes from ✉ to 🔒.

■ Protecting selected MessageR/F : ● ▶ 2 2 ▶ **Select MessageR/F** ▶ ▭

■ Releasing protection of MessageR/F (1 item) : **Place the cursor on the MessageR/F to release protection and ● ▶ 2 3**

■ Releasing protection of selected MessageR/F : ● ▶ 2 4 ▶ **Select MessageR/F** ▶ ▭

■ Releasing protection of all MessageR/F : ● ▶ 2 5

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the MessageR/F detail view screen, press ● and select "Protect" or "Release".

## Deleting MessageR/F <Delete message>

You can delete a selected MessageR/F, multiple MessageR/F, read MessageR/F or all MessageR/F.

**<Example> Deleting MessageR/F (1 item)**

**1 Display the list of MessageR/F.**

**2 Place the cursor on the MessageR/F to delete and ● ▶ 1 1**

■ Deleting only read MessageR/F : ● ▶ 1 2

■ Deleting selected MessageR/F : ● ▶ 1 3 ▶ **Select MessageR/F** ▶ ▭

■ Deleting all MessageR/F at a time : ● ▶ 1 4 ▶ **Authenticate**

**3 Select "Yes".**

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the MessageR/F detail view screen, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Delete".

### Selecting type of MessageR/F to display <Display by type>

You can display only the MessageR/F of specified type in the MessageR/F list temporarily. When the list display is closed, sorting is restored to "Display all".

**1 Display the list of MessageR/F ▶ (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 3 ▶ 1-4**

The MessageR/F of the selected type is displayed.

- Protected MessageR/F is not displayed when you select "Display read only".

### Sorting MessageR/F <Sort>

The MessageR/F list can be sorted temporally. When the list display is closed, sorting is restored to "By date".

**1 Display the list of MessageR/F ▶ (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 4 ▶ 1 or 2**

## INFORMATION

- When a mixture of bookmarks with titles containing two-/one-byte characters, alphabetic characters and/or kanji and those displayed with URLs are sorted "By title", the result may not be in the order of Japanese syllabary.

# Operating certificate

**You can perform the operation of the certificate required for the SSL session.**

### Displaying certificate and setting certificate validity <Manage certificate> MENU 2851

Default CA Certificate 1-11 and DoCoMo Cert1

#### Displaying certificate

- The following certificates are required for connecting to SSL page:

**CA Certificate:**
The certificate issued by the certifier. It is stored in FOMA terminal by default.

**DoCoMo Cert:**
A certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass center and FirstPass compatible sites and saved on UIM by default.

**User Certificate:**
A certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass compatible sites. After requesting to issue to the FirstPass center and downloading it, the certificate is saved on UIM.

**Original certificate:**
A certificate issued from companies; it is saved to FOMA terminal when downloaded. The downloaded certificate can be used in the supported sites.

- If blue UIM is inserted in FOMA terminal, certificates other than CA Certificate do not appear.

**1 (ﾒｰﾙ) ▶ 8 5 1 ▶ Select certificate to display**

- Icon definitions:
  - CA : CA Certificate
  - : DoCoMo Cert/User Certificate
  - : Original certificate
  - : Validated certificate

## INFORMATION

- Certificate contents displayed

User
CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name or discrimination number
O= : (Organization) Company name, etc.
C= : (Country) Country name
Issued by
CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name or discrimination number
OU= : (Organization Unit) Departments or other positions in the company, etc.
O= : (Organization) Company name, etc.
Expiration date
Serial number

- For a certificate with owner, issuer and/or expiration date items left blank, only their item names are displayed.

#### Setting certificate validity/invalidity

**1 (ﾒｰﾙ) ▶ 8 5 1 ▶ (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ Select certificate to set ▶ (ﾒﾆｭｰ) [Save]**

Certificate with is validated.

## Changing certificate control name

You can change the control name of a downloaded original certificate.

**1** ● ▶ 8 5 1 ▶ **Place the cursor on the certificate to be renamed and ●**

**2** **Enter the display name ▶ ● [Save]**

- Up to 9 two-byte or 18 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Changing to the control name used when downloading : Press ✉.**

## Deleting Certificate

You can delete original certificates downloaded.

**1** ● ▶ 8 5 1 ▶ **Place the cursor on the certificate to delete and ✉ ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Authenticate**

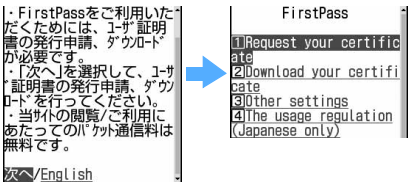
## Setting FirstPass <Certificate download> MENU 2852

Connect to the FirstPass center, request to issue the user certificate and download it.

- The screens to be displayed and operations to be performed during connection to the FirstPass center are subject to change.
- Messages cannot be sent/received and MessageR/F cannot be received during connection to the FirstPass center.
- You cannot use this function in overseas.

## Requesting to issue certificate and downloading it

**1** ● ▶ 8 5 2 ▶ **Select "English" ▶ Select "1 Request your certificate"**




■ **Invalidating the issued certificate :**

① **Select "3 Other settings" ▶ Select "1 Revoke your certificate" ▶ Select the user certificate to send ▶ Select "Yes"**

② **Enter the PIN2 code ▶ Select "Continue" ▶ Select "Continue" ▶ Select "Continue"**

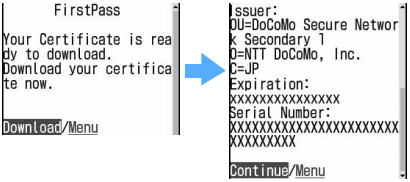
**2** **Select "Download" ▶ Enter the PIN2 code**

The completion screen is displayed and the user certificate is issued.

- When PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the application for issuing is canceled.

**3** **Select "Download" ▶ Select "Continue"**

The completion screen is displayed and the user certificate is downloaded.




- The downloaded user certificates can be checked in "Manage certificate".→P205

## INFORMATION

- No packet communication fee applies for connection to FirstPass center.
- The user certificate certificates that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificate is registered on UIM and it can be used in the supported site.
- FirstPass can also be used on Full Browser.
- If FirstPass PC software is installed in a PC from the CD-ROM attached, you can connect a FOMA terminal to the PC and perform communication using the FirstPass. See "FirstPassManual" in CD-ROM for details. To view "FirstPassManual"(PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can install it from the attached CD-ROM. For details of usage, see "Adobe Reader Help".

### Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic authentication service. Using FirstPass allows client authentication, in which a site and the FOMA terminal exchange and verify each other's certificate for authenticating each other.
- FirstPass is possible to be used for Internet communication from a FOMA terminal and Internet communication in the condition the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC. To use FirstPass with PC, FirstPass PC software in the CD-ROM attached is needed.
- Before requesting a user certificate, be sure to read "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" displayed on the screen and accept the terms and conditions.
- Use of a user certificate requires entry of the PIN2 code.
- All operations made after the entry of the PIN2 code are regarded as operations you made. Take extreme care not to let the UIM or PIN2 code used improperly by any third party.
- If the UIM is misplaced or stolen, contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual to have the user certificate nullified.
- In no circumstances shall DoCoMo be put under any obligation by or held responsible for sites and information provided by FirstPass compatible sites. Any issue that arises must be settled between you and the FirstPass compatible site concerned.
- Neither DoCoMo nor certification organizations provides any guarantee for security, etc. in use of FirstPass or SSL. Use the services on your own judgment and responsibility.

## Downloading original certificate issued by other companies

● A maximum of 5 original certificates and a maximum of 10 route and interim certificates in total can be saved; the total size of these certificates cannot exceed 35 Kbytes.

**1 Display the site containing certificates ▶ Select a certificate to download**

- You can stop downloading by pressing ㊀.

**2 Select "Save".**

- The downloaded certificates can be checked in "Manage certificate".→P205
- When password entry is requested, enter the password to the password entry field and select "OK".

### INFORMATION

- An original certificate is issued from individual companies. The downloaded certificate is available to sites applicable to it.
- Original certificates are also available for Full Browser.
- A packet communication fee is required for downloading original certificates.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, you cannot save the data. Follow the instruction on the screen and delete saved certificates.
- If blue UIM is inserted in FOMA terminal, Original certificate cannot be downloaded.

## Changing certificate host <Certificate host> MENU 2853

Default Host: DoCoMo

If you use services other than the FirstPass, set the host for certificate. If you change this setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass center.

**Usually, you do not need to change this setting.**

**1** ⊙ ▶ 8 5 3

**2 Select the Host field ▶ 2**

- Press 1 and go to Step 5 to restore settings for connecting to FirstPass.

**3 Enter the host in the User host entry field.**

- Up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

**4 Enter the URL in the User host URL entry field.**

- Up to 100 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

**5 Press ㊀ [Save].**

## Setting whether to skip password entries <Skip password> MENU 2854

Default Yes

When using an original certificate, enter terminal security code for authentication. You can set whether to skip entry of terminal security code when reusing an original certificate already authenticated.

1 ● ▶ 8 5 4 ▶ 1 or 2

## i-motion

**Movie and sound can be downloaded from sites or websites and played/saved.**
**Some i-motion may be set for Movie ringtone. The vocals of singers can be used for a ring alert as well as melodies (some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone).**

● i-motion items can be categorized to 2 types listed below. The data types cannot be changed or selected when downloading.

| Type | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Type | Playing action | |
| Normal type (can be saved*) | Play while downloading data (Up to 500 Kbytes) | The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. After playing data is completed, the i-motion can be operated in the same way that the i-motion played after downloading all data. |
| | Play after downloading data (Up to 500 Kbytes) | The i-motion file is played after downloading all data. |
| Streaming type (cannot be saved) | Play while downloading data (Up to 2 Mbytes) | The i-motion data is played while the data is being downloaded. The i-motion data is deleted after playing is completed, and cannot be saved in FOMA terminal. |

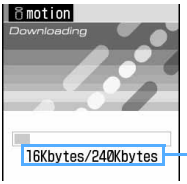
*: Some i-motion may not allow saving.

## Downloading i-motion from sites

**i-motion can be downloaded from a site, played and saved.**

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 Display the site containing the i-motion ▶ Select i-motion




The download starts, and then a message appears indicating completion when the download ends.

The amount of data received/total amount of data

- If you try to download i-motion of streaming type when i-motion type is set to "Normal type", the confirmation screen to change i-motion type appears. Select "Yes" and set "Norm・Streaming" for i-motion type to download streaming type i-motion.
- When a streaming type i-motion is selected, the confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to play. Select "Yes" to play i-motion while downloading.

#### ■ Playing i-motion while the data is being downloaded :

The i-motion is played while the data is being downloaded.

- During playing, the following operations are enabled: After playing data is completed, the i-motion can be operated in the same way that the i-motion played after downloading all data.
  ●: Pause/Play (Only Normal type)
  ●/Side keys [▲▼]
  : Adjust volume
  : CANCEL (Streaming type)
  (Selecting "Yes" on a confirmation screen interrupts playing.)
  Stop (Normal type)
  (Pressing ● plays the i-motion from the beginning.)
  : Display detail information
- Even when you pause or stop the play, the data download continues.

■ **Playing i-motion after downloading data :**

i-motion is played automatically when the download is completed.

- During playing, the following operations are enabled:
  - ●: Pause/Play
  - ▲▼/Side keys [▲▼]: Adjust volume
  - ▶: Fast play
  - ◀: Reverse play
  - ▣: Stop (The downloading i-motion completion screen appears.)
  - R/M: Display detail information

## 2 Select "Save".

- i-motion of streaming type cannot be saved.

■ **Playing again : Select "Play".**

■ **Displaying detail information : Select "File property".**

■ **Canceling saving :**

① **Select "Back".**
- Streaming type i-motion returns to the site screen.

② **Select "No".**
The site screen reappears.

## 3 Enter a display name ▶ ▣ [ Save]

The downloaded i-motion is saved in "i-mode" folder of i-motion.

- As the title name, up to 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- When " " appears in the lower-left corner of the guide area, the save destination can be switched by pressing ▣. Press ▣ while " Save" is displayed, place the cursor on a folder in microSD memory card and press ▣ to save i-motion to the selected folder.
- While " Save" is being displayed in the upper-right corner of the guide area, pressing R/M displays a list of i-motion usages available, allowing you to set it on the stand-by display, etc.→P317

■ **When link is set within ticker of downloaded i-motion :**

If a link such as a phone number (Phone To, AV Phone To), a mail address (Mail To), or a site (Web To) is set in a ticker, a confirmation screen asking whether to connect to the target item is displayed after playing is finished or interrupted. Select "Yes" to connect to the target item.

- When i-motion is not saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save before connecting to the linked screen.
- Pressing ▣ adds phone number to the phonebook for Phone To (AV Phone To). Selecting "Add to phonebook" allows you to add mail addresses to the phonebook when the link type is Mail To.
- When there are multiple i-motion's link items, only one of them will be effective. The item which is to become effective depends on the i-motion.

## INFORMATION

- Only i-motion files in MP4 (Mobile MP4) format can be downloaded and/or played. Downloading or playing of i-motion files in ASF format is disabled.
- The replay restrictions such as number of playable times or expiration of playing may be set for i-motion files.
- When i-motion is played while the data is being downloaded, play may be temporarily stopped in waiting for data reception. The playing is automatically resumed when data reception is started.
- When i-motion is played while the data is being downloaded, it may become unable to play, or image may be blurred depending on the condition such as signal quality. Even in that case, i-motion can be played after the download if the data is normally received. However, some i-motion may allow download of data but may not be played correctly.
- Even i-motion of the type that can be played during download may not be played depending on the conditions of the connected site.
- When i-motion data is improper, reception of i-motion may be canceled.
- Even when Ring alert or Receive display is indicated as "Available" in detail information displayed before saving i-motion used from i-αppli, saving of it may be disabled. In that case, the i-motion cannot be set as Ring alert or Movie alert.

- When streaming type i-motion is played while the data is being downloaded, folding the FOMA terminal, incoming call or arriving time specified for the alarm clock or schedule interrupts the download and stops playing. While normal type i-motion is being downloaded and played, folding the FOMA terminal stops playing with download continued and displays a confirmation message asking whether to interrupt data download.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete unnecessary movies. To save the movie/i-motion, follow the instructions on the screen and delete stored movies/i-motion.

**i-motion settings** **MENU 287**

## Setting auto play and type of i-motion to be downloaded

Default Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON
i-motion type setting: Normal type

**i-motion files are specified whether to play automatically or not. Also the i-motion type to be downloaded is specified.**

**1** ● ▶ 8 7 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ● **[Save]**

**Auto replay setting:**

Sets whether to automatically play normal type i-motion while or after downloading.

- Even when "Auto Play OFF" is set, i-motion can be played by selecting "Play" on the download completion screen.
- For i-motion of streaming type, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play it regardless of settings of Auto replay setting.

**i-motion type setting:**

Sets the type of i-motion to be downloaded.

- Select "Norm・Streaming" to play streaming type i-motion.

### INFORMATION

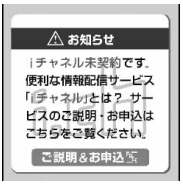
- Press ● and select "Display" → "i-motion settings" to operate from the site screen.

## i-Channel

**This is a service for distributing news or weather information as graphical information to i-Channel terminals from DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers).**
**It can periodically receive information and show the latest information as a ticker on the stand-by display or list channels by pressing (chクリア). Rich detailed information can be acquired by selecting a preferred channel from the channel list.**

● For precautions and detailed procedure for using i-Channel, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Before subscribing




When i-Channel is not subscribed.

After subscribing

After i-Channel is subscribed, a ticker automatically appears on the stand-by display at the timing the information is received or the channel list is displayed.

(chクリア)

Press (chクリア) to display the channel list. Information displayed on a ticker for individual channels can be listed.

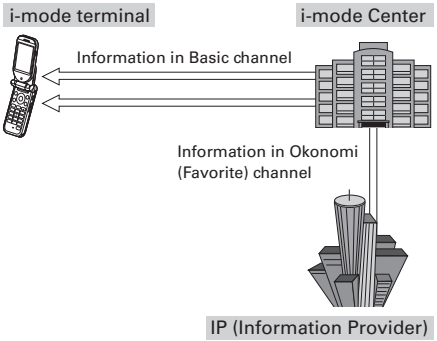
Connecting ●

When a channel is selected, the related detailed information screen appears.

Note: The display shown here is an example. Screens are given only for information purposes and may differ from actual displays.

There are 2 types of channel: "Basic channel" and "Okonomi (Favorite) channel".
"Basic channel" provided by DoCoMo is already registered and can be used immediately after starting the i-Channel service. Packet communication fee charged for automatic update of the information distributed in relation to "Basic channel" is included in the i-Channel service fee.
"Okonomi (Favorite) channel" is channel provided by IP (Information Provider) other than DoCoMo; the customer can register and use any preferred channel. Packet communication fee charged for automatic update of the information distributed in relation to "Okonomi (Favorite) channel" is not included in the i-Channel service fee.
Information of "Basic channel" and "Okonomi (Favorite) channel" can be used as a ticker on the stand-by display.

- Some "Okonomi (Favorite) channel" may require subscription for usage to the IP (Information Provider) that provides the channel.
- Both "Basic channel" and "Okonomi (Favorite) channel" require packet communication fee for viewing detailed information from the channel list in addition to the i-Channel service fee.
- Packet communication fee charged for automatic update of the information distributed in relation to "Basic channel" used in overseas is not included in the i-Channel service fee.




i-Channel is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription (i-mode subscription is required for the service).

● Operating procedure→P211

### Trial service

If you have subscribed to i-mode, are using i-Channel compatible terminal and have not yet applied for i-Channel on the subscriber line that uses the i-Channel compatible terminal, you can use "Basic channel" for a predetermined period of time for free of charge. Viewing detailed information from the channel list requires packet communication fee.

- For precautions and detailed procedure for using the trial service, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

The trial service is automatically started in principle when a predetermined period time has elapsed after inserting UIM and starting use of the i-Channel compatible terminal. If this service is not automatically started, it can be started by pressing chクリア.
The trial service can be used only once for 1 subscriber line.
The trial service is automatically terminated when a predetermined period time has elapsed after started. For the procedure for terminating this service halfway, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

MENU 271

## Displaying i-Channel

**By displaying i-Channel, you can view details of information of the current ticker display.**

### 1 Receive i-Channel information.

- While receiving information, ⊠ keeps blinking.
- When the i-Channel list is displayed by pressing chクリア on the stand-by display, to receive information which could not be received while the FOMA terminal was turned OFF or was out of service area. The latest information is received and a ticker also appears on the stand-by display.

### 2 Press chクリア.

- When setting movie/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli on the stand-by display, press ● 7 1.

**3 Select information to display.**
The site is connected and the detail information is displayed.

## INFORMATION

- When information is received, none of the ring alert, vibrator, light operates.
- Tickers are not displayed while the animation set as the stand-by display is being played.
- When inserting UIM to another i-Channel compatible terminal or changing i-mode host (→P200), displaying the i-Channel list by pressing chクリア starts receiving the latest information and displaying a ticker.
- When the i-Channel or i-mode service is canceled, no ticker is displayed; pressing chクリア displays a screen for non-subscribers. However, before the procedure for cancellation is completed, a ticker may be displayed and pressing chクリア may display the last information received in the i-Channel list.
- To play Flash graphics again from the beginning during i-Channel list display, press メモ and select "Retry".
- To change Sound effect setting in Image & Effect during i-Channel list display, press メモ and select "Sound effect setting".
- Depending on the usage conditions, information may be received when displaying the i-Channel list.

Ticker setting MENU 272/8216

# Setting i-Channel ticker

Default Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal

**1 ● ▶ 7 2 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ ○ [Save]**

**Show ticker:**
Set whether to display tickers.

**Ticker speed:**
Select the ticker display speed.

## INFORMATION

- If movie/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is set on the stand-by display, attempting to set Show ticker of this function to "Yes" displays a confirmation screen indicating that the stand-by display settings will be cleared. When you select "Yes", the stand-by display settings are canceled.
- When the i-mode service is canceled before canceling the i-Channel service, Show ticker of this function remains set to "Yes".

Reset i-Channel MENU 273

# Resetting i-Channel

**You can reset i-Channel to default states.**
● Settings of Set i-Channel ticker remain unchanged.

**1 ● ▶ 7 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- After i-Channel is reset, no ticker appears on the stand-by display. When the i-Channel list is displayed by pressing chクリア on the stand-by display, the latest information is received and a ticker also appears on the stand-by display.

# Mail

FOMA terminal mail function ..... 214

## Creating i-mode mail/Deco-mail

Creating and sending i-mode mail ..... Compose message 216
Creating and sending Deco-mail ..... Deco-mail 218
Attaching files ..... Attachment (Sending) 222
Using mail templates ..... 223
Saving i-mode mail and sending later ..... Save i-mode mail 225
Creating mail quickly ..... Quick mail 226

## Receiving and handling i-mode mail

When i-mode mail is received ..... Mail auto receive 227
Selecting i-mode mail to receive ..... Receive option 228
Checking for mail ..... i-mode message 229
Replying to i-mode mail ..... Replying to i-mode mail 229
Forwarding i-mode mail ..... Forwarding i-mode mail 230
Downloading Receive option attachment file ..... 230
Handling Auto receive attachment files attached to i-mode mail ..... Attachment (receiving) 231
Deleting attachment ..... Deleting attachment 236

## Operating Inbox/Outbox

Displaying messages in Inbox/Outbox ..... Inbox/Outbox 236

## Useful functions of Mail

Using message logs ..... Mail logs 243
Useful functions of Mail ..... 245

## Setting Mail

Setting mail function of FOMA terminal ..... Mail settings 246

## Using Chat mail

Creating and sending chat mail ..... Creating and sending chat mail 252

## Using SMS (Short Message)

Creating and sending SMS (Short Message) ..... Creating and sending SMS 255
When SMS (Short Message) is received ..... Receive SMS 257
Checking whether there are SMS (Short Message) present ..... SMS 257
Setting SMS (Short Message) ..... SMS settings 258
Saving SMS (Short Message) in UIM ..... SMS saved to UIM 258

# FOMA terminal mail function

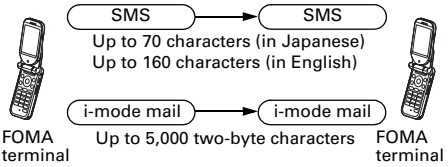
**FOMA terminal provides 2 mail functions: i-mode mail and SMS.**

- You need to subscribe i-mode to use i-mode mail.
- You can use SMS without subscribing i-mode.

## Sending/receiving mail

### FOMA terminal → FOMA terminal

You can use both i-mode mail and SMS.

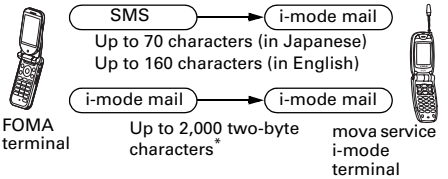



### FOMA terminal → i-mode terminal using mova service

You can use both i-mode mail and SMS.

Note-1: mova service i-mode terminal receives SMS sent from FOMA terminal as i-mode mail.

Note-2: When SMS report request is set to "Request" in SMS settings (→P258), you cannot send SMS to mova service i-mode terminals.

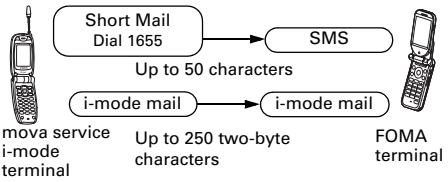



*: The limit differs according to the i-mode terminal settings for mova service.

### i-mode terminal using mova service → FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal can receive i-mode mail and Short Mail sent from an i-mode terminal using the mova service.

Note: FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from mova service i-mode terminal as SMS.




Note: Short Mail Service allows the exchange of text messages between mova service mobile phones.

## i-mode mail

When you subscribe to i-mode, not only you can exchange mail with i-mode terminals (including mova terminal) but also you can send and receive e-mail via the Internet.
In addition to message text, you can attach a maximum of 10 files (images, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) of up to 2 Mbytes in total to a message. Moreover, Deco-mail is available, a font color, size and background color of message text can be changed, and many Deco-mail pictograms that can be inserted similarly to pictograms are preinstalled, allowing you to easily create and send expressive messages.

- The mail address for i-mode subscribers is constructed as follows.

**When you newly subscribe to i-mode**
The part of the address preceding symbol @ is a combination of random alphanumeric characters. Be sure to check the user mail address after subscribing to i-mode.
(Example) abc1234-789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

- **How to check the user mail address**
  ○→ 1 iMenu → English → 4 Options → 1 Mail Settings → Confirm Mail Address

- If you exchange messages between i-mode terminals (including mova terminal), the message can be sent only by the part preceding symbol @ in the address.
- When sending e-mail from a PC or other devices, use the entire address including @docomo.ne.jp.
  Mail transmission procedure →P216
  Mail reception procedure →P227
- For details of services, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

### ■ Receive option

You can check the subject of i-mode mail stored in the i-mode Center to select whether to receive or delete i-mode mail before receiving it.→P228

## Setting Mail

The following settings are available:

**Setting procedure**
○→ 1 iMenu → English → 4 Options → 1 Mail Settings →[Setting items]

- For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

### ■ Changing mail address [Mail Address (Change Mail Address)]

For example, you can change the part preceding symbol @ to another address like "docomo.△△_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp".

■ **Confirming mail address [Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address)]**

You can check the currently set mail address.

■ **Registering a secret code [Mail Address (Other Settings) ▶ Register a Secret Code]**

When you use the mail address of "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", 4-digit secret code can be registered in addition to the mail address. Since mail with no secret code is not received, you can avoid receiving unnecessary mail.

■ **Resetting address [Mail Address (Other Settings) ▶ Reset Mail Address]**

You can use "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp" as your mail address.

■ **Preventing spam mail**

You can restrict incoming messages by setting Reject/Receive Mail Settings in one of the following methods.

① **Reject/Receive Mail Settings [Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) ▶ Reject/Receive Mail Settings]**

- Messages through the specified provider(s) out of DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka and WILLCOM can be received. Of the messages through providers other than above, those from the specified domain(s) or mail address(es) can be received. In addition, messages from Internet spoofing mobile phone or PHS domains can be rejected.

② **SMS Rejection [Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) ▶ SMS Rejection Settings]**

- You can restrict SMS to be received by selecting one of "Reject All SMS", "Reject Anonymous SMS", "Reject Intl. SMS" or "Reject Anonymous and Intl. SMS". Also the current setting can be checked.

③ **Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders [Receiving Mail (Other Settings) ▶ Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders]**

- To reject the 200th and later i-mode mail messages sent from one i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in one day The default setting is "Reject" and you do not need to make any setting to reject messages from mass i-mode mail senders.

④ **Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail [Receiving Mail (Other Settings) ▶ Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail]**

- Unsolicited messages sent for the purpose of advertising and publicity without recipientsí consent that are marked with "未承諾広告※" at the beginning of the message subject can be rejected. "Reject" is set by default. You do not need to set to reject unsolicited advertisement mail. (Senders of such messages are required by law to add 未承諾広告※(6 two-byte characters) at the beginning part of the message subject line)

■ **Restricting mail size [Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)]**

You can restrict the i-mode mail you receive by specifying size.

■ **Confirming Settings [Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings)]**

You can confirm the current settings for receiving/rejecting mail, etc.

■ **Suspending mail function [Suspend Mail]**

If you do not use the mail function, you can suspend the function at the i-mode Center.

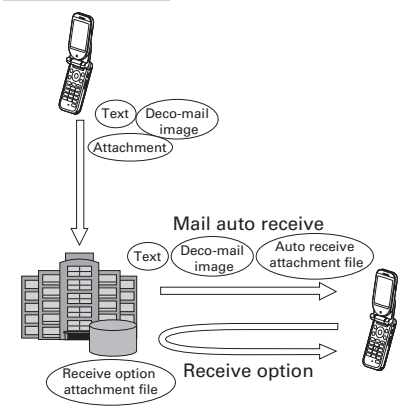
## When you cannot receive message

All i-mode mail received by the i-mode Center is immediately sent to your i-mode terminal. However, when your i-mode terminal is turned OFF, when the terminal is out of i-mode service area, i-mode mail is stored in the i-mode Center. Messages stored in i-mode Center are resent up 3 times each with a fixed interval. When Receive option setting is "ON", i-mode mail stored in i-mode Center can be received selectively.

## Other convenient functions

■ **Sending/receiving files**

There are no restrictions to attachable file types for i-mode mail (enabled for 2 Mbytes). A maximum of 10 files of up to 2 Mbytes can be attached to a message to be sent. When receiving as i-mode mail (enabled for 2 Mbytes), all files can be received; attachment files of up to 100 Kbytes are automatically received (Auto receive attachment files) and succeeding files of up to 2 Mbytes in total can be selectively received (Receive option attachment files). Even an attachment file not exceeding 100 Kbytes can be selectively received regardless of the size by Accept attachment. When receiving by a terminal of another model, only files of applicable types within the mail reception capacity of the terminal are received.




■ **Deco-mail**

You can create and send your original messages by changing the character size and background color and by pasting images in the text as you edit i-mode mail and enjoy received decoration mail. Many Deco-mail pictograms that can be inserted similarly to pictograms are preinstalled and you can easily create and send expressive mail (decorated messages received from a PC may not operate in the same way as on the PC because some decorations are not supported on i-mode terminals).

When Deco-mail is sent to an incompatible terminal or Deco-mail compatible terminal enabled for up to 10,000 bytes, it may be received as a message containing URL. In this case, the receiver can view the Deco-mail by selecting the displayed URL.

Editing/sending→P218, P415

- Compatible models…This function can be used on the models supporting Deco-mail. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

## SMS (Short Message)

Text messages can be exchanged by mobile phone numbers only.

Sending procedure →P255

Receiving procedure →P257

Service inquiries →P257

● For details of services, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

### When you cannot receive SMS (Short Message)

SMS sent to i-mode terminal is received by the SMS Center and sent to i-mode terminal immediately. If i-mode terminal is turned OFF or out of service area and mail cannot be received, the message is stored in the SMS Center.

## Other convenient functions

■ **SMS report request**

You can receive SMS report request that informs whether the other party received the sent SMS.→P258

■ **Saving in UIM**

You can save sent or received SMS in the UIM. →P258

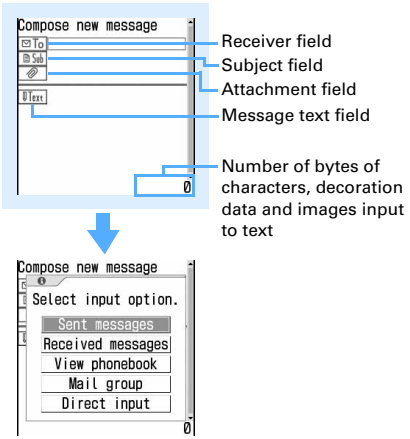
**Compose message** ✉2/MENU 12

# Creating and sending i-mode mail

**<Example> Creating/sending i-mode mail by entering address directly**

## 1 ✉ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the receiver entry field

**Mail creation screen**




## 2 Select "Direct input" ▶ Enter the address

- Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.
- When sending mail to an i-mode terminal, you may omit "@docomo.ne.jp" from the mail address.
- In one-byte alphabet input mode of 5-touch method, repeatedly press 1 to enter symbols such as ".", "@" or "-" and ✱ to enter ".com", ".ne.jp", ".co.jp", etc.
- When the other party saves secret code, entry of the 4-digit secret code is required after the other party's i-mode terminal phone number.

■ **Entering mail address from Mail logs :**

**Select "Sent messages" or "Received messages" ▶ Select message log to send message**

■ **Entering by searching phonebook : Select "View phonebook" ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Select a phonebook entry to send the message**

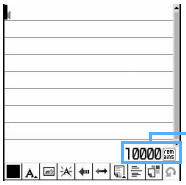
■ **Entering mail address from mail group : Select "Mail group" ▶ Select a mail group from the list**

- Mail addresses must be saved in mail group in advance.
- If the total of already entered address and mail group address are exceeds 5 addresses, the mail group cannot be added.

### 3 Select the subject field ▶ Enter the subject

- Up to 15 two-byte or 30 one-byte characters can be entered.

### 4 Select the message text field ▶ Enter message




The remaining number of characters that can be entered as the text (bytes)

- Up to 5,000 two-byte or 10,000 one-byte characters can be entered.
- Press [#] to enter line feed (except one/two-byte number input mode).

■ **Pasting URL of location information : [MENU] ▶ [5] [6]**

The next procedure →P291 "■Using location information from functions other than GPS"

- When location information is pasted, location information URL are entered to the text, respectively, and ▷ is added before the URL.

■ **Inserting signature : [MENU] ▶ [5] [7]**

- Signature must be recorded beforehand.

### 5 Press [Send].

- To stop transmission, press ● on the connecting screen or press [Send] on the sending screen. Note that the i-mode mail may be sent depending on the operation timing. The sent message is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages.
- When you are outside the service area, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set Auto-send, provided that the number of Auto-send messages is less than 5. When you select "Yes", i-mode mail with Auto-send set is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages.

## INFORMATION

- When a message larger than 10,000 bytes is automatically saved due to other functions being started, part of the message being composed may not be saved.
- Depending on the signal quality, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and the i-mode mail is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages. i-mode mail can be edited/sent from "Unsent messages" folder in Unsent messages.
- Even when i-mode mail is sent correctly, an error message "Transmission failed." may be displayed depending on the signal quality.
- When transmission is completed correctly, the i-mode mail is saved in a folder of Outbox. When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, the oldest sent message is deleted chronologically. Be sure to protect sent message you want to keep.
- When i-mode mail containing pictograms is sent to a mobile phone of a telecommunication carrier (au, SoftBank or Tu-Ka) other than DoCoMo, the pictograms are automatically converted to similar pictograms on the receiver's terminal. Note that, the pictograms may not be displayed correctly on the receiver's terminal depending on the models and/or functions of the receiver's terminals and they may be converted to 〓 if there are no applicable pictograms.
- When Deco-mail pictogram (Pictogram D) is used, the message is sent as Deco-mail.
- Error messages for address unknown, etc. may not be received when messages are sent to addresses other than DoCoMo.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, i-mode mail cannot be created or send. Delete unnecessary i-mode mail and/or SMS from the folder in Unsent messages.

## Adding address <Add address>

i-mode mail can be sent to multiple addresses at the same time (Simultaneous sending) regardless of the address type.

● Up to 5 messages can be sent. They cannot have a same destination.

● The receiver can be one of the 3 types:
To (TO), Cc (CC) and Bcc (BCC).
To : Main receiver
Cc : Other receiver(s) of message besides the main receiver
Bcc : Receiver(s) of message you do not want to be known by other receiver(s)
● When the address field To is blank, the mail cannot be sent.
● The mail address entered in Bcc is not shown to other receivers.

## 1 On the mail creation screen, place the cursor on the receiver entry field and ✉.

The receiver entry field is added.
• Repeat operation until you have added all the receiver entry fields you send messages.

### ■ Adding CC/BCC :

**① On the mail creation screen, MENU ▶ 7 ▶ Select one of "Sent messages", "Received messages", "View phonebook", "Mail group" or "Direct input"**
• When you select "Mail group", select a mail group to enter.
In the receiver entry field of the mail creation screen, the TO, CC and BCC mail addresses are displayed as already specified in mail group.
**② Select "CC" or "BCC" ▶ Enter the mail address**
• Also "TO" can be selected.

### ■ Changing address type (TO, CC and BCC) :

**On the mail creation screen, place the cursor on the receiver entry field to change the type and MENU ▶ 9 ▶ Select an address type**

### ■ Deleting the added address : On the mail creation screen, place the cursor on the address to delete and MENU ▶ 8 ▶ Select "Yes"

## 2 Select the added receiver entry field.

The next procedure→P216 Step 2 and the following steps in "Creating and sending i-mode mail"

### INFORMATION

• The mail address entered in the entry fields of "TO" and "CC" can be seen on the receiving side. However, it may not be displayed depending on terminals, devices, mailing software, etc.

Deco-mail

# Creating and sending Deco-mail

**You can send i-mode mail (Deco-mail) applied with decoration such as changing the text font size or background color or inserting a still image shot, Deco-mail picture or Deco-mail pictograms preinstalled by default.**

● Deco-mail of 100 Kbytes or less in size can be sent. A maximum of 20 images of up to 90 Kbytes in total can be inserted to message text; this is included in 90 Kbytes. Note that the number of attachable images is reduced depending on file sizes and more than 20 images may be inserted when they are the same.
● When the total size of text, decorations and images in text in Deco-mail sent to a Deco-mail compatible i-mode terminal other than 903i series exceeds 10,000 bytes, it is received as mail containing URL by the receiver's terminal.
● When Deco-mail is sent to a Deco-mail incompatible i-mode terminal, mail containing URL is received by the receiver's terminal. Note that, for Deco-mail exceeding 10,000 bytes in size, terminals of some incompatible model may receive only the text, but cannot receive viewing URLs.

**<Example of decoration>**

## Flow of Deco-mail creation

**Step 1 Display the message text entry screen from the mail creation screen**

In this condition, input of text is possible in i-mode mail creation.

**Step 2 Input decorated characters and images**

Select the decoration method and enter characters.→P219

**Step 2 Enter characters and decorate**

Enter characters and select the decoration method.→P220

● You can check the decoration on the preview screen by pressing MENU 0 during editing.

**Step 3 Check decoration and send**

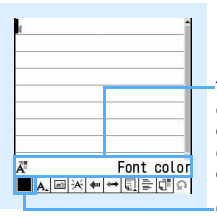
Check the decoration on the mail creation screen.

## Entering characters after specifying decoration

**1 On the mail creation screen, select the text entry field ▶ ✉**

**2 Select decoration ▶ Enter characters**

Operation of decoration→P219 "Operating procedures on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail"




The icon and name are displayed corresponding to the decoration at the cursor position.

Cursor

**Decoration selection screen**

- Selecting the decoration icon on the decoration selection screen causes the decoration to be selected.
- You can set multiple decorations simultaneously. When setting more than one decoration simultaneously, place the cursor on the icon in the decoration selection screen and press MENU. Note that Ticker, Swing and Word alignment cannot be set at the same time.
- When canceling the selected decoration and entering characters, place the cursor on the character entry position, press ✉ E. Decorations that can be canceled are Font color, Font size, Blink, Ticker (empty line only), Swing (empty line only) and Word alignment (empty line only).

■ **Changing already set decoration to other decoration : MENU ▶ 1 8 ▶ Select the start position**

The next procedure→P220 Step 2 and the following steps in "Specifying decoration after entering characters"

■ **Canceling all decorations in mail text : MENU ▶ 1 9**

**3 MENU ▶ 0 ▶ Check the decoration**

You can check the decoration set to the text and the accurate bytes of the remaining data amount you can enter on the lower-right screen.

**4 ● ▶ ● ▶ E [Send]**

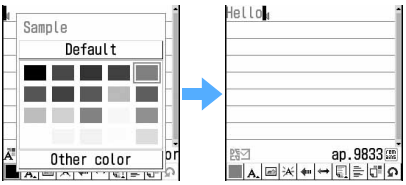
### INFORMATION

- A decoration can also be selected by pressing MENU on a message text entry screen and selecting "Decorate mail".

## Operating procedures on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail

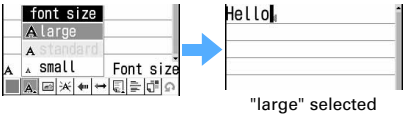
■ **Changing font color : Select ■ ▶ Select a font color ▶ Enter characters**

- Select from 20 default colors or 64 colors of "Other color".
- The pictogram font colors can also be changed.
- The font color can be restored to the original by specifying the range.→P220




■ **Changing font size : Select A ▶ Select a font size ▶ Enter characters**

- You can select from "large", "standard" or "small".
- The font size already set cannot be selected. Press clear to return to the decoration selection screen.




"large" selected

■ **Inserting image :**

① **Select ▶ Select the insertion source**

- The images are saved in "Deco-mail picture" and "Deco-mail pict" folders by default. →P440, P446
- "Deco-mail pict" can also be inserted in the procedure for entering pictogram.→P415
- "microSD" can be selected only when microSD memory card is installed.
- With "Use still camera" selected, a still image can be shot and inserted. The size of a still image to be shot is set to Ph.Book (96 x 72) automatically.

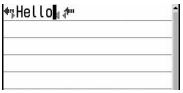
② **Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

Images are inserted at the cursor position.

- When images to be inserted exceed an allowable number or size, a message appears indicating that they cannot be inserted.

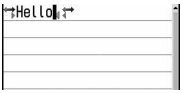
■ **Blinking characters : Select ▶ Enter characters**

■ **Making characters into ticker to run from right to left : Select ▶ Enter characters**




- Enter characters between and .

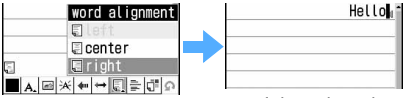
■ **Making characters swing left and right : Select ▶ Enter characters**




- Enter characters between and .

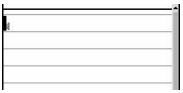
■ **Changing word alignment : Select ▶ Select a word alignment ▶ Enter characters**

- You can select from "left", "center" or "right".
- The word alignment already set cannot be selected. Press (クリア) to return to the decoration selection screen.
- If characters have already been entered, a line feed occurs and the display position is set.




"right" selected

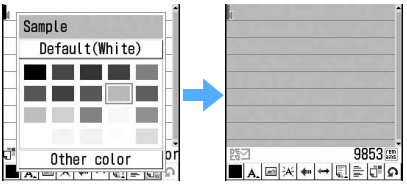
■ **Inserting line (Ruled line) : Select .**



Lines (Ruled lines) are inserted in the color specified with ■ (Font color).

■ **Changing background color : Select ▶ Select a background color**

- Select from 20 default colors or 64 colors of "Other color".




■ **Returning to the previous setting : Select .**

Only last set decoration is canceled or the character entry is canceled.

## Specifying decoration after entering characters

For the characters that have been entered in the mail text or already decorated, operate the decoration specifying the range.

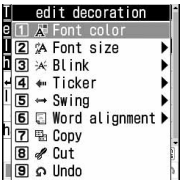
- "Insert line", "Insert image", and "Background color" cannot be operated. Specify decoration first and then operate them.→P219

### 1 On the mail creation screen, select the text entry field ▶ Place the cursor at the starting position of the range of entered text to be decorated and (EZ)

### 2 Select the ending position of the range to be decorated.

- To select from the starting position to the beginning of the sentence, press (ME)(●).
- To select from the starting position to the end of the sentence, press (EZ)(●).
- Press (✉) to select all the texts.

### 3 Select the decoration option.




■ **Changing font color : 1 ▶ Select a font color**

- Also, the color of separating line (Ruled line) is changed.
- To change the color back to the default, select "Default".

■ **Changing font size : 2 ▶ 1-3**

■ **Blinking characters : 3 ▶ 1**

- Press 2 to cancel.

■ **Making characters into ticker to run from right to left : 4 ▶ 1**

- Press 2 to cancel.

■ **Making characters swing left and right : 5 ▶ 1**

- Press 2 to cancel.

■ **Changing word alignment :** 6 ▶ 1-3
- Display position of image is also changed.

■ **Copying characters :** **Press** 7.

■ **Cutting characters :** **Press** 8.

■ **Returning to the previous setting :** **Press** 9.
- Only last set decoration is canceled or the character entry is canceled.

■ **Decorating characters continuously :** 関連 ▶ **Repeat Step 3**

Procedures for checking or canceling decoration→P219 Step 2-3 in "Entering characters after specifying decoration"

**4 Press ● to release the highlight ▶ ● ▶ 📖 [Send]**

## INFORMATION

- Pressing 関連 on the message text entry screen and selecting "Decorate mail" → "Edit decoration" can perform the same operations.
- Deco-mail can be created by entering Deco-mail pictograms (Pictogram D) in the same way as entering pictograms from the text entry screen. →P415
- Even when the decorated characters are deleted, only decoration data remains and the number of characters permitted may be fewer. Cancel decoration first and then delete them. To delete characters with decoration data, press and hold クリア for 1 second or more.
- On the mail creation screen or the preview screen, the operation such as blink, ticker, swing and animation is automatically stopped after a certain period.
- When messages are exchanged with other than FOMA terminal supporting Deco-mail, such as PC, the decoration may not be correctly displayed.

## Attaching melody to Deco-mail <Melo-deco>

Deco-mail can be sent with a melody attached by a simple operation.

**1 On the decoration selection screen, ✉ ▶ Select a folder**
- When microSD memory card has been inserted, select "Phone memory" or "microSD".

**2 Select a melody to attach.**

After a melody is attached, the file name and size of the melody is displayed on the list of attached melodies.

■ **Adding melody :** 関連 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select a melody to attach**
- When microSD memory card has been inserted, select "Phone memory" or "microSD".

■ **Canceling attached melody :** **Place the cursor on the melody to cancel and ✉ ▶ Select "Yes"**
- When all melodies are canceled, a message indicating that there are no attached melodies is displayed. Press ● and go to Step 4.

**3 Press 📖.**

♪ appears at the left bottom of the display.

**4 ● ▶ 📖 [Send]**

### Melody list for attaching to message

The following melodies are registered in "Mail attach melody" folder by default.

| Melody | Composer |
|---|---|
| ウィリアムテル序曲 (William Tell Overture) | GIOACCHINO ANTONIO ROSSINI |
| 結婚行進曲 (Wedding March) | BARTHOLDY FELIX J L MENDELSSOHN |
| 祝婚歌 (Bridal March) | RICHARD WILHELM WAGNER |
| 運命 (Symphony No.5) | VAN LUDWIG BEETHOVEN |
| 草競馬 (Camp Town Race) | STEPHEN COLLINS FOSTER |
| ジングルベル (Jingle Bells) | JAMES PIERPONT |
| タフワフワイ (TAFUWA HUWAI) | P D |
| さくら (SAKURA) | Japanese folk song |
| 紅葉 (MOMIJI) | TEIICHI OKANO |
| 雪 (Snow) | School song |
| おもちゃの兵隊のマーチ (March of Wooden Soldiers) | LEON JESSEL |
| 登場 (Appearance) | ——— |
| 3·3·7拍子 (Three-three-seven beats) | ——— |
| Are you sleeping? | French folk song |
| こぎつね (Little Fox) | German folk song |
| トッカータとフーガ (Toccata and fugue) | JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH |
| 子守唄 (Lullaby) | FRANZ SCHUBERT |
| 幸せなら手をたたこう (If You're Happy And You Know It Clap Your Hand) | Spanish folk song |
| ぶんぶんぶん (Bienchen Summ Herum) | Bohemian folk song |
| ピクニック (Picnic) | English folk song |
| グッドバイ (Good-by) | KOYO KAWAMURA |

| Melody | Composer |
|---|---|
| 蛍の光 (Auld Lang Syne) | Scottish folk song |
| ハッピー (Happy)<br>お出掛け (Outing)<br>スキップ (Skip)<br>メリーゴーランド (Merry Go Round)<br>安らぎ (Relax)<br>頑張れ (Cheer up)<br>ヤッター (Goody)<br>ファイト (Fight)<br>競争 (Race)<br>焦燥 (Impatient)<br>マラカス (Maracas)<br>忙しい (Busy)<br>エレクトロ (Electro)<br>ハーモニカ (Harmonica)<br>迷宮 (Labyrinth)<br>タンゴ (Tango)<br>エキゾチック (Exotic)<br>アジアン (Asian)<br>中華 (Chinese)<br>南国 (Southern country)<br>琴 (Koto)<br>お祭り (Festival)<br>悲哀 (Sadness)<br>不安 (Anxiety)<br>がっくり (Bummage)<br>発見 (Discovery)<br>チャイム (Chime)<br>お知らせ (Information) | ― |

Note: Melody name that cannot be displayed completely will be omitted.

## Attachment (Sending)

# Attaching files

**You can send i-mode mail with images attached.**

- A maximum of 10 files of up to 2 Mbytes in total can be attached. The number of items that can be attached, however, may be reduced depending on the size of the file. When the receiver's terminal is incompatible with i-mode mail, attached files are deleted.
- Sending an attachment file of a certain size may take time.
- Files prohibited from attaching to mail and outputting from FOMA terminal (excluding images, melodies or PDF data not obtained from i-mode with "File restricted" set for File restriction with your terminal) or files whose function of UIM operation restriction is changed cannot be attached.
- Attachable file types are as shown below:

| File type | Condition of attachment |
|---|---|
| **Image**[*1] | ・Only images in JPEG or GIF format can be attached. (Created animation cannot be attached.) |
| **Movie/ i-motion/ sound**[*2] | ・Movies/i-motion with replay restriction set cannot be attached.[*3] |
| **Melody**[*4] | ・Only melodies in SMF or MFi format can be attached. |
| **ToruCa**[*5] | ・ToruCa in the "Used ToruCa" folder cannot be attached.<br>・Attachment is disabled depending on settings of IP (Information Provider). |
| **PDF data** | ・PDF data partially downloaded or failed in downloading can be attached. |
| **Phonebook entry** | ― |
| **Schedule data** | ― |
| **Bookmark data** | ― |
| **Other** | ・Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file can be attached. |

*1: On some receiver's terminals, images may not be correctly received or displayed or they may not be clearly displayed. To an i-mode terminal with mova service, only one JPEG image can be sent. A URL for image viewing is given to the receiver's terminal; images can be acquired by selecting it.

*2: Movies/i-motion with images may not be smoothly played or may be converted to and displayed as continuous still images on some receiver's terminals or devices. Recommended size to be sent to an i-mode terminal compatible with 2 Mbytes i-mode mail is as follows: Size restrictions; Msg attach: Small, Image size: QCIF (176 x 144), Quality: HQ (High quality).
When a receiver's terminal is an i-mode terminal other than 903i series, movies/i-motion are saved in i-motion mail Center and the terminal receives i-mode mail containing URL for i-motion viewing. Movies/i-motion can be downloaded up to 50 times for each of viewing URLs saved in i-motion mail Center. Movies/i-motion saved in i-motion mail Center can be downloaded up to 50 times for each viewing URL.
Sound recorded with the sound recorder or Record voice is attached as movie/i-motion containing only sound. mova service i-mode terminal cannot receive movies/ i-motion.

*3: Files may not be able to attach to the mail even when replay restriction is not set.

*4: Received melody may not be correctly played if the receiver is PC or terminal other than FOMA F903i or F882iES.

*5: You cannot receive ToruCa (Details) with ToruCa compatible models other than 903i series. Note that reception may be enabled for some models.

**1 On the mail creation screen, select the attachment field ▶ Select a file to attach**

- You can select an attachment file type from "Image", "i-motion", "Melody", "ToruCa", "PDF", "Schedule", "Bookmark", "Phonebook", "Record voice" or "Other".
- If microSD memory card is inserted, a screen appears asking to select an attachment source from "Phone memory" or "microSD". When a file to be attached is "Image" or "i-motion", "Activate camera" is also selectable.

■ **Selecting an image ("1 Image") :**

- For JPEG image larger than 240 x 320, the confirmation screen asking whether to convert to the stand-by display size (240 x 320) is displayed.
- For a JPEG format image exceeding 2 Mbytes in size, it is converted to a size available for message attachment.
- When "Activate camera" is selected as an attachment source, you can shoot a still image with OUT camera and attach it. The size of a still image is set to V-Standby (240 x 320) automatically.

■ **Selecting a movie/i-motion ("2 i-motion") :**

- When "Activate camera" is selected as an attachment source, you can shoot and attach a movie. The size of a movie is set to QCIF (176 x 144) automatically.

■ **Selecting "4 ToruCa" :**

- When ToruCa (Details) is able to attach to a message, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach ToruCa with the detail information.
- When ToruCa (Details) is unable to attach to a message, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach ToruCa without the detail information. The deleted detail information which is in the site can be downloaded by the receiver side.

■ **Selecting bookmark data ("7 Bookmark") :**

- Each time 📖 is pressed on a bookmark list, the bookmark list switches between i-mode and Full Browser.

■ **Selecting "9 Record voice" :**

- Sound data can be recorded and attached to messages.
  Procedure for recording sound→P353
  Step 2-5 in "Recording sound"

The selected file is displayed in the attachment field of the mail creation screen.

**2 Press 📖 [Send].**

**INFORMATION**

- When you send mail attached with JPEG image larger than 10,000 bytes to an i-mode terminal that is not compatible with 2 Mbytes i-mode mail, it is reduced in the i-shot Center to a size that the receiving terminal supports.

## Changing/removing attachments

**<Example> Removing attachment**

**1 On the mail creation screen, place the cursor on the attachment field to remove and ✉.**

■ **Changing attachment : Place the cursor on the attachment field to change and 📖 ▶ Retry attaching files→P222**

**2 Select "Yes".**

# Using mail templates

**A mail template is a predefined form of i-mode messages. An i-mode message can be easily created by modifying one of such forms.**
**In addition to templates stored by default, Deco-mail templates created by yourself or templates downloaded from sites are also available.**
● 30 templates are stored by default.→P441

## Using template for creating a message <Read template>

**1 On the mail creation screen, MENU ▶ 6 1 ▶ Select a template to read**

The contents of the template are set on the mail creation screen.

Icon definitions→P237 "Reading Inbox list screen"

**2 Edit the message ▶ 📖 [Send]**

## INFORMATION

- If you read a template under the mail creation screen on which you have edited the mail text, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite the mail you are currently working on. Selecting "Read body only" and a template deletes only the mail text already entered and reads the text of the template. Selecting "Read all" and a template causes all of the address, subject, attached file and text to be cleared and the template to be read. Press (dhクリア) to stop reading templates.
- Templates cannot be read while Keypad dial lock is ON.
- Multiple templates cannot be read for 1 message.

## Viewing templates and creating mail

MENU 18

You can select a template from the list screen of registered templates and compose a message.

**1** (✉) ▶ 8 ▶ **Select a template**

- Pressing ⊖ on the mail template view screen to display the previous or next template.

**2** **Press (●).**

The contents of the template are set on the mail creation screen.

**3** **Edit the message ▶ (●) [Send]**

## INFORMATION

- Templates cannot be read while Keypad dial lock is ON. Note that, however, a template where the address saved in the phonebook has been entered as the destination can be read.

## Creating and saving template <Save as template>

Created or sent/received i-mode mail can be saved as template.

- Saving i-mode mail as a template is disabled in the following cases:
  - When total size of text and decoration exceeds 10,000 bytes
  - When the a total size of images in the message text exceeds the 90 Kbytes
  - When a total size of text and images and files attached to text exceeds 100 Kbytes
  - When none of address, subject, attachment files or text is contained
  - Sent/received i-mode mail without text
- When sent/received i-mode mail is saved as a template, its address or subject is not saved.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**1** **On the mail creation screen, (メニュー) ▶ 6 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Saving sent/received i-mode mail as template : **On the mail detail view screen, (メニュー) ▶ 4 5**

**2** **Select and set the required items below.**

**Display name:**

Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

**File name:**

Up to 36 one-byte characters including alphanumeric characters, " . ", " - " and " _ " can be entered. A dot " . " is not allowed for the first character of a file name.

**3** **Press (●) [SaveNew].**

The template is saved in Read templates.

- To overwrite to an existing template, press (✉), select the template to be overwritten and then select "Yes". Note, however, that the templates set by default cannot be overwritten.

## INFORMATION

- If you save a template containing an image that cannot be sent as mail, the image may be erased.
- When changing the display or file name of the registered template, press (メニュー) 4 2 on the template list screen, change the name and press (●).
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the template, follow the instruction on the screen and delete saved template.

## Downloading template

Mail templates are downloaded from sites. Mail templates downloaded can be edited on the mail creation screen.

- The maximum size of each mail template that can be saved is 200 Kbytes.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**1** **Display a site ▶ Select a mail template to download**

Download is started.

- You can stop downloading by pressing (●).

**2** **Select "Save".**

The next procedure→P224 Step 2 and the following steps in "Creating and saving template"

■ Displaying template : **Select "Preview".**

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

## INFORMATION

- When a downloaded template has an unavailable attachment file, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the attachment file before saving the template. Select "Yes" to save the template with the unavailable attachment file deleted.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the template, follow the instruction on the screen and delete saved template.

### Deleting template

● Preinstalled templates cannot be deleted.

**<Example> Deleting one entry**

**1** ✉ ▶ 8

**2** **Place the cursor on the template to delete and** ▶ 2 1

■ Deleting selected templates : ▶ 2 2 ▶ **Select a template** ▶ ▶

■ Deleting all : ▶ 2 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

**3** **Select "Yes".**

Save i-mode mail

## Saving i-mode mail and sending later

### Saving i-mode mail

i-mode mail in the process of creation can be saved instead of sending.

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

● If either of address, subject, attachment or text is entered or set, they can be saved.

**1** **On the mail creation screen,** ▶ 3

i-mode mail is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages.

## INFORMATION

- When free space in the storage area is insufficient, a message may appear indicating that i-mode message cannot be saved or a confirmation screen may appear asking whether to delete attachment files before saving i-mode message. In this case, delete unnecessary messages from Unsent messages or cancel attachment files and retry saving.

### Automatically sending message from a place where radio waves reach <Auto-send>

You can make settings so that i-mode mail created in a place out of service area is automatically sent from a place where radio waves reach.

● Up to 5 messages can be registered.

**1** **On the mail creation screen,** ▶ 2

- appears at the top of the display.
- i-mode mail with Auto-send set is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages.

#### When you move to a place where radio waves reach

The i-mode mail is sent when you move to a place where radio waves reach. During automatic sending, blinks. When transmission is completed correctly, the i-mode mail is saved in a folder of Outbox.

● When automatic sending is interrupted or failed, the icon changes from to blinking and i-mode mail is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages.
Place the cursor on i-mode message failed in automatic sending in Unsent messages and press 5 2 to display the reason for unsending.

● When all of unsending messages failed in Auto-send in "Unsent messages" folder are deleted through edition, cancellation, deletion or move of such messages to a folder for Message i-αppli or replacement of UIM, goes OFF.

## INFORMATION

- Message resending is attempted a maximum of 3 times.
- Even in a place where radio waves reach, automatic sending is not carried out during signature editing.

#### Canceling Auto-send setting

**1** ✉ ▶ 4 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Place the cursor on the i-mode mail to cancel the Auto-send and** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- Auto-send setting is canceled also in the following cases:
  - When the mail creation screen is displayed by selecting Auto-send message saved in "Unsent messages" folder
  - When Auto-send message saved in "Unsent messages" folder is moved to a folder for Message i-αppli
  - When UIM is replaced
  - When a name or address 1 of connection number is changed in Host selection

## Editing/sending sent/saved i-mode mail

Sent i-mode mail and SMS and i-mode mail and SMS that are saved or failed to be sent can be edited and sent.

**<Example> Editing unsent messages**

**1** ✉ ▶ 4 ▶ **Select a folder**

- For SMS, is displayed.
- For sent messages, press ✉ 5 and select a folder.

**2** **Select the message to edit.**

- To re-edit the sent message, place the cursor to the i-mode mail and press ⓜ.

**3** **Edit the message** ▶ ⓜ **[Send]**

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the unsent message list, press ⓜ and select "Edit".
- Selecting unsent messages for which Auto-send is set cancels the Auto-send setting.

Quick mail

# Creating mail quickly

**i-mode mail and SMS can be sent by simple operation to the parties with phonebook number 0-99 in FOMA terminal phonebook.**

- The destination is the first mail address for i-mode message and the first phone number for SMS.

**<Example> Sending an i-mode mail in phonebook number 23**

**1** **Phonebook number (in this case 2 3)** ▶ ✉ **[ Write]**

Phonebook number

Mail address
- The name saved in the phonebook is displayed.

Creating and sending i-mode mail→P216

■ Creating SMS : **Phonebook number** ▶ ✉ **(1 sec. or more)**

- The SMS creation screen to the phone number saved in phonebook number that you enter is displayed.

Creating and sending SMS →P255

Mail auto receive

# When i-mode mail is received

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

## 1 Receive i-mode mail.

Blink

Reception completed.

Blink

: Unread i-mode mail exists.

: Unread i-mode mail and SMS exist.

Received result ticker

Number of received i-mode mail items

and blink and "Receiving messages..." is displayed.

Message ring alert sounds, the light is lit or flashed and the reception result screen is displayed.

The received i-mode mail is saved in a folder of Inbox.

- You can stop reception by pressing ● but depending on the condition at reception, mail will be received.
- If you do not press any keys for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring alert stops sounding, the screen displayed before the reception automatically reappears. To make the screen reappear earlier, press (ch/クリア).

### When the reception has failed:

"×" is indicated on the right side of "Mail" on the reception result screen. To receive again, perform i-mode inquiry.

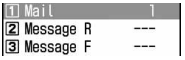
## INFORMATION

- The receiving screen or reception result screen may not be displayed depending on the setting of Display priority.→P252
- A reception result ticker may have different contents or not be displayed depending on settings of Receive display.→P152
- Setting "ON" for Receive option allows selective reception of desired messages only without automatically receiving all messages.
- The i-mode mail or MessageR/F stored in the i-mode Center is received altogether when new i-mode mail delivered.
- Extremely large i-mode mail may be returned with an error message to the sender without being accepted in the i-mode Center.
- An i-mode message of up to 100 Kbytes including attachment files can be automatically received. Attachment files exceeding 100 Kbytes can be manually downloaded from i-mode Center.→P230
- When a file attached to i-mode mail is larger than the receivable data size (attachable data size→P222), attachment is deleted at the i-mode Center and cannot be received. If the attachment has been deleted, a message, [Attachment deleted] is inserted in the message text.
- You can restrict a size of i-mode mail to be received in advance.→P215
- When i-mode mail is received, the ring alert, vibrator, incoming light alert and light alert color operate according to their priority levels set for i-mode mail reception. When multiple mail and/or MessageR/F are received at the same time, the terminal operates depending on the conditions set for the mail or MessageR/F received last.
- In the cases given below, received i-mode mail is stored in the i-mode Center:
  - When the power is OFF
  - During a videophone call
  - Accessing Data Center
  - During a PushTalk session
  - In Self mode ON
  - In Omakase Lock
  - During FirstPass center connection
  - When reception has failed
  - Out of i-mode service area
  - When receiving SMS
  - When Receive option is "ON"
  - Infrared communication/iC transmission
  - When storage area is filled with mail unread or protected
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, the oldest received message other than unread messages is deleted chronologically. In this case, a large number of existing messages may be deleted depending on the size of the received mail. Be sure to protect received messages you want to keep.
- If there is not enough storage space available because storage is filled with unread and protected mail, reception of i-mode mail is stopped, and is indicated on the screen. To receive messages, changing unread message to read message (→P242), displaying the contents of unread messages (→P236), deleting unnecessary messages (→P242) or releasing protection (→P242) is required.
- If there are remaining i-mode mail in the i-mode Center, or is indicated. Note that, sometimes it is not indicated even when there is i-mode mail. When the i-mode Center reaches the maximum number of mail items that can be stored, the icon changes to or .

- You may not automatically receive i-mode mail soon after you sent. Perform i-mode inquiry.
- When the i-mode mail stored in the i-mode Center is received, the i-mode mail is deleted from the i-mode Center.

## Displaying newly-received i-mode mail

**1 On the reception result screen, 1.**




- If 2 or 3 is pressed, each message can be displayed.
- The received i-mode mail is saved in "Inbox". Note that, when the sent chat mail has met the criteria set from Sort criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

**2 Select a folder ▶ Select mail**

- When a melody is attached, it is played automatically. Auto play can also be set to OFF.→P251

Reading received message detail view screen →P238

### Receive option

# Selecting i-mode mail to receive

**You can check the subject of i-mode mail stored in the i-mode Center to select whether to receive or delete i-mode mail without receiving it. To use Receive option, set Receive option of Display settings to "ON" in advance. When "ON" is set, i-mode mail cannot be received automatically.**

## When message arrives at i-mode Center

With Receive option "ON", the following message is displayed when i-mode mail is stored in i-mode Center.

- Even when i-mode mail is stored in i-mode Center, ring alert, vibrator, etc. do not operate.
- Pressing the key other than (MULTI) clears the message.

## INFORMATION

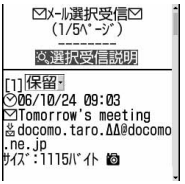
- In All lock, Omakase Lock, PIM lock or Lock on close, no messages appear.
- Even when Receive option is "ON", all messages are received by performing i-mode inquiry. To inhibit reception of messages, uncheck "Mail" out of the inquiry items for Message retrieval settings.
- SMS and MessageR/F are received automatically even when Receive option set to "ON".

## Selecting message to receive MENU 163

You set to check and select subjects of i-mode mail stored in the i-mode Center and receive only necessary i-mode mail. You can also delete unnecessary i-mode mail without receiving it.

**1 ✉ ▶ 6 3**

You are connected to the i-mode and can view the list of i-mode mail stored.

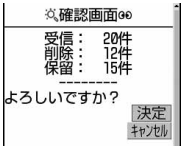



- Icons displayed at the end of the mail are defined as follows:
  - : Image is attached.
  - : Melody is attached.
  - : i-motion is attached.
  - : ToruCa is attached.
  - : File other than above is attached.

**2 Select "保留 (Hold)" ▶ Select one of "受信 (Receive)", "削除 (Delete)" or "保留 (Hold)" for each message**

- When "保留(Hold)" is selected, the messages are stored at the i-mode Center as they are. They can be received by performing i-mode inquiry, etc.
- To delete all messages stored at the i-mode Center, select "削除 (Delete)" of "ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを (All messages from i-mode Center)".
- For more than one page, select "前ページ (Previous page)" and "次ページ (Next page)" at the end of the mail list to view the previous and next page respectively.

**3** **Select "受信 (Receive)／削除 (Delete)" ▶ Select "決定 (Select)"**




i-mode message MENU 161/25

## Checking for mail

**You can make inquiry for any i-mode mail delivered while you were out of service area or the power was turned off.**
**MessageR/F can also be checked at the same time if it is set in Message retrieval setting.**

- Depending on the signal quality, you may not be able to perform i-mode inquiry.
- When you cannot receive message →P215

**1** **Side key [▼] (1 sec. or more)**

i-mode inquiry is started. If the i-mode Center stores i-mode mail, it is received.

- During Message retrieval, the light is lit in a rainbow color. When there are no newly received i-mode mail after Message retrieval, the light flashes in red. When Message retrieval failed, the light flashes in yellow.
- Operation on the reception result screen is the same as for Mail auto receive. However, unlike auto receive, the screen does not return to the original screen even after about 15 seconds. Press (クリア) to return to the stand-by display without displaying i-mode mail.→P227

### INFORMATION

- i-mode inquiry also available by pressing and holding one of side keys [▼] for 1 second or more with FOMA terminal folded.

Replying to i-mode mail

## Replying to i-mode mail

**You can reply the received i-mode mail or SMS. i-mode mail can also be replied by simply selecting a message registered by default (Quick reply).**

- You may not be able to reply to some received messages.
- You cannot reply to received SMS for which "Anonymous", "Payphone" or "Unavailable" is displayed in the sender field.

**1** **(✉) ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the message to reply and (📖).**

The Reply Templates screen is displayed.

- The Reply Templates screen is not displayed in the cases below. Go to Step 4.
  - When Activate quick reply is set to "OFF"
  - When no quick reply template is registered
  - When replying to SMS

■ **Replying to sender of received message sent to multiple addresses and all other receivers : Place the cursor on the message to reply and (✉) ▶ 1 ▶ 3 or 4**

- You can reply to all addresses other than yourself and the sender.

**3** **Press 1.**

The sender's mail address or phone number of the received message is entered in the receiver entry field, the subject of the received message is entered in the subject entry field with "RE:" affixed at the beginning (only i-mode mail), and text of received message with ">" is entered in the text entry field.

- You can set whether to quote the message when replying; quote characters added at the beginning of the quoted message. →P250

■ **Using Quick reply : 2-6**

- The selected quick reply template is inserted before the quoted text.

**4** **Edit the message ▶ (📖) [Send]**

- When the received message list is displayed after the message is replied, the status icon for the received message changes from ✉ to ↩, or 📨 to ↪.

### INFORMATION

- When (✉)→ "Reply/Forward" is selected from the received message list screen and detail view screen, "Reply" (received message text not quoted) or "Reply with quote" (received message text quoted) can be selected regardless of the settings of Reply format.
- The received message attachments are not attached for replies.

- The data attached in the text of received message (the link item that can activate i-αppli and the melody that is displayed in the message) are not set to reply message and are not quoted as characters.
- When received Deco-mail is quoted, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. However, if file restriction is set to the image, it is not quoted for replies. When the number of images in text exceeds the limit of 20 or their total size becomes more than 90 Kbytes after quotation, a message appears indicating that excessive images are deleted. Press ● to display the mail creation screen with excessive images deleted.
- When you press ⊡ on the received message detail view screen that has been sent to multiple addresses, all receiver's mail addresses except yours and the sender's mail address appear in the address entry field.

Forwarding i-mode mail

## Forwarding i-mode mail

**You can forward received i-mode mail or SMS to other addresses.**

● i-mode mail is forwarded as i-mode mail and SMS is as SMS.

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the message to forward and ✉

The subject of the received message is entered in the subject entry field with "FW:" affixed at the beginning (only i-mode mail) and the text of the received message is entered in the text entry field.

- When a received message with an attachment is forwarded, the attachment is also set. Note that a Receive option attachment file being or not acquired is not set.

### 2 Edit the message ▶ ⊡ [Send]

- When the received message list is displayed after the message is forwarded, the status icon for the received message changes from ✉ to ➡, or ✉ to ➡.

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the received message detail view screen, press ⊡ and select "Reply/Forward" → "Forward".
- The data attached in the text of received message (the link item that can activate i-αppli and the melody that is displayed in the message) are not set to forwarded message and are not quoted as characters.
- Regarding attachments to received message (image, melody and ToruCa), files that cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal are not attached to forwarded message.
- When received Deco-mail is forwarded, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted.
- When the images in received message text to be forwarded exceeds 90 Kbytes, a message appears indicating that excessive images are deleted. Press ● to display the mail creation screen with excessive images deleted.

## Downloading Receive option attachment file

**You can download, display or save Receive option file saved in i-mode Center which is being or not yet download.**

● When a file with Incoming msg. attach set to no reception is received or when the total size of text and attachment file exceeds 100 Kbytes, a part of or all of attachment file is received as a Receive option attachment file.

● The maximum size of each file that can be downloaded is 2 Mbytes.

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with an attachment file not yet downloaded

File icon, file name and file size

Expiration date in i-mode Center

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Select the file name.

- You can stop downloading by pressing ⊡. A part already downloaded is automatically saved.
- Operations of a downloaded file are the same as those of an attachment file automatically received.→P231

## INFORMATION

- When free space in FOMA terminal storage area is insufficient for Receive option attachment file to be downloaded, downloading fails. Delete files with protection, and download the file.
- Read messages may be deleted when downloading a Receive option attachment file of a certain size.
- When downloading is stopped because FOMA terminal is out of service area or for other reasons, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to restart downloading. Select "Yes" to continue downloading. When "No" is selected, a part already downloaded is automatically saved and ✛ is displayed as attachment icon.

Attachment (receiving)

# Handling Auto receive attachment files attached to i-mode mail

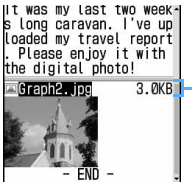
## Displaying/saving image <Display/Save>

You can display and save images attached to received messages. Saved images can be viewed using My Picture or set as the stand-by display.

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with an image attached

The image and attached file name and size are displayed under the text.




Icon, file name and file size of the image

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Place the cursor on the file name of the image to save and ▶ 6 3

The next procedure→P195 Step 2 and the following steps in "Downloading images from sites"

■ Saving an image displayed in Deco-mail : ▶ 4 4 ▶ Select the image to save

■ Switching between display/not display for image : Select the file name.

- You can also switch display/not display of image from an image attached to the detail view screen of sent message, the detail view screen of mail template or message detail view screen in a microSD memory card by the same operation.

■ Displaying title of image : Place the cursor on the file name of the image to display the title and ▶ 6 2

## INFORMATION

- To check the title of attached image from the sent message detail view screen, detail view screen of mail template or message detail view screen in a microSD memory card, place the cursor on the file name of the image, press and select "Attachment" → "Check title".
- When a received message with an image is displayed, the attached image is automatically displayed. Note, however, when the received message is a Deco-mail, image inserted in the mail text body is automatically displayed, but the attached image is not displayed automatically. Select the file name of the image to display the image.
- The names such as file name or display name of images appearing in the text are not displayed.
- When the horizontal width of the image is larger than the display, the image is displayed being scaled down.
- This terminal may not be able to display some images saved, e.g., when data is corrupted.
- An image attached to the sent message can be saved by the same operation.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vice versa) sizes larger than 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1,728 x 2,304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Some JPEG images cannot be saved depending on the JPEG type.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the image, follow the instruction on the screen and delete existing images.

## Playing/saving i-motion from i-motion mail <i-motion mail>

You can play and save i-motion attached to received messages.
Saved i-motion can be played or used as a calling image.

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with i-motion attached

Icon, file name and file size of i-motion

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Place the cursor on i-motion to save and ● ▶ 6 3

The next procedure→P209 Step 3 and the following steps in "Downloading i-motion from sites"

■ Playing i-motion : **Place the cursor on i-motion to play and ● ▶ 6 1**

■ Checking title of i-motion : **Place the cursor on i-motion to check the title and ● ▶ 6 2**

### INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the movie/i-motion, follow the instructions on the screen and delete stored movies/i-motion.
- This terminal may not be able to play some i-motion, e.g., when data is corrupted.
- A movie/i-motion attached to a sent message can also be operated in the same way.
- Playing i-motion attached to a message on a PC requires i-motion compatible software. For details, see the DoCoMo website.

## Playing/saving melody <Play/Save>

You can play and save melodies attached to received messages. Saved melodies can be played or used as a ring tone.

● Sent melody may not be correctly played if the sender is PC or terminal other than FOMA F903i or F882iES.

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with melody attached

- There are 2 types in display format of attached melody.

Icon, title name and file size of the melody

Displayed after the message

Icon, file name and file size of the melody

Displayed in the message

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Place the cursor on the melody to save and ● ▶ 6 2

- A melody exceeding 100 Kbytes can be saved only to microSD memory card.

The next procedure→P196 Step 3 and the following steps in "Downloading melodies from sites"

■ Playing melodies : **Place the cursor on the melody to play and ● ▶ 6 1**

- Melody larger than 100 Kbytes cannot be played.

■ Checking title of melody : **Place the cursor on the melody to check the title and ● ▶ 6 5**

- To check the title of the melody displayed in the text, place the cursor on the melody and press ● 6 4.

■ **Displaying data of melody displayed in the message text as characters (Data display) :**
**Select a melody to display data ▶ ● ▶ 6 5**

- To return to the title display, select the first row of the melody displayed as data and press ● 6 5.
- This function is not available with melodies displayed after the message text.

## INFORMATION

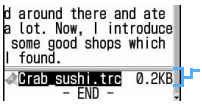
- To play or save the melody while displaying the data, place the cursor on the first row of the melody, press ● and select "Attachment" → "Play" or "Save".
- When operating from the sent message detail view screen, place the cursor on the melody, press ● and select "Attachment" → "Save".
- You can play attached melodies on the sent message detail view screen, detail view screen of mail template or message detail view screen in a microSD memory card in the same way.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the melody, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored melodies.

## Displaying/saving ToruCa

You can save ToruCa attached to received messages.

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with ToruCa attached




Icon, file name and file size of the ToruCa

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Place the cursor on the ToruCa to save and ● ▶ 6 3

■ **Displaying ToruCa : Place the cursor on the ToruCa to display and ● ▶ 6 1**

- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes or ToruCa (Details) exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be displayed.

■ **Checking title of ToruCa : Place the cursor on the ToruCa to check the title and ● ▶ 6 2**

■ **Downloading detail information of ToruCa: →P283 Step 2 in "Displaying ToruCa"**

### 3 1 or 2

ToruCa is saved in "ToruCa" folder of ToruCa list in FOMA terminal or "ToruCa" folder in microSD memory card.

- For some ToruCa, there may be only one save destination available.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes or ToruCa (Details) exceeding 100 Kbytes can be saved only to microSD memory card.

## INFORMATION

- For some ToruCa, saving is enabled only once.
- When free space in the storage area is not sufficient or saved items are to exceed the limit, a message indicating that ToruCa cannot be saved appears. To save the ToruCa, follow the instruction on the screen and delete unnecessary ToruCa from FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.
- ToruCa attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

## Displaying/saving PDF data

You can display and save PDF data attached to received messages.

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with PDF data attached

Icon, file name and file size of PDF data

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Place the cursor on the PDF data to save and ● ▶ 6 3

The next procedure→P197 Step 3 and the following steps in "Downloading PDF data from sites"

■ **Displaying PDF data : Place the cursor on the PDF data to display and ● ▶ 6 1**

■ **Checking title of PDF data : Place the cursor on the PDF data to check the title and ● ▶ 6 2**

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the PDF data, follow the instruction on the screen and delete unnecessary PDF data.
- PDF data attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

## Displaying/saving phonebook data

Saving the phonebook data attached to i-mode mail.

● Maximum number of saved items→P92

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with phonebook data attached

Icon, file name and file size of the phonebook data

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Select the phonebook data to save.

■ Displaying phonebook entry : **Place the cursor on a phonebook data to display and ● ▶ 6 1**

- Multiple phonebook data cannot be displayed.

■ Checking file name of phonebook data : **Place the cursor on the phonebook data to check the file name and ● ▶ 6 2**

### 3 Press ▤ [ Save].

The saved phonebook data is placed in FOMA terminal phonebook.

- With microSD memory card inserted, press ▤ to save to "Phonebook" folder in microSD memory card.
- Saving multiple phonebook entries is enabled only to microSD memory card.

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the phonebook data, follow the instruction on the screen and delete unnecessary phonebook entry from FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.
- Phonebook data attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

## Displaying/saving schedule data

Saving the schedule data attached to i-mode mail.

● Maximum number of saved items→P379

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with schedule data attached

Icon, file name and file size of the schedule data

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Select the schedule data to save.

■ Displaying schedule data : **Place the cursor on the schedule data to display and ● ▶ 6 1**

- Multiple schedule data items cannot be displayed.

■ Checking file name of schedule data : **Place the cursor on the schedule data to check the file name and ● ▶ 6 2**

### 3 Press ▤ [ Save].

The saved schedule data is stored in Schedule.

- With microSD memory card inserted, press ▤ to save to "Schedule" folder in microSD memory card.
- Saving multiple schedule entries is enabled only to microSD memory card.

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. When saving the schedule data, delete unnecessary schedule data from FOMA terminal according to instructions displayed on the screen or delete unnecessary schedule data from microSD memory card before retrying saving.
- Schedule data attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

## Displaying/saving bookmark data

Saving the bookmark data attached to i-mode mail.
● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with bookmark data attached

Icon, file name and file size of the bookmark data

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Select the bookmark to save.

■ Displaying bookmark data : **Place the cursor on the bookmark to display and ● ▶ 6 1**

- Multiple bookmark data items cannot be displayed.

■ Checking file name of bookmark data : **Place the cursor on the bookmark data to check the file name and ● ▶ 6 2**

### 3 Enter a title name ▶ 📖 [ Save]

The saved bookmark data is placed in the first folder in Bookmark for i-mode and in the first folder in Bookmark of Full Browser for Full Browser.

- Up to 12 two-byte or 24 one-byte characters can be entered for title name.
- If you save the bookmark without entering a title, the URL will be displayed on the bookmark list.
- With microSD memory card inserted, press 📖 to save to "Bookmark" folder in microSD memory card.
- Saving multiple bookmark entries is enabled only to microSD memory card.

### INFORMATION

- When the number of bookmarks exceeds the maximum number of recorded items, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. When saving, select bookmark data to be overwritten. When free space in microSD memory card storage area is insufficient or the maximum allowable number of saved bookmark entries is to be exceeded, delete unnecessary bookmark data before retrying saving.
- Bookmark data attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

## Displaying/saving Word, Excel or PowerPoint file

Saving the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file attached to i-mode mail.
● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with a file attached

Icon, file name and file size of the file

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

### 2 Place the cursor on the file to save and ● ▶ 6 3

■ Displaying files : **Place the cursor on the file to display and ● ▶ 6 1**

■ Checking a file name : **Place the cursor on the file to check the file name and ● ▶ 6 2**

### 3 Enter a display name ▶ 📖 [ Save]

The saved file is placed in a folder in Other. When there are more than one folder in Other, a screen appears asking to select a save destination folder. The file is saved in the selected folder.

- Display name can contain up to 36 one- or two-byte characters.
- When " " appears in the lower-left corner of the guide area, the save destination can be switched by pressing 📖. when " Save" appears, pressing 📖 saves the file to "Other" folder in microSD memory card.

### INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the file, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored files.
- File attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

## Saving various files

You can save i-mode mail attached files that cannot be displayed in this terminal to microSD memory card.

● Such data cannot be saved to or displayed on FOMA terminal.

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with a file attached**

Icon, file name and file size of the file

Icon definitions→P238 "Reading received message detail view screen"

**2** **Place the cursor on the file to save and** ● ▶ 6 3

■ **Checking a file name : Place the cursor on the file to check the file name and** ● ▶ 6 2

**3** **Select "Yes".**

The files are saved in "Other" folder in microSD memory card.

### INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the file, follow the instruction on the screen and delete stored files.
- Files unidentifiable with this FOMA terminal is only enabled for saving to microSD memory card or transfer. When saving to microSD memory card, a file name may be changed.
- Data attached to a sent mail can be operated in the same way.

Deleting attachment

## Deleting attachment

**You can delete the file attached to received messages.**

● You cannot delete melody or image displayed in the message text and link item to activate i-αppli.

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode mail with a file attached**

**2** **Place the cursor on the file name of the file to delete and** ● ▶ 6 4

- To delete all attached files at a time, place the cursor on the file name and press ● 6 5.

■ **Deleting attached melodies or Receive option attachment files : Place the cursor on a melody or Receive option attachment file to delete and press** ● ▶ 6 3

- To delete all attached melodies or Receive option attachment file at a time, place the cursor on the file name of melodies or Receive option attachment file and ● 6 4.

**3** **Select "Yes".**

- The file name of the deleted attachment is displayed in a light color and cannot be selected.

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the sent message detail view screen, place the cursor on the file name, press ● and select "Attachment" → "Delete" or "Delete all".

Inbox/Outbox MENU 11/14/15

## Displaying messages in Inbox/Outbox

**Received/sent/unsent i-mode mail and SMS can be checked.**

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

**<Example> Displaying received message**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1

■ **Displaying sent message :** ✉ ▶ 5

■ **Displaying unsent message :** ✉ ▶ 4

**2** **Select a folder.**

The received message list is displayed.

- To display Message i-αppli as regular mail without starting i-αppli, place the cursor on the folder for Message i-αppli and press ● 1.

**3** **Select a message to display.**

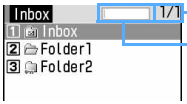
- If the message text contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URL, you can use Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions, save them in the phonebook or as a bookmark.

## INFORMATION

- Characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with spaces or other characters.
- When the message exceeds the number of characters that can be received, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end and the remainder of the message is deleted automatically.
- When the subject exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be received, the excessive characters are deleted.
- When the received message is decorated on PCs, display or operations may not be the same by i-mode terminals as on PCs.
- When there are multiple data attached in the text of message (link item to start i-αppli and melody displayed in the message), the data attached become unavailable. In this case, [?] is indicated for the attachment icon.
- When Deco-mail is displayed, characters and/or link items may be invisible overlapped with font colors or link items in text depending on the Deco-mail background color.

## Reading folder list screen

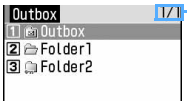
### Reading Inbox folder list screen




● Icon definitions:

: No message
: No unread message
: No unread message or no message (Privacy ON)
: No unread message or no message (used in Message i-αppli)
: Unread message exist
: Unread message exist (Privacy ON)
: Unread message exist (used in Message i-αppli)

### Reading Outbox/Unsent messages folder list screen




● Icon definitions:

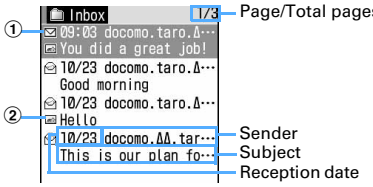
: No message
: Message exist
: Privacy ON
: Message i-αppli

## INFORMATION

- Select a folder for Message i-αppli to activate the corresponding i-αppli.

## Reading list screen/detail view screen of Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages

### Reading Inbox list screen




● Icon definitions:

**① Status icon**

: Unread
: Unread (unable to reply)
: Read
: Read (unable to reply)
: Read (replied)
: Read (forwarded)
: Protected
: Protected (unable to reply)
: Protected (replied)
: Protected (forwarded)

Note: For Replied and Forwarded, indication priority is given to the last operation icon.

**② Attachment/SMS/Notification/Message i-αppli icon**

: Image
: ToruCa
: PDF data
: Schedule data
: Bookmark data
: Microsoft Word file
: Microsoft Excel file
: Microsoft PowerPoint file
: Files cannot be displayed on this FOMA terminal
: Multiple attachments exist (Any 2 or more of attachments above)
: SMS
: SMS report request or Missed call notification
: Message to be used in Message i-αppli
: i-αppli To
: Melody
: i-motion
: Phonebook

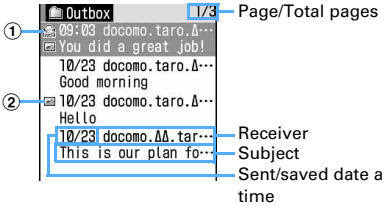
Note: When "Display 1 row" is set in Message list, is displayed at the beginning of the subject for the message with attachment.

● When the sender is saved in the phonebook, the name is displayed.

● For SMS sent from an overseas sender, the sender address is preceded by "+".

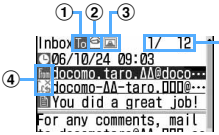
- In Reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the reception day and the date is displayed on the other day.
- The subject may not be displayed depending on the received i-mode mail. For SMS, the beginning of the message is displayed as subject.
- For the SMS which contains error, ✕↩ is indicated and the reception date becomes "--/--" (only the reception date). Sender is not displayed.
- When i-mode mail or SMS is after time is corrected while staying overseas (except GMT+09:00), appears succeeding the receiving date/time.

## Reading Outbox/Unsent messages list screen




- Icon definitions:
  - ① **Status icon**
    - No icon : Unprotected
    - : Protected
    - : Auto-send set
    - : Failed in Auto-send
    - : Protected + Auto-send set
    - : Protected + failed in Auto-send
  - ② **Attachment/SMS/Message i-αppli icon**
    - →P237 "Reading Inbox list screen"
    - Note: When "Display 1 row" is set in Message list for the sent message list, is displayed at the beginning of the title for the message with attachment.
- In Sent/saved date/time column, the time is displayed on the sent/saved day and the date is displayed on the other day.
- If the mail address is saved in the phonebook, the name is displayed. For SMS, the beginning of the message is displayed.
- When i-mode mail or SMS is created, saved and send after time is corrected while staying overseas (except GMT+09:00), appears succeeding the sending date/time.

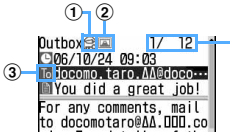
## Reading received message detail view screen




- Icon definitions:
  - : Reception date and time : Subject
  - ① **Address type icon**
    - : Receiver ( and only for i-mode mail)
  - ② **Status/Notification icon**
    - →P237 "Reading Inbox list screen"
  - ③ **Types of attachment/SMS icon**
    - **Types of attachment**
      - : Image
      - : i-motion
      - : PDF data
      - : Schedule data
      - : Microsoft Word file
      - : Microsoft Excel file
      - : Microsoft PowerPoint file
      - : Files that cannot be displayed on this FOMA terminal
      - : Melody
      - : ToruCa
      - : Phonebook
      - : Bookmark data
      - : Any 2 or more of attachments above
      - : i-αppli (i-αppli To)
      - : Invalid data attached
    - Note: Depending on the conditions of attachment files, icons given below appear in addition to those above.
      - : Copyrighted (Mail attachment or output from FOMA terminal disabled)
      - / : Data error/Data exceeded
      - : Receive option attachment file not yet downloaded
      - : Receive option attachment file being downloaded
      - : Downloading of Receive option attachment file disabled
    - **SMS icon**
      - : SMS
  - ④ **Address type of Sender's/Broadcast address**
    - : Sender
    - : Sender (unable to reply)
    - : Receiver (only for i-mode mail)
    - : Receiver (unable to reply) (only for i-mode mail)
- With the address type icon, you can check which of TO, CC and BCC is applied to you as a receiver for i-mode mail.

● For the SMS which contains error, From is indicated instead of ✕ and other than ✕ is not indicated.
● When i-mode mail or SMS is received after time is corrected while staying overseas (except GMT+09:00), 🌐 appears succeeding the receiving date/time.

## Reading sent message detail view screen




Mail No./Total number of mail

● Icon definitions:
🕒 : Sent date and time　　📄 : Subject
① **Status icon**
→P238 "Reading Outbox/Unsent messages list screen"
② **Attachment/SMS icon**
→P237 "Reading Inbox list screen"
③ **Address type icon**
To Cc Bcc : Receiver ( Cc and Bcc only for i-mode mail)
● When i-mode mail or SMS is send after time is corrected while staying overseas (except GMT+09:00), 🌐 appears succeeding the sending date/time.

## INFORMATION

- For i-mode mail, mail addresses of senders or receivers are collated with the mail address entry field in the phonebook entry. For SMS, mail addresses of senders or receivers are collated with the phone number field in the phonebook entry. Collating with phonebook→P92 "Name displays"
- The subject and sender of received SMS, SMS report request and missed call notification are displayed as follows:

| Item | SMS | SMS report request | Notify missed call |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Subject** | Received SMS | SMS report request | Notify missed call |
| **Sender** | Phone numbers | SMS Center | DoCoMo SMS |

For SMS sent, "Sent SMS" appears as a subject.

Note-1: When the phone number is saved in the phonebook, the name is displayed for the sender.

Note-2: When the caller ID is not notified, the following characters are displayed in the sender field:
"Anonymous" (Message was sent with setting not to notify the caller ID)
"Payphone" (Message was sent from a payphone)
"Unavailable" (Message was sent using a procedure that does not provide caller ID information)

## Storing mail in Data Center <Data Security Service>

By using Data Security Service, i-mode mail and SMS can be stored in Data Center on the network. In case data saved in FOMA terminal is lost by misplacement, wetting or other reasons, you can restore saved data from Data Center through i-mode operations.

● This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. When you have not subscribed to this service, attempting to connect to Data Center displays the screen indicating that.
● SMS report request cannot be stored.
● A message exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be saved/restored. Note that when a message not exceeding 100 Kbytes with files attached has been stored in Data Center, it can be restored though it may exceed 100 Kbytes.
● Up to 10 images can be stored by one operation.
● For details of restoration, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]". Restored message is protected. However, it is not protected in the following cases:
- When received message or SMS saved in Data Center is unread
- When the number of protected messages saved has reached the limit
● Logs of saving in Data Center can be viewed.
→P108

**<Example> Storing a received message in Data Center**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**
Displaying sent/unsent message list→P236

**2** MENU ▶ 4 5 ▶ **Select the message to store**
■ Storing an unsent message : MENU ▶ 4 3 ▶ **Select the message to store**

**3** 📖 ▶ **"Yes"** ▶ **Authenticate**
The terminal is connected to Data Center and storing starts.
• Press ● to stop storing.

**4** **Check the communication result.**
• The communication result display disappears automatically after about 5 seconds. Pressing ● also hide the result display.

## Creating/deleting folders

### Creating folders

- In Inbox, up to 40 folders in addition to "Inbox" folder and folder for Message i-αppli can be created.
- In Outbox or Unsent messages, up to 20 folders in addition to "Outbox" "Unsent messages" folder and the folder for Message i-αppli can be created respectively.
- Folder settings for "Inbox" "Outbox" "Unsent messages" folders and the folder for Message i-αppli cannot be changed.

**<Example> Creating a folder of Inbox**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1
Displaying Outbox/Unsent messages folder list→P236

**2** MENU ▶ 1

■ Changing folder setting : **Place the cursor on the folder to change the setting and** MENU **▶ 3**

■ Changing the order of the folders : **Place the cursor on the folder to change the order** MENU **▶ 7 or 8**

**3 Select and set the required items below ▶** 📖 **[Save]**

**Folder name:**
Sets the mail folder name.
- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Privacy:**
Sets whether to display a folder in Privacy mode ON.

### Deleting folders

- "Inbox", "Outbox" and "Unsent messages" folders set by default cannot be deleted.
- Folders with protected messages cannot be deleted. Cancel protection, and then delete the folders.
- A folder for Message i-αppli cannot be deleted if the i-αppli for the folder exists.

**<Example> Deleting a folder of Inbox**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1
Displaying Outbox/Unsent messages folder list→P236

**2 Place the cursor on the folder to delete and** MENU **▶ 2 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Checking number of mail items <Check No. of msgs>

The number of unread, read and protected messages saved in Inbox, Outbox and Unsent messages can be checked for each folder.

**<Example> Checking the number of items in the folder of Inbox**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1
Displaying Outbox/Unsent message list →P236

**2 Place the cursor on the folder to check the number of items and** MENU **▶ 5**

**INFORMATION**

- When operating from the message list screen, press MENU, and select "Display" → "Check No. of items".

## Checking mail address <Display address>

You can display the mail address of the sender or receiver when not all of the address can be displayed or the name saved in the phonebook is displayed. Note that the mail address cannot be checked from the unsent message detail view screen.

**<Example> Checking the sender of the received message**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 **▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a message to check**
Displaying the Outbox message detail view screen→P236
Displaying the detail view screen of mail template→P224

**2 Select a sender or an address to check the mail address.**

**INFORMATION**

- To check multiple mail addresses, if any, at a time, press MENU on the message detail view screen and select "Display" → "Display address".
- When operating from the received/sent/unsent message list, place the cursor on the message to check the address and press MENU and select "Display" → "Display address". When there is more than one address, all mail addresses are displayed for sent message and unsent message, addresses other than you ("TO:" "CC:") are displayed for received message.

## Moving received/sent message to another folder <Move message>

You can move or copy saved messages to another folder.

● Message can be copied to microSD memory card →P333

**<Example> Moving a received message to another folder**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

Displaying Outbox/Unsent message list →P236

**2** **Place the cursor on the message to move and** MENU ▶ 4 1 1

■ Moving selected messages : MENU ▶ 4 1 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ○

■ Moving all messages in the folder : MENU ▶ 4 1 3

**3** ● ▶ **Select the destination folder** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

### INFORMATION

- When a message is received while multiple received messages are being selected, "Unable to display message." appears and the current operation may be stopped.
- When i-mode mail with Auto-send set is moved to Message i-αppli folder, the Auto-send setting is canceled.

## Searching for messages

You can search for messages by a sender/receiver of received/sent messages registered in Phonebook or by a sent/received date.

● Received messages can be searched by a sender or received date.

● Sent messages can be searched by a receiver or sent date.

**<Example> Searching for a received message by sender**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1

Displaying Outbox messages→P236

**2** MENU ▶ 9 1 ▶ **Search the phonebook**

- Move the cursor to the phonebook entry or date to display the first 4 messages of those matched when Display 1 row has been set in Message list and the first 2 messages when Display 2 rows has been set.
- When searching sent messages by a destination, broadcast messages sent to multiple addresses are also searched (the first destination appears on the screen).

■ Searching by sent/received date : MENU ▶ 9 2 ▶ **Search for the date**

**3** **Select the phonebook entry to search for message.**

Messages searched from all messages are listed.

- From the search result screen, the same operations as on the message list are enabled.

■ Searching by sent/received date : **Select the date to search for message.**

- Messages can also be searched by pressing ○ and entering a date.

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the list of received/sent messages, press MENU and select "Message search" → "With phonebook" or "With calendar". In this case, messages searched in the folder are listed.

## Sorting received/sent messages <Sort>

The sorting order of the message list in Inbox and Outbox can be changed temporarily. When the list display is closed, sorting is restored to "By date".

● You cannot change the sorting order of Unsent messages and UIM SMS.

**<Example> Sorting received message list**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

Displaying Outbox message list→P236

**2** MENU ▶ 7 4

■ Sorting sent messages : MENU ▶ 5

**3** 1-4

The sorting order of the message list changes temporarily.

## INFORMATION

- For sorting "By sender" or "By address", even when the mail address is saved in the phonebook, message will not be sorted by the name saved in the phonebook but in the mail address order.
- When the one- and two-byte characters are mixed in the titles of messages, the sort result "By title" may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary.
- Because the beginnings of SMS text, if any, included in the same folder are displayed in the list screen, the result of sorting "By title" does not match the order of the Japanese syllabary.

## Changing read/unread state of received messages

● Read/unread state of received messages protected cannot be changed.

**<Example> Changing the state of a received message from unread to read**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the received message to change the state and** MENU ▶ 5 1

■ Changing state of a received message from read to unread : **Place the cursor on the received message to change the state to unread and** MENU ▶ 5 2

■ Changing state of selected received messages from unread to read : MENU ▶ 5 3 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ○ ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Changing state of selected received messages from read to unread : MENU ▶ 5 4 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ○ ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Changing state of all received messages in a folder to read : MENU ▶ 5 5 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Changing state of all received messages in a folder to unread : MENU ▶ 5 6 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

## Protecting received/sent messages <Protect message>

By protecting received or sent message or unsent messages, they can be prevented from being erroneously erased or being overwritten because of the lack of the memory space.

● Maximum number of protected items →P481

● Unread message cannot be protected.

**<Example> Protecting a received message**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

Displaying Outbox/Unsent message list →P236

**2** **Place the cursor on the message to protect and** MENU ▶ 3 1

- The status icon changes to one of the following:
  Inbox : (Read), (Unable to reply), (Replied), (Forwarded)
  Outbox :
  Unsent message :

■ Protecting selected Message : MENU ▶ 3 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ○

- Selecting all received messages is not possible when the number of unprotected messages being saved exceeds the maximum number of protected items.

■ Protecting all received messages in a folder : MENU ▶ 3 3

■ Releasing protection of a message : **Place the cursor on the message to release protection and** MENU ▶ 3 4

■ Releasing protection of selected Message : MENU ▶ 3 5 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ○

■ Releasing protection of all messages : MENU ▶ 3 6

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the message detail view screen, press MENU and select "Protect" or "Cancel protection".
- When "Protect all" is selected, message is protected in the chronological order, most recent first, until the limit is reached.
- When a message is received while multiple received messages are being selected, "Unable to display message." appears and the current operation may be stopped.

## Deleting received/sent message <Delete message>

Unnecessary message can be deleted from Inbox, Outbox and Unsent messages.

## Deleting received message

You can delete messages in the following method:
○: Available ×: Unavailable

| Deletion method | Screen for starting operation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Folder list | Message list | Detail view |
| All messages | ○ | × | × |
| | ・Deletes all messages (including unread messages) | | |
| Read in folder | ○ | ○ | × |
| | ・Deletes read messages in folder | | |
| All in folder | ○ | ○ | × |
| | ・Deletes all messages (including unread messages) in folder | | |
| 7days/ 14days/ 30days past in fldr | ○ | ○ | × |
| | ・Deletes all messages in folder that has been stored for longer than a specified number of days (including unread messages) | | |
| One item | × | ○ | ○ |
| | ・Deletes a selected message | | |
| Selected items | × | ○ | × |
| | ・Deletes selected messages | | |

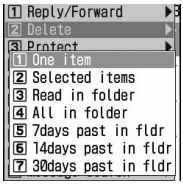
**1** ✉ ▶ 1

- To delete all messages, press MENU 4 6, perform authentication and go to Step 4.

**2** **Select a folder ▶ MENU ▶ 2**

- To delete 1 received message, place the cursor on the received message to delete and press MENU 2.

**3** 1-7




■ Deleting selected entries : 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ ⊡

■ Deleting all received messages in a folder : 4 ▶ **Authenticate**

**4** **Select "Yes".**

### INFORMATION

- When a message is received while multiple received messages are being selected, "Unable to display message." appears and the current operation may be stopped.

## Deleting sent/unsent message

You can delete messages in the following method:
○: Available ×: Unavailable

| Deletion method | Screen for starting operation | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Folder list | Message list | Detail view |
| All messages | ○ | × | × |
| | ・Deletes all messages | | |
| All items | ○ | ○ | × |
| | ・Deletes all messages in folder | | |
| One item | × | ○ | ○* |
| | ・Deletes a selected message | | |
| Selected items | × | ○ | × |
| | ・Deletes selected messages | | |

*: Deletes only sent message.

**<Example> Deleting a sent message**

**1** ✉ ▶ 5

Displaying Unsent messages folder list→P236

- To delete all messages, press MENU 4 2, perform authentication and go to Step 3.

**2** **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the message to delete and MENU ▶ 2 1**

■ Deleting selected messages : **Select a folder ▶ MENU ▶ 2 2 ▶ Select messages ▶ ⊡**

■ Deleting all sent messages in a folder : **Select a folder ▶ MENU ▶ 2 3 ▶ Authenticate**

**3** **Select "Yes".**

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the folder list, press MENU and select "Delete message".
- When operating from the message detail view screen, press MENU and select "Delete".

Mail logs

# Using message logs

**This function is used to record the destination, sender's address and other data of sent/received mail as mail logs. You can use these logs to create mail or save destinations, sender's addresses and other data of the logs in phonebook.**

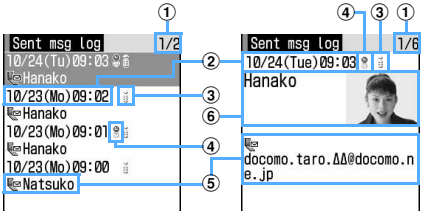
- Each log records a maximum of 30 items. After 30 items are recorded, items are deleted from oldest ones.
- When multiple messages are sent to a same destination, only the latest item is recorded in Sent msg log.

## Displaying message logs

**<Example> Displaying Sent msg log**

**1** ▶ 4 8 1

- Place the cursor on a party to display and press ● to display details screen.




Sent msg log list screen　Sent msg log details screen

① **Page/Total pages (list screen), Log No./ Number of items (details screen)**

② **Sent/received date and time (Local date/ time when staying overseas)**

③ **Message log type**

: i-mode mail

SMS : SMS

④ **Sent msg log recorded while staying overseas (except GMT+09:00)**

- This does not appear when time correction is not performed or the sending date/time is not recorded.

⑤ **Mail address icon in Phonebook(i-mode mail)/phone number icon (SMS) (if saved in Phonebook), mail address (i-mode mail)/ phone number (SMS)**

- When the mail address or phone number is saved in the Phonebook, the name saved in the phonebook entry is displayed on the message log screen.

⑥ **Name, Image**

- When the mail address or phone number is saved in the Phonebook, the name or image saved in the phonebook entry is displayed.

■ **Displaying received message logs :** ▶ 4 8 2

## Using message logs

■ **Creating i-mode mail : Place the cursor on the log to send and ✉.**

The next procedure→P217 Step 3 and the following steps in "Creating and sending i-mode mail"

- For SMS log, a message creation screen with a phone number set as destination appears if no mail addresses are saved in the phonebook and a message creation screen with a mail address set as destination appears if it is set in the phonebook.

■ **Creating SMS : Place the cursor on the log to send and ✉ (1 sec. or more).**

The next procedure→P256 Step 3 and the following steps in "Creating and sending SMS (Short Message)"

- For i-mode mail log, SMS cannot be created unless a phone number is saved in the phonebook.

■ **Adding to phonebook :**

① **Place the cursor on the log to add to Phonebook and** ▶ ▶ 4

- To add data to an existing phonebook entry, press 5.

② 1 **or** 2

③ **Save the name or mail address, etc.**

Phonebook new entry →P93, P95

■ **Making voice calls : Press ☎.**

■ **Making videophone calls : Press ■.**

■ **Making PushTalk calls : Press ●.**

■ **Displaying redial/received call logs : Press ☎.**

## Switching between message log details screens <View preference>

Default　Show saved image

**1** **On the sent/received msg log details screen,** ▶ 9 ▶ 1-3

Setting items →P101 "Switching details screen display"

## Deleting message logs

**<Example> Deleting one entry**

**1** **On the List of notes, place the cursor on the notes and** ▶ 6 ▶ 1

■ **Deleting selected entries : On the sent/ received msg log details screen,** ▶ 6 ▶ 2 ▶ **Select message logs to delete** ▶ ☎

■ **Deleting all entries : On the sent/received msg log details screen,** ▶ 6 ▶ 3

**2** **Select "Yes".**

## Useful functions of Mail

### Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To function

**1 Display a message ▶ Place the cursor on the phone number, mail address or URL**

- Only the phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs which the cursor can be placed on can be selected.

The next procedures→P199 Step 2 in "Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To function"

**INFORMATION**

- This function may not be available for messages received from PC or others.
- This function is not available for messages stored in Data Center.

### Copying texts

You can copy characters in an i-mode mail or SMS. Copied characters can be pasted in entry fields in the mail creation screen or phonebook data entry screen.

- For SMS stored in UIM, you can copy the message body or sender.
- Deco-mail copied contains only text, but not decoration information.
- Copied characters are recorded until FOMA terminal is turned OFF and they can be pasted into other locations any number of times. Note, however, that only one URL can be recorded. Copying new URL overwrites the retained one.

**<Example> Copying from the received message detail view screen**

**1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a message to copy**

Displaying Outbox message detail view screen→P236
Displaying the detail view screen of mail template→P224
Displaying the SMS detail view screen in UIM →P259

**2 ▶ 2**

- To copy a selected item, place the cursor on the item to copy and press 2.
- When a mail template is displayed, press 3.

**3 Select a copy option.**

**Copy text:**
Copies a specified range of characters. Copying→P417 Step 2 and the following steps in "Copying/cutting characters"

**Copy title:**
Copies the title.

**Copy selected item:**
Copies selected items (mail address, phone number, etc.).

**4 Display the character entry screen to insert the URL ▶ Paste the characters at the location**

Pasting characters→P417

**INFORMATION**

- Text in the Date To format can be saved as schedule after being pasted to the Notepad.

### Making call from received/sent message <Phone call>

A call can be made to the address of received message or the sender of sent message.

- The mail address and phone number must be saved in the phonebook in advance. When the other party's mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", dialing is possible from the phonebook entry with only phone number.
- When the mail addresses are saved in phonebook entry with the secret attribute set, you can make calls only in Secret mode.

**<Example> Making call from received message**

**1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ Select a folder**

Displaying Outbox message list→P236

**2 Place the cursor on the message to make a call to and ▶ 6**

- When the message has multiple destinations, select a mail address of the party to be called.
- When operating from the received message/ sent message detail view screen, press 7.

**3 Set a condition for dialing ▶ [Call]**

Making a call under set conditions→P57

## Adding phone number, address and URL in the phonebook

You can add the phone number, mail address and URL into the phonebook data from an i-mode mail or SMS.

**<Example> Adding phone number displayed on the received message**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select the folder ▶ Select the message to add**

Displaying the Outbox message detail view screen→P236

Displaying the SMS detail view screen in UIM →P259

**2** **Place the cursor on the phone number to add and** ▶ 4 1 ▶ 1 **or** 2

- Only phone number, mail address or URL which the cursor can be placed at can be added.

■ **Adding data to existing phonebook entry :**

**① Place the cursor on the phone number to add and** ▶ 4 2 ▶ 1 **or** 2

**② Select phonebook entry to update.**

**3** **Save the name or mail address, etc.**

Phonebook new entry →P93, P95

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the message detail view screen in microSD memory card, press and select "Save" to operate it.
- Adding URL may not be made from Deco-mail.
- When multiple addresses are listed in the mail text, you may not be able to save them.

## Adding URL as bookmark

If there is a URL in the text of the i-mode mail or SMS, you can directly add the URL from the message detail view screen.

**<Example> Adding URL displayed in the received message**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select the folder ▶ Select the message to add**

Displaying the Outbox message detail view screen→P236

Displaying the SMS detail view screen in UIM →P259

**2** **Place the cursor on the URL and** ▶ 4 3 ▶ **Select a folder to add to**

The next procedure→P192 Step 2 in "Recording in Bookmark"

### INFORMATION

- Adding URL may not be made from Deco-mail.

Mail settings

# Setting mail function of FOMA terminal

## Sorting mail automatically into designated folders <Sort criteria>

MENU 193

Received/sent i-mode mail and SMS can be sorted into the specified folder automatically according to the set criteria.

- Up to 30 criteria for Inbox and Outbox can be registered.
- Ordinary mail can also be sorted to the folder for Message i-αppli. In that case, the sort criteria for Message i-αppli have precedence.

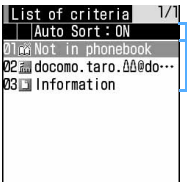
### Setting sort criteria

- To set and activate sort criteria, turn Auto sort "ON". It is set to "ON" by default.→P248
- The sort criteria are effective for the mail received/sent after the setting. Previously received and/or sent message cannot be sorted.

**<Example> Setting sort criteria for received messages**

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 3

**2** **Press** 1.

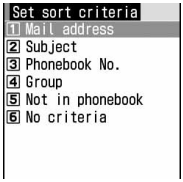



Auto Sort "ON/OFF"

Registered sort criteria (In the order of priority levels)

- Icon definitions:
  - : Sent message address
  - : Received message address
  - : Phonebook number
  - : Not in phonebook
  - : Subject
  - : Group
  - : No criteria
- To set sort criteria for sent messages, press 2.

## 3 MENU ▶ 1 ▶ Set a sort criterion




### ■ Specifying mail address :

Sorts messages of a specified mail address. The mail address specifies the entire address including the character following the @ sign (up to 50 one-byte characters). You cannot sort mail by character(s) of a part of the mail address. When you specify phone numbers, you can sort SMS as well.

- To select from message logs
  ① 1 1 or 1 2 ▶ **Select a message log to specify**
- To select from Phonebook
  ① 1 3 ▶ **Select the phonebook entry to specify**
- To enter directly
  ① 1 4 ▶ **Enter a mail address** ▶ ○

### ■ Specifying subject :

Sorts mail having a subject that includes the specified characters (up to 15 two-byte or 30 one-byte characters).
You cannot sort SMS by subject.
① 2 ▶ **Enter the subject** ▶ ○

### ■ Specifying phonebook number :

Sorts mail by mail address or phone number of the specified phonebook number in the FOMA terminal phonebook. i-mode mail are sorted by checking mail address with that in the phonebook as sort criteria. SMS are sorted by checking phone numbers with that in the phonebook.
① 3 ▶ **Enter the phonebook number** ▶ ○ ▶ ●

### ■ Specifying group :

Sorts mail by mail address or phone number saved in the group of the phonebook.
① 4 ▶ 1 or 2
② **Select a group to specify.**

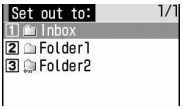
### ■ Specifying Not in phonebook :

Sorts mail from mail address or phone number not saved in the phonebook.
① **Press** 5.

### ■ Specifying No criteria :

Sorts all mail into the folder specified in Step 4 without setting criteria.
① **Press** 6.

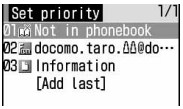
## 4 Select the folder to sort.




- When the folder for Message i-αppli is selected, a message appears informing you that message in the selected folder will be used for the i-αppli. Select "Yes" to set the folder for sorting.

## 5 Select a priority level.

A new criterion is added to the selected row.




- To add the first criterion, select "Add last".
- Select "Add last" to add the criteria to the end of the list.
- Criteria are sorted sequentially from the one with the highest priority level.
- When registered criteria are changed, "Move to last" is displayed instead of "Add last".

## INFORMATION

- The criteria are determined in accordance with the priority order. For example, when 2 criteria are set, mail is sorted as follows.
  ① Mail is checked to determine if it matches the priority order 1 criteria; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, the procedure goes to ②.
  ② Mail is checked to determine if it matches the priority order 2 criteria; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, it is saved in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
- If the sender terminal is an i-mode terminal with its phone number set as the mail address, only the phone number is received as the address; therefore, set only mobile phone number as sorting criteria. No sorting occurs when "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp" is set in sorting criteria.
- When the same mail address is saved in the FOMA terminal and UIM phonebooks, the mail address in the FOMA terminal phonebook is sorted with priority and it may not match with the sorting priority.

## Changing or checking sorting criteria

**<Example> Checking sorting criteria**

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 3 ▶ 1 or 2

**2 Select sort criteria to be checked.**

■ Changing registered sort criteria :

①**Place the cursor on the sort criteria to change and** MENU ▶ 2
Operations for specifying sort criteria →P247 Step 3-5 in "Setting sort criteria"

②**Select "Yes".**

■ Changing priority :

①**Place the cursor on the sort criteria to change and** MENU ▶ 5

②**Select a position to move.**

- To move to the end of the list, select "Move to last".

■ Deleting a criterion :

①**Place the cursor on the sort criteria to delete and** MENU ▶ 3

- Press MENU 4 and perform authentication to delete all criteria.

②**Select "Yes".**

## Enabling/disabling sorting automatically

Default [Inbox criteria/Outbox criteria]
Auto Sort: ON

● To start the sorting, the criterion setting is required in addition to "ON" setting of Sort criteria.

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 3 ▶ 1 or 2

**2** MENU ▶ 6 ▶ 1 or 2

## Setting mail signatures <Signature>

MENU 194

### Setting whether to insert signature automatically

Default ON

You can set whether to automatically insert the signature when you compose, reply or forward message.

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 4 1 ▶ 1 or 2

### Recording signature

Default –

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 4 2 ▶ ●

**2 Enter a signature.**

- Up to 5,000 two-byte or 10,000 one-byte characters can be entered.
- Similarly to i-mode messages, a signature can also be decorated.→P218

For a decorated signature, 絵 appears in the lower-left corner of the screen.

**3 Press** [Save].

### INFORMATION

- When a signature has been registered, it can be inserted regardless of settings in "Auto add" by pressing MENU on the message text entry screen and selecting "Quote phrase/passw" → "Add signature". Note that the background color set for the signature is not reflected when decorations and/or characters have been already entered in the message text.
- When replying to or forwarding i-mode mail by quoting received message text, the background color set for the signature is not reflected.
- Characters or images registered as a signature are also contained in the number of characters in the message text or the number of attached files, respectively. When the number of characters in the signature and message text or that of attached files exceeds the available limit for sending, the signature cannot be inserted.→P222
- When Deco-mail pictogram (Pictogram D) is used, the message is sent as Deco-mail.
- Signature cannot be inserted to SMS in the following cases:
  - When "English" is set for Font type in SMS settings
  - When replying to or forwarding SMS for which Font type is set to "English"
  - When a signature has been decorated
  - When the total number of characters already entered to message text and those of the signature exceeds 70 one- or two-byte characters

## Setting items of i-mode inquiry <Message retrieval> MENU 164/2632

Default Select All

When Message retrieval is performed, items to be received can be specified by selecting from i-mode mail and MessageR/F.

**1** ✉ ▶ 6 4 ▶ **Select the type of inquiry** ▶ ⓜ **[Record]**

- The setting cannot be saved when all check boxes are cleared. Select any of the items.

## Setting to select and receive only necessary mail <Receive option> MENU 1972

Default OFF

Receive option setting allows selective reception of desired messages only without automatically receiving all i-mode mail.

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 7 2 ▶ 1 **or** 2

- When "ON" is set, a message appears indicating that messages cannot be received automatically. Press ●.

### INFORMATION

- When Receive option is set to "ON", Chat mail is not available.

## Adding address to mail group <Mail group> MENU 196

By registering multiple mail addresses in a mail group, i-mode mail can be sent to multiple receivers by a simple operation.

● Up to 20 mail groups can be added. Up to 5 mail addresses can be added for 1 mail group.

**1** ✉ ▶ 9 6

**2** **Press** ⓜ.

■ Editing mail group names : **Place the cursor on the mail group to edit and** ⓜ ▶ 2

■ Copying mail group : **Place the cursor on the mail group to copy and** ⓜ ▶ 3

■ Deleting a mail group : **Place the cursor on the mail group to delete and** ⓜ ▶ 4 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting all mail groups : ⓜ ▶ 4 2 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

**3** **Enter the mail group name** ▶ ⓜ

- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.
- Press ⓜ to add other mail group continuously.

**4** **Select a mail group for registering a mail address.**

**5** ✉ ▶ **Select and set the required items below**

**Address Type:**
Set "TO", "CC" or "BCC".

**Address:**
Enter mail address to save.

- Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.
- When entering from message log or phonebook, press ⓜ, and press 1-3, and select a destination.

■ Editing mail address registered in a mail group : **Place the cursor on the mail address (or name) to edit and** ⓜ ▶ 1 ▶ **Edit the mail address**

■ Deleting a mail address registered in a mail group : **Place the cursor on the mail address (or name) to delete and** ⓜ ▶ 2 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Displaying details of mail address registered in a mail group :

① **Place the cursor on the mail address (or name) to display details and** ⓜ ▶ 3

② **When you finish checking the mail address,** ●.

**6** **Press** ⓜ.

- To add another mail address, repeat the operation from Step 5.

**7** **Press** ⓜ **[Record].**

### INFORMATION

- If no address is set for TO, mail cannot be sent.
- Entering mail address from mail group →P217

## Setting whether to quote message when reply <Reply format> MENU 1951

Default: Quote: Yes Quote characters: >

You can set whether to quote the body of the message when you reply to an i-mode mail or SMS. In addition, you can set the type of quote characters that are added to the quoted message.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 5 1 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ 📖 **[Record]**

**Quote:**

Sets whether to quote message when you reply to a mail.

**Quote characters:**

Enter a quote character.

- You can enter 1 two-byte or 2 one-byte characters.
- The quote characters are included in the total character count for the body of the message.
- When a character that cannot be sent has been set, the default quote character is used.

### INFORMATION

- When ⓜ→ "Reply/Forward" is selected from the received message list screen and detail view screen, "Reply" (received message text not quoted) or "Reply with quote" (received message text quoted) can be selected regardless of the settings of Reply format.

## Setting Quick reply <Activate quick reply> MENU 1952

Default: ON

You can set whether to use Quick reply to reply to i-mode mail.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 5 2 ▶ 1 or 2

## Registering quick reply template <Quick reply template> MENU 1953

Default: 了解です (I see.)
後で連絡します (I'll contact you later.)
ごめんなさい\m(_ _)m (Sorry)
ありがとう(^-^) (Thank you) ＯＫ

- Up to 5 codes can be registered.
- Overwrite registered templates or delete unnecessary templates.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 5 3

2 **Select a template** ▶ **Enter a text** ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

- Up to 20 two-byte or 40 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ Checking registered template : **Place the cursor on the template to check and** 📖.

■ Deleting registered template : **Place the cursor on the template to delete and** ⓜ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Resetting all registered templates : ⓜ ▶ 2 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ Adding new template : **Select "<New reply template>"** ▶ **Enter a text** ▶ 📖

## Setting display style of message list <Message list> MENU 1975

Default: Display 2 rows

The display style of the list of message in Inbox and Outbox can be set to 1-row display or 2-row display.

Display 1 row

Display 2 rows

- In 1-row display, the sender of the received mail at the cursor position or the destination (first one) of the sent mail at the cursor position appears in the bottom of the screen.
- The list display style of Unsent messages and UIM SMS is displayed in 2 rows regardless of this setting.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 7 5 ▶ 1 or 2

## Setting whether to receive attachments <Incoming msg. attach> MENU 1973

Default: Select All

You can set in advance whether to receive files attached to i-mode mail depending on file types.

- Files set not to receive are received as Receive option attachment files.→P230

1 ✉ ▶ 9 7 3 ▶ **Select a file item to be received** ▶ 📖 **[Record]**

- "Tool data" indicates phonebook, bookmark or schedule data.
- "Other" indicates Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, Microsoft PowerPoint or other data.

## INFORMATION

- Images inserted and/or melodies pasted to message text are received regardless of this setting.

## Setting whether to play melodies automatically <Attachment auto-play>

MENU 1974/2633

Default: Auto Play

When i-mode mail or MessageR/F with attached melody is displayed, you can set whether the melody is automatically played.

1 ✉ ▶ 9 7 4 ▶ 1 or 2

## INFORMATION

- When a received message, sent message, mail template or MessageR/F with an attached melody is displayed with "Auto play" set, the attached melody is played once with the volume set in Call alert volume of Adjust volume. When multiple melodies are attached, the melodies are played sequentially. Press クリア to stop playing the melody halfway.
- When MessageR/F with a melody attached is automatically displayed, the melody is not automatically played even with "Auto play" set.

## Selecting type of mail to display <By display type>

You can display the specified type messages in the received and sent message lists temporarily. When the list display is closed, sorting is restored to "Display all items".

- You cannot select the display type for Unsent messages and UIM SMS.

**<Example> Selecting display type of received message**

1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

Displaying Outbox message list→P236

2 MENU ▶ 7 2 ▶ 1-4

Messages of the selected display type are displayed.

- For Inbox, protected received messages are not displayed when you select "Read item only".
- For Outbox, you can select "Display all" or "Display protected".

## Changing mail font size <Font size>

Default: Style theme default

You can change the font size in the display of received message, sent message and mail template, etc.

- The settings to this function are reflected to all of received messages, sent messages, mail templates and messages in microSD memory card. However, you cannot change the font size for Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D).
- This function does not change the font size for creating or editing a message.

Large: 24 dots

Medium (standard): 20 dots

Small: 16 dots

**<Example> Changing the font size on the received message detail view screen**

1 ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select the folder** ▶ **Select the message**

Displaying Outbox message detail view screen→P236

Displaying the detail view screen of mail template→P224

Displaying the SMS detail view screen in UIM →P259

2 MENU ▶ 3 1

- When a mail template is displayed, press MENU 4 1.

3 1-3

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the detail view screen for the received, sent or unsent messages on the microSD memory card, press MENU and select "Font size".
- The changed font size remains unchanged until the setting is changed again.
- Setting of this function is reflected to Mail view in Font size.

## Setting mail reception notification for terminal in operation <Display priority>

MENU 1971

Default | Show message

You can set whether to display a receiving screen, reception result screen or Auto sending screen by priority when i-mode mail, SMS or MessageR/F is received during FOMA terminal operation.

1 ▶ 9 7 1 ▶ 1-3

**Continue operation:**
Displays none of the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen.

**Show message:**
Displays the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen.

**Open:Cont/Close:Show:**
Continues operation when the FOMA terminal is open and prioritizes reception notification when the terminal is folded.

### INFORMATION

- Even with "Show message" set, no receiving or reception result screen appears and none of ring tone and light operate when i-mode mail, SMS or MessageR/F is received during voice call, PushTalk session, Camera activated, playing streaming-type i-motion, i-αppli operation or alarm sounding. Also the sending screen is not displayed.
- When "Continue operation" is set during displaying the menu, receiving or reception result screen appears, the ring tone sounds and the light go on. The sending screen also appears.
- Regardless of the settings of this function, no receiving or reception result screen appears, the ring tone does not sound and the light does not go on in the following cases: Also the sending screen is not displayed.
  - Lock on close ON (While the FOMA terminal opened)
  - During All lock ON
  - Public mode ON
  - During PIM lock ON

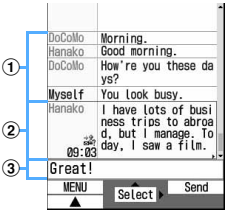
Creating and sending chat mail MENU 13

## Creating and sending chat mail

**Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation. Mail sent and received can be read on the same screen.**

- To use Chat mail, mail addresses of the other parties must be registered as a chat member in advance.
- Chat mail is not available when Receive option is "ON" or when the message memory has no sufficient empty space.
- When chat mail is sent to a terminal incompatible with chat mail, the receiver's terminal receives a message with title "チャットメール (Chat mail)". When a message with a title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)" is sent from a chat member with the terminal that does not support Chat mail, it can be received as chat mail.
- The communication fee for sending or receiving chat mail to/from multiple addresses is the same as that for sending broadcast mail.

### Reading the chat mail screen




Chat mail screen

**① Send/receive logs**
Up to 100 logs from the latest one are displayed.

- When ▲ and/or ▼ is displayed in the guide area, you can scroll the screen by pressing ●. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll the screen by pages. Pressing 5 1 on the chat mail screen displays the first line and pressing 5 2 displays the last line.
- The sender's nickname appears on the left side.

**② Details field**
Displays details of the latest chat mail. Pressing ● displays details of the chat mail in the send/receive logs. Chat mail can be displayed up to 250 two-byte or 500 one-byte characters.

- When not all characters can be displayed on the details field, ◀ ▶ appears. The page can be switched using ●.
- The sender's nickname and the date or time the mail was sent/received (time for the current day and date for another day) appear on the left side. is displayed for the message when unregistered broadcast addresses are contained as a chat member. When mail is sent or received while staying overseas(except GMT+09:00), appears.

**③ Message text field**

## Adding chat member <Chat member setting>

Register addresses to/from which chat mail is to be sent or received.

● Up to 5 chat members can be registered. Same mail addresses cannot be added redundantly.

**1** ✉ ▶ 3

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add chat members.

- When any member has already been registered, the chat mail screen is displayed. Press MENU 7 and go to Step 3 to add new member.

**2** **Select "Yes".**

**3** **Press ✉.**

**4** **Select and set the required items below ▶ ○**

**Address:**

Enter mail address.

- Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.
- When the other party has registered secret code, save the other party's mail address in the phonebook, set the secret code and record as a member by searching the phonebook or by entering the mobile phone number of the person.
- When entering from message log or phonebook, press MENU, and press 1-3, and select a destination.

**Nickname:**

Your nickname can be set to display on the chat mail screen.

- Up to 4 two-byte or 8 one-byte characters can be entered.
- When the mail address in the address entry field matches the mail address saved in the phonebook, the saved name (the first 4 two-byte or 8 one-byte characters) is displayed.
- When no nickname has been entered on the chat mail screen, on the chat mail screen the first 8 characters preceding mark @ are displayed.

**Font color:**

Select color for nickname.

**5** **Press ○ [Record].**

- Press ✉ and repeat Step 4 to add another member.

## Creating and sending chat mail

● When you send chat mail, all registered members are set as receivers. Members can be selected on the send screen. All members are selected at the end of Chat mail or when the member information has been changed.

● The sent chat mail is saved in a folder of Outbox.

**1** ✉ ▶ 3

- Press "Yes" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add members.

**2** **Select the message text field ▶ Enter message**

- Up to 250 two-byte or 500 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Copying text from the chat mail screen log and pasting :**

① **Place the cursor on the chat mail to copy and MENU ▶ 6**

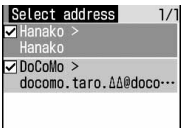
Copying characters→P417

② **Select the text entry field ▶ Place the cursor on the position to paste to and MENU ▶ 3**

Pasting characters→P417

■ **Selecting members to send to :**

① MENU ▶ 3 ▶ **Select a member**




② **Press ○.**

Receiver's addresses are set.

**3** **Press ○ [Send].**

- When the chat mail has been sent correctly, it is displayed in the chat mail screen.

■ **Replying to all broadcast address members of the received message :** MENU ▶ 2 2

### INFORMATION

- If sending of chat mail has failed or chat mail has not been sent, it is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages. In "Unsent messages" folder, only one chat mail item can be saved. If sending of another chat mail has failed, the chat mail saved in "Unsent messages" folder is overwritten. In addition, the chat mail saved in "Unsent messages" folder is displayed in the text entry field when Chat mail has started. To resend chat mail, send from the chat mail screen.

## Receiving chat mail <Receiving chat mail>

### When Chat mail has not been started

When chat mail or message with a title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)" is received, it is saved in a folder of Inbox. When chat mail is received from a chat member registered, starting Chat mail reads the chat mail automatically to the chat mail screen. To allow reading chat mail received from a party not registered as a chat member to the chat mail screen, register that party as a chat member in the steps given below. You can read only message with subject "チャットメール (Chat mail)" into the chat mail screen.

**<Example> When chat mail is received from the party not registered as a chat member**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the message you want in the received message list and** MENU **▶** 7 5

**2** **Select "Yes".**

**3** **Select the members to register ▶ Edit**
Setting chat member →P253 Step 4-5 in "Adding chat member"

**4** **Select "Yes".**

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the received message detail view screen, press MENU and select "Display" → "Start chat mail".
- Deco-mail or HTML mail received from PC, etc. cannot be read into the chat mail screen.
- A sent message can also be read into the chat mail screen in the steps given below.
  - On the sent message list, place the cursor on the message with title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)" and press MENU 7 4.
  - On the sent message detail view screen with title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)", press MENU 3 3.

### When Chat mail has been started

When chat mail or message with a title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)" has been received from the party registered as a chat member, a confirmation screen appears informing that the log is updated and the mail is read into the chat mail screen. If the FOMA terminal is open while Chat mail is activated, ring alert or vibrator does not operate even when chat mail, mail or MessageR/F is received. When chat mail or message with a title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)" is received from the party not registered as a chat member, the message is saved in the folder of the Inbox. Follow the operations in "When Chat mail has not been started" to read the message into the chat mail screen.→P254

### When receiving chat mail stored in i-mode Center

You can make inquiry for any chat mail delivered while you were out of service area, the power was turned off or other cases. At this time, if the i-mode Center stores i-mode mail, it is received at the same time.

**1** **On the chat mail screen,** MENU **▶** 1
If there is chat mail, a message appears indicating that the log will be updated and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

### Displaying broadcast addresses

Broadcast addresses of received chat mail, if any, can be displayed for check.

**1** **On the chat mail screen, place the cursor on the chat mail to check the broadcast address and** MENU **▶** 4

- For other receivers of broadcast address not registered as a member, "Not recorded" appears in the nickname field and, for a mail address saved in the phonebook, the name appears. To check the mail address, press ●.

■ **Adding an unrecorded receiver of broadcast address to the chat member : On the broadcast address list screen, place the cursor on the broadcast address to record and** ○.
The next procedure→P253 Step 4-5 in "Adding chat member"

■ **Copying broadcast address : On the broadcast address list screen, place the cursor on the broadcast address to copy and** MENU **▶** 2

## Deleting all data of the chat mail log

● Chat mail in Inbox or Outbox folder are deleted. Protected messages are not deleted.

**1 On the chat mail screen, (MENU) ▶ 9 ▶ Select "Yes"**

### INFORMATION

- The procedure for replying to chat mail as i-mode mail is the same as that for i-mode mail.
- A phone number, mail address or URL, if any, included in the text on the chat mail screen cannot be used for Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To or Web To. In addition, i-αppli To function is also unavailable. Also the attachment is not displayed. When chat mail has ended without being deleted and chat mail is displayed from the folder in Inbox, these functions become available.
- When chat mail has been deleted from the folder in Inbox, the nickname appears as "--------", date or time as "--/--" and the text as "Deleted." on the chat mail screen.
- The chat mail displayed on the chat mail screen is set as Read in the folder of Inbox.
- When mail is sent/received from Message i-αppli, the mail with title containing "チャットメール (Chat mail)" can be displayed on the chat mail screen.

## Editing chat members

You can add/delete members and change the registered information of a chat member.
Also, you can replace the members or check the details of the registered information.

**1 On the chat mail screen, (MENU) ▶ 7**

**2 Select a member to edit ▶ Edit**

Setting chat member →P253 Step 4 in "Adding chat member"

■ Deleting a chat member : **Place the cursor on the member to delete and (MENU) ▶ 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Displaying the chat member detail information :

① (MENU) ▶ 3

② **When you finish checking the detail information, ●.**

■ Adding chat members : (MENU) ▶ 4

Setting chat member →P253 Step 4 in "Adding chat member"

■ Switching all member of chat mail to mail group :

① (MENU) ▶ 5

② **Select another mail group to switch ▶ Select "Yes"**

The chat mail member is switched to the member registered in the selected mail group.

**3 Press (Record).**

## Setting personal data

Your nickname and the font color can be set to display on the chat mail screen.

**1 On the chat mail screen, (MENU) ▶ 8 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ (Set)**

**Nickname:**

Your nickname can be set to display on the chat mail screen.

- Up to 4 two-byte or 8 one-byte characters can be entered.
- "Myself" is displayed on the chat mail screen when no nickname is entered.

**Text color:**

Select color for nickname.

## Quitting Chat mail

**1 On the chat mail screen, (END) or (クリア) ▶ Select "Yes" or "No"**

- Select "Yes" to delete all chat mail items. In that case, chat mail items saved in Inbox and Outbox are deleted, except when they are protected.
- Select "No" to display the previous chat mail next time you start Chat mail.

Creating and sending SMS MENU 171

# Creating and sending SMS (Short Message)

**SMS can be created and saved. Also, SMS can be saved without sending.**

● SMS can be sent to or received from parties using overseas service providers other than DoCoMo. For the service areas and overseas service providers, refer to the DoCoMo website.
● Maximum number of saved items→P481
● Reading received/sent/unsent SMS list/detail view screen →P237

**<Example> Creating/sending SMS by entering address directly**

**1 (MAIL) ▶ 7 1 ▶ Select the receiver entry field**

## 2 Select "Direct input" ▶ Enter the address

Up to 20 one-byte numbers can be entered as a destination.

- For a destination using an overseas service provider other than DoCoMo, you can send SMS after entering 21 characters maximum including "+".
- For a destination using an overseas service provider other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (Press and hold 0 for 1 second or more), "country code" and "mobile phone number of the destination" in this order or enter "010", "country code" and "mobile phone number of the destination" in this order. (Also enter "+" or "010" when replying to SMS from an overseas sender). Omit "0", if any, at the beginning of the mobile phone number.

■ Entering mail address from Mail logs : **Select "Sent messages" or "Received messages" ▶ Select message log to send SMS message**

■ Entering by searching phonebook : **Select "View phonebook" ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Select a phonebook entry to send SMS**

## 3 Select the message text field ▶ Enter message

- When Font type is set to "Japanese" in SMS settings, up to 70 one-byte and/or two-byte characters can be entered. When "English" is set, up to 160 characters including one-byte alphanumerics and symbols (except for ` 。「」、・゛゜ ) can be entered.
- Press # to enter line feed (except one/two-byte number input mode). A line feed is counted as a character of message text. The line feed is replaced by a space on the other party's terminal.

■ Inserting signature : ▶ 4 6

- Signature must be recorded beforehand. The signature may not be inserted depending on the contents. →P248 INFORMATION in "Setting mail signatures"

## 4 Press [Send].

- To save SMS without sending it, press 2. The SMS is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the signal quality, font type or the terminal of the other party, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- The type of font and whether to receive SMS report request are set in SMS settings beforehand. You can also change the settings of SMS report request and Keep in SMS center after starting creation of SMS.
- When Font type is English and symbols ( | ^ { } [ ] ~ ¥) are entered, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced. Moreover, symbol ( ` ) can be entered and sent, but it is replaced with a space on the receiver's terminal.
- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and the SMS is saved in "Unsent messages" folder of Unsent messages. SMS can be edited/sent from "Unsent messages" folder in Unsent messages.→P226
- When transmission is completed correctly, the SMS is saved in a folder of Outbox. When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, the oldest sent message is deleted chronologically. Be sure to protect sent message you want to keep.
- If you set SMS report request to "Request" and send SMS, you will receive SMS report request that notifies you that the other FOMA terminal received the SMS. SMS report request is saved in Inbox folder.
- Even if "Not notify" is set for Activate/Deactivate, caller ID is sent to the address when SMS is sent.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, SMS cannot be created. Delete unnecessary i-mode mail and/or SMS from the folder in Unsent messages.

## Editing/Sending sent or saved SMS (Short Message)

Sent SMS and SMS that are saved and unsent or failed to be sent can be edited or sent.→P226

Receive SMS

## When SMS (Short Message) is received

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### 1 Receive SMS.

blinks and "Receiving message..." is displayed.

Message ring alert sounds, the light is lit or flashed and the reception result screen is displayed.

The received SMS is saved in a folder of Inbox.

- Pressing (電話) while receiving SMS stops the reception.
- If you do not press any keys for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring alert stops sounding, the screen displayed before the reception automatically reappears. To make the screen reappear earlier, press (クリア).

**■ Reading received SMS immediately :**

**① On the reception result screen, ● or 1.**

**② Select a folder ▶ Select SMS to display**

- You can reply to and/or forward received SMS.→P229, P230

**■ When the reception has failed :**

"×" is indicated on the right side of "Messages" on the reception result screen. To receive again, perform SMS inquiry.

## INFORMATION

- The receiving screen or reception result screen may not be displayed depending on the setting of Display priority.→P252
- A reception result ticker may have different contents or not be displayed depending on settings of Receive display.→P152
- When SMS is received, the ring alert, vibrator, light alert and light color operate according to their priority levels set for i-mode mail reception. When multiple mail and/or MessageR/F are received at the same time, the terminal operates depending on the conditions set for the mail or MessageR/F received last.
- When SMS is received from parties of overseas service providers other than DoCoMo, "+" is prefixed to the mail address of the sender. When the phone number with prefix "+" is saved in Phonebook, the name saved in the phonebook entry is displayed.
- When an attempt is made to display SMS containing a phone number and/or URL with Message scan of Set scan set to "Valid", a warning message appears.
- While receiving i-mode mail or MessageR/F, automatic reception of SMS is unavailable. Perform SMS inquiry.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, the oldest received message other than unread messages is deleted chronologically. Be sure to protect received messages you want to keep.
- If there is not enough storage space available because storage is filled with unread and protected mail, reception of SMS is stopped, and is indicated on the screen. To receive messages, changing unread message to read message (→P242), displaying the contents of unread messages (→P236), deleting unnecessary messages (→P242) or releasing protection (→P242) is required.
- When UIM already contains the maximum number of SMS (20), SMS may not be received even though there is space available in Inbox folder. At this time, or is indicated on the screen. Move to FOMA terminal (→P259) or delete SMS in the UIM.→P260
- If received SMS has a specification to save on UIM, it will be saved directly on UIM. Note that, when the number of SMS saved in UIM has reached 20, SMS cannot be received. Delete unnecessary SMS and perform SMS inquiry again.

SMS MENU 162

## Checking whether there are SMS (Short Message) present

**You can make inquiry for any SMS delivered while you were out of service area, the power was turned off or other cases.**

● Depending on the signal quality, you may not be able to retrieve message from SMS Center.

**1** ✉ ▶ 6 2
If the SMS Center stores SMS, it is received.

## INFORMATION

- Receiving SMS may take time.

**SMS settings** **MENU 174**

# Setting SMS (Short Message)

Default Font type: Japanese
SMS report request: Not request
Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo
Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international

**You can set various usage conditions for SMS.**

**You usually do not need to change SMSC, Address and Type of Number settings.**

**1** ✉ ▶ 7 4 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ 📖 **[Record]**

**Font type:**
Select Japanese or English language of messages to be sent. The maximum number of characters that can be sent differs depending on the font type.

**SMS report request:**
Select whether to request SMS report request when you send SMS.

**Keep in SMS center:**
Select the storage period of sent SMS in the Short Message Center in cases the receiver cannot receive the SMS.

**SMSC:**
Select SMSC when you use SMS services other than DoCoMo.

- When "Others" is set, enter a mail address in the entry field for Address. Up to 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Type of Number:**
Select either "international" or "unknown". If SMSC is set to "Others" and only numbers or numbers with "＊" or "＃" are set for mail address, Type of Number needs to be set to "unknown".

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the SMS creation screen, press ⓜ and select "SMS settings". In this case, only SMS report request and Keep in SMS center can be set. The settings are effective only for SMS being created.
- Settings of Font type, Keep in SMS center, SMSC and Type of Number are saved also in the UIM.

**SMS saved to UIM**

# Saving SMS (Short Message) in UIM

**Sent/received SMS can be moved/copied from the FOMA terminal to UIM.**

## Moving/Copying SMS (Short Message) into UIM

- Unsent SMS cannot be saved in the UIM.
- When you move or copy a sent SMS with SMS report request, the SMS report request is moved or copied together. You cannot move or copy only sent SMS or only SMS report request.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**<Example> Moving received SMS to UIM (1 item)**

**1** ✉ ▶ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**
Displaying sent SMS list→P236

**2** **Place the cursor on the SMS to move and** ⓜ ▶ 4 2 1

■ Moving selected messages : ⓜ ▶ 4 2 2 ▶ **Select the SMS to move** ▶ 📖

■ Copying SMS (1 item) : **Place the cursor on the SMS to copy and** ⓜ ▶ 4 3 1

■ Copying selected SMS : ⓜ ▶ 4 3 2 ▶ **Select the SMS to copy** ▶ 📖

**3** **Select "Yes".**

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the received message detail view screen or the sent message detail view screen, press ⓜ and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to UIM" or "Copy to UIM".
- When the UIM already contains 20 SMS, you cannot move or copy additional SMS. Delete unnecessary SMS from the UIM.
- When protected SMS is moved/copied to UIM, its protection is canceled in the copy/move destination.

## Displaying SMS (Short Message) in UIM

MENU 172/173

**<Example> Displaying received SMS**

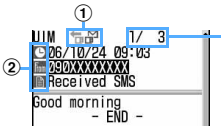
**1** ✉ ▶ 7 2

Received SMS are displayed in 2 lines on the SMS Inbox (UIM) screen. The time and the name/address of the sender are displayed in the first line, and the top of the message, "SMS report request" or "Notify missed call" is in the second line.

Page/Total pages

- Icon definitions:
  - : Unread (able to reply)
  - : Unread (unable to reply)
  - : Read (able to reply)
  - : Read (unable to reply)
  - : SMS report request or Missed call notification
- Read/Unread icon in the list indicates whether the SMS in the UIM was displayed. The status of unread/read before moving or copying is also carried over.
- For SMS sent from an overseas sender, the sender address is preceded by "+".
- To display sent SMS, press ✉ 7 3.

**2** **Select SMS to display.**




Mail No./Total number of mail

- Icon definitions:

**① Icon**

- : Received (able to reply)
- : Received (unable to reply)
- : Sent
- : SMS report request or Missed call notification
- : SMS in UIM

**② Icon**

- : Date and time
- : Receiver
- : Sender
- : Sender (unable to reply)
- : Subject "Received SMS" "Sent SMS" "SMS report request" "Notify missed call"

- For SMS report request, "SMS Center" is displayed as the sender. For Missed call notification, "DoCoMo SMS" is displayed as the sender.
- When sent SMS is moved or copied to UIM, the sent date and time are erased from the sent SMS in the UIM. Note that for sent SMS with SMS report request set, the sent date and time are displayed.
- When SMS is sent or received after time is corrected while staying overseas (except GMT+09:00), appears succeeding the sending or receiving date/time.

### INFORMATION

- From SMS in the UIM, you can also reply to or forward received SMS, resend SMS already sent, change the font size, save in the phonebook and perform other operations. The operation is the same as that of received/sent SMS.
- When you perform reply/forward, resend, etc. from the SMS in the UIM, the SMS already sent are saved in a folder of Outbox of FOMA terminal.

## Moving/Copying SMS (Short Message) in UIM to FOMA terminal

● When you move or copy a sent SMS with SMS report request, the corresponding SMS report request is moved or copied to the folder of Inbox together. You cannot move or copy only sent SMS or only SMS report request.

**<Example> Moving received SMS to FOMA terminal (1 item)**

**1** ✉ ▶ 7 2

Displaying sent SMS list in UIM→P259

**2** **Place the cursor on the SMS to move and** MENU ▶ 3 1

■ **Moving selected messages :** MENU ▶ 3 2 ▶ **Select the SMS to move** ▶ ●

■ **Copying SMS (1 item) : Place the cursor on the SMS to copy and** MENU ▶ 3 3

■ **Copying selected SMS :** MENU ▶ 3 4 ▶ **Select the SMS to copy** ▶ ●

**3** ● ▶ **Select the destination folder** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the SMS detail view screen in UIM, press (NE) and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to phone" or "Copy to phone".
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, SMS cannot be moved or copied. Unprotected i-mode mail and/or SMS, if any, are not overwritten. Delete unnecessary i-mode mail and/or SMS from folders of Inbox and Outbox.

## Deleting SMS (Short Message) from UIM

● When you delete a sent SMS, the corresponding SMS report request, if any, are also deleted from the UIM.

**<Example> Deleting received SMS (1 item)**

**1** (Mail) ▶ 7 2

Displaying sent SMS list in UIM→P259

**2** **Place the cursor on the SMS to delete and (NE) ▶ 2 1**

■ Deleting selected SMS : (NE) ▶ 2 2 ▶ **Select the SMS to delete** ▶ (OK)

■ Deleting all SMS : (NE) ▶ 2 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

■ Deleting all SMS report request : (NE) ▶ 2 4 ▶ **Authenticate**

**3** **Select "Yes".**

## INFORMATION

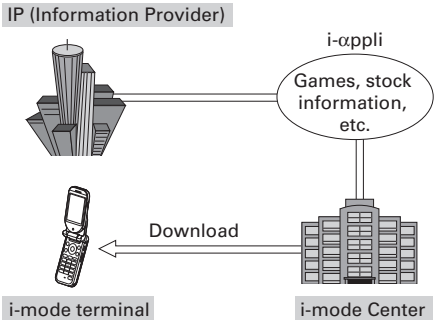
- When operating from the SMS detail view screen in UIM, press (NE) and select "Delete".

# i-αppli


i-αppli ..... 262
Downloading i-αppli ..... 263
Starting i-αppli ..... 265
Starting i-αppli quickly ..... 272
Automatically starting i-αppli ..... 273
Starting i-αppli from site, mail or ToruCa ..... i-αppli To 274
Operating i-αppli stand-by display ..... i-αppli stand-by display 274
Managing i-αppli ..... 275
Using various functions from i-αppli ..... 277

## i-αppli

**Downloading i-αppli from sites allows more convenient use of a FOMA terminal compatible with i-mode (hereinafter called as i-mode terminal). For example, various games can be downloaded to the i-mode terminal for amusement and i-αppli for stock price information can be downloaded for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals. Map i-αppli downloads only necessary data and allows smooth scrolling. In addition, direct registration to phonebook and schedule from i-αppli may be made and working with Data Box including saving and obtaining of image may be available with some i-αppli.**




Downloading i-αppli →P263
Starting i-αppli →P265
Automatically starting i-αppli →P273

### INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli may use the mobile phone serial number/UIM serial number of the i-mode terminal.
- Some i-αppli may attempt to make connection when running. Such attempts can be disabled.→P266

### Using saved data

Some i-αppli allow viewing, registration and operation of the data (phonebook, bookmarks, schedules, images, movies, ToruCa or icons) saved in your i-mode terminal. The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Phonebook new entry
- Use icons
- Add bookmark
- Save schedule
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save images or movie in Data Box
- Refer to or download ToruCa from ToruCa list
- Save ToruCa in ToruCa list
- Use microSD memory card

### INFORMATION

- Any image or movie saved by i-αppli is saved in "i-mode" or "Deco-mail picture" folder of My Picture, "i-mode" folder of i-motion respectively or in the i-αppli. Any ToruCa saved by i-αppli is saved in "ToruCa" of ToruCa list.

## i-αppliDX

i-αppliDX can make i-αppli more convenient and enjoyable. In conjunction with i-mode terminal information (such as message, call history or phonebook data), i-αppliDX allows you to create a message on your favorite character screen and inform you of a sender of incoming call by character's comments when a call is received. Also, i-αppliDX updates desired information on stock price, game in progress or other information further in real time in conjunction with message.

### Using saved data

Some i-αppliDX allow viewing, registration and operation of saved data such as messages, redials, received calls and ring alerts as well as the saved data available with standard i-αppli (phonebook, bookmarks, schedules, images, movies, ToruCa or icons). The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Phonebook new entry
- Search phonebook
- Use icons
- Add bookmark
- Save schedule
- Use mail menu
- Use mail creation screen
- View latest redial
- View latest received call
- View latest unread message
- Change ring alert (phone, mail, MessageR/F)
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save images, movie or ring alert in Data Box
- Refer to or download ToruCa from ToruCa list
- Save ToruCa in ToruCa list
- Change image settings (for stand-by display, incoming/outgoing calls, incoming videophone calls, incoming/outgoing messages, incoming MessageR/F)
- Use microSD memory card
- Use location information

### INFORMATION

- With i-αppliDX, communication may be made to confirm the validity of i-αppli regardless of the network transmission setting of i-αppli. The number of attempts to make communication and the timing depend on i-αppli.
- Any image, movie or ring alert saved by i-αppliDX is saved in "i-mode" or "Deco-mail picture" folder of My Picture, "i-mode" folder of i-motion or Melody respectively or in the i-αppli. Any ToruCa saved by i-αppli is saved in "ToruCa" of ToruCa list.

## Message i-αppli

Message i-αppli is a type of i-αppliDX that allows more convenient and enjoyable use of i-αppli by providing real-time update of information on stock prices, games in progress, etc. through exchanging information by i-mode mail.

- Messages used in Message i-αppli may not be correctly displayed.

## Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

Data in the IC card can be read/written using the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, and useful functions such as downloading electronic money or a passenger ticket, and checking the balance and payment records can be used.

- When you use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, information in the IC card is sent to the IP (Information Provider) etc. of the service you subscribe to.

Osaifu-Keitai→P280

## GPS compatible i-αppli

GPS compatible i-αppli makes convenient functions available using the GPS function, e.g., easily searching for the town information of the current location or navigating to a destination displaying your current location on a map.

- Using GPS compatible i-αppli sends location information to the Information Provider of the i-αppli to be used.
- When using the GPS function with GPS compatible i-αppli, Location usage setting of i-αppli to be used must be set to "Yes".

## Other convenient functions

### ■ i-αppli stand-by display

i-αppli can be used as the stand-by display screen, which also allows directly receiving messages and making phone calls. The function of the stand-by display can be enhanced by setting it to display the update on news and weather forecast on the stand-by display and to use your favorite character to inform you of incoming messages and alarms, etc.
→P125, P266, P274

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting i-αppli stand-by display.

### ■ i-αppli auto start

i-αppli can be automatically started at the user-specified time, date, day of the week, etc. Some i-αppli allows auto start at the time intervals preset with the i-αppli.
→P273

### ■ Shooting with Camera

Images can be taken with FOMA terminal camera from i-αppli.
→P277

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting shooting with Camera.

### ■ Infrared communication

Communication can be made from i-αppli with devices provided with infrared communication function*.
→P278

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared communication function.

*: Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other device, even when it is provided with infrared communication function.

### ■ Infrared remote control

Various devices such as electrical appliances that support infrared remote control can be operated from i-αppli.
→P351
For example, "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-Guide TV Remote Controller)" allows FOMA terminal to be used as an AV remote controller linked to a TV program list.
→P270

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared remote control function. i-αppli that supports the other device is required.

# Downloading i-αppli

**You can download i-αppli from sites and store it in FOMA terminal.**

- If i-αppli download has failed due to poor signal quality, etc., the i-αppli will not be saved in the FOMA terminal.
- The maximum size of i-αppli that can be saved is 1 Mbyte.
- Maximum number of saved items →P481

### 1 Display the site with the i-αppli ▶ Select i-αppli

The selected i-αppli is downloaded.

- During downloading, press ● and on the confirmation screen asking whether to end, select "Yes" to stop downloading. Note that the confirmation screen is displayed asking to resume for some i-αppli.

#### ■ Downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli with no UIM information saved in IC card

A message appears indicating association between UIM information and IC card will be established. Select "OK" to download.

■ **When Software info disp. is "ON"**

i-αppli information is displayed. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli is downloaded.

- The detail information of the i-αppli to be downloaded can be displayed by pressing ㊀.

■ **Downloading i-αppli that uses the saved data, the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM/IC card or microSD memory card**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to download. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli is downloaded.

- With "Guide" displayed on the guide area, press ㊀ to check details of the data used by the i-αppli.

■ **When selected i-αppli is already downloaded**

A message "Already downloaded." appears. When the new version of the i-αppli is released, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to upgrade. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli is downloaded (upgraded).

■ **When selected i-αppli is already downloaded with a different UIM**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. When you select "Yes", the downloaded i-αppli overwrites the existing i-αppli.

**2 Select a destination to save.**

- Depending on i-αppli, the setting screen for Set stand-by disp. (i-αppli stand-by display), Use network or Use location info. (Location usage setting) is displayed. Select and set required items

Setting items →P266 Step 1 in "Setting operating condition of i-αppli"

**3 Select "Yes".**

The downloaded i-αppli starts.

- Select "No" to return to the site screen.
- When Set stand-by disp. is set to "Yes", a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to set as the stand-by display. When "Yes" is selected, the i-αppli is set as stand-by display. i-Channel ticker is canceled when Show ticker of Ticker setting is set to "Yes".

**INFORMATION**

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, follow the instructions on the screen and delete stored i-αppli. Even when downloading has failed, deleted i-αppli or data deleted at the same time from microSD memory card are not restored.
- Downloading of i-αppli may be disabled if free space in the IC card is not sufficient (regardless of free space in the i-αppli storage area) or the i-αppli to be downloaded is Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that uses the same services as those used by another Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli already saved. In that case, delete the i-αppli following instructions displayed on the screen. However, some of i-αppli to be deleted may not be displayed depending on the type of i-αppli. Also, some types of i-αppli requires to start or download it again and delete the data in the IC card.
- When download or communication is interrupted, a confirmation screen may appear asking whether or not to resume. Select "Yes" to continue downloading; when "No" is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to make partial saving, if possible. If partial saving is impossible, on the confirmation screen asking whether to restart, select "No" to delete data already downloaded. Remaining data of i-αppli partially saved can be downloaded from a software list.→P265 Step 3 in "Starting i-αppli"

## Downloading Message i-αppli

When Message i-αppli is downloaded, the folders for Message i-αppli are automatically created in the folder list of Inbox, Outbox and Unsent messages. The automatically created folder name is set to the name of the Message i-αppli downloaded, which cannot be changed.

- Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli (as part of the 100 items maximum of i-αppli that can be saved) can be saved. When the maximum number of saved items is reached, follow the instructions on the screen and delete stored folder for Message i-αppli.
- If Message i-αppli that uses the same message folder has already been saved in the FOMA terminal, it cannot be downloaded.

**INFORMATION**

- If a Message i-αppli is tried to be downloaded again while only the relevant Message i-αppli folder remains, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use the folder. When you select "Yes", the Message i-αppli is downloaded. If you choose not to use the message folder and to create a new folder, delete the folder before downloading the Message i-αppli.

- If a received message that supports Message i-αppli to be downloaded has already been saved in the FOMA terminal, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to move the received message to the folder that was created automatically at time of the download. When you select "Yes", the received message is sorted.

## Viewing i-αppli information when downloading <Software info disp.>

Default OFF

You can set whether to display i-αppli information when you download i-αppli.

**1** MENU ▶ 3 2 3 ▶ 1 or 2

MENU 31

## Starting i-αppli

**1** ● (1 sec. or more)

■ **Displaying only IC card software (Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli) :** MENU ▶ 6 4 1

IC card content is displayed. Go to Step 3.

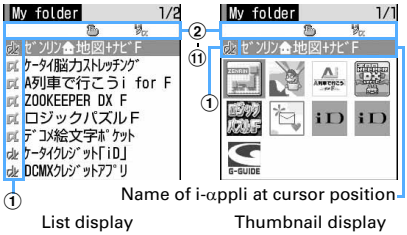
■ **Displaying only GPS compatible i-αppli :** →P292

**2** **Select a folder.**

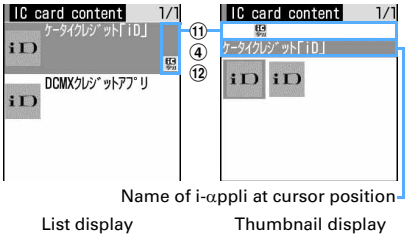
- Icon definitions:
  - : No i-αppli
  - : i-αppli exist

**3** **Select i-αppli to start.**

<Software list>




<IC card content>




- Icon definitions:
  - ① (orange) : i-αppli
    : i-αppliDX
    : Message i-αppli
  - ② (Without background color) : i-αppli that can be set for i-αppli stand-by display
    (Background color in green) : i-αppli set for i-αppli stand-by display
  - ③ : i-αppli with Auto start setting
  - ④ (Upper half in gray, lower half in orange) : i-αppli partially saved
    : i-αppli of stopped condition by IP (Information Provider)
  - ⑤ : i-αppli downloaded from SSL page
  - ⑥ : Protected i-αppli
  - ⑦ : i-αppli registered in one-key shortcut
  - ⑧ - : i-αppli set as two-key shortcut
  - ⑨ (blue) : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
  - ⑩ : GPS compatible i-αppli
  - ⑪ : i-αppli unavailable due to UIM operation restriction function
  - ⑫ (Background color in yellow green) : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli set with Individual IC card lock ON
- Each time you press ●, thumbnail display and list display switch.
- When thumbnail images cannot be downloaded, , , , (blue) or (gray)* appears.
  *: IC card data transferred by iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service)
- When "Confirm every session" is set for Set NW transmission of the i-αppli to be started, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect.
- When partially saved i-αppli is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining part. The i-αppli can be started after the remaining part is downloaded; when download is disabled, the i-αppli partially saved may be deleted.
- When IC card data transferred by iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service) is selected, a confirmation appears asking whether to download or whether to connect to the site. The related Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli can be started after it is downloaded.
- When starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli with no UIM information saved in IC card, a message appears indicating that association will be established.
- To quit i-αppli, operate in the procedure specified for each i-αppli. You can also quit i-αppli by pressing ⏻ and then selecting "Yes".

## INFORMATION

- When i-αppli with vertical size of more than 240 dots is activated, it appears on the full-screen. When i-αppli with horizontal size of more than 240 dots is activated, it appears on the wide display. For such i-αppli, screen mode may not be changed by rotating the display.
- On the full-screen or wide display, each pressing of side key [▲] switches between displaying and hiding the battery icon.
- The volume of sound emitted during i-αppli operation can be adjusted. Note that some i-αppli have no sound.→P115
- Images used on i-αppli or your entered data may automatically be sent to the server via Internet. Images used on i-αppli are images that are shot with the camera while i-αppli is activated, or images downloaded using the i-αppli infrared communication/iC transmission function.
- Partially saved i-αppli allows only detail information display, deletion, protection and folder change.
- IC card data transferred by iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service) allows only deletion.
- i-αppli that uses microSD memory card can save data in it. Data saved in microSD memory card may not be available for other models. i-αppli that uses microSD memory card can be viewed with "i-αppli data". →P338
- i-αppli is interrupted when any of the following conditions occur. Upon completion of the current operation, i-αppli restarts; selecting "i-αppli" after pressing (MULTI) allows to restart i-αppli while continuing the current operation (except for the ones marked with *). Some i-αppli may not return to the state of interruption.
  - When there is an incoming voice call (except when Ring time is set to "0 Sec." for Voice Mail service and Call forwarding service)
  - When there is an incoming videophone call (except when Ring time is set to "0 Sec." for Voice Mail service and Call forwarding service)*
  - When there is an incoming PushTalk call (except when communicating with "i-mode preferred" set in i-mode arv. act:PT)*
  - When Lock on close is activated*
  - When the date and time specified in Timer, Alarm clock or schedule has come
  - When the function is switched over to another function
- When you are out of service area or the saved data cannot be used, i-αppli may not start or not operate correctly.
- For certain i-αppli, the IP (Information Provider) may access i-αppli saved in the mobile phone and directly set operation disabled state. In such a case, i-αppli startup, stand-by display settings, upgrading, etc. are disabled, enabling only deletion and software detail information display. To resume using i-αppli, notification of i-αppli enabled must be received; contact the IP (Information Provider).
- For certain i-αppli, the IP (Information Provider) may send data to i-αppli saved in the mobile phone.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests i-αppli for stopping or restarting or sends data to i-αppli, FOMA terminal makes communications and 📶 blinks. In this case, no communication fee will be charged.
- For i-αppli builders:
  If i-αppli does not operate normally while building, trace display may help. Press (MENU) 3 3 4 on the stand-by display to display the trace information. Note that trace information is not displayed if i-αppli that records trace information is not in the software list.
  To delete trace information, press (ｍ) and select "Yes".

## Displaying history when operation finishes without using saved data <Security error hist.>

When i-αppli ended with an error because i-αppli cannot use the saved data, the name of the i-αppli, date and time, and cause of the security error are recorded.

● Only the last 20 records of security error history are to be recorded. Except the last 20 records, record is deleted chronologically.

1 (MENU) ▶ 3 3 3
- To delete histories, press (ｍ) and select "Yes".

## Displaying i-αppli Description <Software description>

Detail information such as name and version of the i-αppli can be displayed.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the i-αppli to display the detail information and (ｍ) [Details]**
- Displayed items differ depending on i-αppli.
- To check the site certificate of the i-αppli downloaded from SSL page, press (ｍ) on the Software description screen.

## Setting operating condition of i-αppli <Software Settings>

Operating conditions are set for each i-αppli.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the i-αppli to set and (MENU) ▶ 7 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ (ｍ) [Record]**
- You cannot select the item not supported by the i-αppli.

**Set i-αppli display:**
Set whether to set available i-αppli as stand-by display.
- Only one i-αppli can be set.

**Set NW transmission during i-αppli display:**
Set whether to allow automatic communication while the i-αppli stand-by display is running.

**Set NW transmission:**
Set whether to allow automatic communication while the i-αppli is running.

**Use icons:**
Set whether to enable icons for message, MessageR/F, battery, Silent mode and signal level for i-αppli.

**Start from browser:**
Set whether to allow to start the i-αppli from site (i-αppli To).

**Start from ToruCa:**
Set whether to allow to start the i-αppli from ToruCa (i-αppli To).

**Start from mailer:**
Set whether to allow to start the i-αppli from message (i-αppli To).

**Start from Location Service menu:**
Set whether to allow to start the i-αppli from link item of location information in site, MessageR/F or ToruCa (i-αppli To).

**Start from external:**
Set whether to allow to start the i-αppli from external device (i-αppli To).

**Allow ring tone/image changes by software*:**
Set whether to allow i-αppli to automatically change the settings of a ring alert, stand-by display image, etc.

**Confirm all changes*:**
Set whether to display a confirmation screen each time the settings of ring alert or images are changed.

**Allow access to phone book/call records by software*:**
Set whether to allow i-αppli to refer to phonebook, redial or received call logs automatically.
- This setting applies for ToruCa saved in the FOMA terminal.

**Location usage setting*:**
Set whether to enable GPS compatible i-αppli to use location information automatically.

*: This setting is available only for i-αppliDX.

## INFORMATION

- When Set i-αppli display is set to "Yes", a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to set as the stand-by display. When "Yes" is selected, the i-αppli is set as stand-by display. i-Channel ticker is canceled when Show ticker of Ticker setting is set to "Yes". When the i-αppli has already been set as the stand-by display, the confirmation screen is not displayed.
- If you set "No" for Set NW transmission, the i-αppli may not be started and timely information such as stock prices or weather forecast may not be provided by i-αppli.
- If you set "Yes" for Use icons, whether there are icons for unread messages, unread MessageR/F, remaining battery level, Silent mode, and Within service area/ Out of service area may be sent to IPs (Information Providers) through the Internet, which may give the information to a third party. Some i-αppli requiring icons may not operate when "No" is set.

# Setting lighting and vibrator during running i-αppli <Display light/Vibrate effect>

## Setting Display light

Default: Terminal setting

1 MENU ▶ 3 2 4 ▶ 1 or 2

**Terminal setting:**
The light is turned ON according to Display light of Display.

**Software:**
The light is turned ON according to the i-αppli.

## INFORMATION

- i-αppli stand-by display light depends on Display light of Display.
- The light does not go on during i-αppli running in Public mode even with "Software" set.
- Settings for this function are also reflected to i-αppli of Display light time in Display light of Display.

## Setting vibrator (Vibrate effect)

Default: ON

Set whether to allow the vibrator operation by i-αppli while the i-αppli is running.

1 MENU ▶ 3 2 5 ▶ 1 or 2

## INFORMATION

- Settings for this function are also reflected to i-αppli effect in Vibrate alert/effect of Alerts & Sounds.

## Starting another i-αppli from i-αppli

Some i-αppli can start specified i-αppli and allow continuous use of i-αppli without returning to the software list.

**1 Select "Yes" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to start the specified i-αppli.**

### INFORMATION

- If no i-αppli to be started is specified, select i-αppli.
- If i-αppli to be started is specified but not on the software list, it must be downloaded.

## Using preinstalled i-αppli

The following i-αppli are stored by default:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Game software** | ケータイ脳力ストレッチング<br>(Keitai Brain Stretching)<br>A列車で行こうi for F<br>(Take the A train i for F)<br>ZOOKEEPER DX F<br>ロジックパズル F (LOGIC PUZZLE F) |
| **Other software** | ゼンリン 地図+ナビ F<br>(ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)<br>デコメ絵文字ポケット<br>(Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket)<br>Gガイド番組表リモコン<br>(G-Guide TV Remote Controller)<br>ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」<br>(iD credit payment service)<br>「DCMX」クレジットアプリ<br>(Credit service application) |

- If you delete pre-installed i-αppli, you can download the software from the site of "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)".

**Access method** (As of October, 2006)

iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacturer) → @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)

QR code for site access

Note: The access method may be changed without previous notice.

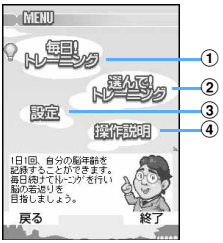
## ケータイ脳力ストレッチング (Keitai Brain Stretching (editing supervised by Professor Ryuta Kawashima at Tohoku University))

You solve various problems to estimate your brain age or train brain.

- The i-αppli is for the vertical display.

### ■ MENU screen

Pressing ● on the title screen displays MENU screen.




① : Starts training with problems suitable for the player's brain age or displays past records.
② : Selects a problem to start training or displays past records.
③ : Displays a calendar, sets sound or vibrator or clears data.
④ : Displays operation descriptions.
⊠: Moves the cursor vertically.
●: Determines the item.
C: Returns to the title screen.
□: Exits i-αppli.

### ■ How to play

When "毎日！トレーニング (Train everyday!)" is selected, 3 problems of the current day are issued successively. Selecting "選んで！トレーニング (Select training!)" selects a game for training. Before solving a problem, read the description displayed by pressing ⊠. Depending on the training conditions, a new problem appears.

## A列車で行こうi for F (Take the A train i for F)

You run a railway company and develop a city. This is a city development/railway simulation game to develop a big city by handling funds and materials and improving the railway network and city functions.

● This game supports the i-αppli stand-by display.

### ■ GAMEMENU screen

Pressing any key on the title screen displays GAMEMENU screen.

① : Selects a scenario and saving location and starts a new game.
② : Resumes a saved game. Does not appear when there is no game saved.
③ : Indicates the operation steps, how to proceed with the game, operational commands, information menus, function menus, stand-by αppli and description of car types.
④ : Adjusts the volume of sound effect and BGM.
⑤ : Ends the game.
/2 8 : Moves the cursor vertically.
/5 /6 : Determines the item.

### ■ How to play

Place the cursor on desired location, press , select operation commands and construct railways and stations. After construction, run trains, add material storage sites and others to develop the city. The game has no end; you can develop the city as you like.

● See "MANUAL" on the GAMEMENU screen for operation commands, function menus, i-αppli stand-by display, etc.

### ■ Simulation

While FOMA terminal is folded with i-αppli stand-by display being set, i-αppli stops its time and stays in sleep state.

When FOMA terminal is opened, simulation restarts, converting the duration (a maximum of 24 hours and 20 minutes) it was being closed to i-αppli time.

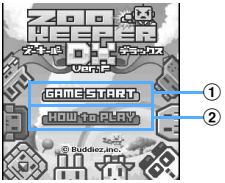
● During simulation, press (クリア) and select "はい (Yes)" to pause simulation.

©2006 ARTDINK./©HUDSON SOFT

## ZOOKEEPER DX F

Change animals to align a group of 3 or more animals of the same kind vertically or horizontally and catch them. This is an exciting action puzzle game with a time limit.

### ■ Title screen



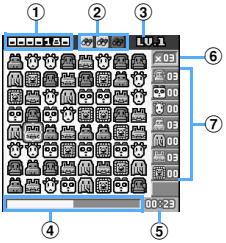

① : Pressing starts the game.
② : Press to select "HOW to PLAY", "STORY", "HI SCORE", "CREDIT" or "OPTION".
- The basic rules can be checked by selecting "HOW to PLAY".
- While the animal is disappearing with "OPTION" set to "Ultimate", other animals can be replaced.

/
: Selects sound ON/OFF ("♪×" or "♪○" appears).

/
: Exits i-αppli. (While playing the game, the game pauses.)

### ■ How to play

To replace an animal, select the animal to be changed, press (or 5) and press the (or 2 4 6 8) according to the direction of the animal to be replaced. When 3 or more animals of the same kind are aligned vertically or horizontally and they disappear, points are scored. As the quota count is cleared, the level goes higher up to 12. As the level rises, the remaining time decreasing rate also increases, but the time is recovered when animals are erased.



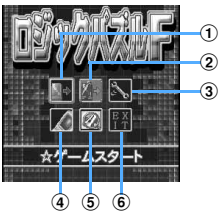

① : Indicates points.
② : Indicates the remaining number of using the binoculars.
③ : Indicates the current game level.
④ : Indicates the remaining time with a lateral meter.
⑤ : Indicates the elapsed time.

⑥ : Indicates the quota count of each kind of animals to be captured.
⑦ : Indicates the number of each kind of animals captured.
: Moves the cursor horizontally or vertically.
●: Determines/cancels the piece to move.
1 : Selects the binoculars.
• The erasable animals are enlarged.
©Buddiez, inc.

## ロジックパズル F (LOGIC PUZZLE F)

Create a graphic by arranging blocks (■) based on the hint numbers. This is a puzzle game with simple rules that can be enjoyed by everyone.

### ■ Title screen




① : Selects a course and question and starts the game.
② : Continues the game from the previously interrupted point.
③ : Indicates the setup menu.
④ : Downloads questions.
⑤ : Checks cleared questions.
⑥ : Ends the game.
/2 4 6 8
: Moves the cursor horizontally or vertically.
●/5
: Determines the item.

**Downloading questions:**

10 questions are already registered for each of 10 courses (100 questions in total) by default. More questions can be downloaded and added.
• A packet communication fee is required to download.

### ■ How to play

Select "ゲームスタート (Game start)" from the title screen and select the course → question in this order to display the game screen. Referring the vertical and horizontal hint numbers, put ■ in the drawing area. After putting all ■, press ● and check the correctness of the answer.
● Press ● on the game screen to display setup menu. For details of the game and reading hint numbers, see "ヘルプ (Help)". Select "タイトルへ (Go to title)" to save the game and return to the title screen.
©T2i Entertainment

## ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)

This i-αppli uses GPS function.→P292
©2006 ZENRIN DataCom CO.,LTD.

## デコメ絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket)

"デコメ絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket)" is i-αppli dedicated to Deco-mail pictogram that allows you to easily search and save Deco-mail pictogram, which can be conveniently used like pictogram in i-mode mail from 903i. Deco-mail pictogram provided by IP (Information Provider) can be searched from themes such as "カテゴリ (Category)" or "イラスト・キャラクタ (Illustrations & Characters)" and easily saved to mobile terminal. In addition, two or more Deco-mail pictograms can be collectively saved. If you find a favorite Deco-mail pictogram, you can view an introductory message of the site providing that image and access the site.
● Use of "デコメ絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket)" requires no monthly information fee. Viewing a site provided by IP (Information Provider) may require separate i-mode information fee.
● A packet communication fee is required separately.
● For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

## Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-Guide TV Remote Controller)

Note: The display shown here is an example. Screens are given only for information purposes and may differ from actual displays. Channels available in the area you live will be displayed.

This is a convenient application containing a TV program table and AV remote controller with no monthly fee.
You can download information on ground analog/digital TV programs on the requested time anywhere, anytime. You will be informed of the program title, contents, starting and ending times and G-code®. You can reserve a DVD recorder for recording your favorite program through the Internet. (A DVD hard disk recorder compatible with remote recording reservation function is required. This application must be initialized when using this function.) In addition, you can search for TV program information using keywords such as the program category or your favorite entertainer. You can also operate the TV, video deck and DVD player remotely (→P351) (Some models are not supported).

- The first time you use this i-αppli, initial setup and agreement to the Terms of Service are required.
- A packet communication fee is required separately.
- When using overseas, set Date & time of FOMA terminal to Japan time.
- For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

### ■ Remote recording reservation function

If a DVD recorder enabled for remote recording reservation is available, you can make recording reservation from a program table of this application even while staying outdoor.
For remote recording reservation, initialization in this application is necessary.

**Initialization procedure:**

① Set DVD recorder for Internet connection (See the operation manual of the DVD recorder.).
② Start this application, select "リモート録画予約 (Remote recording reservation)" and carry out initialization according to the prompt displayed.

**Reserving program:**

After initialization has completed, specify your favorite program and select "リモート録画予約 (Remote recording reservation)" from メニュー (Menu). Thus, you will be connected with the DVD recorder set in this application via Internet and can make recording reservation.

Note: If reservation has been made for the same time, a message appears on the program table.

- A packet communication fee is required separately.

## ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service)

Note: The display shown here is an example. Screens are given only for information purposes and may differ from actual displays.

ケータイクレジット「iD」(iD credit payment service) is a credit service that enables shopping or cashing just by holding up a Osaifu-Keitai. It provides a simple and convenient way for shopping, not requiring you to take out a card from your wallet or sign your name unlike in a conventional way.

- To use iD, you have to subscribe to an iD-compatible card issuer and prepare iD i-αppli and card i-αppli provided by the card issuer.
- When activating iD i-αppli for the first time, you have to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Precautions on Usage)", take preparatory actions for usage and download a card i-αppli.
- The charges required for iD-compatible credit service (including the annual charge) vary by card issuer.
- Downloading an iD i-αppli and card i-αppli of the card issuer requires packet communications fee.
- For information regarding iD, see the following iD i-mode site or website:

i-mode site:
iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイクレジット「iD」(iD credit payment service)
Website:
http://id-credit.com

QR code for site access

## 「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (Credit service application)

Note: The display shown here is an example. Screens are given only for information purposes and may differ from actual displays.

"DCMX" is a credit service compatible with "iD" provided by NTT DoCoMo group.
There are 3 types of DCMX: DCMX mini that allows to use a maximum of ¥10,000 per month and DCMX and DCMX gold with rich services including cashing and revolving and accompanied by credit card.

Using DCMX mini, a credit payment service becomes available right now by making application from this application.

Membership application and examination*1

▼

Setting card information

▼

| Using | Checking*2 | Changing |
|---|---|---|
| No charging required! By only placing a mobile phone already set over a reader/writer, you can enjoy shopping without taking time for writing your signature. | Checking available balance and usage details of this month from a mobile phone! | Settings for updating and even reissuing of your card are enabled from application! |

*1: A simple membership examination will be carried out online at application. For application of a service other than DCMX mini, you will be connected to i-mode application page.

*2: The function for checking the availability, usage, etc. is enabled only for DCMX mini.

- For details of the service and application, view i-mode site and website of DCMX.

  i-mode site:
  iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → DCMX (Credit payment service)

  Website:
  http://www.dcmx.jp

  QR code for site access

- Contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual for this service.

## INFORMATION

- When starting this application for the first time, agreement with "ご利用上の注意 (Precautions on Usage)" is necessary.
- Packet communication fee is charged for i-mode communications, if any, for downloading or using this application.
- After application and settings have completed, DCMX cannot be started from this application. When checking the usage and changing settings, start iD i-αppli, select DCMX i-αppli and start it by linking.

### Precautions related to Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

- DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the information set in the IC card.

# Starting i-αppli quickly

**i-αppli can be started by a simple operation from the stand-by display.**

## Setting i-αppli to one-key/two-key shortcut

- You can register 1 one-key shortcut. "ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)" is registered by default. This i-αppli uses location information automatically.
- You can register 1 two-key shortcut for each key of keypad, up to 10 items in total.

**<Example> Setting two-key shortcut**

**1** ● **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to set and** MENU **▶ 9 2**

- Cancellation can be done in the same steps.

■ Setting one-key shortcut : **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to set and** MENU **▶ 9 1**

- Cancellation can be done in the same steps.

**3** **Select a destination to save.**

- Icon numbers ( 0 - 9 ) correspond to keypads ( 0 - 9 ) used to activate two-key shortcut.
- When a destination already set is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite it. Select "Yes" to overwrite.

## Starting i-αppli using one-key/two-key shortcut

**<Example> Starting i-αppli using two-key shortcut**

**1** **0 - 9 ▶ ● (1 sec. or more)**

The i-αppli corresponding to the keypad is started.

■ Starting i-αppli using one-key shortcut : **● (1 sec. or more)**

## INFORMATION

- The i-αppli registered to the one-key shortcut can be checked by displaying Software information.
- Press MENU **3 2 6** on the stand-by display to display the list of i-αppli set as two-key shortcut.

## Automatically starting i-αppli

**You can set the date and time to automatically start individual i-αppli items and set whether or not to automatically start all of them.**

### Specifying whether to start automatically <Auto start>

Default ON

Set all i-αppli, which are set to "ON" for User in Set auto start info., at once to start automatically.

1 MENU ▶ 3 2 2 ▶ 1 or 2

### Setting date and time of Auto start <Set auto start info.>

Set the conditions such as ON/OFF of auto start or start time for each i-αppli and display the preset details.

- The conditions that can be set depend on the i-αppli.
- Some i-αppli may not be able to start automatically.
- When "OFF" is set for Auto start, Set auto start info cannot be saved.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the i-αppli to set and MENU ▶ 6 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Record]**

**User:**
Select whether to perform Auto start with the following conditions:

**Time:**
Enter the time to automatically start the i-αppli.

**Repeat:**
Set the condition for repetitive automatic starting of the i-αppli.

**Weekly:**
Set the day of the week for Auto start when "Weekly" is set for repeat.

**Date:**
Set the date for Auto start when "Onetime" is set for repeat.

**Software:**
Specify whether to automatically start at the intervals preset for the i-αppli.

**i-αppli1-4:**
Depending on i-αppliDX, up to 4 conditions of Auto start can be set while it is running. Specifies whether to enable those settings.

### INFORMATION

- Even when Auto start is set, the i-αppli is not started if the time of activation arrives in one of the following situations. If the i-αppli is not started for the reason of those shown below (except for the ones marked with *), is indicated on the stand-by display and the name of the i-αppli, the date and time and the reason for the start failure are recorded in Start failure history.
  - When FOMA terminal power is OFF*
  - UIM operation restricted (except for preinstalled i-αppli)
  - When UIM cannot be detected
  - When Auto start is set to "OFF"*
  - When the interval of Auto start is too short
  - While talking, communicating or during PushTalk session
  - When the screen other than the stand-by display is displayed or in i-αppli stand-by display operation
  - Other functions in operation
  - In All lock, Omakase Lock or PIM lock
  - During Privacy mode ON ("Authorized access" set for i-αppli)
  - During Alarm clock, schedule reminder or Timer sounding (including a case where the same time is set as in Auto start)
  - When the i-αppli usage is stopped by IP (Information Provider)
- Even when multiple i-αppli items have been set to automatically start at the same time, only one of them will automatically start at the set time. Though information of the i-αppli not started is recorded in Start failure history, does not appear on the stand-by display.

### Displaying history when Auto start of i-αppli fails <Start failure hist.>

When automatic start of the i-αppli fails, is indicated on the stand-by display and the name of the i-αppli, date and time, and causes are recorded.

- Only the last 20 records of start failure are to be stored as start failure history. Except the last 20 records, record is deleted chronologically.
- When you display Start failure history or when the next Auto start is successful, on the stand-by display disappears.

1 MENU ▶ 3 3 1
- To delete histories, press and select "Yes".

i-αppli To

## Starting i-αppli from site, mail or ToruCa

**The i-αppli starts when link item to start i-αppli contained in a site, i-mode mail or ToruCa is selected (i-αppli To).**

**1 Select a link item enabling to start i-αppli of the site, i-mode mail or ToruCa ▶ Select "Yes"**

The connection to site is terminated and i-αppli is started.

### INFORMATION

- i-αppli not saved in FOMA terminal cannot be started with i-αppli To. Some i-αppli can be started immediately after being downloaded from a site, without saving.
- Partially saved i-αppli cannot be started from mail with i-αppli To.
- For i-αppli that start just after downloaded from sites, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to make communication while they are activated.
- When i-αppli that start just after downloaded from sites is ended, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save it.
- Some i-αppli program may not be able to be saved in the FOMA terminal.
- If the i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To, a message is displayed and the i-αppli cannot be started.→P266

i-αppli stand-by display

## Operating i-αppli stand-by display

**When the i-αppli is set for the stand-by display, you can start the i-αppli from the stand-by display to operate. Displaying i-αppli stand-by display indicates (α in gray) or (dx in gray) at the top of the display.**

● To use the i-αppli stand-by display, it is necessary to set the i-αppli for the stand-by display beforehand.→P125, P266

### Starting i-αppli of i-αppli stand-by display

**1 On the i-αppli stand-by display, (ch clear) ▶ Operate the i-αppli**

The screen is changed to the i-αppli screen and (α in orange) or (dx in orange) blinks on the upper part of the display.

### INFORMATION

- When FOMA terminal is turned ON while setting the i-αppli stand-by display, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to display the i-αppli stand-by display.
  - "Yes" : Starts i-αppli stand-by display.
  - "No" : Cancels i-αppli stand-by display.

  If no key is pressed for 5 seconds after the confirmation screen has appeared, i-αppli stand-by display starts automatically.
  Note that when the power is turned ON by Auto power ON, the i-αppli stand-by display automatically appears, without displaying the confirmation screen.
- When you set i-αppli that performs communication, to i-αppli stand-by display, it may not operate correctly depending on conditions such as signal quality.
- If you activate All lock, Omakase Lock, PIM lock or Privacy mode ("Authorized access" set for i-αppli) while the i-αppli stand-by display is set, the i-αppli stand-by display is temporarily canceled. When you cancel the setting such as All lock, the i-αppli stand-by display starts again.
- If the use of i-αppli set to i-αppli stand-by display is stopped by IP (Information Provider), i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.
- While i-αppli stand-by display is activated, and if an error occurs that makes it difficult for the i-αppli stand-by display to continue to appear, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel the display. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli stand-by display settings are canceled. At this time, the i-αppli name and end date/time are recorded in Abnormal exit history.

### Quitting i-αppli and returning to the i-αppli stand-by display

**1 While running i-αppli, (phone) ▶ Select "End"**

The i-αppli is ended and i-αppli stand-by display is started. The icon at the top of the display switches from to or to .

The procedure to exit i-αppli and return to the i-αppli stand-by display depends on the i-αppli. Some i-αppli return to the i-αppli stand-by display by pressing (ch clear).

- Selecting "End" does not cancel the i-αppli stand-by display. To terminate i-αppli stand-by display, select "Cancel". or on the upper part disappears.

## INFORMATION

- To cancel from the software list, place the cursor on the i-αppli set on the i-αppli stand-by display, press ⓜ and select "i-αppli display" → "Cancel".

### Displaying exit history of i-αppli stand-by display <Abnormal exit hist.>

When an error that i-αppli stand-by display cannot continue occurs, the name of the i-αppli, date and time can be recorded.

- Only the 20 records of abnormal exit are to be stored as abnormal exit history. Except the last 20 records, record is deleted chronologically.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 3 3 2

- To delete histories, press ⓒ and select "Yes".

# Managing i-αppli

**Various functions such as i-αppli upgrade, creating folder and deleting unnecessary i-αppli for easier use of i-αppli are available.**

### Upgrading i-αppli <Upgrade>

Check for a new version of the i-αppli in the site and upgrade the i-αppli, if any.

- i-αppli usage which is stopped by IP (Information Provider) cannot be updated.

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the i-αppli to upgrade and ⓜ ▶ 5 ▶ Select "Yes"**

The upgrade starts.

## INFORMATION

- When you upgrade i-αppli, data such as game scores stored in i-αppli may be erased.
- Some i-αppli may inquire the DoCoMo server about the availability depending on the length of time of use and number of times of use. If the server gives a notice of the i-αppli having been updated, it can be upgraded after confirming whether to upgrade it.
- Some i-αppli is automatically upgraded.

### Creating/deleting folders

Folders can be created to sort out i-αppli. Also the order of the folders can be changed, and unnecessary folders can be deleted.

#### Creating folders

- Up to 20 folders can be created.

**1** **(1 sec. or more)**

**2** ⓜ ▶ 4

■ Renaming folder : **Place the cursor on the folder to rename and ⓜ ▶ 1**

■ Changing the order of the folders : **Place the cursor on the folder to change the order and ⓜ ▶ 5 or 6**

**3** **Enter a folder name ▶ ⓒ [Record]**

- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

#### Deleting folders

- If there is only one folder, the folder cannot be deleted.
- Note that the folder cannot be deleted if it contains protected i-αppli. Cancel protection first and then delete the folder.

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Place the cursor on the folder to delete and ⓜ ▶ 2 1**

- To delete a folder with any i-αppli stored in it, perform authentication.

**2** **Select "Yes".**

- If any Message i-αppli is contained in the folder to delete, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the message folder.
  - "Yes" : Deletes the message folder and all messages stored in the folder.
  - "No" : Deletes i-αppli only.

  However, if there is any protected message in the message folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or message folder even when "Yes" is selected.
- When the folder to be deleted includes i-αppli that uses data in microSD memory card, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to delete also the data from the microSD memory card.
  - "Yes" : Also deletes the data in microSD memory card.
  - "No" : Deletes i-αppli only.
- If the folder to delete includes Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which needs deletion of data in the IC card beforehand, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete other i-αppli.

## INFORMATION

- When only the i-αppli has been deleted and the message folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be viewed from the submenu of the message folder list.→P236
- When the folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is being used (including displaying list), the i-αppli may not be deleted.

## Moving i-αppli to another folder

**<Example> Moving i-αppli to another folder (1 item)**

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to move and ▶ 4 1**

■ Moving selected i-αppli : ▶ 4 2 ▶ Select the i-αppli to move ▶

■ Moving all the i-αppli in folder : ▶ 4 3

**3** **Select a folder to move to ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Protecting i-αppli

Accidental deletion can be avoided by protecting i-αppli.

● Maximum number of protected items →P481

**<Example> Protecting i-αppli (1 item)**

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to protect and ▶ 3 1**

for the protected i-αppli appears on the software list screen.

■ Releasing protection of i-αppli (1 item) : **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to clear protection and ▶ 3 1**

■ Switching selected i-αppli protection ON/OFF : **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to protect or clear protection and ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶**

■ Switching protection of all the i-αppli in folder ON/OFF : **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to protect or clear protection and ▶ 3 3 ▶ Authenticate**

## Deleting i-αppli

● Depending on the i-αppli, data in the IC card will be deleted.
● Also, some types of i-αppli requires to activate it and delete the data in the IC card before deleting.
● Depending on the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you may not be able to delete.

**<Example> Deleting i-αppli (1 item)**

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the i-αppli to delete and ▶ 2 1**

■ Deleting selected i-αppli : ▶ 2 2 ▶ Select the i-αppli to delete ▶

■ Deleting all the i-αppli in folder : ▶ 2 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "All" or "w/o protect"
All the i-αppli in the folder or unprotected is deleted.

**3** **Select "Yes".**

- When you attempt to delete Message i-αppli, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the message folder.
  - "Yes" : Deletes the message folder and all messages stored in the folder.
  - "No" : Deletes i-αppli only.

  However, if there is any protected message in the message folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or message folder even when "Yes" is selected.
- When deleting i-αppli that uses data in microSD memory card, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to delete also the data from the microSD memory card.
  - "Yes" : Also deletes the data in microSD memory card.
  - "No" : Deletes i-αppli only.
- If deleting i-αppli by "Selected items" or "All items" and it includes a Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which needs to delete data in the IC card beforehand deleting, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete other i-αppli.

## INFORMATION

- To delete all i-αppli items in folder from the i-αppli folder list, place the cursor on a folder, press (NE) and select "Delete" → "Delete software".
- When only the i-αppli has been deleted and the message folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be viewed from the submenu of the message folder list.→P236
- Protected i-αppli cannot be deleted by pressing "One item" or "Selected items". To delete the protected i-αppli, clear the protection beforehand, or select "All items" and perform authentication to select "All".
- When the folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is being used (including displaying list), the i-αppli may not be deleted.

### Sorting i-αppli <Sort software>

Default | By download time

1 (NE) ▶ 3 2 1 ▶ 1-5

## INFORMATION

- For download time and access time, the time set for Date & time is recorded.
- If one- and two-byte characters/alphanumeric are included in the name of i-αppli, the result of sort "By name" may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary.
- The access frequency is carried over when the i-αppli version is upgraded.
- The access frequency does not include the number of starts as i-αppli stand-by display.
- Pressing "By software size" sorts the i-αppli by total of the software size and scratchpad to be used for i-αppli from large to small.

### Checking number of i-αppli in folder <Software in folder>

The number of i-αppli saved in a folder can be checked for each i-αppli type.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Place the cursor on the folder to check the number of i-αppli and (M) [info]**

Icon definitions→P265 Step 3 in "Starting i-αppli"

### Checking current settings of i-αppli <Displaying Software information>

The settings such as storage size of i-αppli, i-αppli count and i-αppli stand-by display can be checked.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ (M) [info]**

**Storage:**
Total size of the i-αppli saved is displayed with a bar and value.

**Software count:**
Total number of i-αppli saved is displayed.

**i-αppli display:**
Name and destination folder to save of i-αppli set as i-αppli stand-by display are displayed.

**One-key shortcut:**
Name and destination folder to save of i-αppli set for one-key shortcut are displayed.

**Auto start:**
Name, destination folder to save and start time of i-αppli set for the next Auto start are displayed.

## Using various functions from i-αppli

- Downloading i-αppli that supports each function beforehand is required.
- Some i-αppli may need different operation or be unavailable.

### Making a call from i-αppli

1 **Select a phone number ▶ Set a condition for dialing ▶ (NE) ▶ Select "Yes"**

A call is made in the specified settings. When you make a call, the i-αppli is interrupted.
Making a call under set conditions→P57

### Connecting to sites from i-αppli

1 **Select "Yes" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect site.**

The site is displayed.

### Using camera function from i-αppli

1 **Operate i-αppli to use camera function.**

## INFORMATION

- When you activate Camera from i-αppli, the shot image/movie is saved in "i-mode" or "Deco-mail picture" folder of My Picture, "i-mode" folder of i-motion respectively or in the i-αppli. Shot image/movie may be automatically sent from i-αppli to the server by communication.
- For some i-αppli, the image/shooting size can be changed or the frame can be set.

## Using Bar code reader from i-αppli

**1 Operate i-αppli to read a code.**

- A message indicating that the scanned data is saved and used by i-αppli appears.

## Using infrared communication from i-αppli

● Infrared communication may not be made depending on the other party's device, even when providing with infrared communication function.

**1 Select "Yes" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use infrared communication.**

Infrared communication starts.

- i-αppli can also be executed by receiving i-αppli starting data via infrared communication.
- If you perform the infrared communication while the terminal is connected to a site or sending/receiving message, connection to site or exchange of message is disconnected.

## Using iC transmission from i-αppli

**1 Select "Yes" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use iC transmission.**

**2 Place FeliCa mark over transmission destination.**

## Using ToruCa from i-αppli

### Saving ToruCa from i-αppli

**1 Select "Yes (NewEntry)" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the ToruCa.**

The ToruCa is saved in "ToruCa" of ToruCa list.

■ Overwriting ToruCa : **Select "Yes (OverWrite)" ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select ToruCa to be overwritten**

■ Displaying ToruCa : **Select "Preview".**

## INFORMATION

- When free space in the storage area is not sufficient or saved items are to exceed the limit, a message indicating that ToruCa cannot be saved appears. When saving, delete unnecessary ToruCa according to instructions on the screen.

### Using ToruCa from i-αppli

**1 When a message appears indicating to select ToruCa, ● ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select ToruCa**

### Searching ToruCa from i-αppli

**1 Select "Yes" when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to read the ToruCa.**

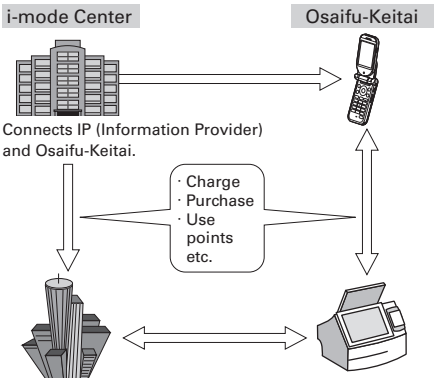
- When you select "Select from list", select ToruCa from ToruCa list.

# Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa


Osaifu-Keitai ..... 280
Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ..... 281
ToruCa ..... ToruCa 281
Downloading ToruCa ..... ToruCa download 282
Displaying ToruCa ..... ToruCa list 283
Managing ToruCa ..... 284
Using information of ToruCa ..... 285
Setting ToruCa functions ..... 285
Preventing use of IC card function ..... IC card lock 287

## Osaifu-Keitai

**i-mode FeliCa, that is IC card function of i-mode terminal, or i-mode terminal equipped with an IC card is referred to as "Osaifu-Keitai".**
**FeliCa is 1 of non-contact IC card technologies that allow data read/write only by placing it over the IC card reader (reader/writer).**
**FOMA terminal can be more conveniently used as tools in our lives; for example, FOMA terminal can be used as electronic money, an airline ticket or point card by placing it over the IC card reader (reader/writer) of supporting stores.**
**In addition, comparing with conventional non-contact IC card compatible with FeliCa, Osaifu-Keitai provides more convenient functions, e.g., depositing electronic money to the IC card in Osaifu-Keitai or checking the balance or usage history.**




- For subscription or operating procedure of each service supporting Osaifu-Keitai, contact each service provider such as IP (Information Provider). Before using each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" for usage precautions.
- Please take a separate memo and store each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service name and inquiries. Data in the IC card may be lost or modified due to failure, repair, and model change of your mobile phone or other way of handling of Osaifu-Keitai. Note that when repairing, the data will be required to be erased in principle by you. If the data in the IC card should be lost or modified, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of data. If you erase the data in the IC card or the data has been lost or modified, the measures differs for each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, therefore contact your subscribed service provider such as IP (Information Provider) beforehand and check the response.
- Be careful not to lose your Osaifu-Keitai. If the terminal should be misplaced, contact your subscribed IP (Information Provider) etc. for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. This FOMA terminal allows to restrict IC card functions with Omakase Lock or IC card lock.

### iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service)

iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service)*1 is a service that, when replacing*2 Osaifu-Keitai, transfers data in an IC card collectively*3 to a new Osaifu-Keitai. After data in IC card is transferred, Osaifu-Keitai compatible services can be used easily by only downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible iC i-αppli.
iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service) is available at a sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop.

*1: Use of iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service) requires a handling charge (except in some cases). In addition, Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli downloading and settings require packet communication fee.
*2: Replacement can be made only with Osaifu-Keitai FOMA terminal compatible with iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service) (903i series).
*3: Some of Osaifu-Keitai compatible services are unavailable. Unavailable services are deleted by application of iCお引っこしサービス (iC transfer service). Therefore, use a backup service for the related Osaifu-Keitai compatible service or delete such unavailable services in advance.

### Using Osaifu-Keitai

**Step 1 Downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli→P263**

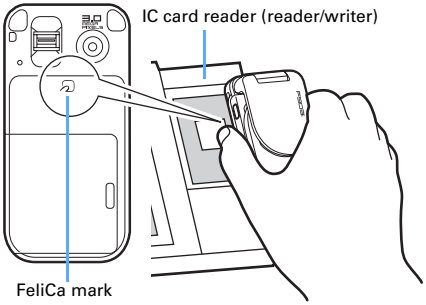
ケータイクレジット「iD」(iD credit payment service) and 「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (Credit service application) are preinstalled as Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli by default.

**Step 2 Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to read and write data in IC card →P281**

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli allows you to deposit money into electronic money and passengers' tickets, or to check the balances and payment records with i-mode terminal.

**Step 3 Holding FeliCa mark over IC card reader (reader/writer)**

You can use the i-mode terminal as electronic money to purchase, or use as a passenger ticket by placing the FeliCa mark of the i-mode terminal over the IC card reader (reader/writer). This function can be used without starting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.




## INFORMATION

- When the FeliCa mark is placed over the IC card reader (reader/writer) scanning area with IC card light set to "ON", the light flashes according to the setting of Color.
- If the IC card cannot be recognized by scanning the FeliCa mark of FOMA terminal with the IC card reader (reader/writer), shift the mark back and forth or right and left before scanning.
- The IC card can be used by placing the FeliCa mark over the IC card reader (reader/writer) during a call or during i-mode communication, but the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be started during i-mode communication.
- The IC card can be used by placing the FeliCa mark over the IC card reader (reader/writer) even when the power is OFF, but cannot be used when the battery pack is not attached. To use IC card function, attach the battery pack. If the battery pack is not used in a long period, or if you did not charge the battery pack after the battery alarm has rung, the IC card function may become unavailable even when the battery pack is attached. In that case, recharge the battery pack.
- You cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to read/write data in the IC card or download ToruCa with the power OFF.
- i-αppli may be started when holding the FeliCa mark over the IC card reader (reader/writer). However, no i-αppli starts when the target i-αppli is not stored or is set not to start with i-αppli To function.
- When scanning the FeliCa mark with the IC card reader (reader/writer), take care not to give a strong shock to FOMA terminal.

## Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

- When first activating or downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, "Current UIM necessary to use IC card." appears. After "OK" is selected, IC card function is unavailable without UIM used in association inserted.

**1 ▶ 6 4 1 ▶ Select Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to start**

IC card content→P265

- To quit Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, operate in the procedure specified for each i-αppli.

## INFORMATION

- When Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is activated, Osaifu-Keitai may not be able to be used by placing the FeliCa mark over the IC card reader (reader/writer).
- Running Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is interrupted when any of the following conditions occurs. In that case, the reading/writing data may be discarded.
  - When there is an incoming call (except when Ring time is set to "0 Sec." for Voice Mail service and Call forwarding service)
  - When there is an incoming PushTalk call (except when communicating with "i-mode preferred" set in i-mode arv. act:PT)
  - When the date and time specified in Timer, Alarm clock or schedule has come
  - When the function is switched over to another function
- When you are out of the service area and cannot communicate or the saved data in FOMA terminal cannot be used, Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli may not start or not operate correctly.

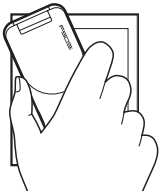
ToruCa

## ToruCa

**ToruCa is an electronic card that can be downloaded using Osaifu-Keitai; it can be used conveniently as a flier, restaurant card, coupon ticket, etc.**
**ToruCa can be downloaded from the IC card reader (reader/writer), site, etc. and can be easily exchanged using messages, infrared communication, iC transmission or microSD memory card.**

- Compatible models: ToruCa can be used on the models supporting ToruCa.
  For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

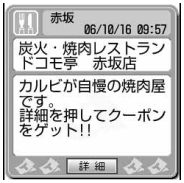
## Flow of using ToruCa



ToruCa is downloaded by reading Osaifu-Keitai with the IC card reader (reader/writer).

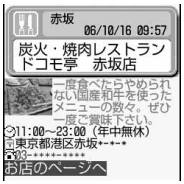
- The card is saved in ToruCa of LifeKit.

The downloaded ToruCa is selected from "ToruCa" of ToruCa list.




Further detailed information can be viewed using the "詳細 (Details)" button.

- Downloading detail information through i-mode communications requires packet communications fee.



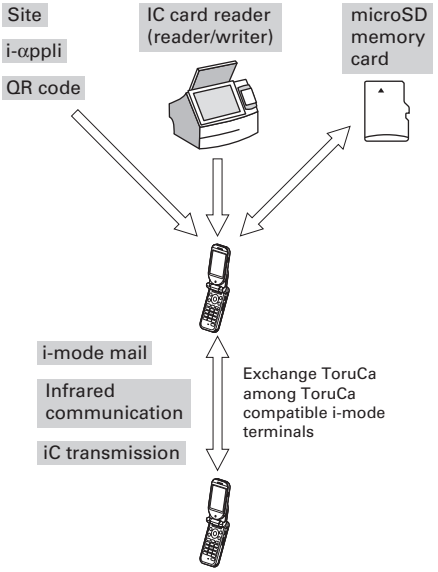

ToruCa (Details)

## ToruCa download

# Downloading ToruCa

● Maximum number of saved items→P481

### ToruCa download method




● The procedure for downloading from IC card reader (reader/writer) is the same as Step 3 in "Using Osaifu-Keitai".→P280

● Other methods to download/exchange ToruCa
Reading QR code→P181
Downloading from a site→P198
Attaching to i-mode mail/saving→P222, P233
Saving from i-αppli→P278
Moving/copying from/to microSD memory card →P332
Infrared communication/iC transmission →P348, P349

### INFORMATION

- When ToruCa is downloaded with an IC card reader (reader/writer), operations are performed according to the settings from ToruCa settings, ToruCa alert, ToruCa auto-read, ToruCa receive of Light alert and ToruCa receive alert of Adjust volume.
- The downloaded ToruCa is saved in "ToruCa". If ToruCa sort rule is set, ToruCa downloaded from IC card reader (reader/writer) is saved to a folder specified according to sort criteria.
- When ToruCa is downloaded from IC card reader (reader/writer) with Auto-display set to "ON", a confirmation screen asking whether to download details may appear. Select "Yes" to download detail information from site.

- Detail information downloaded from saved ToruCa is not saved as another file, but is added to the original ToruCa.
- When free space in the storage area is not sufficient or saved items are to exceed the limit, a message indicating that ToruCa cannot be saved appears. When saving, delete unnecessary ToruCa according to instructions on the screen.
- When ToruCa (Details) is attached to message, sent via infrared communication or iC transmission or moved/copied to microSD memory card, a message may appear indicating that the detail information is not contained or saved.
- For some settings of IP (Information Provider), updating or moving/copying ToruCa or transmission through message attachment or infrared communication may be disabled.

ToruCa list

## Displaying ToruCa

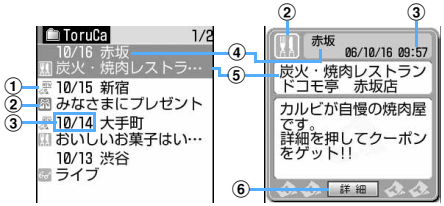
**You can display the downloaded ToruCa or download detail information from the site.**

### 1 ▶ 6 3 ▶ Select a folder

Usage rate of storage area

: No ToruCa
: No unread ToruCa
: Unread ToruCa exist
: No Used ToruCa
: Used ToruCa

### 2 Select ToruCa to display.




**① Status icon**
: Unread No icon : Read

**② Category icon**
The type of ToruCa is displayed with a category icon.

**③ Download date**

**④ Index**

**⑤ Title**

**⑥ "詳細 (Details)" button**
Displayed when there is any detail information for the ToruCa. Select "Details" and "Yes" to download detail information from site.

■ Attaching ToruCa to message : **Place the cursor on the ToruCa to send and ✉.**
The mail creation screen with selected ToruCa attached is displayed.
Size of file which can be attached to message→P222

- When ToruCa (Details) is able to attach to a message, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach ToruCa with the detail information.
- When ToruCa (Details) is unable to attach to a message, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach ToruCa without the detail information. When "Yes" is selected, the details are deleted. If the detail information exists on the site, it can be downloaded to the receiver.
- Press MENU 2 to attach ToruCa currently displayed to message.

### INFORMATION

- ToruCa downloaded in the methods given below is saved as read ToruCa.
  - Reading QR code
  - Downloading from a site
  - Receiving by i-mode mail
  - Receiving read ToruCa through infrared communication or iC transmission
- After an expiration date, if any, set for ToruCa, the background color of the ToruCa is indicated in a different color on the ToruCa list screen.
- A category mark specific to the ToruCa issuer may appear on the ToruCa list screen and ToruCa (Details). Category marks specific to ToruCa issuers are not included in category marks in "Category", searching and/or sorting criterion.
- Press MENU and select "Update" → "Yes" to update ToruCa (Details).
- To operate animation again during ToruCa (Details) display, press MENU and select "Retry".
- You cannot receive ToruCa (Details) attached to messages with ToruCa compatible models other than 903i series. Note that reception may be enabled for some models.
- ToruCa in "Used ToruCa" folder cannot be displayed.

## Searching ToruCa

**<Example> Searching by category**

### 1 MENU ▶ 6 3 ▶ MENU ▶ 1 ▶ Select the Search criteria field

**2** 1 ▶ **Select the Category field** ▶ 1-5 ▶ [Search]

- Press ⊛ to switch category.

Category select screen

■ Searching by title : 2 ▶ **Enter a part of the title in the entry filed for Search text** ▶ [Search]

- Up to 10 two-byte or 21 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ Searching by index : 3 ▶ **Enter a part of the index in the entry field for Search text** ▶ [Search]

- Up to 7 two-byte or 15 one-byte characters can be entered.

**INFORMATION**

- When searching ToruCa in the folder on the screen, press [MENU] and select "Folder Search".
- "Used ToruCa" folder cannot be searched.

## Managing ToruCa

**You can perform various functions such as creating folder and deleting ToruCa for more convenient use of ToruCa.**

### Creating/deleting folders

#### Creating folders

● Up to 20 folders can be created in other than "ToruCa" and "Used ToruCa" folders.

**1** [MENU] ▶ 6 3

**2** [MENU] ▶ 2

■ Changing folder name : **Place the cursor on the folder to rename and** [MENU] ▶ 4

■ Changing the order of the folders : **Place the cursor on the folder to change the order and** [MENU] ▶ 8 **or** 9

**3** **Enter a folder name** ▶ [Store]

- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

#### Deleting folders

**1** [MENU] ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Place the cursor on the folder to delete and** [MENU] ▶ 3 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

**INFORMATION**

- "ToruCa" and "Used ToruCa" folders cannot be renamed, sorted, deleted.

### Deleting ToruCa

**<Example> Deleting ToruCa (1 item)**

**1** [MENU] ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the ToruCa to delete and** [MENU] ▶ 3 1

■ Deleting selected ToruCa : [MENU] ▶ 3 2 ▶ **Select the ToruCa to delete** ▶ [Store]

■ Deleting all ToruCa in the folder : [MENU] ▶ 3 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

**3** **Select "Yes".**

**INFORMATION**

- Press [MENU] and select "Delete" to delete ToruCa on the screen.
- When deleting ToruCa from "Used ToruCa" folder, place the cursor on the ToruCa to delete, press ● and select "Yes".

### Moving/copying ToruCa to another folder

● ToruCa also can be moved or copied to microSD memory card.→P333

**<Example> Moving/Copying ToruCa to another folder (1 item)**

**1** [MENU] ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the ToruCa to move/copy and** [MENU] ▶ 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ 1

■ Moving/Copying selected ToruCa : [MENU] ▶ 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ 2 ▶ **Select the ToruCa to move/copy** ▶ [Store]

■ Moving/Copying all ToruCa in the folder : [MENU] ▶ 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ 3

**3** **Select a folder to move or copy to** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- When moving or copying ToruCa on the screen, press ⓜ and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to folder" or "Copy to folder".
- ToruCa cannot be moved/copied to "Used ToruCa" folder.

### Sorting ToruCa <Sort>

The ToruCa list can be sorted temporarily. When the list display is ended, sorting is restored to the default "By date" order.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Select the folder** ▶ ⓜ ▶ 5 2 ▶ 1-5

## INFORMATION

- When the one- and two-byte characters are mixed in the titles of ToruCa, the sort result by "By title" and "By index" may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary.
- When "By category" is selected, the ToruCa list is sorted in the order of categories on the Category select screen.
- When "By name" is selected, the ToruCa list is sorted in the order of ID included as data in ToruCa (ID cannot be displayed.).

### Checking the number of ToruCa and memory status <ToruCa Data Status>

The number of unread and read ToruCa and the memory status can be checked.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 3 ▶ ⓜ ▶ 5

## INFORMATION

- When checking the number of saved items in the folder being displayed, press ⓜ and select "Display" → "Check No. of items".
- ToruCa in "Used ToruCa" folder is not counted as saved items. In addition, it gives no influence to the usage status of the memory.

# Using information of ToruCa

**You can add phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs into the phonebook or as bookmarks and save images using ToruCa.**

● Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used from the phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select ToruCa (Details)**

**2** **Perform necessary operation.**

■ **Adding phone number and mail address into phonebook :**

① **Place the cursor on the phone number or mail address to add and** ⓜ ▶ 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2

② 1 **or** 2

- When adding data to existing phonebook entry, select the phonebook entry to add to.

③ **Add the phone number or mail address.**

Phonebook new entry→P93, P95

■ **Adding URL as bookmark : Place the cursor on the URL to add and** ⓜ ▶ 4 3 ▶ **Select a folder to add to**

The next procedure→P192 Step 2 in "Recording in Bookmark"

■ **Saving image :** ⓜ ▶ 4 4 ▶ **Select the image to save**

- Press ⓜ 4 5 to save a background image.

The next procedure→P195 Step 2 and the following steps in "Downloading images from sites".

■ **Using location information : Select location information.**

The next procedure→P200 Step 2 in "Using location information"

# Setting ToruCa functions

### Making ToruCa download settings <ToruCa settings>

Default ToruCa receive, Duplication check: ON Auto-sort, Auto-display: OFF

You can set whether to download ToruCa from IC card reader (reader/writer) and the operations for downloading from IC card reader (reader/writer).

**1** ⓜ ▶ 8 6 2 2 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ⓜ **[Set]**

**ToruCa receive:**
Set whether to download ToruCa from IC card reader (reader/writer).

**Duplication check:**
Set whether to check for duplication with saved ToruCa when downloading another ToruCa.

- When "ON", a new ToruCa is not downloaded if it is duplication of an existing one.

**Auto-sort:**
Set whether to sort downloaded ToruCa depending on ToruCa sort rule.

**Auto-display:**
Set whether to automatically display downloaded ToruCa for approximately 15 seconds.
- When "ON", downloaded ToruCa is automatically displayed only when the stand-by display is active.

## INFORMATION

- ToruCa in "Used ToruCa" folder and that expired are not checked for duplication.
- If no key operations are made during automatic display, ToruCa is saved under unread state.

## Setting operations for checking completion of ToruCa download <ToruCa alert>

Default Light alert: ON
Light color: Aqua Receive alert volume: Level 4

You can set lighting and/or sound volume for notifying completion of ToruCa downloading from the IC card reader (reader/writer).

**1** ▶ 8 6 2 1 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ▶ **[Set]**

**Light alert:**
Select whether to make the light flash when downloading has completed.

**Light color:**
Set the lighting color of the light.

**Receive alert volume:**
Set the volume of the alert activated when download has completed.

## Enabling ToruCa issuer to check downloaded ToruCa <ToruCa auto-read>

Default OFF

ToruCa auto-read is a function that allows a ToruCa issuer to check ToruCa saved in FOMA terminal when FOMA terminal is placed over an IC card reader (reader/writer) and to move it to "Used ToruCa" folder.

- Unless this function is "ON", use of some ToruCa may be disabled.
- Up to 20 ToruCa can be stored into "Used ToruCa" folder. When this limit is to be exceeded, ToruCa is deleted chronologically.

**1** ▶ 8 6 2 3
A confirmation screen related to ToruCa auto-read appears.

**2** **Check the contents** ▶ ● ▶ 1 **or** 2

## INFORMATION

- When FOMA terminal is placed over an IC card reader (reader/writer) with this function set to "OFF", a confirmation screen asking whether to use ToruCa auto-read or a message indicating that ToruCa auto-read is disabled may appear. Select "Yes" and proceed to Step 2, or end the current function or display and set this function to "ON".

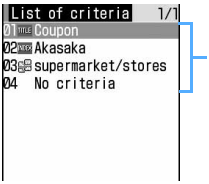
## Setting criterion to sort ToruCa <ToruCa sort rule>

You can set criteria for sorting ToruCa downloaded with an IC card reader (reader/writer) to specified folders.

- Up to 20 criteria can be set.
- To enable execution of sort criteria, Auto-sort of ToruCa settings should be "ON".
- ToruCa downloaded before setting this function cannot be sorted.

**<Example> Sorting by category**

**1** ▶ 8 6 2 4




Registered sort criteria (In the order of priority levels)

: Category : Title
: Index No icon : No criteria

**2** ▶ **Select the Sort by: field**

**3** 1 ▶ **Select the Category field** ▶ 1-5
Category select screen→P284

■ Sorting by title : 2 ▶ **Enter a part of the title in the entry field for Enter text:**
- Up to 10 two-byte or 21 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ Sorting by index : 3 ▶ **Enter a part of the index in the entry field for Enter text:**
- Up to 7 two-byte or 15 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ Sorting by no criteria : **Press** 4.

**4** **Select the Sort to: field** ▶ **Select the folder to sort to** ▶ ▶

**5 Select a priority.**

Sort criterion is added above the selected row.

- When registering the first sort criterion or adding a sort criterion to the end of criteria, select "Add to last". (When a registered criterion is changed, "Move to last" appears.)
- Criteria are sorted sequentially from the one with the highest priority level.

## INFORMATION

- Criteria are sorted according to the priority levels. Priority levels are judged in the same way as mail sorting.→P247 INFORMATION in "Sorting mail automatically into designated folders"
- When sort criteria are set to "No criteria", the downloaded ToruCa is sorted to the folder specified in Step 4.
- "Used ToruCa" folder cannot be specified to the folder to sort.

### Changing or checking sort criteria

**<Example> Checking sort criteria**

**1** ▶ 8 6 2 4

**2 Select sort criteria to be checked.**

A sort criteria detail screen appears.

■ Changing sort criteria : ▶ 2 ▶ **Select the Sort by: field**

- When operating from the sort criteria detail screen, press 1 and select the Sort by: field.

The next procedure →P286 Step 3 and the following steps in "Setting criterion to sort ToruCa"

■ Changing sort priority : **Place the cursor on the sort criterion to change and ▶ 5**

The next procedure →P287 Step 5 in "Setting criterion to sort ToruCa"

■ Deleting sort criteria : **Place the cursor on the sort criterion to delete and ▶ 3 or 4 ▶ Select "Yes"**

- When "All items" is selected, perform authentication.
- When operating from the sort criteria detail screen, press 2.

IC card lock MENU 642/84141

# Preventing use of IC card function

Default OFF

**With IC card lock set, the following functions become unavailable:**

- Use of IC card
- Download ToruCa from IC card reader (reader/writer)
- Download or use of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
- iC transmission

● This function cannot be activated during All lock ON. To start both IC card lock and All lock, first start IC card lock and then start All lock.

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select "Yes"**

IC card lock is started and or (for individual IC card lock) appears on the stand-by display.

- To cancel, press and hold for 1 second or more and perform authentication.

### When FOMA terminal is folded

With FOMA terminal folded, you can start/cancel IC card lock and check IC card lock settings.

● To cancel IC card lock with FOMA terminal folded, use fingerprint authentication.

■ Starting IC card lock : **(1 sec. or more)**

The light is lit in blue for about 3 seconds when IC card lock is started.

- To cancel, press and hold for 1 second or more and perform authentication. The light flashes in blue for about 3 seconds when IC card lock is canceled.
- In a state waiting for authentication, the light remains flashing in red. When no actions are made for about 15 seconds or side keys [▲▼], or is pressed while the light is lit, IC card lock cancellation is stopped and the light goes unlit.
- The light flashes in red for about 1.5 seconds after failing in authentication.

■ Checking IC card lock settings : **Press .**

When IC card lock is ON, the light flashes in red and the vibrator operates twice with a short interval. When IC card lock is OFF, the light goes lit in blue and the vibrator operates once for a short period of time.

## Locking only a specified IC card function <Lock preference> MENU 84145

Default IC card lock

You can set so that, when IC card lock is activated, only the IC card function for Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli previously specified is locked (Individual IC card lock).

● This function cannot be set when IC card lock set "ON".

1 ▶ 6 4 3

2 2 ▶ **Select the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to lock** ▶ ● **[Set]**

- Press 1 to lock all IC card functions.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli saved partially cannot be selected.
- For selected Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, is displayed on IC card content. →P265

## Automatically starting IC card lock <Timed lock> MENU 84142

Default Timed lock: OFF

You can set to start IC card lock automatically after the specified time has elapsed.

1 ▶ 6 4 4 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ● **[Set]**

**Timed lock:**
Set whether to lock IC card automatically.

**Time to lock (min):**
Set the time period before auto start.

## Automatically deactivating IC card lock at specified time <Programed activation> MENU 84143

You can set to make the IC card available only in the specified period of time during IC card lock ON.

● Up to 7 conditions can be set.

● This function operates only while the power is ON.

1 ▶ 6 4 5 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1-7

- is displayed at the left of the title for the Programed activation set to ON.

**■ Setting/canceling Programed activation :**

**Place the cursor on the title and .**

- The Programed activation is set/canceled by each pressing of this key.

2 **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ● **[Set]**

**Time:**
Set the start time and end time to deactivate IC card lock.
- You can set the time of the next day as the end time.

**Repeat:**
Set the repeating operation of Programed activation.
- If "Day of week" is selected, select "Day/Week", select a day to deactivate IC card lock and press ●.

**Title:**
Enter a title of Programed activation.
- Up to 9 two-byte or 18 one-byte characters can be entered.

## Locking IC card functions when power is turned OFF <IC lock(power-off)> MENU 84144

Default Remain lock status

You can set so that all IC card functions are locked when the power is turned OFF.

1 ▶ 6 4 6 ▶ **Authenticate**

2 **Press 2.**
- Press 1 to hold the IC card lock status before turning the power OFF.

### INFORMATION

- When the battery pack is removed or Omakase Lock is activated, IC card functions are disabled regardless of the IC card lock settings.
- If the power is turned OFF while Timed lock is set to "ON" in Timed lock or the battery is exhausted, IC card lock is activated regardless of the set time.
- When the time specified in Timed lock or the end time set in Programed activation comes while i-αppli is active, IC card lock is not activated at that time; it is activated after i-αppli has ended.
- IC card lock can be started even in the time period for which IC card lock is set to deactivate in Programed activation, but cannot be automatically activated by Timed lock.
- The lock is not canceled even when the power is turned OFF during IC card lock ON or the battery is exhausted.

# GPS function

GPS ..... 290
Positioning your current location ..... Position location 290
Using GPS compatible i-αppli ..... 292
Providing your current location information when requested ..... Location request 294
Notifying your current location information ..... Notify location 296
Displaying positioning histories ..... Loc. history 296
Setting GPS ..... 297
Using GPS ..... 298

## GPS

**GPS (Global Positioning System) is a system developed and managed by U.S. Department of Defense that allows to know a current location (latitude, longitude and other data) using positioning wave radiated from satellites in an orbit around the Earth.**

● This function acquires FOMA terminal location information (latitude and longitude) by using positioning waves transmitted from satellites. Various services using the acquired location information are available as follows:

- Viewing a map of your current location or searching for information of peripheral areas (Position location)
  You can send current location information to display a map or search for information of peripheral areas.
- Using i-αppli compatible with GPS function (using GPS compatible i-αppli)
  You can use convenient i-αppli using location information. Using location information, you can navigate to a destination by foot or car or use transfer guidance. "ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)" also available for navigation for car or walking, etc., is saved by default.
- Providing location information on request from the other party (Location request)
  If FOMA terminal is specified as a searching object in a service applicable to Location request function (such as DoCoMo's イマドコサーチ (imadoco-search)) in advance, its current location information is provided upon request for it.* イマドコサーチ (imadoco-search) is a service that permits a searcher to check an approximate location of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal using map information from a mobile phone or PC. In addition, using ケータイお探しサービス (Keitai-Osagashi Service), approximate location of a misplaced FOMA terminal can be checked by map information from a PC. For details of イマドコサーチ (imadoco-search) and ケータイお探しサービス (Keitai-Osagashi Service), see DoCoMo website.
  *: With Request permit/delay set to "Always permit", location information may be sent and notified to the searcher without operations.
- Notifying your current location information (Notify location)
  You can notify current location information to others (service providers applicable to Notify location function).
- Sending your location or favorite location information by message
  Location information can be pasted to the message text field. The receiver can view a peripheral area map using location information URL (URL of location site with location information added).
- Adding location information to the phonebook
  Acquired location information can be added to phonebook.

● The GPS function other than Position location is not available out of service area or overseas.

### Position location

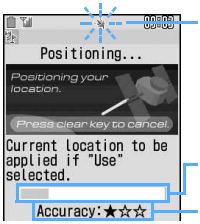
## Positioning your current location

● No packet communication fee applies for Position location. Note that a packet communication fee is required separately with map displayed using location information.

● Positioning is disabled during positioning with Location request or Notify location.

● Even out of service area or overseas, positioning may be enabled in a location with a wide view, but it may function abnormally, e.g., taking long time or positioning disabled under certain environmental conditions.

**1** MENU ▶ 6 9 1




Positioning is made. The light goes lit and the vibrator operates.

- Accuracy icon definitions:
  ★★★ : Nearly accurate location information (with an error of less than 50 m)
  ★★☆ : Comparatively accurate location information (with an error of less than 300 m)
  ★☆☆ : Approximate location information (with an error of 300 m or more)
  Note: Accuracies are merely approximate indications. Actual accuracies may be different depending on the environmental wave and other conditions.
- During positioning, press クリア or 終了 to stop it.
- While "Use" is displayed in the task area, press 中 to use the current location information.

**2** **Press ● [Select].**

The Location information menu appears.

### INFORMATION

- A message may appear indicating that positioning takes time due to bad wave conditions. Select "Yes" to continue positioning which takes time. Select "Retry" to retry positioning in Quality mode regardless of the setting of the positioning mode.

## Using location information <Location information menu>

### ■ Using location information

1 : Select "OK" to connect to a map site and display a map based on the location information. After a map is displayed, you can check periphery information using i-area. For details on i-area, see the DoCoMo website.

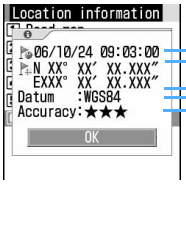
2 : Display a list of GPS compatible i-αppli.

3 : Display the mail creation screen with a location information URL entered in the message text entry field. When the menu is displayed from Position location or Loc. history, "位置メール (Location mail)" appears in the subject entry field.

4 : Display the phonebook new entry screen with location information entered.

5 : Display the FOMA terminal phonebook list. Add location information to the existing phonebook entry selected.

6 : Display the screen shown below.




Date and time of positioning

Current location*

Indicate World Geodetic System (WGS84) or Tokyo Datum (Tokyo), whichever used for positioning.

Accuracy

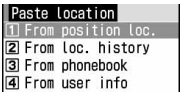
*: Indicates with degrees (° ), minutes ( ′ ) and seconds ( ″ ). "N", "S", "E" and "W" indicate a north latitude, south latitude, east longitude and west longitude, respectively.

### ■ Using location information from functions other than GPS

Location information to use can be selected by displaying in the following ways:

- While entering message text or signature, select "Quote phrase/passw" → "Paste location" on the submenu to display location information paste menu.
- Select a link item for sending location information from i-mode or ToruCa to display the Send location info menu.
- Select location information from FOMA terminal phonebook new or edit screen or User information edit screen to display the Attach location menu.

**<Example> When "Paste location" is selected**




1 : Position a current location and paste, send or add the positioned location information.

2 : Paste, send or add location information from location history.

3 : Select phonebook entry from the FOMA terminal phonebook list with location information saved and paste, send or add location information.

4 : Paste, send or add location information from User information with location information saved.

## Setting actions to be carried out after Position location

Default Read map

This function allows you to set actions to be taken after positioning by pressing and hold 8 for 1 second or more on the stand-by display.

- When the settings in custom menu are not changed from the default, press and hold 8 for 1 second or more on the stand-by display to activate Position location. It is also applicable when custom menu settings are changed and Position location is assigned to another keypad (first level).

1 (メニュー) ▶ 6 9 4 1 ▶ 1-5

**Read map:**
Connect to a map site and display a map based on the positioned location information.

**Run i-αppli:**
Display a list of GPS compatible i-αppli.

**Paste to mail:**
Display the mail creation screen with "位置メール (Location mail)" entered in the subject entry field and location information URL entered in the message text entry field.

**Add to phonebook:**
Display a screen for selecting "Add to phonebook" or "Update phonebook". You can add new phonebook entry with location information set or add location information to an existing phonebook entry.

**Confirm each time:**
Display the Location information screen.
→P291

## Using GPS compatible i-αppli

- Using GPS compatible i-αppli sends location information to the Information Provider of the i-αppli to be used.
- When using the GPS function with GPS compatible i-αppli, "Location usage setting" of i-αppli to be used must be set to "Yes".
- GPS compatible i-αppli "ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)" is saved by default.

**1 ▶ 6 9 2 ▶ Select GPS compatible i-αppli to start**

- To exit GPS compatible i-αppli, use the procedure specified for each i-αppli.

### Using ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)

Using GPS function and "ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)" saved by default, for example, you can look up your current location, search a map by address, phone number or other information or navigate from the current location to a destination.
In addition, you can display a map or search for surrounding spots from location information URL using "ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)".

- When "ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)" is deleted, it can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site.

**Access method** (As of October, 2006)

iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacturer) → @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)

QR code for site access

Note: The access method may be changed without previous notice.

### Functions available free of charge

All functions are available free of charge for a limited period of time (90 days) from the first activation. Subscription is required to continuously use all functions (charged). In addition, after subscription, VICS information* can be used for car route searching.

*: Road traffic information related to congestion, traffic regulation, etc., collected to VICS center from all over Japan and distributed real time for car navigation by Vehicle Information and Communication System Center.

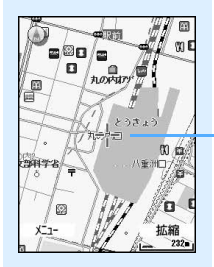
- A packet communication fee is required separately.

| Menu | Description | Restrictions imposed after 90 days |
|---|---|---|
| **現在地 (GPS) (Current location (GPS))** | Check your current location using GPS function. | Map reduction is restricted. |
| **周辺検索 (Search surrounding area)** | Search for point information for the location displayed in the center. | Map reduction is restricted. In addition, save and log functions are unavailable. |
| **地図を探す (Search map)** | Search map by location name, phone number, etc. | Map reduction is restricted. In addition, save and log functions are unavailable. |
| **＋ ナビ ( + Navigation)** | Search for and navigate a route to go on foot or using public transportation facilities. | Map reduction is restricted. In addition, displaying timetables and route searching considering timetables are unavailable. |
| **ナビ ( Navigation)** | Search for and navigate a route to go by car. | All functions become unavailable. |
| **ココの ( of this location)** | Check weather information of a location displayed or save a location. | Location information cannot be saved. |
| **登録／履歴 (Save/Log)** | Display information of location and/or route searched, saved information and other information. | All functions become unavailable. |
| **設定／ヘルプ (Set/Help)** | Change settings or refer to the help on the site. | — |

## Screen and key operations

**1** ▶ 6 9 2 ▶ **Select ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F)**

- Activation is enabled from a link item in location information of site or ToruCa.→P200



Center of the screen
- When a map is displayed from location information URL, that location is at the center of the map.

**Map screen**

- While displaying a map, the following operations are enabled:
  - : Displays the menu.
  - : Displays the scaling bar.
    The displayed map is scaled down by and up by .
  - : Displays the quick access menu.
  - : Scrolls the map horizontally or vertically.
  - 0 : Displays the map with north upward.
  - : Rotates the map counterclockwise.
  - : Rotates the map clockwise.

## Searching map

You can display a map from a free word, phone number, post code, address or other information.

**1** **On the map screen,** ▶ 3 ▶ 1-6

## Using navigation

You can set a departure location and destination before checking a route. " ＋ ナビ ( ＋ Navigation)" searches for a route to go by foot and public transportation facilities and " ナビ ( Navigation)" does it by car; both navigate you to the destination using voice and screen.

**<Example> Searching for a route to go by foot and public transportation facilities**

**1** **On the map screen,** ▶ 4

■ **Searching for a route to go by car :** 5

**2** **Select and set the required items below.**

**目的地 (Destination):**
Specify the center of a map currently displayed or specify a destination from search result or log of phone number, address, etc.

**出発地 (Departure location):**
Specify in the same way as a destination. When "現在地 (GPS) (Current location (GPS))" is selected, you can check the current location before specifying the departure location.

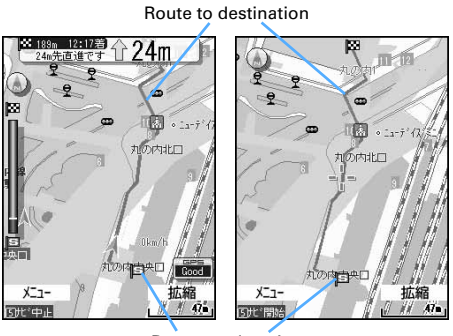
**時間指定 (Specify time):**
Set whether to search by the current time or a departure or arrival time specified. " ＋ ナビ ( ＋ Navigation)" allows to search for a route using the last train.

**条件設定 (Set conditions):**
Set whether to search for a transfer or route to go by foot by priority criteria specified. " ナビ ( Navigation)" allows only to set whether to use expressways.

**3** **Select "ルートを探す (Search for a route)".**

Searched routes appear.

- Icon definitions:
  楽 : Less transfers
  早 : Earlier arrival
  安 : Cheaper transportation cost
  オススメ : Meeting all conditions of 楽/早/安
- You can view information by placing the cursor on a route. To start navigation, select a route and select "ナビ (Navigation)" → "はい (Yes)". Select "ルート確認 (Check route)" → "はい (Yes)" to check a route on a map.




## Setting display or navigation

**1** **On the map screen,** ▶ 8 2 ▶ 1 **or** 2

- For details of using, see "ご利用案内 (Usage guide)" from "設定／ヘルプ (Setting/Help)" of "メニュー (Menu)".

©2006 ZENRIN DataCom CO.,LTD.

Location request

# Providing your current location information when requested

Default Always deny

**You can set whether or not to provide your location with Request permit/deny. You can also set to permit Location request only for a specified period of time.**

- To use Location request, Setting this function to "Always permit" is required.
- To use Location request, a subscription to a service provider or usage settings by services may be required. In addition, you may be charged for using services.
- Pressing iMenu → "料金&お申込・設定 (Charge & Subscription)" → "オプション設定 (Options)" and setting "位置情報利用設定 (Location usage setting)" (イマドコサーチ設定 (imadoco-search settings)) may be required.
- Location request requires no usage fee.
- Location request is disabled during positioning with Position location or Notify location, while FOMA terminal is out of service area or during Self mode, i-mode communication with i-αppli or infrared communication/iC transmission. If the battery is exhausted or Omakase lock is activated during positioning, it is stopped.

**1** ▶ 6 9 6 1 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1-3

- With "Always permit" set, location information may be sent and notified to the searcher without operations.
- GPS appears with "Always permit" set or Permission schedule performed.

■ **Setting permission period : 3 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶**

**Start:**
Set time for "Always permit".

**End:**
Set time for "Always deny".
- You can set the next day exceeding 24:00.

**Repeat:**
Set repetition of operation of the set time.
- When "Day of week" is selected, select "Day/Week", select a day of week to perform Location request and press .

**Date:**
Set a period of time to perform Location request. When "Specify start date" or "Specify start/end" is set, the following items can be set:

**Start:**
Set day for "Always permit".

**End:**
Set day for "Always deny".

Operations of Location request with Permission schedule set→P294

## Operations of Location request with Permission schedule set

When Permission schedule is set from Request permit/deny, "Always permit" is activated in periods listed below.

Note-1: The column titled "Always permit" period shows periods (with years omitted) in which "Always permit" is active if Permission schedule is set at 9:00, October 24, 2006.

Note-2: If Repeat is set to "Day of week", the function is activated only on the specified day of week in the period specified in the field for "Always permit" period.

■ **When time after the current time is set as Start**

**<Example> Start: "10:00", End: "18:00"**

| Repeat | Date | "Always permit" period |
|---|---|---|
| **None** | — | 10/24<br>10:00-18:00 |
| **Every day/ Day of week** | None | 10/24 or later<br>10:00-18:00 |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/10/01 | 10/24 or later<br>10:00-18:00 |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/11/01 | 11/01 or later<br>10:00-18:00 |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/10/01<br>End: 2006/10/31 | 10/24-10/31<br>10:00-18:00 |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/11/01<br>End: 2006/11/30 | 11/01-11/30<br>10:00-18:00 |

■ **When time before the current time is set as Start**

**<Example> Start: "08:00", End: "18:00"**

| Repeat | Date | "Always permit" period |
|---|---|---|
| **None** | — | 10/24<br>09:00-18:00 |
| **Every day/ Day of week** | None | 10/24<br>09:00-18:00<br>10/25 or later<br>08:00-18:00 |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/10/01 | 10/24<br>09:00-18:00<br>10/25 or later<br>08:00-18:00 |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/11/01 | 11/01 or later<br>08:00-18:00 |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/10/01<br>End: 2006/10/31 | 10/24<br>09:00-18:00<br>10/25-10/31<br>08:00-18:00 |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/11/01<br>End: 2006/11/30 | 11/01-11/30<br>08:00-18:00 |

■ **When time after the current time is set as Start and one on the next day is set as End**

**<Example> Start: "10:00", End: "02:00"**

| Repeat | Date | "Always permit" period |
|---|---|---|
| None | — | 10/24 10:00<br>-10/25 02:00 |
| Every day/ Day of week | None | 10/24 or later<br>10:00-02:00 next day |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/10/01 | 10/24 or later<br>10:00-02:00 next day |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/11/01 | 11/01 or later<br>10:00-02:00 next day |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/10/01<br>End: 2006/10/31 | 10/24-10/31<br>10:00-02:00 next day<br>(until 11/01 02:00) |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/11/01<br>End: 2006/11/30 | 11/01-11/30<br>10:00-02:00 next day<br>(until 12/01 02:00) |

■ **When time before the current time is set as Start and one on the next day is set as End**

**<Example> Start: "08:00", End: "02:00"**

| Repeat | Date | "Always permit" period |
|---|---|---|
| None | — | 10/24 09:00<br>-10/25 02:00 |
| Every day/ Day of week | None | 10/24 09:00<br>-10/25 02:00<br>10/25 or later<br>08:00-02:00 next day |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/10/01 | 10/24 09:00<br>-10/25 02:00<br>10/25 or later<br>08:00-02:00 next day |
| | Start set<br>Start: 2006/11/01 | 11/01 or later<br>08:00-02:00 next day |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/10/01<br>End: 2006/10/31 | 10/24 09:00<br>-10/25 02:00<br>10/25-10/31<br>08:00-02:00 next day<br>(until 11/01 02:00) |
| | Start/End set<br>Start: 2006/11/01<br>End: 2006/11/30 | 11/01-11/30<br>08:00-02:00 next day<br>(until 12/01 02:00) |

## When Location request is issued

**<Example> When "毎回確認 (Check each time)" is set for usage settings by services**

### 1 When a confirmation screen asking whether to send appears, select "Yes".

Receiver name
Requestor name
- When a requestor ID matches a phone number or mail address saved in phonebook, a name saved in phonebook appears.

Requestor ID

Positioning is made and location information is sent. flashes, the GPS alert sound is emitted and the light goes lit or vibrator operates.

- Press (クリア) or (☎) to stop Location request.

- When "許可 (Permit)" is set for usage settings by services, a screen shown on the left appears instead of a confirmation screen. At this time, positioning is already started and a positioning screen appears in about 5 seconds. Press ● to immediately display a positioning screen.

### 2 Check send result ▶ ● [Select]

### INFORMATION

- Information may not be delivered by Location request to the requestor depending on wave conditions.
- If "毎回確認 (Check each time)" is set for usage settings by services when Location request is issued during Public mode (Drive mode), location information is not sent. If "許可 (Permit)" is set, a screen appears and location information is sent, but the GPS alert sound is not emitted, and the light or vibrator does not operate.
- Location information may be sent depending on the timing even when Location request is stopped.

Notify location

## Notifying your current location information

**You can notify current location information to others (service providers applicable to Notify location function).**

- To use Notify location, a subscription to a service provider applicable to Notify location function may be required. In addition, you may be charged for using the service.
- Notify location requires usage fee.
- Notify location is disabled during positioning with Position location or Location request, when FOMA terminal is out of service area or during Self mode ON. In addition, notification by entering a service client is disabled during Keypad dial lock ON.

**<Example> Notifying by entering a client**

**1** MENU ▶ 6 9 5 1

**2** 2 ▶ **Enter a service client ID in the service client ID entry field** ▶ ●

Up to 12 one-byte characters can be entered. During positioning, flashes and the light goes lit. The GPS alert sound is emitted and the vibrator operates on completion of positioning.

- Positioning is stopped when ☎ is pressed while a message is being displayed indicating that a location and phone number are sent or clear or ☎ is pressed during positioning.

■ Notifying to saved service client : 1 ▶ 1-5 ▶ ●

**3** **Check send result** ▶ ● **[Select]**

### Saving service client to LCS clients list

For Notify location, a service client can be selected from a list of those saved, if any. You can also set so that your current location is notified to saved service client ID of a specified party only by making a voice or videophone call.

- Up to 5 service clients can be saved.

**1** MENU ▶ 6 9 5 2 1 ▶ **Select "<New LCS client>"**

- When checking a service client already saved, select the service client to check and press ▭ to edit.
- When deleting a service client already saved, press MENU and select "Delete". Similarly, a service client can be saved to phonebook, sent by infrared communication or iC transmission or copied/backed up to microSD memory card from a submenu.

**2** **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ▭ **[Set]**

- When "Quote phonebook" is selected from the submenu, a service client name and phone number can be quoted from a phonebook.

**Service client name:**
Enter the other party's name.
- Up to 16 two-byte or 32 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Service client ID:**
Enter a number specified by a service provider you subscribed to.
- Up to 12 one-byte characters can be entered. Numerals, "#" and "*" are available.

**Phone number:**
Enter a phone number of the other party. Set Auto-notification when a phone number is entered.
- Up to 26 one-byte characters can be entered. Numerals, "P", "T", "+", "#" and "*" are available.

**Auto-notification:**
Set whether to notify your location to a saved service client ID when making a voice or videophone call to that client.
- Set "Yes" to notify the location when making a call.
- Set "Confirm each calling" to display a confirmation screen asking whether to notify the location when making a call.

### INFORMATION

- Information may not be delivered to the other party depending on wave conditions.
- Even with Notify location set in LCS clients list, location cannot be notified in the following cases:
  - When a call is made without notifying caller ID
  - When call is not connected because the other party is busy or out of service area

Loc. history

## Displaying positioning histories

**You can display histories of positioning performed by Position location, Location request or Notify location function. Using location information in the log, you can save location information in phonebook or create a message containing location information URL.**

- Up to 50 location histories are saved. When the number of histories exceeds 50, they are deleted chronologically.

**1** ▶ 6 9 3

- Icon definitions:
  : Position location
  / (in gray) : Location request/ positioning failure
  / (in gray) : Notify location/ positioning failure

**2 Select a history to display.**

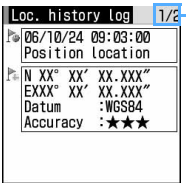
■ Using location information : **Place the cursor on a history to use and ▶ 1 ▶ Select a function from the Location information menu**

■ Deleting a history : **Place the cursor on a history to delete and ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting selected histories : **▶ 2 2 ▶ Select histories to delete ▶ ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting all histories : **▶ 2 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

### Reading Loc. history log screen




Loc. history log screen for Position location

● Icon definitions:
: Positioning date/time and function
: Location information
: Receiver name for Location request/ Service client name for Notify location
: Service client ID for Notify location
: Requestor name for Location request
: Requestor ID for Location request

● From a submenu, you can display the Location information menu to use location information or delete histories. When phone number or mail address information of the requestor ID is contained in Location request history, the information can be saved to phonebook.

### INFORMATION

- When positioning with Position location is stopped or fails, it is not saved in history. In addition, you cannot use location information or save to phonebook from histories of failing positioning with Location request or Notify location.
- A list for Loc. history displayed from other functions such as i-αppli does not contain histories, if any, of failing positioning with Location request or Notify location. In addition, you cannot use or delete location information from a submenu.
- Location information, if any, saved in histories of Location request or Notify location may not be sent to a service provider depending on wave conditions.

## Setting GPS

### Setting positioning mode

Default Standard mode

You can set "Standard mode" for positioning in a shorter period of time or "Quality mode" for positioning with high accuracy taking a longer time.

**<Example> Setting positioning mode for Position location**

**1** ▶ 6 9 4 2

■ Setting positioning mode for Notify location : ▶ 6 9 5 2 2

■ Setting positioning mode for Location request : ▶ 6 9 6 2

**2 Press 1 or 2.**

- "Quality mode" takes time for positioning but may enable positioning with high accuracy.

### Setting actions in positioning <Positioning alert>

Default
[Positioning alert for Position location]
Ring alert: OFF Vibrate alert: Pattern A
Ring time (sec): 10 sec Light alert: Turn light on/Lime
[Positioning alert for Notify location]
Ring alert: Melody/着信音5 (Tone5) Vibrate alert: Pattern B
Ring time (sec): 10 sec Light alert: Turn light on/Peach
[Positioning alert for Location request]
Ring alert: Melody/着信音6 (Tone6) Vibrate alert: Pattern C
Ring time (sec): 10 sec Light alert: Turn light on/Grape

**<Example> Setting actions of Position location**

**1** ▶ 6 9 4 3

■ Setting actions of Notify location : ▶ 6 9 5 2 3

■ Setting actions of Loc.Request-accept : ▶ 6 9 6 5 1

■ Setting actions of Loc.Request-verify : ▶ 6 9 6 5 2

**2 Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**Ring alert:**
Set whether to sound "Melody".
- When "Melody" is set, select a melody.

**Vibrate alert:**
Set a vibrator operation pattern.

**Ring time (sec):**
Set time in range of 0-30 seconds.
- Set time in range of 0-20 seconds in Positioning alert for Loc.Request-verify.

**Light alert:**
Set a lighting or flashing pattern and color of the light.
- "Sync melody" cannot be selected. In addition, "OFF" cannot be selected in Location request.

**INFORMATION**
- When positioning is made again or retried with Position location due to wave conditions, etc., only lighting/flashing of the light occurs.

### Making settings for using service <Service settings>

**1** ▶ 6 9 6 3
- For next procedure, contact a related service provider.

### Changing host of service usage setup site <Service host URL>

Default Host: DoCoMo

**Usually, you do not have to change the settings.**

**1** ▶ 6 9 6 4

**2 Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**Host:**
Select a host.
- When "User setting" is selected, the following items can be set:

**User host:**
Enter a host.
- Up to 99 one-byte characters can be entered.

**User host URL:**
Enter a URL.
- Up to 100 one-byte characters can be entered.

## Using GPS

### Precautions for using GPS

- This function cannot be used as a navigation device for aircraft, vehicles or persons or as location surveying GPS. DoCoMo is not liable to any purely economic damages including troubles, if any, caused by missing opportunities of viewing positioning results or making communications due to failures or malfunctions of FOMA terminal or external events such as power interruption (including battery exhaustion) in using FOMA terminal for purposes including but not limited to the above.
- Because GPS is managed by U.S. Department of Defense, GPS wave conditions may be controlled (accuracy degraded or wave stopped) for security reasons of the U.S. In addition, wave conditions differ depending on satellite locations; therefore, positioning operations in the same location under the same environmental conditions may not yield the same result.
- Wave from satellites may not be correctly received in the following locations or conditions:
  - Under or inside a tree, on street of large buildings or in an area packed with many houses
  - Inside or beneath a building
  - Underground, in a tunnel or underwater
  - Near a high-voltage cable
  - Inside an automobile or train
  - Bad weather such as heavy rain or snow
  - Covered with hand, etc., or placed in a bag, etc.
  - FOMA terminal folded
  - Surrounded by obstacles or persons

# Full Browser

Viewing websites for PCs ..... Full Browser 300
Setting for Full Browser ..... 304

Full Browser MENU 2931

# Viewing websites for PCs

**You can connect to Internet to view websites created for PCs.**
**Framed, CSS and SSL/TLS supporting websites can also be viewed.**

- Please note that packet communications charge for connections with Full Browser is not covered with the Pake-Houdai service.
- Full Browser supports the following functions and technologies:

**Frame:**
A frame for dividing a web page or a website configured with frames. A website with some frame configurations may not be fully displayed.

**Cookie:**
A function that saves website-specified information such as the date and time the website is displayed and the number of the times it is visited in FOMA terminal. Based on such information, various functions on the website can be easily used.

**CSS:**
A standard that defines the layout of web pages.

**JavaScript:**
A language for creating websites.

**Referer:**
URL information of a website from which a link is selected to move to a website specified in it.

**SSL/TLS:**
A technology for securing safe data communications with authentication/encryption. A website that supports SSL/TLS has URL beginning with "https://". In some cases, it is used in a part of a website.

**<Example> When specifying a website address (URL) to connect**

**1** ● ▶ 9 3 1 ▶ **Enter the URL** ▶ ●

- Up to 512 one-byte characters can be entered.
- In alphabet input mode, repeatedly press 1 to enter "/", ".", "-", etc. and ✱ to enter "http://www.", ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com", ".html", etc.
- When the Access setting screen is displayed →P305
- From the second time, the URL previously connected appears.

■ **Connecting from bookmark :** ● ▶ 9 2 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a bookmark to display**

- To record a bookmark, on the Full Browser screen, press ● 2 1 and select a folder. To create or delete folders press ● 9 2. To record as i-mode shortcut or, press ● 9 2 and select a folder. Operations after this are the same as bookmark for i-mode.→P192

■ **Connecting from URL history :** ● ▶ 9 3 2 ▶ **Select the URL of website to display**

- Operations from the list of URL history are the same as i-mode.→P191

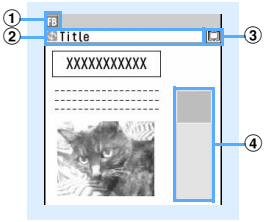
■ **Connecting to last URL :** ● ▶ 9 3 3 ▶ ●

**2** **When you quit viewing a website,** ☎ ▶ **Select "Yes"**

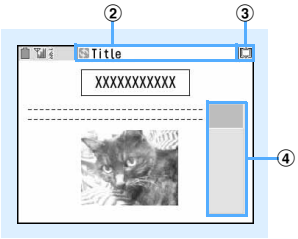
## INFORMATION

- The following functions are not supported:
  - Displaying Flash graphics
  - Playing sound
  - Plug-in
  - Saving screen memos
  - Phone To (AV Phone To)
- Some websites may take extra time to be displayed or not be displayed correctly.
- When you display a site including an image, the following icons may be displayed instead of the image:
  - : When Image is set to "Not display" in Image display or when website display or image reception is disabled because FOMA terminal goes out of service area during image reception
  - : When the image data is invalid or the image cannot be found
  - : When the image cannot be displayed for an incorrect URL, etc.
- Mail To and Web To functions can be used from a mail addresses and URL, respectively.

## Viewing screen of Full Browser




**Full Browser screen (Vertical display)**




**Full Browser screen (Horizontal display)**

① FB: Full Browser ON

② **Status display/Title or URL**

(Light blue, Rotating) : Acquiring

: In thumbnail display of framed website →P302

: In frame enlarged display→P302

(Dark blue, Rotating) : Acquiring another frame during enlarged display of current frame

: Downloading PDF data, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint files

③ / : Display mode (Mobile mode/PC mode (full scale))→P305

: In Window Open Guard→P304

④ **Section map**

Indicates the current position relative to the whole display (except in thumbnail display). The section map appears temporarily at connection or scrolling screen; in addition, it can also be displayed by pressing 8 8 on the Full Browser screen. 8 9 can be pressed to change the section map display color or disable the section map display.

## Key operations on Full Browser screen

The following operations are available on the Full Browser screen:

, , , 1-3, 7-9: Scrolling→P190

- Depending on the display mode, keys available for scrolling differ.→P305

: Displaying next or previous pages (only Mobile mode)→P189

/クリア: Setting/canceling frame enlarged display

5: Switching small/same size display

0: Searching→P303

#: Switching to pointer mode→P302

*: In the horizontal display, switching displays with and without the guide area

- When "Full screen view" is selected in Screen view setting, pressing * on the vertical display to switch the guide area. →P306

■ **Switching display modes :** ▶ 4

Display mode setting→P305

■ **Viewing help :** ▶ 8

■ **Reloading information :** ▶ 4

■ **Creating message with the URL of the displayed website pasted in the message text :** ▶ 6

■ **Viewing information :** ▶ 8 ▶ 1-3

Certificate→P205

■ **Setting image display :** ▶ 8 4

Image display→P305

■ **Switching character encode :** ▶ 8 5 1

- Each pressing of 8 5 1 causes to change character encode as SJIS→EUC→JIS →UTF8. Press 8 5 2 to switch to "Auto switch".

■ **Playing animation from the beginning :** ▶ 8 6

■ **Making window open guard valid/invalid :** ▶ 8 7 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

Script setting→P304

### INFORMATION

- Operations for selecting link destinations and items are the same as those for i-mode.→P188

## Displaying a framed website

When a framed website is displayed, a thumbnail screen appears allowing to view the entire configuration. Individual frames can be enlarged for viewing.

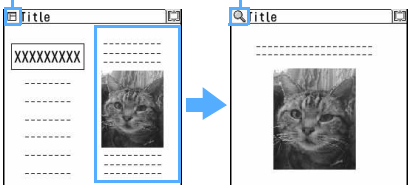
● During thumbnail display, the following operations and settings are disabled:

- Scrolling screen
- Search
- Save image, PDF data, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint files
- Link display
- Section map check/setting

**1 On the Full Browser screen containing frames, select a frame to be enlarged.**

- Use ⊛ to move to the frame. In PC mode, ⊛ also can be used to move to the frame.
- In pointer mode, select the frame to enlarge with the pointer.

In thumbnail display / In frame enlarged display




- Press clr to return to the thumbnail screen.

### INFORMATION

- Frames requiring authentication appear with an yellow border and those with problem elements detected by Scanning function appear with a red border.

## Displaying multiple websites <Multi window>

You can view a website selected from a maximum of 5 websites displayed.

**<Example> Displaying a website link on a new window**

**1 On the Full Browser screen, place the cursor on the link and ▶ 1 5**

On stand-by / Displaying

- Press side keys [▲▼] to switch a window. A window to switch to can be selected from a window list by pressing and holding side keys [▲▼] for 1 second or more or pressing ▶ 3.
- To close the current window, press ▶ 2 and select "Yes".

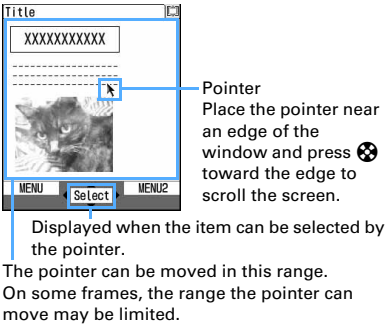
## Using pointer

In pointer mode, you can move on a screen by operating a pointer with ⊛. Hold down to move quickly.

● Settings for pointer mode remain after exiting Full Browser.

**1 On the Full Browser screen, #.**

- The pointer mode is set/canceled by each pressing of this key. It is canceled by switching the horizontal display and vertical display.




### INFORMATION

- In pointer mode, press ▶/✉ to display previous/next pages.

## Searching for a character string displayed on website

**1 On the Full Browser screen, 0 ▶ Enter characters in the search field ▶ ● [OK]**

The set character string is searched for and character strings matching the entered string are highlighted.

- Up to 20 two-byte or 40 one-byte characters can be entered.
- Press ◀ to move to the previous option and ▶ to move to the next option (matched string).
- Press C to end searching.

■ Setting search method : **On the Full Browser screen, 0 ▶ MENU ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ C**

**Search method:**
Select "Partial match" or "Exact match" for Search method.

**Case-sensitive:**
Select whether to make case-sensitive search.

### INFORMATION

- Some websites may be not be searched.
- The search result and search field may be overlapped. In such a case, press C for viewing.

## Uploading images

You can upload images in GIF or JPEG format saved in FOMA terminal to a website.

- The maximum allowable size of an image file uploaded is 80 Kbytes and the total size of images and character strings, if contained, is limited to 100 Kbytes.

**1 On the Full Browser screen, select the "Browse" button.**

- "Browse" button appears when FOMA terminal can upload images. It appears as a different mark when the same website is displayed on a PC, etc.

**2 Select a folder ▶ Select an image to upload**

- When microSD memory card has been inserted, select "Phone memory" or "microSD".
- When editing or canceling selected image, select "Browse" button again and select "Change" or "Cancel".

### INFORMATION

- Procedures for uploading vary depending on websites.
- You cannot upload images inhibited to output from FOMA terminal or data other than images or character strings.

## Downloading images

You can save images in GIF, JPEG, PNG or BMP format displayed on websites.

- The maximum size of an image file that can be saved is 300 Kbytes.
- PNG and BMP format images can be saved to microSD memory card only. Displaying is disabled with FOMA terminal.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**1 On the Full Browser screen MENU ▶ 5 ▶ Select an image to be saved**

The next procedure→P195 Step 2 and the following steps in "Downloading images from sites".

- PNG and BMP format images are saved to "Other" folder of microSD memory card.

### INFORMATION

- Background images cannot be downloaded.
- Screen memos cannot be saved.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vice versa) sizes larger than 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1,728 x 2,304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Some JPEG images cannot be saved depending on the JPEG type.
- Even a file of an allowable file type and size may not be saved from some websites.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the image, follow the instruction on the screen and delete existing images.

## Downloading PDF data, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint files

You can save PDF data, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files displayed on websites.

- The maximum size of data file that can be saved is 500 Kbytes.
- Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint files can be downloaded only when microSD memory card is inserted.

**1 On the Full Browser screen, select data to download.**

- During downloading, press (NR) and select "Yes" to stop downloading.

**2 Select "Save".**

■ Displaying : **Select "Preview".**

■ Stopping saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

**3 Enter the display name ▶ (OK) [ Save]**

- As the display name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- When " " appears in the lower-left corner of the guide area, the save destination can be switched by pressing (FD).
- PDF data is saved in "i-mode" folder of My Document in FOMA terminal or "My Document" folder in microSD memory card.
- Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint files are saved in a folder of Other in FOMA terminal or "Other" folder in microSD memory card. If Other in FOMA terminal has multiple folders, a screen appears asking to select a saving folder. The files are saved to a selected folder.

**INFORMATION**

- Downloading stops when the downloaded data size exceeds 500 Kbytes during downloading.
- When the storage area is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete existing data. Follow the instruction on the screen and delete images.

## Setting for Full Browser

**You can set various functions for Full Browser.**

### Setting URL for Home connection <Home URL> MENU 2941

**1** (i) ▶ 9 4 1

**2 Enter the URL ▶ (OK) [Save]**

- Up to 512 one-byte characters can be entered.

### Displaying set website MENU 291

**1** (i) ▶ 9 1

**INFORMATION**

- To register the website while displaying on the Full Browser screen, press (NR) and select "Set as home URL".

### Making cookie settings <Cookie set/delete> MENU 2942

Default Cookie: Valid

When Cookie is Valid, you can easily use functions of websites displayed previously.

- Some websites or contents services may not be correctly displayed or used unless Cookie is Valid.
- When Cookie is Valid, information such as the date and time the website is displayed and the number of times it is visited will be transmitted. Please note that DoCoMo is not liable if your information is known to third parties by Cookie setting.

**1** (i) ▶ 9 4 2

**2 Select the Cookie field ▶ 1-3**

- When "Valid (notify)" is selected, select the notify field and then select the timing to notify of information sending/receiving from "Sending", "Receiving" or "Sending/receiving".

■ Deleting all Cookie data : (NR) ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

**3 Press (OK) [Set].**

**INFORMATION**

- When UIM is replaced with another one, Cookie is set to "Invalid". If "Valid" or "Valid (notify)" is set at this time, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete Cookie data saved in FOMA terminal.

### Making Script settings <Script setting> MENU 2943

Default Script Setting: Valid
Window Open Guard: Invalid

You can set whether to validate operation of a website containing JavaScript.

- Some websites may not be correctly displayed unless Script Setting is "Valid".

**1** (i) ▶ 9 4 3

**2 Select the Script Setting field ▶ 1 or 2**

- When "Valid" is selected, select the Window Open Guard field and select "Valid" or "Invalid".
  With "Invalid" set for Window Open Guard, a confirmation message appears asking whether to open a new window as specified by JavaScript. With "Valid" set, no new windows will be opened even if specified by JavaScript.

**3 Press [Save].**

## Selecting display mode <Display mode setting> MENU 2944

Default: Mobile mode

You can set whether to display a screen aligned with the lateral display size of FOMA terminal (Mobile mode) or the PC screen size (PC mode).

**1 ▶ 9 4 4 ▶ 1 or 2**

### INFORMATION

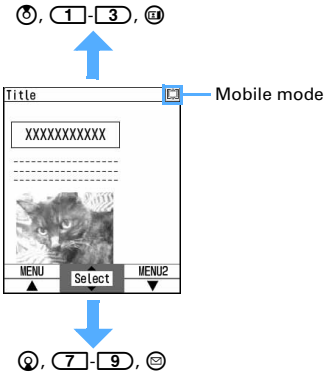
- While displaying multiple websites with multi window, the display mode is changed for all websites.
- In PC mode, press /  to display previous/next pages.

## Scrolling screen

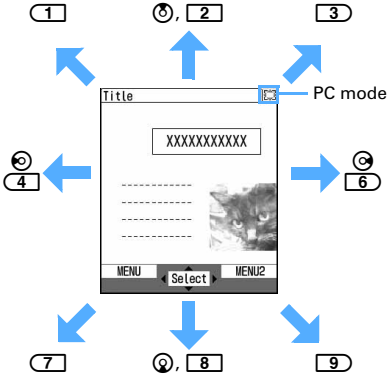
Scrolling in Mobile and PC modes is as shown below (except for pointer mode).

- Press any key other than  to scroll the page by screen.
- Hold down the key to scroll continuously.

**■ Mobile mode**




**■ PC mode (full scale)**




## Setting whether to display image and animation <Image display> MENU 2945

Default: Image, Animation: Display

**1 ▶ 9 4 5 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**Image:**
Set whether to display images.
- When "Not display" is set,  is displayed instead of the image or animation.

**Animation:**
Set whether to display animation.
- When "Not display" is set, the first image of the animation is displayed.

## Setting whether to use Full Browser <Access setting> MENU 2946

Default: Activate Full Browser?: No

- When setting "Yes", be sure to check the notice. In out of service area, details of the notice cannot be read.

**1 ▶ 9 4 6**

- To set "Yes", select "Display" button, check the details and press .

**2 Select the Activate Full Browser? field ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select "Set" button**

### INFORMATION

- When UIM is replaced with another one, Access setting is set to "No".

## Setting whether to send Referer <Referer setting> MENU 2947

Default Send

- Please note that DoCoMo is not liable if your information is known to third parties by sending Referer.

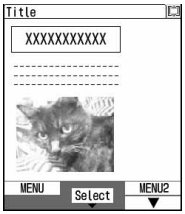
1 ● ▶ 9 4 7 ▶ 1-3

## Setting whether to display full screen <Screen view setting> MENU 2948

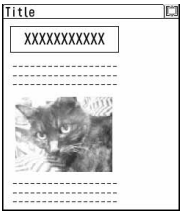
Default With menu icon view

- This function is enabled only with the vertical display.

1 ● ▶ 9 4 8 ▶ 1 or 2



With menu icon view



Full screen view

# Data Operation


## Making full use of image

Displaying image ..... 308
Editing still images ..... 310
Setting operating conditions of image ..... Settings 315

## Making full use of movie/i-motion

Playing movie/i-motion ..... 315
Editing movie/i-motion ..... 318
Setting operating conditions of movie/i-motion ..... Settings 321
Moving movie/i-motion to microSD memory card ..... Compatible with contents transfer 321

## Making full use of Chara-den

Chara-den ..... 322
Displaying Chara-den ..... 322
Shooting Chara-den ..... Chara-den shooting 323
Setting operating conditions of Chara-den ..... Settings 325

## Making full use of melody

Playing melodies ..... 325
Setting operating conditions of melody ..... Settings 326

## Making full use of microSD memory card

microSD memory card ..... 327
Inserting/removing microSD memory card ..... 332
Transferring data between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card ..... 332
Displaying data in microSD memory card ..... 336
Managing microSD memory card ..... 339
Operating microSD memory card in FOMA terminal from PC ..... 340

## Managing various data

Using album ..... 342
Viewing/editing detail information of data ..... Detail information/Edit detail information 343
Deleting data ..... 345
Sorting data ..... Sort 346
Checking storage space of FOMA terminal ..... Memory status 346

## Making full use of infrared communication/iC transmission

Infrared communication/iC transmission ..... 346
Sending data via infrared communication/iC transmission ..... Send via Ir/iC 348
Receiving data via infrared communication/iC transmission ..... Receive Ir data/iC reception 349
Using infrared remote control function ..... 351
Setting operations for data transfer ..... Data exchange settings 352

## Making full use of Sound recorder

Recording voice with Sound recorder ..... Sound recorder 352
Changing record settings ..... 354

## Making full use of PDF data

PDF data ..... 354
Displaying PDF data ..... 354
Adding and using i-mode bookmarks and marks ..... 357
Capturing PDF data screen ..... 358
Setting operating condition of PDF data ..... Setting 358

## Displaying other (Word, Excel, PowerPoint) files

Displaying Word, Excel and PowerPoint files ..... 359

## Displaying image

● Images in JPEG or GIF format and Flash graphics can be displayed on FOMA terminals.

### 1 ▶ 5 1 ▶ Select a folder

The following images are saved in each folder in My Picture:

**Camera:**
Images, movies/i-motion shot with Camera or Chara-den, or still images cut out of PDF data

**i-mode:**
Images downloaded from sites, i-mode mail or i-αppli or saved by Music player

**Deco-mail picture:**
Images stored by default (→P440), downloaded from sites or i-mode mail or read with Bar code reader

**Deco-mail pict:**
Images stored by default (→P446) and those with image size 20 x 20 and file size 90 Kbytes or less downloaded from sites or i-mode mail

**Item:**
Item images stored by default (→P439) or downloaded from sites

**Preinstalled:**
Images stored by default→P438

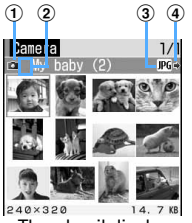
**Data transfer:**
Images read with Bar code reader, moved/copied from microSD memory card or received via data communication

**My album:**
Images moved from another folder
- Displayed when album is created.→P342

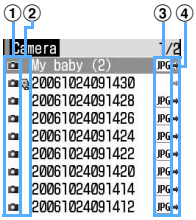
■ Switching to microSD memory card image list : **On the folder list of My Picture, .**
Operating procedure for microSD memory card→P336

### 2 Place the cursor on the image to display.

The display name of the file at the cursor position and an icon indicating details of the image are shown.



Thumbnail display



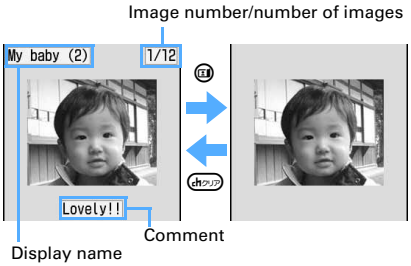
List display

- Icon definitions:
  - ① **Originated**
    - : Preinstalled
    - : i-mode
    - : Camera
    - : Frame, stamp
    - : Data transfer
    - : Chara-den
  - ② **Type of image**
    - Blank : Still image
    - : Created animation
    - : GIF animation/Flash graphic
  - ③ **File format**
    - No icon : Created animation
    - GIF : GIF image/GIF animation
    - JPG : JPEG image
    - : SWF (Flash graphic)
  - ④ **File restriction**
    - (in blue) : File unrestricted
    - (in gray) : File restricted
- For thumbnail display, an image size of the image at the cursor position and its file size appear.
- Images with UIM operation restriction function set appear as in thumbnail display.
- Each time you press , thumbnail display and list display switch.

■ Attaching images to mail : **Place the cursor on the image to send and .**
The mail creation screen with selected image attached is displayed.
Image which can be attached to mail→P222
- When the selected still image size is less than 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste it to the message. Selecting "Yes" allows pasting the image to the message text.
- Depending on the selected still image or file size, a confirmation screen appears asking about conversion to the stand-by display size.→P223

### 3 Press ● [Select].

The image display screen of the vertical display shows the display name and a comment of the image.



- Select (EZ) to display full screen. Press any of (chクリア), (ﾒﾓ), (EZ), (C) or (✉) to restore the display.
- Image is always in the full-screen display with the horizontal display.
- Press (●) to switch to previous or next image.

■ **GIF animations, created animations or Flash graphics :**

Display them to play automatically.

- During playing, the following operations are enabled:
  - (●) : Pause/Play
  - (C) : Slow play (Only during pause of created animation)
  - (ﾒﾓ) 7 : Retry (Play from the beginning)
  - (EZ) : Full screen view

## INFORMATION

- When the image size is 241 dots or larger (horizontal) or 321 dots or larger (vertical) for the vertical display, or 321 dots or larger (horizontal) or 241 dots or larger (vertical) for the horizontal display, on the image list screen, place the cursor on the image and press (ﾒﾓ) 0 to display at the same magnification and use (●) to scroll it. Images are displayed with the same magnification in horizontal display by pressing (●).
- When an image of larger than 240 dots (horizontal) x 320 dots (vertical) for the vertical display or image of larger than 320 dots (horizontal) x 240 dots (vertical) for the horizontal display is displayed in a full-screen view, it is automatically scrolled in a horizontal or vertical direction depending on the horizontal to vertical ratio. Press (●) to pause/play the scroll.

## Displaying slide show <Slideshow>

You can display images in a folder sequentially in a full-screen view.

● Image display sequence and speed can be changed.→P315

**1 (ﾒﾓ) ▶ 5 1 ▶ Place the cursor on the folder and (ﾒﾓ) ▶ 5**

A slide show starts.

- After all images are displayed, the folder list reappears.
- Press (chクリア) to end halfway.

## INFORMATION

- Sound effect is disabled in slide show even with Sound effect in Settings set to "Yes".

## Setting images to the stand-by display or phonebook

**<Example> Setting to the stand-by display**

**1 (ﾒﾓ) ▶ 5 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the image to set and (ﾒﾓ) ▶ 2**

**2 1 ▶ Select "Vertical view" or "Horizontal view" ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Image with size 240 x 320 or less, which can be enlarged, can be set to Same size or Large size.
- If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed.

■ **Adding to phonebook : Press 2.**
Phonebook new entry→P93

■ **Updating phonebook entry : 3 ▶ Select phonebook entry to update**

■ **Setting as Calling image : 4 ▶ 1 or 2**

■ **Setting as Dialing/Receiving image, Substitute image or On-hold image of videophone : 5 ▶ 1-7**

- Images with size larger than 176 x 144 or images that cannot be output from FOMA terminal can be set only for outgoing/incoming image.

■ **Setting as Mail image, Received mail image or Retrieving image : 6 ▶ 1-4**

- The images set to Mail image are also displayed when Message R/F or SMS is sent or received.

■ **Setting to menu icons : 7 or 8 ▶ 1-0**

The selected image is set to menu icon of "Customized 1" or "Customized 2" of icon design.

- Created animations, Flash graphics or item images cannot be set for menu icon.

## INFORMATION

- If images set in the stand-by display or phonebook are deleted, they return to default settings.

## Creating animation

You can create animation by selecting multiple still images in the same folder.

- You can set up to 6 still images.
- Still image shot continuously with camera are also saved in the created animation format. →P167
- GIF animation, created animation, Flash graphic or still images with image size more than 640 x 480 cannot be saved to Create animation.
- Still images saved in Create animation cannot be displayed or edited individually.

**1** (MENU) ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** (MENU) ▶ 4 1

■ Canceling created animation : **Place the cursor on created animation to cancel and** (MENU) ▶ 4 2

The selected created animation returns to individual still image.

**3** **Select images to save to Create animation.**

Number 1 - 6 are displayed above the selected images sequentially.

- Each time you press (i), thumbnail display and list display switch.

■ Canceling all selection : **Press** (C).

**4** (Menu) ▶ **Enter the display name** ▶ (Menu) **[Save]**

The image list shows the first image of the created animation, and the display name.

- As the display name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

## Editing still images

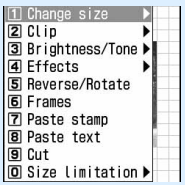
- Edit items and the maximum image size editable are as follows:

| Edit items | Maximum image size editable (dots) |
|---|---|
| **Change size** | 1,728 x 2,304<br>(352 x 288 for Zoom in/out) |
| **Clip** | 1,728 x 2,304<br>(1,224 x 1,632 for range specification) |
| **Brightness/ Tone** | 352 x 288 |
| **Effects** | 240 x 320 |
| **Reverse/Rotate** | 480 x 640 |
| **Frames** | 352 x 288 |
| **Paste stamp** | 352 x 288 |
| **Paste text** | 352 x 288 |
| **Cut** | 240 x 320 |
| **Size limitation** | 1,728 x 2,304<br>(480 x 640 for Msg attach:Small) |
| **Adjust** | 352 x 288 |

- The following images cannot be edited:
  - GIF animation, created animation, Flash graphic, or images in "Item" or in "Preinstalled" folder
  - Still images with mail attachment or output to terminals other than FOMA terminals inhibited (except still images with File restriction set to "File restricted" on the local terminal)
  - Still images with the vertical or horizontal size less than 8 dots
  - Still images saved in microSD memory card
- When the edited still image is displayed with a PC, etc., the areas displayed transparent on FOMA terminal, if any, appear in white.

**1** (MENU) ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Place the cursor on the still image to edit and** (Menu) ▶ (MENU)

**2** **Select edit items** ▶ **Edit a still image**




Edit menu screen

- Operations of 1 - 0 →P311-P314

**3** **When you finish editing,** (Center) ▶ **Select "Save"**

The edited still image is saved as a new still image in the same folder.

- When the image size of the edited still image is 20 x 20 and the file size is 90 Kbytes or less, the image is saved to "Deco-mail pict" folder.
- Select "As frame/stamp" to save the image for frame or stamp.

## INFORMATION

- When the image size is larger than 240 x 320, the image is displayed with reduced magnification during editing. However, images are displayed with the same magnification in Paste stamp, Paste text and Zoom in/out.
- After editing, file size of still images may become larger.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete. To save the image, follow the instruction on the screen and delete existing images.

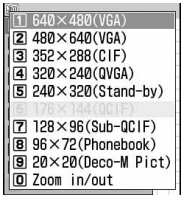
## Changing image size

Zoom in/out still image or change it to the specified size.

● Changing the size of still image may deteriorate the image quality.

**<Example> Changing still image size to specified size**

**1 On the edit menu screen, 1.**




**2 1-9**

The size is changed and the still image edit screen reappears.

- When the specified size and the still image have different aspect ratios, a size frame appears. The framed area is changed to the specified size by pressing ⊕ to adjust the framed position and pressing ●.
- Press (R/E) to put the still image in the specified size, ignoring the aspect ratio.
- Press (C) to put the still image in the specified size, holding the aspect ratio.

### ■ Zooming in/out still image size :

① **0 ▶ ⊕ to zoom in/out size**

You can zoom in/out by 5%, holding the aspect ratio. The zoomed out or in image size and the scale of zooming out or in are displayed.

- Press (R/E) to zoom out by 20% and press (C) to zoom in by 20%.
- The horizontal and vertical (or vice versa) sizes can be enlarged to 352 x 288.
- The image can be zoomed out until the vertical or horizontal size becomes 8 dots.

② **Press ●.**

The still image is zoomed in/out and the still image edit screen reappears.

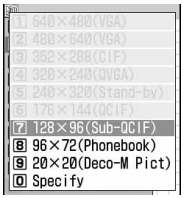
## Clipping to any size

You can clip out a still image to any size.

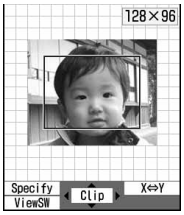
● Images of the size less than 16 x 16 cannot be clipped.

**<Example> Clipping out a still image to specified size**

**1 On the edit menu screen, 2.**




**2 1-9 ▶ ⊕ to adjust the position of the clipping frame**




- Each time you press (C), horizontal and vertical position of clipping frame switches.

- Each time you press (EZ), the clipped size switches.
- To specify the clipped range, press (NE).

■ **Specifying the range and clipping out still images :**

① **Press [0].**
A frame specifying the range appears in dotted line and ✛ is displayed on the upper left of that frame.

② **● to select the start position and ●.**
The upper left position of the frame specifying the range is set and ✛ is displayed on the lower right of that frame.

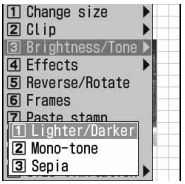
③ **● to select the end position and (EZ).**
The range to clip is set and the frame specifying the range is displayed in solid lines. In this state, press ● to move the range specification frame.

**3** **Press ● [Clip].**
The still image is clipped out to the specified size or specified range and the still image edit screen reappears.

## Changing brightness or tone

**<Example> Adjusting brightness**

**1** **On the edit menu screen, [3].**




**2** **[1] ▶ ● to adjust brightness**

Brightness increased or decreased by 1 level.
- To set the maximum brightness, press (EZ).
- To set the minimum brightness, press (NE).

■ **Changing tone to monotone or sepia : [2] or [3]**
The tone is changed and the still image edit screen reappears.

**3** **Press ● [OK].**
The brightness is changed and the still image edit screen reappears.

## Applying special effects

**1** **On the edit menu screen, [4] ▶ [1]-[6]**
The effect is applied to the still image and the still image edit screen reappears.

**Soften:**
Softens images.

**Spherical:**
Swells the still image spherically from the center.

**Emboss:**
Turns to leaden color and emphasizes concavity and convexity.

**Spiral:**
Makes the still image look as if it is spiraling out from the center of the image.

**Shiny:**
Attaches glistening marks.

**Mosaic:**
Puts mosaics.

## Reversing/Rotating

**1** **On the edit menu screen, [5] ▶ ● to reverse or rotate a still image**
- Press (NE) or (EZ) to rotate 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise.

**2** **Press ● [OK].**
The still image edit screen reappears.

## Adding frame

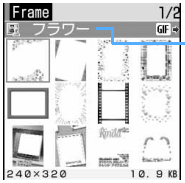
Frames stored by default or downloaded from sites can be overlaid on a still image.

● In addition to the frames stored by default, you can set other still images as frame options.
→P344 "Editing detail information of data", P345 "Use as frame" in "List of display items and changeability"

● Frames stored by default→P439

**1 On the edit menu screen, 6.**

A frame with the same size as the still image to be edited is displayed.




Frame name

- Images set as frame option in Edit Detail info are displayed even when their sizes differ from that of the still image edited.→P344

**2 Select a frame.**

**3 Check the image with the frame and ● [Select].**

The still image edit screen reappears.

- Press ⊛ to switch frames.
- Press RE to rotate frame 180 degrees.

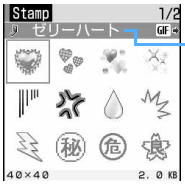
## Pasting stamps

Stamps stored by default or downloaded from sites can be pasted to a still image.

- In addition to the stamps stored by default, you can set other still images as stamp options. →P344 "Editing detail information of data", P345 "Use as stamp" in "List of display items and changeability"
- Stamps stored by default→P440

**1 On the edit menu screen, 7.**

A stamp smaller than the still image being edited is displayed.




Stamp name

- Images set as stamp option in Edit Detail info and stamps stored by default can be displayed even when their sizes are larger than the still image being edited.→P344

**2 Select a stamp.**

The selected stamp is displayed in the center of the screen.

**3 ⊛ to adjust the position to attach the stamp and ●.**

A beep sound is heard and stamp is pasted.

- You can paste stamp in other locations continuously.
- Press RE to delete all the attached stamp.

**4 Press 📖 [Save].**

Attached stamp is synthesized and the still image edit screen reappears.

## Pasting text

**1 On the edit menu screen, 8 ▶ Select and set the required items below**

**Text:**
Enter the text to paste.
- Up to 20 two-byte or 40 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Font type:**
Set the text type.

**Font size:**
Set the text size.

**Font color:**
Set the text color.

**Font border color:**
Set the text bordering color.

**Background color:**
Set the text background color.

**Paste method:**
Set how to paste text.

**2 Press 📖.**

The set text is displayed in the center of the screen.

- If "By character" is set for Paste method, the first character is displayed in the center of screen.

**3 ⊛ to adjust the position to paste characters and ●.**

A beep sound is heard and text is pasted.

- You can paste text in the other location continuously.
- Press (RE) to delete all pasted text.
- When you set "By character" for Paste method, the characters are pasted one at a time each time you press ●. After the last character is pasted, the first character reappears.

**4 Press (▭) [Save].**

The still image edit screen reappears.

## Cutting any section out

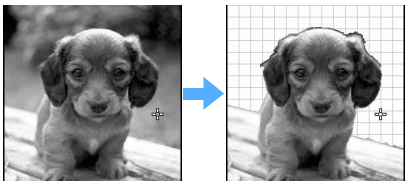
Section of the color approximate to the selected color can be cut out.

**1 On the edit menu screen, 9.**

✣ specifying color to cut out is displayed in the center of the screen.

**2 ⊕ to place ✣ on the color you want to cut out and ●.**

The section with the color approximate to that indicated by ✣ is cut out.



- You can cut other locations continuously.

**3 Press (▭) [Save].**

The still image edit screen reappears.

## Limiting file size for saving

**1 On the edit menu screen, 0 ▶ 1 or 2**

The image is saved as a new still image in the same folder with a size 90 Kbytes or less for Msg attach:Small, 2 Mbytes or less for Msg attach:Large.

- Still images larger than the size of 480 x 640 cannot be set to "Msg attach:Small".

## Adjusting brightness and color balance

**1 (RE) ▶ 5 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the still image to correct and (▭) ▶ (▭)**

The adjustment mode is activated and the current adjustment mode is indicated in the upper right corner of the screen.

**2 ⊕ to select the adjustment mode.**

**Close-up:**
Adjusts still images such as still objects and plants appropriately.

**Near view:**
Adjusts backgrounds appropriately.

**Distant view:**
Gives vivid brightness and contrast to a landscape image.

**Beautiful skin:**
Gives an effect to make the skin look white and smooth on a portrait image.

**Tanned:**
Gives an effect to make the skin look tanned on a portrait image.

**Pale:**
Gives an effect to make the skin look pale on a portrait image.

**Drunk:**
Gives an effect to make the skin look ruddy on a portrait image.

- Press ⊕ to adjust the correction effect.
- Press (C) or (M) to get the minimum/maximum effect.
- You can also select the adjustment mode by pressing (RE) and one of 1-7.

**3 Press ● [OK].**

The still image edit screen reappears.

### INFORMATION

- Adjusting brightness and color balance may not have sufficient effect depending on the still image.

## Storing still images in Data Center <Data Security Service (Data Center)>

By using Data Security Service, still images saved in My Picture of Data Box can be stored in Data Center on the network. In case data saved in FOMA terminal is lost by misplacement, wetting or other reasons, you can restore saved data from Data Center through i-mode operations.

- This is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. When you make an attempt to connect to Data Center before subscribing to the service, a screen to that effect appears.
- A still image exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be saved or restored.
- Up to 10 images can be stored by one operation.
- For details of restoration, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- Logs of saving in Data Center can be viewed. →P108

**1 (RE) ▶ 5 1 ▶ Select a folder**

**2** ▶ 5 6 ▶ **Select the still images to save**

**3** ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Authenticate**

The terminal is connected to Data Center and storing starts.

- Press ● to stop storing.

**4** **Check the communication result.**

- The communication result display disappears automatically after about 5 seconds. Pressing ● also hide the result display.

## INFORMATION

- Data in "Item" folder or "Preinstalled" folder of My Picture cannot be selected.

Settings

## Setting operating conditions of image

Default Show thumbnails: Yes
Display title: Yes Display number: Yes
Display comments: Yes Scale up image: No
Scale down image: Yes Sound effect: Yes
Auto scroll mode: Yes Slide show speed: Normal
Slide show random: No

**1** ▶ 5 1 ▶ ▶ 4 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ **[Save]**

**Show thumbnails:**
Sets whether to display the image on the image list. Set "Yes" for thumbnail display or "No" for list display.

**Display title:**
Sets whether to display the title on the image display screen.

**Display number:**
Selects whether to display the number of images and all images in the folder or album on the image display screen.

**Display comments:**
Sets whether to display comment on the image display screen.

**Scale up image:**
For an image smaller than the display area, sets whether to zoom in it to display fully on the area with the image aspect ratio kept. Note that the image is not zoomed in when displayed in a full-screen view.

**Scale down image:**
For an image larger than the display area, sets whether to zoom out it to fit on the area with the image aspect ratio kept. In a full-screen view, the image is zoomed out even when "No" is set.

**Sound effect:**
Sets whether to play sound effects being set to the image displayed when the image is displayed.

**Auto scroll mode:**
Sets whether to automatically scroll the image that does not fit to the screen when displayed in a full-screen view.

**Slide show speed:**
Sets the display speed of slide show.

**Slide show random:**
Sets whether to display a slide show in random order.

## INFORMATION

- When you operate from the image list or image display screen, press and select "Settings".

## Playing movie/i-motion

- Files in MP4 or ASF format can be played on FOMA terminals.
- Movies/i-motion with image size of 48 x 48 - 320 x 240 can be played.

**1** ▶ 5 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

The following movies/i-motion are saved in the folders of i-motion:

**Camera:**
Movies recorded with Camera or movies cut out of movie, Movie memo and sound recorded with Sound recorder

**i-mode:**
i-motion downloaded from sites or i-motion mail, i-motion cut of i-motion, and i-motion compatible with contents transfer moved from microSD memory card

**Preinstalled:**
Movies stored by default→P439

**Data transfer:**
Movies/i-motion moved/copied from microSD memory card (other than i-motion compatible with contents transfer), or movies/i-motion received via data communication

**My album:**
Movies/i-motion moved from other folders

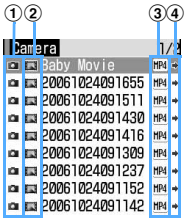
- Displayed when album is created.→P342

■ Selecting a folder in microSD memory card:
**On the folder list of i-motion, .**
Operating procedure for microSD memory card→P336

## 2 Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion to play.

The display name of the file and an icon indicating details are displayed.

Thumbnail display



List display

- Icon definitions:

① **Originated**

: Preinstalled　: i-mode
: Camera　: Data transfer
: Chara-den
: Videophone call

② **Replay restriction**

: No restriction
: Restriction on the number of times
: Restriction on expiration
: Restriction on period

③ **File type**

MP4 (in white) : MP4
MP4 (in blue) : MP4 with bookmark
ASF (in white) : ASF*
ASF (in blue) : ASF with bookmark*

*: For ASF files, only those saved in the microSD memory card can be played.

④ **File restriction**

(in blue) : File unrestricted
(in gray) : File restricted

- For thumbnail display, an image size of the movie/i-motion at the cursor position and its file size appear.
- Each time you press ⓓ, thumbnail display and list display switch.
- The sound recorded with the sound recorder or movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image such as the one containing only voice of a singer) is displayed as in thumbnail display.
- Movies/i-motion with UIM operation restriction function set is displayed as in thumbnail display.

■ **Attaching a movie/i-motion to mail (i-motion mail) : Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion to send and ✉.**

The mail creation screen with selected movies/i-motion attached is displayed.

Movie/i-motion which can be attached to message→P222

## 3 Press ● [Select].

The movie/i-motion play screen shows icons indicating the play status, movie/i-motion type, etc.

- For the movie/i-motion with a bookmark set, the confirmation screen appears asking whether to play it from the position of the bookmark. Select "Yes" to play it from the position of the bookmark and "No" to play from the beginning.
- For the movie/i-motion containing image, image is always in the full-screen display with the horizontal display.
- Icon definitions:

① **Play volume**

Indicates current volume.

② **Play status**

PLAY : In play　STOP : In stop
PAUSE : In pause

③ **File type**

A : Audio only
AV : Audio + Video
T : Text only
VT : Video + Text
V : Video only
AVT : Audio + Video + Text
AT : Audio + Text

④ **Zooming in/out display**

: Zoomed in display
: Zoomed out display

⑤ **Play time**

Indicates the current play duration and full play duration by numbers and bars.

- The following operations are available for movie/i-motion:

●: Pause/Play/Play from the beginning (in stop)
: Fast forward play
: Fast backward play
/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
ⓓ: Stop
clr: Return to list screen

■ **Setting bookmark : At the moment to set bookmark during play, ● ▶ Select "Yes"**
- Stop play and press ● to cancel.
- Bookmarks can be set only when playing from i-motion in Data Box, playing from microSD memory card or playing after pressing ● (List) on the movie recording screen. Note that, however, bookmarks cannot be set in i-motion with replay restrictions is set.

■ **Canceling full-screen display from horizontal position : Press # during play.**
- Press # again to return to the full-screen display.
- Press ✕ on the full-screen display to switch between displaying and hiding the guide area.

## INFORMATION

- Due to influence from other applications, acquisition of thumbnail images may be disabled when saving movie/i-motion. Such movies/i-motion are displayed as in thumbnail display.

### When replay restrictions for i-motion are set

When replay restrictions have been set for i-motion, a confirmation screen is displayed before play starts. Replay restriction types and contents to check are as follows:

**Restriction on the number of times**

| Status | Description |
|---|---|
| Replay count remain | "Available to replay x(x/y) time(s). Play?" is displayed. |
| Specified replay count reached | "This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?" is displayed. |

**Restriction on expiration**

| Status | Description |
|---|---|
| Within expiration | "Available to replay until YYYY/MM/DD HH:mm. Play?" is displayed. |
| After expiration | "Replay period has expired. Delete?" is displayed. |

**Restriction on period**

| Status | Description |
|---|---|
| Within period | "Available to replay from YYYY/MM/DD HH:mm to YYYY/MM/DD HH:mm. Play?" is displayed. |
| Before period | "Replay period has not yet started." is displayed. Press ● to return to movies/i-motion list. |
| After period | "Replay period has expired. Delete?" is displayed. |

- The remaining replay count, replay expiration and replay period can be checked by viewing the detail information.
- Expiration and period of replay restriction cannot be changed even though you change the date and time.

### Setting movie/i-motion to stand-by display or phonebook

- Movie/i-motion containing only sound (i-motion without image, such as the one containing only voice of a singer), i-motion with replay restrictions set or i-motion with the image size larger than 320 x 240 cannot be set on the stand-by display.
- Movie/i-motion whose image size is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) can only be registered as Ring alert, incoming call image or in Phonebook. Note that only movie/i-motion containing only images can be set as the incoming call image and in Phonebook.
- Only the movie/i-motion for which "Available" is set for Ring alert and Receive display in detail information can be set as ring alert and incoming image. However, the following movies/i-motion cannot be set:
  - Movie/i-motion which has been sent to a PC or another FOMA terminal via infrared communications or iC transmission, data link software etc. and then sent back to the FOMA terminal
  - Except i-motion compatible with contents transfer, movie/i-motion which has been copied or moved from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal (including movie/i-motion which has been copied or moved from the FOMA terminal to a microSD memory card and then copied/moved back to the FOMA terminal)

**<Example> Setting to the stand-by display**

**1** ● ▶ 5 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion to set and** ● ▶ 2

**3** 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**
- Movie/i-motion that allows enlarged display can be set to Same size or Large size.

Operations to set movie/i-motion to the stand-by display→P123

■ **Adding to phonebook : Press 2.**
Phonebook new entry→P93

■ **Updating phonebook entry : 3 ▶ Select phonebook entry to update**

■ **Setting to ring alert : 4 ▶ 1-7**

■ **Setting to contact alert (Call, Mail) :**
① 4 ▶ 8 **or** 9
② **Select phonebook entry to set ▶ Check the contents and** ●

■ Setting to Movie alert (voice or videophone call)/Received mail image : 5 ▶ 1-3

## Editing movie/i-motion

**Movie/i-motion saved in i-motion can be edited by cutting out a still image or any range.**

- The following movies/i-motion can be edited:
  - Movies shot with your FOMA terminal
  - Movies/i-motion with no file restrictions other than movies recorded with your FOMA terminal
- i-motion with replay restrictions and movie/i-motion stored by default cannot be edited. Note that there are other movies/i-motion that cannot be edited due to the file format, etc. (i.e. movies in ASF format)
- Icon definitions and key operations for playing back movie/i-motion during editing→P316 Step 3 in "Playing movie/i-motion"

### Cutting out still image (Capture)

You can specify any position while playing movies/i-motion and cut it out (Capture) as a still image.

- The size of the still image cut out is same as the play size of the movie/i-motion.
- Ticker is not displayed in captured still image.

**1 (メニュー) ▶ 5 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select movie/i-motion to capture**

The selected movie/i-motion is played.

**2 At any position during playing, (メニュー) ▶ 2**

- Press (クリア) or (メニュー) to retry the operation to cut out.

**3 Check the image and (ピクチャー) [SAVE].**

The captured still image is saved in "Camera" folder of My Picture.

- To capture again, press ●, resume a play and repeat Step 2 and 3.

■ Attaching captured still image to mail : Press (メール).

The capture still image is saved in "Camera" folder of My Picture and the mail creation screen with captured still image attached is displayed.

- When the captured still image size is 90 Kbytes or less, the confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste it to the message. Selecting "Yes" allows pasting the image to the message text.

### Cutting out movie/i-motion

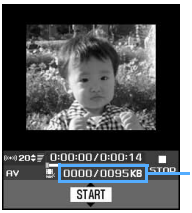
You can cut out a part of movie/i-motion from the beginning to the desired position.

**1 (メニュー) ▶ 5 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion to cut out and (メニュー) ▶ 4 1**

Custom edit mode is activated and ✂ is displayed below the play duration.

- When a ticker is inserted in the movie/i-motion to cut out, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select "Yes" to activate Custom edit mode. Ticker may be deleted depending on the cut position.

**2 ● ▶ ● at the cutting position**




Current file size/maximum file size

- Press (クリア) to retry the operation to cut.
- Press (メニュー) to interrupt cutting while playing a movie.
- When movie/i-motion is cut out up to the end without pressing ●, cut out stops automatically and the end point is set at the position approximately 1,000 bytes smaller than the maximum file size.

■ **Setting the limit of cutting size :**

- The cut size can be set when file size of the original movie/i-motion to be cut out is larger than 500 Kbytes.

① **Before pressing ●, ▶ Select "Msg attachment S" (500 Kbytes), "Msg attachment L" (2038 Kbytes) or "No settings" (Original movie file size)**

- When file size being cut out reaches cutting size limit, cutting stops automatically.
- The original file with the size larger than 2038 Kbytes cannot be set to "No settings". When cutting is attempted, cutting automatically stops at 2038 K regardless of the limit settings.

### 3 Enter the display name ▶ [Save]

The cut out movie/i-motion is saved as a new data in the same folder as original movie/i-motion.

- As the display name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Playing cut out movie/i-motion : Press .**

■ **Attaching cut out movie/i-motion to mail : Press .**
The cut out movie/i-motion is saved in the same folder as original movie/i-motion and the mail creation screen with movie/i-motion attached is displayed.

## Specifying file size for cutting out movie/i-motion

A part of movie/i-motion can be cut out from the beginning to the specified file size.

- File size which you can specify is 10 K-2038 Kbytes.
- The maximum file size which you specify varies depending on movie/i-motion to be cut out.

### 1 ▶ 5 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion to cut out and ▶ 4 2

- When a ticker is inserted in the movie/i-motion to cut out, a message that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select "Yes" to activate Edit by size mode. Ticker may be deleted depending on the cut position.

### 2 Enter size to cut out.

Movie/i-motion of the specified file size is cut out.

■ **Setting the size for message attachment to cut out :**

- The cut size can be set when file size of the original movie/i-motion to be cut out is larger than 500 Kbytes.

① **On the Edit by Size (Kbytes) screen, ▶ Select "Msg attachment S" (500 Kbytes) or "Msg attachment L" (2038 Kbytes)**

- When "Msg attachment S" is set, "500" is automatically set and when "Msg attachment L" is set, "2038" is automatically set for clip size.

### 3 Enter the display name ▶ [Save]

The cut out movie/i-motion is saved as a new data in the same folder as original movie/i-motion.

- As the display name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Playing cut out movie/i-motion : Press .**

■ **Attaching cut out movie/i-motion to mail : Press .**
The cut out movie/i-motion is saved in the same folder as original movie/i-motion and the mail creation screen with movie/i-motion attached is displayed.

## Inserting ticker

You can insert some text (ticker) in the movie/i-motion.

- You can insert up to 10 tickers. Less than 10 tickers may be inserted depending on the movies/i-motion.
- Movie/i-motion cannot be set for Movie ringtone after any ticker is inserted.

### 1 ▶ 5 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the movie/i-motion to insert tickers and ▶ 4 3 1

- If tickers have been inserted already, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete them and create new ticker is displayed. If "Yes" is selected, all tickers inserted already are deleted.

■ **Deleting tickers : ▶ 4 3 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**
All tickers inserted are deleted.

## 2 Select and set the required items below ▶ (Menu)

**Time interval to show:**
Sets how to arrange tickers.
- Set "User specified" to specify any position to set a ticker.
- Setting "Regular interval" allows to set the number of tickers. During the movie/i-motion playing period, the tickers of the specified number are inserted with the regular intervals.

**Tickers:**
Enter in the range of 1-10.
- When Time interval to show is set to "User specified", a confirmation screen is displayed with appearing at the bottom of the play screen.
- If "Regular interval" has been set for Time interval to show, go to Step 5.

## 3 ● to start the play ▶ ● on the ticker setting position

Play is not stopped. Each time you press ●, the position of ticker is set.

- When play starts, the position of first ticker is set for the head.
- Press (Menu) to end the setting of the position of tickers.
  When you set 9 positions of tickers or end play of a movie/i-motion, the settings of a position of the tickers is ended.

## 4 Select "Yes".

## 5 Select the ticker entry field ▶ Enter characters to display on tickers

- Up to 20 two-byte or 40 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Decorating ticker : Place the cursor on the ticker to decorate and (Mail) ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ (Menu)**

**Ticker1-10:**
Displays characters entered on the ticker edit screen. If you select, you can enter characters.

**Font color:**
Specifies color of characters.
- If it is set to "Default", white is set.
- This function gives no influences to the pictograms.

**Background color:**
Specifies the background color of tickers.
- If it is set to "Default", the background color is set to black.

**Scroll:**
Sets a text scrolling.
- Setting "Scroll in" gradually shows moving characters.
- Setting "Scroll out" gradually hides moving characters.
- Setting "Scroll in & out" gradually shows moving characters and then gradually hides them.

**Scroll direction:**
You can set the scroll direction if you do not set Scroll to "None".

**Word alignment:**
Specifies display position of characters.

**Font size:**
Specifies size of characters.

**Under line:**
Specifies to underline the characters.

**Blink:**
Specifies the characters to blink.

## 6 Press (Menu).

- If the movie/i-motion file size without tickers is 500 Kbytes or less, but that with tickers inserted is larger than 500 Kbytes, a message appears indicating that the size of Msg attachment S is exceeded. Press ● to insert the tickers.

## 7 Enter the display name ▶ (Menu) [Save]

The movie/i-motion with tickers is saved as a new data in the same folder as that of the original movie/i-motion.
- As the display name, a maximum of 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Playing movie/i-motion with tickers : Press (Menu).**

■ **Attaching movie/i-motion with tickers to mail : Press (Mail).**
The movie/i-motion with tickers is saved in the same folder as that of the original movie/i-motion and the mail creation screen with movie/i-motion attached is displayed.

Settings

## Setting operating conditions of movie/i-motion

Default View thumbnails: Yes
Size adjustment: Normal Repeat play: ON
Backlight: Always on Volume: Level20 Surround: OFF

**You can specify the light or sound volume for a movie/i-motion play.**

**1** ▶ 5 3 ▶ ▶ 5 ▶ **Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**View thumbnails:**
Sets whether to display the image on the movie/i-motion list. Set "Yes" for thumbnail display or "No" for list display.

**Size adjustment:**
Sets whether to zoom in/out display when display area (Play in horizontal display: 320 x 240, Play in vertical display: 240 x 200) and played movie/i-motion size are unsuitable.
- Setting "Normal" does not zoom in/out. However, when larger movie/i-motion than display area is played, the movie/i-motion is reduced with the aspect ratio of the image kept in accordance with display area.
- If "Zoom" is set, movie/i-motion is zoomed in/out and displayed with the aspect ratio of the image kept.

**Repeat play:**
Specifies whether to repeat playing during album play.

**Backlight:**
Specifies lights operation during play.
- When "Terminal settings" is set, the light is turned ON according to Display light of Display.
- This setting is reflected to Display light (Display light time) of Display.

**Volume:**
Specifies the sound volume during play.

**Surround:**
Specifies whether to enable the surround effects during play.
- This setting is reflected to Movie (i-motion) in Stereo sound effect.

### INFORMATION

- When you operate from movie/i-motion list, press and select "Settings".

Compatible with contents transfer

## Moving movie/i-motion to microSD memory card

### Moving data compatible with contents transfer from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card

You can move copyrighted i-motion that is acquired from a site and saved in FOMA terminal to microSD memory card. It cannot be copied.

- i-motion compatible with contents transfer can be moved to microSD memory card only when "Moved to microSD" in detail information (→P343) is set to "Yes" or "Yes (Same model only)".

**1** ▶ 5 3 ▶ **Select i-mode folder ▶ Place the cursor on the i-motion to move and ▶ 5 4**

**2** 1-3

■ **Moving selected i-motion :** 2 ▶ **Select an i-motion to move ▶**

**3** **Place the cursor on the folder to move to and ▶ ▶ Select "Yes"**
- On the selection screen of the destination folder, press to move to Home folder.
- Press to stop moving.

### INFORMATION

- i-motion moved to a newly created folder (→P337) may not be recognized by FOMA terminal.
- While moving data, do not remove microSD memory card or turn the power OFF. Doing so may make all data compatible with contents transfer in microSD memory card unavailable.
- When i-motion incompatible with contents transfer is also moved to microSD memory card by specifying "Selected items" or "All items", it is saved in "Movie" or "Other movie" folder of microSD memory card.

### Moving data compatible with contents transfer to another folder in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card

You can move copyrighted i-motion saved in microSD memory card to another folder (→P337) in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.

**1** ▶ 6 5 1 4 ▶ ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the data to move and ▶ 3 ▶ 1 or 2**

**2** 1-3

■ **Moving selected data :** 2 ▶ **Select data to move ▶**

**3 Select "Yes".**

Data moved to the phone memory is saved in "i-mode" folder of i-motion.

■ **Moving all data to phone memory : Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Moving data to another folder : Place the cursor on the destination folder to move and ▶ Select "Yes"**

- On the selection screen of the destination folder, press to move to Home folder.

**INFORMATION**

- Moving i-motion in microSD memory card compatible with contents transfer is enabled only while the UIM used when downloading the i-motion from a site or when moving it to microSD memory from FOMA terminal is inserted (in addition, the model must be the same for some i-motion).

## Chara-den

**Chara-den is a character to display on the screen instead of your own image when you use videophone. The character can be made to move or casually express a feeling at a given time by pressing dial keys during a videophone call. Also, a Chara-den can be set for the stand-by display to operate specific action during stand-by or when a missed call or an unread message exists. The displayed still image and video of Chara-den can be shot and saved.**

- Using Chara-den during videophone call→P73
- Some Chara-den can move their mouths in time with the sounds from the microphone.
- There are 2 types of Chara-den actions: "Action" (Actions of the whole Chara-den) and "Action of Parts" (Actions of part of Chara-den). Some Chara-den have no actions or have only either Action or Action of Parts.

## Displaying Chara-den

- The following Chara-den are registered in the "Preinstalled" folder by default:

Dimo

Elebo

- If Chara-den stored by default is deleted, it can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site.→P442

**1 ▶ 5 6 ▶ Select a folder**

The following Chara-den is saved in each folder:

**i-mode:**
Chara-den downloaded from sites

**Preinstalled:**
Chara-den stored in FOMA terminal by default

**My folder:**
Chara-den moved from other folders

- Displayed if a folder is created.→P342

**2 Select a Chara-den to display.**

In the Chara-den list screen, display name of each Chara-den and the icon indicating the detail are displayed.

- Icon definitions:

① **Originated**
: i-mode : Preinstalled

② **File restriction**
(in gray) : File restricted

■ **Making a videophone call using Chara-den :**

① **Place the cursor on the Chara-den to use and .**

② **Select the Enter videophone No. field ▶ Enter phone number ▶**

- Phone number can be entered from the phonebook by pressing .→P97
- A call can be made under set conditions by pressing .→P57

■ **Setting Chara-den to videophone substitute images : Place the cursor on the Chara-den to set to substitute image and .**

- You can also set videophone substitute images by pressing and holding for 1 second or more on the Chara-den display screen.

■ **Setting Chara-den as stand-by display :**

① **Place the cursor on the Chara-den to set and ▶ 4 ▶ On the Stand-by Settings screen, select and set the required items ▶**

The actions and the intervals of each action for Stand-by, Missed call and Unread message are set.

- When "Action" or "Action of Parts" is set, select an action from the actions list.
- When "Input" is set, press the keypad associated with the action.

• When "OFF" is set, the predetermined action is used and action settings are disabled.
• In Interval (sec), select the interval (1-5 seconds) for repeating the action. When "OFF" is set, the selected action is activated only once.

② **Select "Yes".**
• Same magnification or zoom can be set for Chara-den.
• If i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen asking whether to terminate the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed. When you select "Yes", the i-αppli stand-by display is terminated.

## 3 Operate the Chara-den.

Pressing 1-9 or # performs action in accordance with the number.

Action mode

• To stop action, press 0.
• Press ⊙ to enlarge and display Chara-den in accordance with display area. Press ⊙ to display with the same magnification.

■ **Switching Chara-den :** ● ▶ 9 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den to display**

■ **Displaying Action list : Press ✉.**
• Selecting an action activates the Chara-den.
• Action details can be checked by pressing ●.

■ **Switching between Action and Action of parts : ✉ (1 sec. or more)**
Each time you press and hold the keypad for 1 second or more, Action Action and Action of Parts Parts are switched.

• Pressing a dial key during a Chara-den display performs action in accordance with the Action number.

## INFORMATION

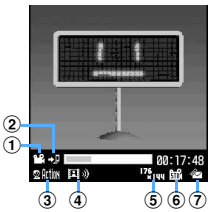
• When actions have been set to multiple items in the Stand-by Settings screen for Chara-den, the Chara-den actions occur depending on the priority levels given below.
①Missed call or Unread message
②Stand-by
When both Missed call and Unread message have been set in ①, existence of both of Missed call and Unread message will cause the actions set respectively for them to occur alternately. When both ① and ② have been set, absence of both Missed call and Unread message will cause the ordinary action to occur.

Chara-den shooting

# Shooting Chara-den

**You can shoot still images and videos of Chara-den.**

● Still images and videos shot are saved in the same file format as still images and movies shot with camera.
Image file saving format→P162




Icons on the Chara-den shooting screen are as shown below:

① **Shooting method**
: Still image : Video

② **Memory to save***
: FOMA terminal
: microSD memory card

③ **Action type**
Action : Action
Parts : Action of Parts

④ **Recording type**
**Video & Voice:**
Records videos of Chara-den and sounds from the microphone. For Chara-den that reacts with the sounds from the microphone, their mouths move in time with the sounds.
**Only video (w/mic):**
Records videos of Chara-den only. The microphone is only available for Chara-den that reacts with the sounds from the microphone and moves its mouth in time with the sounds from the microphone. Sounds are not recorded.
**Only video (w/o mic):**
Records videos of Chara-den only. Microphone becomes unavailable.

**Still image:**
Shoots still images from Chara-den.

⑤**Image size**
176*144 : (Still image, video fixed)

⑥**Image quality***
**Shooting still image**
ECO : Economy ST : Standard
FINE : Fine
**Recording movie**
LP : LP (Long play) STD : STD (Standard)
HQ : HQ (High quality)
HQ+ : HQ+ (High quality)

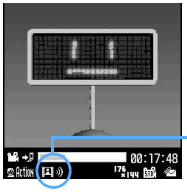
⑦**Size restriction**
**During still image shooting**
∞ : No restriction
**During movie recording***
: Msg attach:Small (500 Kbytes)
: Msg attach:Large (2 Mbytes)

*: You can change settings in Image settings or Video settings.

## Shooting still image/video

**1** (メール) ▶ 5 6 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the Chara-den to shoot and** (□)

**2** **Press** (EZ).




- Each time you press (EZ), recording types switch.

**3** 1-9 **or** #
Operating Chara-den→P323 Step 3 in "Displaying Chara-den"

■ **Switching Chara-den :** (メール) ▶ 1 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den to shoot**

**4** **Press ● [Shoot].**
The shooting confirmation sound (Shutter sound) is heard and the still image or video is saved. When (□) is pressed during video recording, the recording is stopped and the video is saved. Chara-den operation is available also during movie recording.

- When microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image or video is saved in "My Picture" or "Movie" folder of the microSD memory card.→P328
- If the size of video file reaches the limit while recording, recording is automatically stopped and video recorded up to that point is saved.

■ **When "No" is set for Auto save in Image settings or Video settings :**
A confirmation screen is displayed.
- The following operations are available in the confirmation screen:
  ● : Saving still images/videos
  (メール) : Switching where to save
  (EZ) : Canceling
  (メール) : Creating message
  (□) : Playing videos

■ **Checking the saved still image or video immediately : (□) ▶ Select the still image or video to check**
- After checking, press (クリア) twice to return to the shooting screen.

## INFORMATION

- Precautions on using Sound recorder →P166 INFORMATION in "Shooting still images with Camera" →P172 INFORMATION in "Recording movies with Camera"
- When a call is made or received during sill image shooting stand-by or video recording stand-by of Chara-den, the display returns to the Chara-den shooting screen after the end of the call.
- Chara-den that reacts with the sounds from the microphone may not make motions correctly depending on the volume of the sounds from the microphone.
- When the memory for images is not enough or the number of image data exceeds the maximum number of saved items, follow the instructions on the screen and delete unnecessary images before shooting.

## Setting shooting operation of still image/video <Image settings/Video settings>

Default
- Image settings
  Quality: Standard Shutter sound: Standard
  Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted Auto save: Yes
  Save to: Terminal Display size: Large
  Set lighting: Terminal settings
- Video settings
  Quality: STD (Standard)
  Size restriction; Msg attach:Small
  Shutter sound: Standard
  Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
  Auto save: Yes Save to: Terminal
  Display size: Large Set lighting: Terminal settings

Quality and display size for shooting still image/video of Chara-den can be set.

**1 On the Chara-den shooting screen, ▶ 4 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

### Description of settings

**Still image only**

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| **Quality** | Sets the quality of the still image file to be saved. Higher quality requires a larger size of still image files. |

**Video only**

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| **Quality** | Sets quality of the video to record. Higher quality of the video requires a larger size of files. |
| **Size restriction** | Sets the size restriction of the video files to be saved. When file size of the recording video reaches the limit value, recording ends automatically. |

**Still image/video**

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| **Shutter sound** | Sets the shooting confirmation sound (Shutter sound) for starting and ending shooting.<br>・Placing the cursor on the shooting confirmation sound (Shutter sound) plays the sound. |
| **Rec.File Restriction** | When you send still images/videos to the other mobile phone via mail attachment or data transfer, you can set whether to restrict sending still images/videos to the other mobile phone from received party mobile phone.<br>・Downloaded Chara-den with "File restricted" preset cannot be changed to "File unrestricted".<br>・A still image or video taken from Chara-den with "File restricted" set (except when Rec.File Restriction has been set to "File restricted" in the local terminal) is not available for editing, forwarding or mail attachment. |
| **Auto save** | Specifies whether to automatically save shot still images or videos.<br>・Setting "Yes" automatically saves shot/recorded data into the specified destination.<br>・Setting "No" displays a confirmation screen at the end of shooting, which allows operations such as switching memories to save or composing message. |
| **Save to:** | Sets the destination to save. |
| **Display size** | Specifies whether to magnify Chara-den to the display range for display or to display at the same magnification at the center of the screen.<br>・The setting takes effect the next time the shooting screen is displayed. |
| **Set lighting** | Sets operation of the lighting during shooting.<br>・When "Terminal settings" is set, the light is turned ON according to Display light of Display. |

Settings

## Setting operating conditions of Chara-den

Default Display size: Large
Set lighting: Terminal settings

**Specifies the display size and the lighting condition for a Chara-den play.**

**1 ▶ 5 6 ▶ ▶ 4 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**Display size:**
Specifies whether to magnify and display Chara-den to fit on the area or to display at the same magnification at the center of the screen while playing Chara-den.

**Set lighting:**
Sets operation of the lighting during Chara-den play.

- When "Terminal settings" is set, the light is turned ON according to Display light of Display.

## Playing melodies

● Melodies in SMF or MFi format can be played on FOMA terminals.

**1 ▶ 5 4 ▶ Select a folder**

The following melodies are saved in each folder in Melody:

**i-mode:**
Melodies downloaded from a site or i-mode mail

**Preinstalled:**
Melodies stored in FOMA terminal by default→P114

**Mail attach melody:**
Melodies for i-mode mail attachment stored in FOMA terminal by default→P221

**Data transfer:**
Melodies read with Bar code reader, melodies moved/copied from microSD memory card or melodies received via data communication

**My album:**
Melodies moved from another folder
- Displayed when album is created.→P342

■ Switching to microSD memory card melody list : **On the folder list of Melody, ▶.**

## 2 Place the cursor on the melody to play.

In the melody list screen, display name of each melody and the icon indicating the detail are displayed.

- Icon definitions:
  ① **Originated**
  : i-mode
  : i-mode + 3D sound supported
  : Data transfer
  : Data transfer + 3D sound supported
  : Preinstalled/Mail attach melody
  : Preinstalled + 3D sound supported
  ② **File restriction**
  (in blue) : File unrestricted
  (in gray) : File restricted

■ Attaching melodies to mail : **Place the cursor on the melody and ✉.**
- The same operation can be performed by pressing ▶ 1.

## 3 Press ● [Select].

In the melody play screen, the display name of melody being played, played position and icon indicating sound volume are displayed.

Melody number / number of melodies

- Icon definitions:
  ① **Play bar** : Indicates the current playing position.
  ② **Volume** : Indicates current volume.
- The following operations are available while playing a melody:
  ●/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  ●/Side keys [▲▼] (1 sec. or more) : Play previous/next melody
  クリア/● : Stop

## Setting melody for ring alert

● Melodies in "Mail attach melody" folder cannot be set as ring alert.

**<Example> Setting a melody as a ring alert for voice call**

## 1 ▶ 5 4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the melody to set and ▶ 2

## 2 Press 1.

■ Setting a melody to ring alert for mail, chat mail, MessageR/F, videophone or PushTalk call : 2-7

■ Setting to contact alert (Call, Mail) :
① 8 or 9
② **Select phonebook entry to set contact alert ▶ ▶**

Settings

# Setting operating conditions of melody

Default Volume: Level3 Light pattern: Flash Light color: Lime Vibrate: OFF Play position: Play all Play background: Standard Stereo/3D sound: ON

**You can set conditions such as volume or lighting pattern for playing melody.**

## 1 ▶ 5 4 ▶ ▶ 5 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ ▶ [Save]

**Volume:**
Sets the volume.

**Light pattern:**
Sets the lighting pattern of the light.

**Light color:**
Set the lighting color of the light.

**Vibrate:**
Sets the vibrator pattern.

**Play position:**
Specifies whether to play all (Play all) or part of melody (Play portion).

**Play background:**
Sets image to be displayed on the background. Images saved in Image folders can be selected by setting "Select".

**Stereo/3D sound:**
When "ON" is set, melody is played with broadening stereophony. When "OFF" is set, melody is played in monaural sound without stereophony.
- This setting is reflected to Melody in Stereo sound effect.

## INFORMATION

- When operating from the melody list and the melody play screens, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Settings".
- Even when "Sync melody" is set for Light pattern or Vibrate, it may not be synchronized with some melodies.
- Even when "Play portion" is set for Play position, it may not be performed for some melodies.

# microSD memory card

**You can save data such as still images, movies or melodies or make backup of data such as phonebook or schedule in microSD memory card. In addition, movies created with external devices (PC, etc.) can be saved in microSD memory card with the FOMA terminal (→P462) or the data in microSD memory card can be operated from a PC (→P462).**

- A microSD memory card is required separately. You can purchase it at electric appliance stores.
- Unformatted microSD memory cards must be formatted with the FOMA terminal before using. Note that the operation of microSD memory card with incomplete formatting is not guaranteed. →P339
- For a microSD memory card, use the format file system (FAT12/FAT16) that conforms to the SD memory card standards. When formatted in FAT32, microSD memory card may not operate correctly. FOMA terminal cannot use microSD memory cards formatted in file system other than FAT.
- Images, movies/i-motion and melodies in microSD memory card cannot be set as stand-by display, ring alert or incoming image. Set them after moving/copying to the FOMA terminal.
- FOMA terminals support commercial microSD memory cards of up to 2 Gbytes (As of October, 2006).
  For microSD memory card checked, the latest operation information including the manufacturer and capacity can be viewed in the procedure given below.
  - From i-mode "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" (As of October, 2006)
    iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacturer) → @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)
  - From Personal Computer
    http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/microsd/
    Note that information described above is the result of operation confirmation and does not guarantee all operations.

QR code for site access

- To connect FOMA terminal to PC, USB cable is necessary.

## Usage precautions of microSD memory cards

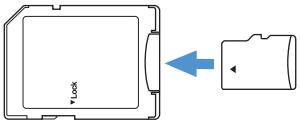
- Do not remove the microSD memory card, switch off or apply impact while saving or deleting data, checking card state or formatting. The data may be corrupted by such handling.
- Subjecting FOMA terminal to strong impact such as dropping when a microSD memory card is attached may cause the microSD memory card to pop out.
- Do not attach labels or stickers on the microSD memory card.
- is indicated at the top of the display and the terminal is in the data transfer mode (same condition as out of service area) while data is being saved, copied, moved or deleted, the microSD memory card is being formatted or information is being updated, the terminal is not available for phone calls, i-mode operation or data communication. Also, you cannot switch to other functions by pressing (ﾏﾙﾁﾀｽｸ).
- The microSD memory card cannot be used in All lock or PIM lock ON.
- When write protection is set for the microSD memory card by other devices such as PC, saving data into the card, deleting data and format cannot be performed.
- Data saved from other devices such as PCs into a microSD memory card may not be displayed or played with FOMA terminal. Also, data saved in the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal may not be able to be displayed or played on other devices.

- Depending on microSD memory cards you are using, the saved movie may be distorted.
- It is advisable that the data saved in microSD memory card be separately backed up for storage. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased or changed data.

## Using with devices supporting SD memory card

The microSD memory card adapter allows you to use microSD memory cards with devices supporting the SD memory card.

### ■ Inserting microSD memory card to microSD memory card adapter

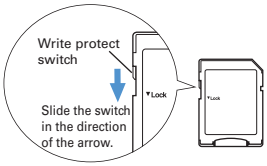



Insert the microSD memory card fully into a microSD memory card adapter.

- To remove the card, pull it out.

### ■ Preventing erroneous deleting

When you use a microSD memory card with a microSD memory card adapter, use of write protect switch on the adapter will allow you to prevent erroneous deletion of data on the card.




Slide the write protect switch to the "Lock" side.

- Use something with a fine tip to slide the switch.
- Be careful not to give damage to the microSD memory card.

## microSD memory card folder structure

### ■ When displayed on FOMA terminal

The microSD memory card folder structure is as shown below. Different types of data are saved into different destinations.

| Folder | Saved data | Max. number of saved items*2 |
|---|---|---|
| **Multimedia** | | |
| **My Picture** | Still image shot with camera, JPEG of DCF*1 standard, GIF | 9,999 |
| **Other image** | JPEG of DCF*1 nonstandard, GIF animation | 9,999 |
| **Deco-mail pictogram** | JPEG or GIF with image size 20 x 20 and file size 2.6 Mbytes or smaller (including GIF animation) | 9,999 |
| **Movie** | Movie/i-motion recorded with camera | 4,095 |
| **Movie** *3 | i-motion compatible with contents transfer | 1,000 |
| **Other movie** | Movie/i-motion recorded with Sound Recorder | 9,999 |
| **Melody** | Melody | 9,999 |
| **Music** | Chaku-uta full® | 1,000 |
| | WMA file | 500 |
| **PIM** | | |
| **Phonebook** | Phonebook data, phonebook backup data | 9,999 (PIM total) |
| **Schedule** | Schedule data, schedule backup data | |
| **Received message** | Received message data, backup data of received message | |
| **Unsent message** | Unsent message data, backup data of unsent message | |
| **Sent message** | Sent message data, backup data of sent message | |
| **Note** | Memo data, backup data of memo | |
| **Bookmark** | Bookmark data, backup data of bookmark | |

| Folder | Saved data | Max. number of saved items*2 |
|---|---|---|
| **My Document** | PDF data | 999 |
| **ToruCa** | ToruCa | 999 |
| **i-αppli data** | Detail information of i-αppli data | 1,200 |
| **LCS client** | Backup data of LCS client | 999 |
| **Other** | Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint file data and other data | 999 |

*1: DCF stands for Design rule for Camera File system, which is the standard for file systems.

*2: Number of data items that can be saved from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card, regardless of the microSD memory card capacity.

*3: Press ✉ to change the display in Movie folder.

## INFORMATION

- If a still image larger than 1,728 x 2,304 (or vice versa) dots is saved in the microSD memory card, it cannot be displayed on the FOMA terminal.

### ■ When displayed by inserting to a PC

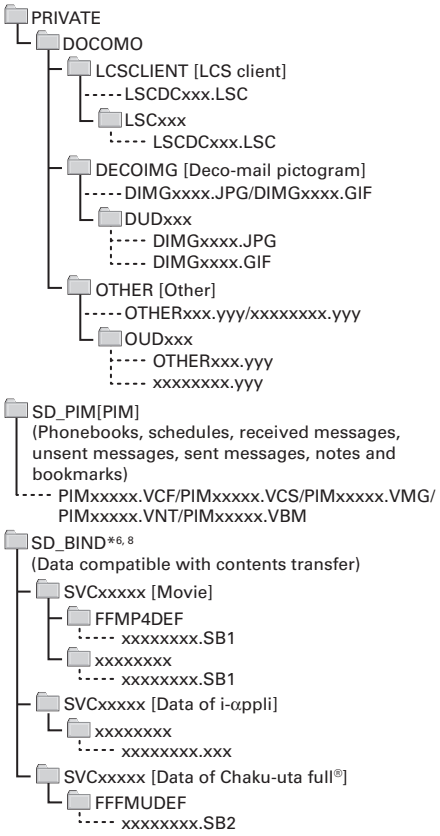
When data is moved/copied to microSD memory card from FOMA terminal or still image or video recorded with camera is saved directly to microSD memory card, a folder associated with the file is automatically created in microSD memory card.

The contents of the microSD memory card can be displayed using the PC. The structure of folders and files on the microSD memory card is as shown below.

When saving data in the microSD memory card from PC, etc., save the data in the specified folder with the specified file format and name. If data is saved in the wrong folder or different file format, the data cannot be recognized on the FOMA terminal.

**Folder structure**

- DCIM [My Picture] (Shot images, still images [File format: JPEG <DCF standard>, GIF])
  - xxxF903I
    - yyyyxxxx.JPG/yyyyxxxx.GIF
- SD_VIDEO [Movie] (Movie/i-motion [including music data])
  - PRLzzz
    - MOLzzz.3GP*1/MOLzzz.MP4*1/MOLzzz.ASF
- PRIVATE
  - DOCOMO
    - STILL [Other image] (GIF animation, still images [File format: JPEG <not DCF standard>])
      - STILxxxx.JPG/STILxxxx.GIF
      - SUDxxx
        - STILxxxx.JPG
        - STILxxxx.GIF
    - RINGER [Melody] (Melodies [File format: MFI, SMF])
      - RINGxxxx.MLD
      - RINGxxxx.MID
      - RINGxxxx.SMF
      - RUDxxx
        - RINGxxxx.MLD
        - RINGxxxx.MID
        - RINGxxxx.SMF
    - DOCUMENT [My Document (PDF data)]
      - PUDxxx
        - PDFDCxxx.PDF*2
        - PDFDCxxx.$DF*2,3
        - PDFDCxxx.DDF*2,4
        - PDFDCxxx.JPG*2,5
    - TABLE*6
      - RINGER
      - STILL
      - DCIM
      - SD_VIDEO
      - DECOIMG
      - DOCUMENT
      - TORUCA
      - MMFILE
      - LCSCLIENT
      - OTHER
    - TORUCA [ToruCa]
      - TORUCxxx.TRC
      - TRCxxx
        - TORUCxxx.TRC
    - MMFILE
      - MMFxxxx.3GP
      - MMFxxxx.MP4
      - MMFxxxx.ASF [Other movie]
      - MUDxxx [Other movie] (i-motion containing only sound/ i-motion)
        - MMFxxxx.3GP
        - MMFxxxx.MP4
        - MMFxxxx.ASF
      - WM*6 (WMA file for Music player)
        - xxxx.WMA
      - WM_SYSTEM*6,7




*1: Files with extension "3GP" "MP4" are treated as MP4 format.

*2: Supports the format of long file name up to 64 one-byte characters including extension.
If a file copied/moved from FOMA terminal is duplicated in its file name, the file name may be changed to this format for management.

*3: PDF data that has failed to be downloaded. When the remaining data is downloaded and saved, the file name changes to "PDFDCxxx.PDF".

*4: A file for managing i-mode bookmark information or mark information for PDF data. Same file name as for the supported PDF.

*5: A file which displays a PDF as thumbnails. Same file name as for the supported PDF.

*6: Do not delete or rename files in this folder. Doing so may disable correct display or play on FOMA terminal.

*7: This is a hidden folder. It does not appear depending on PC settings.

*8: Data of i-motion compatible with contents transfer, i-αppli and Chaku-uta full® cannot be displayed or played on PCs.

● Naming rules for folders and files are as given below. All characters used should be one-byte characters.

- In "xxxF903I", xxx should be 100-999.
- In "yyyyxxxx", yyyy can be A-Z (Upper case), 0-9 or _ (Under bar), and xxxx should be 0001-9999.
- In "SUDxxx", "RUDxxx", "PUDxxx", "PDFDCxxx", "TRCxxx", "TORUCxxx", "MUDxxx", "LSCxxx", "LSCDCxxx", "DUDxxx", "OTHERxxx" or "OUDxxx", xxx should be 001-999.
- In "STILxxxx", "RINGxxxx", "MMFxxxx" or "DIMGxxxx", xxxx should be 0001-9999.
- In "PRLzzz" or "MOLzzz", zzz should be a hexadecimal number 001-FFF (In hexadecimal notation, one digit is represented with one of 16 characters 0-9 or A-F).
- In "PIMxxxxx" and "SVCxxxxx", xxxxx should be 00001-65535.
- In "xxxxxxxx.SB1", "xxxxxxxx.SB2", "xxxxxxxx.xxx" or "xxxxxxxx", xxxxxxxx and xxx can be A-Z (Upper case), 0-9 or _ (Under bar).

## INFORMATION

- To copy data of My Picture, Other image, Deco-mail pictogram, Movie (except data compatible with contents transfer), Other movie, Melody, PIM, My Document, ToruCa, LCS client and/or Other from a PC, etc. to microSD memory card and use such data with FOMA terminal, you have to update microSD memory card information using FOMA terminal.
- If you change or delete a folder name in a microSD memory card with a PC, etc., the FOMA terminal cannot correctly display data.

■ **Data available in microSD memory card**

The data size limits and data availabilities for each file type are as follows:

Details of mail attachment→P222 "Attaching files"

**Image, Movie/i-motion**

Upper: File size Lower: Image size

| Operation / Format (Extension) | Copy/move to microSD memory card | Copy/move to FOMA terminal |
|---|---|---|
| **Image in JPEG format (JPG)** | Unlimited | 2.6 Mbytes |
| | Unlimited | 1,728 x 2,304 |
| **Image in GIF format (GIF)** | Unlimited | 2.6 Mbytes |
| | Unlimited | 480 x 640 |
| **Deco-mail pictogram in JPEG format (JPG)** | Unlimited | 90 Kbytes |
| | Unlimited | 20 x 20 |
| **Deco-mail pictogram in GIF format (GIF)** | Unlimited | 90 Kbytes |
| | Unlimited | 20 x 20 |
| **Movie/i-motion in MP4 format (MP4, 3GP)** | Unlimited | 2 Mbytes |
| | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| **Movie/i-motion in ASF format (ASF)** | Not supported | Not supported |
| | Not supported | Not supported |

Upper: File size Lower: Image size

| Operation / Format (Extension) | Msg attach | Content display |
|---|---|---|
| **Image in JPEG format (JPG)** | 2 Mbytes | 2.6 Mbytes |
| | Unlimited | 1,728 x 2,304 |
| **Image in GIF format (GIF)** | 2 Mbytes | 2.6 Mbytes |
| | Unlimited | 480 x 640 |
| **Deco-mail pictogram in JPEG format (JPG)** | 2 Mbytes | 2.6 Mbytes |
| | 20 x 20 | 20 x 20 |
| **Deco-mail pictogram in GIF format (GIF)** | 2 Mbytes | 2.6 Mbytes |
| | 20 x 20 | 20 x 20 |
| **Movie/i-motion in MP4 format (MP4, 3GP)** | 2 Mbytes | Unlimited |
| | Unlimited | 48 x 48-320 x 240* |
| **Movie/i-motion in ASF format (ASF)** | Not supported | Unlimited |
| | Not supported | 176 x 144, 320 x 240 |

*: Even for movies/i-motion larger than the playable image size, sound in a playable format and/or playable ticker, if any in the data, will be played.

**Other data (File size)**

| Operation / Format (Extension) | Copy/move to microSD memory card | Copy/move to FOMA terminal |
|---|---|---|
| **Music in MP4 format (3GP)** | Unlimited | 5 Mbytes |
| **Melody in MFi format (MLD)** | Unlimited | 100 Kbytes |
| **Melody in SMF format (MID, SMF)** | Unlimited | 100 Kbytes |
| **PDF data (PDF)** | Unlimited | 2 Mbytes* |
| **ToruCa (TRC)** | 1,024 bytes | 1,024 bytes |
| **ToruCa (Details) (TRC)** | 100 Kbytes | 100 Kbytes |
| **LCS client (LSC)** | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| **Word (DOC), Excel (XLS), PowerPoint (PPT)** | Unlimited | 2 Mbytes |
| **Other** | Not supported | Not supported |

*: A PDF data file with file size 2 Mbytes or less, excluding i-mode bookmark and icon information, can be copied/moved even when the file size displayed in detail information exceeds 2 Mbytes.

| Operation / Format (Extension) | Msg attach | Content display |
|---|---|---|
| **Music in MP4 format (3GP)** | Not supported | Unlimited* |
| **Melody in MFi format (MLD)** | 2 Mbytes | 100 Kbytes |
| **Melody in SMF format (MID, SMF)** | 2 Mbytes | 100 Kbytes |
| **PDF data (PDF)** | 2 Mbytes | Unlimited |
| **ToruCa (TRC)** | 2 Mbytes | 1,024 bytes |
| **ToruCa (Details) (TRC)** | 2 Mbytes | 100 Kbytes |
| **LCS client (LSC)** | Not supported | Unlimited |
| **Word (DOC), Excel (XLS), PowerPoint (PPT)** | 2 Mbytes | Unlimited |
| **Other** | 2 Mbytes | Not supported |

*: Playing music→P366

PIM data

| Operation / Format (Extension) | Copy/move to microSD memory card | Copy/restore to FOMA terminal |
|---|---|---|
| Phonebook (VCF) | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| Schedule (VCS) | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| Message (Received/Unsent/Sent) (VMG) | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| Note (VNT) | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| Bookmark (VBM) | Unlimited | Unlimited |

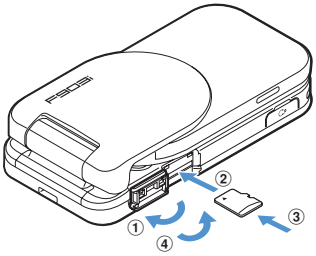
| Operation / Format (Extension) | Msg attach | Content display |
|---|---|---|
| Phonebook (VCF) | 2 Mbytes | Unlimited |
| Schedule (VCS) | 2 Mbytes | Unlimited |
| Message (Received/Unsent/Sent) (VMG) | Not supported | Unlimited |
| Note (VNT) | Not supported | Unlimited |
| Bookmark (VBM) | 2 Mbytes | Unlimited |

## Inserting/removing microSD memory card

**microSD memory card is used by inserting it in the microSD memory card slot of FOMA terminal.**

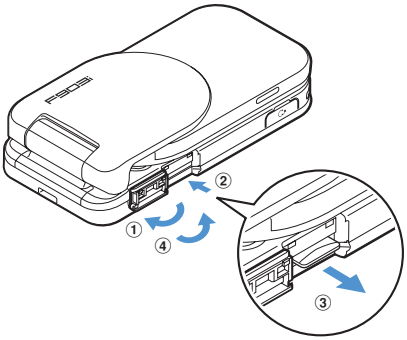
- Turn the power OFF before inserting/removing the microSD memory card.
- In the microSD memory card slot, do not insert anything other than microSD memory card.
- Do not touch metal contacts with your finger when you insert or remove the microSD memory card.
- Insert the microSD memory card correctly into FOMA terminal. You cannot perform operation such as saving data, if you have not inserted microSD memory card correctly.
- Note that microSD memory card may pop out of the slot occasionally when you insert/remove the microSD memory card.
- Do not insert a microSD memory card damaged or soiled on the surface or deformed to FOMA terminal. Doing so may cause malfunction.

### Inserting microSD memory card



**① Open the microSD memory card slot cover.**
**② Insert the microSD memory card slowly with its printed surface upward.**
**③ Insert the microSD memory card further until it clicks.**
**④ Close the microSD memory card slot cover.**

### Removing microSD memory card



**① Open the microSD memory card slot cover.**
**② Push near the center of the microSD memory card lightly and leave your finger.**
microSD memory card pops out lightly.
**③ Remove microSD memory card slowly.**
Pull it straight out.
**④ Close the microSD memory card slot cover.**

## Transferring data between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card

**Data can be copied or moved between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card and FOMA terminal data can be backed up to microSD memory card.**
**Transferable data types and operation items are as follows.**

**Multimedia**

| Data types | Operation items |
|---|---|
| Image, Deco-mail pictogram | One item, Selected items, All items (copy), One item, Selected items, All items (move) |
| Movie/i-motion*1 | |
| Melody | |
| Music*2 | One item, Selected items, All items (move) |

*1: Movies/i-motion compatible with contents transfer cannot be copied.

*2: Operating music data→P367

**PIM/LCS client**

| Data types | Operation items |
|---|---|
| Phonebook (including PushTalk phonebook*) | One item (copy), Backup, Restoration |
| Schedule | |
| Message (Received/ Unsent/Sent) | |
| Bookmark | |
| Note | |
| LCS client | |

*: Cannot be copied for the operation of One item (copy)

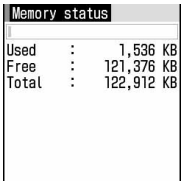
**My Document/ToruCa/Other**

| Data types | Operation items |
|---|---|
| My Document (PDF data) | One item, Selected items, All items (copy), One item, Selected items, All items (move) |
| ToruCa, ToruCa (Details) | |
| Other (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files) | |

## Checking free space of microSD memory card

The maximum storage capacity and free space of the microSD memory card are displayed. Copy or back up data after checking free space of microSD memory card.

**1** ● ▶ 6 5 ▶ ● **[MemInfo]**




**Memory status:**
The rate of used area to total capacity is indicated with a bar.

**Used:**
The current used area is indicated in numeric.

**Free:**
The current free area is indicated in numeric.

**Total:**
Total capacity of microSD memory card inserted in FOMA terminal is indicated in numeric.

### INFORMATION

- If used area is not "0KB" with no data saved, initialize microSD memory card.
- The microSD memory card capacity actually available is smaller than the capacity mentioned on the microSD memory card.
- If free space of microSD memory card is insufficient, data may not be saved. Delete unnecessary data or insert another microSD memory card with sufficient empty space before saving the data.

## Copying/moving data from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card

- Created animation or data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be copied or moved. Note that it does not apply to data with File restriction set to "File restricted" on the FOMA terminal, data in "Data transfer" folder or data compatible with contents transfer.
- PIM data cannot be moved.
- Movies saved in the phonebook are not copied.
- Member list and still image saved in the schedule are not copied.
- Moving music data to microSD memory card →P367

**<Example> Copying/moving image to microSD memory card**

**1** ● ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the image to copy or move and** ● ▶ 5 ▶ 4 **or** 5

**2** 1-3

**■ Copying/moving selected images :**

① 2
② **Select images to copy or move** ▶ ▭

**3** **Select "Yes".**

Images selected or all images saved in the folder are copied or moved to microSD memory card. Different types of images are saved into different destinations.

- Press ⦿ to stop copying or moving.

## INFORMATION

- When you operate from movie/i-motion list, melody list, My Document (PDF data) list, Other (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files) list or ToruCa list, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to microSD" or "Copy to microSD" → "One item"/"Selected items"/"All items".
- PDF data partially downloaded cannot be moved/copied to microSD memory card.
- When you operate from phonebook list, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Data backup" → "Copy to microSD" or "Backup to microSD".
- When you operate from the Day view screen of schedule, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Ir/iC/microSD" → "Copy to microSD" or "Backup to microSD".
- When you operate from received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Move/Copy" → "Copy to microSD".
- When protected i-mode mail is copied or backed up to microSD memory card, the protection is canceled.
- When the data attached to message is larger than 100 Kbytes, only the message text can be copied to a microSD memory card.
- When you operate from the bookmark list, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Move/microSD" → "Copy to microSD".
- When you operate from List of notes of schedule, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Ir/iC/microSD" → "Copy to microSD" or "Backup to microSD". When you operate from Display notepad, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "Ir/iC/microSD" → "Copy to microSD".
- When you operate from LCS clients list, press (ﾒﾆｭｰ) and select "microSD" → "Copy to microSD" or "Backup to microSD".
- When data in My Picture, i-motion or Melody of FOMA terminal is copied or moved to the microSD memory card, the file name is automatically changed to that for management. In case of data in My Document, the file name may be changed to that for management depending on the data.→P329
- For a still image moved or copied from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card, the file size displayed on the microSD memory card side may be larger than that displayed on FOMA terminal. In this case, the actual file size is the one displayed on the microSD memory card side.
- When the FOMA terminal phonebook entry including still images is copied or backed up to a microSD memory card, still images are also copied or backed up, but they cannot be displayed. However, when the phonebook entry is restored to the terminal, the still images can be displayed.

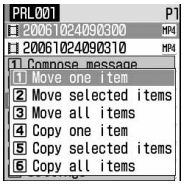
## Copying/moving data from microSD memory card to FOMA terminal

- Maximum number of saved items→P481
- i-αppli data cannot be copied/moved to FOMA terminal.
- Moving music data to FOMA terminal→P367

### Copying/moving multimedia data to FOMA terminal

**1** (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 6 5 1 ▶ 1-6 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the data to copy or move and** (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 3

**2** 1-6




■ Copying/moving selected multimedia data :

① 2 **or** 5

② **Select data to copy or move ▶** (ﾒｰﾙ)

**3** **Select "Yes".**

Data selected or all data saved in the folder is copied or moved to "Data transfer" folder of My Picture, i-motion or Melody.

- Press (●) to stop copying or moving.

### Copying PIM or LCS client data into FOMA terminal

- Backup data (data with , , , , , ) can be copied by restoring them to FOMA terminal (→P335), but the backup data itself cannot be copied to FOMA terminal.

**<Example> When copying PIM data into FOMA terminal**

**1** (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 6 5 2 ▶ 1-7

■ Copying LCS client data into FOMA terminal : (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 6 5 6 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the data to copy and** (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 1 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

Selected data is copied to FOMA terminal.

### Copying/moving My Document data to FOMA terminal

**1** (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 6 5 3 ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the data to copy or move and** (ﾒﾆｭｰ) ▶ 3

**2** 1-6

■ Copying/moving selected My Document data :

① 2 or 5

② Select data to copy or move ▶ ⓞ

**3** Select "Yes".

Data selected or all data saved in the folder is copied/moved to "Data transfer" folder of My Document.

### Copying/moving ToruCa to FOMA terminal

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 5 4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the data to copy/move and ⓜ ▶ 2 ▶ 1-6

■ Copying/moving selected ToruCa :

① 2 or 5

② Select data to copy or move ▶ ⓞ

**2** Select "Yes".

Data selected or all data saved in the folder is copied/moved to "ToruCa" of ToruCa list.

### Copying/moving other data to FOMA terminal

- File other than Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file, if any, saved in "Other" folder cannot be copied or moved to FOMA terminal.

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 5 7 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the data to copy or move and ⓜ ▶ 3 ▶ 1-6

■ Copying/moving selected data :

① 2 or 5

② Select data to copy or move ▶ ⓞ

**2** Select "Yes".

Selected data or all data saved in the folder is copied or moved to the top folder in "Other" of Data Box.

## Backing up data saved in FOMA terminal to microSD memory card

All PIM or LCS client data in FOMA terminal can be backed up to microSD memory card at once.

**<Example> When backing up PIM data**

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 5 2 ▶ 1-7

■ Backing up LSC client data : ⓜ ▶ 6 5 6 ▶ Select a folder

- This operation is enabled for 1 or more items copied or saved to microSD memory card.

**2** ⓜ ▶ 1 4 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"

The selected data is merged and backed up to microSD memory card.

- The PushTalk phonebook data (including group data) is backed up together with the phonebook entry.
- Bookmark backup operation causes both the i-mode and Full Browser bookmarks to be backed up.
- Press ⓒ to stop backup. If terminated, the data already backed up will be discarded.

### INFORMATION

- This operation is enabled from the list of each data in FOMA terminal.→P334 INFORMATION in "Copying/moving data from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card"

## Restoring backup data of microSD memory card

Each PIM or LCS client data backed up in microSD memory card can be restored to FOMA terminal.

- Restoration is done in one of 2 ways: additional restoration and overwriting restoration. Note that for overwriting restoration, new data is overwritten to PIM or LCS client data in FOMA terminal, deleting the original data.
- The PushTalk phonebook data is restored together with the phonebook backup data.
- The backed up order of phonebook groups may not be reverted by restoration.

**<Example> Restoring PIM data**

**1** ⓜ ▶ 6 5 2 ▶ 1-7

■ Restoring LSC client data : ⓜ ▶ 6 5 6 ▶ Select a folder

**2** ⓜ ▶ 1 ▶ 2 or 3

If restoration by adding is performed, the data is saved as different data from that saved in the FOMA terminal. If restoration by overwriting is performed, data saved in FOMA terminal is overwritten.

- For LCS data, data of same phone number is not restored. If the number of items to restore exceeds 5 while data being restored, the excessive part is not restored.
- Icons used for the backup data are defined as follows:

: Phonebook : Schedule
: Received message, Unsent message, Sent message
: Note : Bookmark
: LCS client

**3 Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Press ● to stop restoration. Backup data up to the stopped point is restored in the FOMA terminal.

## Displaying data in microSD memory card

● If the data in microSD memory card is changed or deleted by PCs, etc., the data in microSD memory card cannot be displayed properly in the FOMA terminal. In that case, update the microSD memory card information.

### Displaying multimedia data

● Displaying music data→P366

**1 ▶ 6 5 1 ▶ 1-6 ▶ Select a folder**

■ **Switching to folder list of FOMA terminal : On the folder list, .**

- When the folder list of "My Picture", "Other image" or "Deco-mail pictogram" is displayed, the folder list screen of My Picture in FOMA terminal appears.
- When the folder list of "Movie" or "Other movie" is displayed, the i-motion folder list screen of FOMA terminal appears.
- When the folder list of Melody is displayed, the Melody folder list screen of FOMA terminal appears.

**2 Place the cursor on the data to display.**

- Each time you press , thumbnail display and list display switch (except for melody data).

■ **Attaching data to mail : Place the cursor on the data to attach and .**

■ **Displaying the data detail information : Place the cursor on the data to display detail information and ▶ 2**

■ **Deleting data (1 item) : Place the cursor on the data to delete and ▶ 4 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting selected data :**
① ▶ 4 2 ▶ **Select data to delete**
② ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all data : ▶ 4 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Jumping to specified page : ▶ Enter the number of page to jump**

- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

■ **Searching the data in microSD memory card : ▶ 5 ▶ Enter the date and time ▶**

- Press ● to stop searching.

■ **Playing the movie continuously (only movie data) : ▶ 6**

- You can make the following operations during repeat play:
  /Side keys [▲▼] (1 sec. or more) : Plays previous/next movie.
  ● : Pause/Play
  /Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  : Ends repeat play.
- Even when the FOMA terminal is folded during repeat play, the play continues.

**3 Press ● [Select].**

Operations while image is displayed→P308 Step 3
Operations while playing movie/i-motion →P316 Step 3
Operations while playing melody→P326 Step 3

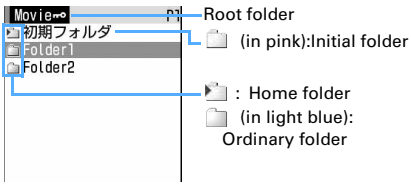
■ **Changing file names of images in "My Picture", "Other image" or "Deco-mail pictogram" folder to be hidden : Press .**

- Pressing  switches between hide and display.

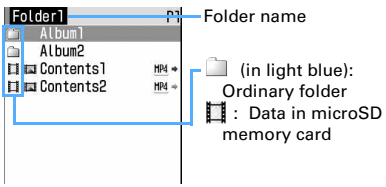
### Displaying i-motion compatible with contents transfer

You can display copyrighted i-motion saved in microSD memory card.

**1 ▶ 6 5 1 4 ▶ ▶ Select a folder**




Root folder list screen




Sub-folder list screen

- The initial folder is created when "Movie " folder is displayed for the first time. The folder name can be changed.

■ Setting a folder as Home folder : Place the cursor on the folder and ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Switching to the folder list in "Movie" of Multimedia data : In the root folder, .

■ Moving to Home folder : On the root folder or subfolder list, .

**2 Place the cursor on the data to display.**

■ Setting as the stand-by display : Place the cursor on the data to set and ▶ 1 1 ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Setting to ring alert : Place the cursor on the data to set and ▶ 1 2 ▶ 1-7 ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Setting to contact alert (Call, Mail) :

① Place the cursor on the data to set and ▶ 1 2 ▶ 8 or 9

② Select the phonebook entry to set ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Setting to Movie alert : Place the cursor on the data to set and ▶ 1 3 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Displaying detail information : Place the cursor on the data to display detail information and ▶ 2

■ Deleting data (1 item) : Place the cursor on the data to delete and ▶ 4 1 ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Deleting selected data : ▶ 4 2 ▶ Select the data to delete ▶ ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Deleting all data : ▶ 4 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"

**3 Press ● [Select].**

## INFORMATION

- When data transfer mode cannot be set during a call, i-mode connection, data communication, etc., operations such as playing, moving, deleting, using movies are disabled.
- When i-αppli that uses microSD memory card is set as the stand-by display, i-motion compatible with contents transfer saved in microSD memory card may not be played or moved.
- Playing i-motion in microSD memory card compatible with contents transfer is enabled only while the UIM used when downloading the i-motion from a site or when moving it to microSD memory from FOMA terminal is inserted (in addition, the model must be the same for some i-motion).

## Creating folders

● Up to 65,535 folders can be created.

**<Example> Creating a folder in the root folder**

**1** ▶ 6 5 1 4 ▶ 

**2** ▶ 1

■ Changing folder name : Place the cursor on the folder to rename and ▶ 2

■ Deleting folders : Place the cursor on the folder to delete and ▶ 3 ▶ Select "Yes"

**3 Enter a folder name ▶ [Save]**

- Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

## INFORMATION

- When you operate album from sub-folder list, press and select "Create folder".
- When an attempt is made to delete the initial folder, only sub-folders and data under the initial folder are deleted.
- When a folder set as Home folder is deleted, the initial folder is set as Home folder.
- If the folder to be deleted contains an invalid file (not displayed on the list screen) other than i-motion compatible with contents transfer, i-motion compatible with contents transfer is deleted from the folder, but the folder is not deleted. In this case, operate the microSD memory card from a PC, etc. to eliminate such an invalid file and retry deleting the folder.

## Displaying PIM data

**1** ▶ 6 5 2 ▶ 1-7 ▶ **Place the cursor on the data to display**

■ Deleting data (1 item) : Place the cursor on the data to delete and ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Deleting selected data :

① ▶ 2 2 ▶ Select data to delete

② ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Deleting all data : ▶ 2 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Jumping to specified page : ▶ Enter the number of page to jump

- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

■ Searching the data in microSD memory card : ▶ 3 ▶ Enter the date and time ▶ 

- Press ● to stop searching.

**2 Press ● [Select].**

- For the detail screen, see the page for PIM data.
  Phonebook→P100 Schedule→P381
  Mail→P238 Note→P391
  Bookmark→P192
- When 1 PIM data is selected, detail of selected data is displayed.
- When a backup data is selected, titles of all the data contained in backup data are listed. Press clr to return to the list screen.

### Icons on PIM data list

Icons displayed on the list are defined as follows:

/ : Single/multiple phonebook entries
/ : Single/multiple schedule entries
/ : Single/multiple messages
/ : Single/multiple notes
/ / : Single bookmark (i-mode)/Single bookmark (Full Browser)/Multiple data

### INFORMATION

- Alarm does not sound for schedules saved in microSD memory card even when the specified time has arrived.
- Place the cursor on a mail address on the mail detail screen and press MENU 3 1 to add the mail address to Phonebook or press MENU 3 2 to add it to Phonebook by overwriting. Also, place the cursor on the data attached and press MENU 4 1 to display/hide or play it or press MENU 4 2 to check title.
- PushTalk phonebook data, if any, included in the phonebook backup data cannot be displayed. It is displayed when the backup data is restored to FOMA terminal.
- When the FOMA terminal phonebook entry including still images is copied or backed up to a microSD memory card, still images are also copied or backed up, but they cannot be displayed. However, when the phonebook entry is restored to the terminal, the still images can be displayed.

## Displaying My Document data

**1 MENU ▶ 6 5 3 ▶ Select a folder**

■ Switching to folder list of FOMA terminal : **Press ⊟.**

**2 Place the cursor on the data to display.**

- Each time you press ⊟, thumbnail display and list display switch.

■ Attaching to message : **Place the cursor on the data to attach and ✉.**

■ Displaying detail information : **Place the cursor on the data to display detail information and MENU ▶ 2**

■ Deleting My Document data (1 item) : **Place the cursor on the data to delete and MENU ▶ 4 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting selected My Document data : **① MENU ▶ 4 2 ▶ Select data to delete ② ⊟ ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting all My Document data : **MENU ▶ 4 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Jumping to specified page : **⊟ ▶ Enter the number of page to jump**

- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

■ Searching the data in microSD memory card : **MENU ▶ 5 ▶ Enter the date and time ▶ ⊟**

- Press ● to stop searching.

**3 Press ● [Select].**

Operations while PDF data is displayed→P354

## Displaying ToruCa

**1 MENU ▶ 6 5 4 ▶ Select a folder**

■ Switching to folder list of FOMA terminal : **Press ⊟.**

**2 Place the cursor on ToruCa to display.**

■ Attaching to message : **Place the cursor on the data to attach and ✉.**

■ Deleting ToruCa (1 item) : **Place the cursor on the data to delete and MENU ▶ 3 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting selected ToruCa : **① MENU ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select data to delete ② ⊟ ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting all ToruCa : **MENU ▶ 3 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Jumping to specified page : **⊟ ▶ Enter the number of page to jump**

- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

**3 Press ● [Select].**

- Detail information cannot be downloaded from the ToruCa saved in microSD memory card.

## Displaying i-αppli data

**1 MENU ▶ 6 5 5**

**2 Place the cursor on the i-αppli data to display.**

■ **Deleting i-αppli data (1 item) : Place the cursor on the data to delete and** ▶ 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting selected i-αppli data :**
① ▶ 2 ▶ **Select data to delete**
② ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all i-αppli data :** ▶ 3 ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

**3 Press ● [Select].**

The details screen displays availability or unavailability, reason for unavailability, provider (when available from multiple i-αppli provided by a specific provider) and software (when i-αppli that uses the data is saved in FOMA terminal). Some items may not be available to be displayed depending on the data.

- Reason not available is one of the following:
  - Restricted operation Yes:
    There is no i-αppli that uses the data. The data may be made available by redownloading the corresponding i-αppli. Note that, however, the data may not be made available by redownloading i-αppli when "Yes" is displayed for "Restricted by UIM", "Restricted by model" or "Restricted by series".
  - Restricted by UIM Yes:
    The data may be used by another UIM.
  - Restricted by model Yes:
    The data may be used by another model.
  - Restricted by series Yes:
    The data may be used by non-903i series.

## Displaying LCS client

**1** ▶ 6 5 6 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2 Place the cursor on the data to display.**

■ **Deleting an LCS client : Place the cursor on the data to delete and** ▶ 2 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting selected LCS clients :**
① ▶ 2 2 ▶ **Select data to delete**
② ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all LCS clients :** ▶ 2 3 ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Jumping to specified page :** ▶ **Enter the number of page to jump**
- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

**3 Press ● [Select].**

- For multiple data, select data additionally.

## Displaying other data

**1** ▶ 6 5 7 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2 Place the cursor on the data to display.**

■ **Attaching to message : Place the cursor on the data to attach and** ✉.

■ **Displaying detail information : Place the cursor on the data to display detail information and** ▶ 2

■ **Deleting data (1 item) : Place the cursor on the data to delete and** ▶ 4 1 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting selected data :**
① ▶ 4 2 ▶ **Select data to delete**
② ▶ **Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all data :** ▶ 4 3 ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Jumping to specified page :** ▶ **Enter the number of page to jump**
- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

**3 Press ● [Select].**

- File other than Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file cannot be displayed.
  Operations enabled during display of Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel or Microsoft PowerPoint file→P359

# Managing microSD memory card

**You can initialize the microSD memory card or update the information in it so that the microSD memory card can be used correctly in FOMA terminal.**

## Formatting microSD memory card <Format>

To delete all data saved in a microSD memory card or use a new microSD memory card on FOMA terminal, initialize it.

**1** ▶ 6 5 ▶ ▶ **Select the format method**

**Quick format:**
Only the data management area in microSD memory card is formatted. Performing the minimum necessary processing is a method to shorten the format period. All the data saved is deleted. Use this method only when the microSD memory card has been formatted and has no problem.

**Regular format:**
Both the data management and data areas in microSD memory card are formatted. To format a new microSD memory card, use this method.

**2 Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**
Formatting starts.
• Press ● to stop formatting.

**INFORMATION**
• The data may not be formatted depending on the condition of microSD memory card.

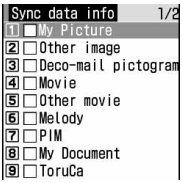
## Updating the microSD memory card information <Sync data info>

If the data is no longer correctly displayed in the FOMA terminal by changing, adding or deleting data in the microSD memory card using the other devices, information in microSD memory card is updated. Whether to update information by data type can be set.

● When information update is performed, the display name of data is changed as follows:
- For the data in "My Picture", "Other image" or "Deco-mail pictogram", the display name is changed to the same name as the file name.
- For the data in "Melody", "Movie", "Other movie" or "My Document", the display name is changed to the same name as the title name. However, when no title name is set, the display name is changed to the same name as the file name.
- For the data in "ToruCa", the display name is changed to the same name as the title name. However, when no title name is set, the display name is changed to "無題 (Untitled)".
- For the single data in "LCS client", the display name is changed to the same name as the service client name. If service client name does not exist, the display name is not displayed.
- For the data in "Other", the display name is changed to the same name as the file name (including extension).

● Updating information causes movie/i-motion containing only sound, if any, saved in "Movie" folder not to appear in a list. Before updating information, you are recommended to move movie/i-motion containing only sound in "Movie" to FOMA terminal or save it to PRIVATE¥DOCOMO¥MMFILE¥MUDxxx ("Other movie") folder (→P329) under a different name using a PC, etc.

**1 MENU ▶ 6 5 ▶ ● ▶ Select the item to update information**




**2 ▶ Select "Yes"**
Information of the selected item is updated.
• Press ● to stop information update.

**INFORMATION**
• Information update is not applicable to data in "Movie", "Music" or "i-αppli data".
• When there are many data items saved in microSD memory card, information update will take a long time.
• If available space becomes less than required for creating management information in FOMA terminal when data is saved in a microSD memory card with other devices, data saved in the microSD memory card may no longer be correctly displayed in FOMA terminal.

## Checking microSD memory card <Scan card>

Check data saved in the microSD memory card and correct errors, if any.

**1 MENU ▶ 6 5 ▶ ✉ ▶ Select "Yes"**

**INFORMATION**
• The data may not be restored depending on the condition of microSD memory card.

# Operating microSD memory card in FOMA terminal from PC

**Data in the microSD memory card inserted in FOMA terminal can be operated from PC.**

● The connection should be made with the PC and FOMA terminal both turned ON.

## Setting microSD mode/MTP mode <USB mode settings>

Default Communication mode

When operating data in microSD memory card from a PC, FOMA terminal must be set in one of the following modes beforehand:

**microSD mode:**
Use this mode when operating data in microSD memory card from a PC.
**MTP mode:**
Use this mode to connect with PC compatible with MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) mode. When the connected PC is not compatible with MTP, operations are performed similarly to those in Communication mode.

- MTP mode is used when transferring music data from Windows Media® Player10 to microSD memory card in FOMA terminal.

**1** ▶ 6 2 6 ▶ 2 or 3

**2 Select "Yes".**
When "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" is set, / (blue: microSD memory card exists) or / (gray: No microSD memory card) appears on the stand-by display.

## INFORMATION

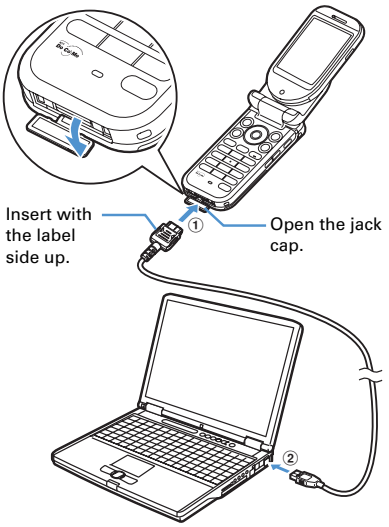
- Even when the FOMA terminal is connected with PC, this function setting can be changed. Note, however that "microSD mode" and "MTP mode" may not be set if the PC is set to start data communication automatically when a FOMA terminal is connected.
- To perform communication connecting to the external device, press 6 2 6 1 to set to "Communication mode". Install the communication configuration file (driver) before connecting with a PC in "Communication mode" for the first time. For details, see "Manual for Data Communication" in the CD-ROM attached.

## Connecting using USB cable

- When "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" is set in USB mode settings or when MTP mode is set in Music player, the operating system installs the driver automatically at the first time the FOMA terminal is connected with a PC. Installation of the communication configuration file on a PC is not required beforehand. Note that microSD mode is supported by Windows XP/2000 and MTP mode is supported by Windows XP Service Pack 2 only.

**1 Insert one end of the USB cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal (①).**

**2 Insert the other end of the USB cable into the PC USB connector (②).**



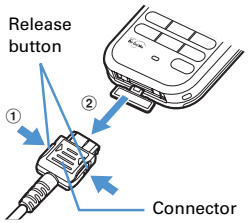

- In microSD mode or MTP mode, the light flashes in blue at 6-second intervals.
- When PC and FOMA terminal are connected, appears on the stand-by display. Press ● and select to display the USB mode settings screen.

## INFORMATION

- microSD memory card folder structure displayed by operating from PC→P329
- Even when PC and FOMA terminal are connected using USB cable with "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" set, PC may not be able to recognize FOMA terminal in the following cases:
  - When "microSD" in "LifeKit" menu is activated
  - When copying/moving data from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card
  - When shooting still image, recording movie, sound recorder or Chara-den is operated
  - When downloaded PDF data, i-motion, etc. is saved directly to microSD memory card
  - When Music player is activated

### Removing USB cable

**1 Press one end of the USB cable's release buttons (①) and remove the connector from FOMA terminal (②).**



**2 Pull the USB cable out from the PC.**

**INFORMATION**

- When disconnecting the USB cable from the PC in microSD mode, click in the task tray in the lower-right corner of the PC screen, click "USB大容量記憶装置デバイス－ドライブ (E:) を安全に取り外します (Safely Remove USB Mass Storage Device-Drive (E:) *1)*2" and check that message "USB 大容量記憶装置デバイスは安全に取り外すことができます (The USB Storage Device can now be safely removed from the system)" appears.
  *1: The character to be assigned to a drive varies with the system of PC.
  *2: For Windows 2000, "停止します (Stop)" appears.
- Do not remove the USB cable during data transfer. It may cause malfunction or data loss.

## Using album

**You can classify data by adding albums in the folder list of My Picture, i-motion, Melody, My Document, Chara-den or Other of Data Box. You can play all data in the album collectively.**

- In Chara-den, My Document and Other, the album is referred to as "Folder".
- The fixed folder set by default cannot be renamed or deleted.
- In Other, the folder set by default can be renamed. If there is only one folder, the folder cannot be deleted.

### Adding album

- Up to 100 albums can be added in Image, and up to 10 albums in i-motion, Melody, Chara-den, My Document or Other, respectively.

**<Example> Adding an album in My Picture**

**1** ▶ 5 1

**2** ▶ 1

■ Renaming album : **Place the cursor on a folder to rename and ▶ 3**

■ Deleting album :

① **Place the cursor on the album to delete and ▶ 2**
- When the data is saved in the album to delete, perform authentication.

② **Select "Yes".**

**3 Enter the album name ▶ [Save]**
- Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.

**INFORMATION**

- When you operate from the folder list of movie/i-motion or melody, press and select "Create album".
- When you operate from the folder list of Chara-den, My Document (PDF data) or Other list (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files), press and select "Create folder".

### Moving/copying data to album

#### Moving data to album

You can move data in a fixed folder to album or move data between albums.

- When moving data from My Picture, "Deco-mail picture" can also be selected as a move destination.
- Data saved in "Preinstalled", "Deco-mail pict" or "Mail attach melody" folder cannot be moved.

**<Example> Moving data in My Picture**

**1** ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2 Place the cursor on the data to move and ▶ 5 1 1**

■ Moving selected data :

① ▶ 5 1 2 ▶ **Select the data to move**
- Each time you press , thumbnail display and list display switch.

② **Press .**

■ Moving all the data in folder : ▶ 5 1 3

**3 Select destination album ▶ Select "Yes"**

**INFORMATION**

- When you operate from movie/i-motion list or melody list, press and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to album" → "One item", "Selected items" or "All items".
- When you operate from the image display screen, press and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to album".
- When you operate from the melody play screen, press and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to album" → "One item" or "All items".
- When you operate from Chara-den list, press and select "Move" → "One item", "Selected items" or "All items".
- When you operate from the Chara-den display screen, press and select "Move".
- When you operate from My Document list (PDF data) or Other list (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files), press and select "Move/Copy" → "Move to folder" → "One item", "Selected items" or "All items".

## Restoring album data to original fixed folder

**<Example> Restoring album data in My Picture to original fixed folder**

**1** ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select an album**

**2** **Place the cursor on the data to restore and** ▶ 5 2 1

■ Restoring selected data :

① ▶ 5 2 2 ▶ **Select the data to restore**

- Each time you press , thumbnail display and list display switch.

② **Press** .

■ Restoring all the data in album : ▶ 5 2 3

**3** **Select "Yes".**

### INFORMATION

- When you operate from movie/i-motion list, melody list or My Document list (PDF data), press and select "Move/Copy" → "Restore to folder" → "One item", "Selected items" or "All items".
- When you operate from the image display screen, press and select "Move/Copy" →"Return to folder".
- When you operate from the melody play screen, press and select "Move/Copy" → "Restore to folder" → "One item" or "All items".
- Operation in "Deco-mail picture" folder to return to the original fixed folder will cause the images stored by default to move to "i-mode" folder.
- For Chara-den or Other, restoring to original fixed folder is disabled.

## Copying data

The following data cannot be copied:

- Created animation in My Picture, images in "Item" and "Preinstalled" folders
- i-motion with replay restrictions
- Melody
- Data with File restriction set to "File restricted"
- Chara-den
- Other (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files)

**<Example> Copying data in My Picture**

**1** ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Place the cursor on the data to copy and** ▶ 5 3

The copied data is saved to the same folder as the source.

### INFORMATION

- When you operate from movie/i-motion list or My Document list (PDF data), press and select "Move/Copy" → "Copy".
- Returning copied data in album to fixed folder moves the source data to the fixed folder.

## Playing album

All movie/i-motion and melody data in the specified album can be played by one operation.

**1** ▶ 5 ▶ 3 **(i-motion) or** 4 **(Melody)**

**2** **Place the cursor on the album to play and** ▶ 1

- The following operations are available while playing a movie/i-motion album:
  : Pause/Play
  /Side keys [▲▼] (1 sec. or more)
  : Play previous/next data
  /Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  : Stop
- The following operations are available while playing a melody album:
  /Side keys [▲▼] (1 sec. or more)
  : Play previous/next data
  /Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  / : Stop
- Even when the FOMA terminal is folded during an album play, play is not stopped. In this case, side key operation is available.
- i-motion with replay restrictions is not played.

**Detail information/Edit detail information**

# Viewing/editing detail information of data

**Data detail information such as display name and file size can be checked. Some information can be changed.**

● Displaying detail information of music (music data), display items and their changeability →P370

## Viewing detail information of data <Detail information>

**<Example> Viewing the detail information of image**

**1** ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Place the cursor on the image to check detail information and** ▶ 3 1

- Press to change a part of detail information.

## INFORMATION

- When you operate from the image display screen, movie/i-motion list, Chara-den list, Chara-den display screen, melody list, melody play screen, My Document list (PDF data) or Other list (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files) list screen, press (NE) and select "Detail info" → "View".
- When you operate from the Chara-den shooting screen, press (NE) and select "View detail info".
- Data detail information saved on microSD memory card may differ from the information displayed in the FOMA terminal.
- For movie shot with the local terminal with Recording type set to "Video + Voice" or "Voice only" or movie shot and cut out, Ring alert is set to "Available". For the movie with the display size of 320 x 240, Ring alert is set to "Unavailable".

## Editing detail information of data <Edit Detail info>

**<Example> Editing the detail information of image**

**1 (NE) ▶ 5 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Place the cursor on the image to change detail information and (NE) ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select and set the required items**

**2 Press (Save).**

## INFORMATION

- When you operate from the image display screen, movie/i-motion list, Chara-den list, Chara-den display screen, melody list, melody play screen, My Document list (PDF data) or Other list (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files), press (NE) and select "Detail info" → "Edit".

## List of display items and changeability

Detail information display items and their changeability are as listed below.

● Changes may be disabled for some types or contents of preinstalled data, even when "Variable" is marked in the list.

●: Displayed and variable
○: Display only —: Not displayed

| Item | Image | Movie/ i-motion | Chara-den | Melody | PDF data Other*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Display name** | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| | Title displayed on FOMA terminal<br>・When changing, up to 36 one- or two-byte characters can be entered for other than melodies and up to 25 two-byte characters or up to 50 one-byte characters for a melody. | | | | |
| **Title (Original)/ Original title** | — | ○ | ○ | ○ | — |
| | Original title preset for the data<br>・If no title is set, "---" appears. | | | | |
| **File name** | ● | ● | ○ | ● | ○ |
| | File name displayed when data is attached to mail<br>・When changing, up to 36 one-byte alphanumeric characters including ". ", " - " or " _ " can be entered. However, " . " (dot) cannot be entered at the beginning of a file name. | | | | |
| **Creator** | — | ● | — | — | — |
| | Creator's name, etc.<br>・For movie shot with the local terminal, the name registered in the local terminal number appears. When no name has been registered in the terminal's own number, "---" appears.<br>・When changing, up to 256 one- or two-byte characters can be entered. | | | | |
| **Copyright** | — | ● | — | — | — |
| | Author's name, release date of work, etc.<br>・When changing, up to 256 one- or two-byte characters can be entered. | | | | |
| **Type** | ○ | — | — | — | — |
| | Type of image | | | | |
| **File restriction** | ● | ● | ○ | ● | ○ |
| | Indicates whether or not to restrict further sending of the data, that has been sent to another mobile phone by message attachment, from that mobile phone to other mobile phones.<br>・i-motion or melodies downloaded from sites, etc. cannot be changed. | | | | |
| **Moved to microSD (Moved to phone)** | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Indicates whether or not moving from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card and vice versa are enabled | | | | |
| **Rec. file restriction** | — | — | ○ | — | — |
| | Indicates whether or not to set file restrictions on a still image or video taken from Chara-den. | | | | |
| **Description** | — | ● | — | — | — |
| | Description of movie/i-motion<br>・When changing, up to 256 one- or two-byte characters can be entered. | | | | |
| **Format (File format)** | ○ | ○ | — | ○ | ○ |
| | File type ("---" for Flash graphics) | | | | |

| Item | Image | Movie/ i-motion | Chara-den | Melody | PDF data Other*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sound | – | ○ | – | – | – |
| | Sound data type<br>・When HE-AAC or aacPlus format is used as a sound data type, "AAC" appears. | | | | |
| Display size | ○ | ○ | ○ | – | – |
| | Data display size (Not displayed for Flash graphics) | | | | |
| File size (Bytes) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Data file size<br>・PDF data file size indicates a total size including files for managing i-mode bookmarks and icon information. | | | | |
| Msg attach size (Bytes) | ○ | – | – | – | – |
| | Size of message attachment (Not displayed when message attachment is disabled) | | | | |
| Playing time | – | – | – | ○ | – |
| | Data playing time | | | | |
| Saved date & time | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Data saving date | | | | |
| Use as frame*2 | ● | – | – | – | – |
| | Indicates whether to enable pasting an image as a frame image.<br>・For an image with size larger than 352 x 288 or an image composed with an item image, the setting cannot be changed to "Yes".<br>・Even when "Yes" is set, the image is saved in the original folder, not in "Item" folder. | | | | |
| Use as stamp*2 | ● | – | – | – | – |
| | Indicates whether to enable pasting an image as a stamp image.<br>・For an image with size 240 x 320 or larger or an image composed with an item image, the setting cannot be changed to "Yes".<br>・Even when "Yes" is set, the image is saved in the original folder, not in "Item" folder. | | | | |
| Comment | ● | – | ● | – | – |
| | Data description, etc.<br>・When changing, up to 100 one- or two-byte characters can be entered. | | | | |
| Ring alert | – | ○*3 | – | – | – |
| | Indicates whether to enable setting movie/ i-motion as ring alert. | | | | |
| Receive display | – | ○*3 | – | – | – |
| | Indicates whether to enable setting movie/ i-motion as an incoming image. | | | | |

| Item | Image | Movie/ i-motion | Chara-den | Melody | PDF data Other*1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Replay restriction | – | ○ | – | – | – |
| | Restrictions for movie/i-motion | | | | |
| Originated | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Data source | | | | |

*1: Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint files

*2: For GIF animations, created animations or Flash graphics, the item cannot be changed.

*3: For i-motion compatible with contents transfer, the item which is "Unavailable" for being saved in microSD memory card may be "Available" after moving to the FOMA terminal.

## Deleting data

**You can delete data saved in a fixed folder or album.**

● Data saved in "Preinstalled" or "Mail attach melody" folder cannot be deleted.

**<Example> Deleting data of My Picture**

**1** MENU ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

**2** **Place the cursor on the data to delete and** MENU ▶ 6 1

■ **Deleting selected data :**

① MENU ▶ 6 2 ▶ **Select data to delete**

• Each time you press ⊡, thumbnail display and list display switch.

② **Press** ⊡.

■ **Deleting all the data in folder :** MENU ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

**3** **Select "Yes".**

### INFORMATION

- When you operate from movie/i-motion list, melody list, Chara-den list, My Document list (PDF data) or Other list (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files), press MENU and select "Delete" → "One item", "Selected items" or "All items".
- When you operate from the image display screen or Chara-den display screen, press MENU and select "Delete".
- When you operate from the melody play screen, press MENU and select "Delete" → "One item" or "All items".
- If data set for stand-by display or ring alert is deleted, each setting returns to default. When data set to phonebook is deleted, the operation depends on the settings of the ring alert or incoming/outgoing image.
- If you delete created animation, the original images composing Create animation are also deleted.

・If you delete preinstalled Deco-mail picture, Deco-mail pictogram, items or Chara-den, it can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site.→P442

Sort

## Sorting data

Default By: Saved date & time Order: Descending

**You can change the order of data in the list screen.**

**<Example> Sorting data in My Picture**

1 MENU ▶ 5 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 MENU ▶ 7

3 **Select and set the required items below ▶ ○ [Save]**

**By:**
Select the sorting method from "Display name", "Saved date & time", "File size" or "Originated". For some data, types of By to select differ.

**Order:**
Select the data sorting order from "Ascending" or "Descending".

### Sorting order

| Sort criteria | Sorting order for Ascending |
|---|---|
| **Display name** | One-byte numeric → one-byte capital letter → one-byte small letter → Hiragana → two-byte Kana → Kanji → Pictogram → two-byte numeric → two-byte capital letter → two-byte small letter → one-byte kana<br>・Sorting is applied in the Unicode order. The sorting order for one-byte or two byte symbols differ depending on types. |
| **Saved date & time** | Ascending order of date and time |
| **File size** | Ascending order of file size |
| **Stored in** | In the order the files were moved to the album |
| **File format** | Word file → Excel file → PowerPoint file |
| **Originated** | Preinstalled → i-mode → Frame/Stamp → Camera → Data transfer → Chara-den |

Note: Descending order is the reverse of the above.

### INFORMATION

・When you operate from movie/i-motion list, melody list, Chara-den list, My Document list (PDF data) or Other list (Word, Excel, PowerPoint files), press MENU and select "Sort".
・When sorting data in an album of movie/i-motion or Melody, select Sort criteria from "Display name", "Stored in", "File size" or "Originated". When data is moved to the album for the first time, data is sorted by Stored in and saved.
・When sorting data in an folder of Other, select Sort criteria from "Display name", "Saved date & time", "File size", "File format" or "Originated".
・If one- and two-byte characters are mixed in the display name, the Japanese syllables may not match the sort result.

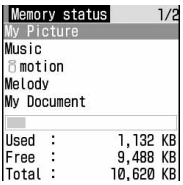
Memory status

## Checking storage space of FOMA terminal

**Storage, empty and other spaces are displayed for individual data items. Before downloading data or copying/moving data from microSD memory card, check the empty space.**

1 MENU ▶ 8 7 7 3

2 **Place the cursor on the data to check.**




**Memory status:**
The rate of used area to total capacity is indicated with a bar.

**Used:**
The current used area is indicated in numeric.

**Free:**
The current free area is indicated in numeric.

**Total:**
The space of data storage area is indicated in numeric.

### INFORMATION

・If free space is insufficient, data may not be saved. Delete unnecessary data and save it again.

# Infrared communication/iC transmission

## Infrared communication

You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs equipped with the infrared communication function. In addition, i-αppli compatible with infrared communication is also available.

## iC transmission

You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals equipped with the iC transmission function by placing FeliCa marks close to each other. In addition, i-αppli compatible with iC transmission is also available. Types of data that can be sent/received are the same as those for infrared communication.

## Precautions for using infrared communication/iC transmission

- Infrared communication/iC transmission and USB connection cannot be performed at the same time.
- Data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that it does not apply to data with File restriction set to "File restricted" on the FOMA terminal or data in "Data transfer" folder.
- During infrared communication or iC transmission, the terminal is in data transfer mode (same status as out of service area), so calls, i-mode and data communication are disabled. Also, you cannot switch to other functions by pressing (MULTI).
- The infrared communication function of FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC 1.1. Even if the terminal of the other party conforms to IrMC 1.1, some data may not be received/sent depending on the data type.
- When data containing pictograms is sent to a terminal other than i-mode terminal, the data may not be displayed correctly. When data containing pictogram 2 is sent to an i-mode terminal not supporting to Pictogram 2, the data may not be displayed correctly.

## Precautions for receiving data from FOMA terminal via infrared communication/iC transmission

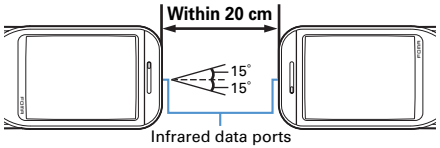
- The folder name that was set by the other terminal is not taken over even when you receive all items of message data via infrared communication from F2102V, F2051.
- If you receive message data, usual messages may be stored in the folder for Message i-αppli in Inbox, Outbox or Unsent messages.
- Upon reception of all items of bookmark data, the data you will receive covers the entire of the folder created by the other terminal.
- Bookmark data, if any, received from terminals other than FOMA F series is saved to the top folder.
- Images, movies/i-motion or melodies, if any, received from terminals other than FOMA F series may be saved as notes.

## Precautions for sending data from F903i to FOMA terminal via infrared communication/iC transmission

- The receiver may not save a large size file of images, movies/i-motion or melodies because of the difference in the file size limit.

## Using infrared communication

- The maximum communication range for infrared communication is 20 cm. Keep the FOMA terminal pointing at the other device's infrared data port and do not move it until all the data has been sent or received.
- The infrared ray radiation angle is 15 degrees or less from the center.

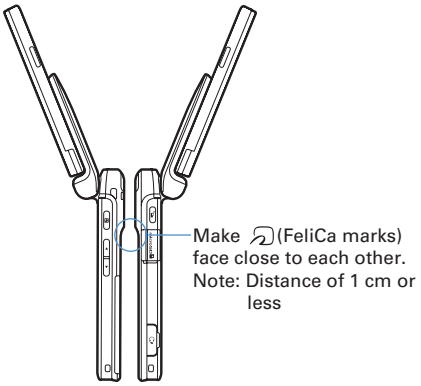



### INFORMATION

- Infrared communication may not be performed properly in areas exposed to direct sunlight or directly under fluorescent lights.

## Using iC transmission

- When doing iC transmission, make FeliCa marks of the sender and receiver terminals face close to each other with a distance of 1 cm or less. Do not move the FOMA terminals before data sending/receiving completes.




### INFORMATION

- When placing FeliCa marks close to each other, do not give a strong shock to FOMA terminals.

Send via Ir/iC

# Sending data via infrared communication/iC transmission

**You can send data by selecting each item to send one item at a time or by sending all items of the specified data type at once.**
**The following data can be sent:**

| Data types | Precaution |
|---|---|
| **Phonebook*** | ・For Send one, phonebook entry with secret attribute can be sent only in Secret mode ON.<br>・User information and PushTalk phonebook (including Group data) is also sent by Send all.<br>・Order of group data may not be reflected to the other party.<br>・Each PushTalk phonebook entry cannot be sent at a time.<br>・Phonebook data cannot be sent when Keypad dial lock is ON.<br>・For Send all, when Ph.book image sending is "ON" for Data exchange settings, still image saved in the phonebook entry can be sent together.<br>・Phonebook images may not be sent depending on the other party's model. |
| **Schedule*** | ・For Send one, phonebook entry with secret attribute can be sent only in Secret mode ON. |
| **Received message*** | ・The attached data in a message (link items to activate i-αppli) is deleted. |
| **Sent message*** | |
| **Unsent message*** | |
| **Note*** | ―― |
| **Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)*** | ・Folder settings may not be reflected depending on the other party's model. |
| **Image** | ・A display name of up to 9 two-byte or 18 one-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted.<br>・Data larger than 500 Kbytes cannot be sent. |
| **Movie/ i-motion** | |
| **Melody** | ・A title of up to 25 two-byte or 50 one-byte characters can be sent. |
| **User information** | ・Images may not be sent depending on the other party's model. |
| **PDF data** | ・Data of up to 512 Kbytes can be sent. |

| Data types | Precaution |
|---|---|
| **PDF data** | ・A PDF data file with file size 512 Kbytes or less, excluding i-mode bookmark and icon information, can be sent even when the file size displayed in detail information exceeds 512 Kbytes.<br>・PDF data partially downloaded or failed in downloading cannot be sent. |
| **ToruCa*** | ・Sending is disabled depending on settings of IP (Information Provider).<br>・ToruCa (Details) including files prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal or files whose function of UIM operation restriction is set cannot be sent.<br>・ToruCa (Details) may not be sent depending on the other party's model. |
| **LCS client*** | ―― |

*: Send all is enabled.

● When data is sent to i-mode terminal other than F903i or to infrared communication device, items that cannot be saved by the receiver will be discarded.

## Sending single data item

### Sending single data via infrared communication

**<Example> Sending a phonebook entry via infrared communication**

**1 Search for the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on the phonebook entry to send and (MENU) ▶ 8 1**

**2 Make the other party's terminal ready for reception ▶ Select "Yes"**

• Press ● to stop sending.

### Sending single data via iC transmission

**<Example> Sending a phonebook entry via iC transmission**

**1 Search for phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on phonebook data to send and (MENU) ▶ 8 3**

**2 Select "Yes" ▶ Place FeliCa marks close to each other**

• Press ● to stop sending.

### INFORMATION

• When you operate from the bookmark list, sent message list, unsent message list, received message list, image list, My Document list (PDF data), melody list, playing melody or PDF data list, press (MENU) and select "Send via Ir/iC" → "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission".

- When operating from ToruCa list, press (ME) and select "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission".
- When operating from LCS clients list, press (ME) and select "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission" → "Send".
- When you operate from List of notes, Display notepad, Day view screen of Schedule, press (ME) and select "Ir/iC/microSD" → "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission".
- When you send via infrared communication and iC transmission on the User information screen, press (ME) and (Edit), respectively.
- When you operate from the User information details screen, press (ME) and select "Send my info" → "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission".

## Sending all data items

You can send all the data of selected functions such as Phonebook and Schedule.

● If you send all the data, the same authentication password must be entered by the sender and receiver. Decide 4-digit authentication password (0000-9999) in advance.

### Sending all data via infrared communication

1 (ME) ▶ 6 2 ▶ 2 ▶ 1-9

2 **Make the other party's terminal ready for reception ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter the authentication password (4 digits) ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Press ● to stop sending.

### Sending all data via iC transmission

1 (ME) ▶ 6 2 ▶ 3 ▶ 1-9

2 **Authenticate ▶ Enter the authentication password (4 digits) ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Place FeliCa marks close to each other**

- Press ● to stop sending.

### INFORMATION

- When you operate from the bookmark list, sent message list, unsent message list, received message list, bookmark folder list, sent message folder list, unsent message folder list, received message folder list, phonebook list, press (ME) and select "Send via Ir/iC" → "Send all Ir data" or "Send all via iC".
- When operating from the ToruCa folder list, press (ME) and select "Send all Ir data" or "Send all via iC".
- When operating from LCS clients list, press (ME) and select "Send Ir data" or "iC transmission" → "Send all".
- When you operate from List of notes, calendar or Day view screen of Schedule, press (ME) and select "Ir/iC/microSD" → "Send all Ir data" or "Send all via iC".
- When all data items are sent, order of the data may change in the receiver's data folder.

Receive Ir data/iC reception

## Receiving data via infrared communication/iC transmission

**You can receive data such as phonebooks and messages. Received data can be saved directly in the FOMA terminal or saved in FOMA terminal after being saved temporarily in INBOX and checked. You can receive data by selecting each item to receive one item at a time or by receiving all items of the specified data type at once.**
**The following data can be received:**

| Data types | Storage and storing order after reception |
|---|---|
| **Phonebook*** | Phonebook<br>・If you perform Receive all phonebook items, user information other than My phone number is overwritten.<br>・Cannot be received when Keypad dial lock is set.<br>・If the data received by Receive all includes PushTalk phonebook data, it is saved in the PushTalk phonebook.<br>Storing order : Smallest free phonebook entry number |
| **Schedule*** | Scheduler<br>Storing order : By date and time |
| **Received message*** | Received message<br>Storing order : By received date and time |
| **Sent message*** | Sent message<br>Storing order : By sent date and time |
| **Unsent message*** | Unsent message<br>Storing order : By stored date and time |
| **Note*** | Notepad<br>Storing order: Sort settings |
| **Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)*** | Bookmark<br>Storing order : Top of the list |
| **Movie/ i-motion** | "Data transfer" folder of i-motion<br>Storing order : Top of the list |
| **Melody** | "Data transfer" folder of Melody<br>Storing order : Top of the list |
| **Image** | "Data transfer" folder of My Picture<br>"Deco-mail pict" folder of "My Picture" for Deco-mail pictogram<br>Storing order : Top of the list |
| **User information** | Phonebook<br>・Cannot be received when Keypad dial lock is set.<br>Storing order : Smallest free phonebook entry number |
| **PDF data** | "Data transfer" folder of My Document<br>Storing order : Top of the list |
| **ToruCa*** | "ToruCa" of ToruCa list<br>Storing order : Top of the list |
| **LCS client*** | LCS clients list<br>Storing order : Top of the list |

*: Sent all data items can be received.

## Receiving single data item

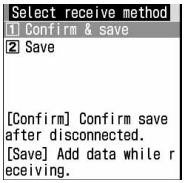
You can receive a data item saved in other party's terminal.

● You cannot receive data larger than 512 Kbytes.

### Receiving single data via infrared communication

1 (NFC) ▶ 6 2 1 1

2 1 or 2




**Confirm & save:**

Received data is saved temporarily in INBOX. After receiving is finished, the data list of INBOX appears.→P351

**Save:**

Received data is saved in the FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, INBOX does not appear and the Select receive method screen reappears.

3 **Select "Yes".**

4 **A data item is sent from the sender side.**

- Press ● to stop receiving.
- After reception has completed, the INBOX screen appears with "Confirm & save" selected in Step 2. When "Save" is selected, the screen in Step 2 reappears.

### Receiving single data via iC transmission

1 **A data item is sent from the sender side ▶ Place FeliCa marks close to each other with the stand-by display on the receiver's side**

- Press ● to stop receiving.
- After receiving is finished, the data list of INBOX appears. →P351

2 **Select the data to save ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data by function such as Phonebook and Schedule.

● If you receive all the data, the same authentication password must be entered by the receiver and sender. Decide 4-digit authentication password (0000-9999) in advance.

### Receiving all data via infrared communication

1 (NFC) ▶ 6 2 1 2

2 1 or 2

**Confirm & save:**

Received data is saved temporarily in INBOX. After receiving is finished, the data list of INBOX appears.→P351

**Overwrite:**

Received data is overwritten and saved in the FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, no INBOX appears and the Select all recv (receive) method screen reappears.

- Note that, overwriting will delete all existing data in FOMA terminal and write new data.
- When you have selected "Confirm & save", enter the authentication password (4 digits) and go to Step 4.

3 **Select "Yes" ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter the authentication password (4 digits)**

4 **Select "Yes" ▶ All data items are sent from the sender side**

- Press ● to stop receiving.
- After reception has finished, the INBOX screen appears with "Confirm & save" selected in Step 2. When "Overwrite" is selected, the screen in Step 2 reappears.

### Receiving all data via iC transmission

1 **All data items are sent from the sender side ▶ Place FeliCa marks close to each other with the stand-by display on the receiver's side**

2 **Enter the authentication password (4 digits) ▶ Place FeliCa marks close to each other again**

- Press ● to stop receiving.
- After receiving is finished, the data list of INBOX appears. →P351

3 **Select the data to save ▶ Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- FOMA terminal cannot save data of ToDo (List function for managing entries). When all items of ToDo and schedule data have been received, only the schedule data is saved. Note that, when all items of only ToDo data have been received with "Overwrite" set, all schedule items registered in FOMA terminal will be deleted.
- Receiving time differs depending on the type or number of received data items. If you receive large size data or a lot of data items, receiving may take a long time.

## Saving received data

You can save received data stored temporarily in INBOX to FOMA terminal.

- For infrared communication, if "Confirm & save" is selected when receiving a data item or "Confirm & save" is selected when receiving all the data items, the INBOX screen is displayed automatically after receiving is finished.
- For iC transmission, the INBOX screen is displayed automatically after receiving is finished.

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 6 2 4 ▶ **Select the data to save**

- Icon definitions:
  - / : Single/multiple phonebook entries
  - / / : Single bookmark (i-mode)/ Single bookmark (Full Browser)/Multiple data
  - / : Single/multiple messages
  - : Image data
  - : Movie/i-motion
  - : Melody
  - / : Single/multiple data in Schedule
  - / : Single/multiple notes
  - : PDF data
  - / : Single/multiple data in ToruCa
  - / : Single/multiple data in LCS client

■ **Deleting data (1 item) : Place the cursor on the data to delete and** (メニュー) ▶ 2

■ **Deleting all data :** (メニュー) ▶ 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

**2** **Select "Yes".**

■ **When "more than one data item" is selected : Authenticate ▶ Select "Add" to add the data or "Overwrite" to overwrite the data**

- Note that, overwriting will delete all existing data in FOMA terminal and write new data.

## INFORMATION

- Depending on the size of data saved, the maximum number of items that can be received and registered may be fewer than the limit in the FOMA terminal.
- Message data received from equipment that is able to save messages by folder may be saved in the folder for Message i-αppli. Place the cursor on the folder for Message i-αppli and press (メニュー) 1 to check saved message data.

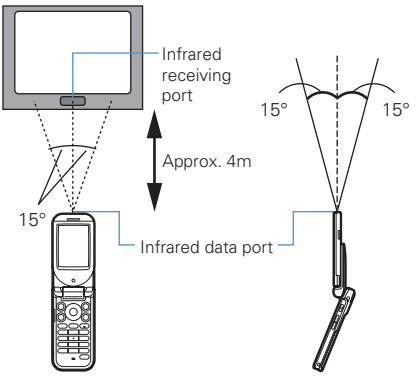
# Using infrared remote control function

**FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller by downloading i-αppli for infrared remote control.**

- Download i-αppli suited for the individual model. Operations differ depending on i-αppli.
- If i-αppli Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-Guide TV Remote Controller) is activated, the FOMA terminal can be used as infrared remote control for TV.
- Communication may be influenced depending on the model of the supported device used and ambient luminance.
- Even devices compatible with infrared remote control may not be operated.

## Remote control

Perform remote control operation with the infrared data port of FOMA terminal pointed at the infrared receiver of the supported device. Angle for remote control is 15 degrees from the center and distance is up to approximately 4m. However, the allowable range and distance depend on the operated device or ambient luminance.



Data exchange settings

# Setting operations for data transfer

Default End alert: OFF Auto authentication: OFF Ph.book image sending: ON

**Operations for data transfer via infrared communication, iC transmission and USB connection can be set.**

**1 ▶ 6 2 5 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**End alert:**
Specify whether to emit the end tone at the end of communications.

**Auto authentication:**
Specify whether to automatically exchange authentication codes with the other party for USB connection.
- To set "ON", perform authentication and enter 4-8 digit Auth code for mobile phone (FOMA terminal) and Auth code for PC (the other party) and press .

**Ph.book image sending:**
Specify whether to send image saved in the phonebook along with all items of the phonebook entries.

Sound recorder

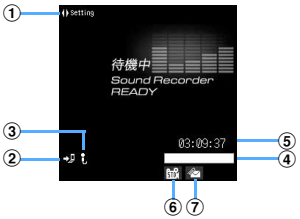
# Recording voice with Sound recorder

## Recording screen and sound file

You can record sound with Sound recorder. Recorded sound can be saved in microSD memory card as well as in FOMA terminal or attached to i-mode mail to send.

### Recording screen

Recording screen is as shown below:




**① Operation guide of setting for recording**
Press to indicate that recording settings are enabled.

**② Memory to save**
Indicates the destination to save.→P172

**③ Recording type**
Indicates the type of movies to record.→P172

**④ Indicator**
**Stand by for recording**
Indicates the usage rate of the memory.
- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no sound has been saved.

**In recording/pausing**
Indicates the rate of the recorded sound size to the file size set in Size restrictions.

**⑤ Counter**
**Stand by for recording**
Indicates the approximate remaining recording time recorded in the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card.

**In recording**
Indicates the approximate elapsed and remaining time (before the recording stops).

**⑥ Quality**
Indicates the quality of the sound to be saved.→P354

**⑦ Size restriction**
Indicates the size restrictions on the file to be saved.→P354

### Sound files

| | |
|---|---|
| **File format** | MP4 (MobileMP4) |
| **Encoding method** | AMR |
| **Extension** | 3gp |
| **Title** | Recording date/time is automatically set.<br><Example> When the sound is recorded at 09:03:00 am on October 24, 2006<br>→20061024090300<br>・The file name can be changed after recording sound.→P344 |
| **Message attachment/ output** | Sounds can be attached to a message to send and also be sent to PCs and other terminals using a microSD memory card and data link software. |

### Sound recording time

The sound recording time varies depending on sound setting of quality and size restriction.

■ **Sound recording time for F903i (approximate)**

| Item | Quality | File size restriction | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Msg attach: Small (500 Kbytes) | Msg attach: Large (1.99 Mbytes) |
| Recording time for one operation | STD | Approx. 8 min. | Approx. 32 min. |
| | HQ | Approx. 5 min. | Approx. 21 min. |

| Item | Quality | File size restriction | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Msg attach: Small (500 Kbytes) | Msg attach: Large (1.99 Mbytes) |
| FOMA terminal maximum recording time | STD | Approx. 185 min. | Approx. 164 min. |
| | HQ | Approx. 121 min. | Approx. 108 min. |

■ **Sound recording time for microSD memory card (approximate)**

| Capacity | Quality | File size restriction | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Msg attach: Small (500 Kbytes) | Msg attach: Large (1.99 Mbytes) | None |
| 64 MB | STD | Approx. 959 min. | Approx. 955 min. | Approx. 972 min. |
| | HQ | Approx. 630 min. | Approx. 627 min. | Approx. 639 min. |

## Recording sound

- The sound is recorded from the microphone.
- Record the sound in as quiet place as possible where environmental noise is little.
- A recording confirmation sound (shutter sound) is emitted even in Silent mode ON.

### 1 (メール) ▶ 6 7

Sound recorder is activated and enters recording stand by state.

**Sound recording screen**

- Press (カメラ) and (メール) to switch to the still image shooting screen and movie recording screen, respectively.

### 2 ● or side key [▲]

A recording confirmation sound (shutter sound) is heard and sound recording is started. ● is displayed on the display. While recording, the light flashes in up to 5 colors (red, yellow, green, blue and purple) at 2-second intervals.

- Press ● to pause recording. The light is lit in green and ● switches to ▮▮ while in pause. Press ● again to start the recording.

### 3 (カメラ) or side key [▲]

Recording confirmation sound (Shutter sound) is heard, recording sound is finished.

- If the file size reaches the limit while recording sounds, recording ends automatically and sounds recorded up to that point are saved.
- If (カメラ) is pressed to end the recording while in pause, the sound recorded up to that point is saved.
- When Auto save in Recording settings is set to "Yes", the image is automatically saved in the memory without displaying a confirmation screen. In this case, you do not need to perform operations of Step 4 or later.

### 4 Check the recorded sound.

- Press (メール) to play the recorded sound.

■ **Saving immediately : Go to Step 5.**

■ **Recording again without saving : Press** (chクリア).

■ **Attaching recorded sounds to mail : Press** (メール).

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded sounds. Select "Yes" to save the recorded sounds in "Camera" folder of i-motion. And the mail creation screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to microSD memory card, the recorded sound is saved to the FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded sound is larger than 1.99 Mbytes, the sound cannot be attached to message.

■ **Changing the title : (メール) ▶ 3 1**

- Up to 31 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

■ **Creating ticker : (メール) ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**

The recorded sound is saved to "Camera" folder in i-motion and the Ticker creation screen is displayed.

Procedure for creating ticker→P320 Step 2-7 in "Inserting ticker"

- When the memory to save is set to microSD memory card in Recording settings, ticker cannot be created.

■ **Switching the saving destination between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card : (メール) ▶ 5**

- If the file size of the recorded sound is larger than 1.99 Mbytes, the destination to save cannot be switched.

■ **Displaying the list of sounds saved : (メール) ▶ 6 ▶ 1 or 2**

**5** ● **[Save] or side key [▲]**

The recorded sound is saved in "Camera" folder of i-motion.→P315

■ **Checking the saved sound :** ⓜ ▶ **Select the sound to check**

- After checking, press (クリア) twice to return to the sound recording screen.

## INFORMATION

- To start Sound recorder from the still image shooting screen or movie recording screen, press (NE) and select "Switch mode" → "Sound recorder". Or when the recording type for Recording settings is set to "Voice only", Sound recorder can be started.
- Precautions on using Sound recorder→P172 INFORMATION in "Recording movies with Camera"
- How to play back recorded sound→P315 "Playing movie/i-motion"

# Changing record settings

**Sound settings such as quality and size limit can be changed.**

● Quality and size restriction can also be set in Recording settings.→P172

## Setting sound quality

**1** **On the sound recording screen, ● ▶ Place the cursor on Quality icon (STD/HQ)**

- You can also press 8 to select the Quality icon.

**2** **● to select the quality.**

The set quality is displayed by icon.

**HQ:**
Better sound quality but shorter recording time

**STD:**
Standard quality

## Limiting file size

**1** **On the sound recording screen, ● ▶ Place the cursor on Size Limit icon (MMS/∞)**

- You can also press 9 to select the Size Limit icon.

**2** **● to select the size limit.**

The set size limit is displayed by icon.→P179

# PDF data

**PDF data downloaded from i-mode sites or Internet websites can be displayed. Various operations are enabled while PDF data is displayed, such as enlargement/reduction, character search, link display, screen cut out.**

● PDF data saved in microSD memory card can also be displayed.→P338 "Displaying My Document data"

● During PDF data display, "Bookmark", "i-mode bookmark" and "Mark" can be used for page jump.

# Displaying PDF data

**The PDF data saved in My Document of Data Box is displayed.**

**1** (NE) ▶ 5 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

The following PDF data is saved in the folders in My Document:

**i-mode:**
PDF data downloaded from sites or i-motion

**Preinstalled:**
PDF data stored by default→P441

**Data transfer:**
PDF data moved or copied from microSD memory card, or PDF data received via data communication

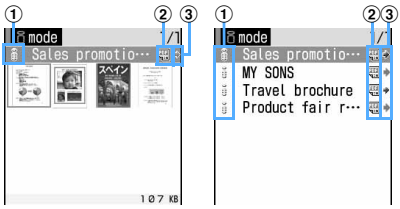
**My folder:**
PDF data moved/copied from another folder

- Displayed if a folder is created.→P342

■ **Switching to folder list of microSD memory card : On the folder list of My Document, (EE).** Operating procedure for microSD memory card→P338 "Displaying My Document data"

**2** **Place the cursor on the PDF data to display.**

The PDF data list screen shows the display name of the file at the cursor position and an icon indicating details of the PDF data.




Thumbnail display　List display

- Thumbnail images of PDF data are displayed on thumbnail display. When thumbnail images cannot be displayed for data, the following icons are displayed:

: PDF data with UIM operation restriction function set
: PDF data that has never been displayed after downloading
: PDF data with partial data downloaded
: PDF data failed in downloading

- Icon definitions:

① **Originated**
: Preinstalled
: Data downloaded from sites or websites or that attached to messages
: Data transfer

Note: The acquisition source of PDF data attached to messages by data transfer is Data transfer.

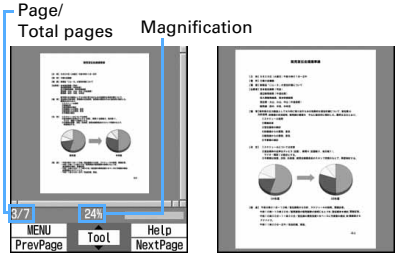
② **File type**
: PDF data with UIM operation restriction function set
: PDF data with all data downloaded
: PDF data with partial data downloaded
: PDF data failed in downloading

③ **File restriction**
(in blue) : File unrestricted
(in gray) : File restricted

- For thumbnail display, the size of the PDF data at the cursor position appears.
- Each time you press ⓔ, thumbnail display and list display switch.
- A display name can be changed on the detail information.

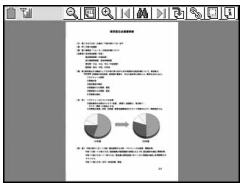
■ **Attaching PDF data to mail : Place the cursor on the PDF data to send and ✉.**
The mail creation screen with selected PDF data attached is displayed.
PDF data which can be attached to mail→P222

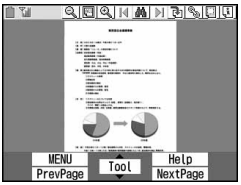
## 3 Press ●.



Normal display

Full-screen display


Horizontal display (without guide area)



Horizontal display (with guide area)

While displaying a PDF data, the following operations are enabled:

: Scroll (Fast scroll when pressing for 1 second or more)
ⓔ/✉ : Switching the previous and next pages
ⓜ : Help→P357
1 : Reduction
2 : Fit page→P357
3 : Enlarge
4 : The first page
5 : Search→P356
6 : The last page
7 : Turning right 90 degrees→P357
8 : Link display→P357
9 : Capture screen→P358
0 : Document information→P357
✱ : Switching between normal and full-screen displays
In the horizontal display, switching the display/hide of the guide area
# : Toolbar display
- It is unavailable for the horizontal display.

- is displayed on a page with a registered mark.
- When an attempt is made to display a page that has not been downloaded due to page jump or other operations while PDF data partially downloaded is being displayed, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to download the data that has not been downloaded. Select "Yes" to start downloading the page. When an attempt is made to display the page that has not been downloaded after that, the page is downloaded without the confirmation screen displayed.
- When PDF data , failed in downloading, has been selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to download the remaining PDF data. Select "Yes" to start downloading.
- Press ⓜ 8 to download the remaining part of the PDF data partially downloaded .

■ **When a password is set to PDF data :**
The password entry screen appears.
① **Enter the password** ▶ ⓜ

**4 When you finish the operation, ☎ ▶ Select "Yes"**

When the PDF data is changed, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the data. Select "Yes" to save.

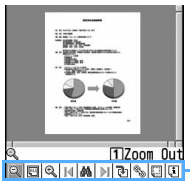
- While displaying the changed PDF data, press also ⓜ 2 to save. A confirmation screen is not displayed whether to save.

## INFORMATION

- Some PDF data such as one containing a lot of image data may take extra time to be displayed.
- A document that is not supported by PDF-compatible viewer or contains complicated design, etc. may not be correctly displayed.

## Using toolbar

**1 Display PDF data ▶ ●**



Toolbar

- The functions of the toolbar are shown below:

🔍: Reduction　　⊡: Fit page→P357
🔍: Enlarge　　|◀: The first page
🔭: Search→P356　　▶|: The last page
: Turning right 90 degrees→P357
: Link display→P357
: Capture screen→P358
: Document information→P357

**2 Select a function.**

- The same result can be obtained by pressing the key equivalent to the digit at the beginning of the function name displayed in the toolbar with the normal or full-screen display.
- Press # to make the toolbar disappear.

## Jumping from page to page

### Jumping to specified page

**1 Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 1 3 ▶ Enter the page number**

■ Jumping to the first page : ⓜ ▶ 1 1
■ Jumping to the last page : ⓜ ▶ 1 2
■ Jumping to the previous page : ⓜ ▶ 1 4
■ Jumping to the next page : ⓜ ▶ 1 5

### Jumping using bookmark

Bookmarks set in the PDF data can be used for page jump.

**1 Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 4 1 ▶ Select a bookmark**

## Searching for a character string

● For PDF data partially downloaded, only the page currently displayed is searched.

**1 Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 5 ▶ Enter a character string in the entry field for text to search**

- Up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ Searching for a word fully matched : **Select "Exact match" of Search method.**

■ Performing case-sensitive search : **Select "Yes" for Case-sensitive.**

**2 Press ⓜ [Search].**

Searching is performed and the word matching the entered character string is highlighted in green. On the search result screen, the following operations are enabled:

ⓜ : Ending search
: Moving to previous candidate (matching word)
ⓜ : Help→P357
: Moving to next candidate (matching word)
1 : Reduction
3 : Enlarge
✕ : In the horizontal display, switching displays with or without the guide area
  - It is unavailable for the normal display.

## Changing screen display setting

Default　Display properties: Yes　Scroll bar: Yes

Switch between hiding and displaying of the page number, display magnification and scroll bar.

● The selected display settings are maintained after the display is exited.

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 7 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ ⓒ [Save]**

**Display properties:**
Set whether to display the page number, total number of pages and the magnification.

**Scroll bar:**
Set whether to display the scroll bar. Scrolling is available even when "No" is set.

## Zooming in/out the display

### Selecting the display size

Select the display sizes from "Fit page", "Actual size" and "Fit width".

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 6 2 ▶ 1-3**

### Specifying magnification

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 6 3 ▶ Enter the magnification**

- The allowable range to enter is 8-1,000 (%).

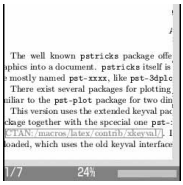
## Using link

When making page jump using the PDF data link item, change link display to ON.

**1** **Display a page where a link item is set ▶ ⓜ ▶ 6 6**

- The menu shows "LinkOFF" on the lower-left corner when link display is ON.

**2** **Select the link item.**



Link display

- Press ⓜ to turn OFF link display.

**■ Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/ Web To function :**

Operating procedure→P199

**INFORMATION**

- When link display is ON, scrolling or page jump is disabled.

## Changing page layout

Select a page layout from "Single page (Display 1 page)", "Continuous (Display continuous pages)" or "Continuous-facing (Display 2 pages)".

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 6 5 ▶ 1-3**

## Rotating display

You can turn the display 90 degrees to the right or left or 180 degrees.

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 6 4 ▶ 1-3**

## Viewing document information of PDF data

Check information registered in the PDF data, such as the title, author, application used for creating the file, creation date, update date, file size, etc.

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓜ ▶ 9**

## Viewing help

On the help screen, view the operations enabled during PDF data display or operations on the search result screen.

**<Example> Operation during PDF data display**

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ ⓒ [Help]**

- Also on the search result screen, you can check the operation by pressing ⓒ.

# Adding and using i-mode bookmarks and marks

**i-mode bookmarks and marks for page jump can be added to saved PDF data.**

- Up to 10 i-mode bookmarks and 10 marks can be saved respectively including default ones.
- When PDF data with added i-mode bookmarks or marks is displayed on a PC, etc. using software that does not support display of i-mode bookmarks or marks, the i-mode bookmarks or marks in the PDF data are not displayed.

## Adding i-mode bookmarks

When an i-mode bookmark is added, current display status of the added page (magnification, rotation direction, display range) is recorded. A page with added bookmarks is displayed as they are added.

**1** **Display a page to add i-mode bookmark ▶ (MENU) ▶ 4 2 2 ▶ Enter the i-mode bookmark information ▶ (DOCOMO) [Save]**

- Up to 64 two-byte or 128 one-byte characters can be entered.

## Displaying page from i-mode bookmark

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ (MENU) ▶ 4 2 1**

**2** **Place the cursor on the i-mode bookmark to display and (●) [Select].**

■ **Changing i-mode bookmark information : Place the cursor on the i-mode bookmark to change and (MENU) ▶ 1 ▶ Enter the i-mode bookmark information ▶ (DOCOMO)**

■ **Deleting an i-mode bookmark : Place the cursor on the i-mode bookmark to delete and (MENU) ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting selected i-mode bookmarks : (MENU) ▶ 2 2 ▶ Select i-mode bookmarks to delete ▶ (DOCOMO) ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all i-mode bookmarks : (MENU) ▶ 2 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

### INFORMATION

- An i-mode bookmark can also be deleted by pressing (MENU) during PDF data display and selecting "Bookmark/Mark" → "i-mode bkmark/Mark" → "Del i-mode bookmark".

## Adding marks

**1** **Display a page to add mark ▶ (MENU) ▶ 4 2 5**

## Displaying pages from mark

**1** **Display PDF data ▶ (MENU) ▶ 4 2 4**

**2** **Place the cursor on the mark to display and (●) [Select].**

■ **Deleting a mark : Place the cursor on a mark to delete and (MENU) ▶ 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting selected marks : (MENU) ▶ 2 ▶ Select marks to delete ▶ (DOCOMO) ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Deleting all marks : (MENU) ▶ 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

### INFORMATION

- A mark can also be deleted by pressing (MENU) during PDF data display and selecting "Bookmark/Mark" → "i-mode bkmark/Mark" → "Delete mark".

# Capturing PDF data screen

**You can save the currently displayed page as JPEG format image file. The captured image file is saved in "Camera" folder of My Picture.**

**1** **Display a page to capture ▶ (MENU) ▶ 3**

### INFORMATION

- The image size to be captured varies depending on the size of image area where PDF data is displayed.
- Some pages cannot be captured depending on the security setting on PDF data.
- Output availability of the captured image file from FOMA terminal depends on the original PDF data setting.

Setting

# Setting operating condition of PDF data

Default　View format: Display 12 icons

**You can set thumbnail display or list display for viewing the PDF data list.**

**1** **(MENU) ▶ 5 5 ▶ (MENU) ▶ 4 ▶ 1 or 2**

- Set "Display 12 icons" for thumbnail display or "List view" for list display.

### INFORMATION

- When setting from the PDF data list, press (MENU) and select "Setting".

## Displaying Word, Excel and PowerPoint files

**You can display Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and/or Microsoft PowerPoint file data saved in Other of Data Box or in microSD memory card.**

### 1 ▶ 5 8 ▶ Select a folder

- Folders in Other are displayed by . Only "My folder" exists by default.

■ **Switching to folder list of microSD memory card : On the folder list of Other, .**
Operating procedure for microSD memory card→P339

### 2 Place the cursor on the data to display.

The data list screen shows the display name at the cursor position and an icon indicating details of data.

- Icon definitions:

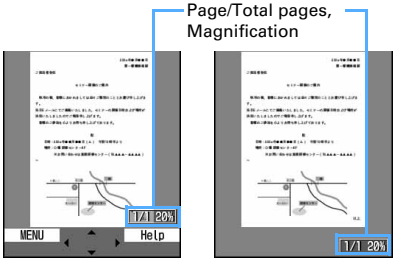
① **Originated**
: Data downloaded from sites or websites or that attached to messages
: Data transfer
- The acquisition source of file attached to messages by data transfer is Data transfer.

② **File type**
: Microsoft Word file
: Microsoft Excel file
: Microsoft PowerPoint file
- Items with UIM operation restriction function set are displayed in gray.

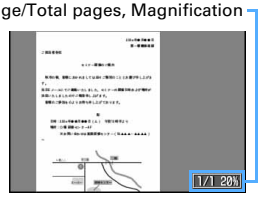
③ **File restriction**
(in blue) : File unrestricted
- A display name can be changed on the detail information.

■ **Attaching data to mail : Place the cursor on the data to send and .**
The mail creation screen with selected data attached is displayed.
Data which can be attached to mail→P222
- You can also attach by pressing 1.

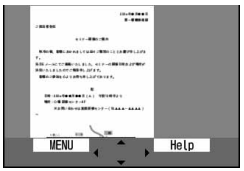
### 3 Press [Select].




Normal display　Full-screen display




Horizontal display (without guide area)




Horizontal display (with guide area)

While displaying data, the following operations are enabled:

: Scroll (Fast scroll when pressing for 1 second or more)
/ : Switching the previous and next pages
: Help→P360
1 : Reduction
2 : Fit page
3 : Enlarge
4 : The first page
5 : Search→P360
6 : The last page
7 : Turning right 90 degrees→P360
8 : Fit to width→P360
0 : Switching status display/hide→P360
* : In the vertical display, switching normal and full-screen displays
In the horizontal display, switching displays with and without the guide area

## INFORMATION

- Some data such as one containing a lot of images may take extra time to be displayed.
- A data that is not supported format or contains complicated design, etc. may not be correctly displayed.
- Data requiring password entry cannot be displayed.

## Jumping from page to page

**1 Display data ▶ ● ▶ 1 3 ▶ Enter the page number**

■ Jumping to the first page : ● ▶ 1 1

■ Jumping to the last page : ● ▶ 1 2

■ Jumping to the previous page : ● ▶ 1 4

■ Jumping to the next page : ● ▶ 1 5

## Searching for a character string

**1 Display data ▶ ● ▶ 2 ▶ Enter a character string in the entry field for text to search**

- Up to 16 two-byte or 32 one-byte characters can be entered.

■ Searching for a word fully matched : **Select "Exact match" of Search method.**

**2 Press [Search].**

Searching is performed and the word matching the entered character string is highlighted in light blue. On the search result screen, the following operations are enabled:

● : Ending search
● : Moving to previous candidate (matching word)
● : Help→P360
● : Moving to next candidate (matching word)
● : Scroll (Fast scroll when pressing for 1 sec. or more)
1 : Reduction
2 : Fit page
3 : Enlarge
8 : Fit to width→P360
0 : Switching status display/hide→P360
* : In the horizontal display, switching displays with and without the guide area
  - It is unavailable for the normal display.

## Zooming in/out the display

You can display by fitting to the width, fitting to the page or specify the magnification.

**<Example> Fitting to the width**

**1 Display data ▶ ● ▶ 3 1**

■ Fitting to the page : **Display data ▶ ● ▶ 3 2**

■ Specifying the magnification : **Display data ▶ ● ▶ 3 3 ▶ Enter the magnification**

- The allowable range to enter is 10-1,000 (%). Note that the magnification smaller than that for Fit page cannot be specified.

## Rotating display

You can turn the display 90 degrees to the right or left or 180 degrees.

**1 Display data ▶ ● ▶ 4 ▶ 1-3**

## Switching between full-screen and normal displays

● This is not enabled in the horizontal display.

**1 Display data ▶ ● ▶ 5**

## Changing screen display setting

Default　Show status

You can switch between hiding and displaying of the page number and display magnification.

● The selected display settings are maintained after the display is exited.

**1 Display data ▶ ● ▶ 6**

Status display/hide is switched.

## Displaying Help

On the help screen, you can view the operations enabled during data display or operations on the search result screen.

**1 Display data ▶ [Help]**

- Also on the search result screen, you can check the operation by pressing ●.

# Playing Music

Music player ..... 362
Saving music data ..... 362
Reading Music player folders and screen ..... 364
Playing music data ..... 366
Managing folders, playlists and files ..... 367
Setting Music player ..... Settings 372

## Music player

**Chaku-uta full® downloaded from sites and Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files transferred from music CDs or Internet, etc. to a PC can be saved to FOMA terminal or microSD memory card and then played in stereo sound. Playing is enabled with FOMA terminal folded or open while using other functions. Music play can be enjoyed in various ways, i.e., playing playlist or using shuffle play or introduction play, which is convenient for checking tunes.**

- Music player is compatible with Chaku-uta full® and Windows Media Audio (WMA) files.
- Chaku-uta full® acquired from i-mode and WMA files are saved using Windows Media Player 10 from PC.
- Note that using Music player consumes a lot of power.
- FOMA terminal can play WMA file or Chaku-uta full® protected by copyright protection technologies.
- When downloading music data from Internet websites, etc., check the use conditions (permitted or inhibited actions, etc.).
- WMA files saved in microSD memory card and protected by copyright protection technologies are played using information specific to FOMA terminal. When information specific to FOMA terminal is changed due to failure, repair or modifications of the terminal, existing WMA files may not be played.
- Music data saved in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card is allowed for personal use only. When using the music data, take extreme care not to infringe intellectual property rights of the third parties such as copyrights, etc. Do not copy or move music data saved in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card to other devices such as PC.
- Note that DoCoMo will bear no responsibility for handling of copy control CD (CCCD) or for reactions to disability of converting music data to WMA file.
- Precautions for operations and handling of microSD memory card→P327 "microSD memory card"

**Contacts for inquiring about details of Music player**

**【Transferring music data to FOMA terminal and playing it】**

From PC, etc.:
http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/music/

Service inquiries: FUJITSU LIMITED

**0120-176-769**

Note-1: Also available from mobile phones and PHSs. Office hours: 10:00-19:00 from Monday to Saturday (excluding holidays)

Note-2: Please check on the number before dialing.

**Note-3: For Windows Media Player 10, contact the manufacturer of your PC.**

## Saving music data

### Downloading Chaku-uta full®

- The maximum size of Chaku-uta full® that can be saved is 5 Mbytes.
- Maximum number of saved items→P481

**1 Display the site containing Chaku-uta full® ▶ Select Chaku-uta full® to download**

Downloading selected Chaku-uta full® is started.

- To interrupt downloading, press ⓜ and select "No".

**2 Select "Save".**

■ Playing : **Select "Play".**

■ Displaying detail information : **Select "File property".→P370**

■ Canceling saving : **Select "Back" ▶ Select "No"**

**3 Enter the display name ▶ ⓜ [ Save]**

- "Title name-Artist name" of Chaku-uta full® detail information is preset as Display name.
- As the display name, a maximum of 50 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- When " " appears in the lower-left corner of the guide area, each pressing of ⓜ switches the save destination between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card. Press ⓜ with " Save" displayed to save to the microSD memory card. After saving, the saving location can be checked with the icon on the music data list screen of Music player.→P365

## INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is reached, the confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the music. When saving, delete existing music data according to instructions displayed on the screen.

## Saving WMA files

Use Windows Media Player 10 to save WMA file to microSD memory card.

- **To transfer WMA file to microSD memory card in FOMA terminal with Windows Media Player 10 installed, the following conditions must be satisfied:**
  - **Operating system of PC: Windows XP Service Pack or later**
  - **Version of Windows Media Player 10: 10.00.00.3802 or later**
- For operations, see the help of Windows Media Player 10.
- Be sure to check the version of Windows Media Player before connecting FOMA terminal to PC.
- Playlists can be transferred from PCs. Note that up to 400 music data in the playlist can be transferred.
- WMA files cannot be saved in FOMA terminal.

### 1 Prepare WMA file in PC using Windows Media Player 10.

### 2 Switch USB mode settings to "MTP mode" on the FOMA terminal.

USB mode settings→P340

- This operation is not necessary when "MTP mode" is already set in USB mode settings.
- When saving, install microSD memory card before switching to "MTP mode".

■ **Switching to MTP mode during Music player operation : On the screen other than the player screen, ▶ Select "MTP mode" ▶ Select "Yes"**

MTP mode is set and Music player ends.

### 3 Start Windows Media Player 10.

### 4 Connect FOMA terminal to PC using USB cable.

FOMA terminal is connected to PC in MTP mode.

Procedure for connecting FOMA terminal to PC→P341

### 5 Transfer WMA file from PC to microSD memory card inserted in FOMA terminal.

### 6 After data transfer is over, switch USB mode settings of FOMA terminal to "Communication mode".

### 7 Remove the USB cable.

Removing USB cable→P341

### Napster™ application

Using Napster application, music data can be saved.

- Download Napster application from the website below and use.
  http://www.napster.jp
- For more detailed information about Napster application, see the website below.
  http://www.napster.jp/support/

## INFORMATION

- Do not remove the USB cable during data transfer. It may cause malfunction or data loss.
- Switching from MTP mode to another mode is disabled while accessing microSD memory card inserted in FOMA terminal from a PC.
- WMA files saved in microSD memory card inserted in FOMA terminal can also be deleted using Windows Media Player 10 while FOMA terminal is connected to a PC.
- If music data cannot be transferred from a PC, you can check the optimum measure for your PC environment using software "ポータブルデバイス用パソコン環境診断 (PC environment diagnosis for portable device)" contained in the attached CD-ROM.
- AAC format files available with Music player of FOMA F series F902i or earlier cannot be played with Music player of F903i, but can be played in "Other movie" in Multimedia of microSD memory card. When copying data from miniSD memory card to microSD memory card, specify PRIVATE¥DOCOMO¥MMFILE¥MUDxxx (where xxx is 001 to 999) of microSD memory card as a copy destination of AAC format files (→P329). After copying, updating information of microSD memory card displays copied files.

  Note-1: Files without files names in "MMFxxxx" format (where xxxx is 0001 to 9999) or files with extension ".m4a" cannot be displayed or played also after they are copied.

  Note-2: When copying, use of SD utility is recommended. SD utility automatically converts file names.

# Reading Music player folders and screen

## Folder structure for Music player

Folder structure for Music player is as shown below.

- Music (Top folder)
  - Playlist
  - Artist
    - Artist*
      - All music
      - Album*
  - Album
    - Album*
  - Genre
    - Genre*
      - All music
      - Artist*
        - All music
        - Album*
  - Year
    - Year*
      - All music
      - Artist*
        - All music
        - Album*
  - All music

*: Created from detail information of music data. Names are changed depending on detail information. If no detail information to create exists, "Unknown artist", "Unknown album", "Unknown genre" or "Unknown year".

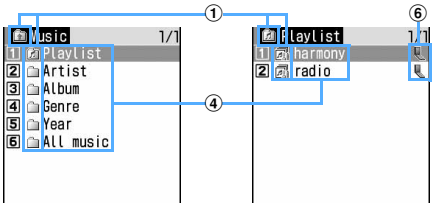
**Description of folders**

| Fixed folder | Description |
|---|---|
| **Music (Top folder)** | When Music player is started for the first time, folders below appear. |
| **Playlist** | Saves all playlists. |
| **Artist** | In this folder, folders with artist names acquired from detail information of music data are created.<br>In a folder with an artist name, "All music" folder containing all tunes of that artist and folders by albums are created. |
| **Album** | In this folder, folders with album names acquired from detail information of music data are created. |
| **Genre** | In this folder, folders with genre names acquired from detail information of music data are created.<br>In a folder with a genre name, "All music" folders containing all tunes in the related genre and folders of artist names are created.<br>A folder with an artist name has the same structure as that of a folder with the artist name in "Artist" folder. |
| **Year** | In this folder, folders of years acquired from detail information of music data are created.<br>In a folder of a year, "All music" folders containing all tunes of that year and folders of artist names are created.<br>A folder with an artist name has the same structure as that of a folder with the artist name in "Artist" folder. |
| **All music** | Displays all tunes playable with Music player. |

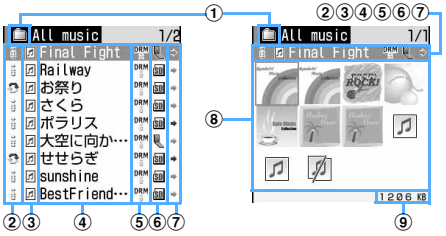
- These folder structures are used only by Music player. They do not match with actual folder structures in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.
- These folders are categorized based on detail information of music data, etc. Same music data is displayed in different folders, depending on the detail information.

## Screen overview

### ■ Folder/Playlist/Music data list screen




Folder list screen　　Playlist list screen




Music data list screen (List display)　　Music data list screen (Jacket image display)

**① Types of folder/playlist**

: Top folder　: Ordinary folder
: Playlist folder　: Playlist
: Playlists created by FOMA terminal
: Playlists transferred from PC

**② Originated**

: i-mode　: Data transfer

**③ Replay restriction**

: No restriction　: Download failed
: Restriction on the number of times
: Restriction on expiration
: Restriction on period

**④ Name of folder/playlist/tune**

**⑤ File format and copyright management**

: Chaku-uta full®, DoCoMo
: WMA file, Windows Media digital rights management technology (WMDRM)
: WMA file, no copyright management

**⑥ Save location**

: FOMA terminal
: microSD memory card

**⑦ File restriction**

: File unrestricted　: File restricted

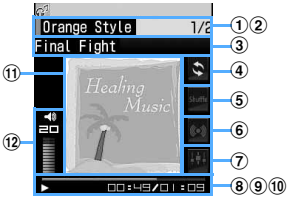
**⑧ Jacket image**

Jacket images contained in music data are displayed. When Jacket images cannot be displayed for data, the following icons are displayed:

: No Jacket image
: Music data with UIM operation restriction function set
: Download failed

**⑨ File size of the music data at the cursor position**

### ■ Player screen




**① Artist name of music data being played**

**② Tune number/number of tunes in folder or playlist**

**③ Tune title**

**④ Repeat play**

: OFF　: Play one
: Play all

**⑤ Shuffle play**

: ON　: OFF

**⑥ Surround**

: ON　: OFF

**⑦ Equalizer**

: Normal　: Bass1
: Bass2(headset)　: Rock
: Jazz　: Vocal
: Classic　: Pop
: In-a-train

**⑧ Play position indicator**

**⑨ Play status**

: Ordinary play
: Introduction play
: In pause

**⑩ Play time/total time**

**⑪ Jacket image of tune**

**⑫ Play volume**

# Playing music data

## Continuously playing music data in the folder

**1** (メール) ▶ 9 ▶ **Select a folder or playlist**

- Pressing also ▣ for 1 second or more with FOMA terminal folded starts Music player.
- When Music player is started with ▣, the light flashes for about 10 seconds.
- When Music player is started after being stopped during playing or pause, play of the previously played tune is restarted from the stopped position.
- When the information of previously played tune disappears because the FOMA terminal power is turned back ON, the previously played tune is deleted, the detail information is changed, etc., the first tune in "All music" folder directly beneath the top folder is played first with Music player started by ▣.
- On the music data list screen, each pressing of (i) switches between Jacket image and list displays.

**2** **Select music data.**

Playing starts. On the player screen, the following operations are enabled:

●/▣ : Play/Pause
▲▼/Side keys [▲▼]: Adjust volume
◀ (1 sec. or more)/▶ (1 sec. or more) : Rewind/fast forward
◀/Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) : Moves to the beginning of the current tune.*
▶/Side key [▼] (1 sec. or more) : Moves to the next tune.
(chクリア) : Displays music data list screen without stopping the play.
▣ (1 sec. or more) : Stops Music player.

*: Operation within 3 seconds from the start of tune moves you to the previous tune.

- During playing, pressing (メール) not from player screen returns you to player screen.
- While operating Music player, the light goes lit or flashes as follows:
  Starting the play : Flashes for about 10 seconds.
  Adjusting the volume : Goes lit in light blue and blue with the volume raised and lowered, respectively.
  Moving to the next tune : Flashes on the right side.
  Moving to the previous tune : Flashes on the left side.
  Fast forwarding : Goes lit from the left to the right.
  Rewinding : Goes lit from the right to the left.
  Stopping Music player*: Glimmers.
  *: Operates only with FOMA terminal closed.
- When Chaku-uta full®, failed in downloading, is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. Select "Yes" to start downloading.

## Continuously playing only the heads of tunes <Introduction play>

Only the first 7 seconds of tunes in the folder can be played one after another.

**1** **On the music data list screen, place the cursor on the music data and (m) [IntroPly].**

- During introduction play, pressing ● cancels introduction play and the play continues.

### INFORMATION

- In the cases below, play is paused. Play restarts automatically after the operation is over.
  - When there is an incoming voice call, videophone call or PushTalk call
  - When mail is received (Display priority is set to "Show message")
  - When i-mode inquiry is performed
  - When Position location by GPS function is performed
  - When the date and time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come
  - When a function that cannot be used simultaneously with Music player is executed
    Combination of Multitask functions→P458
- On the screen other than the player screen, press (メール) to stop playing.
- When many functions are used simultaneously, the tune being played may be interrupted.
- If the remaining battery level becomes level 2 or lower, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to play. Select "Yes" to play.

### When replay restrictions for music data are set

When replay restrictions have been set for music data, a confirmation screen is displayed before play starts. Replay restriction types and contents to check are as follows:

**Restriction on the number of times**

| Status | Description |
|---|---|
| **Replay count remain** | "Available to replay x(x/y) time(s). Play?" is displayed. |
| **Specified replay count reached** | "This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?" is displayed. |

**Restriction on expiration**

| Status | Description |
|---|---|
| **Within expiration** | A confirmation screen is not displayed. |
| **After expiration** | "Replay period has expired. Delete data?" is displayed. |

**Restriction on period**

| Status | Description |
|---|---|
| **Within period** | A confirmation screen is not displayed. |
| **Before period** | "Replay period has not yet started." is displayed. Press ● to play the next tune. When there is no next tune, the music data list screen reappears. |
| **After period** | "Replay period has expired. Delete data?" is displayed. |

- The remaining replay count, replay expiration and replay period of Chaku-uta full® can be checked by viewing the detail information.
- Expiration and period of replay restriction cannot be changed even though you change the date and time.

#### INFORMATION

- To play a WMA file which cannot be played because checking whether it is expired is disabled, check that it is not expired using a PC and connect FOMA terminal to the PC for synchronization.→P363

### Operation using remote controller with microphone

When a remote controller with microphone is connected, it can be used to play or temporarily stop music data with switch operation.

[▶/II] (1 sec. or more) : Starts*1/stops Music player.
[▶/II]: Play/Pause
[+] [−]: Adjust volume
[+] (1 sec. or more): Moves to the next tune.
[−] (1 sec. or more): Moves to the beginning of the current tune.*2
[HOLD] (Slides in the direction of ▼) : Disables [▶/II], [+] and [−] keys.
(Slides in the opposite direction of ▼) : Enables disabled keys.

*1: Music player can be started only when FOMA terminal is folded.
*2: Operation within 3 seconds from the start of tune moves you to the previous tune.

#### INFORMATION

- When the information of previously played tune disappears because the FOMA terminal power is turned back ON, the previously played tune is deleted, the detail information is changed, etc., the first tune in "All music" folder directly beneath the top folder is played first with Music player started by [▶/II].
- When Music player is started with [▶/II], the light flashes for about 10 seconds.
- [✉/☎] cannot be used with Music player.
- An earphone/microphone set with switch or stereo earphone set which has only one operation key cannot be used for operating Music player.

## Managing folders, playlists and files

### Moving music data

You can move music data between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card.

- Only Chaku-uta full® can be moved.

**<Example> Moving music data (1 item)**

**1 On the music data list screen other than playlist, place the cursor on music data to move and [メニュー] ▶ [4] ▶ [1] or [2]**

- Press [1] to move the data from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card or [2] to move vice versa.

**2 [1] ▶ Select "Yes"**

Music data is moved and [📞] and [SD] are switched.

■ **Moving selected music data in folder :**

**[2] ▶ Select the music data to move ▶ [□] ▶ Select "Yes"**

- In a folder containing music data to move, each pressing of [□] switches between Jacket image and list displays.

■ **Moving all the music data in folder :**

**[3] ▶ Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- If music data set for ring alert is moved from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card, the ring alert setting returns to default.

## Deleting music data

**<Example> Deleting music data (1 item)**

**1 On the music data list screen other than playlist, select music data to delete and ▶ 5**

**2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting selected music data in folder : **2 ▶ Select the music data to delete ▶ ▶ Select "Yes"**

- In a folder containing music data to delete, each pressing of switches between Jacket image and list displays.

■ Deleting all the music data in folder : **3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- When all music data is removed from a folder, the folder itself is also deleted. Note that "Playlist", "Artist", "Album", "Genre", "Year" or "All music" folder in the top folder is not deleted.
- If music data set for ring alert is deleted, the ring alert setting returns to default.

## Creating playlist

Using playlists, you can manage a play order, etc. of a group of music data.

- You can create a maximum of 20 playlists in FOMA terminal and a maximum of 100 in microSD memory card.
- Playlists can be created only in FOMA terminal.
- To create playlist in microSD memory card, create playlist on the PC and transfer with the music data.→P362

**1 On the folder list screen, select the Playlist folder and ▶ 1**

- If there is no playlist, the confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to create a playlist when the Playlist folder is selected. Select "Yes" to go to Step 2.

**2 Enter the playlist name ▶ [Set]**

A playlist containing no music data is created.

- As playlist name, "playlistYYYYMMDD" (where YYYYMMDD is the year, month and day of creating the playlist) is preset.
- A playlist name can contain up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters.

## INFORMATION

- Playlists cannot be created exceeding the limit number. Delete unnecessary playlists before creating new ones.

## Creating playlist from music data to save

**<Example> Creating a playlist with music data saved (1 item)**

**1 On the music data list screen other than playlist, place the cursor on the music data to save and ▶ 3 1 1**

■ Saving selected music data : **On the music data list screen, ▶ 3 1 2 ▶ Select the music data to save ▶**

■ Saving all the music data in folder : **On the music data list screen, ▶ 3 1 3**

**2 Enter the playlist name ▶ [Set]**

- A playlist name can contain up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters.

## Saving music data to playlist

- 1 playlist can contain a maximum of 100 music data.
- Music data can be saved to only playlists in FOMA terminal.

### Operating from playlist to save data

**<Example> Saving music data (1 item)**

**1 Select the playlist to save to and ▶ 3 1**

**2 1 ▶ Select a folder containing music data to save ▶ Select the music data to save**

- On a screen for selecting music data to save, each pressing of switches between Jacket image and list displays.

■ Saving selected or all the music data in folder : **2 or 3 ▶ Select a folder containing music data to save ▶ Select the music data to save ▶**

- Select "All items" and select a folder containing music data. All music data files in the folder are selected.

## Adding music data to playlist

**<Example> Saving additional music data (1 item)**

**1** **On the music data list screen other than playlist, place the cursor on the music data to save and ▶ 3 2 1**

■ Saving selected music data : **On the music data list screen, ▶ 3 2 2 ▶ Select the music data to save ▶**

■ Saving all the music data in folder : **On the music data list screen, ▶ 3 2 3**

**2** **Select a playlist to add with music data.**

The music data is added to the end line of the playlist.

## Saving music data in playlist containing no music data

**1** **Select playlist containing no music data ▶ Select "Yes"**

**2** **Select a folder containing music data to save ▶ Place the cursor on music data to save and ▶ [Set]**

## Removing music data from playlist

- Removing music data in a playlist does not delete that music data itself.
- Removing is enabled only in playlist in FOMA terminal.

**<Example> Removing music data (1 item)**

**1** **On the music data list screen in the playlist, place the cursor on the music data to remove and ▶ 3 2 1**

■ Removing selected music data : **On the music data list screen in the playlist, ▶ 3 2 2 ▶ Select the music data to remove ▶**

- On a screen for selecting music data to remove, each pressing of switches between Jacket image and list displays.

■ Removing all music data : **On the music data list screen in the playlist, ▶ 3 2 3**

**2** **Select "Yes".**

## Deleting playlist

**1** **On the folder list screen, select the Playlist folder ▶ Place the cursor on the playlist to delete and ▶ 3 ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Renaming playlist

**1** **On the folder list screen, select the Playlist folder ▶ Place the cursor on the playlist to rename and ▶ 4**

**2** **Enter the playlist name ▶ [Set]**

- A playlist name can contain up to 8 two-byte or 16 one-byte characters.

## Copying playlist

**1** **On the folder list screen, select the Playlist folder ▶ Place the cursor on the playlist to copy and ▶ 2**

- When copying playlists in microSD memory card, press 2 to select "Yes".

## Changing display order of music data <Sort>

You can change an order of music data by a specified criterion.

**1** **On the music data list screen, ▶ 6**

**2** **Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**By:**
Select the sorting method from "Track number", "Display name", "Artist", "Album", "Genre", "Year", "Saved date", "File size", "Originated" or "Title".

**Order:**
Select sorting order from "Ascending" or "Descending".

### INFORMATION

- Sorting is disabled in the playlist.

## Sorting play order in playlist freely

- Sorting is enabled only in playlist in FOMA terminal.

**1** **On the music data list screen of the playlist, ▶ 3 3**

**2** **Place the cursor on the music data to sort the order and or .**

**3** **Press [Set].**

## Setting music data for ring alert

You can select "Full song ring tone" to set whole music data as a ring alert or "Point ring tone" to set a part of it.

**<Example> Setting to Full song ring tone**

**1 On the music data list screen, place the cursor on the music data to set and ● ▶ 1**

**2 1-9 ▶ 1**

- When setting as a contact alert (Call, Mail), select phonebook entry to set it and press ●.

■ **Setting Point ring tone : 1-9 ▶ 2 ▶ Select a part to set**

- Press ● to play the part to set.

### INFORMATION

- Music with Full song ring tone or Point ring tone of detail information (→P370) set to "Unavailable" cannot be set as a ring tone.

## Displaying detail information of music data <Displaying detail Information>

**1 On the music data list screen, place the cursor on the music data to check detail information and ● ▶ 2 1**

**2 Use ⊙ to select information to check.**

- The following items can be checked:

**Music info**

- Display name*1
- Title*2
- Artist
- Album
- Year
- Genre
- Comment*9
- Original title*3, 9
- Track number*4
- Play time

**Rights**

- Composer*9
- Lyricist*9
- Rights holder
- Rights information*9
- Selling agency
- Label*9

**File**

- File name*5
- File size (byte)
- Saved date
- File type*6
- Sound*7
- Originated*8
- URL*9

**Permit**

File restriction*9 :
Indicates inhibition of redistribution as "Yes" or "No".

Replay Restriction*9 :
Indicates presence or absence of replay count, replay expiration or replay period. When a play count, play expiration or playable period has reached the limit, a message to that effect appears.

Full song ring tone*9 :
Indicates availability of setting as Full song ring tone.

Point ring tone*9 :
Indicates availability of setting as Point ring tone.

Savable Jacket image*9 :
Indicates presence or absence of Jacket images that can be saved.

Savable Image*9 :
Indicates presence or absence of images in music data that can be saved.

Savable Lyric*9 :
Indicates presence or absence of lyrics that can be saved.

Moved to the microSD*9 :
Indicates availability of moving to microSD memory card.

DRM*10 :
Indicates presence or absence of copyright management as "Yes" or "No".

*1: Indicates a name displayed on the music data list screen.
*2: Indicates a title displayed on the player screen.
*3: Indicates an original name of music data.
*4: Indicates track of a tune in album/total number of tunes in album.
*5: A file extension is not displayed.
*6: Indicates a file type as "WMA" or "Music". "WMA" and "Music" indicate WMA files and Chaku-uta full®, respectively.
*7: Indicates a format and bit rate of the music data. Bit rate does not appear for a WMA file.
*8: Indicates an acquisition source of music data as "i-mode" or "Data transfer". "i-mode" and "Data transfer" indicate music data downloaded from i-mode sites and those transferred in MTP mode, respectively.
*9: Not appears for a WMA file.
*10: Appears only for a WMA file.

■ Changing detail information of music data :

**① On the music data list screen, place the cursor on the music data to change detail information and ▶ 2 2**

**② Select an item to change ▶ Enter new data**

- The following items can be changed and the maximum number of characters that can be entered on each item:

| Item | Maximum number of characters |
|---|---|
| Display name | Up to 50 one- or two-byte characters |
| Title | Up to 128 one-byte or two-byte characters |
| Artist | |
| Album | |
| Year | 4 digits* |
| Genre | Up to 128 one-byte or two-byte characters |
| Comment | |
| Track number | 4 digits* |
| Total track number | |

*: Only one-byte numbers can be entered.

- Selecting "Auto create disp name" causes the display name to change to "Title name-Artist name".
- Selecting "Back to original" causes the item above the button to return to the information as downloaded.

**③ Press .**

- You can change detail information also by pressing while it is displayed. →P371
- While File of detail information is being displayed, press to display a confirmation screen asking whether to connect to a site indicated in URL. Select "Yes" to connect to the site.

**INFORMATION**

- If detail information of music data in pause is changed, that music data is not played from the beginning when Music player is started next time.
- Detail information of WMA file cannot be changed.

## Displaying images or lyrics of music data

- Images in JPEG or GIF format can be displayed.
- You can display a maximum of 1 Jacket image, 2 images and 7 lyrics.
- Images and lyrics can be saved.
- Lyrics is saved as image data.

**1 On the music data list screen, place the cursor on the music data to display the image or lyrics and ▶ 2 3**

- When operating during playing or in pause on the player screen, press 2.

**2 1-3**

■ Displaying in a full-screen : **Press .**

- When there are multiple images or lyrics, can be used to display previous or next image or lyric.
- Press any of , , , or to restore the display.

■ Saving : **While displaying images or lyrics, .**

- The images or lyrics are saved to "i-mode" folder of My Picture.

**INFORMATION**

- Some images or lyrics may not be saved.
- For a WMA file, only Jacket images contained in the data can be displayed.
- For a WMA file, Jacket images cannot be saved.

## Deleting music data all at once <Delete all>

**1 On the folder list screen in the top folder, ▶ 1 ▶ Authenticate**

**2 Select "Yes".**

All music data and playlists are deleted.

**INFORMATION**

- This operation deletes WM and WM_SYSTEM folders from microSD memory card and all data from these folders. Note that data not used by Music player is also deleted.

Settings

## Setting Music player

Default Show thumbnails: No Volume: Level 20 Repeat play: Play all Shuffle: OFF Surround: OFF Equalizer: Normal

### 1 On the folder or file list screen, ▶ Select "Settings"

### 2 Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]

**Show thumbnails:**
Set display of the music data list screen. Set "Yes" for Jacket image display or "No" for list display.

**Volume:**
Press or side keys [▲▼] to adjust the volume.

**Repeat play:**
Select type of repeating music data in the folder from "OFF", "Play one" or "Play all".

**Shuffle:**
Set whether to shuffle and play tunes in the folder.

**Surround:**
Set whether to perform surround play.

**Equalizer:**
Specify sound effect to be applied during play. Types of sound effect are as shown below.

- Normal
- Bass1*1
- Bass2(headset)*2
- Rock
- Jazz
- Vocal
- Classic
- Pop
- In-a-train*3

*1: Lay emphasis on bass.

*2: Supplement deep bass which is likely to be short when using an earphone. The effect is same as Normal clear when not using an earphone.

*3: Reduce leakage of sound when using an earphone, etc.

### INFORMATION

- Settings in this function are maintained even after Music player is exited.

# Other Convenient Functions


Multiaccess.....Multiaccess 374
Multitask.....Multitask 374
Turning power ON/OFF automatically.....Auto power ON/OFF 375
Setting the timer with a simple operation.....Timer 376
Ringing alarm clock at specified time.....Alarm clock 376
Turning power ON automatically at set alarm time.....Alarm auto power ON 377
Managing schedule.....Scheduler 378
Registering often-used functions.....Custom menu 384
Setting a function to be activated by turning the display.....Turn-display option 386
Recording your own name.....User information 386
Recording voice/image.....Voice memo/Movie memo 387
Checking call duration and call cost.....Call duration/Call cost 389
Using Calculator.....Calculator 391
Creating notes.....Notepad 391
Using Dictionaries.....Dictionaries 393
Using the earphone/microphone set with switch
.....Earphone/microphone set with switch 394
Shortening start time after power-ON.....Quick start-up 395
Confirming current settings of functions.....Confirm 395
Resetting functions.....Reset 395
Deleting registered data all at once.....Delete all data 396

Multiaccess

# Multiaccess

**Multiaccess is the function that allows you to use 3 functions; voice call, packet communication and short message (SMS) simultaneously.**

- The icon indicating the function in progress appears on the task area.
- Operations are enabled while switching active functions.→P375
- The following functions are available simultaneously:
  - Voice call : 1 communication
  - i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication connected with PC : 1 communication of these
  - SMS : 1 communication
- Combination of Multiaccess functions→P456

## Main operations available with Multiaccess

### Receiving voice call during communication

**<Example> Answering a voice call during an i-mode**

- Similarly, you can answer voice calls while the terminal is connected to a PC and performing packet communication.

**1 A call is received while using i-mode.**

- The screen displayed when a voice call is received differs depending on Priority comm mode.

**2 Press .**

The call is connected.

- Press on the site screen and select "Yes" to end the site display or press on the talking screen to end the call.

### Performing another communication during communication

Another communication can be executed without an active communication disconnected.

**<Example> Connecting to i-mode during a voice call**

**1 During a voice call, MULTI ▶ 2 1**

New Task start menu

- You can talk while displaying the site screen. Using the speakerphone function allows you to view the screen while talking.
- Press on the site screen and select "Yes" to end the site display or press on the talking screen to end the call.

**<Example> Sending an i-mode mail during a voice call**

**1 During a voice call, MULTI ▶ 1 2**

- You can talk while displaying the mail creation screen. Using the speakerphone function allows you to view the screen while talking.
- Press on the mail creation screen to end mail creation on the talking screen to end the call.

**2 Create and send i-mode mail.**

When the i-mode mail has been sent, the talking screen reappears.

### INFORMATION

- You are charged separately for each communication when using the Multiaccess function.

Multitask

# Multitask

**Multitask allows you to execute multiple functions at the same time and perform operations by switching the screen.**

- The icon indicating the function in progress appears on the task area.
- Operations are enabled while switching active functions.→P375
- A maximum of 2 functions can be executed at the same time. Note that, however, Dial, User information or Silent mode ON/OFF (except during a call or Data Center accessing) function can be started even while 2 other functions are active.
- Some functions may be restricted or unable to start simultaneously.
- Combination of Multitask functions→P458

## Executing new function

During talking or communications, another function can be executed.

**<Example> Displaying/saving a schedule during a call**

**1 During a call, (MULTI) ▶ 7 1**

- You can talk while displaying the schedule screen. Using the speakerphone function allows you to view the screen while talking.

**2 Display and save a schedule.**

- To end the schedule or call, press (☎) on the schedule or talking screen, respectively.

### INFORMATION

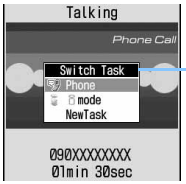
- If many functions are executed at a time (e.g. a message automatically received during playing movie/animation, camera operation or playing sounds by Music player), the movements displayed on the screen may not appear smoothly or the sound may be distorted during play.

## Switching tasks to operate

Pressing (MULTI) while executing multiple functions displays the Switch Task menu, so you can operate switching the screens.

**<Example> Switching from the voice call screen to the site screen**

**1 During a voice call, (MULTI) ▶ Select "i-mode"**




Switch Task menu
- Active functions are listed.

- To return to the talking screen, press (MULTI) again, select "Phone" from the Switch Task menu.
- You can start a new function by pressing (R/E) on the Switch Task menu to display the New Task start menu. Press (R/E) again to return to the Switch Task menu.

### INFORMATION

- Some items in the Switch Task menu may be displayed differently from the item names on the main menu.

## Exiting all running functions

All functions activated in Multitask can be exited at a time.

**1 In Multitask, (MULTI) ▶ (📖) ▶ Select "Yes"**

Auto power ON/OFF

# Turning power ON/OFF automatically

Default Auto power ON: OFF Auto power OFF: OFF

**The power of the FOMA terminal can be automatically turned ON/OFF at the specified time.**

**<Example> Setting Auto power ON**

**1 (R/E) ▶ 8 7 2 2**

- To set Auto power OFF, press (R/E) 8 7 2 3 on the stand-by display.

**2 Select and set the required items below ▶ (📖) [Set]**

**Auto power ON:**
Sets/cancels Auto power ON.

**Time:**
Sets the time to turn the power ON automatically.

**Repeat:**
Sets repetitive operation of Auto power ON.

### INFORMATION

- Even when Auto power OFF is set to "ON", when the specified time arrives while FOMA terminal is in any mode except stand-by, the power is not turned OFF. The power is turned OFF after exiting each function. However, if the specified time arrives while the authentication screen following the stand-by display or the PIN/PIN2 code entry screen displayed when FOMA terminal is turned ON is displayed, the power is turned OFF.
- In addition to turning the FOMA terminal OFF, set Auto power ON to "OFF" in areas where use of a mobile phone is prohibited, such as in airplanes, medical facilities or hospitals.

Timer

## Setting the timer with a simple operation

**On the stand-by display, you can enter and set the time (minutes) to elapse before the timer sounds. After the specified time, you are notified of it with a sound and/or screen display.**

### 1 Enter the time (minutes) to be elapsed before the timer sounds ▶ ⊙ or ⓜ 1

The timer countdown screen appears, starting the countdown.

- The time is set between 1 and 60 minutes.
- Even when FOMA terminal is folded during countdown, it continues.
- When clr or ☎ is pressed during count down, the confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to end the count down. The countdown continues while the confirmation screen is displayed.

### When the specified time has elapsed

The following screen appears on the display and the "目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock)" in Melody set by default sounds with the volume set in Call alert volume of Adjust volume. When the operation set in Vibrate alert/effect or Call in Light alert, the settings apply to the operation.

- Pressing ☎ while the timer is sounding ends the timer.
- When no operation is carried out for approximately 1 minute or any key other than ☎ or side key [▼] is pressed, the timer stops.
- To stop the timer sound while the FOMA terminal is folded, press any one of side key [▲], 🔉 or 📷.

### INFORMATION

- When the specified time arrives during a call (after call on-hold, if active, is canceled) or PushTalk session, a warning sound is emitted instead of timer sound and the stopped timer screen appears.
- When the specified time arrives in the following cases, the timer sounds after the operations or actions are completed.
  - While making/receiving/calling/disconnecting a call or PushTalk call
  - During transmission/reception of 64K data communications
  - In data transfer mode
  - Infrared remote control function in operation

Alarm clock

## Ringing alarm clock at specified time

**This function announces the set time with an alarm clock sound.**

- Up to 9 alarm clocks can be set.

### 1 ⓜ ▶ 7 3 ▶ 1-9

- 🕒 is displayed at the left of the title for the set alarm clock.

■ Setting/canceling alarm clock : **Place the cursor on the title and ⓜ.**

- The alarm is set/cancelled by each pressing of this key.

### 2 Select and set the required items below.

**Time:**

Enter the time to set an alarm clock.

**Repeat:**

Set the repeating operation of the alarm clock.

- If "Day of week" is selected, select "Day/Week", select a day to activate an alarm clock and press ⓒ.

**Title:**

Set the title of the alarm clock.

- Up to 7 two-byte or 14 one-byte characters can be entered.

**Snooze:**

Set Snooze operation.

- When Snooze is set to "ON", the alarm clock keeps sounding for 1 minute and then remains silent for 4 minutes, repeating these operations for 30 minutes until the alarm clock stops.

### 3 ⊙ to switch to Set sound screen ▶ Select and set the required items below

**Alarm sound:**

Set the alarm clock sound to be used at the specified time.

- When you select "i-motion", "Melody" or "Music", select alarm clock sound.
- Setting "Terminal setting" applies to settings of Alarm clock sound in Ring alerts & Sounds.

Setting Music→P113

**Volume:**

Set the volume of the alarm clock.

- When you select "Set", adjust the volume.
- Setting "Terminal setting" applies to settings of Alarm clock sound in Adjust volume.

**4** ● to switch to Set others screen ▶ **Select and set the required items below**

**Vibrate alert:**

Set the vibration alert to be used at the specified time.

- When you select "Select", select the vibrate pattern.
- Setting "Terminal setting" applies to settings of Alarm clock in Vibrate alert/ effect.

**Light pattern:**

Set the lighting pattern of the light to be used at the specified time.

- When "Sync melody" or "OFF" is set, Light color cannot be set.

**Light color:**

Set the lighting color of the light.

**5** **Press ● [Set].**

- When Alarm clock is set, or (when a schedule reminder is also set) is indicated on the stand-by display.

## When the specified time arrives

The following screen (or set movie/i-motion) appears on the display and the settings apply to the operation.

- Pressing (☎) while the alarm clock is sounding ends the alarm clock and returns to the previous screen.
- When no operation is carried out for approximately 1 minute or any key other than (☎) or side key [▼] is pressed, the alarm clock stops. Snooze operation is started when Snooze is set to "ON".
- While alarm clock is stopped with Snooze operation activated, "スヌーズ中 Snooze" appears on the display (if a movie/i-motion is set, its first image appears) and the light flashes in blue slowly.
- While Alarm clock is stopped, press (クリア) or (☎) to deactivate it. Press (☎) to deactivate during Snooze.
- To stop the alarm clock while the FOMA terminal is folded, press any one of side key [▲], or .

### INFORMATION

- When multiple alarm clocks are set for the same time, the alarm clock with the smallest number assigned in the alarm clock list will operate.
- If an alarm clock and schedule reminder are set for the same date and time, the alarm clock immediately stops or starts snooze operation after sounding, succeeded by notification of the schedule reminder. When (☎) is pressed, the schedule reminder ends, but the alarm clock stops or starts snooze operation.
- When the specified time arrives during a call (after call on-hold, if active, is canceled) or PushTalk session, a warning sound is emitted instead of alarm clock sound and the alarm clock screen appears.
- When the specified time arrives in the following cases, the alarm is activated after the operations or actions are completed.
  - While making/receiving/calling/disconnecting a call or PushTalk call
  - During transmission/reception of 64K data communications
  - In data transfer mode
  - Infrared remote control function in operation
- When the specified time arrives while displaying Chara-den, the alarm clock sounding may delay several seconds.
- When data set for Alarm sound is deleted, "Terminal setting" is set.

**Alarm auto power ON**

## Turning power ON automatically at set alarm time

Default OFF

**You can set whether to automatically turn the power ON to activate the alarm if the power is OFF when the date and time specified for the alarm clock or schedule arrive.**

**1** ● ▶ 8 7 2 5 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- This function does not operate if power supply to FOMA terminal is stopped in a way other than power OFF operation or Auto power OFF settings, for example, by removing the battery pack.
- In addition to turning the FOMA terminal OFF, set this function to "OFF" in areas where use of a mobile phone is prohibited, such as in airplanes, medical facilities or hospitals.

# Managing schedule

**This function allows you to save various schedules. At the specified time, you will be notified with the display and/or alarm.**

## Displaying calendar MENU 71

**1 (1 sec. or more)**

**Calendar screen**

The current day is displayed in pink or orange, Saturdays in blue or light blue, and days off and holidays in red.

- For a date with multiple schedules set, the schedule item icon set for the earliest hour is indicated.
- Press ⊛ to move the date. The Day view screen is displayed by pressing ●.
- Press ⊟ to display previous month and ✉ to display next month.

■ Specifying a particular date to display :

**On the calendar screen, MENU ▶ 4 2 ▶ Enter a date**

- Press MENU 4 1 to restore the current date.
- When operating from the Day view screen, press MENU 5 2. Press MENU 5 1 to restore the current date.

### INFORMATION

- The calendar can display dates between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2060.
- The displayed color may differ depends on the settings of Style theme and Color scheme.
- Holiday settings in the calendar is based on the "Law for amendment of laws related to national holidays (May 20, 2005; Law No. 43)" (as of October, 2006). Note that Vernal Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day are announced in the gazette released on February 1 in the previous year and they may differ from the calendar display. In addition, note that, though the above law is in effect from January, 2007, some of national and substitute public holidays on or before the end of 2006 are displayed based on the amended law.

## Setting display style for calendar <Calendar view mode>

Default Scroll mode: Monthly mode
Display mode: Normal mode

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ MENU ▶ 6 1 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**Scroll mode:**

Sets a calendar display style of the date moved by pressing ⊛.

- Set "Monthly mode" to switch the display by month. Set "Slide mode" to scroll and switch the display by week.

**Display mode:**

Sets the first day of the week (Leftmost position).

- The first day is Sunday in "Normal mode" and Monday in "Business mode".

## Setting days off <Days off>

You can set days off from the office or school.

● Up to 30 days off can be registered.

### Setting Day off by specifying dates

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Place the cursor on the date to set as day off and MENU ▶ 6 2 1**

The date specified is highlighted on the calendar screen.

- Press MENU 6 2 2 to set day off to be repeated yearly.

■ Canceling Days off setting : **Place the cursor on a date to cancel Days off and MENU ▶ 6 2 3**

- Press MENU 6 2 4 to cancel all Days off.

■ Setting Days off by specifying day of the week :

① MENU ▶ 6 3 ▶ **Select a day to set as a day off**

- "Reset" is indicated in the guide area when a day of the week other than Sunday is selected or the selection of Sunday is canceled. To restore the default setting, press MENU.

② **Press ⊡.**

## Setting holiday <Holiday settings>

Holidays can be changed and newly saved.
● Up to 5 holidays can be saved newly.

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ (MENU) ▶ 6 4**

**2** **Press .**

■ Changing holiday : **Select a holiday to change ▶ Go to Step 3**

■ Deleting holiday : **Place the cursor on the holiday to delete and (MENU) ▶ Select "Yes"**
• The default holiday cannot be deleted.

**3** **Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

**Holiday:**
Enter a holiday name.
• Up to 11 two-byte or 22 one-byte characters can be entered.
• Holiday names set by default cannot be changed.

**Mark on calendar:**
Select whether or not to display holidays.
• When "ON", the dates set as holidays are highlighted on the calendar screen. When the cursor is placed on one of holidays, a holiday name appears. On the Day view screen, holiday name appear.

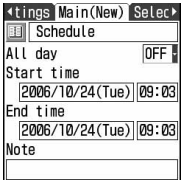
**Date:**
Enter a date to set as holiday.
• Select "Change" and enter a date to change a default holiday.

## Saving schedules

This function allows you to save schedules of work and play.
● Up to 300 schedules can be saved. You can save multiple schedules for the same day.

**1** **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Place the cursor on the date to save schedule and**
• You can also press  on the Day view screen to save new schedule.

**2** **Select and set the required items below.**




**(Item icon):**
Select an item icon.

**Schedule (Content entry field):**
The schedule content entered for the selected item icon is displayed. Change data as required.
• After changing data, changing the item icon does not change the data.
• Up to 100 two-byte or 200 one-byte characters can be entered.

**All day:**
To set "All day" schedule without specifying the hour, select "ON".

**Start time:**
Enter a start date and time for the schedule.

**End time:**
Enter an end date and time for the schedule.
• When the set date is later than the Start time, appears in the upper right corner of the set date on the calendar screen. In addition, appears below the item icon on the Day view and schedule details screens (Long-term schedule).

**Note:**
Enter schedule details.
• Up to 300 two-byte or 600 one-byte characters can be entered.

**3** **to switch to the Select members screen ▶ Select "<Select member list>" ▶ Select a member to save from the phonebook**
• Up to 5 members can be saved.
• The first phone number, mail address or URL saved in Phonebook is saved.
• To delete a member, place the cursor on the member to be deleted and press (MENU).

## 4 ⊛ to switch to the Reminder screen ▶ Select and set the required items below

**Alarm on time (Schedule reminder):**

To set a reminder, select "Yes" and select an alarm sound.

- When you select "i-motion", "Melody" or "Music", select alarm sound.
- Setting "Terminal setting" applies the setting in Schedule reminder of Ring alerts & Sounds.

Setting Music→P113

**Alarm in advance:**

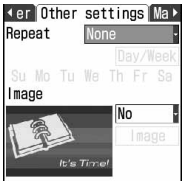
Select "Yes" to sound Alarm in advance before the start time of a schedule.

- The selection method for Alarm in advance is the same as for Alarm on time.

**Alarm before time:**

Set a time to start Alarm in advance with a number of minutes before the start time of a schedule.

## 5 ⊛ to switch to the Other settings screen ▶ Select and set the required items below




**Repeat:**

Set the repeating operation of the schedule.

- When a "31st" day or "February 29" in a leap year is set as the schedule starting date and "Every month" or "Every year" is selected in the repeat setting, the schedule is repeated on the last day of the same year/month instead of the specified date (that is, "30th" or "Feb. 28").
- If "Day of week" is selected, select "Day/Week", select a day to activate an alarm and press ⊛.
- When Repeat is set, ◥ appears in the upper-right corner of the set date on the calendar screen. In addition, ↻ appears below the item icon on the Day view and schedule details screens (Repeat schedule).

**Image:**

To display an image on the schedule reminder screen, select "Yes", select "Image" and select the image.

- Flash graphics cannot be set.
- When "No" is set, the default image is displayed.

## 6 Press ⊛ [Save].

- When a schedule that sets Alarm on time and Alarm in advance is saved, 📖 or 🔔 (when Alarm clock is also set) is indicated on the stand-by display.

### Saving schedules from the stand-by display

You can save a schedule by a simple key operation on the stand-by display without displaying the calendar screen.

## 1 Enter date and time in 8-digit number to save the schedule ▶ ⊛

The Main (New) screen of schedule is displayed.

- For 09:03 on October 24, enter 1 0 2 4 0 9 0 3.
- When 4 digits (2 digits for hour and 2 digits for minute) are entered, the Main (New) screen for the current day appears. Note that, when a time before the current time is entered, the Main (New) screen for the next day appears.

The next procedure →P379 Step 2 and the following steps in "Saving schedules"

### INFORMATION

- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the information you register in Scheduler. The data can be stored in your PC using data link software and the USB cable.
- Schedules can be backed up to a microSD memory card.
- When data set for Alarm on time or Alarm in advance is deleted, "Terminal setting" is set.

### When the specified date and time arrives

The screen indicating date/time, schedule description or image appears on the display and the alarm sounds at the volume set with Schedule reminder in Adjust volume. When the operation for Schedule reminder in Vibrate alert/effect or Call in Light alert, the settings apply to the operation.

- Pressing (end) while the alarm is sounding stops the alarm and returns to the previous screen.
- If you do not press any keys for about 1 minute or press a key other than (end) or the side key [▼], the alarm stops. At this time, the display stays the same as the image set for the alarm. When a movie/i-motion is set for the alarm, the first image is displayed.
- While the alarm is stopped, press ● to display the schedule details screen.
- To stop the alarm while the FOMA terminal is folded, press any one of side key [▲], [ ] or [ ].

## INFORMATION

- If a created animation is set for Image, the first image is displayed.
- When multiple schedules are set for the same date and time, the contents of other schedules set for the same date and time can be checked by pressing ⊙ after stopping the alarm.
- If a schedule reminder and alarm clock are set for the same date and time, the alarm clock immediately stops or starts snooze operation after sounding, succeeded by notification of the schedule reminder. When (end) is pressed, the schedule reminder ends, but the alarm clock stops or snooze operation is performed.
- When the specified date/time arrives during a call (after call on-hold, if active, is canceled) or PushTalk session, a warning sound instead of reminder is emitted and the schedule reminder screen appears.
- When the specified date and time arrives in the following cases, the alarm is activated after the operations or actions are completed. However, if the schedule data is received by data communication, it does not operate.
  - While making/receiving/calling/disconnecting a call or PushTalk call
  - During transmission/reception of 64K data communications
  - In data transfer mode
  - Infrared remote control function in operation
- When the specified date/time arrives while displaying Chara-den, alarm sounding may delay several seconds.

## Setting default value for schedule reminder <Reminder option>

Default　Set by scheduler: Alarm:Yes
Set by quick-schedule: Alarm:Yes

You can change the default values (values displayed before setting) for the schedule reminder of a new schedule.

- Changing the default values gives no influence to the settings of registered schedules.

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ (MENU) ▶ 6 5 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Save]**

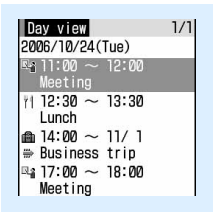
**Set by scheduler:**
Sets schedule reminder default values for saving a schedule from the calendar screen.

**Set by quick-schedule:**
Sets schedule reminder default values for saving a schedule from the stand-by display.

## Checking saved schedule

You can add, change and cancel the schedules.

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved schedule day to check**




Day view screen

- Press ⊙ to switch dates in the Day view screen.

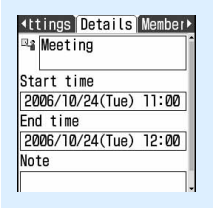
### ■ Displaying schedule after specifying type of items (Display by type mode) :

**① On the Day view screen, (MENU) ▶ 4 2**

- Press (MENU) 4 1 to restore the display.
- When operating from the calendar screen, press (MENU) 3 2. Press (MENU) 3 1 to restore the display.

**② Select an item icon.**
The selected item icon appears in the upper-right corner of the calendar or the Day view screen and only the schedule for that item icon appears.

**2 Select a schedule to check.**




**Schedule details screen**

■ Changing schedules :

**① On the schedule details screen, ▤.**

- When operating from the Day view screen, place the cursor on the schedule to change and press 2.

**② Change the schedule data ▶ ▤ ▶ Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- If the displayed schedule data contains phone numbers, mail addresses or URL, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To or Web To functions can be used.

### Copying and pasting a schedule

- When copying and pasting a long-term or repeat schedule, the schedule for the specified days is pasted.
- The copied schedule is recorded until Scheduler is ended and can be pasted on another date any number of times. Only one item can be recorded. Copying new item overwrites the retained one.

**1 ▤ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved schedule day to copy ▶ Place the cursor on the schedule to copy and ▶ 6 1**

**2 chクリア ▶ Place the cursor on the date to paste the schedule and ▶ 5**

- When operating from Day view screen, press 6 2.

## Operating message from schedule

### Creating message

You can set to enter a schedule automatically to message text.

- Schedules are entered to a mail text in the Date To format.→P392
- If a schedule exceeds the mail text capacity, the excessive part will be deleted.
- In Display by type mode, only the displayed items can be entered into the message text.

**<Example> Sending a message with a schedule entered from the Day view screen**

**1 ▤ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved schedule day to send as a message**

**2 Place the cursor on the schedule to send as a message and ✉ [Write].**

- Press 7 1 2 to send all of the schedule saved for the selected day by mail.
- Press 7 1 3 to send all the schedule saved at the same time.
- When operating from the calendar screen, press 8 1 and press 1 or 2.
- When operating from the schedule details screen, press ✉.

### Attaching to message

You can attach a schedule as single schedule data to a message, instead of entering it in message text.

**<Example> Attaching from the Day view screen**

**1 ▤ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved day of a schedule to attach**

**2 Place the cursor on a schedule to attach and ▶ 7 1 4**

- When operating from the schedule details screen, press 4 2.

### Searching for messages

**<Example> Searching from the calendar screen**

**1 ▤ (1 sec. or more) ▶ Place the cursor on the date to be used for searching for the message and ▶ 8 2 ▶ 1 or 2**

The search result screen of received/sent message is displayed.

- When you search from the Day view screen, press 7 2 and press 1 or 2.

## Deleting schedules

- When a long-term or repeat schedule is deleted, it is deleted from all days that include the long-term or repeat schedule, besides the current day.

**<Example> Deleting the schedule on the Day view screen**

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved schedule day to delete**

**2 ▶ 3 ▶ 1-4**

- When a long-term schedule including the selected date is saved and "One day" or "Before date" is selected, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete the long term schedule is displayed.
- When "Delete all" is selected, perform authentication.
- When operating from the calendar screen, press 2 and press 1-3.
- When operating from the schedule details screen, press 3.

**3 Select "Yes".**

## Using member lists

You can make voice calls and create messages by selecting a member list saved in a schedule.

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved schedule day to use ▶ Select the schedule to use ▶ ● to display the Members screen**

Saved members

The first phone number, mail address and URL saved for the member at the cursor

- For a member with secret attribute set, the name and detail information are displayed as "*" when not in Secret mode.

**2 Place the cursor on a member and perform the necessary operation.**

■ **Making a voice call : Press ☎.**
- Press ● to make a videophone call.
- To make a call or PushTalk call specifying conditions, press 4.→P57

■ **Creating an i-mode mail : Press ✉.**
The selected mail address of the member is set for the receiver and the schedule is entered in the message in the Date To format.
- Press 5 2 to send i-mode mail to all members.

■ **Displaying sites : ▶ 6 ▶ Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

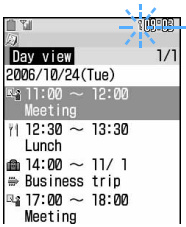
- To use the second or subsequent phone number or mail address registered in a phonebook, select a member from the Members screen and display the target phone number or mail address from the phonebook details screen. You can make a call/PushTalk call or create i-mode mail from this screen. Note that, if i-mode mail is created from the phonebook details screen, the schedule is not entered in the message text.

## Protecting secret schedules <Secrecy>

You can give a secret attribute to a schedule to be saved so that it cannot be displayed without authentication operation.

**1 Activate Secret mode.**

**2 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select the saved schedule day to set ▶ Place the cursor on the schedule to set and ● ▶ 9**




When secret attribute is set for the schedule at the cursor position, 🔑 blinks.

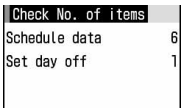
- To cancel the secret attribute, place the cursor on the schedule and press 9.
- When operating from the schedule details screen, press 6.

## INFORMATION

- Secret attribute can be set or cancelled only in Secret mode.
- Secret attribute is automatically set for the schedule saved or changed during Secret mode ON.
- Operations such as alarm operation and deletion are enabled for a schedule set with secret attribute only in Secret mode.

## Checking number of saved schedule items <No. of items>

**1 (1 sec. or more) ▶ ● ▶ 7**



Custom menu MENU 8222

# Registering often-used functions

**In addition to the normal menu that is displayed by pressing ▣ by default, your own menus can be created by registering frequently used functions and/or menu items such as phonebook data (Custom menu).**

- One of functions saved in the first level of Custom menu can be activated by pressing and holding the related key (1-9) for 1 second or more on the stand-by display. Note that, however, a menu item of a person or group cannot be activated by pressing and holding the related key for 1 second or more.
- When "Custom" is set for Default MENU of Menu settings, press ▣ on the stand-by display to display the custom menu.

## Reading a template

Set the custom menu reading any of the previously registered 4 templates.

**1** ▣▶▣

**2** ▣▶7 1▶1-4

**Standard (Default):**
Music player, Turn-display option, Fingerprint access, Lock on close, Security indicator, Receive display, Home, Position location

**Security:**
Lock on close, Privacy mode, Lock/Unlock, Lock preference, Timed lock, Register fingerprint, Fingerprint access, Password manager

**Customize:**
Style theme, Timed theme, Image/i-αppli, Operation sound, Font size, Font style, DL dictionary, Quick reply template

**User data:**
Bookmark, Screen memo, Scheduler, Notepad, Alarm clock, Save word, Save phrase, microSD

**3** **Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

- When all menu items have been deleted from Custom menu, a template is read after authentication.

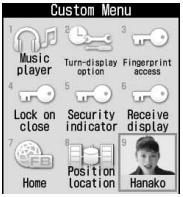
## Creating custom menu

- Up to 9 menu items can be registered in a level of Custom menu.

**1** ▣▶▣

**2** **Register the menu item.**

■ **Adding a person to item :** ▣▶1 1 **▶ Select a person to register from the phonebook**




The person is stored.

- When a phonebook entry with no image set or one with Flash graphics or movie/i-motion set is added to the Custom menu, a pre-saved character icon is displayed on the menu screen.

■ **Adding a function to item :**

① ▣▶1 2

Function selection screen

- The function selection screen is displayed in the format set for Normal in Menu settings. However, when Normal is set to "Animation", "Simple display", or "Kisekae Tool" the function selection screen is displayed in "Tile display".

② **Place the cursor on the menu item to register and ▣.**

The menu item is registered.

When "Inbox" is registered

- A menu item without lower levels can be registered by pressing a key for the item number or by selecting the menu item.

■ **Adding a group to item :**

① ▣▶1 3 **▶ Enter the group name**

- Up to 9 two-byte or 18 one-byte characters can be entered.

② **Press ▣.**

■ **Adding menu items in the group :**

The custom menu can have up to 3 levels. A group (third level) in the second level does not allow registering groups.

① **Select a group.**

- When no menu items have been added to the group, the item selection screen appears.

Item selection screen

② ▶ 1 ▶ 1-3 ▶ **Perform adding operation**

■ **Replacing the menu item :**

① **Place the cursor on the menu item to replace and ▶ 2**

② 1-3 ▶ **Perform adding operation**

- When replacing the group, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. When "Yes" is selected, all registered menu items in the group are deleted.

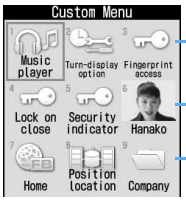
## Using custom menu

Execute functions, make calls to a person using the custom menu.

● Shortcut operations are also available while custom menu is used. While the custom menu is used, the shortcut operation depends on the setting of Active shortcut in Menu settings. →P132

**1** ▶

**2 Select a menu item.**




Function
- A function is executed. When there are lower levels, the menu items are displayed.

Person
- Making calls and checking detailed information are available.

Group
- The menu items registered in the group are displayed.

## Using person

**1** ▶

**2 Place the cursor on a person and perform the necessary operation.**

■ **Making a voice call : Press .**

- Press to make a videophone call.
- When 2 or more phone numbers are saved, select a phone number to use from the phonebook details screen.
- To make a call specifying conditions, select a person and press 1. →P57 When 2 or more phone numbers are saved, the same operation can be performed by selecting a person, pressing 1 and selecting a phone number to use.

■ **Creating an i-mode mail : Press .**

- When 2 or more mail addresses are saved, select a mail address to use from the phonebook details screen.

■ **Creating SMS : (1 sec. or more)**

- When 2 or more phone numbers are saved, select a phone number to use from the phonebook details screen.

■ **Displaying sites : Select a person ▶ 4 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Displaying detail information : Select a person ▶ 5**

### INFORMATION

- For a person of phonebook entry with secret attribute set, the icon changes to and the person name is displayed as "＊＊＊" except in Secret mode.
- When the secret attribute and PIM lock or Privacy mode ("Authorized access" set for Phonebook & Logs) is set, the PIM lock ON or Privacy mode ON icon appears, respectively, and associated actions are taken.

## Editing custom menu

The menu item arrangement, icons and group names can be changed or menu items can be deleted on custom menu.

**1** ▶

**2 Place the cursor on a menu item to edit and perform the necessary operation.**

■ **Replacing menu items : ▶ 4 ▶ Select the destination menu item ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Changing an icon :** ▶ 5 ▶ **Select an icon**
- Press 5 to restore the icon.

■ **Changing a group name :** ▶ 6 ▶ **Enter the group name** ▶

■ **Deleting a menu item :** ▶ 3 ▶ **Select "Yes"**
- When the group is deleted, the menu items in the group are also deleted.

## Resetting custom menu

Perform this operation when creating a new custom menu, etc.

**1** ▶

**2** ▶ 7 2 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select "Yes"**
- When ● is pressed after all items are deleted, the item selection screen is displayed.

**Turn-display option**

## Setting a function to be activated by turning the display

Default Stand-by turned right: Camera
Stand-by turned left: Received msg folder
Mailer turned right: Smiley
Mailer turned left: Deco-mail pictures

**You can set a function to be activated when the display is turned right or left 90 degrees.**

● To activate the function, turn the horizontal display (the function is not activated in horizontal display).

**1** ▶ 8 7 1 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ **[Set]**
- If "No setting" is set, no function is activated.

**Stand-by turned right/Stand-by turned left:**
Select any of the following functions to be activated by turning the display right or left in stand-by mode: "Compose message", "Received msg folder", "Full Browser Home", "i-αppli shortcut", "My picture", "i-motion", "My document", "Music", "Others", "Camera", "Movie camera", "Bar code reader", "Notepad", "Calculator".

**Mailer turned right/Mailer turned left:**
Select any of the following functions to be activated by turning the display right or left while entering characters: "Deco-mail pictures", "Smiley", "Phrase", "Password", "Pictogram", "Symbol".

**Using entry function of Turn-display option**

**1** **Display the character entry screen in vertical display.**

**2** **Turn the display 90 degrees to the right or left.**

When the display is placed in horizontal position, an entry function set from Turn-display option is activated, displaying the character or symbol selection screen.
- The entry function cannot be activated while converting characters.

**3** **Place the cursor on a character or symbol and return the display to vertical position.**

The character entry screen reappears and the character or symbol at the cursor position is entered.
- You can also enter a character or symbol by selecting it on the horizontal display.

### INFORMATION

- Depending on the character entry screen, the entry function set cannot be activated.

**User information** **MENU 49**

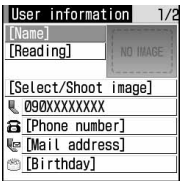
## Recording your own name

Default Name, Mail address: —
My phone number: The subscribing terminal phone number

**In addition to the phone number, you can also record your name and mail addresses.**

**1** ▶ 0
- For My phone number, the subscribing terminal phone number is displayed.

**2** ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select and set required item** ▶ **[Save]**



- Setting items→P93 Step 3-4 in "Adding entries into FOMA terminal phonebook" (None of phonebook number or group can be set.)
- The subscribing terminal phone number (My phone number) is displayed in the first phone number location. It cannot be changed.

**INFORMATION**

- Your own phone number is recorded in the UIM. Other items are registered to the FOMA terminal.
- Changing the mail address in User information does not change your i-mode mail address. Similarly, changing your i-mode mail address does not change the mail address in User information.

## Checking user information details

**1** MENU ▶ 0 ▶ ● ▶ **Authenticate**

The details screen is displayed.

- Each time you press ⇔, the details screen is switched.
- When the registered phone number has Caller ID Settings, ! appears on the right of title display "User info".

Image

My phone number, icon, type, and set items

Name and reading

User information details screen

■ **Displaying user information :** MENU ▶ 8 1

The phone number, mail address, etc. of the first entry appear.

■ **Switching details screen display :** MENU ▶ 8 2 ▶ 1-3

Setting items →P101 "Switching details screen display"

■ **Editing the recorded data :** MENU ▶ 2 ▶ **Edit user information and** ▣

■ **Resetting the recorded data :** MENU ▶ 3 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

## Using user information details

You can make a call or create mail from the user information details screen.

**1** MENU ▶ 0 ▶ ● ▶ **Authenticate**

**2** **Display details screens and perform necessary operations.**

■ **Making a voice call :**

① **Display the phone number detail screen.**

② 📞 **or** ●

- Press ▣ to make a videophone call.
- Calls cannot be made to My phone number.
- To make a call specifying conditions, press MENU 4.→P57

■ **Setting caller ID :**

① **Display the phone number detail screen.**

② MENU ▶ 7 1 ▶ 1-3

- To set Connection speed, press MENU 7 2 and press 1 or 2.

■ **Creating an i-mode mail :**

① **Display the mail address detail screen.**

② ✉ **or** ●

- To change the mail address order, press MENU 7 3 and select a mail address to be set as the first one.
- To create SMS, display the phone number detail screen and press ✉ or MENU 1 2.

■ **Displaying sites : Display the URL detail screen ▶ ● ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ **Copying the recorded data :** MENU ▶ 5 ▶ 1-8

- The first registered phone number or mail address is copied. To copy the second item, display the detail screen for it, press MENU 5 and press 2 when it is a phone number or 3 when it is a mail address.

■ **Using location information : Display the location information detail screen ▶ ●**

The next procedure→P291 "■Using location information"

Voice memo/Movie memo

## Recording voice/image

**You can record voice or images while talking over a call or in stand-by mode.**

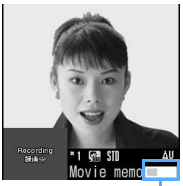
- A maximum of 4 voice memo while talking or voice memo in stand-by can be recorded in total, with up to 30 seconds for each memo respectively.
- Movie memos up to 30 seconds each can be recorded.
- Some messages such as out of service area notice or number change information may not be recorded.

## Recording voice/image of the other party while talking

● During a voice call, only the voice of the other party is recorded. During a videophone call, the other party's voice and image are recorded.

**1 During a call, side key [▲] (1 sec. or more).**

Recording starts.




Lapse of the recording time

Voice memo during voice call

Movie memo during videophone call

- During movie memo recording, the "Recording 録画中" display or the image set for Movie memo image in Image setting (Videophone image) is sent to the other party.
- During movie memo recording, pressing ● switches display between lapse of the recording time and call duration.
- When the remaining time becomes about 5 seconds, 2 short beeps noticing the end of recording will be heard. (The beeps are not recorded.)
  A beep is also heard at the end of the recording, but not at the beginning.
- To stop in the middle of recording, press and hold the side key [▲] for 1 second or more.
- Movie memo is saved as a movie data in "Camera" folder of i-motion.

### INFORMATION

- The recording of the voice memo while talking or movie memo may be distorted or the image may be blurred if the signal quality is poor.

## Recording your own voice during stand-by

MENU 473

● Operate FOMA terminal in open state.

**1 Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 3**

After about 3 seconds, a long beep sounds and recording starts.

Lapse of the recording time

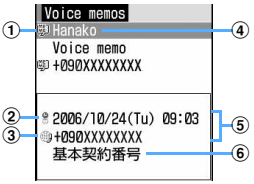
- When the remaining time becomes about 5 seconds, 2 short beeps noticing the end of recording sound. A long beep sounds at the end of recording.
- Press any of ☎, clr, or ● to stop in the middle of recording.

## Playing voice memos

MENU 474

● Operate FOMA terminal in open state.

**1 Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) ▶ 4**




**① Status icon**
: Voice memo while talking
No icon : Voice memo in stand-by

**② Voice memo icon appearing overseas (except GMT+09:00)***

**③ Voice memo while talking icon appearing in international call**

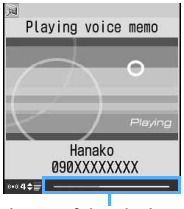
**④ Phone number/name (if saved in the phonebook)/reason for hiding caller ID/ Voice memo (Voice memo in stand-by)**

**⑤ Recording date/time of item at cursor position (local date/time in overseas), phone number/reason for hiding caller ID**

**⑥ Multi number name (when you subscribe to Multi number)**

*: This icon does not appear unless time correction or recording date/time recording is performed.

## 2 Select a voice memo to play.




Lapse of the playing time

The voice memo is played.

- During playing, the following operations are enabled:
  - ●/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjust volume
  - ● : Stop
  - ☎ : Switch the speakerphone function ON/OFF

■ Deleting a voice memo : **Place the cursor on the voice memo to delete and ● ▶ 2 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Press ● 2 2 to delete all voice memos.

■ Making a voice call : **Place the cursor on the voice memo while talking and ☎.**

- Press ▭ to make a videophone call.
- To make a call specifying conditions, press ● 3. Note that PushTalk call cannot be made from Voice memos.→P57

■ Adding a phone number to the phonebook :

① **Place the cursor on the voice memo while talking and ● ▶ 4 or 5**

② **1 or 2**

- To add data to an existing phonebook entry, select the phonebook entry in the memory to save.

③ **Save the name, phone number, etc.**

Phonebook new entry →P93, P95

## 3 Select "Yes" or "No".

- Select "Yes" to delete the played voice memo.

### INFORMATION

- Write down the contents of voice memo and movie memo and keep it separately. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, modifications or other ways of handling of FOMA terminal. Even if recorded data is lost, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for any lost data.

Call duration/Call cost

# Checking call duration and call cost

**Call durations and costs for voice and videophone calls can be checked.**

- The call durations are displayed individually for voice calls, videophone calls and 64K data communication, counting both outgoing and incoming calls.
- Call costs are only counted for outgoing calls. Note that "0 YEN" or "＊＊＊＊＊＊ YEN" is displayed when a call is made to toll free numbers such as Free-dial or to Directory assistance (104).
- Because the call costs are stored on the UIM, the stored total calls cost will be displayed (totaling started on December, 2004) when the UIM is replaced.

  Note: For FOMA terminals before 901i Series, the call costs are stored on the UIM, but they cannot be displayed.
- The call durations and costs displayed are approximate values and may be different from the actual durations and costs.
- Note that the call costs displayed do not include consumption tax.

## Checking call duration

**1** ● ▶ 8 7 7 1

- If the total duration of calls was reset in the past, the total duration from that point is displayed.

**Last call:**
Duration of last incoming/outgoing voice call, videophone or data session

**Total voice calls:**
The total duration of voice calls made

**Total videophone calls:**
The total duration of videophone calls made

**Total data sessions:**
The total duration of data communication established

**Reset:day&time (Voice):**
Last date and time the total duration of voice calls was reset

**Reset:day&time (VP):**
Last date and time the total duration of videophone calls was reset

**Reset:day&time (Data):**
Last date and time the total duration of data communications was reset

■ Resetting total calls : **On the call duration check screen, ▭ ▶ Authenticate ▶ 1-4 ▶ Select "Yes"**

- To return to the call duration check screen, press ▭.

## Checking call cost

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 2 1

- If the total cost of calls was reset in the past, the total cost from that point is displayed.

**Last call cost: Voice:**
Charge for the previous voice call

**Last call cost: VP:**
Charge for the previous videophone call

**Last call cost: Data:**
Charge for the previous data session

- If there is no last call cost information, "******YEN" is displayed.

**Total calls cost:**
The total cost of voice or videophone calls or data communication

**Reset: day & time:**
Last date and time the total duration was reset

■ Resetting total calls cost : **On the call cost check screen, ▶ Enter the PIN2 code ▶ Select "Yes"**

## Automatically resetting Total calls cost <Reset call cost>

Default OFF

You can set whether to automatically reset Total calls cost at 0:00 on the first day of every month.

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 2 4 ▶ **Authenticate ▶** 1 **or** 2

**2 Enter the PIN2 code.**

## INFORMATION

- The duration of received calls or that for calling the other party is not counted.
- Transmission charge for Chaku-moji messages is not included in call cost.
- For PushTalk, i-mode and packet communications, the communication durations or costs are not counted. For the procedure for confirming i-mode fees, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- When the FOMA terminal is turned OFF, the previous call duration remains, but the previous call cost is displayed as "******YEN".
- When last or total duration for the voice or videophone call or data communication has exceeded 9,999 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds, counting restarts from 0 second.
- When switching between voice and videophone calls is made during talking, the last call cost will show the total charge for each of voice and videophone calls. Note that no call cost is charged while switching.
- Even with Reset call cost set to "ON", the call cost is not reset when the power is OFF or voice or videophone call is being made at 0:00 on the first day of the month. The call cost will be reset after the power is turned ON or the call ends.
- When Reset call cost is set to "ON" and a date and time in or after the next month are set in Date & time, the call cost is immediately reset.
- When Reset call cost is set to "ON", PIN2 code is required when turning the power ON or authentication is required when setting date and time.
- Even with Reset call cost set to "ON", the settings are canceled when FOMA terminal is turned ON with different UIM inserted from one used when making the settings.

## Notifying call cost upper limit <Call cost limit>

Default Alert: OFF

When Total call cost has exceeded the set limit, it is notified with an alarm and/or icon display, etc.

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 2 2 ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**Alert:**
Set whether to notify that the upper limit has been exceeded.

**Limit:**
Enter the upper limit cost in the range of 10 yen-100,000 yen omitting the one's place.

**Alert method:**
Set to use both an alarm and icon or only an icon for notification.

**Alert sound:**
Select the alarm from melodies to be used for notification.

**Alert time:**
Set the period of time to sound the alarm in the range of 1-60 seconds.

### When the call cost has exceeded the limit

Call cost icon

● When the set limit cost is exceeded during a call or communications, ¥ appears at the top of the display.

● When the stand-by display reappears after completion of a call or communications exceeding the set limit cost with "Sound + icon display" set for Alert method, the set alarm sounds and the message of "Call cost reached limit." appears on the display. However, the alarm does not sound when FOMA terminal is being folded during call or communications or when the call is terminated with FOMA terminal folded.
● The alarm will sound with the volume set in Call alert volume of Adjust volume.

### Hiding call cost icon <Hide call cost icon>

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 2 3 ▶ **Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

#### INFORMATION

- Even with "Sound + icon display" set for Alert method, the alarm does not sound or no messages are displayed when a call exceeding the call cost limit is made at 0:00 on the first day of the month with Reset call cost set "ON".
- Even when different UIM is inserted after Call cost limit is set to "ON", the settings are retained.

## Calculator

# Using Calculator

**You can perform addition, subtraction, multiplication and division (+, −, ×, ÷) calculation on your FOMA terminal.**

● Up to 8 digits can be entered.
● You can use the calculator from the entry fields for schedules and notes, and paste the result of a calculation into the entry field of the original screen.→P416

**1** ▶ 7 4 ▶ **Make a calculation**

Calculate using keypads (0-9) and ● (+, −, ×, ÷).

Calculator screen

- To delete the last digit entered, press ○.
- To enter a decimal point, press *.
- To switch the displayed value between the positive (+) and negative (−), press #.
- Functions assigned to FOMA terminal keys appear on the calculator screen.

**2** **Press ● [=].**

The calculation result is displayed.

- Press クリア to clear the calculation result.

■ **Copying a calculation result :** ▶ 1

- To paste the copied number, press 2.
- A copied number remains recorded until FOMA terminal is turned OFF; it can be pasted any number of times to the entry fields of note, mail creation screen, etc. Only one number can be recorded. When a new number is copied, it overwrites the existing one.

#### INFORMATION

- An error is generated and "E" is displayed when the integral part of the calculation result exceeds 8 digits or a divide-by-zero occurs. Press クリア to cancel. When the number including a decimal point exceeds 8 digits, any decimals that do not fit in the display are rounded off.

## Notepad

# Creating notes

**This function allows you to enter important information or notes in Notepad.**

● Up to 50 notes can be saved.

**1** ▶ 7 2 ▶ ▣

- When operating from the Display notepad screen, press 1.

**2** **Select and set the required items below ▶ ▣ [Save]**

**Catg icons:**
Select the category icon.
- The selected icon appears on the List of notes or Display notepad screen.

**Note content:**
Enter notes.
- Up to 1,000 two-byte or 2,000 one-byte characters can be entered.

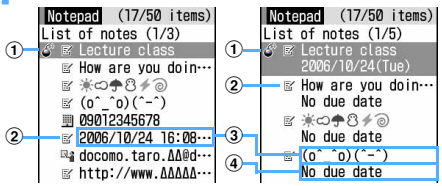
**Due date:**
To set an expiration date of a note, select "ON" and enter a date.

#### INFORMATION

- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the information you register in Notepad. The data can be stored in your PC using data link software and the USB cable.
- Notepad can be backed up to a microSD memory card.

## Checking notes

**1** ▶ 7 2




1-row display　2-row display

① **Status icon**
Indicate expiration status of a note (Completed/Uncompleted).
: Uncompleted (2 or more days before expiration)
: Uncompleted (1 day before expiration or expiration date)
: Uncompleted (Past expiration)
: Completed
No icon: No expiration

② **Category icon**

③ **Note content**

④ **Expiration**

■ **Switching between 1-row display/2-row display : On the List of notes screen, ▣.**

■ **Specifying and displaying category icon : On the List of notes screen, ▶ 4 2 ▶ Select the category icon**
• Press 4 1 to restore the display.

■ **Specifying Completed/Uncompleted for display : On the List of notes screen, ▶ 5 ▶ 2 or 3**
• Press 5 1 to restore the display.

■ **Switching Completed/Uncompleted : On the List of notes screen, place the cursor on a note with expiration set and press ✉.**
• When operating from the Display notepad screen, press 4.

■ **Sorting notes : On the List of notes screen, ▶ 6 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ ▣**
**By:**
Select a sort type from "Created", "Modified" or "Due".
**Order:**
Select the order of notes from "Ascending" or "Descending".

■ **Creating an i-mode mail : On the List of notes screen, place the cursor on the note and ▶ 7**
• When operating from the Display notepad screen, press 5.

**2** **Select a note to check.**

Display notepad screen

• If the Note content contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URL, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

■ **Changing notes : On the Display notepad screen, ▣.**
• When operating from the List of notes screen, press 2.
The next procedure→P391 Step 2 in "Creating notes"

## Saving schedule from notes

Note content can be registered in Scheduler by using a Note submenu or selecting text of Date To format entered to the note.

● The description can be reflected up to 300 two-byte or 600 one-byte characters to Scheduler. When characters exceed the limit, excessive one will be deleted.

### Saving to schedule from submenu

**1** ▶ 7 2 ▶ **Place the cursor on a memo to save and ▶ 8**
The screen which note contents are entered in the entry field for Note of Scheduler appears. The date of Start time and End time varies depending on Note expiration settings.
• When operating from the Display notepad screen, press 6.
The next procedure→P379 Step 2 and the following steps in "Saving schedules"

### Saving schedule of Date To format

Date To format is formed with a string in the format below. All items are required.

<Example> 2006/10/24□17:00□～□2006/10/24□
Start date　Start time　End date

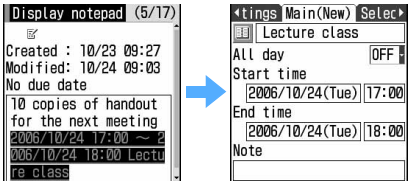
18:00□Lecture class ↵
End time　Description　A line feed is regarded as an entry.

Note: □ represents an one-byte space. It is not displayed on the screen.

- The date and time must be entered in one-byte characters.
- Separate the start date, start time, ～(two-byte), end date, end time and description with one-byte space.
- The year is Western calendar year and the time is in the 24-hour format. If there is only 1 digit for month, date, hour or minute, the preceding zero is not needed.
- Using fixed phrases simplifies entering sentences in Date To format with the current dates to Notes.→P415

**1** ▶ 7 2 ▶ **Select a note written in Date To format ▶ Select a description in Date To format**

The Main (New) screen of schedule is displayed.




The next procedure→P379 Step 2 and the following steps in "Saving schedules"

## Deleting notes

**<Example> Deleting a note**

**1** ▶ 7 2

**2** **Place the cursor on the note to delete and ▶ 3 1**

- When operating from the Display notepad screen, press 3.

■ **Deleting selected notes :** ▶ 3 2 ▶ **Select notes ▶**

■ **Deleting all notes :** ▶ 3 3 ▶ **Authenticate**

■ **Deleting all of completed notes :** ▶ 3 4

**3** **Select "Yes".**

## Dictionaries

# Using Dictionaries

**You can use Japanese, Japanese-English and English-Japanese dictionaries in FOMA terminal.**

**<Example> Searching Japanese-English dictionary**

**1** ▶ 7 5 ▶ **Select "G-Mobile JE Dic"**

**2** **Enter a word to be searched for in the entry field.**

When ● is pressed, the character entry screen is switched to the search result screen.

Search result screen

- Up to 20 two-byte or 40 one-byte characters can be entered. The English-Japanese dictionary is unavailable for searching for words containing hiragana, katakana or Kanji characters.
- When the cursor is in a search result list, press ▭ to enter a word.

**3** **Select a word to be searched for from a search result list.**

The detail screen (meaning of the word) is displayed.

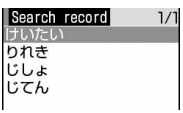
- To copy the text, press 1 on the detail screen.
  Copying→P417
- To search another dictionary for a word already searched, press 2 on the search result or Detail screen and select "Meikyo Mobile JpnDic", "G-Mobile JE Dic" or "G-Mobile EJ Dic".
- Some words may not be correctly searched for.

## Using search records

**<Example> Using search records from Japanese-English dictionary**

**1** ▶ 7 5 ▶ **Select "G-Mobile JE Dic"**

**2** ▶ 1




- A maximum of 20 search records are saved. Except the last 20 records, record is deleted chronologically.

**3** **Select a word from search records.**

The search result screen is displayed.

■ **Deleting a search record : Place the cursor on the word to delete and ▶ 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting selected search records : (メール) ▶ 2 ▶ Select words to delete ▶ (決定) ▶ Select "Yes"

■ Deleting all search records : (メール) ▶ 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"

Earphone/microphone set with switch

# Using the earphone/ microphone set with switch

**By connecting the optional flat type earphone/ microphone set with switch (including stereo earphone set) to the earphone/microphone jack, it is possible to make or receive calls simply by pressing the switch.**

- Using Remote controller with microphone F01 attached to F903i or earphone jack converter adapter P001 (optional) allows you to use commercial earphone/microphone. When using Remote controller with microphone F01, press (通話/通話).
- You cannot make a videophone call or operate PushTalk call by pressing the switch.

## Connecting earphone/microphone set with switch

For the connection of the flat type earphone/ microphone set with switch to the FOMA terminal, open the cover and insert the connection plug of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch. You can connect it in the same way as Step ❶ in "<Example> Connecting the remote controller with microphone".→P25

## Setting switch operation of earphone/ microphone <Headset key control>

Default　Control function: OFF

You can set so that the switch of a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch allows to make a voice call.

- Headset quick-dial →P394

**1** (メール) ▶ 8 5 4 3 ▶ **Select and set the required items below ▶ (決定) [Set]**

**Control function:**

Set whether to use the switch to make voice calls.

**Phonebook No.:**

Search the party to call with Headset quick-dial from the FOMA terminal phonebook and set.

## Making voice calls by pressing switch

A voice call can be made to the party set for Phonebook No. of Headset key control by simply pressing the switch of the flat type earphone/ microphone set with switch.

**1** **Press the switch (1 sec. or more) until you hear 2 short beeps.**

**2** **When you end the call, press the switch (1 sec. or more) until you hear a short beep.**

- You can also end calls by pressing (終了).

### INFORMATION

- When the phonebook No. set in Headset key control contains multiple phone numbers, the voice call is made to the first phone number registered.
- When the phonebook entry of the phonebook No. set in Headset key control is deleted, overwritten by another phonebook entry, or its phonebook No. is switched, Headset key control is canceled.

## Receiving calls by pressing switch

**1** **When an incoming call comes in, press the switch (1 sec. or more) until you hear 2 short beeps.**

**2** **When you end the call, press the switch (1 sec. or more) until you hear a short beep.**

- You can also end calls by pressing (終了).

### INFORMATION

- In reply to a videophone call received, a camera image is sent when FOMA terminal is open or a substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) is sent when FOMA terminal is folded.
- When the FOMA terminal is folded during a call by connecting a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch, the following operations take place:
  - The call can be continued regardless of settings in Close settings.
  - The substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) is displayed on the terminal of the other party during a videophone call.
  - If a camera image with frame is being sent, the frame is released and the substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) is displayed on the other party's terminal.
- When Call waiting service is subscribed and activated, you can answer another incoming voice call by pressing and holding the switch for 1 second or more. While Call waiting is active, a party you talk to can be switched by pressing and holding the switch for 1 second or more.

## Answering call automatically with earphone connected <Auto answer>

Default Auto answering: OFF

If you receive an incoming call when you connect the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch, you can set whether to answer the call automatically after the specified ring time.
When a voice or videophone call is automatically answered, the voice of the other party is heard from the connected earphone/microphone.

- This function is unavailable to incoming calls during another call.
- This function is not available in Public mode.

**1** ▶ 8 5 4 2 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ [Set]

**Auto answering:**
Set whether to automatically answer while a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch is connected.

**Delayed time (Sec):**
Set time before automatically answering an incoming call in the range of 0-120 seconds.

### INFORMATION

- When a videophone call has been answered by Auto answer, the substitute image set in Image setting (Videophone image) is sent and a videophone call is automatically started.
- The same time period cannot be set for both Delayed time for Auto answer and greeting response time of Answer machine.
- With Delayed time set within the time of Ring alert delay, Auto answer does not operate when a call is received from a caller not saved in Phonebook.

## Hearing the ring tone only through the earphone <Alert preference>

Default Headset only

By connecting the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch, you can set to hear the ring tone through both headset and speaker or only through the headset.

**1** ▶ 8 5 4 1 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- Even when you set to "Headset only", you will hear the ring tone only through Headset first, but ring tone sounds through speaker as well if you do not answer the call for about 20 seconds.

Quick start-up

## Shortening start time after power-ON

Default ON

**You can set whether to shorten the start-time after turning ON the FOMA terminal.**

**1** ▶ 8 7 6 ▶ 1 or 2

### INFORMATION

- The FOMA terminal is started normally even when Quick start-up is set to "ON".
  - When the remaining battery level is 2 or lower
  - When the battery pack is removed and installed
  - When 24 hours elapse after the terminal is turned OFF

Confirm

## Confirming current settings of functions

**This function allows you to confirm FOMA terminal settings.**

- During PIM lock ON, the set conditions for locked items are displayed as "---".

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 4
The current settings in the "Sound/Vibrator" menu items are displayed.

**2** **to confirm the current settings of each function.**

- Each time you press , the screen is switched in the following order: "Sound/Vibrator" → "Display" → "Security/Others" → "Clock" → "Send/Receive" → "Call" → "Videophone" → "Mail" → "i-mode" → "FullBrowser" → "i-αppli" → "ToruCa" → "PushTalk" → "GPS".

Reset

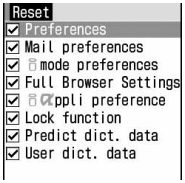
## Resetting functions

**This function resets functions to their default settings.**

- For the functions to be returned to the default settings by Reset, see "Menu list".→P430
- The following functions and data items are restored to their default settings, though they are not listed in "Menu list":
  - Preferences:
    Silent mode, Public mode (Drive mode), call cost icon, input history of Pictogram/Symbol and input history of Smiley

- Full Browser Settings:
  Cookie data, Pointer mode, Section map colors, Character string search setting
- Predict dict. data:
  Data recorded using the input prediction function

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 6 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select the item to reset**




**2** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

## INFORMATION

- When i-mode preferences is reset, the i-Channel ticker does not appear on the stand-by display. Displaying i-Channel list by pressing ch on the stand-by display starts receiving the latest information and displaying a ticker on the stand-by display.

**Delete all data**

# Deleting registered data all at once

**Data saved, registered and set in the FOMA terminal can be deleted all at once.**

- The protected data is also deleted.
- The following preinstalled data is deleted:
  - i-αppli other than ケータイクレジット「iD」(iD credit payment service) and 「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (Credit service application)
  - Chara-den
  - Images in "Deco-mail picture", "Deco-mail pict" and "Item" folders in Data Box
- The functions listed in Reset return to the default.
- The following data and functions saved, registered or set, if any, return to the default:
  - Date & time
  - Chaku-moji message (including sent messages)
  - Recorded messages (including the recorded greeting message)
  - External device
  - Redial
  - Phonebook data (including PushTalk phonebook)
  - Settings made from Phonebook
  - Stereo sound effect
  - Menu settings
  - Kisekae Tool
  - Downloaded fonts
  - Select language
  - Terminal security code
  - Registering fingerprint authentication
  - Privacy mode
  - Receive display
  - Security indicator
  - Synchronization log of Data Center
  - Sync setting of Data Center
  - Shooting still images
  - Recording movies
  - Data read by Bar code recorder
  - Enter URL
  - URL history
  - Last visited URL
  - Original certificate
  - Bookmark
  - Save shortcut for Bookmark
  - Screen memo
  - MessageR/F
  - i-Channel
  - i-mode mail
  - Mail template
  - Mail logs
  - Sort criteria
  - Mail group
  - Chat mail
  - Settings made from chat mail screen
  - SMS
  - i-αppli
  - Settings made from i-αppli list
  - Display history of i-αppli
  - Received calls
  - ToruCa
  - Programed activation
  - LCS clients list of GPS
  - Loc. history of GPS
  - Data in folders other than "Preinstalled" and "Mail attach melody" folder of each item in Data Box
  - Setting/Settings in My Picture, i-motion, Melody, Chara-den and My Document
  - Created folders and albums
  - Changed folder name
  - USB mode settings
  - Data exchange settings
  - Sound recorder
  - Alarm clock
  - Schedule
  - Settings made from Scheduler
  - Custom menu
  - Reset call cost
  - User information (except for My phone number)
  - Voice memo
  - Call duration
  - Notepad
  - Search record of Dictionaries
  - Register USSD
  - Record reply message of Additional service
  - Save phrase
  - Password saved in Password manager
  - DL dictionary
  - Software update (Reserved update)

**1** ▶ 8 7 7 7 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

Delete all data is performed while restarting.

## INFORMATION

- The following data cannot be deleted. Also, they cannot be restored to the default.
  - Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli and the related data
  - Data saved, registered or set in the FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card
  - Data communication settings set from PC
- When deleting a large size of data, restarting may take approximately 1 minute. Be careful not to turn the power OFF before deletion completes.
- If data or i-αppli software registered by default has been deleted, it can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site.
  Access method→P442

# Network Service


Network services available ..... 398
Voice Mail service ..... 398
Call waiting ..... 400
Call forwarding service ..... 400
Caller ID request service ..... 400
OFFICEED ..... 401
Registering new network service ..... Added service (Register USSD) 401
Setting Remote control ..... Remote control 402
Nuisance call barring service ..... 402
Switching language for voice prompts ..... English guidance 402
Dual network service ..... 403
Service Dialing Number ..... 403
Multi number ..... 403
Set arrival act ..... 404
Selecting how incoming calls are handled while talking ..... Arrival call act 404


● This manual describes the outline of network services from the aspect of the operation procedure using Menu on the FOMA terminal. For details, see "Network Services Operation Guide".

## Network services available

**The following convenient DoCoMo network services are available:**
**For overview and usage of services, see the pages listed below.**

- Network services are not available outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach.
- For details, see "Network Services Operation Guide".
- Contact the phone number for inquiries on the back of this manual for applications and inquiries.

| Service | Application | Monthly fee | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Voice Mail service** | Required | Charged | P398 |
| **Call waiting** | Required | Charged | P400 |
| **Call forwarding service** | Required | Free | P400 |
| **Caller ID request service** | Not required | Free | P400 |
| **OFFICEED** | Required | Charged | P401 |
| **Added service (Register USSD)** | Not required | Free | P401 |
| **Nuisance call barring service** | Required | Free | P402 |
| **English guidance** | Not required | Free | P402 |
| **Dual network service** | Required | Charged | P403 |
| **Multi number** | Required | Charged | P403 |
| **Public mode (Drive mode)** | Not required | Free | P67 |
| **Public mode (Power OFF)** | Not required | Free | P69 |

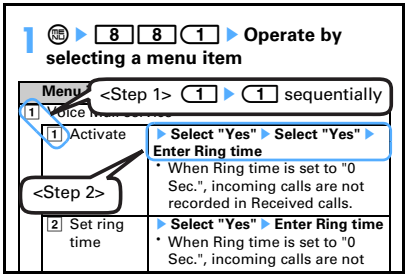
- "OFFICEED" is a service that requires subscription. For details, view DoCoMo's business site (http://www.docomo.biz/a/212/).
- New network services provided by DoCoMo can be registered to the menu.→P401

### How to use operation procedure

When the operation procedure specifies " ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item", enter sequentially the digits (item No.) specified in the "Menu items" field on the table and follow the steps specified after " ▶ " in the "Functions and operations" field.

**<Example> Activating Voice Mail service**

Operate MENU ▶ 8 ▶ 8 ▶ 1 followed by Step 1 → Step 2.




## Voice Mail service

**NTT DoCoMo's Voice Mail service center stores voice messages when there is an incoming voice or videophone call while FOMA terminal is powered OFF or in a location where radio waves are hard to reach, or when you do not answer the voice call or videophone call within the specified ring time.**
**If there is an incoming voice or videophone call while FOMA terminal is in a location where radio waves are hard to reach or powered OFF or if you do not answer an incoming voice or videophone call within the specified ring time, this service answers the caller with a reply message and stores a voice message for you.**

- To give priority to Voice Mail service with Answer machine active, set a response time for Voice Mail service which is shorter than Ring Time for Answer machine.
- When an incoming voice or videophone call is not answered with Voice Mail service active, it is recorded as a missed call in Received calls; if a voice message is saved, 1 appears on the stand-by display.

## Basic flow of Voice Mail service

**Step 1**：Activate the service.
**Step 2**：The caller leaves a voice message.
**Step 3**：Play the voice message.

### 1 ▶ 8 8 1 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Voice Mail service | |
| 1 Activate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Enter Ring time**<br>・When Ring time is set to "0 Sec.", incoming calls are not recorded in Received calls. |
| 2 Set ring time | ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Enter Ring time**<br>・When Ring time is set to "0 Sec.", incoming calls are not recorded in Received calls. |
| 3 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 4 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"**<br>・You can change the setting to select from the submenu on the status request screen.<br>1：Activate Voice Mail<br>2：Deactivate Voice Mail<br>3：Set ring time |
| 5 Play messages | ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Follow the voice prompts**<br>・The number displayed on 1 shows the number of new voice messages announced before new voice messages are played. The number of voice messages saved is not contained. |
| 6 Voice Mail setting | You can set up Voice Mail service by following voice prompts.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Follow the voice prompts** |
| 7 Check messages | ▶ **Select "Yes"**<br>・If Tone/Vibration message notification is set, the alert tone sounds and the terminal vibrates according to the setting of Vibrate alert effect for voice call. |

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 2 Tone/Vibration message notification<br>Default<br>Voice Mail alert: ON<br>Notification melody: 着信音1 (Tone 1) | Sets to sound an alert when a new voice message is added or when it is found by Check messages.<br>▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ [Set]<br>**Voice Mail alert:**<br>Set whether to sound Voice Mail alert.<br>・When "ON" is set, the alert tone sounds and the terminal vibrates according to the setting of Vibrator alert/effect for voice call.<br>**Notification melody:**<br>Sets melody for Voice Mail alert.<br>・Messages left after performing Check messages may not emit the voicemail alert.<br>・In All lock, PIM lock, Lock on close, Public mode ON or during alarm sounding, alert tone does not sound and the vibrator is not activated. |
| 3 Notify missed call | |
| 1 Activate | Activates Notify missed call to notify calls received with your FOMA terminal turned OFF or out of service area by SMS when the terminal is turned ON or within the service area.<br>・Up to 5 received call logs are informed with single SMS.<br>・Received call logs are informed even when Rejecting all SMS is set.<br>・No charge for the setting and report (Receiving SMS).<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Select "Yes" or "No"**<br>・Select "Yes" to notify only calls with caller ID.<br>・Select "No" to notify of all missed calls. |
| 2 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 4 Hide Voice Mail icon | Hides an icon for voice messages.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** |

## Call waiting

**When there is another incoming voice call during a voice call, this service notifies you with the call waiting ring tone. This allows you to place your current voice call on hold and then answer the other voice call. You can also make a call to another party, putting the current call on hold.**

- During a videophone call or when a videophone call is received during a voice call, Call waiting does not operate but the call log is recorded as a missed call in Received calls.
- When using Call waiting service, set Arrival call act to "Answer" in advance. If not, you cannot to answer calls received during a voice call even with Call waiting service active.
- During Call waiting, you can switch the other party by pressing (メール).
- When making a voice call to another party during a current voice call, press (メニュー) and select "Dial up".

**1 (メニュー) ▶ 8 8 2 1 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Activate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 2 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

## Call forwarding service

**Call forwarding service forwards voice calls and videophone calls to the phone of your home or office when there is an incoming voice or videophone call while FOMA terminal is located where radio waves are hard to reach or is powered OFF or you do not answer the call within the specified ring time.**

- To give priority to Call forwarding service with Answer machine active, set a response time for Call forwarding service which is shorter than Ring Time for Answer machine.
- When an incoming voice or videophone call is not answered with Call forwarding active, it is recorded as a missed call in Received calls and 2 (the digit indicate the number of missed calls) appears on the stand-by display.

### Basic flow of Call forwarding service

**Step 1**：Activate Call forwarding service.
**Step 2**：Set the phone number of forwarding destination.
**Step 3**：Call comes in to FOMA terminal.
**Step 4**：Unanswered calls are forwarded to the previously specified destination.

**1 (メニュー) ▶ 8 8 2 2 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Activate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ (電話帳) ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Enter Ring time**<br>・Before selecting the phone number entry field, select (メニュー), (電話帳) or (メール) to enable to enter a phone number from Phonebook, Received calls or Redial, respectively.<br>・When Ring time is set to "0 Sec.", incoming calls are not recorded in Received calls. |
| 2 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Register The Forwarding Number | ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ (電話帳) ▶ **Select "Yes"**<br>・Before selecting the phone number entry field, select (メニュー), (電話帳) or (メール) to enable to enter a phone number from Phonebook, Received calls or Redial, respectively. |
| 4 Setting if forwarding number busy | Sets Voice Mail service to answer calls when the forwarding destination is busy or other cases. ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 5 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

## Caller ID request service

**An incoming call without the caller ID is answered with an announcement or announcement and image requesting caller ID, and automatically disconnected.**

- An incoming call rejected by Caller ID request service is not recorded in Received calls, not appears 2 (the digit indicate the number of missed calls) on the stand-by display.

**1 (メニュー) ▶ 8 8 4 2 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Activate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 2 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

## OFFICEED

**"OFFICEED" is an intragroup flat-rate service provided with specified IMCS (Inbuilding Mobile Communication System). This service requires a separate subscription to use.**
**For details, view DoCoMo's business site (http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/).**

**1 ▶ 8 8 6 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Area display setting<br>Default<br>OFF | Set whether to display OFFICEED on the stand-by display when FOMA terminal is in OFFICEED area.<br>▶ **Press 1 or 2** |
| 2 Start forwarding | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Stop forwarding | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 4 Check fwd setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

**Added service (Register USSD)**

## Registering new network service

**When a new network service is introduced by DoCoMo, you can use the service by registering it in the menu.**

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 1 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Register USSD | ■ **Registering/changing service**<br>▶ **Place the cursor at the number to register the service and ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**<br>**USSD code:**<br>Enter Service code provided by DoCoMo.<br>・Service code is the code used to make settings for the network service. It is registered as the USSD code on FOMA terminal.<br>**Name:**<br>Enter a display name (service name).<br>・Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.<br>■ **Using service**<br>▶ **1-8**<br>■ **Deleting registered service**<br>▶ **Place the cursor on the service to delete and ▶ 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**<br>・Press 2 to delete all reply messages. |
| 2 Record reply message | Register the message associated with the code returned from the service center when executing the added service. This message appears when the registered code is returned as a response.<br>■ **Registering/changing service**<br>▶ **1-8 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**<br>**USSD code:**<br>Enter Service code provided by DoCoMo.<br>**Reply message:**<br>Register reply message.<br>・Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.<br>■ **Deleting registered reply message**<br>▶ **Place the cursor on the reply message to delete and ▶ 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**<br>・Press 2 to delete all reply messages. |

Remote control

## Setting Remote control

**You can access services such as Voice Mail service and Call forwarding service from touch-tone general subscriber phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, payphones, etc.**

- When using Voice Mail or Call forwarding service overseas, Remote control must be set in advance.

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 2 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Activate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 2 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

## Nuisance call barring service

**You can set FOMA terminal to automatically reject nuisance calls. After registering a phone number of the nuisance caller, calls from the registered phone number are answered with a call rejection announcement or announcement and image, and automatically disconnected.**

- When there is an incoming call from a number on the nuisance call list, no ring alert sounds. The call reception is not recorded in Received calls.

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 3 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Register the caller | Registers the phone number of the last call you answered as a nuisance caller.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"**<br>・Phone numbers of calls not answered, such as missed calls, are not registered. |
| 2 Register selected No | Registers the specified phone number as a nuisance caller.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ ▶ **Select "Yes"**<br>・Before selecting the phone number entry field, select , or to enable to enter a phone number from Phonebook, Received calls or Redial, respectively. |
| 3 Delete all entries | Deletes all phone numbers registered as nuisance callers.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 4 Delete last entry | Deletes only one phone number registered last as a nuisance caller.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 5 Check the number of entries | Check the number of phone numbers registered as nuisance callers.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** |

English guidance

## Switching language for voice prompts

**You can set to display in English the guidance for setting network services such as Voice Mail service and voice guidance notifying out of service area, etc.**

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 4 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Guidance setting | Switches the voice prompts for outgoing/incoming call to English or Japanese.<br>▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ **Select "Yes"** ▶ 1-3<br>・At the time of calling<br>**Japanese** : Sets the voice prompts to Japanese for you to hear at the time of calling.<br>**English** : Sets the voice prompts to English for you to hear at the time of calling.<br>・At the time of receiving<br>**Japanese** : Sets the voice prompts to Japanese for the other party to hear at the time of receiving.<br>**Japanese+English** : Sets the voice prompts for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese followed by English.<br>**English+Japanese** : Sets the voice prompts for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to English followed by Japanese. |
| 2 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

## Dual network service

**You can use the mova terminal with the same phone number on FOMA terminal.**
**Even in a location out of the FOMA service and inside the mova service area, you can communicate with others by using mova terminal.**

- FOMA terminal and mova terminal cannot be used simultaneously.
- Operation to switch Dual network service is performed from FOMA terminal/mova terminal not using the service.

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 5 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Dual Network Switching | Switch the Dual network service from mova terminal to the FOMA terminal. **▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Enter the network security code** |
| 2 Check setting | **▶ Select "Yes"** |

## Service Dialing Number

**This function allows you to make a call to DoCoMo-specified repair office or for inquiries.**

- The item numbers may differ or not displayed depending on the UIM types.→P36

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 6 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 ドコモ故障問合せ | Calls for DoCoMo-specified repair office. **▶ Select "Yes"** |
| 2 ドコモ総合案内・受付 | Calls for DoCoMo for inquiries. **▶ Select "Yes"** |

## Multi number

**In addition to Basic Number, you can add and use up to 2 more numbers as phone numbers of the FOMA terminal: Additional No.1 and No.2.**

- Removing or replacing UIM may cause Multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) saved in FOMA terminal to be deleted. In such a case, save the settings again.
- A name of Basic Number or Additional Number appears on an incoming/outgoing call screen.
- When making a call from Redial or Received calls, a name of Multi number used for the previous call appears and that number is used.

**1 ▶ 8 8 7 7 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Set Multi Number | |
| 1 Basic Number | Sets Basic Number to use when making calls. **▶ Select "Yes"** |
| 2 Additional Number1 | Sets Additional Number1 to use when making calls. **▶ Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Additional Number2 | Sets Additional Number2 to use when making calls. **▶ Select "Yes"** |
| 2 Check setting | **▶ Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Number Setting<br>Default<br>Basic Number: Name: 基本契約番号 (Basic Number) Phone number; The subscribing terminal phone number<br>Additional No1: Name; 付加番号１ (Additional No.1)<br>Additional No2: Name; 付加番号２ (Additional No.2)<br>Additional No1/ No2: Phone number; Not recorded<br>Multi number call: Disable | The name set in User Information is displayed as Name for Basic Number<br>**▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**<br>**Additional No1 or No2: Name;**<br>Enter a name for the additional number. The name is displayed on the incoming call screen or logs such as redial and received call.<br>・Up to 10 two-byte or 20 one-byte characters can be entered.<br>**Additional No1 or No2: Phone number;**<br>Enter a phone number to register as an additional number.<br>・Up to 26 digits can be entered.<br>**Multi number call:**<br>With "Enable" set, a caller ID can be selected from Multi number on a submenu. |

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 4 Incoming calls melody setting<br>Default<br>[Additional No1/ Additional No2] Individual setting: OFF | ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ **Select and set the required items below** ▶ ● **[Set]**<br>**Individual setting:**<br>Sets whether to use operations for incoming calls to each additional number.<br>Setting "Ring alert" and "Show image" →P110 "Changing operations for incoming voice call" |

## Selecting a phone number and making a call

- When Multi number call of Number Setting is "Disable", Multi number cannot be selected.

**1 Enter the phone number ▶ ● ▶ 4 ▶ 1-3 ▶ ● [Call]**

### INFORMATION

- When operating from the Redial or Received calls, press ● and select "Multi-No".
- When operating from Recorded messages, Voice memos or Members list of Scheduler, press ● and select "Call option".
- When operating from FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook list, press ● and select "Mail/Call option"→"Call option"; when operating from a phone number detail screen, press ● and select "Chaku-moji/MultiNo"→"Multi-No".

## Set arrival act

**You can activate/deactivate or check the Arrival call act settings.**

**1 ● ▶ 8 8 7 8 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Activate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 2 Deactivate | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |
| 3 Check setting | ▶ **Select "Yes"** |

Arrival call act

## Selecting how incoming calls are handled while talking

Default Answer

**If you subscribe to Voice Mail service, Call forwarding service and/or Call waiting, you can set how to answer voice calls received during a voice call or 64K data communication.**

- Unless you subscribe to Voice Mail service, Call forwarding service or Call waiting, you cannot answer to calls received during a voice call.
- When using Arrival call act, set Set arrival act to "Activate" in advance.
- Regardless of Arrival call act setting, calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.

**1 ● ▶ 8 8 7 9 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item**

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 1 Answer | Answers the second call received during a call or 64K data communication or forwards to the Voice Mail service center or to the forwarding destination set in Call forwarding service. |
| 2 Voice mail | Handles incoming calls received during a call or 64K data communication by the Voice Mail service. |
| 3 Call Forwarding | Forwards the second call received during a call or 64K data communication to the set forwarding destination. |
| 4 Call Rejection | Rejects the second call received during a call or 64K data communication. |

# Data Communication

Data Communication..... 406
Before use..... 406
Flow of setup for data communication ..... 408
AT commands ..... 409
CD-ROM ..... 409
Introduction to DoCoMo keitai datalink ..... 409

For Data Communication details, see "PDF version 'Manual for Data Communication'" in the CD-ROM attached. To view "PDF version 'Manual for Data Communication'", Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can install it from the attached CD-ROM. For details of usage, refer to "Adobe Reader Help".

# Data Communication

**You can use data communication services connecting PC to FOMA terminals via USB connection cable.**

## Available communication modes

There are 3 communication modes available: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.

- To make packet or 64K data communications or edit data such as the phonebook using a PC connected, installation of the software in the attached CD-ROM and various settings are required.
- DoCoMo will not guarantee operations on upgraded OS.
- This FOMA terminal is not applicable to packet or 64K data communications overseas. Furthermore, it does not support IP接続 (IP connection).
- FOMA terminal does not support fax communication or Remote Wakeup.
- When performing data communication using PDA of DoCoMo such as musea or sigmarion II connecting with FOMA terminal, update of musea or sigmarion II is required. For details on update such as method, refer to the DoCoMo website.

### Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which makes it suitable for high-speed exchange of comparatively small amounts of data as in sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication can be performed at a maximum reception speed of 384kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64kbps by using access points that support FOMA packet communication such as mopera U or mopera of DoCoMo's Internet connection service. However, the actual transmission speed varies with the environment and the rate of congestion. However, the actual transmission speed varies with the environment and the rate of congestion. Note that communications of large-size data such as viewing websites containing images and downloading will require high charges.

### 64K data communication

Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which makes it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents.
Data can be sent/received at stabled communication speed of 64kbps by using access points that support FOMA 64K data communication services such as mopera U or mopera of DoCoMo's Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64kbps access points.
Please be careful that a high cost will be charged for long-time communications.

### Data transfer

Data such as phonebook or messages can be sent or received with no charges required.

- You can also send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs via infrared communication/iC transmission.

# Before use

## Checking operating environment

Use the communication configuration file and the FOMA PC configuration software in the following operating environments:

| Item | Requirements |
|---|---|
| **Computer** | PC/AT compatible computer with a USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) |
| **OS (Japanese version)** | Windows 2000, XP |
| **Memory requirements*** | Windows 2000 : 64 MB or more<br>Windows XP : 128 MB or more |
| **Hard disk capacity*** | 5MB or more free disk space |

*: This is the operating environment of FOMA PC configuration software. Memory requirements and hard disk capacity may vary depending on the PC system configurations.

- Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above nor DoCoMo assumes responsibility for pertaining to operation under such conditions.

## Devices required

The following devices are required in addition to FOMA terminal and PC:

- USB cable attached to F903i or FOMA USB connection cable (optional)
- Attached CD-ROM "FOMA® F903i用CD-ROM (CD-ROM for FOMA® F903i)"

Note: Please use USB cable attached to F903i or purchase a FOMA USB connection cable. USB cable for PC is not available because the connector type is different.

## Usage precautions

### Internet service provider usage charges

When using the Internet on a PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter referred to as Provider) is usually required. This charge is paid directly to the Provider, and is separated from the FOMA service charge. For details on usage charges, contact your Provider.

- DoCoMo's Internet connection service mopera U or mopera is available.
  mopera U is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. You can also use a plan which charges monthly fee only for a month you use this service. For Internet connection with the FOMA terminal, to use mopera U applicable to broadband connections is recommended.
  mopera requires no subscription or monthly charge. This service is convenient for those who need to connect to Internet immediately.

### Dialup connection (Provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64kbps data communication.

- PHS 64K/32K data communications such as PIAFS or connections to DoPa access points are disabled.

### User authentication

Some dialup connections require user authentication before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password. Your ID and password will be assigned by the network administrator of the connection destination such as your provider or corporate LAN. For details, contact your provider or network administrator.

### Access authentication during using PC browser

If FirstPass (user certificate) is required for the access authentication during using PC browser, you must install FirstPass PC software from the CD-ROM provided and configure it. For details, see "FirstPassManual" in CD-ROM.
To view "FirstPassManual"(PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can install it from the attached CD-ROM.

### Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

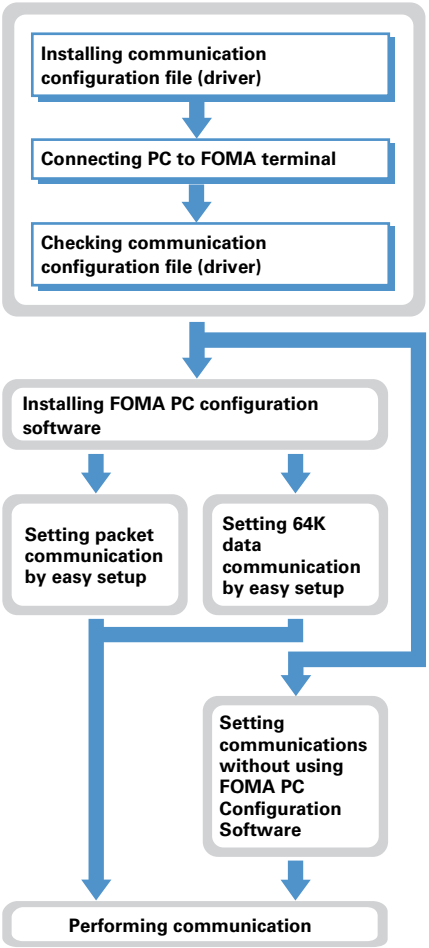
To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- You must be within the FOMA service area
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications
- 64K data communication requires a dialup connection that supports FOMA 64K data communications or ISDN synchronized 64kbps

Note that even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy or the signal quality is poor.

## Flow of setup for data communication

**This section describes the setup work needed to perform packet communication or 64K data communication.**




### Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC before connecting to PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication.

### FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the attached CD-ROM) is installed on the PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication can be set from PC by simple operation.

### Precautions for installation/uninstallation

- For installing/uninstalling the drivers or the FOMA PC configuration software, make sure that a user with administrator's privilege performs the operation. Installing/uninstalling the software by other users produces an error. For details on PC administrator privileges, contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running. If there is any active program, save and exit the program.
- For operations of the PC, settings of administrator privileges, etc., refer to the Instructions Manual of the PC.

### ■ Glossary for data communication

- **APN (Access Point Name)**
  String to identify access points such as provider to connect with by packet communication. For example, the APN for mopera U is "mopera.net".
- **cid (Context Identifier)**
  A number used to control dialup connection (APN) for packet communication to be registered in FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for FOMA terminal.
- **DNS (Domain Name System)**
  A system used to convert domain names (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) to IP addresses used on a PC.
- **OBEX (Object Exchange)**
  An international data communication standard. Mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, printers, etc. that support OBEX can exchange data with each other.
- **QoS (Quality of Service)**
  The quality of a provided service. Technology ensuring that lines meet user expectations during communication. The transmission speed of a FOMA terminal can be set.
- **W-TCP**
  A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setup is needed to enable full use of the communication capability of FOMA terminal.
- **Administrator privilege**
  A user level that provides complete access to all operating system functions. There must be at least one user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers or software.

## AT commands

**AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC. FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.**
**For AT command details, see "Manual for Data Communication" in the CD-ROM attached.**

## CD-ROM

**Attached CD-ROM contains software for Data Communication with FOMA terminals, PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication" and "Kuten Code List". For details, see attached CD-ROM.**

■ **Software/PDF included**

- F903i Communication configuration file
- FOMA PC configuration software
- FirstPass PC software
- Guide to DoCoMo keitai datalink
- PDF version "データ通信マニュアル"/"Manual for Data Communication"
- PDF version "区点コード一覧"/"Kuten Code List"
- FOMA F series datalink software
- ポータブルデバイス用パソコン環境診断 (PC environment diagnosis for portable device) (software for diagnosing PC environment for music data transfer)
- Adobe Reader 7.0
- Guide to mopera U

## Introduction to DoCoMo keitai datalink

**"DoCoMo keitai datalink" is software for backing up phonebook, mail and other data in your mobile phone to a PC and edit them. It can be downloaded from DoCoMo's website. For details and downloading of this software, see the website given below. You can also access to this site from the attached CD-ROM.**
**http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp**

For details including downloading procedure, transferable data, operation environment, installing procedure, restrictions, see the webpage above.
For operations after installation, see Help in the software.
Using DoCoMo keitai datalink requires USB cable attached to F903i or FOMA USB connection cable (optional).

● Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 and XP Service Pack 1 or 2 support DoCoMo keitai datalink.

# Character Entry


Entering characters ..... 412
Entering characters using 5-touch input method ..... 5-touch input method 413
Entering characters using useful entry function ..... 415
Storing fixed phrase ..... Save phrase 417
Copying/cutting and pasting characters ..... 417
Entering characters using code ..... KUTEN code input 418
Storing frequently used words ..... Save word 418
Registering passwords in advance ..... Password manager 419
Using downloaded dictionary ..... DL dictionary 419
Entering characters using Slot input method ..... Slot input method 419
Setting input method ..... Text input method 420


For details of Kuten code list, see "PDF version 'Kuten Code List'" in the CD-ROM attached. To see "PDF version 'Kuten Code List'", Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can install it from the attached CD-ROM. For details of usage, see "Adobe Reader Help".

## Entering characters

**Procedures for entering characters in Phonebook or mail is described below.**

- There are 2 methods for entering characters: 5-touch input method and Slot input method. →P413, P419
- The following font types can be entered: two-byte characters (hiragana/kanji/katakana/alphabetic characters/numbers/symbols/pictograms) and one-byte characters (katakana/alphabetic characters/numbers/symbols).
  1 two-byte character, space or line feed is counted as 2 one-byte characters. Voiced sound and semi-voiced sound one-byte characters are also counted as 1 character.
- A total of 6,355 JIS level 1 and level 2 characters can be entered.
- Complex characters may be displayed in a simplified form.

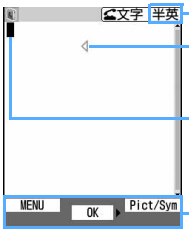
### Character entry screen

There are 2 types of character entry methods: full-screen entry mode and in-line entry mode.

- Some entry fields may only be able to use one character entry method.
- When fixed phrases pasted or entered exceed the allowable number of input characters, the excessive characters will be deleted.
- In this manual, "enter" means entering characters and pressing ● [OK].

**■ Full-screen entry**

Select the entry field to display the full-screen entry area.




Input mode

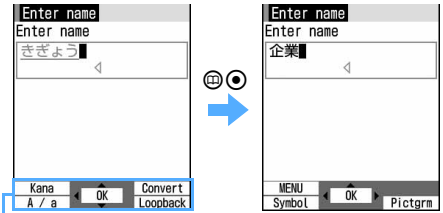
Available entry area (entries cannot be made beyond this point)

Blinking cursor (Indicates location where characters are entered or inserted). Use ✣ to move the cursor.

Guide area

**■ In-line entry**

Place the cursor on the entry field without switching screens and enter characters directly.




Guide area for character entry

Character confirmed

- For some of the entry field to enter date and time or numbers, you can enter numbers by selecting the entry field and pressing ●.

### Submenu operations from character entry screen

| Item | Page |
|---|---|
| 1 Copy | P417 |
| 2 Cut | P417 |
| 3 Paste | P417 |
| 4 Quote phrase/passw | P415, P416, P418 |
| 5 Pict/Symbol/Smiley | P415, P416 |
| 6 Save word/password | P417, P418, P419 |
| 7 Set input method | P420 |
| 8 Exit* | — |

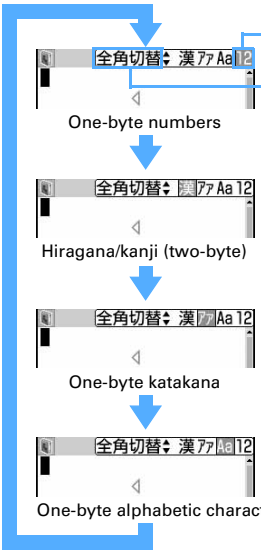
*: This is displayed only when characters are entered in Slot input method.

- The submenus do not appear before characters are set or on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail.

### Changing input modes

**1 On the character entry screen, ☎.**

- The input mode changes each time the key is pressed as follows:




The item at the cursor is highlighted.

Indicates you can switch to two-byte character mode.

- You can also press ✣ to switch the input mode.
- Press ● to switch input mode between one-byte and two-byte.
- One-byte numbers are not displayed in Slot input method. In addition, switching between one- and two-byte modes is disabled.

**2** **Press ● [Select].**

### Available items and input modes

| Items | Input mode | |
|---|---|---|
| 漢 | Hiragana/kanji character | 漢字 |
| ｱｧ | One-byte katakana | 半カ |
| Aa | One-byte alphabetic characters | 半英 |
| 12* | One-byte numbers | 半数 |
| ア* | Two-byte katakana | 全カ |
| A* | Two-byte alphabetic characters | 全英 |
| 1* | Two-byte numbers | 全数 |

*: This is not displayed in Slot input method.

- The available input modes vary depending on the character entry screen.
- 全かな appears when entering readings of a stored word.

5-touch input method

## Entering characters using 5-touch input method

**In 5-touch input method, multiple characters are assigned to each key and the character produced depends on how many times a key is pressed.**

- List of character assignments→P442

### Entering characters <Kana/kanji conversion>

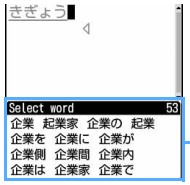
**<Example> Entering "企業 (kigyou)" in Phonebook**

**1** **Select the Enter name field ▶ (文字) twice to switch to the hiragana/kanji mode**

漢字 is displayed.

**2** **Enter "きぎょう".**

"き" : 2 (twice)
"ぎ" : When the cursor moves to the right, 2 (twice) ▶ (*)
"ょ" : 8 (3 times) ▶ (日)
"う" : 1 (3 times)




Option selection list

- During character entry, the following operations are enabled:
  (日) : Changes upper/lower case.
  (メール) : Returns to the previous character.
  (eg.: ···→1→お→え→う→い→あ→1→···)
  (クリア) : Cancels entered characters.
  (*) : Adds voiced/semi-voiced sound.
  (eg.: ···→ほ→ぼ→ぽ→ほ→···)

**3** **Press (日).**

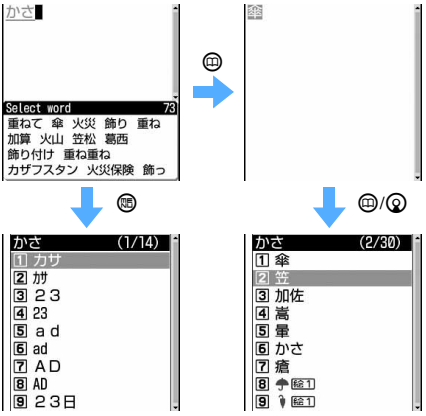
- Press (変換) to convert text to kana/kanji when an option selection list is not displayed.
- Press (クリア) to restore the entry before conversion.
- To leave hiragana unconverted, go to Step 4 without pressing (日).

**■ Displaying conversion options list :**

When pressing of (日) fails to produce the desired character, a conversion options list is displayed by pressing (変換) or pressing (日) again.

**■ Displaying Kana options list :**

While entering Hiragana characters, press (記号) to display a list of Kana characters, dates, times, etc.




Kana options list　　Conversion options list

- When the conversion options list or Kana options list contains multiple pages, press (日) or (メール) to switch the pages. Select one of the conversion options or Kana options by pressing a key related to its option number or by pressing (変換).

## 4 Press ●.

**■ Inserting characters :**

Press ✣ to move the cursor to the insertion point and enter the character. The entered character is inserted at the cursor position.

**■ Deleting characters :**

- When the cursor is inside an entered character string
  (Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - Press (clr) to delete the character at the cursor position.
  - Press and hold (clr) for 1 second or more to delete the character at the cursor position and all other characters after the cursor position.
- When the cursor is at the end of an entered character string
  (Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - Press (clr) to delete the character to the left of the cursor.
  - Press and hold (clr) for 1 second or more to delete all entered characters.

**■ Entering line feed :**

Move the cursor to the location to enter a line feed and press [#].

- Some entry fields may not permit a line feed.

## 5 Press ● [OK].

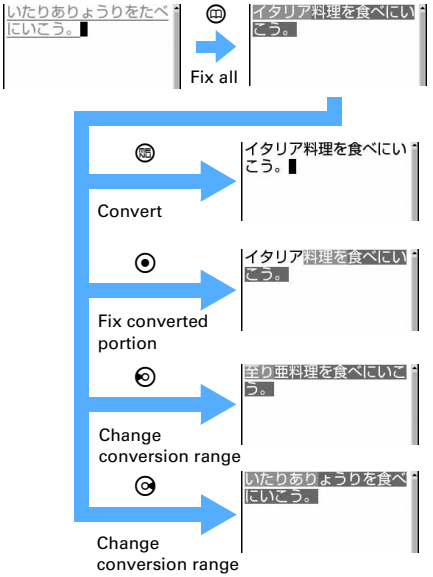
### INFORMATION

- Pressing (メール) after entering voiced sound or semi-voiced sound does not bring back the previous character.
- When the cursor has been moved rightward by pressing ✣ during character entry, the following operations are disabled:
  - (変換) : Switches between upper case and lower case (hiragana, two-byte/one-byte katakana and two-byte/one-byte alphabetic characters).
  - (メール) : Returns to the previous character.
- You can enter the readings in hiragana and convert it to pictograms, symbols, alphabetic characters, Greek characters, etc.
  Relationships between the readings and characters →P447 "List of pictogram entries and conversion", P451 "List of entries and conversion of special symbols"

### Block conversion of multiple clauses

● Up to 24 two-byte characters can be converted.

**<Example> "イタリア料理を食べにいこう。" is converted as shown below.**



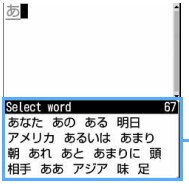

### Entering characters using input prediction function

The input prediction function displays a list of the word selection options that match first part of the reading of the entered characters. Input prediction function automatically saves previously entered characters in the option selection list as predict dictionary data; you can easily enter the same characters next time, quickly by entering only the first part.

● In addition to words stored by default, the following words and character strings appear as options:
- Words entered for kana/kanji conversion
- Character strings stored as words
- Words selected from DL dictionary

● Input prediction function can be used in only the hiragana/kanji mode. However, it is not available in the following cases:
- In-line entry
- Slot input

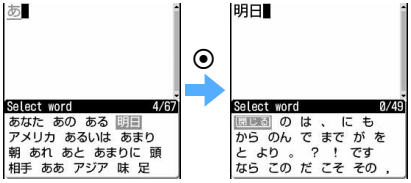
## 1 Enter characters.




Option selection list

- The options are gradually narrowed down as more characters are entered.

**2** ● ▶ **Select the option**




- Press 📖 or ✉ to switch between pages.

**3** **Select "閉じる (Close)".**

## Resetting prediction

You can reset data stored as Predict dictionary data in the options selection list to default.

**1** MENU ▶ 8 7 3 3 ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select "Yes"**

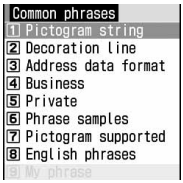
# Entering characters using useful entry function

**You can use convenient entry functions for entering pictogram, symbol and fixed phrases, quoting data and carrying out other operations.**

## Entering fixed phrases

● List of fixed phrases→P443

**1** **On the character entry screen,** MENU ▶ 4 1 ▶ 1-8




- After fixed phrases are registered, 9 becomes available.
- Press MENU 5 1 on the message text entry screen.

**2** 1-8

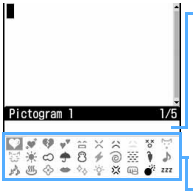
- Place the cursor on a fixed phrase and press 📖 to check it. Press ● to enter the fixed phrase.

## Entering pictograms and symbols

● List of pictogram and symbol→P446
● Only supported characters are listed.

**<Example> Entering pictograms**

**1** **On the character entry screen,** 📖.




Input log field
- The input log field is displayed on the first page of Pictogram 1 and 2 of the pictogram list, and one-byte/two-byte symbols of the symbol list.

Pictogram list

- Pressing 📖 switches between Pictogram 1 and 2.
- Press MENU to enter symbols. Each time you press the key, switches between two-byte and one-byte symbols.
- Press 📖 or ✉ to switch between pages.

### ■ Entering Deco-mail pictogram (Pictogram D) :

On message text entry and Edit signature entry screens, each pressing of 📖 switches pictogram list as Pictogram 1 → Pictogram 2 → Pictogram D. On a pictogram list of Pictogram D, images saved in "Deco-mail pictogram" folders appear. When a Deco-mail pictogram is selected, it is entered and the pictogram list closes.

Downloading Deco-mail pictogram→P195

**2** **Select a pictogram to enter.**

Press クリア to close the pictogram list.

- In the input log field, up to 10 pictograms or symbols are displayed from the latest entry and can be selected from this list. Note that no Input log field appears for Pictogram D.

## INFORMATION

- Pictograms and symbols can be entered by entering readings in hiragana/kanji mode and converting. →P447, P451
- Pictograms and symbols transferred via infrared communication may not appear correctly.
- A pictogram or symbol can also be entered by pressing MENU on the character entry screen and selecting "Pict/Symbol/Smiley" → "Pictogram" or "Symbol". At this time, press 📖 to display a continuous input field above the input log field, which allows you to continuously select a maximum of 10 pictograms, 10 two-byte symbols or 20 one-byte symbols. For Slot input method, entry is made in this way. Note that no continuous entry field appears for Pictogram D. Select from a submenu again.
- If "Deco-mail pict" folder contains no images, PictogramD does not appear when 📖 is pressed to switch on message text entry or Edit signature entry screen. When you display Pictogram D from submenu, a blank pictogram list appears.

- Deco-mail pictogram can be inserted also by pressing (メール) on a message text or Edit signature entry screen, selecting "Decorate mail" → "Insert image" and then selecting "Phone memory" or "microSD" (if microSD is inserted).
- When a symbol is selected from a submenu and a left element (e.g. "　{") of the following brackets is selected, the related right element (e.g. "}　") is automatically entered.

() [] {} 「」〈 〉〔 〕｛ ｝〈 〉《 》「 」『 』【 】

## Entering smileys

● Smiley list→P452

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 5 3 ▶ 2-9**

- Press (メール) 6 3 on the message text entry screen.
- Pressing 1 displays a list of a maximum of 18 smileys beginning with the latest one entered from smiley list, allowing to select a smiley.

**2 1-9**

### INFORMATION

- You can also enter "かお", "かおもじ" or each readings to convert into smileys.→P452

## Quoting data to enter characters

Characters can be entered by quoting password saved in Password manager, phonebook data, user information, the calculation results on Calculator or character string of the data scanned with Bar code reader.

● A result of calculation with Calculator can be quoted to Scheduler and Notepad. Data read with Bar code reader can be quoted to a URL entry screen or to a character entry screen during i-mode or Full Browser operation. Other data can be quoted to all character entry screens except when a character entry screen and quoted data have the same function (such as phonebook data on a phonebook character entry screen).

### Quoting password data

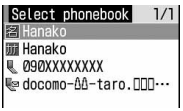
**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 4 3 ▶ Authenticate**

- Press (メール) 5 3 on the message text entry screen.

**2 Select password data to quote ▶ ● [Select]**

### Quoting phonebook data

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 4 4 ▶ Select phonebook entry to quote**

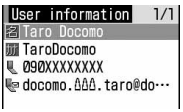



- Press (メール) 5 4 on the message text entry screen.

**2 Select the data to quote.**

### Quoting user information data

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 4 5 ▶ Authenticate**




- Press (メール) 5 5 on the message text entry screen.

**2 Select the user information data to quote.**

### Quoting calculation results on Calculator

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 4 6 ▶ Make a calculation**

**2 Press ● [Insert].**

### Quoting data scanned with Bar code reader

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 4 6**

Camera switches to Macro shooting.

**2 Scan a code ▶ ● [OK]**

Save phrase

## Storing fixed phrase

● Up to 50 codes can be registered.

**1 ▶ 8 7 3 4 9 ▶ Select "<New phrase>"**

- To check the fixed phrase already stored, place the cursor on the phrase to check and press . You can edit it by pressing ●.
- To delete a fixed phrase stored, place the cursor on that fixed phrase, press and select "Yes".

**2 Enter a fixed phrase.**

- Up to 64 two-byte or 128 one-byte characters can be entered.

**3 Press [Save].**

Phrases are stored in "My phrase".

- When you edit a stored fixed phrase, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes" to replace or "No" to cancel the operation.

### Storing words during character entry

Entered characters are selected and stored as a fixed phrase.

**1 On the character entry screen, ▶ 6 2**

- Press 7 2 on the message text entry screen.
- When no character is entered on the screen, the fixed phrase edit screen is displayed. Enter the text and go to Step 4.

**2 Select the start point.**

- Press ● to select the whole sentence. Go to Step 4.
- On the message text entry screen, press to select the whole sentence. Go to Step 4.

**3 Select the end point.**

The characters in the selected range are displayed on the fixed phrase edit screen.

- To select from the starting position to the beginning of the sentence, press ●.
- To select from the starting position to the end of the sentence, press ●.

**4 Press [Save].**

### INFORMATION

- A character string selected above that contains blank spaces is processed as follows:
  Blank spaces only : Cannot be stored as a fixed phrase.
  Blank spaces before and after a character string : Only character string is enabled.
  Blank spaces between characters : Blank spaces are also enabled.
- When 50 fixed phrases have already been stored, the stored phrases list is displayed. To store a new phrase, delete a stored phrase from the list or edit one of the stored phrases.

## Copying/cutting and pasting characters

**Characters copied or cut from the character entry screen can be pasted elsewhere. In addition, they can also be pasted into another character entry screen.**

● Copied or cut characters remain recorded and can be pasted as many times as needed before FOMA terminal is turned OFF.

### Copying/cutting characters

Select an entered character (string) to copy/cut.

**<Example> Copying characters**

**1 On the character entry screen, ▶ 1**

- Press 2 to cut the characters.
- On the message text entry screen, press 2 to copy or 3 to cut.

**2 Select the start point.**

- Press ● to select the whole sentence.
- On the message text entry screen, press to select the whole sentence.

**3 Select the end point.**

The characters in the selected range are copied.

- To select from the starting position to the beginning of the sentence, press ●.
- To select from the starting position to the end of the sentence, press ●.

### Pasting characters

● When the pasted phrase exceeds the number of characters permitted in the edited sentence, a message appears indicating all characters cannot pasted. Select "Yes" to paste the phrase with excessive characters deleted.

**1 On the character entry screen, place the cursor at the position to paste characters and (メール) ▶ 3**

The characters are inserted at the cursor position.

- Press (メール) 4 on the message text entry screen.

## INFORMATION

- When the type of the copied/cut characters matches with the character type used of the paste destination field, pasting is available. For example, hiragana or kanji cannot be pasted into the mail address entry field.
- When a character string containing a line feed is pasted into the entry screen that cannot contain any line feeds, the line feed is replaced by a blank.

KUTEN code input

# Entering characters using code

**Characters, numbers and symbols on the code list can be entered using 4-digit code.**

● For code, see "Kuten Code List" in the attached CD-ROM. Adobe Reader (version 6 or up recommended) is necessary to view "Kuten Code List" (PDF format). If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can install it from the attached CD-ROM. For details of usage, see "Adobe Reader Help".

**<Example> Entering "〒" (code number 0209)**

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 4 2 ▶ Enter the 4-digit code (0 2 0 9 in this case) ▶ ● [OK]**

- Press (メール) 5 2 on the message text entry screen.

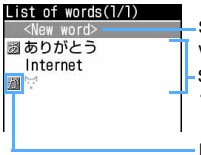
Save word

# Storing frequently used words

**Storing frequently used words makes it easy to produce them during character conversion.**

● Up to 200 codes can be registered. Up to 5 words with the same reading can be stored.

**1 (メール) ▶ 8 7 3 1 ▶ Select "<New word> "**




Select when storing new word

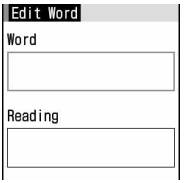
Stored words

- Listed in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Icon indicating the beginning of the line

- To check the stored word, place the cursor on the word and press (詳細). You can edit it by pressing ●.
- To delete a word, place the cursor on the word to delete and press (メール), and select "Delete". Select "Delete all" to delete all stored words.

**2 Enter the word to store in the word entry field.**




- Up to 12 two-byte or 24 one-byte characters can be entered.
- The following character types can be stored:
  - Hiragana/kanji character
  - Two-byte/one-byte katakana
  - Two-byte/one-byte alphabetic character
  - Two-byte/one-byte number
  - Two-byte/one-byte symbol
  - Pictogram

**3 Enter the reading in the reading entry field.**

- You can enter up to 8 hiragana (Two-byte character).
- The word with the following characters entered at the beginning cannot be stored:
  - を, ん, ぁ, ぃ, ぅ, ぇ, ぉ, っ, ゃ, ゅ, ょ, ゎ, ゛ (Voiced sound), ゜ (Semi-voiced sound), ー (Long vowels)
- Any blank spaces entered are deleted after storing.

**4 Press (詳細) [Save].**

- When you edit a stored word, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Overwrite" to overwrite to the original word or "New" to store as a new word leaving the original word.

## Storing words during character entry

You can select entered characters and store them as a word.

**1 On the character entry screen, (メール) ▶ 6 1**

- Press (メール) 7 1 on the message text entry screen.
- When no character is entered on the screen, the word edit screen is displayed. Enter the word and go to Step 4.

**2 Select the start point.**

- Press (NE) ● to select the whole sentence. Go to Step 4.
- On the message text entry screen, press (✉) to select the whole sentence. Go to Step 4.

**3 Select the end point.**

The characters in the selected range are displayed on the word entry field.

- To select from the starting position to the beginning of the sentence, press (NE) ●.
- To select from the starting position to the end of the sentence, press (📖) ●.

**4 Enter the reading ▶ (📖) [Save]**

## INFORMATION

- When 200 words have already been saved, the word list screen of Save word is displayed. To save a new word, delete a saved word from the list or edit one of the saved words.
- When a character string containing a line feed is selected, the line feed is replaced by a blank.

Password manager

## Registering passwords in advance

**If you save ID and/or password information, you can easily retrieve them when connecting to a site or website that requires an authentication.**

- Fingerprint authentication must be enabled to use Password manager.→P143
- Up to 50 codes can be registered.

**1 (NE) ▶ 8 4 9 ▶ Authenticate**

**2 Press (📖).**

- Deleting a password : **Place the cursor on the password to delete and (NE) ▶ 2 ▶ Select "Yes"**
- Deleting selected passwords : **(NE) ▶ 3 ▶ Select passwords to delete ▶ (📖) ▶ Select "Yes"**
- Deleting all passwords at a time : **(NE) ▶ 4 ▶ Select "Yes"**
- Changing the order : **Place the cursor on the password to change the order and (NE) ▶ 5 or 6**

**3 Enter a title in the title entry field.**

- Up to 12 two-byte or 24 one-byte characters can be entered.

**4 Enter the password in the password entry field.**

- Up to 64 two-byte or 128 one-byte characters can be entered.

**5 Press (📖) [Save].**

## INFORMATION

- Passwords are displayed in the order they are saved.
- When registering a password from the character entry screen, press (NE) and select "Save word/password" → "Save password".

DL dictionary

## Using downloaded dictionary

**You can display words and character strings stored in downloaded dictionaries for conversion to Japanese as conversion options.**

- A maximum of 5 dictionaries can be used simultaneously.
- Downloading dictionaries→P197

**1 (NE) ▶ 8 7 3 2 ▶ Select a dictionary to use ▶ (📖) [Set]**

Dictionaries available are indicated with ☑.

- Place the cursor on the dictionary and press (✉) to check the contents.
- To delete a dictionary, place the cursor on the dictionary to delete, press (iM) and select "Yes".

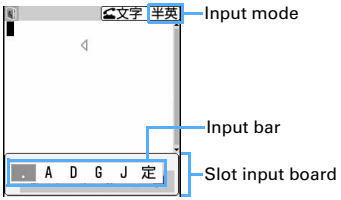
Slot input method

## Entering characters using Slot input method

**In Slot input method, you use ⊗ to select characters displayed in the slot input board (upper and lower input bars).**

- Slot input method must be set up before use.→P420
- Even when Input method is set to Slot, 5-touch input method applies during inline entry.
- When using Slot input method, entry of two-byte katakana and two-byte alphanumeric characters and use of input prediction function are unavailable.
- List of character assignments →P443

■ **Slot input**




- Press ⊟ to switch between the upper and lower slot of the input bar.
- When you are using the slot input board and want to use the entry area (for copying characters, moving the cursor, etc.), press ✉. Press ✉ again to return to the slot input board.

**<Example> Entering "企業 (kigyou)" in Phonebook**

**1 Select the Enter name field ▶ (✍) twice to switch to the hiragana/kanji mode ▶ Enter "きぎょう"**

"き" : ⟳ (once) ▶ 0 (once) ▶ ●
"ぎ" : ● ▶ ⟳ (4 times) ▶ ●
"ょ" : ⊟ ▶ ⟳ (twice) ▶ 0 (5 times) ▶ ●
"う" : ⊟ ▶ ⟲ (5 times) ▶ 0 (twice) ▶ ●

On the message text entry screen, press 0-9 or (✕) to display the Slot input board.

**2 Press 📖.**

When pressing of 📖 fails to produce the desired character, conversion options are listed by pressing 0 or pressing 📖 again. When the list of conversion options contains multiple pages, press ✉ or ⊟ to switch the pages. Press the keypad for the item number of the option or press 0 to select conversion options. Note that a Kana options list is not displayed by pressing 確.

- To return converted characters to the state they had before conversion, press (クリア).
- Press 確 to set the characters without converting. The slot input board becomes active at the same time as set.

**3 Press ●.**

**4 確 ▶ 8**

- The same operation can be performed by pressing ✉ ●.

## Text input method

## Setting input method

Default Input method: 5-touch
Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal

**1 確 ▶ 8 7 3 5 ▶ Select and set the required items below ▶ 📖 [Set]**

**Input method:**
Specifies "5-touch" or "Slot" method.
- When "Slot" is set, Input prediction and Auto cursor are disabled.

**Input prediction:**
Specifies whether to display the option selection list.

**Auto cursor:**
Sets the time period before the cursor to move to the right automatically.
- Setting "OFF" disables automatic movement of the cursor.
- Setting "Slow" moves the cursor in about 1.5 seconds.
- Setting "Normal" moves the cursor in about 1 second.
- Setting "Fast" moves the cursor in about 0.5 seconds.

### Changing settings during character entry

- The settings cannot be changed before setting characters or on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail.
- During inline entry, only Auto cursor is enabled.

**1 On the character entry screen, 確 ▶ 7 ▶ 1-3**

- Press 確 8 on the message text entry screen.
- To switch between "Use 5-touch" and "Use Slot input", press 1.
- To switch between Prediction ON/OFF, press 2.
- To specify the time period before the cursor automatically moves, press 3 and set the time by pressing 1-4.

### INFORMATION

- When you enter 2 characters both assigned to the same key successively with Auto cursor set to "OFF", enter the first character, press ⟳ to move the cursor rightward and enter the next character. For example, to enter "あい", press 1 ⟳ 1 1.

# Overseas Use


Overview of international roaming service (WORLD WING) ..... 422
Services available overseas ..... 422
Preparing and checking for using FOMA terminal overseas ..... 423
Making a call from overseas ..... 423
Receiving a call from overseas ..... 424
Setting type of searching for telecommunications carrier ..... Network search mode 424
Setting a telecommunications carrier to be connected by priority .... PLMN setting 425
Stand-by display during roaming services ..... 426
Activating roaming guidance ..... Roaming guidance 426
Setting to reject incoming calls during roaming ..... Bar calls at roaming 426
Using network services during roaming ..... Services available overseas 427

## Overview of international roaming service (WORLD WING)

**International roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that allows you to make voice calls and access i-mode using network of affiliated telecommunications carriers even overseas, outside FOMA network service area.**

- If you subscribed to FOMA service on or after September 1, 2005, separate subscription is not required to use WORLD WING. Note that, if you declined to use WORLD WING at subscription to FOMA service, you need subscription.
- If you subscribed to FOMA service on or before August 31, 2005 but not to WORLD WING, separate subscription is required to use WORLD WING.
- There are some charging plans unavailable.
- UIM (not blue) compatible with WORLD WING must be inserted in FOMA terminal.
- This service is only available in DoCoMo's roaming area*1 overseas. For areas, charges and other details, see DoCoMo's "International service web page".
- DoCoMo's roaming area is third generation mobile communications network compliant with world standard 3GPP*2.

*1: This FOMA terminal is available only in 3G service area. Unavailable in GSM/GPRS service area.

*2: 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project) is an area standardization organization established to develop standard technology specifications for third generation mobile communications system (IMT-2000).

- For Country Codes, Universal numbers and International access numbers, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]" or DoCoMo's "International service web page".

## Services available overseas

**Communication services available overseas differ from those in Japan. In addition, they differ depending on telecommunications carriers used overseas.**

- For information about countries, areas, telecommunications carriers and other details applicable to the service, see DoCoMo's "International service web page".
- You cannot use data communications through PC connections, etc.
- Call and stand-by durations available may be nearly halved for some network or other conditions in the country you stay.

### Communication services

- Voice call
- Videophone call*1
- i-mode mail
- i-mode (including Full Browser)
- SMS
- i-Channel*2
- Position location of GPS*3

*1: You can make and receive international videophone calls to/from parties using certain overseas telecommunications carriers or those using FOMA terminals overseas.

*2: Automatic update is suspended automatically when you are connected to an overseas telecommunication carrier. To restart i-channel automatic update, you have to set i-Channel again. Note that, you are charged packet communication fee for each reception of i-Channel (Communications allowance not applicable).
When you stay overseas, you are charged communication fee also for Basic channel automatic update. (In Japan, it is included in a monthly service fee.)

*3: When you connect to a service usage setting site for GPS setting or view a DoCoMo's map by making positioning overseas, an error screen appears. In this case, a packet communication fee is required.

#### SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send or receive SMS to/from parties using FOMA terminals in Japan or overseas or those using telecommunications carriers overseas. For countries and overseas telecommunications carriers available, see DoCoMo's "International service web page".

- When sending SMS to a FOMA terminal, enter its phone number in the same way as in Japan.
- When sending SMS to a party using an overseas telecommunications carrier other than DoCoMo, enter "+" and "Country Code" before the receiver's phone number. Alternatively, enter "010", "Country Code" and "receiver's mobile phone number" in this order (omit leading "0", if exists, from the receiver's phone number).
- If SMS sent to a party using an overseas telecommunication carrier contains characters incompatible with the receiver's terminal, they may not be correctly displayed. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]" and/or "Network Services Operation Guide".

### Network Service

When you subscribe to network services, you can perform operations such as setting/canceling of some of them also overseas.

- Some network services that can be set or canceled may be unavailable depending on an overseas telecommunications carrier use. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]" and/or "Network Services Operation Guide".

# Preparing and checking for using FOMA terminal overseas

- This FOMA terminal is available only in 3G service area.
- FOMA terminal is set so that, when it is turned ON overseas, an overseas telecommunications carrier is automatically searched for and connected.
- Overseas usage fees are charged together with your monthly usage fees. Depending on overseas telecommunications carriers used, overseas usage fees may be charged in a bill of the next or subsequent month. Note that, in addition, usages in the same charging period may be charged in different months.
- Date and time during roaming services→P43
- Stand-by display appearing during roaming →P426

## Preparing before leaving Japan

### Items to be prepared before leaving Japan

- UIM (not blue) compatible with WORLD WING
- FOMA AC adapter 01 for Global Use (optional)

**INFORMATION**

- Though FOMA AC adapter 01 for Global Use is applicable to 100 to 240 V AC, the attached AC power cable has a plug dedicated to 100 V AC (for domestic use). When using the adapter overseas, a conversion plug adapter applicable to a country you are going to stay is necessary.
- Do not charge the battery using a transformer for overseas travel.
- Precautions for handling AC adapter→P19
- Charging the battery using AC adapter→P39

### Using i-mode

For displaying sites via i-mode overseas, set iMenu → "English" → "Options" → "International Settings". For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

### Using network service

Before using network services overseas, Remote control must be set to Activate. You are recommended to set it before leaving Japan, though it can also be set overseas.

- To use Voice Mail or Call forwarding service overseas, a subscription is necessary.

### Service inquiries

For misplacement, stealage, billing and troubles overseas, see "For misplacement, stealage and billing overseas" or "For malfunctions overseas" on the back cover this manual.

- Each inquiry number must be prefixed with "Phone cords for Universal number" or "International access number" of a country or area you are staying.
- Note that, in many cases, Universal numbers are unavailable from mobile phones, pay phones or hotels.

### Confirming after returned to Japan

After you return to Japan, FOMA terminal is automatically connected to FOMA network. When manually switching a telecommunications carrier, set FOMA network (DoCoMo) from Network search mode.

# Making a call from overseas

**You can make voice and videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.**

- For countries and overseas telecommunications carriers available, see DoCoMo's "International service web page".
- For videophone calls, the other party's image displayed on your FOMA terminal may be disturbed or call connection may be disabled for a reason on the connected terminal.

## Making an international call (including to Japan)

**1 0 (1 sec. or more) ▶ Country code ▶ Region code (area code) ▶ Enter phone number ▶ ☎ ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Press 0 for 1 second or more to enter "+".
- Omit "0" in region code (area code) starting with "0". This dialing procedure does not cover certain countries including Italy (general subscriber telephones).
- When making a videophone call, press ⓫ instead of ☎ and select "Yes".

## Selecting country code to make an international call (including to Japan)

Selecting a country code registered in Int'l call assist.

**1 Region code (area code) ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ ⓝ▶ 2**

**2** **Select the Call type field ▶ 1-3**

**3** **Select the Intn'l call field ▶ 2**

**4** **Select the Country code field ▶ Select a country code**

**5** **▶ Select "Yes"**

Leading "0" of a region code (area code) is converted to "+" and the selected country code.

- If "64K V.phone" or "32K V.phone" is selected for Call type, Chara-den to display during a call can be set by pressing .

### Making an international call (including to Japan) by using Phonebook

- It applies only to phone numbers beginning with "0" saved in phonebook.
- From Int'l call assist, Country code must be set to "ON" and Country code setting to "Country code" in advance.

**1** **▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Place the cursor on the number to make a call to and**

Leading "0" of the region code (area code) is converted to "+" and country code set.

- When making a videophone call, press instead of .

**2** **Select "Yes".**

### Making a call inside a country you stay

You can make a call in the same way as in Japan.

- When making a call inside a country you stay using phonebook, select P424 "No, use original" in Step 2 of "Making an international call (including to Japan) by using phonebook".

**1** **Enter the phone number ▶**

- When making a videophone call, press instead of .

### Making a call to WORLD WING user overseas

To make a call, enter "+" and Japan's country code "81" even when you stay in the same country as the party to be called.

**1** **0 (1 sec. or more) ▶ 81 ▶ 90-XXXX-XXXX or 80-XXXX-XXXX ▶ ▶ Select "Yes"**

- When making a videophone call, press instead of and select "Yes".

## Receiving a call from overseas

**You can receive an international call in the same way as in Japan.**

#### When letting a party to make a call from Japan

In the same way as when you are in Japan, let a calling party make a call by entering your phone number.

**090-XXXX-XXXX or 080-XXXX-XXXX**

#### When letting party to make a call from out side of Japan

Let a calling party make a call in the same way as making an international call to Japan, because the call is routed through Japan regardless of the place the caller stays.

**Intn'l prefix No. ▶ 81 (Japanese country code) ▶ 90-XXXX-XXXX or 80-XXXX-XXXX**

### INFORMATION

- Even for an incoming call, you may be charged for a reception fee including international forwarding fee in some countries or areas.
- Even when a caller makes a call notifying caller ID, it may not be notified for some overseas telecommunications carriers. In addition, a notified caller ID may be different from the actual one depending on the telecommunications carrier used by the caller.
- When there is an incoming call from any country during international roaming, it is treated as an international call forwarded from Japan. A caller is charged for a call fee to Japan and a receiver for a reception fee including an international forwarding fee.

**Network search mode**

## Setting type of searching for telecommunications carrier

Default Auto

**You can set whether to automatically search for an applicable telecommunications carrier and make reconnection when starting international roaming or FOMA terminal is placed outside a current network.**

- Setting may be disabled for some wave and/or network conditions.
- Telecommunications carriers other than NTT DoCoMo cannot be selected in Japan.

**1** ▶ 8 9 1 1 ▶ 1-3

**Auto:**
Automatically reconnect to applicable telecommunication carrier and make settings.

**Manual:**
Display a list of telecommunications carriers.

**Network re-search:**
With "Auto" set, telecommunications carriers are automatically switched and settings complete.
With "Manual" set, a list of telecommunications carriers appears.

**2 Select a telecommunications carrier to connect.**

- Press to re-search a list of telecommunications carriers.

## INFORMATION

- Settings are disabled unless UIM is inserted.
- On a list of telecommunications carriers, ✕ appears to the left of network names of telecommunications carriers unavailable.
- When FOMA terminal is placed outside a connected network of the telecommunications carrier selected, research for telecommunications carriers or change the setting to "Auto".

PLMN setting

# Setting a telecommunications carrier to be connected by priority

**You can set priority of a telecommunications carrier to be connected when Network search mode is "Auto".**

**1** ▶ 8 9 1 3

Telecommunications carriers are listed from the one with the highest priority.

- Connection priority levels, operator codes (MCC-MNC), country names and network names appear.

**2 Place the cursor on a telecommunications carrier to change the priority and ▶ 2**

■ Displaying detail information of a telecommunications carrier : **Select a telecommunications carrier to display detail information**
An operator code (MCC-MNC), country name, network name and telecommunications carrier name (operator name) appear.

■ Deleting a telecommunications carrier : **Place the cursor on the telecommunications carrier to delete and ▶ 3 1 ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting selected telecommunications carriers : **▶ 3 2 ▶ Select the telecommunications carrier to delete ▶ ▶ Select "Yes"**

■ Deleting all telecommunications carriers : **▶ 3 3 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select "Yes"**

**3 Select a priority level ▶ [Set]**

The telecommunications carrier moves to the selected priority with a different level.

- To give the lowest priority, select "<Insert last>".

## Adding telecommunications carriers to priority network list

● A maximum of 20 telecommunications carriers can be registered.

### Adding a telecommunications carrier not registered in FOMA terminal

**1** ▶ 8 9 1 3

**2** ▶ 1 1 ▶ **Select and set the required items below ▶**

**MCC** : Enter the country code.
- Up to 3 digits can be entered.

**MNC** : Enter a network number.
- Up to 3 digits can be entered.

**3 Select a priority level ▶ [Set]**

The telecommunications carrier added to the selected priority with a different level.

- To give the lowest priority, select "<Insert last>".

### Select a telecommunications carrier from a list of those registered in FOMA terminal

**1** ▶ 8 9 1 3

**2** ▶ 1 2 ▶ **Select country name ▶ Place the cursor on a telecommunications carrier to add and ▶**

**3 Select a priority level ▶ [Set]**

The telecommunications carrier added to the selected priority with a different level.

- To give the lowest priority, select "<Insert last>".

### Select a telecommunications carrier from a list of those currently available

1 ▶ 8 9 1 3

2 ▶ 1 3 ▶ **Place the cursor on the number to add and**

3 **Select a priority level ▶ [Set]**

The telecommunications carrier added to the selected priority with a different level.

- To give the lowest priority, select "<Insert last>".

**INFORMATION**

- The settings of this function are saved to UIM.
- Settings are disabled unless UIM is inserted.

## Stand-by display during roaming services

### Setting whether to display a network name <Operator name disp.>

Default display ON

1 ▶ 8 9 1 2 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- Even with "display ON" set, no network name appears when "DoCoMo" network is being used.
- No network name appears when FOMA terminal is outside a service area, regardless of the settings of this function.

### Setting whether to display Two time zone clocks <Two time zone clocks>

Default ON

You can display the time of an area you stay and Japan's time.

1 ▶ 8 9 3 ▶ 1 or 2

**INFORMATION**

- With Auto time adjust set to "ON", Two time zone clocks appear when time difference information is received from a telecommunications carrier connected. If a message indicating that time difference correction is disabled appears at this time, two time zone clocks do not appear.
- When Auto time adjust is "ON" and Clock design is "World time clock", Two time zone clocks appear even if Two time zone clocks settings are "OFF".
- Two time zone clocks does not appear in the following cases:
  - When movie/i-motion or Chara-den is set on the stand-by display
  - When i-αppli stand-by display is set

Roaming guidance

## Activating roaming guidance

**You can set so that a roaming guidance is played for a caller when there is an incoming voice or videophone call during international roaming.**

1 ▶ 8 8 5

2 1 or 2 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

- Press 3 and select "Yes" to check the current settings.

**INFORMATION**

- Even with Roaming guidance set to Deactivate, a ring alert set by a telecommunications carrier is played.
- Even with Roaming guidance set to Activate, a guidance in a foreign language may be played depending on the conditions of a telecommunications carrier used.

Bar calls at roaming

## Setting to reject incoming calls during roaming

**You can set to restrict all incoming calls or restrict only incoming videophone calls.**

● 64K data communications are unavailable overseas.

1 ▶ 8 9 1 9

2 1 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ **Select "Yes" ▶ Enter the network security code**

■ Canceling Bar calls at roaming : 2 ▶ **Select "Yes" ▶ Enter the network security code**

■ Checking current setting : 3 ▶ **Select "Yes"**

Services available overseas

# Using network services during roaming

**You can make settings from overseas for Voice Mail, Call forwarding and other services.**

- For details of network services, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]" and/or "Network Services Operation Guide".
- Remote control must be set to Activate in advance.
- When operations are made from overseas, you are charged for an international call fee for the country you stay.

## 1 ▶ 8 9 1 ▶ Operate by selecting a menu item

| Menu items | Functions and operations |
|---|---|
| 4 Voice mail(Int.) | Operates Voice Mail service from overseas.<br>1 Activate<br>2 Deactivate<br>3 Play messages<br>4 Voice mail settings<br>5 Set ring time* |
| 5 Call forwarding(Int.) | Operates Call forwarding service from overseas.<br>1 Activate<br>2 Deactivate<br>3 Call fwd settings* |
| 6 Remote control(Int.)* | Operates Remote control from overseas. |
| 7 Caller ID request(Int.)* | Operates Caller ID request service from overseas. |
| 8 Roaming guidance(Int.) | Operates Roaming guidance from overseas. |

*: As of October 2006, this function is not available.

## 2 Select "Yes" ▶ Operate following instructions of a voice guidance

# Appendix/External Device Networking/Troubleshooting


Menu list ..... 430
Data stored by default ..... 438
List of keypads and character assignments (5-touch input method) ..... 442
List of characters assigned to input bar (Slot input method) ..... 443
List of fixed phrases ..... 443
Pictogram and symbol list ..... 446
List of pictogram entries and conversion ..... 447
List of entries and conversion of special symbols ..... 451
Smiley list ..... 452
Combination of Multiaccess functions ..... 456
Combination of Multitask functions ..... 458
Services available for FOMA terminal ..... 461
Options and related devices ..... 461


## Data interchange with external device


FOMA F series data link software ..... 462
Playing movie data transferred from external device on FOMA terminal ..... 462
Playing movie data recorded with FOMA terminal on PC ..... 463


## Troubleshooting


Troubleshooting ..... 463
Error messages ..... Error messages 467
Warranty and After-Sales Service ..... 473
Software update ..... Software update 474
Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data ..... Scanning function 478
Specifications ..... 480
Number of saved/recorded/protected items in F903i ..... 481
SAR certification information ..... 481
Export Administration Regulations of Japan and the U.S. ..... 482

# Menu list

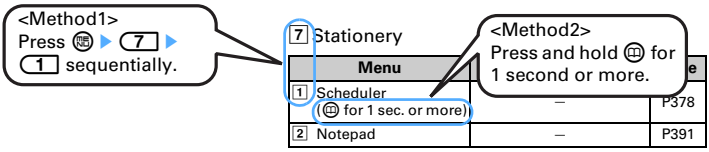
**The menu list for shortcut operations from the stand-by display (FOMA terminal open) is shown below.**

## Reading list

- Settings of menus in  can be restored to the default in Reset.
- A menu can be selected by pressing ⓜ and then sequentially pressing the digits (item numbers) given on the left end of the menu. Keys, if any, that can be used instead of the menu item numbers are given in parentheses ( ).

**<Example> Displaying the calendar screen of Scheduler**

There are 2 methods as follows:




### 1 Mail (✉)

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Inbox | ——— | P236 |
| 2 Compose message (✉ for 1 sec. or more) | ——— | P216 |
| 3 Chat mail | ——— | P252 |
| 4 Unsent messages | ——— | P236 |
| 5 Outbox | ——— | P236 |
| 6 Check new message | | |
| 1 i-mode message (Side key [▼] for 1 sec. or more) | ——— | P229 |
| 2 SMS | ——— | P257 |
| 3 Receive option | ——— | P228 |
| 4 Message retrieval | Select All | P249 |
| 7 SMS | | |
| 1 Compose SMS | ——— | P255 |
| 2 Received SMS | ——— | P259 |
| 3 Sent SMS | ——— | P259 |
| 4 SMS settings | Font type: Japanese*1<br>SMS report request:<br>Not request<br>Keep in SMS center:<br>3 days*1<br>SMSC: DoCoMo*1<br>Address: 81903101652*1<br>Type of Number:<br>international*1 | P258 |
| 8 Read templates | ——— | P224 |
| 9 Mail settings | | |
| 1 Mail alert | Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音2 (Tone2)<br>Light alert: Flash/Aqua<br>Vibrate alert: OFF<br>Ring time (sec): 10 | P111 |
| 2 Chat mail alert | Alert setting:<br>Same:Mail setting | P111 |
| 3 Sort criteria | [Inbox criteria/Outbox criteria]<br>Auto Sort: ON | P246 |
| 4 Signature | [Auto add] ON<br>[Edit signature] — | P248 |
| 9 Mail settings | | |
| 5 Reply setting | | |
| 1 Reply format | Quote: Yes<br>Quote characters: > | P250 |
| 2 Activate quick reply | ON | P250 |
| 3 Quick reply template | 了解です (I see.)<br>後で連絡します (I'll contact you later.)<br>ごめんなさいm(_ _)m (Sorry)<br>ありがとう (^-^) (Thank you)<br>OK | P250 |
| 6 Mail group | ——— | P249 |
| 7 Display settings | | |
| 1 Display priority | Show message | P252 |
| 2 Receive option | OFF | P249 |
| 3 Incoming msg. attach | Select All | P250 |
| 4 Attachment auto-play | Auto play | P251 |
| 5 Message list | Display 2 rows | P250 |

### 2 i-mode (◉)

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1 iMenu | ——— | P186 |
| 2 Bookmark | ——— | P192 |
| 3 Go to location | | |
| 1 Enter URL | ——— | P191 |
| 2 URL history | ——— | P191 |
| 3 Last visited URL | ——— | P188 |
| 4 Screen memo | ——— | P194 |
| 5 i-mode message (Side key [▼] for 1 sec. or more) | ——— | P229 |
| 6 MessageR&F | | |
| 1 MessageR | ——— | P203 |
| 2 MessageF | ——— | P203 |
| 3 Message settings | | |
| 1 Auto-display | MessageR preferred | P203 |

| Menu | | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 MessageR&F | | | |
| 3 Message settings | | | |
| | 2 Message retrieval | Select All | P249 |
| | 3 Attachment auto-play | Auto play | P251 |
| | 4 Message alert | [MessageR/MessageF]<br>Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音2 (Tone2)<br>Light alert: Flash/Aqua<br>Vibrate alert: OFF<br>Ring time (sec): 10 | P111 |
| 7 i-Channel | | | |
| 1 i-Channel list (ch一覧) | | ——— | P211 |
| 2 i-Channel ticker | | Show ticker: Yes<br>Ticker speed: Normal | P212 |
| 3 Reset i-Channel | | ——— | P212 |
| 8 i-mode settings | | | |
| 1 i-mode shortcuts | | ——— | P193 |
| 2 Connection timeout | | 60 seconds | P200 |
| 3 Display light | | Always On | P201 |
| 4 i-mode arv. act:PT | | PushTalk preferred | P90 |
| 5 Certificate | | | |
| | 1 Manage certificate*2 | CA Certificate 1-11<br>DoCoMo Cert1*1 | P205 |
| | 2 Certificate download | ——— | P206 |
| | 3 Certificate host | Host: DoCoMo | P207 |
| | 4 Skip password | Yes | P208 |
| 6 Image & Effect | | Image/Animation: Display<br>Use phone information: Yes<br>Sound effect setting: ON | P201 |
| 7 i-motion | | Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON<br>i-motion type setting: Normal type | P210 |
| 8 Host selection | | i-mode(UIM) | P200 |
| 9 Full Browser | | | |
| 1 Home | | ——— | P304 |
| 2 Bookmark | | ——— | P300 |
| 3 Go to location | | | |
| | 1 Enter URL | ——— | P300 |
| | 2 URL history | ——— | P300 |
| | 3 Last URL | ——— | P300 |
| 4 Browser settings | | | |
| | 1 Home URL | ——— | P304 |
| | 2 Cookie set/ delete | Cookie: Valid | P304 |
| | 3 Script setting | Script Setting: Valid<br>Window Open Guard: Invalid | P304 |
| | 4 Display mode setting | Mobile mode | P305 |
| | 5 Image display | Image/Animation: Display | P305 |
| | 6 Access setting | Activate Full Browser?: No | P305 |
| | 7 Referer setting | Send | P306 |
| | 8 Screen view setting | With menu icon view | P306 |

## 3 i-αppli

| Menu | | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Software list (● for 1 sec. or more) | | ——— | P265 |
| 2 i-αppli settings | | | |
| | 1 Sort software | By download time | P277 |
| | 2 Auto start | ON | P273 |
| | 3 Software info disp. | OFF | P265 |
| | 4 Display light | Terminal setting | P267 |
| | 5 Vibrate effect | ON | P267 |
| | 6 i-αppli shortcuts | ——— | P272 |
| 3 Display history | | ——— | P266<br>P273<br>P275 |

## 4 Phonebook & Logs

| Menu | | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Phonebook | | Show all names | P97 |
| 2 Phonebook new entry | | ——— | P93 |
| 3 Phonebook (UIM) new entry | | ——— | P95 |
| 4 PushTalk phonebook (●) | | ——— | P86 |
| 5 Received calls (●) | | ——— | P51 |
| 6 Redial (●) | | ——— | P51 |
| 7 Ans. Machine & Voice memo (Side key [▲] for 1 sec. or more) | | | |
| | 1 Answer machine | Deactivate | P70 |
| | 2 Recorded messages | ——— | P72 |
| | 3 Record voice memo | ——— | P388 |
| | 4 Voice memos | ——— | P388 |
| 8 Mail logs | | | |
| | 1 Sent msg log | ——— | P243 |
| | 2 Received msg log | ——— | P243 |
| 9 User Information | | Name/Mail address: —<br>My phone number: The subscribing terminal phone number*1 | P44<br>P386 |

## 5 Data Box

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1 My Picture | ——— | P308 |
| 2 Music | ——— | P362 |
| 3 i-motion | ——— | P315 |
| 4 Melody | ——— | P325 |
| 5 My Document | ——— | P354 |
| 6 Chara-den | ——— | P322 |
| 7 Kisekae Tool*3 | ——— | P133 |
| 8 Other | ——— | P359 |

## 6 LifeKit

| Menu | | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Bar code reader | | ——— | P181 |
| 2 Ir/iC/PC connection | | | |
| | 1 Receive Ir data | ——— | P349 |
| | 2 Send all Ir data | ——— | P349 |
| | 3 Send all via iC | ——— | P349 |
| | 4 Save received data | ——— | P351 |
| | 5 Data exchange settings | End alert: OFF<br>Auto authentication: OFF<br>Ph.book image sending: ON | P352 |
| | 6 USB mode settings | Communication mode | P340 |

## 6 LifeKit (Continue)

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 3 ToruCa | ——— | P283 |
| 4 IC card | | |
| 1 IC card content | ——— | P281 |
| 2 Lock/Unlock (for 1 sec. or more) | OFF | P287 |
| 3 Lock preference | IC card lock | P288 |
| 4 Timed lock | Timed lock: OFF | P288 |
| 5 Programed activation | ——— | P288 |
| 6 IC lock (power-off) | Remain lock status | P288 |
| 5 microSD | ——— | P333 |
| 6 Camera | | |
| 1 Still camera () | ——— | P164 |
| 2 Movie camera ( for 1 sec. or more) | ——— | P170 |
| 7 Sound recorder | ——— | P352 |
| 8 Data Center | | |
| 1 Access Data Center | ——— | P107 |
| 2 Synchronization log | ——— | P108 |
| 3 Sync setting | Contact image sending: OFF | P108 |
| 9 GPS | | |
| 1 Position location | ——— | P290 |
| 2 Run i-αppli | ——— | P292 |
| 3 Loc. history | ——— | P296 |
| 4 Position settings | | |
| 1 Post-Position task | Read map | P291 |
| 2 Position accuracy | Standard mode | P297 |
| 3 Positioning alert | Ring alert: OFF<br>Vibrate alert: Pattern A<br>Ring time (sec): 10<br>Light alert:<br>Turn light on/Lime | P297 |
| 5 Loc.Notify setting | | |
| 1 Notify location | ——— | P296 |
| 2 Notification setting | | |
| 1 LCS clients list | ——— | P296 |
| 2 Position accuracy | Standard mode | P297 |
| 3 Positioning alert | Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音5 (Tone5)<br>Vibrate alert: Pattern B<br>Ring time (sec): 10<br>Light alert:<br>Turn light on/Peach | P297 |
| 6 Request setting | | |
| 1 Request permit/deny | Always deny | P294 |
| 2 Position accuracy | Standard mode | P297 |
| 3 Service settings | ——— | P298 |
| 4 Service host URL | Host: DoCoMo | P298 |
| 5 Positioning alert | [Loc.Request-accept, Loc.Request-verify]<br>Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音6 (Tone6)<br>Vibrate alert: Pattern C<br>Ring time (sec): 10<br>Light alert:<br>Turn light on/Grape | P297 |

## 7 Stationery

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Scheduler ( for 1 sec. or more) | ——— | P378 |
| 2 Notepad | ——— | P391 |
| 3 Alarm clock | ——— | P376 |
| 4 Calculator | ——— | P391 |
| 5 Dictionaries | ——— | P393 |

## 8 Settings & NW services*4

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Alerts & Sounds | | |
| 1 Ring alerts & Sounds | | |
| 1 Call ring alert | | |
| 1 Call ring alert | Phone:<br>Melody/着信音1 (Tone1) | P112 |
| 2 V.phone ring alert | Videophone:<br>Melody/ハープ (Harp) | P112 |
| 3 P-Talk ring alert | PushTalk:<br>Melody/着信音3 (Tone3) | P112 |
| 4 Anonymous caller | [Anonymous/Payphone/Unavailable]<br>Disable settings | P156 |
| 2 Mail/Msg ring alert | | |
| 1 Mail ring alert | Mail:<br>Melody/着信音2 (Tone2) | P112 |
| 2 Chat M ring alert | Chat mail: Sync msg alert | P112 |
| 3 Msg.R ring alert | MessageR:<br>Melody/着信音2 (Tone2) | P112 |
| 4 Msg.F ring alert | MessageF:<br>Melody/着信音2 (Tone2) | P112 |
| 3 GPS alert | | |
| 1 Positioning alert | Ring alert: OFF | P117 |
| 2 Loc.Notify alert | Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音5 (Tone5) | P117 |
| 3 Loc.Request-accept | Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音6 (Tone6) | P117 |
| 4 Loc.Request-verify | Ring alert:<br>Melody/着信音6 (Tone6) | P117 |
| 4 Alarm sound | | |
| 1 Alarm clock sound | Alarm clock:<br>Melody/目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock) | P115 |
| 2 Schedule reminder | Alarm on time:<br>Melody/時間になりました (Set time arrives)<br>Alarm in advance:<br>Melody/もうすぐ予定の時間です (It's almost schedule time) | P115 |
| 5 System sound | | |
| 1 Operation sound | Electronic | P117 |
| 2 Shutter sound | Standard | P117 |
| 3 Movie camera sound | Standard | P117 |
| 6 Charge alert | ON | P118 |
| 7 Call session | | |
| 1 Status message | On-hold tone: Standard | P67 |
| 2 On-hold tone | ENTERTAINER | P118 |
| 3 Quality alarm | High alarm | P118 |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Alerts & Sounds | | |
| 1 Ring alerts & Sounds | | |
| 7 Call session | | |
| 4 Reconnect alarm | High alarm | P119 |
| 5 Low Battery alert | ON | P118 |
| 2 Adjust volume | | |
| 1 Call alert volume | Level 4 | P115 |
| 2 Mail/Msg alert vol. | Level 4 | P115 |
| 3 GPS alert volume | Level 4 | P115 |
| 4 Listen volume | Level 4 | P115 |
| 5 Alarm volume | | |
| 1 Alarm clock sound | Level 4 | P115 |
| 2 Schedule reminder | Level 4 | P115 |
| 6 i-αppli effect sound | Level 4 | P115 |
| 7 ToruCa receive alert | Level 4 | P115 |
| 8 Operation sound | Level 4 | P115 |
| 3 Vibrate alert/effect | | |
| 1 Call vibrate alert | | |
| 1 Call vibrate alert | OFF | P116 |
| 2 V.phone vibe alert | OFF | P116 |
| 3 P-Talk vibrate alert | OFF | P116 |
| 2 Mail/Msg vibe alert | | |
| 1 Mail vibrate alert | OFF | P116 |
| 2 Chat M vibrate alert | ——— | P116 |
| 3 Msg.R vibrate alert | OFF | P116 |
| 4 Msg.F vibrate alert | OFF | P116 |
| 3 GPS vibrate alert | | |
| 1 Positioning vibrate | Pattern A | P116 |
| 2 Loc.Notify vibrate | Pattern B | P116 |
| 3 Loc.Req.-accept vibe | Pattern C | P116 |
| 4 Loc.Req.-verify vibe | Pattern C | P116 |
| 4 Alarm vibrate | | |
| 1 Alarm clock | OFF | P116 |
| 2 Schedule reminder | OFF | P116 |
| 5 i-αppli effect | ON | P116 |
| 4 Silent mode | General | P120 |
| 5 Ring alert delay | Delayed ring alert: OFF | P156 |
| 6 Stereo sound effect | | |
| 1 Movie (i-motion) | OFF | P114 |
| 2 Melody | ON | P114 |
| 3 Music player | OFF | P114 |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 2 Display | | |
| 1 Stand-by display | | |
| 1 Image/i-αppli | [Vertical position/ Horizontal position] Style theme default | P123 |
| 2 Clock format | Style theme default | P138 |
| 3 Battery icon | Style theme default | P134 |
| 4 Signal level icon | Style theme default | P134 |
| 5 Info/calendar layout | ——— | P125 |
| 6 i-Channel ticker | Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal | P212 |
| 2 Menu preference | | |
| 1 Menu setting*5 | Normal : Animation Custom : Tile display Type of animation: Style theme default Describe function: ON Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom | P132 |
| 2 Customize shortcut | Music player, Turn-display option, Fingerprint access, Lock on close, Security indicator, Receive display, Home, Position location | P384 |
| 3 Color & Action image | | |
| 1 Color scheme | Style theme default | P131 |
| 2 Call image | | |
| 1 Outgoing call | Display image: Default | P128 |
| 2 Incoming call | Show image: Standard image | P129 |
| 3 Videophone dialing | Display image: Default | P128 |
| 4 Videophone receiving | Show image: Standard image | P129 |
| 5 Contact image | ON | P130 |
| 6 Anonymous caller | [Anonymous/Payphone/ Unavailable] Disable settings | P156 |
| 3 Mail image | | |
| 1 Outgoing message | Display image: Default | P130 |
| 2 Incoming message | Display image: Default | P130 |
| 3 Image message alert | Show image: Default | P130 |
| 4 Message retrieval | Display image: Default | P130 |
| 4 Videophone image | [Substitute image] Image: Default Chara-den [Answer machine image/ Response hold image/On-hold image/Movie memo image] Image: Default | P78 |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 2 Display | | |
| 4 Display light*6 | [Display light time]<br>Normal use: 10 sec<br>AC adapter connected/ i-αppli: Terminal setting<br>i-mode session, Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion: Always ON<br>[Light area]<br>Display + Key<br>[Brightness]<br>Style theme default | P131 |
| 5 Light alert | | |
| 1 Light alert | Light pattern for Call, Mail, MessageR/F, Videophone and PushTalk: Flash<br>Light pattern for Chat mail: Sync msg alert<br>Light color for Call, Videophone and PushTalk: Lime<br>Light color for Mail, MessageR/F and ToruCa receive: Aqua<br>Light color for Chat mail: Sync msg alert<br>Light for ToruCa receive: ON | P135 |
| 2 Call session light | During call: Light: ON<br>Color: Rainbow | P136 |
| 3 GPS light alert | Lighting pattern for all items: Turn light on<br>Light color for Position location: Lime<br>Light color for Notifying location: Peach<br>Light color for Loc. Request-accept, Loc. Request-verify: Grape | P136 |
| 4 IC card light | IC card Light: ON<br>Color: Lime | P136 |
| 5 When open/ close/turn | ON | P136 |
| 6 Indicator light | ON | P135 |
| 7 Font & Language | | |
| 1 Font size | Style theme default | P137 |
| 2 Font style | Kanji/Alphameric: Style theme default<br>Hiragana/Katakana: Kanji/Alphameric | P137 |
| 3 Select language | 日本語*1 (Japanese) | P42 |
| 3 Style theme | | |
| 1 Style theme | Same as FOMA terminal color | P121 |
| 2 Timed theme | ——— | P122 |
| 4 Security & Locks | | |
| 1 Locks | | |
| 1 Lock on close | Lock on close: OFF | P153 |
| 2 All lock | ——— | P147 |
| 3 PIM lock | OFF | P149 |
| 4 IC card lock | | |
| 1 Lock/ Unlock ( for 1 sec. or more) | OFF | P287 |
| 2 Timed lock | Timed lock: OFF | P288 |
| 3 Programed activation | ——— | P288 |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 4 Security & Locks | | |
| 1 Locks | | |
| 4 IC card lock | | |
| 4 IC lock (power-off) | Remain lock status | P288 |
| 5 Lock preference | IC card lock | P288 |
| 5 Keypad dial lock | OFF | P150 |
| 2 Privacy mode | Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My Picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli, Loc. history (GPS): Show all<br>Auto start: OFF | P150 |
| 3 Security indicator | ON | P154 |
| 4 Receive display | Receiving call, show/ Receiving message, show: Privacy mode | P152 |
| 5 Secret mode | ——— | P154 |
| 6 UIM | PIN code/PIN2 code: 0000*1<br>PIN code ON/OFF: OFF*1 | P142 |
| 7 Code & Fingerprint | | |
| 1 Change security code | 0000 | P141 |
| 2 Register fingerprint | ——— | P145 |
| 3 Fingerprint access | OFF | P145 |
| 8 Scanning function | | |
| 1 Update | ——— | P479 |
| 2 Set auto-update | ——— | P478 |
| 3 Set scan | Scan, Message scan: Valid | P479 |
| 4 Version | ——— | P480 |
| 9 Password manager | ——— | P419 |
| 5 Call & Answer | | |
| 1 Sound & Image | | |
| 1 Outgoing call | Display image: Default | P128 |
| 2 Call alert | Ring alert: Melody/着信音１ (Tone1)<br>Show image: Standard image<br>Vibrate alert: OFF<br>Light alert: Flash/Lime | P110 |
| 2 Anonymous caller | [Anonymous/Payphone/ Unavailable]<br>Disable settings | P156 |
| 3 Any key answer | ON | P64 |
| 4 Headset | | |
| 1 Alert preference | Headset only | P395 |
| 2 Auto answer | Auto answering: OFF | P395 |
| 3 Headset key control | Control function: OFF | P394 |
| 5 Reject/Accept call | | |
| 1 Specified caller | Cancel settings | P155 |
| 2 Unregistered caller | OFF | P157 |
| 6 Make/Receive call | | |
| 1 Priority comm mode | No Set Up | P66 |
| 2 Prefix dialing | Prefix1: 009130010 | P60 |
| 3 Sub address | ON | P60 |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 5 Call & Answer | | |
| 7 Call session | | |
| 1 Noise reduction | ON | P61 |
| 2 Close settings | End the call | P65 |
| 8 Self mode ( for 1 sec. or more) | OFF | P149 |
| 6 Videophone/ToruCa/PushTalk | | |
| 1 Videophone | | |
| 1 V.phone dialing img. | Display image: Default | P128 |
| 2 Videophone alert | Ring alert: Melody/ハーブ (Harp)<br>Show image: Standard image<br>Vibrate alert: OFF<br>Light alert: Flash/Lime | P110 |
| 3 Operation | Auto redial as voice: OFF<br>Display setting: Both sides<br>Sub screen: My side<br>Screen size: Large<br>Visual preference: Normal<br>Display light: Always on(normal)<br>Speakerphone: ON | P77 |
| 4 DataSession arv. act | V.phone priority | P80 |
| 5 Image setting | [Substitute image]<br>Image: Default Chara-den<br>[Answer machine image/ Response hold image/On-hold image/Movie memo image]<br>Image: Default | P78 |
| 6 External device | Terminal | P80 |
| 7 Notify switchable mode | | |
| 1 Indication ON | ——— | P79 |
| 2 Indication OFF | ——— | P79 |
| 3 Check Indication | ——— | P79 |
| 2 ToruCa | | |
| 1 ToruCa alert | Light alert: ON<br>Light color: Aqua<br>Receive alert volume: Level 4 | P286 |
| 2 ToruCa settings | ToruCa receive, Duplication check: ON<br>Auto-sort, Auto-display: OFF | P285 |
| 3 ToruCa auto-read | OFF | P286 |
| 4 ToruCa sort rule | ——— | P286 |
| 3 PushTalk (PT) | | |
| 1 PushTalk alert | Ring alert: Melody/着信音3 (Tone3)<br>Vibrate alert: OFF<br>Light alert: Flash/Lime | P110 |
| 2 PushTalk ring time | Ring time (sec): 30 | P89 |
| 3 Notify PTcaller ID | Hide caller ID | P88 |
| 4 PushTalk auto answer | OFF | P89 |
| 5 PushTalk arv. act | Answer | P89 |
| 6 Setting when folded | Speakerphone | P90 |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 6 Videophone/ToruCa/PushTalk | | |
| 3 PushTalk (PT) | | |
| 7 i-mode arv. act:PT | PushTalk preferred | P90 |
| 8 P-Talk speakerphone | ON | P90 |
| 7 Other | | |
| 1 Turn-display option | Stand-by turned right: Camera<br>Stand-by turned left: Received msg folder<br>Mailer turned right: Smiley<br>Mailer turned left: Deco-mail pictures | P386 |
| 2 Clock | | |
| 1 Date & time*7 | Auto time adjust: ON<br>Offset: + / 00h00m | P43 |
| 2 Auto power ON | Auto power ON: OFF | P375 |
| 3 Auto power OFF | Auto power OFF: OFF | P375 |
| 4 Clock display format | Style theme default | P138 |
| 5 Alarm auto power ON | OFF | P377 |
| 6 Timed theme | ——— | P122 |
| 3 Other | | |
| 1 Save word | ——— | P418 |
| 2 DL dictionary | ——— | P419 |
| 3 Reset prediction | ——— | P415 |
| 4 Save phrase | ——— | P417 |
| 5 Text input method | Input method: 5-touch<br>Input prediction: ON<br>Auto cursor: Normal | P420 |
| 4 Font size | Style theme default | P137 |
| 5 Software update | ——— | P474 |
| 6 Quick start-up | ON | P395 |
| 7 Info. & Reset | | |
| 1 Call duration | ——— | P389 |
| 2 Call cost | | |
| 1 Last call cost | ——— | P390 |
| 2 Call cost limit | Alert: OFF | P390 |
| 3 Hide call cost icon | ——— | P391 |
| 4 Reset call cost | OFF | P390 |
| 3 Memory status | ——— | P346 |
| 4 Confirm | ——— | P395 |
| 5 Battery level | ——— | P41 |
| 6 Reset | ——— | P395 |
| 7 Delete all data | ——— | P396 |
| 8 NW Services | | |
| 1 Voice Mail | | |
| 1 Voice Mail service | | P398 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Set ring time | ——— | |
| 3 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 4 Check setting | ——— | |
| 5 Play messages | ——— | |
| 6 Voice Mail setting | ——— | |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 8 NW Services | | |
| 1 Voice mail | | |
| 1 Voice Mail service | | P398 |
| 7 Check messages | ——— | |
| 2 Tone/Vibration message notification | Voice Mail alert: ON<br>Notification melody:<br>着信音1 (Tone1) | |
| 3 Notify missed call | | |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 4 Hide Voice Mail icon | ——— | |
| 2 Call waiting/forward | | |
| 1 Call waiting | | P400 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 2 Call forwarding | | P400 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Register The Forwarding Number | ——— | |
| 4 Setting if forwarding number busy | ——— | |
| 5 Check setting | ——— | |
| 3 Chaku-moji | | |
| 1 Create message | ——— | P54 |
| 2 Message display settings | Only with Caller ID | P54 |
| 4 Caller ID | | |
| 1 Caller ID notification | | P44 |
| 1 Activate/ Deactivate | ——— | |
| 2 Check setting | ——— | |
| 2 Caller ID request | | P400 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 5 Roaming guidance | | P426 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 6 OFFICEED | | P401 |
| 1 Area display setting | OFF | |
| 2 Start forwarding | ——— | |
| 3 Stop forwarding | ——— | |
| 4 Check fwd setting | ——— | |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 8 NW Services | | |
| 7 Other | | |
| 1 Additional service | | P401 |
| 1 Register USSD | ——— | |
| 2 Record reply message | ——— | |
| 2 Remote control | | P402 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 3 Nuisance call barring | | P402 |
| 1 Register the caller | ——— | |
| 2 Register selected No | ——— | |
| 3 Delete all entries | ——— | |
| 4 Delete last entry | ——— | |
| 5 Check the number of entries | ——— | |
| 4 English guidance | | P402 |
| 1 Guidance setting | ——— | |
| 2 Check setting | ——— | |
| 5 Dual network | | P403 |
| 1 Dual Network Switching | ——— | |
| 2 Check setting | ——— | |
| 6 Service numbers | | P403 |
| 1 ドコモ故障問合せ | ——— | |
| 2 ドコモ総合案内・受付 | ——— | |
| 7 Multi number | | P403 |
| 1 Set Multi Number | ——— | |
| 2 Check setting | ——— | |
| 3 Number Setting | Basic Number: Name: 基本契約番号 (Basic Number)<br>Phone number: The subscribing terminal phone number*1<br>Additional No1: Name: 付加番号1 (Additional No1)<br>Additional No2: Name: 付加番号2 (Additional No2)<br>Additional No1/No2: Phone number: Not recorded<br>Multi number call: Disable | |
| 4 Incoming calls melody setting | [Additional Number1/ Additional Number2]<br>Individual setting: OFF | |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 8 NW Services | | |
| 7 Other | | |
| 8 Set arrival act | | P404 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 9 Arrival call act | Answer | P404 |
| 9 Roaming/Call assist | | |
| 1 Intn'l roaming | | |
| 1 Network search mode | Auto | P424 |
| 2 Operator name disp. | display ON | P426 |
| 3 PLMN setting | ——— | P425 |
| 4 Voice mail(Int.) | | P427 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Play messages | ——— | |
| 4 Voice mail settings | ——— | |
| 5 Set ring time | ——— | |
| 5 Call forwarding(Int.) | | P427 |
| 1 Activate | ——— | |
| 2 Deactivate | ——— | |
| 3 Call fwd settings | ——— | |
| 6 Remote control(Int.) | ——— | |
| 7 Caller ID request(Int.) | ——— | |

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 9 Roaming/Call assist | | |
| 1 Intn'l roaming | | |
| 8 Roaming guidance(Int.) | ——— | P427 |
| 9 Bar calls at roaming | | P426 |
| 1 Bar incoming call | ——— | |
| 2 Accept incoming call | ——— | |
| 3 Check setting | ——— | |
| 2 Int'l call assist | | |
| 1 Auto switch | Country code: ON (Country code: 81, Country name: 日本 (Japan)) Intn'l prefix: ON (Name: World Call, Intn'l prefix No.: 009130090) | P59 |
| 2 Country code setting | ——— | P59 |
| 3 Auto assist setting | ——— | P60 |
| 3 Two time zone clocks | ON | P426 |

### 9 Music player

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Music player | ——— | P362 |

### 0 User Information

| Menu | Default | Page |
|---|---|---|
| User Information | Name/Mail address: －<br>My phone number<br>The subscribing terminal phone number*1 | P44<br>P386 |

*1: Values saved in UIM used are displayed; if it is not a newly subscribed one, displayed values may vary depending on the settings of the UIM.

*2: All items of the setting in UIM are selected by Reset.

*3: Reset causes the settings of Kisekae Tool to be canceled and restored to the default.

*4: For the network service, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

*5: Reset causes Normal (including Type of icons and Type of animation) to be restored to the default.

*6: Reset causes Display light time settings other than still image shooting, movie recording or i-motion to be restored to the default.

*7: Reset causes the settings of Auto time adjust (including time zone and summer time) and Offset to be restored to the default.

■ When "Simple display" is set on Normal of Menu settings

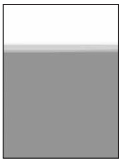
- 1 でんわ
  - 1 電話帳検索
  - 2 電話帳登録
  - 3 リダイヤル
  - 4 着信履歴
  - 5 伝言メモ一覧
  - 6 プロフィール情報
- 2 メール
  - 1 受信メール
  - 2 送信メール
  - 3 未送信メール
  - 4 新規メール
  - 5 i モード問合せ
- 3 カメラ
  - 1 カメラ
  - 2 マイピクチャ
  - 3 待受画面設定
- 4 i モード
  - 1 i Menu
  - 2 Bookmark
  - 3 ラストURL
  - 4 画面メモ
  - 5 i チャネル一覧
  - 6 テロップ表示設定
- 5 i アプリ
  - 1 ソフト一覧
  - 2 待受画面設定
  - 3 i アプリ設定
- 6 データBOX
  - 1 マイピクチャ
  - 2 i モーション
  - 3 メロディ
  - 4 マイドキュメント
  - 5 キャラ電
- 7 設定／ステーショナリー
  - 1 音／バイブ
  - 2 ディスプレイ
  - 3 目覚まし
  - 4 電卓
  - 5 伝言メモ設定
  - 6 情報表示／リセット
  - 7 留守番電話
- 0 プロフィール情報

Note: "Simple display" is disabled when the screen display is English.

# Data stored by default

## Stand-by image/i-motion

### ■ Stand-by image (for vertical display)


ビアンコ1
(Bianco 1)*1

ネーロ1
(Nero 1)*1,2

ロッソ1
(Rosso 1)*1,2

コバルト1
(Cobalto 1)*1

アドバンスト
モード1
(Advanced
Mode 1)*1

フレンチ
ブルドッグ1
(French
Bulldog 1)

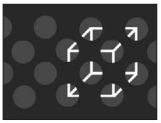
コーヒーカップ1
(Coffee Cup 1)

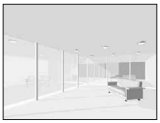
### ■ Stand-by image (for horizontal display)

ビアンコ2
(Bianco 2)*1

ネーロ2
(Nero 2)*1,2

ロッソ2
(Rosso 2)*1,2


コバルト2
(Cobalto 2)*1


アドバンストモード2
(AdvancedMode 2)

フレンチブルドッグ2
(French Bulldog 2)

コーヒーカップ2
(Coffee Cup 2)

ハーブオイル
(Herb Oil)

ホワイトサンズ
(White Sands)

## ■ Clock style

Analogue

Digital 1

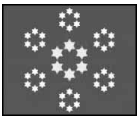
Digital 2

Digital 3

Digital 4

World Time Clock

## ■ i-motion


sparking stars

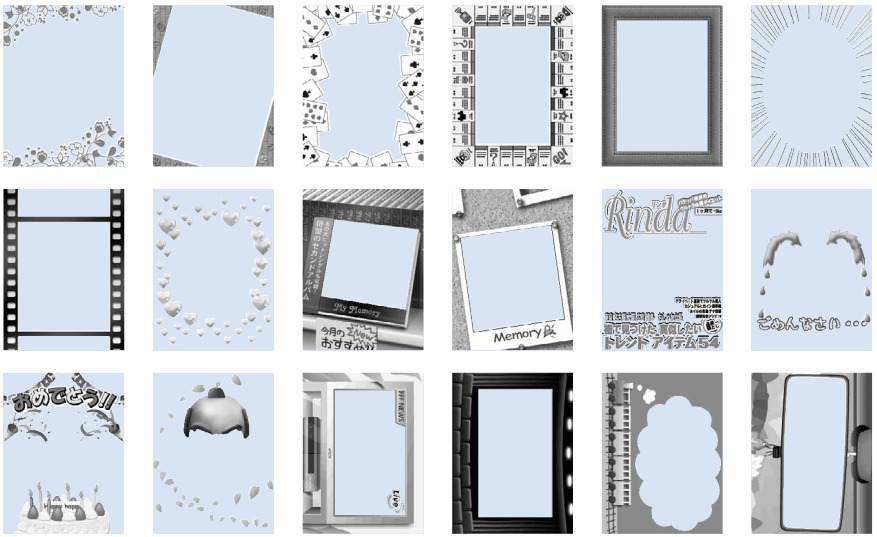
*1: Images are animations (Flash graphics).

*2: Displayed digits vary depending on the time.

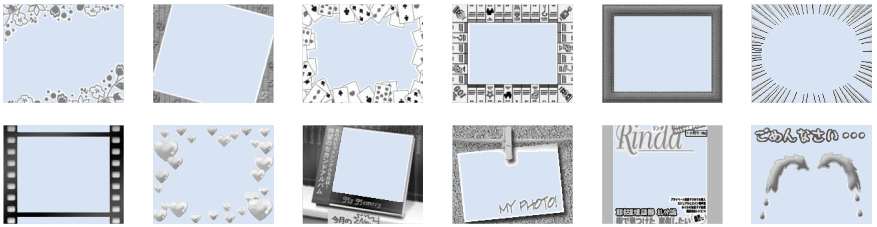
# Frame

● An image is put in .

## ■ Standby size (240 x 320)




## ■ QCIF size (176 x 144)



■ **QCIF size (176 x 144) (Continued)**

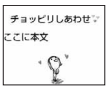
● When the frames stored by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site. →P442

## Stamp

## Deco-mail picture

● When the Deco-mail picture registered by default is deleted, it can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site. →P442

## Mail template



喜び
(Happy)

怒り1
(Angry 1)

怒り2
(Angry 2)

哀しみ1
(Sad 1)

哀しみ2
(Sad 2)

楽しみ1
(Fun 1)

楽しみ2
(Fun 2)

驚き
(Surprised)

疑惑の目
(Weird)

暇ぁ？
(Free?)

遊ぼう
(Let's play)

飲みに行こう1
(Let's drink 1)

飲みに行こう2
(Let's drink 2)

腹へった
(Hungry)

OK

NG

がんばって
(Hustle)

お疲れさま1
(Good job 1)

お疲れさま2
(Good job 2)

今どこ？
(Where?)

ありがとう1
(Thank you 1)

ありがとう2
(Thank you 2)

ごめんなさい1
(I'm Sorry 1)

ごめんなさい2
(I'm Sorry 2)

おはよう
(Good morning)

おやすみ
(Good night)

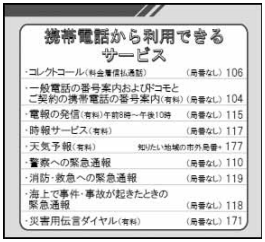
おめでとう
(Congratulations)

誕生日
(Happy birthday)

変更のお知らせ
(News)

ペンギン
(Penguins)

## PDF data


携帯電話から利用できるサービス

| | |
|---|---|
| ・コレクトコール(料金着信払通話) | (局番なし) 106 |
| ・一般電話の番号案内およびドコモと ご契約の携帯電話の番号案内(有料) | (局番なし) 104 |
| ・電報の発信(有料)午前8時～午後10時 | (局番なし) 115 |
| ・時報サービス(有料) | (局番なし) 117 |
| ・天気予報(有料) | 知りたい地域の市外局番+ 177 |
| ・警察への緊急通報 | (局番なし) 110 |
| ・消防・救急への緊急通報 | (局番なし) 119 |
| ・海上で事件・事故が起きたときの緊急通報 | (局番なし) 118 |
| ・災害用伝言ダイヤル(有料) | (局番なし) 171 |

ダイヤル一覧
(Services available for FOMA terminal)

和暦・西暦・干支 早見表

| 和暦 | 西暦 | 干支 | 和暦 | 西暦 | 干支 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 平成19年 | 2007年 | 亥 | 平成 9年 | 1997年 | 丑 |
| 平成18年 | 2006年 | 戌 | 平成 8年 | 1996年 | 子 |
| 平成17年 | 2005年 | 酉 | 平成 7年 | 1995年 | 亥 |
| 平成16年 | 2004年 | 申 | 平成 6年 | 1994年 | 戌 |
| 平成15年 | 2003年 | 未 | 平成 5年 | 1993年 | 酉 |
| 平成14年 | 2002年 | 午 | 平成 4年 | 1992年 | 申 |
| 平成13年 | 2001年 | 巳 | 平成 3年 | 1991年 | 未 |
| 平成12年 | 2000年 | 辰 | 平成 2年 | 1990年 | 午 |
| 平成11年 | 1999年 | 卯 | 平成元年 | 1989年 | 巳 |
| 平成10年 | 1998年 | 寅 | 昭和63年 | 1988年 | 辰 |

年号早見表
(Japanese Calendar/Christian Calendar/Oriental Zodiac quick reference matrix)

長さ・重さ 換算表

| メートル法 | | ヤード・ポンド法 | 尺貫法(曲尺) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 km | 1000 m | 0.621 mile (マイル) | 0.255 里 |
| 1 m | 100 cm | 1.094 yd (ヤード) | 3.3 尺 |
| 1 cm | 10 mm | 0.394 in (インチ) | 0.33 寸 |
| 1 mm | 1000 μm | 0.039 in (インチ) | 0.33 分 |

単位換算表
(Length and weight conversion tables)


Continue ▶

**Access method to @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)**
(As of October, 2006)

iMenu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacture) → @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)
Note: The access method may be changed without previous notice.

QR code for site access

# List of keypads and character assignments (5-touch input method)

**In 5-touch input method, characters are assigned to the keypads as shown in the table below.**
**One-byte or two-byte characters are entered according to the selected input mode.**

| Key | Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)*1 | Katakana mode (two- or one-byte)*1 | Alphabet mode (two- or one-byte)*1 | Numeric mode (two- or one-byte)*3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | あ い う え お 1 | ア イ ウ エ オ 1 | . ／ @ ¯*2 − : _ [ ¥ ] ^ ` { \| } 1 | 1 |
| 2 | か き く け こ 2 | カ キ ク ケ コ 2 | a b c 2 | 2 |
| 3 | さ し す せ そ 3 | サ シ ス セ ソ 3 | d e f 3 | 3 |
| 4 | た ち つ て と 4 | タ チ ツ テ ト 4 | g h i 4 | 4 |
| 5 | な に ぬ ね の 5 | ナ ニ ヌ ネ ノ 5 | j k l 5 | 5 |
| 6 | は ひ ふ へ ほ 6 | ハ ヒ フ ヘ ホ 6 | m n o 6 | 6 |
| 7 | ま み む め も 7 | マ ミ ム メ モ 7 | p q r s 7 | 7 |
| 8 | や ゆ よ 8 | ヤ ユ ヨ 8 | t u v 8 | 8 |
| 9 | ら り る れ ろ 9 | ラ リ ル レ ロ 9 | w x y z 9 | 9 |
| 0 | わ を ん ー 、 。 ・ ？ ！ 「 」 ■ 0 | ワ*4 ヲ ン ー 、 。 ・ ？ ！ 「 」 ■ 0 | ！ " # $ % & ' ( ) ＊ ＋ , ; < ＝ > ？ ■ 0 | 0 +*5 |
| * | ゛ ゜ | ゛ ゜ | Note: The following character strings can be entered only in one-byte character: @docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm | ＊ P*5 |
| # | Line feed | Line feed | Line feed | # T*5 |

■ : Indicates blank space.
: Press ⓡ (A/a) after entering a character to toggle between upper and lower case.
*1: Numeric characters are entered as one-byte characters even in the two-byte mode.
*2: This character is entered as " ~ " in the one-byte alphabet mode.
*3: Numeric mode characters of " ＊ ", "#", "P", "T" and "+" can only be entered in the entry field that supports them.
*4: Switches between upper and lower cases only in two-byte mode.
*5: Press and hold the relevant key for 1 second or more to enter the character.

# List of characters assigned to input bar (Slot input method)

| Input bar | | Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte) |
|---|---|---|
| Upper slot | あ | あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ 1 |
| | か | かきくけこ 2 |
| | さ | さしすせそ 3 |
| | た | たちつてとっ 4 |
| | な | なにぬねの 5 |
| | ゛ ゜ * | ゛ ゜ |
| Lower slot | は | はひふへほ 6 |
| | ま | まみむめも 7 |
| | や | やゆよ ゃゅょ 8 |
| | ら | らりるれろ 9 |
| | わ | わをん一 、。？！「」 0 |
| | ↵ | Line feed |

| Input bar | | Katakana mode (one-byte) |
|---|---|---|
| Upper slot | ｱ | ｱｲｳｴｵ ｧｨｩｪｫ1 |
| | ｶ | ｶｷｸｹｺ 2 |
| | ｻ | ｻｼｽｾｿ 3 |
| | ﾀ | ﾀﾁﾂﾃﾄｯ 4 |
| | ﾅ | ﾅﾆﾇﾈﾉ 5 |
| | ﾞ | ﾞ ﾟ |
| Lower slot | ﾊ | ﾊﾋﾌﾍﾎ 6 |
| | ﾏ | ﾏﾐﾑﾒﾓ 7 |
| | ﾔ | ﾔﾕﾖ ｬｭｮ8 |
| | ﾗ | ﾗﾘﾙﾚﾛ9 |
| | ﾜ | ﾜﾗﾝ ー 、。？！「」 0 |
| | ↵ | Line feed |

| Input bar | | Alphabet mode (one-byte) |
|---|---|---|
| Upper slot | . | . / @ ~ — : _ [ ¥ ] ^ ` { \| } 1 |
| | A | A B C a b c 2 |
| | D | D E F d e f 3 |
| | G | G H I g h i 4 |
| | J | J K L j k l 5 |
| | 定 | @docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm |
| Lower slot | M | M N O m n o 6 |
| | P | P Q R S p q r s 7 |
| | T | T U V t u v 8 |
| | W | W X Y Z w x y z 9 |
| | ! | ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , ; < = > ? 0 |
| | ↵ | Line feed |

: Indicates a two-byte space in Hiragana/kanji mode or a one-byte space in Kana or Alphabet mode.

*: Symbol displayed switches between "゛ " and "゜ " with every press of ●.

# List of fixed phrases

● **Pictogram string (16 items)**

● **Decoration line (5 items)**

● **Address data format (11 items)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| http://www. | http:// | @docomo.ne.jp | .net |
| .com | .ne.jp | .co.jp | .or.jp |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| .go.jp | .ac.jp | xxxx/xx/xx xx:xx ～ xxxx/xx/xx xx:xx Schedule↵ * |

*: The current date/time is automatically entered in "xxxx/xx/xx xx:xx".

**● Business (14 items)**

| |
|---|
| いつもお世話になっております。○○の○○です。 |
| 本日はお忙しいところお時間をいただき、誠にありがとうございました。今後ともよろしくお願いいたします。 |
| 本日の会議は○○のため中止となりました。ご周知ください。 |
| 本日の会議は○○のため○○に延期となりました。ご確認ください。 |
| 只今会議中のため、電話に出ることができません。○○後に折り返しご連絡いたします。 |
| 只今移動中のため、電話に出ることができません。○○後に折り返しご連絡いたします。 |
| 今、○○です。これから帰社します。帰社予定時刻は○○頃です。 |
| 今、○○です。このまま帰宅します。 |
| これから出社します。○○頃になります。 |
| これからお伺いさせていただきます。本日の待ち合わせ時間は○○で変更ございませんでしょうか。 |
| 只今○○へ出張中です。会社に戻るのは○○の予定です。 |
| ○○の件につき、ＰＣにメールを入れておきました。ご確認の程、よろしくお願いいたします。 |
| ○○の件につき、至急確認したいことがございます。ご連絡ください。 |
| 本日、○○のため、欠勤させていただいております。 |

**● Private (14 items)**

| |
|---|
| 今日は一日お疲れ様でした。明日もお互い頑張りましょう。 |
| 今日は一日ありがとう。とても楽しかったです。 |
| ○○で○○といういいお店を見つけました。今度一緒に行きませんか？ |
| 今日、○○という映画を観てきました。とても良かったです。今度是非観てみてください。 |
| 今日のデートはどこに行きたい？○○なんてどうかな？ |
| ○月○日にみんなで○○へ行く計画をしています。ご一緒にいかがですか？ |
| アドレスを変更しました。新アドレスは@docomo.ne.jp です。電話帳の登録変更をお願いいたします。 |
| ○○で○○時に待ち合わせしましょう。よろしくね。 |
| ○月○日、飲みに行きませんか？久しぶりにみんなと楽しく飲みたいです。 |
| ○月○日、○○へ遊びに行きませんか？久しぶりにみんなと会いたいです。 |
| ○月○日の予定はいかがですか？一緒に○○なんてどうかなと思って。 |
| 明日はいよいよ、待ちに待った○○です。今日はゆっくり休んで明日に備えましょう。 |
| 体調はどうですか？無理しないでゆっくり休んでくださいね。早く良くなりますように。 |
| 本日、○○時から○○チャンネルのテレビ番組の録画をお願いいたします。 |

**● Phrase samples (16 items)**

【xxx】appearing in the beginning is not entered.

| |
|---|
| 【寒中見舞】寒さ厳しき折、お変わりございませんか。ご自愛なさいますようお祈り申し上げます。 |
| 【暑中見舞】暑中お見舞い申し上げます。時節柄、ご健康には十分ご留意のうえご活躍くださいますよう心から祈念いたしております。 |
| 【御礼】時下益々ご盛栄のこととお慶び申し上げます。この度はご丁寧なお心遣いをいただき、厚く御礼申し上げます。 |
| 【残暑見舞】残暑お見舞い申し上げます。残暑ことのほか厳しい折柄、皆様のご健康をお祈り申し上げます。 |
| 【結婚祝】時下益々ご清栄のこととお慶び申し上げます。この度はご結婚おめでとうございます。お二人の門出を心より祝福申し上げます。 |
| 【出産祝】時下益々ご清祥のこととお慶び申し上げます。この度はご出産おめでとうございます。お子様の壮健なご成長を祈念いたします。 |
| 【入学祝】ご入学おめでとうございます。充実した学生生活を送り、さらに大きく飛躍されることをお祈りいたします。 |
| 【卒業祝】ご卒業おめでとうございます。新しい人生の門出を心よりお祝い申し上げます。 |
| 【就職祝】ご就職おめでとうございます。ご健康に留意され、ご活躍を心よりお祈り申し上げます。 |

| |
|---|
| 【病気見舞】お体の具合はいかがでしょうか。一日も早いご回復をお祈り申し上げます。 |
| 【転居案内】転居のご案内を申し上げます。住所、電話番号などは改めてお知らせいたします。取り急ぎご連絡まで。 |
| 【詫状】この度は多大なご迷惑をおかけし、誠に申し訳ございません。何卒ご寛容の上、引続きご愛顧賜りますようお願い申し上げます。 |
| 【誕生日祝】心から○○様のお誕生日をお祝いいたしますとともに、今後のご健康とご繁栄を祈念いたします。 |
| 【成功祝】ご成功の報に接し、心よりお祝い申し上げますとともに、今後益々のご活躍を祈念いたします。 |
| 【就任祝】この度のご就任、心からお喜び申し上げます。今後益々のご健勝とご隆盛をお祈りいたします。 |
| 【人事異動通知】この度弊社の人事異動により○○へ異動となりました。今後ともご指導ご鞭撻の程、宜しくお願いいたします。 |

● **Pictogram supported (22 items)**

| | |
|---|---|
| おはよう今日も一日頑張ろう | おやすみまた明日ね(-_-)zzz… |
| おやすみいい夢見てねzzz | ありがとう今日はとても楽しかったですまた連絡してね |
| m(_)mごめんなさい。遅れます | |
| 口\(_ )深く反省してます | もう少し待ってください |
| 今、終わりましたこれから帰ります | さようならまた会える日を楽しみにしてます |
| (o^_^o)はじめまして！ ちゃんとメール届いてる？ | お久しぶりです！ 元気!? |
| 最近の調子はどう | 今日の都合はどう!? |
| お腹すいたな。食事に行きませんか？ | 旅行でも行きませんか？ |
| 今日何時に終わる？ | あとで連絡します |
| 連絡ください | 今日は外食します |
| 了解しましたじゃあね(^o^)/~~ | あなたにお任せします |
| すぐに戻ります | |

● **English phrases (46 items)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Hello! How are you? | Hi! What's up? |
| Long time no talk. How are you doing? | Good morning. Have a nice day! |
| Good night. | Good-bye. Talk to you soon. |
| See you. Bye ;-) | I had fun today, thanks. |
| Thanks :-) | Thanks, but no thanks. |
| Please accept my apologies. | Get my message? |
| I'll contact you later. | I'll be late, but hope you'll wait for me. Thanks. |
| I'll be there soon, so please wait for me. Thanks. | Give me a call or send me a message. Thanks. |
| I'm leaving work. See you soon. | I'm getting back to my office. Any messages to me? |
| I'll eat out. | Let's go get a drink! |
| Let's go eat! | Sorry, but I'm busy. |
| When will you be off work today? | What's on for today? |
| I'll leave it to you. | Good for you! |
| Hope you do your best. | Are you OK? |
| Cheer up! You can make it. | I have some good news. |
| I have some bad news. | Really? No kidding! |
| I can't believe it! | Keep in touch! |
| Have a nice weekend! | All right. Okay. |
| Wonderful! Super! | It's my favorite. |
| I love you. I miss you. | I'm very happy. |
| I'm sad…. | I give up! |
| Welcome! | Happy birthday! |
| Happy New Year! | Happy holidays! |

● **My phrase (up to 50 items)**

The saved fixed phrases are displayed.

# Pictogram and symbol list

## ■ Pictogram list

**Pictogram 1**

**Pictogram 2**

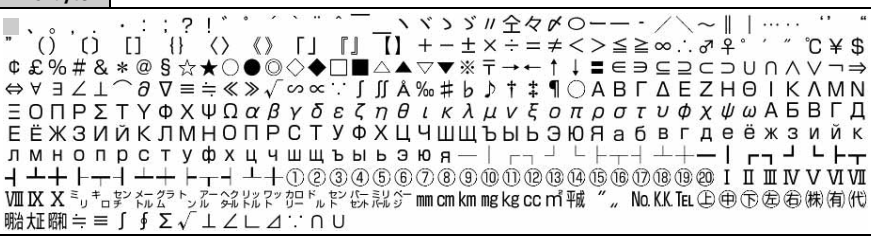
**Deco-mail pictogram (Pictogram D)**

● When the Deco-mail pictogram (Pictogram D) stored by default is deleted, it can be downloaded from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site. →P442

## ■ Symbol list

**One-byte**

**Two-byte**



■ : Indicates one-byte/two-byte space.

Note: Some symbols in the list may look different from actual ones.

## INFORMATION

- When i-mode mail containing pictograms is sent to a mobile phone of a telecommunication carrier (au, SoftBank or Tu-Ka) other than DoCoMo, the pictograms are automatically converted to similar pictograms on the receiver's terminal. Note that, the pictograms may not be displayed correctly on the receiver's terminal depending on the models and/or functions of the receiver's terminals and they may be converted to ☐ if there are no applicable pictograms. In addition, Pictogram 2 may not be displayed correctly on the receiver's i-mode terminal that does not support Pictogram 2.
- If you use one-byte katakana in SMS, the receiver may not be able to display them correctly. 🖤 is replaced with 🖤, and each of pictograms other than 🖤 and 📠 is with a space on the receiver's terminal.

# List of pictogram entries and conversion

**Enter the readings in hiragana/kanji mode and convert character.→P413**

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | はーと、あい、こころ、すき、らぶ |
| | はーと、あい、こころ、どきどき、すき、らぶ、ゆれるはーと |
| | はーと、しつれん、ふられた、わかれた、しょっく |
| | はーと、あい、こころ、すき、らぶ、はーとたち |
| | かお、えがお、わらう、わらい、わーい、うれしい、にこにこ |
| | かお、おこる、いかり、ぷん、ちっ |
| | かお、かなしい、こまった、ごめん、がく |
| | かお、かなしい、こまった、さいあく、もうやだ |
| | かお、だめ、ふら |
| | どうぶつ、いぬ |
| | どうぶつ、ねこ |
| | てんき、はれ、たいよう |
|  | てんき、くもり、くも |
| | てんき、あめ、かさ |
| | てんき、ゆき、ゆきだるま |
| | てんき、かみなり、いかずち、いかづち、でんき |
| | てんき、うずまき、たいふう、あらし、ぐるぐる、くるくる、めまい |
|  | てんき、きり、あめ |
| | てんき、こさめ、あめ、かさ |
|  | おんぷ、おんがく、うた、るん |
| | おんぷ、おんがく、うた、さんれんぷ、るん、むーど |
| | おんせん、ふろ、おふろ、いいきぶん |
| | はな、かわいい |
| | きす、きっす、くちびる、くち、ちゅ、ちゅう、ちゅー、きすまーく |
|  | きらきら、ぴかぴか |
| | でんきゅう、ぴか、あいであ、あいでぃあ、ひらめき |
| | いかり、おこる、おこり、きれる、むかつく、むか |
| | がんばる、がんばれ、ばんち、ぐー、ぐう |
| | ばくだん、ばくはつ |
| zzz | おやすみ、すいみん、ねる、ねむい、ぐー、ずー、ぐう、ずう |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | びっくり、あっ、えくすくらめーしょん、えくすくらめいしょん |
| | びっくり、ほんと、えっ、えー、えくすくらめーしょん、えくすくらめいしょん |
| | びっくり、ちょー、えくすくらめーしょん、えくすくらめいしょん |
|  | しょっく、ぐらぐら、どん |
|  | あせ、あせる、ひやあせ |
| | あせ、あせる、ひやあせ、なみだ、だらー、たらー |
|  | いそぐ、いそげ、だっしゅ、ためいき、ふぅ、ふう、ふー、はしる |
| | のばす、ちょうおん、ちょーおん |
| | のばす、くるり、ちょうおん、ちょーおん |
| | おっけー、おーけー、おーけい、おうけい、けってい |
|  | やじるし、みぎうえ、あがる、あげる、あっぷ、みぎななめうえ |
| | やじるし、みぎした、さがる、さげる、だうん、みぎななめした |
|  | やじるし、ひだりうえ、あがる、あげる、あっぷ、ひだりななめうえ |
| | やじるし、ひだりした、さがる、さげる、だうん、ひだりななめした |
| | やじるし、ぐっど、あがる、あげる、ぐっと |
| | やじるし、ばっど、さがる、さげる、ばっと |
| | かお、め、からだ |
| | かお、みみ、からだ |
| | ぐー、ぐう、じゃんけん、て、こぶし、ぱんち、からだ |
|  | ちょき、じゃんけん、て、ぴーす |
| | ぱー、ぱあ、じゃんけん、て、ばい、さんせい |
| | あし、あしあと、あるく、とほ、からだ、きっく、けり、ける |
| | とらんぷ、はーと、あい、こころ |
| | とらんぷ、すぺーど |
| | とらんぷ、だいや |
| | とらんぷ、くらぶ |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | のりもの、こうつう、でんしゃ、れっしゃ、えき |
|  | のりもの、こうつう、ちかてつ、えむ |
| | のりもの、こうつう、しんかんせん、のぞみ、ひかり、こだま |
| | のりもの、こうつう、じどうしゃ、くるま、たくしー、どらいぶ、せだん |
| | のりもの、こうつう、じどうしゃ、くるま、たくしー、どらいぶ、あーるぶい |
| | のりもの、こうつう、ばす |
| | のりもの、こうつう、ふね、ふぇりー、こうかい |
|  | のりもの、こうつう、ひこうき、じぇっと、じぇっとき、ふらいと、くうこう |
| | のりもの、よっと、ふね、りぞーと |
| | つりー、くりすます、き |
| | いえ、うち、おうち、じたく |
| | びる、かいしゃ、しょくば、がっこう |
|  | ゆうびん、ゆうびんきょく、ぽすと |
|  | びょういん、びょうき、けが |
| | ぎんこう、ばんく |
| | えーてぃーえむ、えいてぃえむ、ぎんこう |
| | ほてる |
| | こんびに、こんびにえんす、こんびにえんすすとあ |
| | がそりんすたんど、がそりん、がすすた、すたんど |
| | ちゅうしゃじょう、ちゅうしゃ、ぱーきんぐ |
| | しんごう、しんごうき |
| | といれ、かっぷる、でーと、けっこん |
| | しょくじ、ごはん、れすとらん、ふぁみれす |
| | こーひー、どりんく、のみもの、かっぷ、こっぷ、きっさてん、さてん、おちゃ |
| | かくてる、おさけ、さけ、ばー |
| | びーる、おさけ、さけ、いざかや、のみかい、こんぱ、かんぱい |
| | はんばーがー、ばーがー、けいしょく、ふぁーすとふーど |
| | はいひーる、ひーる、くつ、あし |
| | はさみ、かっと、びよういん、びようしつ、さんぱつ、とこや |
| | まいく、からおけ、うた、うたう |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | えいが、えいがかん、しねま、かめら、さつえい、びでお |
|  | うま、けいば、もくば、めりーごーらんど、ゆうえんち |
| | おんがく、おと、きく、へっどほん、へっどふぉん |
| | え、あーと、げいじゅつ、びじゅつ、ぱれっと |
|  | えんげき、ひと、しんし、ぼうし |
| | いべんと、はた |
|  | ちけっと、きっぷ |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、しゃつ、たんくとっぷ |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、やきゅう、そふと、ばーる、そふとぼーる |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、ごるふ |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、てにす、たっきゅう、らけっと |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、さっかー、ぼーる |
|  | すぽーつ、うんどう、すきー、すのーぼーど、ぼーど、すけーと、すのぼ、すべる |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、ばすけっと、ばすけ、ばすけっとぼーる |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、ごーる、はた、れーす、えふわん、もーたーすぽーつ |
|  | ぽけべる、ぽけっとべる、ぺーじゃー |
| | たばこ、しがー、しがれっと、きつえん、いっぷく |
|  | たばこ、しがー、しがれっと、きんえん |
| | かめら、しゃしん、さつえい、げきしゃ |
|  | かばん、ばっぐ、てさげ、りょこう |
| | ほん、のーと、しょしんしゃ |
|  | りぼん、ちょうねくたい、ねくたい、あめ |
| | ぷれぜんと、たんじょうび、おくりもの |
| | ろうそく、きゃんどる、たんじょうび、ばーすでい、ばーすでー |
| | でんわ、くろでん、てれふぉん、てれほん、てる、てれ |
| | けいたいでんわ、けいたい、けーたい、でんわ、ぴっち、ふぉーん、ふぉん |
| | めーる、てがみ |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | めも、しょるい、れぽーと、しゅくだい、しけん |
| | てれび、がめん、ばんぐみ |
| | げーむ、こんとろーら |
| | しーでぃー、あるばむ、しんぐる、でぃすく |
| | くつ、しゅーず、すにーかー、あし |
| | めがね |
| | くるまいす |
|  | せいざ、おひつじざ、おひつじ |
| | せいざ、おうしざ、おうし |
| | せいざ、ふたござ、ふたご、すなどけい |
|  | せいざ、かにざ、かに |
| | せいざ、ししざ、しし |
| | せいざ、おとめざ、おとめ |
| | せいざ、てんびんざ、てんびん、おもち、もち |
|  | せいざ、さそりざ、さそり |
| | せいざ、いてざ、いて、あがる、あっぷ |
| | せいざ、やぎざ、やぎ |
| | せいざ、みずがめざ、みずがめ、なみ |
|  | せいざ、うおざ、うお、さかな |
| | つき、しんげつ、まる |
|  | つき |
| | つき、はんげつ |
| | つき、みかづき |
| | つき、まんげつ、まる |
| | でんわ、けいたいでんわ、けいたい、けーたい、ふぁーん、ふぉん、ぴっち、ちゃくしん |
|  | めーる、てがみ、じゅしん |
|  | ふぁっくす、ふぁくす、じゅしん |
| | あいもーど、あい、どこも |
| | あいもーど、あい、どこも |
| | どこもていきょう、でぃ、でー、でぃー |
| | どこもぽいんと、ぽいんと、でぃ、でー、でぃー |
|  | えん、かね、きんがく、ねだん、りょうきん |
|  | ただ、むりょう、じゆう、ひま、ふりー |
|  | あいでぃ、あいでぃー、あいでー |
| | かぎ、きー、ひみつ、ぱすわーど、ろっく |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | かいぎょう、まがる、つづく、つづき |
|  | さくじょ、しーえる、くりあ、くーる |
|  | さがす、しらべる、むしめがね、さーち |
|  | にゅー、にゅう、あたらしい、しん |
|  | はた、もくひょう、ごるふ、いちじょうほう、いち |
|  | だいやる、だいある、ふりーだいやる、ふりーだいある |
|  | しゃーぷ |
|  | もばきゅー、もばきゅう、しつもん、きゅう、きゅー |
| | 1、いち、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 2、に、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 3、さん、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 4、よん、し、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 5、ご、すうじ、ばんごう |
| | 6、ろく、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 7、しち、なな、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 8、はち、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 9、きゅう、く、きゅー、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | 0、ぜろ、れい、すうじ、ばんごう |
|  | かちんこ、さつえい、すたーと、はこ |
|  | ふくろ、つぼ |
|  | ぺんさき、ぺん |
|  | はんこ、ひと、ひとかげ |
|  | いす、ざせき、すわる |
| | よる、よなか、しんや、れいと |
| | すぐ、もうすぐ、すーん |
|  | おん |
|  | おわり、えんど |
|  | じかん、じこく、たいむ、とけい |
|  | じてんしゃ、ちゃり、ちゃりんこ、のりもの |
| | れんち、すぱな、こうぐ、どうぐ |
|  | ぱそこん、ぴーしー、こんぴゅーた、こんぴゅーたー |
|  | えんぴつ、ぶんぼうぐ |
| | くりっぷ、ぶんぼうぐ、てんぷ |
| | やじるし、さゆう |
|  | やじるし、じょうげ |
|  | やじるし、りさいくる、かいてん、まわる |
| | えぬじー、だめ |
| | ひみつ、まるひ |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | きんし、げんきん、だめ |
| | くうしつ、くうせき、くうしゃ、あき、あく、から |
|  | ごうかく |
| | まんしつ、まんせき、まんしゃ、いっぱい、まんたん、ふる |
| | けいこく、きけん、びっくり |
|  | こぴーらいと、しー、まるしー |
| | とれーどまーく、てぃーえむ |
| | れじすたーどとれーどまーく、とれーどまーく、あーる、まるあーる |
| | あいあぷり、あるふぁ、あぷり |
| | あいあぷり、あるふぁ、あぷり |
|  | どるぶくろ、どる、かね、おかね |
| | うでどけい、とけい、うぉっち |
| | すなどけい、とけい |
| | おにぎり、おむすび、ごはん、おべんとう、べんとう |
| | けーき、しょーとけーき、でざーと、おかし、かし |
| | ぱん、ぶれっど |
| | どんぶり、らーめん、めん、うどん、そば |
|  | ゆのみ、おゆのみ、おちゃ、ちゃ |
| | とっくり、おちょこ、おさけ、さけ、にほんしゅ |
|  | わいんぐらす、わいん、おさけ、さけ |
| | ばなな、くだもの |
| | りんご、あっぷる、くだもの |
|  | さくらんぼ、ちぇりー、くだもの |
| | くろーばー、よつば、はっぱ |
| | ちゅーりっぷ、はな |
|  | わかば、ふたば、はっぱ |
| | もみじ、こうよう、はっぱ |
| | さくら、はな |
| | かたつむり、まいまい、でんでんむし、どうぶつ、むし |
| | ひよこ、とり、どうぶつ |
| | ぺんぎん、とり、どうぶつ |
| | さかな、おさかな、どうぶつ |
| | うま、どうぶつ |
| | ぶた、どうぶつ、ぶー |
| | しゃつ、てぃーしゃつ、ふく、ようふく、てぃしゃつ |
| | ずぼん、ぱんつ、じーぱん、じーんず、ふく、ようふく |

| Pictogram | Reading |
|---|---|
| | けしょう、くちべに、るーじゅ、りっぷ |
| | ゆびわ、あくせさりー、りんぐ |
| | おうかん、かんむり、おうさま |
| | べる、ちゃべる、かね |
| | どあ、とびら、と |
| | がっこう、だいがく |
| | なみ、うみ、つなみ、おおなみ |
| | ふじさん、やま |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、すのーぼーど、ぼーど、すのぼ、すべる |
| | すぽーつ、うんどう、はしる、にげる |
| | かお、こまる、うーむ、うーん、うむ、むすっ、かんがえる |
|  | かお、ほっ |
|  | かお、ひやあせ、たらー、だらー、あせ、あせる |
| | かお、ひやあせ、たらー、だらー、あせ、あせる |
| | かお、おこる、ぷー、ぶー |
| | かお、ぼけー、しらー、しらけ |
| | かお、はーと、らぶ、すき、わーい、うれしい |
|  | かお、あっかんべー、べー、いたずら |
| | かお、うぃんく、ういんく、ぱちっ、ぱち |
| | かお、うれしい、わーい、きゃっ、きゃ |
| | かお、がまん |
|  | かお、どうぶつ、ねこ |
| | かお、かなしい、なく、えーん、わーん、なきがお |
| | かお、なみだ、かなしい、ぽろり、なく、なきがお |
|  | かお、おいしい、うまい、まんぞく |
| | かお、えがお、わらう、うっしっし、うしし、ししし |
|  | かお、さけぶ、さけび、げっそり、ひゃー、むんく |
| | て、おっけー、おーけー、おーけい、おうけい、ぐっど、ゆび、おやゆび、ぐっと |
| | てがみ、めーる、らぶれたー、こいぶみ |
| | がまぐち、さいふ、おかね、かね |

# List of entries and conversion of special symbols

**Enter the readings in hiragana/kanji mode and convert character.→P413**

| Reading | Symbol |
|---|---|
| あーる | Rr ㄚㄦ |
| あい | I i |
| あすたりすく | * |
| あすてりすく | * |
| あっとまーく | @ |
| あるふぁ | Aα |
| あるふぁー | Aα |
| あんだーばー | _ |
| あんど | & |
| あんぱさんど | & |
| いー | Ee |
| いーた | Hη |
| いおた | Iι |
| いこーる | = |
| いち | ① I |
| いぶしろん | Eε |
| うぶしろん | Yυ |
| えい | Aa |
| えいち | Hh |
| えー | Aa |
| えす | Ss |
| えっくす | Xx |
| えっち | Hh |
| えぬ | Nn |
| えふ | Ff |
| えむ | Mm |
| える | L l |
| えん | ¥ |
| おう | Oo |
| おー | Oo |
| おーむ | Ωω |
| おす | ♂ |
| おなじ | 々〃 |
| おみくろん | Oo |
| おめが | Ωω |
| おんぐすとろーむ | Å |
| おんぷ | ♪ |
| かい | Xχ |
| かける | × |
| かっこ | 「」『』【】〝〟“”（）〔〕［］｛｝＜＞《》 |
| かっぱ | Kκ |
| かぶ | ㈱ |
| かぶしきがいしゃ | ㈱ KK |

| Reading | Symbol |
|---|---|
| から | ～ |
| かろりー | ㌆ |
| がんま | Γγ |
| がんまー | Γγ |
| きー | Xχ |
| きごう | <>@／〃<br>±々×≠÷<br>≦≧∴§＼<br>∞∧∈∨￢<br>∋∀⊆⊇∃<br>∠⊂⊥⊃⌒<br>∪∩∂⊿∇<br>Σ≡≒∮≪<br>〝〟≫∟√<br>∽∝∵∫∬<br>Å‰†‡¶ |
| きゅー | Qq |
| きゅう | ⑨Ⅸ |
| きろ | ㌔ |
| きろぐらむ | kg |
| きろめーとる | ㎞ |
| く | ⑨Ⅸ |
| くさい | Ξξ |
| ぐざい | Ξξ |
| くしー | Ξξ |
| ぐらむ | ㌘ |
| くろぼし | ★ |
| くろまる | ● |
| けい | Kk |
| けー | Kk |
| ご | ⑤Ⅴ |
| ごうどう | ≡ |
| こめ | ※ |
| こめじるし | ※ |
| ころん | : |
| さん | ③Ⅲ |
| さんかく | △▲▽▼ |
| し | ④Ⅳ |
| しー | Cc |
| じー | Gg |
| しーしー | cc |
| しーた | Θθ |
| じーた | Zζ |
| じぇい | Jj |
| じぇー | Jj |
| しかく | □■◇◆ |

| 読　み | 入力文字 |
|---|---|
| しぐま | Σσ |
| しち | ⑦Ⅶ |
| しめ | ㌍ |
| しゃーぷ | # |
| しゃせん | ／＼ |
| じゅう | ⑩X |
| じゅういち | ⑪ |
| じゅうきゅう | ⑲ |
| じゅうく | ⑲ |
| じゅうご | ⑮ |
| じゅうさん | ⑬ |
| じゅうし | ⑭ |
| じゅうしち | ⑰ |
| じゅうなな | ⑰ |
| じゅうに | ⑫ |
| じゅうはち | ⑱ |
| じゅうよん | ⑭ |
| じゅうろく | ⑯ |
| しょうなり | < |
| しょうわ | ㍼ |
| しろぼし | ☆ |
| しろまる | ○ |
| ずけい | ☆★○●◎<br>◇◆□■△<br>▲▽▼ |
| すらっしゅ | ／＼ |
| ぜーた | Zζ |
| せくしょん | § |
| せっし | ℃ |
| ぜっと | Zz |
| せみころん | ; |
| せんち | ㎝ ㌢ |
| せんちめーとる | ㎝ |
| せんと | ¢ ㌣ |
| だい | ㈹ |
| たいしょう | ㍾ |
| だいなり | > |
| だいひょう | ㈹ |
| たう | Tτ |
| だがー | † |
| だくてん | ゛ |
| たす | + |
| だぶりゅ | Ww |
| だぶりゅー | Ww |
| だぶるだがー | ‡ |

| Reading | Symbol |
|---|---|
| たんい | ° ′ ″ ℃ ¥ $ ¢ £ % |
| てぃー | T t |
| でぃー | D d |
| てー | T t |
| でるた | Δ δ |
| てん | 、 ， ‥ … ・ ： ； ’ ” ‘ “ 〃 ヽ ゝ ゞ 〻 ` ' " |
| てんてん | ‥ … |
| でんわ | TEL |
| ど | ℃ ° |
| どう | 々 〃 仝 |
| どしー | ℃ |
| どる | $ ドル |
| とん | トン |
| ないし | ～ |
| なぜならば | ∵ |
| なな | ⑦ Ⅶ |
| なみ | ～ |
| なんばー | № |
| に | ② Ⅱ |
| にじゅう | ⑳ |
| にじゅうまる | ◎ |
| にゅー | N ν |
| のま | 々 |
| ぱーせんと | % パーセント |
| ぱーみる | ‰ |
| ぱい | Π π |
| はいふん | — |
| はち | ⑧ Ⅷ |
| ばつ | × |
| はてな | ? |
| はんだくてん | ° |

| Reading | Symbol |
|---|---|
| びー | B b |
| ぴー | P p Π π |
| ひく | — |
| ひしがた | ◇◆ |
| びっくり | ! |
| びょう | ″ |
| ふぁい | Φ φ |
| ぶい | V v |
| ふぃー | Φ φ |
| ぷさい | Ψ ψ |
| ぷしー | Ψ ψ |
| ふとうごう | <> ≦ ≧ ≠ ≪ ≫ |
| ぷらす | ＋ |
| ぷらすまいなす | ± |
| ふらっと | b |
| ふん | ′ |
| へいせい | ㍻ |
| へいほうめーとる | ㎡ |
| ぺーじ | ページ |
| べーた | B β |
| べーたー | B β |
| へくたーる | ヘクタール |
| ほし | ☆★※ |
| ぽんど | £ |
| まいなす | — |
| まる | ○ ● ◎ 。 ． ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ ㊤ ㊥ ㊦ ㊧ ㊨ |

| Reading | Symbol |
|---|---|
| みゅー | M μ |
| みり | ㎜ ミリ |
| みりぐらむ | mg |
| みりばーる | ミリバール |
| みりめーとる | ㎜ |
| むげん | ∞ |
| むげんだい | ∞ |
| めいじ | ㍾ |
| めーとる | メートル |
| めす | ♀ |
| やじるし | → ← ↑ ↓ ⇒ ⇔ |
| ゆう | ㈲ |
| ゆー | U u |
| ゆうげんがいしゃ | ㈲ |
| ゆうびん | 〒 |
| ゆうびんばんごう | 〒 |
| ゆえに | ∴ |
| ゆぷしろん | Y υ |
| よん | ④ Ⅳ |
| らむだ | Λ λ |
| りっとる | リットル |
| ろー | P ρ |
| ろく | ⑥ Ⅵ |
| わい | Y y |
| わっと | ワット |
| わる | ÷ |

Note-1: The special symbols may look different from the actual display.

Note-2: Special symbols can consist of either one-byte characters only, two-byte characters only or of both one- and two-byte characters.

## Smiley list

● You can convert the readings entered in hiragana/kanji mode into a smiley. You can also enter "かお", "かおもじ" to convert into the smileys in .

**● Greeting and reply (19 items)**

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^-^)/~~ | あいさつ、ばい |
| ( ^ ^ )ノシ | あいさつ、ばいばい |
| (^_^)/~ | あいさつ、ばいばい |
| ヾ (^_^) byebye!! | あいさつ、ばいばい |

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^^)/ | あいさつ、おーい、じゃあ、どーも、よろしく |
| (^-^)/ | あいさつ、おーい、じゃあ、どーも、よろしく |

● Greeting and reply (19 items) (Continued)

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^^)/~~~ | あいさつ、ばいばい |
| (^_^)/ | あいさつ、おーい |
| (〃⌒ー⌒〃)∫ﾟ | あいさつ、にこっ |
| ～('-'*) | あいさつ、やぁ |
| (*^-^)ノ | あいさつ、ちわっ |
| ヾ(´ω`=´ω`)ノ | あいさつ、おはよう |

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (o^-')b | へんじ、ぐっ、ぐー |
| (≧ω≦)b | へんじ、ぐっ、ぐー |
| (・∀・∩) | へんじ、はい |
| ('-^*)ok | へんじ、おっけー |
| (`_´)ゞ了解！ | へんじ、りょうかい |
| (。・_・。)ノ | あいさつ、やあ |
| (=゜ω゜)ノ | あいさつ、やあ |

● Laugh and happy (34 items)

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^-^) | わらう、にこっ |
| (^-^)v | うれしい、にこっ |
| (^o^) | うれしい、うほほ、にこっ、わーい |
| o(^o^)o | うれしい、うきうき |
| (o^_^o) | うれしい、にこっ |
| (*^_^*) | うれしい、にこっ |
| (・∀・) | わらう、きたー、にこっ |
| ヾ(^▽^)ノ | うれしい、わーい |
| ヽ(´ー`)ノ | うれしい、わーい |
| (*⌒▽⌒*) | うれしい、にこっ |
| (☆▽☆) | うれしい、きらーん |
| (^^)v | うれしい、やったね、ぴーす、にこっ、ぶい |
| (=⌒ー⌒=) | うれしい、にこっ |
| (´∀`) | うれしい、にこっ |
| (≧∀≦) | うれしい |
| :) | わらう、にこっ、すまいる |
| V(^O^) | うれしい、ぴーす |

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^ɜ^)/ﾁｭｯ | わらう、ちゅっ、にこっ |
| ((o(^-^)o)) | うれしい、わくわく |
| (^^) | わらう、にこっ |
| v(^o^) | うれしい、いえい、ぶい、ぴーす |
| (^_^)v | うれしい、やったね、ぴーす、にこっ、ぶい |
| (^・^) | わらう、にこっ |
| (^O^) | わらう、わーい |
| (^O^)/ | わらう、おーい、はーい |
| (^O^)v | わらう、やったね、ぴーす、にこっ、ぶい |
| )^o^( | わらう、ほっぺがおちる |
| ＼(^o^)／ | わらう、わーい |
| :-) | わらう、にこっ、すまいる |
| ヽ(≧▽≦)/ | うれしい、きゃー |
| d=(^o^)=b | うれしい、ぐー |
| ε＝ヾ(*ˇ▽ˇ)ノ | うれしい、きゃー |
| (@^O^@) | うれしい |
| (´艸`) | うれしい、むふふ |

● Abashed and angry (18 items)

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^^ゞ | てれる、ぽりぽり |
| f(^_^) | てれる、てへ |
| (#^.^#) | てれる、にこっ、ぽっ |
| (*^.^*) | てれる、えへっ |
| (〃▽〃) | てれる、てれ |
| (*'-') | てれる、てへっ |
| (=゜ω゜=) | てれる、てへっ |
| (*´д`*) | てれる、こまる、てれ |
| :p | てれる、てへっ |
| ('∇') | てれる、うふふ |

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| ヽ(*`Д´)ノ | おこる、こら、ごるあ、ごるぁ |
| o-_-)=○☆ | おこる、ぱんち |
| (ノ-")ノ~┻━┻ | おこる、ちゃぶだい |
| (-_-#) | おこる、こらっ |
| :-( | おこる、ふまん |
| Ψ(`◇´)Ψ | おこる、こら |
| (ノ`△´)ノ | おこる、こらっ |
| (●`ε´●) | おこる、ぷんぷん、むかっ |

● **Cry and sad (19 items)**

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (>_<) | なく、あいた、いたい、いてー、ひぇー |
| (T^T) | なく、うるうる |
| (T_T) | なく、しくしく |
| (/_;) | なく、しくしく |
| (+_+) | かなしい、びくっ |
| (x_x;) | かなしい、がっくり |
| (/_･､) | なく、くすん |
| (つд｀) | なく、ぐすん |
| ○|￣|＿ | かなしい、がっくし |
| (´･ω･｀) | かなしい、しょぼん |
| (;O;) | なく、しくしく |
| (>_<。) | なく |
| (;_;) | なく、しくしく |
| (T-T) | なく、なき、うるうる |
| (TOT) | なく、なき、うるうる |
| (ノ_･。) | なく、いたい |
| :< | なく、かなしい |
| (；´дC) | なく、なき、ぐすん |
| ゜･(ノД`)･゜･ | なく、えーん |

● **Surprised (28 items)**

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (*_*) | おどろき、びくっ |
| (･･? | おどろき、めがてん |
| (･･;) | おどろき、めがてん |
| (゜-゜) | おどろき、うーん |
| (@_@) | おどろき、びくっ |
| (--;) | おどろき、ぎくっ |
| (-_☆) | おどろき、きらーん |
| (￣□￣;)!! | おどろき、がーん |
| (゜o゜；) | おどろき、ぽかーん |
| Σ(￣□￣)！ | おどろき、びっくり、がーん、ぎく |
| (￣◇￣;) | おどろき、えっ |
| ヽ(゜ロ゜；)ノ | おどろき、えっ |
| (;゜ロ゜) | おどろき、えっ |
| ((((゜д゜;)))) | おどろき、がくがく |
| (=_=;) | おどろき、ぎくっ、てつや |
| (･.･;) | おどろき、めがてん |
| (゜o゜) | おどろき、ぎくっ、ぎょ |
| (゜o゜; | おどろき、ぎくっ、ぎょ |
| (@_@。 | おどろき、びくっ、ぎょっ |
| (゜Д゜) | おどろき、ぽかーん |
| (゜_゜) | おどろき、うーん |
| (･。･; | おどろき、めがてん |
| (･_･) | おどろき、めがてん |
| (･_･; | おどろき、めがてん |
| (･o･) | おどろき、めがてん |
| (゜o゜)ﾉ | おどろき、おおー、びっくり |
| (゜o゜;; | おどろき、ぎくっ |
| Σ(゜□゜;) | おどろき、がーん |

● **Question and upset (21 items)**

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^^;) | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (?_?) | ぎもん、なぜ |
| (-_-;) | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| w=(゜o゜)=w | ぎもん、ばたばた |
| σ(^_^；)？ | ぎもん、えっ |
| (;¬_¬)ｼﾞｰ | ぎもん、じー |
| O(><;)(;><)O | あせり、あたふた |
| (゜Д゜；≡；゜Д゜) | あせり、あたふた |
| ^^; | あせり、ぎくっ |
| (^^;; | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (^_^;) | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (^-^; | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (￣_￣;) | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (¥_¥; | ぎもん、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (*_*; | あせり、びくっ |
| ^_^; | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |
| (?_?; | ぎもん、ぎくっ、なぜ |
| ε＝┌(・_・)┘ | あせり、にげる |
| (゜∇゜;) | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ、えっ |
| ((○(>_<)○)) | あせり、じたばた |
| (;゜O゜) | あせり、ぎくっ、あせ |

● **Others (61 items)**

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (˘▽˘@)♪♪♪ | うたう |
| ('◇') ゾ | りょうかい、おっけー、らじゃ |
| m(_ _)m | ぺこり |
| _(._.)_ | ぺこり |
| <(_ _)> | ありがと、おねがい、ごめん、ぺこり |
| ≡≡≡ヘ(*--)ノ | いそぐ、にげる |
| (^_^;)))))ｺｿｺｿ… | こそこそ |
| p(^-^)q | がんばれ、ふぁいと |
| ;) | ういんく |
| (^_-) | ういんく |
| (・∀・)イイ | いい |
| (^人^) | かんしゃ、ありがとう |
| !(^^)! | ぴんぽーん |
| ヽ(^^) | よしよし、おい |
| (*≧m≦*) | ぷっ |
| (σ・∀・)σ | げっつ |
| (￣ー￣) | にやり |
| (・∀・)つ | どうぞ |
| (^-^)_旦～ | どうぞ、おちゃ |
| (ψ°□°)ψ | きて、かもん、おいで |
| ♪～(￣ε￣) | くちぶえ |
| (￣。￣)y-～～ | たばこ |
| (`・ω・´) | しゃきーん |
| ⊂(・∀・)つ | せーふ |
| (-.-;)y-~~ | いっぷく |
| (-。-)y-゜゜゜ | いっぷく |
| (￣～￣) | うまい、たべる |
| (￣人￣) | おねがい |
| (^-^)人(^-^) | かんぱい、なかま、たっち |
| (i_i)＼(^_^) | よしよし |

| Smiley | Reading |
|---|---|
| (^▽^)σ)˘O˘) | つんつん |
| ～～(m´Д`)m | たすけて |
| ～～(m`∀´)m | いひひ |
| φ(._._)ﾒﾓﾒﾓ | めもめも、かきかき |
| (°∇^)]ﾓｼﾓｼ | もしもし |
| (´□`) | あーん |
| ┐(￣∇￣;)┌ | やれやれ |
| (´へ`;) | はぁ、ためいき |
| (;-_-)=3 | ためいき |
| (-"-;) | うーん |
| (´ー`) | ふふん、じまん |
| (´¬`) | よだれ |
| (￣ー+￣)ﾌｯ | ふっ |
| (˘_˘) | ほへー |
| (˘o˘) | ほへー |
| (p_-) | むしめがね |
| (-_-) | じとっ |
| (-.-) | じとっ |
| (-.-")凸 | ちちち |
| (..) | どれどれ |
| [壁]_-) | ちらっ |
| (+。+) | いたい |
| (-_-)zzz | ねてる、ねる |
| (_ _).oO | ねむい |
| (´_ゝ`) | ふーん |
| (UoU) | ねむい |
| (^(I)^) | くま |
| U^I^U | いぬ |
| ﾎﾟｲｯ(-__-)ノ⌒ | ぽい |
| ヽ(°▽、°)ノ | よだれ |
| ≫`))))彡 | さかな |

Note: Some smileys may look different from the actual display.

# Combination of Multiaccess functions

**Availability of operations of processes generated or to be performed for each operation currently in progress is shown below:**

- When making a videophone call with an external device connected, see "During 64K data communication".
- "In i-mode" (i-mode connection) includes i-Channel communications (except for information reception).
- i-mode mail reception includes reception of MessageR/F and i-Channel information.
- Data transfer includes infrared communications and iC transmission.

○ : New operations are enabled.
△ : New operations are enabled depending on the condition.
× : New operations are disabled.

| Processes that occur or are performed / Current status | Voice call | | Videophone call | | PushTalk | | i-mode | Full Browser | i-mode mail | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Send | Receive | Send | Receive | Send | Receive | Connect | Connect | Send | Receive |
| During a voice call | △*1 | △*1, 2 | × | △*3 | × | ×*4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*5 |
| During a videophone call | × | △*3 | × | △*3 | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| During a PushTalk session | × | △*6 | × | ×*4 | ×*21 | ×*4 | × | × | × | × |
| In i-mode | ○ | ○ | ○*7 | △*8 | ○*7 | △*9 | × | ○*7 | ○ | ○ |
| During connection using Full Browser | ○ | ○ | ○*10 | △*8 | ○*10 | △*9 | × | × | ○*10 | ○ |
| During i-mode mail reception/ transmission | ○ | ○ | ○*7 | △*8 | ○*7 | △*9 | ○ | ○*11 | ○*12 | ○*12 |
| During SMS reception/ transmission | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○*12 | ○*12 |
| During i-αppli operation | ○*14 | ○*14 | ○*14 | ○*14 | ○*15 | △*16 | × | × | ○ | ○*5 |
| In Packet communication with a PC | ○ | ○ | × | ×*4 | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| During 64K data communication | × | △*2, 18 | × | △*3 | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Accessing Data Center | ○*19 | ○ | ○*20 | △*8 | ○*20 | △*9 | × | × | × | × |

| Processes that occur or are performed / Current status | SMS | | Packet communication with a PC | | 64K data communication | | Data transfer | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Send | Receive | Send | Receive | Send | Receive | Send | Receive |
| During a voice call | ○ | ○*5 | ○ | ○ | × | △*3 | × | × |
| During a videophone call | × | ○*5 | × | × | × | △*3 | × | × |
| During a PushTalk session | × | ○*5 | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| In i-mode | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ×*4 | × | × |
| During connection using Full Browser | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ×*4 | × | × |
| During i-mode mail reception/ transmission | ○*12 | ○*12 | × | × | × | ×*4 | × | × |
| During SMS reception/ transmission | ○*12 | ○*12 | ○ | ○ | ○*13 | ○ | × | × |
| During i-αppli operation | ○ | ○*5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × |
| In Packet communication with a PC | ○*17 | ○ | × | × | × | ×*4 | × | × |
| During 64K data communication | × | ○*5 | × | × | × | △*3 | × | × |
| Accessing Data Center | × | × | × | × | × | ×*4 | × | × |

*1: When Call waiting is set to Activate, you can make a call to another party during a call.
*2: Voice Mail or Call forwarding service, if subscribed to, can be used.
*3: When Call waiting or Call forwarding service is set to Activate, the call is recorded as a missed call in Received calls. Even when Call waiting or Call forwarding service is set to Deactivate, the call is recorded as a missed call in Received calls with Set arrival act set to Activate.
*4: The incoming call is recorded as a missed call in Received calls.
*5: The ring tone does not sound.
*6: The setting depends on PushTalk arv. act.
*7: i-mode communication is disconnected if active.
*8: The setting depends on DataSession arv. act.
*9: The setting depends on i-mode arv. act: PT.
*10: Full Browser connection, if active, is deactivated.
*11: Connection occurs after waiting for completion of i-mode mail transmission/reception.
*12: Sending or receiving by both operations cannot be performed. Sending and receiving may not be allowed at the same time.
*13: You may not be able to send data only during SMS transmission.
*14: Melody of i-αppli is stopped. In addition, i-mode communication is disconnected if activated by i-αppli.
*15: i-mode communication is disconnected if activated by i-αppli.
*16: The setting follows i-mode arv. act: PT if i-mode communication is activated by i-αppli.
*17: You can create/send SMS from the phonebook entry.
*18: When Call waiting is set to Activate, you can select either exiting current communication to answer the phone or rejecting the call.
*19: During connection to Data Center, no calls can be made with a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional).
*20: The communication with Data Center is disconnected if active.
*21: Only the caller can make a call for adding members.

# Combination of Multitask functions

**Whether or not selections can be made in New Task start menu combined with the currently running function is described in the table below.**

○: selection possible ×: cannot be selected

| Menu items / Executing functions/Status | Dial | 1 Mail | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 i-mode | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1 Inbox | 2 Compose message | 3 Chat Mail | 4 Unsent messages | 5 Outbox | 6 Check new message | | | 7 SMS | | | 8 Read templates | | 1 iMenu | 2 Bookmark | 3 Go to location | | | 4 Screen Memo | 5 Message retrieval | 6 Message R&F | |
| | | | | | | | 1 i-mode message | 2 SMS | 3 Receive option | 1 Compose SMS | 2 Received SMS | 3 Sent SMS | | | | | 1 Enter URL | 2 URL history | 3 Last visited URL | | | 1 MessageR | 2 MessageF |
| Dial input | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Phone | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Videophone | × | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| PushTalk | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| 64K data comm. | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| PPP data comm. | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| V.phone using external device | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| Outbox / Unsent messages / Inbox, Received / Sent SMS (UIM), Read mail templates | ○ | × | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Compose message / Compose SMS | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Chat mail | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| MessageR/F | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| Check new message (Mail) | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| Check new message (SMS) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Receive i-mode message | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| Receive SMS | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| iMenu, i-Channel | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × |
| Full Browser | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| Bookmark / Enter URL / URL history / Last visited URL / Screen memo | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| i-αppli / i-αppli list / IC card content | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| i-αppli download | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × |
| Image | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| i-motion (movie / music play) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Melody | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Chara-den | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| My Document | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Kisekae Tool | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Other | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ToruCa | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Music player | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Bar code reader | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Still camera | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Movie Camera / Sound recorder | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Position location | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Notify location | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Location history | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Ans. machine & Voice memo | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Phonebook | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| PushTalk phonebook | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Scheduler | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Alarm sound | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Timer | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Notepad | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Calculator | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Dictionaries | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Received calls / Redial | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Received message log / Sent message log | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| User information | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| microSD memory card | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Access Data Center | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Synchronization log | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Menu items / Executing functions/Status | 2 i-mode | | | | | | 3 i-αppli | 4 Phonebook & Logs | | | | | | | | | | 5 Data Box | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 i-Channel list | 8 Browser settings | | | | | | 1 Phonebook | 2 PushTalk phonebook | 3 Received calls | 4 Redial | 5 Ans.machine/ V. memo | | | 6 Mail logs | | 7 User Information | 1 Image | 2 Music | 3 i-motion | 4 Melody | 5 My Document |
| | | 1 Home | 2 Bookmark | 3 Enter URL | 4 URL history | 5 Last URL | | | | | | 1 Recorded messages | 2 Record voice memo | 3 Voice memos | 1 Sent msg log | 2 Received msg log | | | | | | |
| Dial input | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Phone | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Videophone | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × |
| PushTalk | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × |
| 64K data comm. | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| PPP data comm. | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| V.phone using external device | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Outbox / Unsent messages / Inbox, Received / Sent SMS (UIM), Read mail templates | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Compose message / Compose SMS | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Chat mail | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| MessageR/F | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Check new message (Mail) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Check new message (SMS) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Receive i-mode message | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Receive SMS | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| iMenu, i-Channel | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Full Browser | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Bookmark / Enter URL / URL history / Last visited URL / Screen memo | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| i-αppli / i-αppli list / IC card content | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × |
| i-αppli download | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × |
| Image | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| i-motion (movie / music play) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| Melody | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| Chara-den | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| My Document | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × |
| Kisekae Tool | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Other | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ToruCa | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Music player | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × |
| Bar code reader | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| Still camera | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| Movie Camera / Sound recorder | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| Position location | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Notify location | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Location history | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Ans. machine & Voice memo | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Phonebook | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| PushTalk phonebook | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Scheduler | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Alarm sound | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Timer | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Notepad | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Calculator | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Dictionaries | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Received calls / Redial | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Received message log / Sent message log | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| User information | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| microSD memory card | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | × | × |
| Access Data Center | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Synchronization log | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Menu items / Executing functions/Status | 5 Data Box | | | 6 LifeKit | | | | | | | | | 7 Stationery | | | | 8 Adjust volume | | | 9 | Silent mode ON/OFF |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 6 Chara-den | 7 Kisekae Tool | 8 Other | 1 Bar code reader | 2 ToruCa | 3 IC card content | 4 Camera | 5 Movie Camera | 6 Sound recorder | 7 GPS | | | 1 Scheduler | 2 Notepad | 3 Calculator | 4 Dictionaries | 1 Call alert volume | 2 Mail/Msg alert vol. | 3 i-αppli effect sound | Music player | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 Position location | 2 Notify location | 3 Loc. history | | | | | | | | | |
| Dial input | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Phone | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| Videophone | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| PushTalk | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 64K data comm. | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| PPP data comm. | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| V.phone using external device | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Outbox / Unsent messages / Inbox, Received / Sent SMS (UIM), Read mail templates | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Compose message / Compose SMS | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Chat mail | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| MessageR/F | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Check new message (Mail) | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Check new message (SMS) | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Receive i-mode message | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Receive SMS | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| iMenu, i-Channel | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Full Browser | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Bookmark / Enter URL / URL history / Last visited URL / Screen memo | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| i-αppli / i-αppli list / IC card content | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| i-αppli download | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Image | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| i-motion (movie / music play) | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Melody | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Chara-den | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| My Document | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Kisekae Tool | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Other | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ToruCa | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Music player | × | × | ○ | × | × | × | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Bar code reader | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Still camera | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Movie Camera / Sound recorder | × | × | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Position location | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Notify location | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Location history | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Ans. machine & Voice memo | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Phonebook | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| PushTalk phonebook | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Scheduler | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Alarm sound | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Timer | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Notepad | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Calculator | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Dictionaries | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Received calls / Redial | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Received message log / Sent message log | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| User information | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| microSD memory card | × | × | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Access Data Center | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Synchronization log | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

Note: Some selectable operations may be unavailable depending on the condition of the FOMA terminal.

## Services available for FOMA terminal

**Major services available from FOMA terminal are given below.**

| Service | Phone number |
|---|---|
| **Collect call (Reversed charge calls)** | 106 (no area code) |
| **Directory assistance for general subscriber phones and for DoCoMo's mobile phones (Charged service) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)** | 104 (no area code) |
| **Telegrams (Charged service) 8 a.m.-10 p.m.** | 115 (no area code) |
| **Time (Charged service)** | 117 (no area code) |
| **Weather (Charged service)** | Area code + 177 |
| **Police emergencies** | 110 (no area code) |
| **Fire and ambulance** | 119 (no area code) |
| **Marine emergencies and accident reports** | 118 (no area code) |
| **Disaster voice mail service (Charged service)** | 171 (no area code) |

### INFORMATION

- If you use the collect call service (106), the call charge is billed to the receiver together with a commission of 90 yen (94.5 yen with tax included) per call (as of October, 2006).
- If you use the directory assistance service (104), a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen with tax included) is billed together with the call charge. Note that this service is available without charge for those visually impaired or physically disabled in the upper body. For further information, inquire at 116 (NTT sales center) from a general subscriber phone (as of October, 2006).
- Note that calls to 110, 119 or 118 from the FOMA terminal cannot be located. Since the police or fire department authorities may call you to confirm, inform them that you are calling from a mobile phone, give your number and detailed information of your whereabouts. To make sure that you are not cut off during the call, do not move when you make the call and do not turn off the phone after the call, but keep it on for about 10 minutes.
- Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected to the local police or fire department. Use a public payphone or general subscriber phone if you cannot get in touch with the local authorities.
- Customers who use Call forwarding from a general subscriber phone whose forwarding destination is a mobile phone, may still hear the ring tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of service area or turned OFF due to the settings.
- You may not be able to call 116 (NTT sales center), Dial Q2, Message Dial and make credit card calls. However, credit card calls can be made from a general subscriber phone or a payphone to a FOMA terminal.

## Options and related devices

**Combining the FOMA terminal with optional accessories supports a wide variety uses from personal use to business use. Some products are unavailable depending on the region.**
**For details, contact a sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop. For details about the optional devices, refer to the instruction manual for each device.**

- FOMA DC adapter 01
- FOMA AC adapter 01
- FOMA dry-cell adapter 01
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01*1
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- Battery pack F09
- In-car holder 01
- Desktop holder F14
- Rear cover F16
- Carrying case L 01
- FOMA USB connection cable*2
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- Flat type earphone/microphone set with switch P01/P02
- Stereo earphone set with flat switch P01
- Earphone jack converter adapter P001
- Earphone/microphone with switch P001*3/ P002*3
- Stereo earphone set with switch P001*3
- Remote controller with microphone F01
- Earphone terminal P001*3
- FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter 01
- FOMA indoor auxiliary antenna
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01

*1: FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to connect to F903i.
*2: You can use the USB cable attached to F903i.
*3: Earphone jack converter adapter P001 is required to connect to F903i.

## FOMA F series data link software

**FOMA F series data link software* includes the following 4 functions. These are collectively called "data link software".**

*: The software is contained in the attached CD-ROM. It can also be downloaded from the website.

| Name of software | Description |
|---|---|
| **Data link software** | You can edit and back up data such as phonebook or messages on a PC that supports USB. |
| **Data synchro software** | Data can be synchronized with Microsoft® Outlook®. |
| **SD utility** | You can edit and backup data such as phonebook and bookmark of microSD memory card.<br>Note: USB mode setting on FOMA terminal is required. |
| **F album software** | Albums can be created to manage data such as images. |

- Windows 2000 and XP support the data link software.
- For details on installation of data link software and communication configuration file, see "DataLink.txt" of DataLink folder in the attached CD-ROM.
- For details on data that can be transferred, operating environment, operational procedure or restriction items, see the attached CD-ROM, Help of the data link software or the website.

### INFORMATION

- Some data cannot be synchronized with Data synchro software. For details about data that can be synchronized, see Help of the software.
- The same data item may go under a name in the data link software that differs from that used in the FOMA terminal.
- The calendar display range of the data link software differs from the display range of the calendar screen on the FOMA terminal.
- Movie/i-motion shot by other than F903i may not be able to be transferred.
- When using Microsoft® Exchange Server, Microsoft® Outlook® cannot be synchronized with it. You must use the data after releasing the sharing of Microsoft® Exchange Server.
- Still images, movie/i-motion and melodies not permitted to output from the FOMA terminal cannot be transferred to PC. Note that data with File restriction set to "File restricted" with the same terminal, and data in "Data transfer" folder can be forwarded.
- For reading/writing data using SD utility, transferring may take a long time depending on data volume.

FOMA F series data link software
Copyright© 2006 FUJITSU LIMITED

■ Data link software website (in Japanese only)
http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/datalink/

■ Service inquiries for FOMA series data link software
Data link software support center of Fujitsu

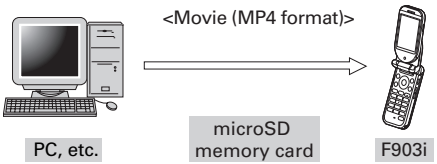
**0120-176-769**

Note: Also available from mobile phones and PHSs.
Office hours: 10:00-19:00 from Monday to Saturday (excluding holidays)
Note: Please check on the number before dialing.

- FOMA F series data link software is distributed as freeware, but the copyright holder is FUJITSU LIMITED. See the License Agreement in the License.txt of installation destination for details.
- FUJITSU LIMITED accepts no legal liability whatsoever for inability to use, malfunctions or other warranties. FUJITSU disclaims all warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose of this software. Under no circumstances, shall FUJITSU be liable for any incidental, special or consequential damages, loss of data or passive damages that result from the use of or inability to use this software.

## Playing movie data transferred from external device on FOMA terminal

**You can play movies (MP4 format) created with external devices such as PC on FOMA terminal by storing in microSD memory card.**



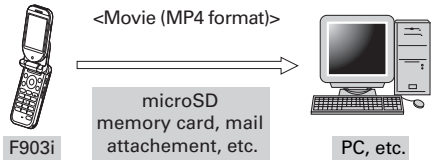

- Playing multimedia data in microSD memory card→P336
- Playable MP4 format→P162

Note: You can check the compatible external devices by accessing the following website (in Japanese only):
http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/peri/

- To play movies stored in microSD memory card, you need to save the movie data to fixed folders using SD utility, etc.
microSD memory card folder structure→P329
Updating the microSD memory card information →P340

## Playing movie data recorded with FOMA terminal on PC

**You can play movies (MP4 format) recorded with FOMA terminals on PC by storing in microSD memory card or sending using data transfer such as message attachment.**




● Movie file recorded with FOMA terminal→P162

### About Movie playing software

Playing movies on PC (MP4 format) requires QuickTime™ Player (free of charge) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP), which is provided by Apple Computer, Inc.
QuickTime Player can be downloaded from the website below:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

● Downloading software requires PC with Internet access. Communication charges are separately required for downloading.
● For details including the operating environment, downloading procedure and operating procedure, see the website shown above.

# Troubleshooting

**Check for the necessity of software update first, and update the software if necessary.**

● Software update→P474

## ■ Power supply and charging

**●FOMA terminal cannot be turned ON (the terminal cannot be used).**

- Is the battery pack connected properly?→P37
- Is the battery depleted?→P41
- When the mova terminal is active in Dual network service, the FOMA terminal service is not available. Check whether or not FOMA terminal is active. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

**●FOMA terminal cannot be charged.**

- Is the battery pack connected properly?→P37
- Is the charger terminal dirty? Clean the terminal with dry cotton swab, etc.
- Is the AC adapter connector securely inserted to the FOMA terminal's jack or the desktop holder connection terminal?→P39
- Is FOMA terminal correctly mounted on the desktop holder?→P39

**●The light flashes during charging.**

- End any calls, communications or PushTalk call immediately. Disconnect the AC adapter (or desktop holder) from FOMA terminal and the DC adapter. Then connect all the devices correctly and start over.→P39
- If the problem still persists, contact a sales outlet such as DoCoMo Shop.

**●An icon on the top of the display blinks and a rapid beep alarm is heard.**

- The battery is almost exhausted. Charge the battery.→P38, P41

## ■ Phone

**●"Please wait" is displayed on the display and does not go out.**

- Failure in the voice line/packet communications facilities or congestion in voice line network/ packet communications network, please try again later. The message can be cleared by pressing a keypad.
- A call can be made to 110, 119 and 118. However, the connection may not be established depending on the conditions.

**●Calls cannot be made using the keypads.**

- Have you activated All lock?→P147
- Have you activated Omakase Lock?→P148
- Have you activated Self mode?→P149
- Have you activated Keypad dial lock?→P150
- Have you set Lock on close?→P153

**●After dialing a number, you hear a busy tone and cannot establish your call.**

- Have you dialed the area code?
- Did you hear the dial tone before dialing?
- Is "圏外" (out of service area) indicated?→P41

**●The ring alert does not sound.**

- Is Call alert volume of Adjust volume set to "Silent"?→P115
- Is the following function set?
  - Specified caller→P155
  - Anonymous caller→P156
  - Ring alert delay→P156
  - Unregistered caller→P157
- Have you activated Public mode?→P67
- Have you activated Silent mode?→P119
- Have you activated Self mode?→P149
- When Ring Time for Voice Mail or Call forwarding service is set to "0 Sec.", the ring alert does not sound. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network services]".

**●An incoming voice call cannot be received with the Any key answer function.**

・Is Any key answer set to "OFF"?→P64

**●During a voice call, the distant party's voice is hard to listen or too loud.**

・Has the setting of Listen volume in Adjust volume been changed? Adjust it appropriately. →P65, P115

**●When there is an incoming call, a ring alert not set sounds.**

・Ring alerts, if any, set in multiple functions sound in accordance with the priority levels.→P113 "Ring alert priority"
・Have you activated PIM lock?→P149
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150

**●When there is an incoming call, an image not set appears.**

・When movie/i-motion containing sound and image is set as Ring alert for Call alert, the set i-motion is used as the image.
・Incoming images, if any, set for multiple functions appear in accordance with the priority levels. →P129 "Incoming image priority"
・Have you activated PIM lock?→P149
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150

**●When there is an incoming call, the light operates in a lighting pattern or lighting color not set.**

・Lighting patterns and/or lighting colors, if any, set for multiple functions operate in accordance with the priority levels.→P136 "Light alert priority"
・Have you activated PIM lock?→P149
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150

**●When there is an incoming call, functions for displaying the name or sounding the ring alert as saved in the Phonebook are not activated.**

・The phone number of the caller does not match that saved in Phonebook. Register the correct phone number in the Phonebook. (Name displays →P92)
・Have you activated PIM lock?→P149
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150
・Is Receive display set?→P152

## ■ Settings and operations

**●The menu icon becomes a key, which is not selectable.**

・For a function not executable due to lock functions or no UIM inserted, appears instead of the icon and cannot be selected.→P35, P147

**●Unregistered caller cannot be selected.**

・When Delayed ring alert in Ring alert delay is "ON", Unregistered caller cannot be set. →P156, P157

**●Ring alert delay cannot be selected.**

・When Unregistered caller is "ON", Ring alert delay cannot be set.→P156, P157

**●PIM lock function cannot be selected.**

・PIM lock cannot be set when Unregistered caller is set to "ON".→P149, P157

**●The Keypad sound is not generated.**

・Is Operation sound "OFF"?→P117
・Have you activated Silent mode?→P119

**●A message "Insert UIM." is displayed when the FOMA terminal is powered on.**

・The UIM may not be properly attached or may be damaged. Check to see if the UIM is properly attached.→P35

**●The authentication screen appears every time FOMA terminal is opened.**

・Lock on close is ON. Cancel Lock on close.→P153

**●"All locked." is displayed on the display.**

・All lock is ON. Cancel All lock.→P147

**●"Omakase Lock active." appears and operation is disabled.**

・Omakase Lock is ON. Cancel Omakase Lock.→P148

**●When key operation is made for the phonebook or mail, "Enter security code" appears.**

・Privacy mode is activated. Enter security code or cancel Privacy mode.→P150

**● is indicated on the stand-by display.**

・The , and side keys [▲▼] cannot be used because Side key hold. Cancel Side key hold. →P153

**● is displayed on the stand-by display and no operation can be made.**

・Lock on close is ON. Cancel Lock on close. →P153

**●With FOMA terminal folded, the operation such as pressing side keys has no effect.**

・The ,  and side keys [▲▼] cannot be used because Side key hold. Cancel Side key hold.→P153

**●The date and time is deleted.**

・After setting the date and time with Auto time adjust "OFF" in Set date and time, removing the battery pack or leaving it exhausted for a long time may cause the date and time to be deleted. Set the date and time again.→P43

**●The display is dim.**

・Is Brightness in Display light set to "Low"?→P131
・Is power saving mode active?→P42

**●The lighting for the display and keypads does not go ON.**

・Is Normal use in Display light time set to "0 sec"? →P131

**●When Auto power ON is set to "ON", FOMA terminal cannot be turned ON at the specified time.**

・If the power is turned OFF in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto power OFF (battery pack removal, for example), these functions are not activated.

**●Alarm clock or schedule reminder is set, but it does not operate at the specified date and time while the power is turned OFF.**

・To activate these functions while the power is OFF, set Alarm auto power ON to "ON".→P377

**●Call cost is not totalized.**

・The call cost totalized on the UIM may have reached the upper limit (approximately ¥16,770,000). It can be reset to 0 yen.→P390

## ■ Mail, i-αppli and data

**●Still images and movie taken with the camera are blurred.**

・Shoot in Shake reduce Auto mode.→P178
・When shooting an object nearby, use Auto focus or switch to Macro shooting.→P166, P175

**●Mail reception is announced with a ring alert not set.**

・Mail ring alert, if any, set for multiple functions operate in accordance with the priority levels. →P113 "Ring alert priority"
・When multiple messages are received at the same time, the mail ring alert sounds depending on the conditions set for the last message received.
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150

**●Names do not appear or ring alert does not sound at the time of mail reception even though they have been registered in the Phonebook.**

・The phone number or mail address of the other party does not match that is saved in Phonebook. Save the correct phone number and mail address in the Phonebook. (Name displays→P92)
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150
・Is Receive display set?→P152

**●When a message is received, the light operates in a lighting pattern or lighting color not set.**

・Lighting patterns and/or lighting colors of Light alert, if any, set for multiple functions operate in accordance with the priority levels.→P136 "Light alert priority"
・When multiple messages are received at the same time, the light operates depending on the conditions set for the last message received.
・Have you activated Privacy mode?→P150

**●The still image and movie is displayed as and .**

・If the data has been destroyed, it cannot be correctly displayed and or appears.

**●The screen reacts slowly when a key is pressed.**

・While transferring large-size data between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card, reactions on the FOMA terminal screen may have a delay.

**●i-αppli/i-αppli stand-by display cannot be activated.**

・Is the UIM connected properly? Because of the UIM operation restriction function, i-αppli cannot be activated when the UIM is replaced or no UIM is inserted.→P36
・Has i-αppli been in stopped condition by IP (Information Provider)?
・Activating i-αppliDX requires the date and time setting of FOMA terminal.→P43
・With i-αppliDX, communication may be made to confirm the validity of i-αppli regardless of the network transmission setting of i-αppli. Some i-αppli may not be activated until confirmation of the validity have finished.
・i-αppli stand-by display cannot be started while All lock, Omakase Lock, PIM lock or Privacy mode is ON ("Authorized access" set for i-αppli). →P147, P148, P149, P150

**●The lighting for the display does not go ON while i-αppli is running.**

・When "0 sec" is set for Normal use in Display light time and "Terminal setting" is set for Display light of i-αppli, the display light does not light. →P131, P267
・When "Software" is set for Display light of i-αppli, the display light does not light in Public mode.

**●Music data cannot be transferred from PC.**

・Use software "ポータブルデバイス用パソコン環境診断 (PC environment diagnosis for portable device)" contained in the attached CD-ROM. For details, see attached CD-ROM.

## ■ Other

**●Osaifu-Keitai function cannot be used.**

・Have you activated IC card lock?→P287
・In case the battery pack is not connected properly, or the battery pack is removed, IC card lock is activated, which disables Osaifu-Keitai function. Make sure that the battery pack is connected properly and turn the power OFF, then ON.→ P37

**●At the time of authenticating or registering fingerprint, a message "Scan failed." or "Finger slid too slowly." is displayed even though your finger is not in contact with the sensor.**

・The surface of the sensor may be wet or dew may have condensed on the surface. Wipe the water off with a soft cloth before use.

**●Fingerprint authentication disabled with FOMA terminal connected to PC, etc.**

・When connecting FOMA terminal using a USB cable to a device which requires grounding such as a desktop PC, make sure that the device is grounded in advance. If the connected device is not grounded, fingerprint authentication may be disabled. In such a case, carry out fingerprint authentication while touching metallic part (frame, external connection jack, etc.) of the connected device or after disconnecting FOMA terminal from the device.

**●The display has afterimages.**

・If the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, afterimages may remain. Remove the battery pack with the power turned off.

・If FOMA terminal is left open for a while with the same screen displayed, afterimages of that screen may remain on the display even after changing the screen for a certain operation.

**●The display has some dots always lit or unlit.**

・FOMA terminal displays are manufactured by taking advantage of highly advanced technology but some dots may be always or never lit. Note that this shows characteristics of liquid crystal displays and not defects in FOMA terminals.

**●Difference in lighting color and/or brightness**

・Note that the following phenomena are caused by characteristics of LEDs used for lighting, not defects of FOMA terminal:

- The lighting color and/or brightness differs among FOMA terminals or depending on LEDs.
- The actual lighting color may seem to discord from the lighting color name depending on FOMA terminal.
- Though the lighting color name described indicates the major light source color of the LED, the lighting may appear in a different color because the light source settings are delicately different among functions.

・Check that "Aqua", "Lime" and "Ruby" go lit with Light alert. If one or more of these colors do not go lit, contact a DoCoMo shop. →P135

**●A battery icon not shown in the instruction manual is displayed./The number of possible settings in the Screen has increased./The number of icon design in Menu settings has increased./i-motion is fast-forwarded differently.**

・A secret function has been activated. To activate or cancel this function, enter "ルーム" to the group name in the custom menu.→P384
If you press 1-9 while playing the movie of 900 seconds or more (ASF file), you can fast-forward the movie to 10-90 seconds later in a range up to 10% of the total playing time. When you press 0, you can fast-forward the movie to 10% of the entire play time.

## ■ Using FOMA terminal overseas

**●International roaming service is unavailable without a network name or with 圏外 displayed on the stand-by display.**

・You are outside the international roaming service area or in an area with poor signal strength.

・Check whether the service area and telecommunications carrier are available, referring to international service guides such as "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]".

・Using Network search mode, search for a telecommunications carrier available for the service.→P424

・When using the service for the first time after leaving Japan, once turn FOMA terminal OFF and then turn it ON.

**●No incoming voice or videophone calls are received.**

・Is Bar calls at roaming set to activate?→P426

**●No caller ID is notified, a notified caller ID is different from that of the caller, functions for using contents saved in phonebook or those using Caller ID notification do not operate.**

・Even when a caller notifies its caller ID, it does not appear on FOMA terminal unless notified from the network or telecommunications carrier used. In addition, depending on the network or telecommunications carrier used, a notified caller ID may be different from that of the caller.

# Error messages

**Major error messages displayed on the FOMA terminal are shown in the English alphabetical order as follows:**

• The "(number)" or "(XXX)" in error messages is a code used to distinguish the error sent from i-mode Center.

**●A Network error has occurred.**

A network error has occurred. Select "OK" to close GPS function.

**●Address is not valid.(451)**

Unable to transmit the i-mode mail. Make sure that the address is correct.

**●Authentication interrupted.**

Displayed when you stop authentication by pressing dメニュー in the Authentication screen.

**●Authentication type is not supported.(401)**

The authentication type is not supported and connection to the specified site or website is disabled.

**●Cannot execute because of other tasks.**

When updating pattern data, terminate all other functions in advance.

**●Cannot save to a microSD. Saving to phone memory.**

When Rec. file restriction has been set to "File restricted" for the downloaded Chara-den, the still image or movie containing that Chara-den cannot be saved to microSD memory card. In addition, Rec. file restriction settings cannot be changed.

**●Caution! This SMS includes Phone Nos. or URLs. Be careful if you do not recognize the sender.**

・This message appears when SMS containing description of a phone number, URL, etc., is received and an attempt is made to display it with Message scan of Set scan "ON".
・When mopera mail reception notification or Notify missed call with SMS is received, no messages appear.

**●Certificate is rejected. (tampered)**

The site certificate has been altered. Connection is suspended.

**●Check address.**

・Failed to transmit the SMS. Make sure that the address is correct.
・The mail address containing error or no mail address is entered in the mail group. Check the mail address.

**●Check SMS center setting.**

SMS settings (SMSC) are incorrect. Check the setting. → P258

**●Connection failed.**

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good signal quality and retry.

**●Connection failed.(403)**

Failed to connect to the specified site or website for a certain reason such as connection rejection.

**●Connection failed.(503)**

Failed to connect to the server due to the maintenance or the rate of congestion. Retry later.

**●Connection failed.(562)**

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good signal quality and retry.

**●Connection interrupted.**

Please move to another location with good signal quality and retry. If the error persists, retry later.

**●Contains bad data.**

i-αppli cannot be started from invalid data read with Bar code reader.

**●Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion.**

Download has suspended because the data size exceeds 2 Mbytes while downloading i-motion data (Streaming type).

**●Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion.**

The download or play has suspended because the data size became larger than 500 Kbytes while downloading i-motion data of Normal type or playing data during downloading.

**●Continue using i-αppli and transmit data?**

After message "Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?" indicating very frequent communications using i-αppli in a predetermined period time has appeared, an attempt was made by i-αppli to make communications. Select "Yes" to continue using i-αppli or "Terminate i-αppli" to stop i-αppli.

**●Damaged data. Restore default setting?**

The data of the message or ToruCa contains error. Select "Yes" to return to the default setting. Mail or ToruCa cannot be started without restoring the default setting.

**●Data damaged and unable to start. Restore default settings.**

Data for Programed activation contains an error. Select "OK" to return to the default setting.

**●Data in IC-card is full. Unable to download/update/run. Delete service?**

Empty space in IC card is insufficient when downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. When "Yes" is selected, existing Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli appears. Activate i-αppli following instructions displayed on the screen, delete data from the IC card and delete i-αppli. → P276, P281

**●Data or microSD damaged.**

Accessing microSD memory card is disabled due to a problem in data saved in the microSD memory card or the card itself. Initialize the microSD memory card or insert a new microSD memory card. → P332, P339

**●Data or microSD damaged. Saving to phone memory.**

When "microSD" has been specified as the destination for saving still images or movies recorded with the camera or Chara-den and the microSD memory card cannot be accessed, the destination automatically switched to "Phone".

**●Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?**

This message appears when communications using i-αppli are made very frequently in a predetermined period of time. Select "Yes" to continue using i-αppli, "No" to continue i-αppli stopping i-αppli communications or "Terminate i-αppli" to stop i-αppli.

**●Date and time not set. Unable to start.**

Some functions cannot be activated before date and time are set. Set the time and date correctly before start. → P43

**●Delete software and IC card data?**

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which also deletes data in the IC card when the i-αppli to be deleted is included in the i-αppli. Select "Yes" to delete the i-αppli and the data in the IC card.

**●Dial callout restricted.**

This prohibited operation is unavailable in Keypad dial lock ON. → P150

**●Download failed.**

Communication was interrupted during reception. Please move to another location with good signal quality and retry.

**●Error in IC card data. Unable to delete software.**

The Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be deleted when the data in the IC card contains error.

**●Error in image. Does not work correctly.**

Unable to display the Flash graphic due to image data error.

**●Error in memory. Unable to read/write PushTalk phone book. Quit.**

There are errors in the FOMA terminal and PushTalk phonebook memories, disabling to read or write the PushTalk phonebook. Activate the FOMA terminal phonebook. Activating the FOMA terminal phonebook causes the memory to be restored.

**●Error in storage area. Recovering...**

Error in Kisekae Tool storage area. Select "OK" and restore the storage area.

**●Error in storage area. Unable to read and write. Quit.**

Password save/quote is disabled due to an error in Password manager storage area.

**●Error in storage area. Unable to read and write. Restore default?**

Error in Password manager storage area. Select "Yes" to return to the default setting.

**●Exceeds max number of simultaneous calls.**

You have made a PushTalk call selecting 5 members or more.

**●Exceeded number of maximum characters. Failed to quote partly.**

SMS with a message including more than 70 characters (160 characters for the transmission type of English) cannot be replied with the message quoted. → P250

**●Failed to move.**

Some data cannot be moved.

**●Failed to read/clear call cost information.**

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. → P35

**●Failed to view message data.**

Mail data cannot be referenced in chat mail. Retry later.

**●Folder is full.**

Unable to receive MessageR/F because of insufficient memory space. Please read, release protection or delete unread MessageR/F. → P203, P204

**●i-αppli stand-by display terminated due to security error.**

The i-αppli stand-by display has been closed due to an unpermitted operation or i-αppli action.

**●i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.(555)**

The i-mode Center is busy. Retry later.

**●Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.**

- Unable to receive SMS because of insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or UIM. Please read, release protection or delete unread mail. →P236, P242, P260
- Unable to receive all SMS because of insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or UIM. Please read, release protection or delete unread mail before executing the Check new message function for SMS. → P236, P242, P257, P260

**●Inbox is full.**

Unable to receive i-mode mail because of insufficient memory space in the Inbox. Please read unread i-mode mail, release protection or delete unnecessary i-mode mail. → P236, P242

**●Incoming/Outgoing/Unsent message data damaged. Restore default settings?**

The received/sent/unsent data of Chat mail contains error. Select "Yes" to return to the default setting.

**●Infrared/iC transmission Connection interrupted.**

An error occurred during infrared communication/iC transmission. During infrared communication/iC transmission, do not move FOMA terminal from the right location before data sending/receiving completes. → P347

**●Infrared/iC transmission Failed to connect via authentication.**

Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between sender and receiver. → P349

**●Infrared/iC transmission No response. Retry data exchange?**

A certain period of time elapsed in infrared communication/iC transmission state, but no communicating parties are found. Locate your and the other party's FOMA terminals correctly and select "Yes". → P347

**●Infrared/iC transmission No UIM inserted. Unable to start requested software.**

Because no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by infrared communications/iC transmission.

**●Input error (205)**

Input data for the site or website is incorrect. Check the input data.

**●Insufficient memory.**

Operation interrupted due to insufficient memory.

**●Invalid content. Change i-motion type for replay. Change now?**

You tried to download streaming type i-motion file with the i-motion type setting to "Normal type". Select "Yes" to change the i-motion type. → P210

**●Invalid data**

The downloading data contains an error and cannot be downloaded.

**●Invalid data. Connection cannot be established.(400)**

Cannot be connected because of the error in the site or website. Make sure that the URL is correct.

**●Invalid data. Unable to save.**

- The downloaded Chara-den cannot be saved because the Chara-den contains invalid data.
- Data received through infrared communications/iC transmission cannot be saved because it is in a format incompatible with FOMA terminal.

**●Invalid data.(xxx)**

Unable to display because there is an error in the received data.

**●Invalid information. Unable to play.**

Playing is impossible because attached data of melodies or movies/i-motion is incorrect.

**●Invalid microSD. Unable to use Digital Rights Management function.**

Accessing the authentication area in microSD memory card is disabled for a certain reason. Data compatible with data transfer cannot be saved to microSD memory card with errors.

**●Invalid UIM. download/ Upgrade/start not possible.**

This message appears when UIM is replaced after associating UIM and IC card and an attempt is made to download, update or activate Osaifu-keitai compatible i-αppli. → P281

**●Invalid UIM. Requested service not available.**

UIM currently inserted in FOMA terminal is not the same as that used when downloading data from a site or website or saving message attachment file or MessageR/F. Insert the UIM used when downloading or saving data. → P36

**●Invalid UIM. Requested software failed to start.**

i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM when downloaded the software to use it. → P36

**●Is the ToruCa automatic reading function in a mobile phone used through the reader/writer?**

ToruCa auto-read is "OFF". When activating ToruCa automatic reading function, select "Yes" to display a confirmation screen about ToruCa automatic reading function, select "OK" and set ToruCa automatic reading function to "ON".

**●Location positioning takes time due to weak reception. Continue?**

Because of bad wave conditions, positioning for Position location by GPS takes a time. Select "Yes" to continue positioning. Select "Retry" to retry positioning.

**●Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)**

Sending i-mode mail is failed for some receivers. Selecting "OK" displays the receiver that the transmission failed. Check to see if the address of the receiver is correct and retry transmission at another location with good signal quality.

**●Memory full. Delete unwanted data.**

The FOMA terminal phonebook memory is insufficient, disabling to save or delete the PushTalk phonebook or to add, edit or delete members of the PushTalk group. Delete unnecessary data of the FOMA terminal phonebook. → P104

**●Memory is full. Unable to save.**

FOMA terminal does not have enough memory space and the SMS cannot be saved. Move SMS to UIM or delete messages/ SMS. → P242, P258

**●Memory shortage. Quit application.**

Insufficient memory. The application is terminated stopping operation.

**●Message cannot be read. Still retrieving message data.**

The message data cannot be viewed because the received message, unsent message or the folder is used by the other process. Retry later.

**●Message kept in center.**

The SMS have already been sent.

**●microSD full.**

Copying/moving items, back-up of data and Sync data info is not allowed because the storage space in microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●No content is available.(204)**

Could not find data at the specified site.

**●No microSD.**

This message appears when microSD memory card is selected with no such card inserted in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card is removed while its contents are being displayed.

**●No requested software**

The software specified is not stored in your FOMA terminal.

**●No response.(408)**

Unable to receive a response from a site or website within the specified time and the communication is disconnected. Retry later.

**●No space to attach file.**

The maximum allowable number of files that can be attached to 1 message has been exceeded. Check the allowable number of files that can be attached. → P222

**●No space to attach signature.**

The signature is not attached when "English" is set for Font type in SMS settings. Change to "Japanese". → P258


Continue ▶

**●No UIM, requested software can't start.**

i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM when downloaded the software to use it. → P36

**●Number of characters exceeds limit.**

i-mode mail with a message including more than 5,000 two-byte or 10,000 one-byte characters cannot be replied with the message quoted. → P250

**●Number of items in Deco-mail pict folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of items in microSD reached limit. Saving to phone memory.**

When the microSD memory card becomes full with "microSD" set for Save to: of Image settings for Still camera or Recording settings for Movie camera, Save to: is automatically switched to "Phone".

**●Number of saved client in LSC folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved data reached limit in PIM folder.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved documents in My Document folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved images in My Picture/Other Image folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved items in Others folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved melodies in Melody folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved movies in Movie/Other Movie folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Number of saved ToruCa in ToruCa folder reached limit.**

Copying/moving items, back up and Sync Data Info are unavailable because the number of saved item in folders of microSD memory card is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P336

**●Out of service area.**

Unable to execute because the terminal is in a place where radio waves do not reach or out of the service area.

**●Page is not found.(404)**

Unable to find the site. Make sure that the URL is correct.

**●Password is not correct.(401)**

The user name or password entered on the Authentication screen of sites or website is incorrect. Please try again.

**●Please wait.**

Failure in the voice line/packet communications facilities or congestion in voice line network/packet communications network. Retry later.

**●Please wait for a while (Packet)**

Failure in the packet communications facilities or congestion in packet communications network. Retry later.

**●Positioning failed. Retry?**

Positioning for Position location by GPS has failed. Select "Yes" to retry positioning.

**●PUK blocked.**

Contact a DoCoMo Shop.

**●Receiving messages stopped. Some messages unreceived.**

Unable to receive all SMS because an error occurred during reception. Please move to another location with good signal quality and execute the Check new message function for SMS again. → P257

**●Registration is in progress. (554)**

User registration with i-mode is in process. Retry later.

**●Remotely Controllable services denied**

Voice Mail service or Call forwarding service that you tried to control remotely has not subscribed yet. A subscription to Voice Mail service or Call forwarding service is required separately.

**●Replay period has not yet started.**

Unable to play because of the term prior to the replay period specified for i-motion or music data. Please try again after the replay period has started. → P317, P367

**●Requested software unavailable.**

i-αppli cannot be started because of an error in i-αppli.
Starting i-αppli specified by i-αppli To function is disabled if there is a problem in i-αppli settings or start-up conditions.

**●Root certificate has expired. Connect?**

This message appears when the CA certificate has been expired. To connect, select "Yes"; to stop, select "No". → P205
This may also appear when date and time are not set or wrong. Set the time and date correctly before connecting. → P43

**●Root certificate is not valid.**

FOMA terminal certificate is invalidated by setting. To connect, change the setting. → P205

**●Run software and delete data on IC card. Then delete software.**

The i-αppli requires deleting the data in the IC card beforehand. Start the i-αppli and delete the data in the IC card beforehand to delete the i-αppli. → P276, P281

**●Save unsaved data to phone memory or delete.**

Infrared communication/iC transmission INBOX is full. Save the data from INBOX into FOMA terminal or delete it. → P351

**●Service is used by the previous software. Unable to download/update. Delete a service?**

If there is similar Osaifu-keitai compatible i-αppli already downloaded, download or update of new Osaifu-keitai compatible i-αppli is disabled before deleting the existing one. Select "Yes" to display Osaifu-keitai compatible i-αppli to be deleted, allowing you to delete it.

**●Service not registered.**

- Unable to run because you are not an i-mode subscriber. You need to subscribe to use the i-mode service.
- If you have subscribed to i-mode after purchasing FOMA terminal, once turn FOMA terminal power OFF and then turn ON.

**●Service unavailable.**

The SMS service is not available.

**●Size of this page is not supported.**

- Acquisition has stopped because the size of site or Web page was larger than the limit size. Select "OK" to display the data already acquired normally.
- Acquisition has stopped because the downloading data was larger than the limit size.

**●Software terminated due to security error.**

i-αppli has been terminated due to an unpermitted operation or i-αppli action. The error is recorded in the security error history.

**●Software already updated.**

i-αppli cannot be upgraded because it has already been upgraded to the latest version.

**●SSL session cannot be established.**

SSL session was interrupted due to a session error or an error related to client authentication on the server side.

**●SSL session failed.**

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL session. Session is suspended.

**●SSL session was terminated.**

There is some problem with the site certificate during SSL session. The message is displayed when you select "No" in the connection confirmation screen to disconnect SSL session.

**●SSL/TLS session cannot be established.**

SSL/TLS session was interrupted due to a session error or an error related to client authentication on the server side.

**●SSL/TLS session failed.**

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL/TLS session. Session is suspended.

**●SSL/TLS session was terminated.**

There is some problem with the site certificate during SSL/TLS session. The message is displayed when you select "No" in the connection confirmation screen to disconnect SSL/TLS session.

**●Terminal memory full.**

Copying/moving items from microSD memory card and restoration of data are unavailable because the number of saved item in FOMA terminal is full. Delete unnecessary data. → P345

**●The data cannot be saved. Download?**

The data cannot be saved. Select "Yes" to download.

**●The data may not be replayed.**

i-motion or movie file format is not supported on the FOMA terminal. They may not be played in some cases.

**●This certificate has expired. Connect?**

The term of validity of the site certificate is premature or overdue. To connect, select "Yes"; to stop, select "No". → P205
This may also appear when date and time are not set or wrong. Set the time and date correctly before connecting. → P43

**●This certificate is not valid for this URL. Connect?**

CN name (server name) of the site certificate does not match the actual server name. To connect, select "Yes"; to stop, select "No". → P205

**●This site is not certified. Connect?**

The site certification is not supported by FOMA terminal. To connect, select "Yes"; to stop, select "No".

**●The software contains an error.**

Unable to import because i-αppli data contains an error.

**●This software is not supported by this phone.**

i-αppli cannot be downloaded because it is not compatible with this FOMA terminal.

**●This software is presently out of use.**

Using i-αppli is stopped by the IP (Information Provider).

**●This UIM cannot be recognized.**

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty.
Check that UIM is inserted correctly. → P35

**●Time out**

The i-mode Center is busy. Retry later.

**●Time reset. Unable to download data. Set auto time adjustment ON in Date & Time and restart phone.**

After setting the date and time with Auto time adjust "OFF" in Set date and time, removing the battery pack or leaving it exhausted for a long time may cause the date and time to be deleted. Set the date and time and retry data acquisition and play. → P43

**●Too much data was entered.**

Unable to transmit data because too many characters were entered in the entry field of the site or Web page. Please reduce the number of characters and retry transmission.

**●Too much text entered. Entry uncompleted.**

When saving an item selected from the display of a site, etc. to the phonebook, the number of characters has exceeded the specified value. Selecting "OK" causes the phonebook data entry screen to be displayed, with characters exceeding the limit deleted for each item.

**●ToruCa limit reached. Unable to save. Delete ToruCa.**

Unable to save ToruCa because of insufficient storage space for ToruCa. Delete some ToruCa. → P284

**●Transmission failed.**

Failed to transmit the SMS. Please move to another location with good signal quality and retry transmission.

**●Transmission failed.(552)**

Failed to transmit the i-mode mail because of an error of the i-mode Center. Retry later.

**●UIM full.**

UIM does not have enough storage space and SMS cannot be saved. Delete or move SMS in the UIM to FOMA terminal. → P259, P260

**●UIM not inserted. Requested service unavailable.**

The UIM is not inserted. Please use your FOMA terminal after inserting the UIM. → P35

**●Unable to call.**

A voice/videophone/PushTalk call cannot be made during voice/videophone/PushTalk calls, PushTalk session or 64K data communication.

**●Unable to check new messages.**

Please move to another location with good signal quality and retry. If the error persists, retry later.

**●Unable to delete some applications on IC card. Delete others?**

i-αppli items to be deleted include Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that cannot be deleted because its related data cannot be deleted from the IC card. To delete other i-αppli items, select "Yes".

**●Unable to display this Chara-den.**

Chara-den containing illegal data cannot be displayed.

**●Unable to display version info.**

The pattern definition version cannot be confirmed. Update the pattern definition again. → P479

**●Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size(452)**

Reception is disabled because the size of site or Web page exceeds the limit size.

**●Unable to move specified page.**

When an i-motion ticker contains a link to a site (Web To), etc., the URL contains more than 255 characters or downloading has been stopped, the linked page cannot be displayed.

**●Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error.**

Cannot acquire because the replay restriction data is incorrect.

**●Unable to play. Connect phone to PC and start application to update music if necessary.**

The selected music data cannot be replayed because it is already expired, its replay expiration cannot be confirmed or information specific to FOMA terminal is changed due to a trouble, repair or replacement of the terminal. To play the music data, check that it is not expired using a PC and connect FOMA terminal to the PC for synchronization. → P362, P363

**●Unable to retrieve the requested URL.(504)**

Failed to connect to the specified site, etc. for a certain reason. Retry the connection.

**●Unable to save specified image.**

Failed to save because the image contains error.

**●Unable to shoot serially.**

You cannot shoot serially because of insufficient memory space. Continuous shoot is cancelled automatically.

**●Unable to update pattern definitions.**

Updating the pattern definitions has failed. Stop all other functions currently running and retry the update in a place with good signal quality.

**●Unable to use data type.**

Data in a file format incompatible with FOMA terminal cannot be copied or moved from a microSD memory card to FOMA terminal or searched for.

**●Unmatched to saved fingerprint.**

The fingerprint used for fingerprint authentication did not match that registered. Retry fingerprint authentication using the same finger or one of other fingers registered. When fingerprint authentication has failed again, perform authentication operation using terminal security code. When Fingerprint access is "ON", authentication operation using security code is disabled. → P140, P145

**●Unsupported content.**

When the content not supported by FOMA terminal is read, operations selecting the contents are not available.

**●URL address changed.(301)**

The site or website automatically performs URL transfer or the URL was changed.

**●URL address is not valid.(xxx)**

The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.

**●URL is too long to register.**

Unable to register as a Bookmark or a Screen memo because the number of characters of URL exceeds that can be registered.

**●Usage is currently restricted. Try again later.**

This message appears when a very large volume of data was sent or received in a predetermined period of time with the i-mode packet flat-rate service used. Connection may be disabled for a predetermined period of time; use i-mode after a while.

**●You have no certificate. Connect?**

The user certificate has not been downloaded. To continue the connection, select "Yes"; to stop, select "No".

**●Your certificate has expired. Connect?**

The user certificate has expired. To continue the connection, select "Yes"; to stop, select "No". → P205

**●Your HTTP version is not supported.(505)**

The specified site or website does not support i-mode.

# Warranty and After-Sales Service

## Warranty

- A written warranty is provided with every FOMA terminal make sure that you receive it. Store the warranty in a safe place when you have read it and checked that it contains the "shop name/ date" you purchased it. If it does not contain the necessary information, contact the shop where you bought it. The warranty is valid for a period of one year from the date of purchase.
- This product and all accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for the sake of improvement without prior notice.
- Since troubles, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal may cause contents in the phonebook, etc. to be modified or deleted, DoCoMo recommends making a copy of the phonebook data, etc., in case. In repairing, etc. of FOMA terminal, information downloaded through i-mode or i-αppli will not be transferred to repaired FOMA terminal with some exceptions in accordance with the copyright law.

Note-1: This FOMA terminal can save phonebook, etc., in microSD memory card.

Note-2: This FOMA terminal allows to move i-motion, etc., to microSD memory card.

Note-3: This FOMA terminal allows to save phonebook and other data in Data Center by using Data Security Service (service to be charged requiring subscription).

Note-4: Using dedicated datalink software and the attached USB cable or an optional FOMA USB connection cable, phonebook and other data can be transferred to and stored in a PC (Windows 2000 or XP).

## After-Sales Service

### ■ When problems occur

Before requesting service, read the section "Troubleshooting".→P463
If the problem still persists, contact "For Inquiries (concerning malfunctions)" on the back of this manual.

### ■ If the result of inquiries indicates that a repair is required

Take your FOMA terminal to DoCoMo-specified repair office. Be sure to check the opening hours of the office before you go. Note that you must bring the warranty.

### ■ In the warranty period

- The FOMA terminal will be repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
- The warranty must be presented to receive warranty service. The subscriber will be charged for the repair of items not covered in the warranty or repairs of defects resulting from misuse, accident or neglect, etc. even during the warranty period.
- The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for the repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DoCoMo-specified.

### ■ Repairs may not be possible in the following cases:

- Repair is not possible when corrosion due exposure to moisture, condensation or perspiration is detected in a moisture seal reaction or test, or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, will be charged.

### ■ After expiration of the warranty

- All repairs that are requested are charged.

### ■ Replacement parts

- Replacement parts (parts required to maintain the product functions) will be basically kept in stock for at least 6 years after termination of production. Note that, however, repair may not be possible due to lack of repair parts, etc. Depending on the nature of the required repair, it may still be possible to repair your phone even after this period. Call the contacts listed on the back of this manual, "For Inquiries (concerning malfunctions)".

### ■ Notes

- Do not modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - May cause fire, injury or damage.
  - In order to prevent interference of radio waves or network breakdown, the FOMA terminal and UIM are manufactured according to technical standards stipulated by law. Do not use FOMA terminals or UIMs that do not meet these standards.
  - Modified FOMA terminals (part replacement, modification, painting, etc.) will be repaired only after the modified parts have been restored to the condition at the time of purchase (similarly to DoCoMo genuine goods). However, repair may be refused depending on the nature of modification.
  - Repair of failures or damage caused by modification is charged even during the warranty period.


Continue ▶

- Do not remove any inscription stickers attached to the FOMA.
  The inscription stickers certify that the FOMA terminal satisfies specific technical standards. Note that if stickers are removed intentionally or are reattached in such a way that confirmation of the sticker's contents is impossible, repair or servicing may be refused because confirmation of whether or not the phone conforms to relevant technical standards cannot be made.
- Function settings and information such as total calls may be cleared (reset) by malfunctions, repair or other handling of FOMA terminal. Should that happen, set up the functions again.
- Magnetic components are used in the earpiece and speaker, etc. of the FOMA terminal. Do not allow cash cards or other devices that are vulnerable to magnetism to come into contact with the phone.
- If the FOMA terminal becomes wet or moist, turn the power off and remove the battery pack immediately and bring the terminal to the repair office as soon as possible. However, repair may not be possible depending on the condition of the FOMA terminal.

**◆Phonebook and downloaded data, etc.◆**

- Maintain a separate record of the data you register in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any liability and responsibility whatsoever for changes of information or loss of information.
- Data created, imported or downloaded by the subscriber may be changed or lost when changing models or repairing FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any responsibility for such events. DoCoMo may, at its option, replace your mobile phone instead of repairing it. Data downloaded to FOMA terminal including images and ring tones and data you created is transferred only at troubleshooting. (Some data may not be transferred. Also cannot be transferred depending on the failure level.)

Note: Depending on the size of data saved in the FOMA terminal, transfer may take a time or be disabled.

Software update

## Software update

**This function checks for the necessity of updating FOMA terminal software and downloads part of the software as required through packet communication* to update the software.**
**When software update is required, the information will be posted in "お知らせ (Notice)" on the DoCoMo website or iMenu.**

*: Packet communication for software update is free of charge.

● Software may be updated in the following 2 methods:

Immediate update:
Updates on the spot as desired.

Reserved update:
Specifies the day and time-slot for automatic update of the software in the specified day and time-slot.

### INFORMATION

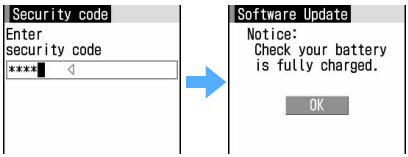
- Software update is available even when Host selection is other than "i-mode (UIM)".
- Software update should be done with battery fully charged and enough battery power ( ).
- Software cannot be updated in the following cases:
  - When UIM is not inserted
  - When the battery is not fully charged
  - When the power is OFF
  - When 圏外 (out of service area) is indicated
  - When using in overseas
  - When date and time are not set
  - During a call
  - While using other functions
  - When PIN code is being entered
  - When PIN is blocked
  - During All lock ON
  - In Omakase Lock
  - In Self mode ON
  - During PIM lock ON
  - In Packet communication with a PC
  - During 64K data communication
- Software update (downloading or rewriting) may take time.
- If software update is executed when "ON" is set for PIN code ON/OFF, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN code is entered.
- Making/receiving calls, communications functions and other functions are disabled during software update. Only incoming voice calls can be answered while downloading.
- For software update, SSL session is established to the server (our site). Validate SSL certificate from Manage certificate. Configured as valid by default.
→P205

- It is recommended that software update be executed when good signal quality is obtained, three bars of the signal level icon ( ) are displayed and the terminal is not being moved.
  Note: If radio wave signals become weaker during software downloading or downloading has stopped, retry software update in a place with strong radio wave signals.
- When software update is checked after updating the software, message "No update is needed. Please continue to use as before." appears.
- A displayed icon of message stored at i-mode Center disappears after software update.
  If Receive option is set to "ON" and e-mail arrives during software updating, the screen that notifies an arrival of e-mail in the i-mode Center may not appear after the software update being completed.→P228
- When updating software, your private information concerning the mobile phone (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for software update managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than software update.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating software. The update fails.
- Software update can be done even when various data, such as a phonebook registered in the FOMA terminal, camera images, downloaded data, are remaining; however, note that data protection sometimes cannot be secured according to the conditions of your FOMA terminal (such as malfunction, damage, or water leak). DoCoMo recommends backing up necessary data. Note that some data such as downloaded data may not be backed up.
- When software update has failed, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and all operation becomes unavailable. In that case, please bring FOMA terminal to DoCoMo.
- If "Movie ringtone" or "Music" have been set for phone as a ring tone, a melody sounds for an incoming call in downloading software. If you set a movie/i-motion as an image, the first image is displayed.
- Any incoming videophone call cannot be answered during download. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.

## Starting Software update

**1** ▶ 8 7 5

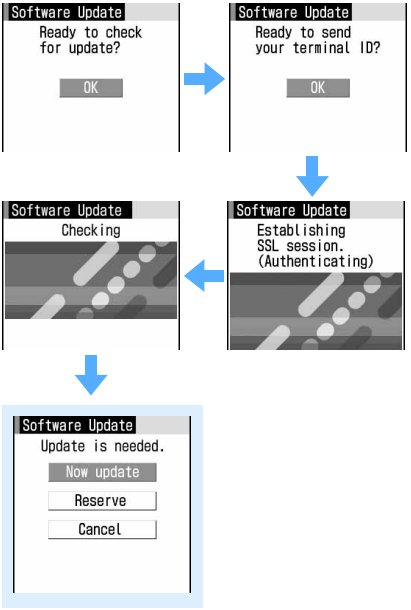
**2** **Authenticate ▶ Check the notice and ●**




- The terminal security code is set as "0000" by default.

**3** **● ▶ ● [Select]**

Checks whether software update is required.




**Software update screen**

- When update is necessary, "Update is needed" appears. Select "Now update (→P476)" or "Reserve (→P477)".

### When updating is not necessary :

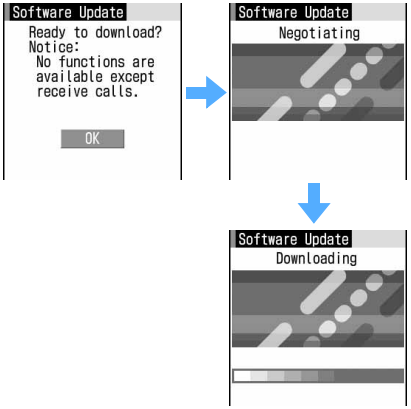
When no software update is needed, the following screen is displayed. Press ● to continue using FOMA terminal as before.

## Updating software immediately <Immediate update>

● Immediate update may not be available when the server is busy.

### 1 Select "Now update" on the Software update screen ▶ After about 5 seconds, download starts automatically

Pressing ● will immediately starts downloading.
The light flashes during download.



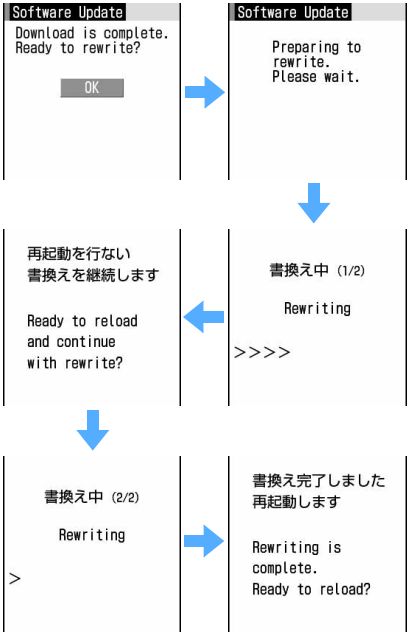

- To cancel downloading, press ●. If downloading is canceled halfway, the data downloaded up to then is deleted.

**■ When the server is busy :**

- Select "Reserve" and reserve a date for update.→P477

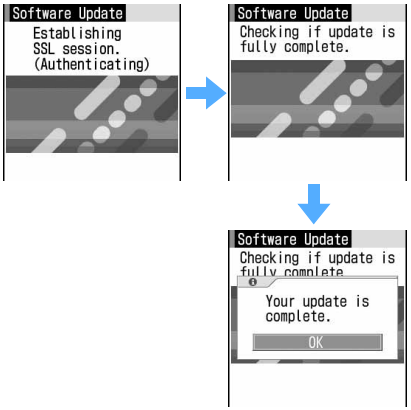
### 2 Download is complete and after about 5 seconds, software updating is automatically started.

Pressing ● will immediately start rewriting.
During updating, the light flashes. All key operations are disabled and the updating operation cannot be canceled.




### 3 Automatically reloaded after the completion of update.

After reload, wait while connection is made again to the server.




### 4 Press ● [Select].

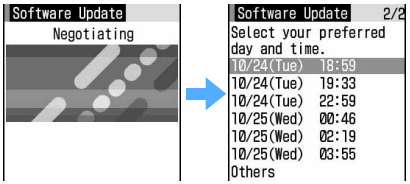
Update is completed and the stand-by display appears.

## Updating software at pre-specified time <Reserved update>

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can choose to set the time to start software update in advance by communicating with the server.

### 1 On the Software update screen, select "Reserve".

Inquire the option for preferred day and time by communicating with the server.

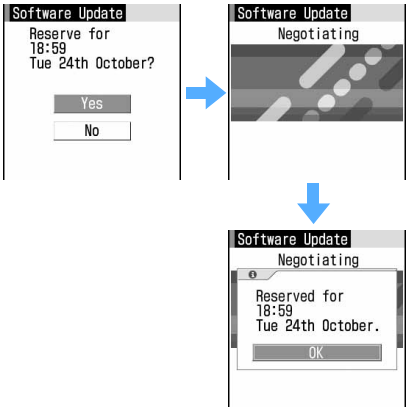



- Available dates for reservation will be shown by the time of the server.

### 2 Select preferred day and time-slot.

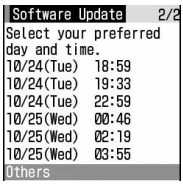
■ Selecting from the options displayed :

**Select preferred day and time-slot ▶ Select "Yes"**




■ Selecting from the options displayed :

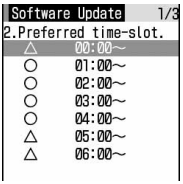
**① Select "Others".**




**② Select preferred day.**

Availability for reservation at each time period will be shown:

○ : available △ : barely available




**③ Select preferred time-slot.**

Connection is made to the server and the options close to preferred day and time-slot are displayed.

- Press ⓜ to display the description of the symbol on the left of time-slot.

**④ Select preferred day and time-slot ▶ Select "Yes"**

### 3 Press ● [Select].

Reservation is completed and the menu is displayed.

- is shown on the stand-by display when reservation is made.

## Checking/changing/canceling reservation

**<Example> Checking the day and time-slot reserved for software update**

### 1 ⓜ ▶ 8 7 5 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Check the contents

- Select "OK" to stop checking.

■ Changing reservation :

**① Select "Change".**

The confirmation screen for sending the terminal ID is displayed.

**② Press ●.**

The option selection screen is displayed. The next procedure→P477 Step ② and the following steps in "■Selecting from the options displayed :".

■ Canceling reservation :

**① Select "Cancel" ▶ Select "Yes"**

The confirmation screen for sending the terminal ID is displayed.

**② ● ▶ ●**

The reservation is canceled and the menu is displayed.

### When the reserved time arrives

When the reserved time arrives, the following screen is displayed and, after about 5 seconds, the terminal automatically starts software update. (Pressing ● will immediately starts software update.) Before the reserved time, make sure that the battery is fully charged and the FOMA terminal is in a location where radio waves reach and then show the stand-by display. When downloading is completed, software rewriting is automatically started, followed by reload.

- To cancel the software update, press (☎) and select "Yes".

### INFORMATION

- Reservation of software update may be canceled in the following cases:
  - When the battery pack is removed
  - When the battery is kept exhausted without being charged
  - When all data is deleted
  - When reserved date/time comes while Omakase Lock is active
- Note that the software update may not start if any other functions are used when the reserved time arrives. When the reserved date/time has come during a call or mail reception, the software update starts after completion of the call or mail reception.
- If alarm, etc. is set for the same time, alarm, etc. take precedence and the software update may not be activated.

Scanning function

## Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data

**Update pattern definition first then keep the pattern definition up-to-date.**

**For the data or programs that are imported to the FOMA terminal by downloading from a website, i-mode messages or SMS, this function detects data and deletes data or inhibits activation of applications that may cause troubles.**

- Pattern definition used for the check is upgraded as needed for a new problem. With Set auto-update set to "Enable", pattern definitions will be automatically downloaded and updated when they are upgraded.
- The Scanning function provides a certain countermeasure against invasion of data, which causes some trouble in the mobile phone, when viewing website or receiving messages, etc. Note that, however, if pattern definition corresponding to specific troubles has not been downloaded to the mobile phone or such pattern definition does not exist, this function will not be able to prevent those troubles from occurring.
- Different pattern definition is used for different mobile phone models. In addition, note that DoCoMo may stop distribution of pattern definition for models that have been on the market for 3 years or more.

### Updating pattern definition

A function is available to automatically communicate with the server when pattern definitions have been updated and download and update the latest pattern definitions.

- When the auto-update is completed, is displayed on the stand-by display. Select the icon, check the message and select "OK".
- When the auto-update is failed, is displayed on the stand-by display. After selecting icon, checking the message and selecting "OK", manually update the pattern definition.

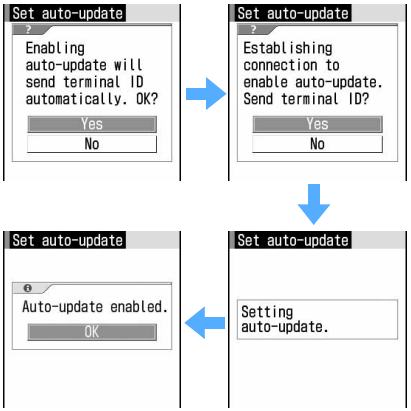
### Setting auto-update of pattern definition <Set auto-update>

You can set to update the pattern definitions automatically.

1 (NE) ▶ 8 4 8 2

2 **Select "Enable" ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Select "Yes"**

- Select "Disable" if you do not use auto-update.




3 **Press ● [Select].**

## Updating pattern definition manually

When Set auto-update is set "Disable" or (Failed to auto-update) is displayed on the stand-by display, manually update the pattern definition.

1 ▶ 8 4 8 1

2 **Select "Yes" ▶ Select "Yes"**
Downloading and updating of the pattern definitions are started.

3 **Press ● [Select].**
Updating pattern definition is ended.

### INFORMATION

- When updating pattern definition, your private information concerning the mobile phone (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the Scanning function managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than scanning function.
- When the correct date and time have not been set on the FOMA terminal, the pattern definitions cannot be updated.
- Updating pattern definition is stopped with a voice call arrived. When there is an incoming videophone call or PushTalk call or data is received using an external device or the infrared communication function, the update does not stop.
- When the date and time specified in Alarm clock or schedule has come while updating the pattern definitions, the screen notifying the start date and time appears and the alarm sounds, continuing updating pattern definition.

## Setting Scanning function <Set scan>

Default Scan, Message scan: Valid

When Set scan is "Valid", data or program to be executed is automatically checked.

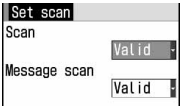
1 ▶ 8 4 8 3

2 **Select and set the required items below ▶ [Set]**

**Scan:**
Specifies whether to enable scanning function.

**Message scan:**
Specifies whether to enable SMS scan function.

3 **Select "Yes".**

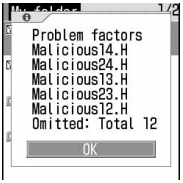



- When data causing troubles is detected with Set scan set, a message in one of 5 warning levels appears.→P479

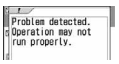
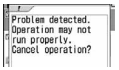
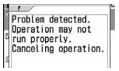
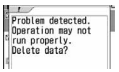
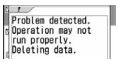
## Displaying scan results

■ **Displaying problem element scanned**

**① Select "Detail" while a warning message is displayed.**
When 6 or more problem elements have been detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problem names are omitted and the total count of the detected problem elements is displayed.




■ **Displaying scan results**

| Warning level/ Message | Handling method |
|---|---|
| **Warning level 0**   | **"OK"** : Continues processing of the started application.<br>**"Detail"** : Lists names of the detected problem elements. |
| **Warning level 1**   | **"Yes"** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles.<br>**"No"** : Continues processing of the started application.<br>**"Detail"** : Lists names of the detected problem elements. |
| **Warning level 2**   | **"OK"** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles.<br>**"Detail"** : Lists names of the detected problem elements. |
| **Warning level 3**   | **"Yes"** : Deletes data that may cause troubles.<br>**"No"** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles.<br>**"Detail"** : Lists names of the detected problem elements. |
| **Warning level 4**   | **"OK"** : Deletes data that may cause troubles.<br>**"Detail"** : Lists names of the detected problem elements. |

## INFORMATION

- When a problem is detected on i-αppli set for the i-αppli stand-by display by Scanning function and the starting i-αppli is stopped, i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.
- For some problem elements, "Detail" button may not displayed.

### Checking pattern definition version <Version>

1 MENU ▶ 8 4 8 4

## Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Product name** | FOMA F903i |
| **Size** | 102 (H) x 50 (W) x 24 (T)<br>(Unit: mm, Folded) |
| **Weight** | Approx. 131 g (with battery) |
| **Continuous stand-by time** | Moving : Approx. 380 H<br>Stationary : Approx. 540 H |
| **Continuous call time** | Voice call : Approx. 160 min.<br>Videophone call<br>: Approx. 100 min. |
| **Battery pack composition** | Li-ion battery |
| **Battery power supply** | 770 mAh |
| **Charging time with FOMA AC adapter 01** | Approx. 130 min. |
| **Charging time with FOMA DC adapter 01** | Approx. 130 min. |
| **Number of pixels for camera** | Out-camera:<br>Approx. 3,200,000 effective pixels<br>(Number of recording pixels:<br>Approx. 3,000,000)<br>In-camera:<br>Approx. 110,000 effective pixels<br>(Number of recording pixels:<br>Approx. 100,000) |
| **Digital zoom** | Out-camera : Max 25 x<br>In-camera : Max 2 x |
| **Continuous playing time of music data (including movie/i-motion)** | Windows Media Audio (WMA) files<br>: Approx. 528 min.<br>AAC format files<br>(Chaku-uta full) : 506 min.<br>(i-motion) : 507 min. |

- Continuous stand-by time indicates the estimated time that FOMA terminal can receive signals normally. The call and stand-by times may be about half depending on factors such as the battery charging condition, function settings, operating environment such as ambient temperature, and signal condition in the area of use (whether the signal is weak or absent).
- Stationary continuous stand-by time indicates the average utilization time FOMA terminal is folded and able to receive signals normally remains stationary.
- Moving continuous stand-by time indicates the average utilization time when FOMA terminal is folded and able to receive signals normally with a combination of "stationary", "moving", and "out of service area" status.
- Continuous call time indicates the estimated call time that FOMA terminal can send or receive signals normally.
- The continuous call (communication) or continuous stand-by time will be less when performing i-mode communication. Even when not making calls or performing i-mode communication, the continuous call or continuous stand-by time will be less when performing PushTalk session, creating i-mode mail, or starting downloaded i-αppli software or the i-αppli stand-by display.
- Charging time indicates the estimated time for charging an empty battery with FOMA terminal turned OFF. Charging with FOMA terminal turned ON will require longer time.
- Continuous playing time of music data is an estimated time of playing music data at the default volume (Level 20) with FOMA terminal folded and earphone connected.
- Continuous playing time for WMA file is a value for bit rate 128 kbps.
- Continuous playing time for AAC format file is a value for bit rate 128 kbps.

## Number of saved/recorded/protected items in F903i

| Type | | No. of saved/recorded items | No. of protected items |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mail | Received message*1, 2 | Up to 1,000 | Up to 500 |
| | Sent message*1, 2 | Up to 200 | Up to 100 |
| | Unsent message*1, 2 | Up to 200 | Up to 100 |
| | Mail template*1 | Up to 100 | — |
| UIM SMS*3 | | Up to 20 | — |
| MessageR*1 | | Up to 100 | Up to 50 |
| MessageF*1 | | Up to 50 | Up to 25 |
| Bookmark (i-mode) | | Up to 100 | — |
| Bookmark (Full Browser) | | Up to 100 | — |
| Screen memo*1 | | Up to 100 | Up to 50 |
| i-αppli*1, 4 | | Up to 100 | Up to 100 |
| Image*1 | | Up to 1,000 | — |
| Melody*1 | | Up to 500 | — |
| Movie/i-motion/sound recorded with the Sound Recorder*1 | | Up to 100 | — |
| Chara-den*1 | | Up to 50 | — |
| PDF data*1 | | Up to 100 | — |
| Word, Excel, PowerPoint*1 | | Up to 100 | — |
| ToruCa*1 | | Up to 100 | — |
| Kisekae Tool*1 | | Up to 36 | — |
| Music | Music data*1 | Up to 30 | — |
| | Playlist*1 | Up to 20 | — |

*1: Depending on the size of data, the actual number of items that can be saved and recorded may be fewer.

*2: The total number of i-mode mail and SMS.

*3: The total number of sent and received SMS. The number of SMS report request is not included in the total number of 20.

*4: Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli can be saved (as part of the 100 items maximum of i-αppli that can be saved).

### INFORMATION

- Data saved in FOMA terminal may be lost due to failure, repair or other way of handling of FOMA terminal, it is recommended that you maintain a separate record of important data you register in FOMA terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- You are recommended to save data stored in FOMA terminal to microSD memory card.→P328
- If you are subscribed to Data Security Service, you can save phonebook, mail and still image data to Data Center.
- Using Datalink software, you can transfer and save phonebook, mail and other data to a PC.
- The display of the data in FOMA terminal file size may contain some error depending on the function that handles the data.

## SAR certification information

### SAR certification information

This model phone FOMA F903i meets the MIC's*1 technical regulation governing exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*2 averaged over 10 grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP.*3

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.337 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC). The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP:
http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC:
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC:
http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo:
http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
FUJITSU LIMITED:
http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/sar/

*1: Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.
*2: The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*3: International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection.

## Declaration of Conformity

The product "FOMA F903i" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/doc/.

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.
Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits** for exposure to radio-frequency(RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.322W/Kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.
** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/Kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
*** Test for SAR have been conducted using standard operation positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

## Export Administration Regulations of Japan and the U.S.

**This product and its accessories are under coverage of the Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Laws" and the related laws and regulations) of Japan and Export Administration Regulations or the U.S. When exporting or reexporting this product and its accessories, take necessary procedures on your responsibility and expense. For details, contact Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry of Japan or US Department of Commerce.**

# INDEX/Quick Reference Manual

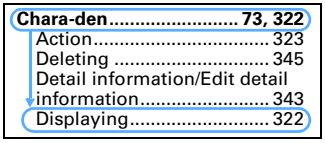
INDEX ..... 484
Quick Reference Manual ..... 490

# INDEX

## Using INDEX

You can also use this index listing function names and keywords as "Alphabetical keyword reference". For functions such as "Set" and "Delete", first search by a function name of the first level **(bold)** and then by an index item of the second layer.

**<Example> Displaying Chara-den**





## A

**AC adapter..... 39**
**Accept/Reject call ..... 155**
**Add address..... 217**
**Added service (Register USSD) ..... 401**
**Address → Mail address**
**Address display..... 240**
**Adjust volume ..... 65, 115**
**AdvancedMode ..... 121**
**After-Sales Service ..... 473**
**Alarm auto power ON ..... 377**
**Alarm clock..... 376**
**Alarm clock sound ..... 115**
**Alarm sound..... 115**
**Album..... 342**
Adding ..... 342
Moving/Copying data..... 342
Playing..... 343
**Alert by contact..... 94**
**Alert preference ..... 395**
**Alert volume..... 65**
**Alert/image by group ..... 96**
**All lock ..... 147**
**Animation (menu)..... 31**
**Anonymous caller..... 156**
**Answer machine ..... 70**
Playing/Deleting..... 72
Quick answer machine..... 70
**Any key answer..... 64**
**Arrival call act..... 404**
**AT command ..... 409**
**Attachment auto-play ..... 251**
**Attachment (receiving)**
Displaying/saving bookmark data..... 235
Displaying/saving image... 231
Displaying/saving PDF data ..... 233
Displaying/saving phonebook data..... 234
Displaying/saving schedule data..... 234
Displaying/saving ToruCa ..... 233
Displaying/saving Word, Excel or PowerPoint file..... 235
Playing/Saving melody ..... 232
Playing/Saving (i-motion) ..... 232
**Attachment (sending)..... 222**
Changing/Removing..... 223
**Authentication**
Fingerprint authentication ..... 143
Terminal security code..... 140
**Auto answer..... 395**
**Auto focus ..... 166**
**Auto power ON/OFF..... 375**
**Auto timer ..... 174**
**Auto-send ..... 225**

## B

**Backup ..... 335**
**Bar calls at roaming..... 426**
**Bar code reader..... 181**
Divided QR code ..... 183
Quoting..... 416
Scanning code ..... 182
Using scanned data..... 183
**Battery**
Charging..... 38
Charging time ..... 38
Operation time..... 38
**Battery icon ..... 134**
**Battery level ..... 41**
**Battery pack ..... 37**
**Bookmark**
Changing title..... 192
Creating/Deleting folders ..... 192
Deleting ..... 193
Displaying ..... 192
Displaying/Saving (i-mode mail)..... 235
Moving/Copying ..... 193
Recording (Site/Website) ..... 192
Recording/Displaying site (Shortcut) ..... 193
Saving (Mail)..... 246
Sorting..... 194

## C

**CA Certificate ..... 205**
**Cache..... 189**
**Calculator..... 391**
Quoting..... 416
**Calendar → Scheduler**
**Call cost ..... 389**
Call cost limit ..... 390
Hide call cost icon..... 391
Reset call cost ..... 390
**Call duration ..... 389**
**Call forwarding service..... 400**
**Call forwarding(Int.)..... 427**
**Call option ..... 57**
**Call ring alert..... 112**
**Call session light..... 136**
**Call waiting..... 400**
**Caller ID notification (Activate/Deactivate)..... 44**
**Caller ID request service..... 400**
**Caller ID request(Int.)..... 427**
**Caller ID settings..... 105**
**Caller ID (Notify/Not notify)**
Call option ..... 57
Caller ID settings..... 105
186/184 ..... 56
**Camera**
Adjust ..... 165
Adjust flicker ..... 180, 182
Auto focus ..... 166
Auto timer ..... 174
Brightness ..... 177
Color density..... 177
Continuous shoot ..... 167
Creating i-mode mail ..... 165, 171
Creating ticker..... 171
Exposure ..... 180
File details ..... 162
Frame..... 178
Image settings ..... 172
Image size ..... 179
Macro shooting..... 175
Movie camera ..... 170
Movie recording time..... 163
Night mode ..... 175
Number of still images saved ..... 162
One-Shot message ..... 180
Panorama ..... 169
Quality ..... 178
Recording settings..... 172
Restoring default camera setting..... 180
Save mirror ..... 165
Shake reduce ..... 178
Sharpness ..... 180
Shooting mode ..... 177
Shooting procedure ..... 161
Shutter sound ..... 172
Size restrictions ..... 179
Still camera ..... 164
Switching cameras..... 176
Switching normal/mirror display ..... 165
Switching portrait and landscape ..... 175
Switching shooting screens ..... 175
White balance ..... 178
Zoom ..... 174
**Certificate**
Certificate host..... 207
Download..... 206, 207

Issue request ..... 206
Manage certificate..... 205
Skip password..... 208
**Certificate download..... 206**
**Chaku-moji..... 54**
**Chaku-uta full®**
Downloading ..... 362
**Change i-mode password..... 190**
**Character encode (Switch encode)..... 191**
**Characters entry ..... 412**
Block conversion..... 414
Conversion options list..... 413
Copying characters..... 417
Deco-mail pictogram ..... 415
DL dictionary ..... 419
Fixed phrase entry ..... 415
Full-screen entry ..... 412
In-line entry ..... 412
Input mode ..... 412
Input prediction function... 414
Kana/kanji conversion..... 413
KUTEN code input..... 418
Line feed ..... 414
Password manager ..... 419
Pictogram entry..... 415
Quoting ..... 416
Reset prediction ..... 415
Save phrase..... 417
Save word..... 418
Slot input method ..... 419
Smiley entry ..... 416
Symbol entry..... 415
Text input method..... 420
5-touch input method ..... 413
**Chara-den..... 73, 322**
Action..... 323
Deleting..... 345
Detail information/Edit detail information..... 343
Displaying..... 322
Download ..... 197
Image settings/Video settings ..... 324
Moving..... 342
Operation while being displayed ..... 323
Settings..... 325
Shooting ..... 324
Sort..... 346
**Charge alert..... 118**
**Charging..... 39**
**Charging jack..... 25**
**Charging time..... 38**
**Chat mail ..... 252**
Broadcast address..... 254
Creating/Sending ..... 253
Delete all ..... 255
Personal data setting ..... 255
Quitting ..... 255
Receiving ..... 254
Screen overview ..... 252
**Chat mail alert ..... 111**
**Chat mail screen..... 252**
**Chat member**
Editing..... 255
Setting..... 253
**Check box operation ..... 34**
**Check new msg**
i-mode mail ..... 229
**Clock display format ..... 138**
**Close settings ..... 65**
**CODE39 code ..... 182**
**Color scheme ..... 131**
**Communication configuration file ..... 408**
**Compatible with contents transfer ..... 321, 336**
**Confirm (FOMA terminal settings)..... 395**
**Confirmation screen operation ..... 34**
**Connecting PC to FOMA terminal ..... 340**
Connecting using USB cable ..... 341
USB mode settings ..... 340
**Connecting to SSL page ..... 187**
**Connecting using USB cable ..... 341**
**Connection speed..... 105**
**Connection timeout ..... 200**
**Contact image..... 130**
**Conversion options list..... 413**
**Copying characters..... 417**
**Custom menu ..... 384**

## D

**Data Center**
Mail ..... 239
**Data Communication ..... 406**
Glossary..... 408
**Data exchange settings ..... 352**
**Data link software ..... 409, 462**
**Data Security Service (Data Center)..... 157**
Phonebook..... 104
Still image..... 314
**DataSession arv. act..... 80**
**Date & time..... 43**
**DC adapter ..... 39**
**Deco-mail pictogram → Pictogram D**
**Deco-mail picture ..... 218**
List..... 440
**Deco-mail (Decoration mail)**
Creating ..... 218
Template..... 223
**Decoration selection screen ..... 219**
**Default search setting..... 100**
**Delete all data..... 396**
**Deleting attachment ..... 236**
**Desktop holder ..... 39**
**Dictionaries..... 393, 419**
Download ..... 197
**Display..... 24, 26, 28**
Color scheme ..... 131
Display light..... 131
Guide area ..... 30
List screen..... 31
Original menu ..... 132
Task area..... 29
**Display in English ..... 42**
**Display light ..... 131**
Brightness..... 131
Display light time ..... 131
i-αppli ..... 267
Light area..... 131
Site ..... 201
**Display priority ..... 252**
**Displaying own phone number ..... 44**
**DoCoMo Cert ..... 205**
**DoCoMo keitai datalink ..... 409**
**Download dictionary..... 419**
**Dual network service ..... 403**

## E

**Earphone/microphone jack .... 25**
**Earphone/microphone set with switch ..... 394**
Alert preference ..... 395
Auto answer ..... 395
Headset key control ..... 394
**Earpiece..... 24**
**End alert ..... 352**
**English guidance ..... 402**
**Enter URL ..... 191, 300**
**Export Administration Regulations of Japan and the U.S. ..... 482**
**External device ..... 80**

## F

**FeliCa ..... 280**
FeliCa mark..... 25, 280
**File restriction..... 344**
**File restriction after shooting (Rec.File Restriction) ..... 324**
**Fingerprint access ..... 145**
**Fingerprint authentication.... 143**
Authentication..... 146
Deleting..... 146
Registering ..... 145
**Fingerprint sensor ..... 25**
**FirstPass ..... 187, 407**
User Certificate..... 206
**Fixed phrase entry..... 415**
**Flash..... 188**
**Focus mode..... 34**
**Font size (mail) ..... 137, 251**
**Font style..... 137**
**Frame**
List..... 439
Movie camera..... 178
Still camera..... 178
Still image..... 312
**Full Browser..... 300**
Access setting ..... 305
Cookie set/delete..... 304
Display mode setting..... 305
Downloading ..... 303
Frame ..... 302
Home URL ..... 304
Image display ..... 305
Multi window ..... 302
Pointer mode..... 302
Screen view setting ..... 306
Script setting ..... 304
Searching..... 303
Uploading ..... 303
**Full Browser screen..... 301**
**Full-screen entry..... 412**

## G

**GPS ..... 290**
LCS clients list..... 296
Location information menu ..... 291
Location request ..... 294
Loc. history..... 296
Notify location..... 296
Position location ..... 290
Positioning alert..... 297
Setting..... 297
**GPS alert ..... 117**
**GPS compatible i-αppli ..... 292**

**GPS light alert** ..... **136**
**Greeting Msg Resp Time** ..... **71**
**Guide area** ..... **30**

## H

**Headset key control** ..... **394**
**Host selection** ..... **200**

## I

**i-αppli** ..... **262**
Access to phonebook/dial record ..... 267
Auto start ..... 273
Changing ring tone/image ..... 267
Checking number of i-αppli in folder ..... 277
Creating/Deleting folders ..... 275
Deleting ..... 276
Display light ..... 267
Displaying history (Abnormal exit history) ..... 275
Displaying history (Security error history) ..... 266
Displaying history (Start failure history) ..... 273
Displaying software information ..... 277
Download ..... 263
i-αppli To ..... 274
Icon information (Use icons) ..... 267
Location usage setting ..... 267
Moving ..... 276
Network transmission ..... 267
One-key shortcut ..... 272
Preinstalled i-αppli ..... 268
Protect ..... 276
Quitting ..... 265
Set auto start info. ..... 273
Software description ..... 266
Software info display setting ..... 265
Software Settings ..... 266
Sort software ..... 277
Stand-by display ..... 274
Start ..... 265
Trace information ..... 266
Two-key shortcut ..... 272
Upgrade ..... 275
Using camera ..... 277
Using infrared communication ..... 278
Vibrate effect ..... 267
**i-αppli stand-by display** ..... **125, 274**
Abnormal exit history ..... 275
Terminating ..... 274
**i-αppliDX** ..... **262**
**IC card** ..... **280**
**IC card light** ..... **136**
**IC card lock** ..... **287**
**IC lock(power-off)** ..... **288**
**i-Channel** ..... **210**
Changing Host ..... 200
Ticker ..... 211
Ticker setting ..... 212
Trial service ..... 211
**i-Channel ticker** ..... **212**
**Icon list** ..... **28, 30**
**iC お引っこしサービス (iC transfer service)** ..... **280**
**Image → Still image**
**Image message alert** ..... **130**
**Image setting** ..... **78**
**Image & Effect** ..... **201**
**i-melody** ..... **196**
**i-mode** ..... **186**
Character encode (Switch encode) ..... 191
Enter URL ..... 191
URL history ..... 191
**i-mode arv. act**
PT ..... 90
**i-mode mail** ..... **214, 216**
Activate quick reply ..... 250
Add address ..... 217
Add to phonebook ..... 246
Add bookmark ..... 246
Address type ..... 218
Attachment (receiving) ..... 231
Attachment (sending) ..... 222
Auto-send ..... 225
By display type ..... 251
Changing read/unread state ..... 242
Check new message ..... 229
Copying ..... 245
Creating ..... 97, 216
Creating/Deleting folders ..... 240
Deco-mail ..... 218
Deco-mail picture ..... 440
Deleting ..... 242
Deleting attachment ..... 236
Display priority ..... 252
Displaying mail address ..... 240
Displaying new message ..... 228
Editing ..... 226
Folder list screen ..... 237
Font size ..... 251
Forwarding ..... 230
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages ..... 236
Inserting signature ..... 217
List view setting ..... 250
List/detail view screen ..... 237
Mail group ..... 249
Mail logs ..... 243
Messages in Folder ..... 240
Moving ..... 241
Phone call ..... 245
Pictogram D ..... 446
Protect ..... 242
Quick mail ..... 226
Quick reply template ..... 250
Receive option ..... 228
Receive option attachment file ..... 230
Receiving ..... 227
Reply ..... 229
Saving ..... 225
Search message ..... 241
Sending ..... 216
Sort criteria ..... 246
Sorting ..... 241
Template ..... 223
**i-mode password** ..... **140**
**i-mode settings** ..... **200**
**i-motion → Movie/i-motion**
**i-motion mail**
Creating ..... 222
**In-camera** ..... **24**
**In-Car Hands-Free** ..... **61**
**Incoming call** ..... **129**
**Incoming msg. attach** ..... **250**
**Indicator light** ..... **135**
**Individual IC card lock** ..... **288**
**Infrared communication** ..... **346**
Data exchange settings ..... 352
Receiving ..... 349
Remote control function ..... 351
Saving received data ..... 351
Sending ..... 348
**Infrared data port** ..... **24**
**In-line entry** ..... **412**
**Input mode** ..... **412**
**Input prediction function** ..... **414**
**International call** ..... **58**
**International roaming** ..... **422**
**Internet connection**
Full Browser ..... 300
i-mode ..... 191
**Int'l call assist** ..... **59**
**ISP connection communication** ..... **200**

## J

**Jack** ..... **25**
**JAN code** ..... **181**

## K

**Kana/kanji conversion** ..... **413**
**Keypad dial lock** ..... **150**
**Kisekae Tool** ..... **133**
**KUTEN code input** ..... **418**

## L

**Last call cost** ..... **390**
**Last call time** ..... **389**
**Last visited URL** ..... **188**
**Light** ..... **24**
**Light alert** ..... **135**
Call session light ..... 136
GPS light alert ..... 136
IC card light ..... 136
Light Alert ..... 135
When open/close/turn ..... 136
**Line feed** ..... **414**
**List of fixed phrases** ..... **443**
**List of pictogram entries and conversion** ..... **447**
**List view (menu)** ..... **31**
**Listen Volume** ..... **65**
**Lock on close** ..... **153**
**Lock preference** ..... **288**
**Low battery alert** ..... **118**

## M

**Macro shooting** ..... **76, 175**
**Mail → i-mode mail**
**Mail address** ..... **214**
**Mail addresses** ..... **44**
**Mail alert** ..... **111**
**Mail auto receive** ..... **227**
**Mail creation screen** ..... **216**
**Mail group** ..... **249**
**Mail logs** ..... **243**
**Mail setting (i-mode Center)** ..... **214**
**Mail settings (FOMA terminal)** ..... **246**
**Mail template** ..... **223**
Creating i-mode mail ..... 224
Deleting ..... 225
Download ..... 224

List ..... 441
Read ..... 223
Registering ..... 224
**Mail to**
Mail ..... 245
Site ..... 199
**Mail/Msg ring alert ..... 112**
**Map screen ..... 293**
**Maximum number of saved/recorded/protected items ..... 481**
**Melo-deco ..... 221**
**Melody**
Adding/Deleting album ..... 342
Creating i-mode mail ..... 326
Deleting ..... 345
Detail information/Edit detail information ..... 343
Download ..... 196
Moving/Copying ..... 342
Operations during playing ..... 326
Playing ..... 325
Playing/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 232
Settings ..... 326
Sort ..... 346
Using melody ..... 326
**Melody list ..... 114**
**Memory status ..... 346**
**Menu ..... 31**
List ..... 430
Type of icons ..... 132
**Menu setting ..... 132**
**Message alert ..... 111**
**Message i-αppli ..... 263**
Download ..... 264
**Message list ..... 250**
**Message retrieval ..... 249**
MessageR/F ..... 229
**MessageR/F ..... 202**
Auto-display ..... 203
Check new message ..... 229
Deleting ..... 204
Display by type ..... 205
Display priority ..... 252
Displaying ..... 203
Displaying new message ..... 203
Displaying/Saving attachment ..... 204
List/detail view screen ..... 203
Protect ..... 204
**Microphone ..... 24**
**microSD memory card ..... 327**
Backup ..... 335
Checking free space ..... 333
Continuous play of movie ..... 336
Copying/Moving data from FOMA terminal ..... 333
Copying/Moving data to FOMA terminal ..... 334
Detail information of data ..... 336
Displaying i-αppli ..... 338
Displaying i-motion (Compatible with contents transfer) ..... 336
Displaying LCS client ..... 339
Displaying multimedia data ..... 336
Displaying My Document ..... 338
Displaying other data ..... 339
Displaying PIM data ..... 337
Displaying ToruCa ..... 338
Folder structure ..... 328
Format ..... 339
Inserting/Removing ..... 332
Restoring backup data ..... 335
Scan card ..... 340
Sync data info ..... 340
**microSD memory card slot ..... 25**
**Missed calls ..... 53**
**Movie camera sound ..... 117**
**Movie memo ..... 387**
**Movie playing software ..... 463**
**Movie ringtone ..... 112**
**Movie/i-motion**
Adding/Deleting album ..... 342
Bookmark setting ..... 317
Capture ..... 318
Creating i-motion mail ..... 316
Creating ticker ..... 319
Custom edit ..... 318
Deleting ..... 345
Detail information/Edit detail information ..... 343
Downloading ..... 208
Edit by size ..... 319
Editing ..... 318
Moving/Copying ..... 342
Operations during playing ..... 316
Playing ..... 315
Playing/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 232
Recording ..... 170
Recording screen ..... 161, 170
Recording settings ..... 172
Repeat play ..... 336
Replay restriction ..... 317
Setting ..... 210
Settings ..... 321
Sort ..... 346
Using movie/i-motion ..... 317
**Multi number ..... 403**
Call option ..... 57
**Multiaccess ..... 374**
Combination of functions ..... 456
**Multi-cursor key ..... 25**
**Multitask ..... 374**
Combination of functions ..... 458
**Multitask key ..... 25**
**Music player**
Continuous play ..... 366
Delete all ..... 371
Displaying detail information ..... 370
Introduction play ..... 366
Playing ..... 366
Saving music data ..... 362
Settings ..... 372
Sort ..... 369
**My Document**
Displaying PDF data ..... 354
Adding/Deleting album ..... 342
Capture screen ..... 358
Moving/Copying ..... 342
Setting ..... 358
Sort ..... 346
**My Menu ..... 190**
**My phone number ..... 44**
**My Picture**
Adding/Deleting album ..... 342
Adjusting still image ..... 314
Creating animation ..... 310
Detail information/Edit detail information ..... 343
Editing still image ..... 310
Image display ..... 308
Moving/Copying ..... 342
Settings ..... 315
Sort ..... 346
Using images ..... 309

## N

**Network search mode ..... 424**
**Network security code ..... 140**
**Network Service ..... 398**
**New arrival ..... 34**
**New Task start menu ..... 374**
**Night mode ..... 76, 175**
**Noise reduction ..... 61**
**Normal menu ..... 132**
**Notepad ..... 391**
**Notify PTcaller ID ..... 88**
**Notify switchable mode ..... 79**
**Nuisance call barring service ..... 402**
**Number of messages in folder ..... 240**
**NW7 code ..... 181**

## O

**OFFICEED ..... 401**
**Omakase Lock ..... 148**
**On hold ..... 49**
**One-key shortcut ..... 272**
**One-Shot message ..... 180**
**On-hold tone ..... 118**
**Operation sound ..... 117**
**Operator name disp. ..... 426**
**Options and related devices ..... 461**
**Original certificate ..... 205**
**Original menu ..... 132**
**Osaifu-Keitai ..... 280**
**Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ..... 263**
**Out of service area ..... 41**
**Out-camera ..... 25**
**Outgoing call ..... 128**
**Outgoing/Incoming message image ..... 130**

## P

**Packet communication ..... 406**
**Password**
i-mode ..... 140
Quoting ..... 416
**Password manager ..... 419**
**Pause ("P") ..... 56**
**PDF data ..... 354**
Capture screen ..... 358
Changing page layout ..... 357
Deleting ..... 345
Detail information/Edit detail information ..... 343
Display setting ..... 356
Displaying ..... 354
Displaying/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 233
Document information ..... 357
Download ..... 196
Help ..... 357
i-mode bookmark/mark ..... 357

Jumping from page to page ..... 356
Link ..... 357
List ..... 441
Moving/Copying ..... 342
Rotating ..... 357
Searching for character string ..... 356
Setting ..... 358
Sort ..... 346
Toolbar ..... 356
Zooming in/out display ..... 357
**Phone**
Call option ..... 57
Call waiting ring tone ..... 63
Making calls ..... 46
Making voice call (Overseas Use) ..... 423
Operation possible while receiving calls ..... 63
Receiving calls ..... 61
Receiving voice call (Overseas Use) ..... 424
Switching to videophone call ..... 50, 64
**Phone to**
Mail ..... 245
Site ..... 199
**Phonebook ..... 93**
Adding ..... 93, 95
Call option ..... 57
Caller ID settings ..... 105
Copying ..... 102
Copying to UIM/FOMA terminal ..... 103
Deleting ..... 104
Details screen ..... 100
Displaying/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 234
Editing ..... 101
Group setting ..... 96
No. of items ..... 106
Quoting ..... 416
Search message ..... 98
Switching order of phone numbers/mail addresses ..... 102
Switching phonebook numbers ..... 102
**Phonebook search**
Group search ..... 98
Name search ..... 98
Number search ..... 99
Ph book No. search ..... 99
Rocket search ..... 99
Search by frequency ..... 99
Secrecy search ..... 106
Show all names ..... 98
**Pictogram and symbol list ..... 446**
**Pictogram D ..... 218, 415**
List ..... 446
**Pictogram entry ..... 415**
**PIM lock ..... 149**
**PIN code ON/OFF ..... 142**
**PIN/PIN2 code ..... 141**
Changing ..... 142
**PLMN setting ..... 425**
**Power**
Auto power ON/OFF ..... 375
**Power ON/OFF ..... 41**
**Power saving mode ..... 42**
**Prefix dialing ..... 60**
**Preinstalled i-αppli ..... 268**
A列車で行こう i for F (Take the A train i for F) ..... 269
G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-Guide TV Remote Controller) ..... 270
ZOOKEEPER DX F ..... 269
ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service) ..... 271
ケータイ脳力ストレッチング (Keitai Brain Stretching) ..... 268
ゼンリン 地図＋ナビ F (ZENRIN Map + Navigation F) ..... 270, 292
デコメ絵文字ポケット (Deco-mail Pictogram Pocket) ..... 270
ロジックパズル F (LOGIC PUZZLE F) ..... 270
「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (Credit service application) ..... 271
**Priority**
Caller ID notification ..... 44
Incoming image ..... 129
Light Alert ..... 136
Name displays ..... 92
Notify PTcaller ID ..... 89
Outgoing image ..... 128
Ring alert ..... 113
Vibrate alert ..... 116
**Priority comm mode ..... 66**
**Privacy mode ..... 150**
**Programed activation ..... 288**
**P-Talk speakerphone ..... 90**
**Public mode (Drive mode) ..... 67**
**Public mode (Power OFF) ..... 69**
**PUK (PIN Unblocking Key) ... 141**
**Pulldown menu operation ..... 33**
**PushTalk ..... 82**
Call option ..... 83
Making calls ..... 82
Making calls from group ..... 87
Making calls (PushTalk phonebook) ..... 87
Receiving calls ..... 85
**PushTalk alert ..... 110**
**PushTalk arv. act ..... 89**
**PushTalk auto answer ..... 89**
**PushTalk key ..... 25**
**PushTalk phonebook ..... 86**
Deleting ..... 88
**PushTalk Plus ..... 82**
**PushTalk ring time ..... 89**

## Q

**QR code ..... 181**
**Quality alarm ..... 118**
**Quick answer machine ..... 70**
**Quick dial ..... 107**
**Quick mail ..... 226**
**Quick Reference Manual ..... 490**
**Quick start-up ..... 395**

## R

**Random Display Image ..... 124**
**Reason for hiding caller ID ..... 63**
**Receive display ..... 152**
**Receive option ..... 228**
Receive option ..... 249
**Receive option attachment file ..... 230**
**Received calls ..... 51, 84**
**Received messages → i-mode mail**
**Received signal level ..... 41**
**Reconnect alarm ..... 119**
**Redial ..... 51, 84**
**Registering USSD ..... 401**
**Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail ... 215**
**Remaining battery level ..... 41**
**Remote control ..... 402**
**Remote control function ..... 351**
**Remote control(Int.) ..... 427**
**Reply format ..... 250**
**Reset ..... 395**
Custom menu ..... 386
Delete all data ..... 396
Number of calls ..... 99
Number of mail ..... 99
Reset ..... 395
Total calls ..... 389
Total calls cost ..... 390
User information ..... 387
**Reset i-Channel ..... 212**
**Reset prediction ..... 415**
**Respond and Hold ..... 66**
**Retrieving image ..... 130**
**Ring alert delay ..... 156**
**Roaming guidance ..... 426**
**Roaming guidance(Int.) ..... 427**

## S

**SAR ..... 481**
**Save phrase ..... 417**
**Save shortcut ..... 193**
**Save word ..... 418**
**Scanning function ..... 478**
Set auto-update ..... 478
Update ..... 478
**Schedule reminder ..... 115**
**Scheduler ..... 378**
Alarm in advance ..... 380
Calendar screen ..... 378
Calendar view mode ..... 378
Copying/Pasting ..... 382
Creating message ..... 382
Day view screen ..... 381
Days off ..... 378
Display by type mode ..... 381
Displaying/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 234
Holiday settings ..... 379
Long-term schedule ..... 379
Member list ..... 383
No. of items ..... 383
Reminder option ..... 381
Repeat schedule ..... 380
Saving ..... 379
Schedule details screen ..... 382
Schedule reminder ..... 380
Search message ..... 382
**Screen memo ..... 194**
**Search message ..... 98, 241, 382**
**Secrecy**
Schedule ..... 383
**Secret attribute**
Phonebook ..... 106
Secrecy search ..... 106
**Secret code ..... 105**
**Secret mode ..... 154**
**Security codes ..... 140**
**Security indicator ..... 154**
**Security Scan → Scanning function**
**Select language ..... 42**

**Self mode** ..... **149**
**Send DTMF** ..... **56**
**Sent messages → i-mode mail serial number** ..... **187**
**Service Dialing Number** ..... **403**
**Services available** ..... **461**
**Services available overseas** ..... **427**
**Set arrival act** ..... **404**
**Set Greeting Message** ..... **71**
**Setting when folded** ..... **90**
**Shake reduce** ..... **178**
**Short Message → SMS**
**Shortcut operations** ..... **32**
**Shutter sound** ..... **117**
**Side key hold** ..... **153**
**Side keys** ..... **26**
**Signal level icon** ..... **134**
**Signature**
Inserting (i-mode mail) ..... 217
Inserting (SMS) ..... 256
Setting ..... 248
**Silent mode** ..... **119, 120**
**Simultaneous sending** ..... **217**
**Site**
Displaying ..... 186
Operating ..... 188
Phonebook new entry ..... 199
URL display ..... 190
**Slot input method** ..... **419**
**Smiley entry** ..... **416**
**Smiley list** ..... **452**
**SMS report request** ..... **216, 258**
**SMS (Short Message)** ... **216, 255**
Adding bookmark ..... 246
Check new message ..... 257
Creating/Sending ..... 97, 255
Deleting (FOMA terminal) ..... 242
Deleting (UIM) ..... 260
Display priority ..... 252
Displaying (FOMA terminal) ..... 236
Displaying (UIM) ..... 259
Editing ..... 256
Folder list screen ..... 237
List/detail view screen ..... 237
Moving/Copying (into UIM) ..... 258
Moving/Copying (to FOMA terminal) ..... 259
Phonebook new entry ..... 246
Quick mail ..... 226
Receiving ..... 257
Setting ..... 258
SMS report request ..... 216
Sort criteria ..... 246
**Software update** ..... **474**
Immediate update ..... 476
Reserved update ..... 477
**Software update screen** ..... **475**
**Sort criteria** ..... **246**
**Sound recorder** ..... **352**
Creating i-mode mail ..... 353
Creating ticker ..... 353
Quality ..... 354
Recording screen ..... 352
Size limit ..... 354
Sound files ..... 352
**Sound recording screen** ..... **353**
**Speaker** ..... **26**
**Speakerphone function** ..... **49**
**Special symbols (List of entries and conversion)** ..... **451**
**Specified caller** ..... **155**
**Stamp list** ..... **440**
**Stand-by display** ..... **42, 123**
Clock display format ..... 138
i-αppli stand-by display ..... 125
Info/calendar layout ..... 125
Set random image ..... 124
Stand-by image/i-motion ... 438
**Stand-by time** ..... **38**
**Status message** ..... **67**
**Stereo sound effect** ..... **114**
**Still image**
Adding/Deleting album ..... 342
Adjustment ..... 314
Change size ..... 311
Changing brightness/tone ..... 312
Clipping ..... 311
Comment ..... 345
Continuous shoot ..... 167
Creating animation ..... 310
Creating i-mode mail ..... 308
Cutting out ..... 314
Deleting ..... 345
Detail information/Edit detail information ..... 343
Displaying ..... 308
Displaying/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 231
Download ..... 195
Edit menu screen ..... 310
Editing ..... 310
Effects ..... 312
Frame ..... 312
Moving/Copying ..... 342
Panorama ..... 169
Pasting stamps ..... 313
Pasting text ..... 313
Quality ..... 178
Reversing/Rotating ..... 312
Settings ..... 172
Shooting ..... 164
Shooting screen ..... 161, 164
Size limitation ..... 314
Slideshow ..... 309
Sort ..... 346
**Style theme** ..... **121**
Customize ..... 122
**Sub address** ..... **60**
**Submenu operation** ..... **33**
**Substitute Image** ..... **78**
**Switch Task menu** ..... **375**
**Symbol entry** ..... **415**

## T

**Task area** ..... **29**
**Terminal security code** ..... **140**
**Terminal security code change** ..... **141**
**Text input method** ..... **420**
**Tile display (menu)** ..... **31**
**Timed lock** ..... **288**
**Timed pause ("T")** ..... **56**
**Timed theme** ..... **122**
**Timer** ..... **376**
**Tone signal (Send DTMF)** ..... **56**
**ToruCa** ..... **281**
Creating/Deleting folders ... 284
Deleting ..... 284
Displaying ..... 283
Displaying/Saving (i-mode mail) ..... 233
Download ..... 198
Downloading ..... 282
Moving/Copying ..... 284
Sort ..... 285
ToruCa Data Status ..... 285
**ToruCa alert** ..... **286**
**ToruCa auto-read** ..... **286**
**ToruCa settings** ..... **285**
**ToruCa sort rule** ..... **286**
**Total calls** ..... **389**
**Total calls cost** ..... **390**
**Turn-display option** ..... **386**
**Two time zone clocks** ..... **426**
**Two-key shortcut** ..... **272**

## U

**UIM operation restriction function** ..... **36**
**UIM (FOMA card)**
Attaching/Removing ..... 35
Functional differences ..... 36
Security codes ..... 35
Serial number ..... 187
**Unblocking PIN** ..... **143**
**Unregistered caller** ..... **157**
**Unsent messages → i-mode mail**
**Upgrade** ..... **275**
**URL** ..... **191, 300**
Copying ..... 199
Phonebook new entry ..... 200
**URL display** ..... **190**
**URL history** ..... **191**
**USB mode settings** ..... **340**
**User information**
Checking ..... 44, 387
Details screen ..... 387
Quoting ..... 416

## V

**Vibrate alert/effect** ..... **116**
**Vibrate effect**
i-αppli ..... 267
**Videophone** ..... **46**
Auto redial as voice ..... 78
Brightness/Density/Flicker ... 75
Camera settings ..... 75
Chara-den ..... 73
Image quality ..... 76
Macro shooting ..... 76
Making calls ..... 46
Making videophone call (Overseas Use) ..... 423
Night mode ..... 76
Operation possible while receiving calls ..... 63
Receiving calls ..... 61
Receiving videophone call (Overseas Use) ..... 424
Scene mode/effect ..... 75
Screen view setting ..... 77
Select frame ..... 74
Send DTMF ..... 57
Sending still images/Camera-Off images ..... 74
Switching cameras ..... 75
Switching images ..... 74
Switching to voice call ... 50, 64
Zoom ..... 76
**Videophone dialing** ..... **128**
**Videophone receiving** ..... **129**

Videophone settings (Operation) ..... 77
View preference ..... 53, 101, 244
Voice Mail service ..... 398
Voice mail(Int.) ..... 427
Voice memo ..... 387
Voice memo in stand-by ..... 387
Voice memo while talking ... 387

## W

Web to
Mail ..... 245
Site ..... 199
Website ..... 191, 300
When open/close/turn ..... 136
Wide display ..... 27
WMA file
Saving ..... 363
WORLD CALL ..... 58
WORLD WING ..... 37

## Numeric

3D display (menu) ..... 31
3D sound ..... 114
3G-324M ..... 46
5-touch input method ..... 413
64K data communication ..... 406

# Quick Reference Manual

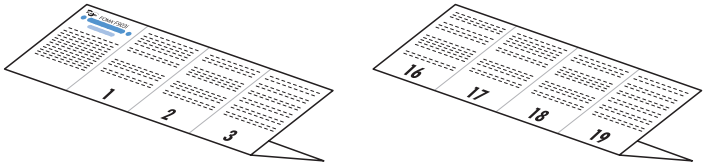
## How to use Quick Reference Manual

The "Quick Reference Manual" briefly describes basic operations and screen displays. Cut along the dotted line and fold up the manual as shown below.
For the use of international roaming service (WORLD WING), please refer "Quick Reference Manual (Overseas Use)".

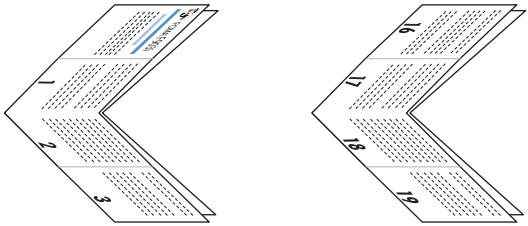
### 1 Cut along the dotted line. (2 sheets)

Take care not to hurt yourself when cutting.

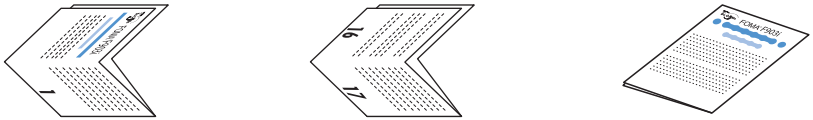
### 2 Fold once vertically.




### 3 Fold once horizontally.




### 4 Fold once horizontally again.



# FOMA® F903i

## Quick Reference Manual

### For inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

For more detailed information about the manual, contact the followings:

<In English>

0120-005-250 (toll-free) * Available from general subscriber phones, mobile phones and PHSs.

<In Japanese only>

0120-800-000 (toll-free)

No prefix 151 (toll-free) * Available only from mobile phones and PHSs.

・Please check on the number before dialing.

### For Inquiries (concerning malfunctions)

For any problems, contact the followings:

<In Japanese only>

No prefix 113 (toll-free) * Available only from mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll-free) * Available from general subscriber phones, mobile phones and PHSs.

・Please check on the number before dialing.



## Adding entries in Phonebook

### Savings in the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 ▶ 4 2

2 Enter a name ▶

3 Select and set each item.

4

### Saving in UIM phonebook

1 ▶ 4 3

2 Enter a name ▶

3 Select and set each item ▶



### Saving from redial list or received call list

1

2 Place the cursor on the party to save and ▶ 4 1

・Adding to phonebook data already saved : ▶ 4 2

3 1 (FOMA terminal phonebook) or 2 (UIM phonebook)

・To add to the saved entry, select the party to edit.

4 Select and set each item ▶

## Editing Phonebook

1

・Switching phonebook :

2 Place the cursor on the party to edit and ▶ 3 1

・For UIM phonebook, place the cursor on the party to edit and ▶ 3

3 Edit ▶

・When a phonebook No. that has already been used in the FOMA terminal phonebook is specified, an overwrite confirmation screen is displayed.



## Searching the Phonebook entries

1 ▶ 4 1

・Switching phonebook : .

2 1-7

・For UIM phonebook, 1-4.

## Entering characters

### Entering/converting characters (5-touch method)

<Example> Entering "企業 (kigyou)"

1 Enter characters in hiragana/kanji mode.

"き" : 2 twice

"ぎ" : When the cursor moves to the right, 2 twice ▶

"よ" : 8 3 times ▶

"う" : 1 3 times

・Available operation before converting entered characters

: Changes characters to Kana.

: Switches upper/lower case.

: Returns to the previous character.

(Ex.: ···→1→お→え→う→い→あ→1→···)

: Clears characters.

: Adds voiced sound " ゛ "/semi-voiced sound " ゜ ".

(Ex.: ···→ほ→ぼ→ぽ→ほ→···)

・Inserting characters : Move cursor to inserting point ▶ Enter character

2

・Displaying conversion option list : /

・Returning to status before converted :

3



## Switching input modes

On the character entry screen, (several times) ▶

・Press to switch input mode between one-byte and two-byte.

## Deleting characters

**When the cursor is in the text**

: Deletes characters at the cursor.

・Pressing and holding for 1 second or more deletes characters at the cursor and all the characters on the right of the cursor.

**When the cursor is at the end of the text**

: Deletes a character at the left of the cursor position.

・Pressing and holding for 1 second or more deletes all the characters entered.



## Entering pictograms, symbols and fixed phrases

**Entering pictograms**

On the character entry screen, ▶ Select pictogram

**Entering symbols**

On the character entry screen, ▶ ▶ Select symbol

**Entering fixed phrases**

On the character entry screen, ▶ 4 1 (5 1 on the message text entry screen) ▶ Select fixed phrase type ▶ Select fixed phrase

## Copying/pasting characters

**Copying characters**

On the character entry screen, ▶ 1 (2 on the message text entry screen) ▶ Select the start point ▶ Select the end point



**Pasting characters**

On the character entry screen, place the cursor at the position to paste characters and ▶ 3 (On the message text entry screen, 4)

## Camera function

**Shooting still images**

1

2 Point the camera at the object and ▶

**Recording movies**

1 (1 sec. or more)

2 Point the camera at the object and ▶ ▶

**Displaying image**

1 ▶ 5 1

2 Select "Camera" folder ▶ Select image to display



Cutoff line

**Playing movie**

1 ▶ 5 3

2 Select "Camera" folder ▶ Select movie to play

・Operation available in playing movie
/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjusts volume.
: Reverse play/Fast play
: Pause/Play
: Stop

## Videophone

### Making videophone calls

1 Enter the phone number.

2

・Specifying communication speed for dialing:
▶ 2 ▶ Select call type ▶

3 Talk with the other party.

・Putting a call on-hold :
・Switching between earpiece and speaker :



・Switching image to send :

4 When you end the call, .

### Receiving videophone calls

1 A call is received ▶

・Respond and Hold :
・Operation during a call is the same as Step 3 in "Making videophone calls".

2 When you end the call, .

## i-mode mail

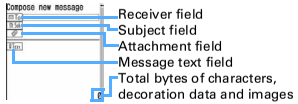
### Number of characters that can be sent/received

| Item | Two-byte character | One-byte character |
|---|---|---|
| Subject | 15 characters | 30 characters |
| Mail address | — | 50 characters |
| Message | 5,000 characters | 10,000 characters |



### Creating/sending i-mode mail

1 (1 sec. or more)




2 Select To ▶ Select input method ▶ Enter or select receiver

3 Select Sub ▶ Enter the subject

4 Select Text ▶ Enter message

・Composing Deco-mail : ▶ Select decoration ▶ Enter characters

5

・Saving message : ▶ 3
・Auto-send : ▶ 2

### File attachment

1 Select on the mail creation screen.



Display procedure of the mail creation screen→P10

・Removing attachment : ▶ Select "Yes"

2 Select the type of the file to attach.

3 Select the memory or tool ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file

### Editing/sending sent/saved i-mode mail

<Example> Editing unsent messages

1 ▶ 4

・Editing sent message : ▶ 5

2 Select a folder.

3 Select a message.

・Editing sent message : Select a message ▶

4 Edit ▶

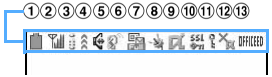
### Checking new i-mode message

1 Side key [▼] (1 sec. or more).



## Display overview

### Top of the display




① : Battery icon

② : Signal level icon
: Out of service area
Self : Self mode ON
: In data transfer mode

③ / : In i-mode communication (connected to i-mode site)/(during packet communication)

④ : In infrared communication, etc.
: The total calls cost exceeds the limit.

⑤ : Speakerphone function in use
: Communication using handsfree-compatible device in progress



⑥ : Downloading phonebook page on the network
: During PushTalk session
: Storage status in i-mode Center

⑦ : Unread message or MessageR/F status

⑧ : Positioning with GPS
GPS : Location request setting with GPS

⑨ / : i-αppli/i-αppliDX is running.
: i-αppli stand-by display ON
: i-αppliDX stand-by display ON

⑩ : Displaying SSL page, etc.
: Mail failed to Auto-send exists.
: Auto-send mail exists.

⑪ : Secret mode ON

⑫ : i-αppli Auto start failed.

⑬ OFFICEED : Inside OFFICEED area



### Bottom of the Display

① : Missed calls

② : Recorded messages

③ : Voice messages in Voice Mail service

④ : Unread messages

⑤ : Unread ToruCa

⑥ : Silent mode ON
: Personalized silent mode ON

⑦ : Call alert volume set OFF
: Vibrator for voice call set ON
SV : Call alert volume set OFF and vibrator for voice call set ON

⑧ : In Public mode (Drive mode)

⑨ : Answer machine set ON
: Recorded message full



⑩ : PIM lock ON

⑪ : Connected to external device using USB cable

⑫ : Available multi-cursor key
: Lock on close ON

⑬ SD : USB mode settings and microSD memory card inserted

⑭ : Reading UIM
: IC card lock ON

⑮ : Keypad dial lock ON

⑯ : Side key hold ON

⑰ : Alarm clock set ON
: Schedule reminder set ON
: Alarm clock and Schedule reminder set ON

⑰ : Software update pre-specified
: Failed to auto-update of latest pattern definition
: Successful auto-update of latest pattern definition



Cutoff line

# Menu list

- Press ⓜ and enter the number of each item.

<Example> Activating Notepad
ⓜ ▶ 7 ▶ 2

- 1 Mail
  - 1 Inbox
  - 2 Compose message
  - 3 Chat mail
  - 4 Unsent messages
  - 5 Outbox
  - 6 Check new message
    - 1 i-mode message
    - 2 SMS
    - 3 Receive option
    - 4 Message retrieval
  - 7 SMS
    - 1 Compose SMS
    - 2 Received SMS
    - 3 Sent SMS
    - 4 SMS settings
  - 8 Read templates
- 9 Mail settings
  - 1 Mail alert
  - 2 Chat mail alert
  - 3 Sort criteria
  - 4 Signature
  - 5 Reply setting
    - 1 Reply format
    - 2 Activate quick reply
    - 3 Quick reply template
  - 6 Mail group
  - 7 Display settings
    - 1 Display priority
    - 2 Receive option
    - 3 Incoming msg. attach
    - 4 Attachment auto-play



- 5 Message list
- 2 i-mode
  - 1 iMenu
  - 2 Bookmark
  - 3 Go to location
    - 1 Enter URL
    - 2 URL history
    - 3 Last visited URL
  - 4 Screen memo
  - 5 i-mode message
  - 6 MessageR&F
    - 1 MessageR
    - 2 MessageF
    - 3 Message settings
      - 1 Auto-display
      - 2 Message retrieval
      - 3 Attachment auto-play
      - 4 Message alert
  - 7 i-Channel
    - 1 i-Channel list
    - 2 i-Channel ticker
    - 3 Reset i-Channel
- 8 i-mode settings
  - 1 i-mode shortcuts
  - 2 Connection timeout
  - 3 Display light
  - 4 i-mode arv. act:PT
  - 5 Certificate
  - 6 Image & Effect
  - 7 i-motion
  - 8 Host selection
- 9 Full Browser
  - 1 Home
  - 2 Bookmark
  - 3 Go to location
    - 1 Enter URL
    - 2 URL history
    - 3 Last URL
  - 4 Browser settings
    - 1 Home URL
    - 2 Cookie set/ delete
    - 3 Script setting
    - 4 Display mode setting
    - 5 Image display
    - 6 Access setting



- 7 Referer setting
- 8 Screen view setting
- 3 i-αppli
  - 1 Software list
  - 2 i-αppli settings
    - 1 Sort software
    - 2 Auto start
    - 3 Software info disp.
    - 4 Display light
    - 5 Vibrate effect
    - 6 i-αppli shortcuts
  - 3 Display history
- 4 Phonebook & Logs
  - 1 Phonebook
  - 2 Phonebook new entry
  - 3 Phonebook (UIM) new entry
  - 4 PushTalk phonebook
  - 5 Received calls
  - 6 Redial
  - 7 Ans. Machine & Voice memo
  - 8 Mail logs
  - 9 User Information
- 5 Data Box
  - 1 My Picture
  - 2 Music
  - 3 i-motion
  - 4 Melody
  - 5 My Document
  - 6 Chara-den
  - 7 Kisekae Tool
  - 8 Other
- 6 LifeKit
  - 1 Bar code reader
  - 2 Ir/iC/PC connection
    - 1 Receive Ir data
    - 2 Send all Ir data
    - 3 Send all via iC
    - 4 Save received data
    - 5 Data exchange settings
    - 6 USB mode settings
  - 3 ToruCa
  - 4 IC card
  - 5 microSD
  - 6 Camera
    - 1 Still camera
    - 2 Movie camera



- 7 Sound recorder
- 8 Data Center
- 9 GPS
  - 1 Position location
  - 2 Run i-αppli
  - 3 Loc. history
  - 4 Position settings
  - 5 Loc.Notify setting
  - 6 Request setting
- 7 Stationery
  - 1 Scheduler
  - 2 Notepad
  - 3 Alarm clock
  - 4 Calculator
  - 5 Dictionaries
- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 1 Alerts & Sounds
    - 1 Ring alerts & Sounds
      - 1 Call ring alert
      - 2 Mail/Msg ring alert
      - 3 GPS alert
      - 4 Alarm sound
      - 5 System sound
      - 6 Charge alert
    - 7 Call session
      - 1 Status message
      - 2 On-hold tone
      - 3 Quality alarm
      - 4 Reconnect alarm
      - 5 Low Battery alert
    - 2 Adjust volume
      - 1 Call alert volume
      - 2 Mail/Msg alert vol.
      - 3 GPS alert volume
      - 4 Listen volume
      - 5 Alarm volume
      - 6 i-αppli effect sound
      - 7 ToruCa receive alert
      - 8 Operation sound
    - 3 Vibrate alert/effect
      - 1 Call vibrate alert



- 2 Mail/Msg vibe alert
- 3 GPS vibrate alert
- 4 Alarm vibrate
- 5 i-αppli effect
- 4 Silent mode
- 5 Ring alert delay
- 6 Stereo sound effect
- 2 Display
  - 1 Stand-by display
    - 1 Image/i-αppli
    - 2 Clock format
    - 3 Battery icon
    - 4 Signal level icon
    - 5 Info/calendar layout
    - 6 i-Channel ticker
  - 2 Menu preference
    - 1 Menu setting
    - 2 Customize shortcut
  - 3 Color & Action image
    - 1 Color scheme



- 2 Call image
- 3 Mail image
- 4 Videophone image
- 4 Display light
- 5 Light alert
  - 1 Light alert
  - 2 Call session light
  - 3 GPS light alert
  - 4 IC card light
  - 5 When open/ close/turn
- 6 Indicator light
- 7 Font & Language
  - 1 Font size
  - 2 Font style
  - 3 Select language
- 3 Style theme
  - 1 Style theme
  - 2 Timed theme
- 4 Security & Locks
  - 1 Locks
    - 1 Lock on close
    - 2 All lock



- 3 PIM lock
- 4 IC card lock
- 5 Keypad dial lock
- 2 Privacy mode
- 3 Security indicator
- 4 Receive display
- 5 Secret mode
- 6 UIM
- 7 Code & Fingerprint
- 8 Scanning function
- 9 Password manager
- 5 Call & Answer
  - 1 Sound & Image
  - 2 Anonymous caller
  - 3 Any key answer
  - 4 Headset
  - 5 Reject/Accept call
  - 6 Make/Receive call
    - 1 Priority comm mode
    - 2 Prefix dialing
    - 3 Sub address
  - 7 Call session
    - 1 Noise reduction
    - 2 Close settings
- 8 Self mode
- 6 Videophone/ToruCa/ PushTalk
  - 1 Videophone
    - 1 V.phone dialing img.
    - 2 Videophone alert
    - 3 Operation
    - 4 DataSession arv. act
    - 5 Image setting
    - 6 External device
    - 7 Notify switchable mode
  - 2 ToruCa
    - 1 ToruCa alert
    - 2 ToruCa settings
    - 3 ToruCa auto-read
    - 4 ToruCa sort rule
  - 3 PushTalk (PT)
    - 1 PushTalk alert
    - 2 PushTalk ring time



- 3 Notify PTcaller ID
- 4 PushTalk auto answer
- 5 PushTalk arv. act
- 6 Setting when folded
- 7 i-mode arv. act:PT
- 8 P-Talk speakerphone
- 7 Other
  - 1 Turn-display option
  - 2 Clock
    - 1 Date & time
    - 2 Auto power ON
    - 3 Auto power OFF
    - 4 Clock display format
    - 5 Alarm auto power ON
    - 6 Timed theme
  - 3 Other
    - 1 Save word
    - 2 DL dictionary
    - 3 Reset prediction
- 4 Save phrase
- 5 Text input method
- 4 Font size
- 5 Software update
- 6 Quick start-up
- 7 Info. & Reset
  - 1 Call duration
  - 2 Call cost
  - 3 Memory status
  - 4 Confirm
  - 5 Battery level
  - 6 Reset
  - 7 Delete all data
- 8 NW Services
  - 1 Voice Mail
  - 2 Call waiting/ forward
  - 3 Chaku-moji
  - 4 Caller ID
  - 5 Roaming guidance
  - 6 OFFICEED
    - 1 Area display setting
    - 2 Start forwarding



- 3 Stop forwarding
- 4 Check fwd setting
- 7 Other
  - 1 Additional service
  - 2 Remote control
  - 3 Nuisance call barring
  - 4 English guidance
  - 5 Dual network
  - 6 Service numbers
  - 7 Multi number
  - 8 Set arrival act
  - 9 Arrival call act
- 9 Roaming/Call assist
  - 1 Intn'l roaming
    - 1 Network search mode
    - 2 Operator name disp.
    - 3 PLMN setting
    - 4 Voice mail(Int.)
- 5 Call forwarding (Int.)
- 6 Remote control(Int.)
- 7 Caller ID request(Int.)
- 8 Roaming guidance(Int.)
- 9 Bar calls at roaming
- 2 Int'l call assist
  - 1 Auto switch
  - 2 Country code setting
  - 3 Auto assist setting
- 3 Two time zone clocks
- 9 Music player
- 0 User Information

Cutoff line

## Music player

(1 sec. or more) : Starts*1/stops Music player.
●/ : Play/Pause
/Side keys [▲▼] : Adjusts volume.
(1 sec. or more)/ (1 sec. or more) : Rewind/fast forward
/Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) : Jumps to the beginning of the current tune.*2
/Side key [▼] (1 sec. or more) : Moves to the next tune.
: Displays music data list screen without stopping the play.

*1 Music player can be started only when FOMA terminal is folded.
*2 Operation within 3 seconds from the start of tune moves you to the previous tune.

・During playing, pressing not from Player screen returns you to Player screen.



## Using Remote controller with microphone

(1 sec. or more) : Starts*1/stops Music player.
: Play/Pause
[+] [−] : Adjusts volume.
[+] (1 sec. or more) : Moves to the next tune.
[−] (1 sec. or more) : Jumps to the beginning of the current tune.*2
HOLD (Slides in the direction of ▼) : Disables , [+] and [−] keys.
HOLD (Slides in the opposite direction of ▼) : Enabling disabled keys

*1 Music player can be started only when FOMA terminal is folded.
*2 Operation within 3 seconds from the start of tune moves you to the previous tune.



## Other Main Functions

| Function | Operating procedure |
|---|---|
| Starting/canceling Side key hold | (1 sec. or more) |
| Displaying i-Channel list | |
| Starting/Canceling Self mode | (1 sec. or more) |
| Starting/Canceling Public mode | [×] (1 sec. or more) |
| i-mode Menu display | |
| i-αppli folder list display | (1 sec. or more) |
| Displaying received calls | |
| Activating/Canceling Privacy mode | (1 sec. or more)* |
| Displaying redial | |
| Starting/Canceling IC card lock | (1 sec. or more)* |
| Displaying Scheduler | (1 sec. or more) |
| Power ON/OFF | (2 sec. or more) |
| Starting/Canceling Silent mode | [#] (1 sec. or more) |
| New Task start menu | MULTI |
| Displaying PushTalk phonebook | with FOMA terminal open |
| Displaying Answer machine/Voice memo menu | Side key [▲] (1 sec. or more) with FOMA terminal open |

*: Authentication is required to cancel.



## Services available

| Services available | Phone numbers |
|---|---|
| Collect call (Reversed charge calls) | 106 (no area code) |
| Directory assistance for general subscriber phones and for DoCoMo's mobile phones (Charged service) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given) | 104 (no area code) |
| Telegrams (Charged service) 8 a.m.-10 p.m. | 115 (no area code) |
| Time (Charged service) | 117 (no area code) |
| Weather (Charged service) | Area code + 177 |
| Police emergencies | 110 (no area code) |
| Fire and ambulance | 119 (no area code) |
| Marine emergencies and accident reports | 118 (no area code) |
| Disaster voice mail service (Charged service) | 171 (no area code) |



## Network Service

### Voice Mail service

Application: Required Monthly fee: Charged

**Activating Voice Mail service**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [1] [1] [1]
2 Select "Yes" ▶ Select "Yes"
3 Enter ring time ▶ ●

**Deactivating Voice Mail service**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [1] [1] [3]
2 Select "Yes".

**Playing voice messages**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [1] [1] [5]
2 Select "Yes".
3 Follow the voice prompts.



## Call waiting

Application: Required Monthly fee: Charged

**Activating/Deactivating Call waiting service**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [2] [1]
2 [1] [Activate] or [2] [Deactivate]
3 Select "Yes".

**Answering another call**

during a call.
・Switching to another party to call :

**Making another call**

During a call, ▶ [7] ▶ Dial phone number ▶
・Switching to another party to call :

**Ending a call**

When you end the call, .
・Switching to the other party on-hold :



## Call forwarding service

Application: Required Monthly fee: Free

**Activating Call forwarding service**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [2] [2] [1]
2 Select "Yes" ▶ Select "Yes"
3 Enter the forwarding destination phone number ▶ ●
・Entering the forwarding destination in the phonebook :
4 ▶ Select "Yes"
5 Enter ring time ▶ ●

**Deactivating Call forwarding service**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [2] [2] [2]
2 Select "Yes".

## Caller ID request

Application: Not required Monthly fee: Free

**Activating/Deactivating Caller ID request service**

1 ▶ [8] [8] [4] [2]
2 [1] [Activate] or [2] [Deactivate]
3 Select "Yes".



## Emergency number for misplacement

### Omakase Lock

Setting/canceling Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

(24 hours)

### Other emergency contact numbers

Contact: _____

Contact: _____

Contact: _____

・Please check on the number before dialing.



Cutoff line

# FOMA® F903i

## Quick Reference Manual (Overseas Use)

## For misplacement, stealage and billing overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center>
(24 hours) (In Japanese only)

● Universal number

International phone code for Universal number -800-0120-0151

Note: Local call charges may be required, when calling from a mobile phone.

● Not available for the above Universal number

International access number for your staying country -81-3-5366-3114*

*: Long distance call to Japan will be charged.

Note-1: When calling from an F903i, dial +81-3-5366-3114 to contact the DoCoMo Information Center. (Press and hold [0] for 1 second or longer to enter "+".)



Note-2: For International phone codes for Universal number/International access numbers of major countries, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services] (In Japanese only)".

Note-3: Note that, in many cases, Universal numbers are unavailable from mobile phones, pay phones or hotels.

## For malfunctions overseas

<Network Operation Center>
(24 hours)

● Universal number

International phone code for Universal number -800-5931-8600

Note: Local call charges may be required, when calling from a mobile phone.

● Not available for the above Universal number

International access number for your staying country -81-3-6718-1414*

*: Long distance call to Japan will be charged.

*: The number of International phone codes for Universal number/International access number of a country you stay may be changed.



Note-1: When calling from an F903i, dial +81-3-6718-1414 to contact the DoCoMo Information Center. (Press and hold [0] for 1 second or longer to enter "+".)

Note-2: For International phone codes for Universal number/International access numbers of major countries, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services] (In Japanese only)".

Note-3: Note that, in many cases, Universal numbers are unavailable from mobile phones, pay phones or hotels.

## Preparation for using FOMA terminal overseas

This FOMA terminal is available only in 3G service area.

### Items required

- UIM (not blue) compatible with WORLD WING
- FOMA AC adapter 01 for Global Use (optional)

### i-mode settings

i-mode service contents are subject to change. For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".



Q
▶ [1]
▶ English
▶ "[4]Options" ▶ "[5]International Settings"
▶ "Yes"
▶ Enter i-mode password
▶ Select "Select"

### Activate Remote control

(iMenu)
▶ [8][8][7][2]
▶ [1]
▶ Select "Yes"

### Two time zone clocks

(iMenu)
▶ [8][9][3]
▶ [1] [ON] or [2] [OFF]



## Making voice/videophone calls

## Making an international call (including to Japan)

**Making a call entering country code**

[0] (1 sec. or more)
▶ Country code
▶ Region code (area code)
▶ Enter a phone number
▶ (Call) or (i-Mode)
▶ Select "Yes"

- Press [0] for 1 second or more to enter "+".
- Omit "0" in region code (area code) starting with "0". This dialing procedure does not cover certain countries including Italy (general subscriber telephones).

**Making a call selecting country code**

You can make a call by selecting a country code registered in Int'l call assist.



Region code (area code)
▶ Enter a phone number
▶ (iMenu)
▶ [2]
▶ Select the Call type entry field
▶ [1]-[3]
▶ Select the Intn'l call field
▶ [2]
▶ Select the Country code field
▶ Select the country code
▶ (iMenu)
▶ Select "Yes"

**Making a call using phonebook**

You can make a call by only selecting a country code registered in Int'l call assist.

(Mail)
▶ Search the phonebook
▶ Place the cursor on the party to make a call to and (Call) or (i-Mode)
▶ Select "Yes"

## Making a call inside a country you stay

Enter the phone number
▶ (Call) or (i-Mode)

**Making a call using phonebook**

(Mail)
▶ Search the phonebook
▶ Place the cursor on the party to make a call to and (Call) or (i-Mode)
▶ Select "No, use original"

## Making a call to WORLD WING user staying overseas

Make a call by entering "+" and Japan's country code "81" even if you are in the same country as the party to be called.

[0] (1 sec. or more)
▶ 81
▶ 90-XXXX-XXXX or 80-XXXX-XXXX
▶ (Call) or (i-Mode)



▶ Select "Yes"

### Int'l call assist

**Setting Auto switch**

(iMenu)
▶ [8][9][2]
▶ [1]
▶ Select the Country code field
▶ [1] [ON] or [2] [OFF]

- Select "ON" and select a country code to be converted from "+".

**Setting a country code**

(iMenu)
▶ [8][9][2]
▶ [2]
▶ Select the country code to edit
▶ Select and set the required items
▶ (Mail)



Cutoff line

## Receiving voice/videophone calls

A call is received.

▶ (talk) or (i)

**When letting a party to make a call from Japan**

Enter your phone number and call.

**When letting party to make a call from out side of Japan**

Intn'l prefix No.

▶ 81 (Japan's country code)

▶ Enter your phone number without "0" in the beginning

## Setting type of searching for telecommunications carrier

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 1

▶ 1-3



## Setting a telecommunications carrier to be connected by priority

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 3

▶ Place the cursor on a telecommunications carrier to change the priority and (menu)

▶ 2

▶ Select a priority

▶ (clr)

## Setting display of telecommunications carrier

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 2

▶ 1 [display ON] or 2 [display OFF]



## Roaming guidance

(menu)

▶ 8 8 5

▶ 1 [Activate] or 2 [Deactivate]

▶ Select "Yes"

## Setting for receiving call during roaming services

**Activating Bar calls at roaming**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 9

▶ 1

▶ 1 or 2

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Enter the network security code



**Canceling Bar calls at roaming**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 9

▶ 2

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Enter the network security code

## Network Service

You can make settings for Network Service from overseas.

## Voice Mail service

**Activating Voice Mail service**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 4 1

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts



**Deactivating Voice Mail service**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 4 2

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts

**Playing voice messages**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 4 3

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts

## Call forwarding service

**Activating Call forwarding service**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 5 1

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts



**Deactivating Call forwarding service**

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 5 2

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts

## Remote control

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 6

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts

## Caller ID request

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 7

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts



## Roaming guidance

(menu)

▶ 8 9 1 8

▶ Select "Yes"

▶ Follow the voice prompts

## Setting after returned to Japan

After you return to Japan, FOMA terminal is automatically search and connected to FOMA network. When manually switching network, set FOMA network (DoCoMo) from Network search mode.



## Service inquiries

For misplacement, billing and troubles overseas, see "For misplacement, stealage and billing overseas" on the cover of Quick Reference Manual (Overseas Use) or "For malfunctions overseas" on P1.

・Each inquiry number must be prefixed with "International phone code for Universal number" or "International access number for your staying country". For "International phone code for Universal number"/"International access numbers of major countries", see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [World Services]".

Note: Note that, in many cases, Universal numbers are unavailable from mobile phones, pay phones or hotels.



Cutoff line

# About Proper Telephone Etiquette

## Always turn OFF your FOMA terminal in the following situation

■In a location where use of mobile phones is prohibited

Always turn OFF your FOMA terminal in an aircraft or hospital.

Note: Be aware that patients using electronic medical equipment are in many areas in hospitals. Your FOMA terminal must be switched off even in lobbies or waiting rooms.

■When you are in crowded train and near by someone using pacemakers, defibrillators or other devices

The FOMA terminal's signals may negatively affect the operation of implanted pacemakers, defibrillators or other devices.

## Always set Public mode ON in the following situation

■While driving

Using FOMA terminal is dangerous because it hinders safe driving.

Note: Stop the vehicle in a safe place before using the phone or use Public mode.

■While in public places such as a concert hall, movie theater or art museum

Using your FOMA terminal in quiet public places will likely bother other people.

## Match the volume of your voice and your FOMA terminal's ring alert to your location

■In a quiet location like a restaurant or hotel lobby, pay attention to the volume of your voice and ring alert, etc. when using your FOMA terminal.

■In town areas, while using your FOMA terminal, be sure not to block foot or vehicular traffic.

## Consider privacy

**Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.**

### Functions designed for public use

Your FOMA terminal has a number of useful functions designed for public use, such as a setting that instructs your terminal not to answer incoming calls and the ability to set the terminal for silent operation.

●Public mode (Drive mode/Power OFF)

The caller hears an announcement notifying that the receiver is driving a car or in a place (electric train, bus, movie theater, etc.) requiring suppression of calling and the call is disconnected.→P67

●Answer machine

Allows the caller to leave a message when you cannot answer the phone.→P70

●Vibrate alert

Vibrates when there is an incoming call.→P116

●Silent mode/Personalized silent mode

Eliminates all sounds your FOMA terminal makes, such as keypad sound and ring alert (Silent mode).→P119

Allows the user to change Silent mode operations (Personalized silent mode).→P120

This printed matter is recyclable. Please recycle this manual when you no longer need it for reference purposes.

Through DoCoMo e-site, you may change and confirm your user information, request information materials and also apply new services (in Japanese only).

**From i-mode** **Packet communication charge free**

**iMenu ⇒ 料金&お申込・設定 (Charge & Subscription・Settings) ⇒ ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site)**

**From PCs**

**My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ⇒ 各種手続き（ドコモeサイト）(Procedures (DoCoMo e-site))**

* You need your "Network security code" to use e-site from i-mode.
* No packet communication charge applies to access e-site from i-mode. Packet communication charge applies to access from overseas.
* You need "DoCoMo ID/Password" to access e-site from your PC.
* If you do not have or forget "Network security code" or "DoCoMo ID/Password", contact to the numbers mentioned below.
* You may not use the services depending on your subscription.
* There are cases where the site may not be available to system maintenance, etc.

## For Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

■(In English)

**0120-005-250 (toll-free)**
* Available from general subscriber phones, mobile phones and PHSs.

■(In Japanese only)

**No prefix 151 (toll-free)**
* Available only from mobile phones and PHSs.

**0120-800-000 (toll-free)**

●Please check on the number before dialing.

## For misplacement, stealage and billing overseas

**<DoCoMo Information Center> (24 hours)(In Japanese only)**

●**Universal number**

**International phone code for Universal number** **-800-0120-0151**

* Local call charges may be required, when calling from a mobile phone.

●**Not available for the above Universal number**

**International access number for your staying country** **-81-3-5366-3114***

* Long distance call to Japan will be charged.

* When calling from an F903i, dial +81-3-5366-3114 to contact the DoCoMo Information Center. (Press and hold the "0" key for 1 second or longer to enter "+".)
* For International phone codes for Universal number/ International access numbers of major countries, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide[World Services] (In Japanese only)".
* Note that, in many cases, Universal numbers are unavailable from mobile phones, pay phones or hotels.

## For Inquiries (concerning malfunctions)

■(In Japanese only)

**No prefix 113 (toll-free)**
* Available only from mobile phones and PHSs.

**0120-800-000 (toll-free)**
* Available from general subscriber phones, mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please check on the number before dialing.
●For further information, please refer to the list of service stations supplied with your FOMA terminal.

## For malfunctions overseas

**<Network Operation Center> (24 hours)**

●**Universal number**

**International phone code for Universal number** **-800-5931-8600**

* Local call charges may be required, when calling from a mobile phone.

●**Not available for the above Universal number**

**International access number for your staying country** **-81-3-6718-1414***

* Long distance call to Japan will be charged.
* The number of International phone codes for Universal number/International access number of a country you stay may be changed.

* When calling from an F903i, dial +81-3-6718-1414 to contact the Network Operation Center. (Press and hold the "0" key for 1 second or longer to enter "+".)
* For International phone codes for Universal number/ International access numbers of major countries, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide[World Services] (In Japanese only)".
* Note that, in many cases, Universal numbers are unavailable from mobile phones, pay phones or hotels.

Don't forget your mobile phone ··· or your manners!
When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

## Retailer NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

**Manufacturer: FUJITSU LIMITED**

To promote environmental conservation, be sure to return your used battery pack to NTT DoCoMo's sales outlets, our cooperate agencies or the shops that collect used battery in your community.

100% recycled-content level

This manual is printed with soy based ink.

'06.10 (Issue 1.2)
CA92002-4961

# FOMA® F903i
# Manual for Data Communication


Data Communication . . . . . 1
Before use . . . . . 2
Flow of setup for data communication. . . . . 3
Connecting PC to FOMA terminal . . . . . 5
Installing communication configuration file (driver) . . . 6
Communicating using FOMA PC Configuration Software . . . . . 11
Setting communications without using FOMA PC Configuration Software . . . . . 35
AT command . . . . . 52


■ About FOMA® F903i Manual for Data Communication
This manual describes about data communications using FOMA F903i and how to install "F903i communication configuration file (driver)" and "FOMA PC Configuration Software" contained in CD-ROM.

■ About operations of Windows XP
This manual provides description for Windows XP Service Pack 2. Depending on the environment of your PC, some of operation procedures and/or screens may be different.


'06.11 (Issue 2)
CA92002-4967

# Data Communication

**You can use data communication services connecting PC to FOMA terminal via USB connection cable.**

## Available communication modes

There are 3 communication modes available: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.

- To make packet communications or 64K data communications or edit data such as the phonebook using a PC connected, installation of the software in this CD-ROM and various settings are required.
- DoCoMo will not guarantee operations on upgraded OS.
- This FOMA terminal is not applicable to packet or 64K data communications overseas. Furthermore, it does not support IP接続 (IP connection).
- FOMA terminal does not support fax communication or Remote Wakeup.
- When performing data communication using PDA of DoCoMo such as musea or sigmarion II connecting with FOMA terminal, update of musea or sigmarion II is required. For details on update such as method, refer to the DoCoMo website.

### Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which makes it suitable for high-speed exchange of comparatively small amounts of data as in sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.

High-speed packet communication can be performed at a maximum reception speed of 384kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64kbps by using access points that support FOMA packet communication such as mopera U or mopera of DoCoMo's Internet connection service. However, the actual transmission speed varies with the environment and the rate of congestion.

However, the actual transmission speed varies with the environment and the rate of congestion. Note that communications of large-size data such as viewing websites containing images and downloading will require high charges.

### 64K data communication

Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which makes it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents.

Data can be sent/received at stabled communication speed of 64kbps by using access points that support FOMA 64K data communication services such as mopera U or mopera of DoCoMo's Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64kbps access points.

Please be careful that a high cost will be charged for long-time communications.

### Data transfer

Data such as phonebook or messages can be sent or received with no charges required.

- You can also send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs via infrared communication/iC transmission.

# Before use

## Operating environment

Use the communication configuration file and the FOMA PC configuration software in the following operating environments:

| Item | Requirements |
|---|---|
| **Computer** | PC/AT compatible computer with a USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) |
| **OS (Japanese version)** | Windows 2000, XP |
| **Memory requirements*** | Windows 2000 : 64MB or more Windows XP : 128MB or more |
| **Hard disk capacity*** | 5MB or more free disk space |

*: This is the operating environment of FOMA PC configuration software. Memory requirements and hard disk capacity may vary depending on the PC system configurations.

● Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above nor DoCoMo assumes responsibility for pertaining to operation under such conditions.

## Devices required

The following devices are required in addition to FOMA terminal and PC:

- USB cable attached to F903i or FOMA USB connection cable (optional)
- Attached CD-ROM "CD-ROM for FOMA® F903i"

Note: Please use USB cable attached to F903i or purchase a FOMA USB connection cable (optional). USB cable for PC is not available because the connector type is different.

## Usage precautions

### Internet service provider usage charges

When using the Internet on a PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter referred to as Provider) is usually required. This charge is paid directly to the Provider, and is separated from the FOMA service charge. For details on usage charges, contact your Provider.

● DoCoMo's Internet connection service mopera U or mopera is available.
mopera U is an optional subscriber service to be charged requiring subscription. You can also use a plan which charges monthly fee only for a month you use this service. For Internet connection with the FOMA terminal, to use mopera U applicable to broadband connections is recommended.
mopera requires no subscription or monthly charge. This service is convenient for those who need to connect to Internet immediately.

### Dialup connection (Provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64kbps data communication.

● PHS 64K/32K data communications such as PIAFS or connections to DoPa access points are disabled.

### User authentication

Some dialup connections require user authentication before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password. Your ID and password will be assigned by the network administrator of the connection destination such as your provider or corporate LAN. For details, contact your provider or network administrator.

### Access authentication during using PC browser

If FirstPass (user certificate) is required for the access authentication during using PC browser, you must install FirstPass PC software from the CD-ROM provided and configure it. For details, see "FirstPassManual" in CD-ROM.

### Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

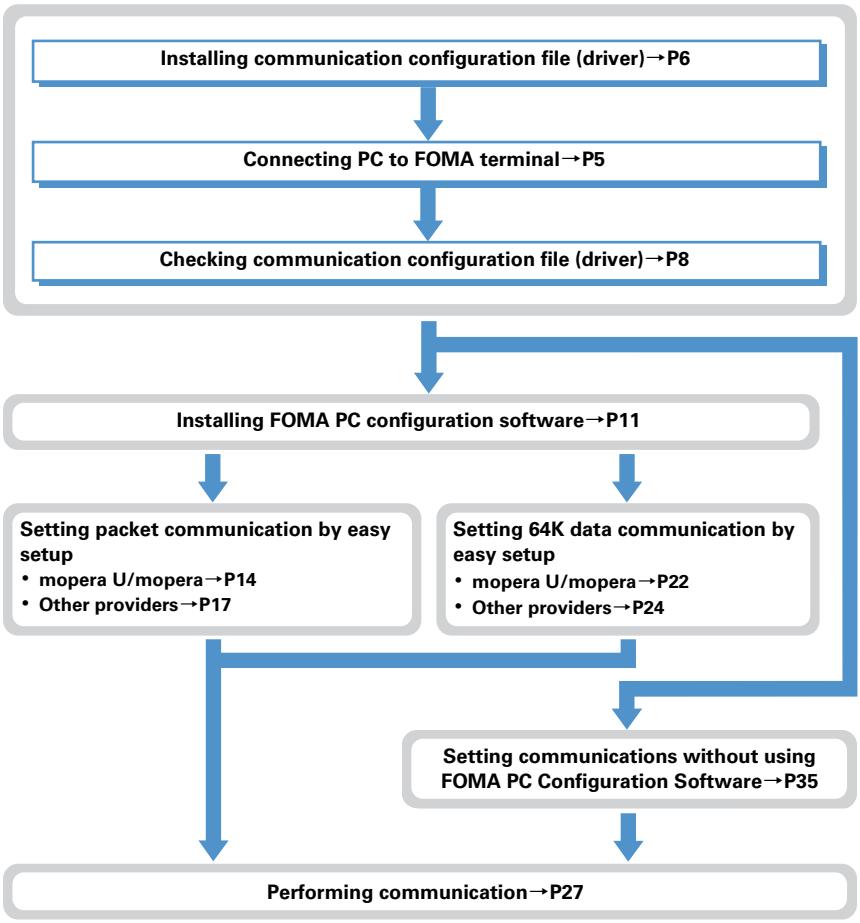
To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires a dialup connection that supports FOMA 64K data communications or ISDN synchronized 64kbps.

Note that even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy or the signal quality is poor.

## Flow of setup for data communication

**This section describes the setup work needed to perform packet communication or 64K data communication.**



## Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC before connecting to PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication.

## FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on this CD-ROM) is installed on the PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication can be set from PC by simple operation.

## Precautions for installation/uninstallation

- For installing/uninstalling the communication configuration file or the FOMA PC configuration software, make sure that a user with administrator's privilege performs the operation. Installing/uninstalling the software by other users produces an error. For details on PC administrator privileges, contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running. If there is any active program, save and exit the program.
- For operations of the PC, settings of administrator privileges, etc., refer to the Instructions Manual of the PC.

### ■ Glossary for data communication

- **APN (Access Point Name)**
  String to identify access points such as provider to connect with by packet communication. For example, the APN for mopera U is "mopera.net".
- **cid (Context Identifier)**
  A number used to control dialup connection (APN) for packet communication to be registered in FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for FOMA terminal.
- **DNS (Domain Name System)**
  A system used to convert domain names (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) to IP addresses used on a PC.
- **OBEX (Object Exchange)**
  An international data communication standard. Mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, printers, etc. that support OBEX can exchange data with each other.
- **QoS (Quality of Service)**
  The quality of a provided service. Technology ensuring that lines meet user expectations during communication. The transmission speed of a FOMA terminal can be set.
- **W-TCP**
  A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setup is needed to enable full use of the communication capability of FOMA terminal.
- **Administrator privilege**
  A user level that provides complete access to all operating system functions. There must be at least one user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers or software.

# Connecting PC to FOMA terminal

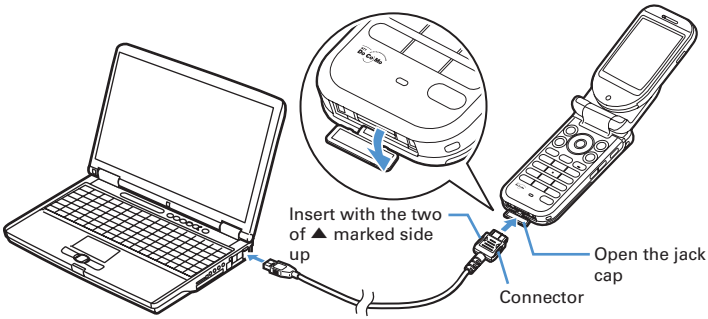
● The connection should be made with the PC and FOMA terminal both turned ON.
● Install the communication configuration file (driver) before connecting with a PC for the first time.→P6

## Connecting using USB cable

**1** **Insert the connector of the USB cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal.**

**2** **Insert the other end of the USB cable into the PC USB port.**

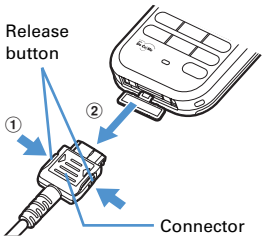
- If you connect FOMA terminal to PC before installing a communication configuration file, Windows may automatically detect that a USB cable has been inserted and request the driver, and the wizard screen will be displayed. In that case, remove the FOMA terminal and click [キャンセル (Cancel)] to exit the wizard.




- When PC and FOMA terminal are connected, ψ appears on the stand-by display of the FOMA terminal.

## Removing USB cable

**1** **Press the USB cable's release buttons on both sides of the connector (①) and remove the connector from FOMA terminal (②).**




**2** **Pull the USB cable out from the PC.**

### INFORMATION

- Be careful not to give excessive force to the connecter of USB cable when connecting/disconnecting the cable from FOMA terminal. When disconnecting the connector, be sure to pull it straight while pressing the release button. Applying an excessive force to disconnect the connector may give damage to it.
- Do not remove the USB cable during data communication. The data communication is disconnected and it may cause data loss or malfunction.

# Installing communication configuration file (driver)

**To make data communication by connecting FOMA terminal to a PC, the communication configuration file is required. Install the file before connecting FOMA terminal for the first time to the PC.**

## Installing communication configuration file (driver)

● Before start the operation, refer to "Precautions for installation/uninstallation".→P4
● Do not connect the FOMA terminal before Step 4.

**<Example> Installing the driver under Windows XP**

### 1 Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.

*: Recommended environment for operating the menu is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. If your PC is not in the recommended environment or no menu appears when CD-ROM is set, take actions given below.

#### ■ Installing from Start menu of Windows

Click [スタート (Start)]→"ファイル名を指定して実行 (Run)"→Specify "<CD-ROM drive name>:￥USBDRIVE￥F903iin.exe" in "名前 (Name)"→Click [OK] and go to Step 3.

• CD-ROM drive name varies depending on PC to be used.

**2** **Click [データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Configuration software)]→[インストール (Install)] of "FOMA通信設定ファイル (USB ドライバ) (FOMA communication setup file (USB driver))" and double-click "F903iin.exe" icon from a window displayed.**

**3** **Click [インストール開始 (Start installation)].**

- The attached USB cable can be used.

**4** **When a message indicating to connect the FOMA terminal to the PC appears, connect the FOMA terminal to the PC.**

The installation in progress screen is displayed.

- Connect the FOMA terminal while the power is ON.

**5** **Click [OK].**

## INFORMATION

- Installation may take a few minutes.
- When a message notifying you to reboot Windows is displayed, follow the instruction and reboot.
- Do not install during data communication.
- When a message indicating that the device is deleted appears, select [はい (Yes)] to continue the installation.

## Checking communication configuration file (driver)

● When the PC does not detect the FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

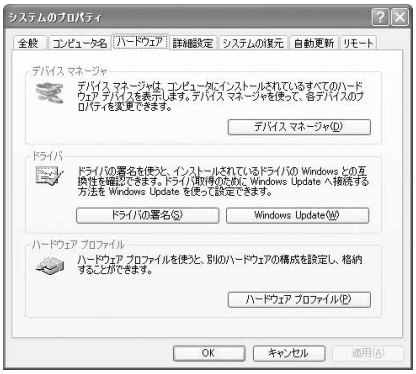
**<Example> To check the driver in Windows XP**

### 1 Click [スタート (Start)]→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→[パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)] icon→[システム(System)] icon.

■ Under Windows 2000

**Click [スタート (Start)]→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)" from "設定 (Settings)" and double-click [システム (System)] icon.**

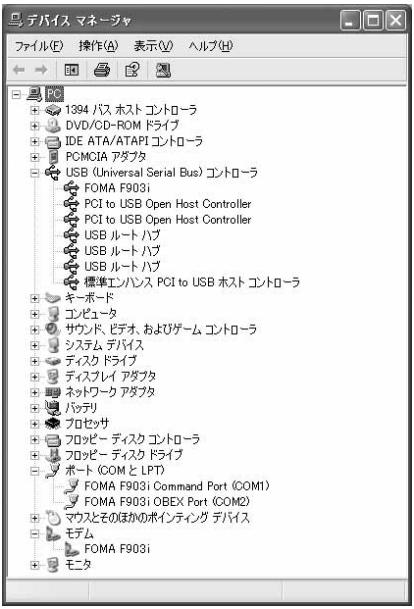
### 2 Click [ハードウェア (Hardware)] tab→[デバイス マネージャ (Device manager)].



## 3 Double-click the type of each device and check that the name of the following devices are registered.

| Device type | Device name |
|---|---|
| **USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ (USB (Universal Serial Bus) Controller)** | • FOMA F903i |
| **ポート (Port)(COMとLPT) (COM and LPT)** | • FOMA F903i Command Port (COMx)*<br>• FOMA F903i OBEX Port (COMx)* |
| **モデム (Modem)** | • FOMA F903i |

*: Depending on the PC environment, x represents different numbers.



## Uninstalling communication configuration file (driver)

- Before start the operation, refer to "Precautions for installation/uninstallation".→P4
- Before operating, remove the FOMA terminal from the PC.

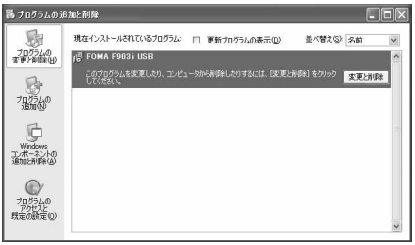
**<Example> Uninstalling the driver under Windows XP**

### 1 Click [スタート (Start)]→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→[プログラムの追加と削除 (Add/delete Programs)] icon.

■ Under Windows 2000

**Click [スタート (Start)]→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)" from "設定 (Settings)" and double-click [アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add/delete applications)] icon.**

### 2 Select "FOMA F903i USB" and click [変更と削除 (Update/delete)].




### 3 Check that you have selected the correct program for removal and click [はい (Yes)].

The uninstallation in progress screen is displayed.

### 4 Click [OK].

**INFORMATION**

- When the installation fails or "FOMA F903i USB" is not displayed on the screen of Step 2, execute Step 1-3 in "Installing communication configuration file (driver)" again to install.→P6

# Communicating using FOMA PC Configuration Software

**The FOMA PC configuration software allows you to perform setup for the communication by simple operation.**

## FOMA PC configuration software

**Easy setup**

This function creates a dialup connection for FOMA data communication and performs W-TCP setup at the same time by following the instructions in the guide.

**W-TCP setup**

This function optimizes the settings in the PC required for packet communication. Optimization of the communication settings using W-TCP setup is required to enable full use of communication performance.

**Dialup connection (APN) setup**

This function performs Dialup connection (APN) setup required for packet communication. Phone numbers cannot be used as a dialup connection Set a dialup connection name called APN in FOMA terminal for each dialup connection and enter the registration number (cid) in the entry field of dialup connection phone number. "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is registered in cid1 and "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is registered in cid3 by default. However, the APN setting is required for connections to other providers and corporate LANs.

## Installing FOMA PC configuration software

- When W-TCP environment configuration software, FOMA data communication configuration software previously used or FOMA PC configuration software before the version 3.0.1 attached to FOMA terminal, uninstall the software in advance.
  You can check the version for FOMA PC configuration software, Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→"メニュー (Menu)"→"バージョン情報 (Version)".
- Before start the operation, refer to "Precautions for installation/uninstallation".→P4

**<Example> Installing the driver under Windows XP**

### 1 Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.

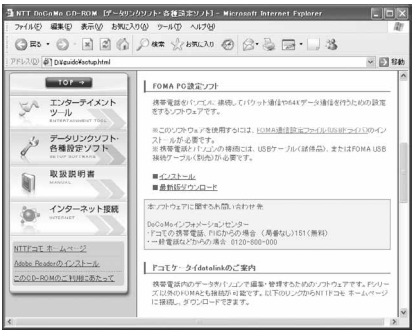
*: Recommended environment for operating the menu is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. If your PC is not in the recommended environment or no menu appears when CD-ROM is set, take actions given below.

### ■ Installing from Start menu of Windows

Click [スタート (Start)]→"ファイル名を指定して実行 (Run)"→Specify "<CD-ROM drive name> : ¥FOMA_PCSET¥setup.exe" in "名前 (Name)"→Click [OK] and go to Step 3.

- CD-ROM drive name varies depending on PC to be used.

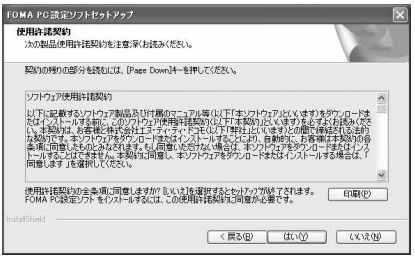
## 2 Click [データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Configuration software)]→[インストール (Install)] of "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software)".




## 3 Click [次へ (Next)].

## 4 Read the content of the screen and click [はい (Yes)] if you agree to the license agreement.

- Click [いいえ (No)] to terminate the install process.



## 5 Check that "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside in task tray)" is selected and click [次へ (Next)].

The "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)" resides in the task tray after the setup.→P28

- This setting is for optimum control of W-TCP communication setting and cancellation. Residing in task tray is recommended.
- You can change the setting of resident software after the installation.

## 6 Check the installation path and click [次へ (Next)].

- To change the path, click [参照 (Browse)], specify a new path and click [OK].

## 7 Check the name of the "プログラム フォルダ (Program folder)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- To use a different folder, enter a folder name and click [次へ (Next)].

## 8 Click [完了 (Done)].

FOMA PC configuration software is started up.

- Go to settings from this screen.

### INFORMATION

- If FOMA PC configuration software, W-TCP environment setup software and/or data communication setup software is already installed, a message informing that the installation will be terminated appears. Click [OK] and uninstall these software from プログラムの追加と削除 (Add/delete programs) or アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add/delete applications).
- When [キャンセル (Cancel)] or [いいえ (No)] is clicked during installation, a confirmation screen asking whether to stop installation appears. Click [いいえ (No)] to continue installation. When stopping installation, click [いいえ (No)] and click [完了 (Done)].

## Setting packet communication by easy setup

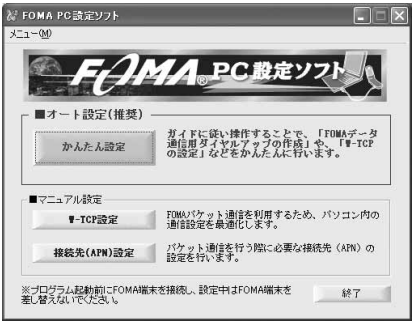
Easy setup of FOMA PC Configuration Software allows simple dialup setting for FOMA by making selections and entries according to the instructions displayed.

● Before operating, make sure that the PC and FOMA terminal are properly connected.→P5

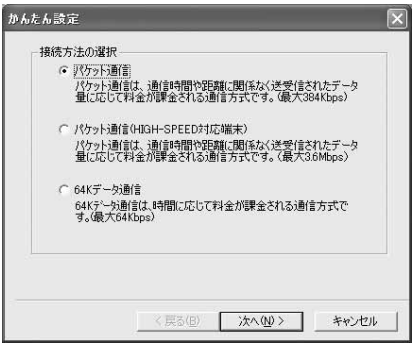
### Using mopera U/mopera

**<Example> Setting under Windows XP**

## 1 Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[かんたん設定 (Easy setup)].

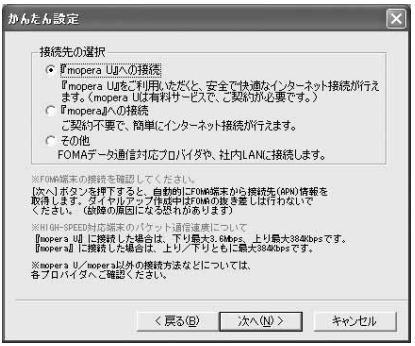


**2** **Select "パケット通信 (Packet communication)" and click [次へ (Next)].**




**3** **Select "『mopera U』への接続 (mopera U connection)" or "『mopera』への接続 (mopera connection)" and click [次へ (Next)].**

- After selecting "『mopera U』への接続 (mopera U connection)" and clicking [次へ (Next)], a subscription confirmation message appears. If you have already subscribed, click [はい (Yes)].



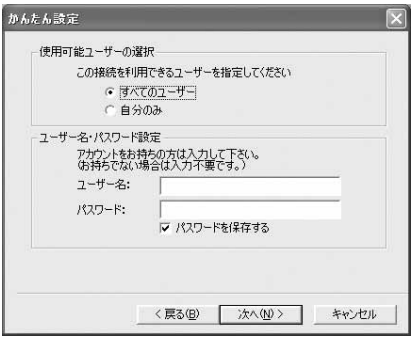

**4** **Click [OK].**

## 5 Enter the desired dialup connection name in "接続名 (Connection name)"→Select "PPP接続 (PPP connection)"→"発信者番号通知を行う (Send caller ID)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- You cannot use "." (one-byte) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used:
  ¥/:＊?!<>｜"
- mopera U supports both PPP接続 (PPP connection) and IP接続 (IP connection). mopera supports only PPP接続 (PPP connection). This FOMA terminal does not support IP接続 (IP connection) or packet communication overseas.

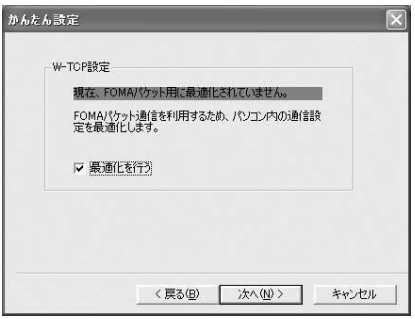
## 6 Set "使用可能ユーザーの選択 (Selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- You do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" or "パスワード (Password)".

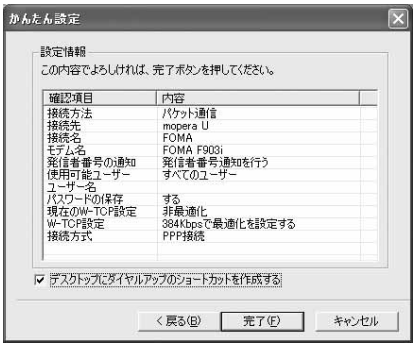



## 7 Check that "最適化を行う (Optimize)" is selected and click [次へ (Next)].

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.



## 8 Check "設定情報 (Settings)" and click [完了 (Done)].




## 9 Click [OK].

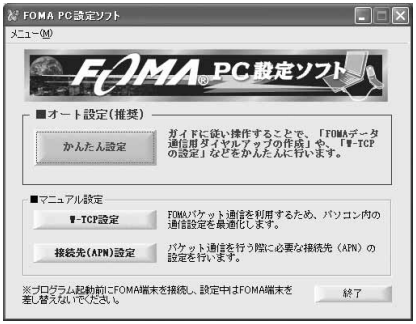
The PC may need to be rebooted depending on the settings. Click [はい (Yes)] when a message that prompts you to reboot the PC appears.

Performing communication→P27

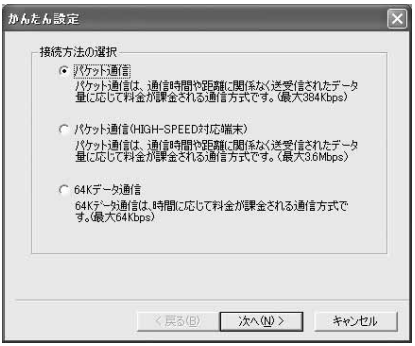
## Using other providers

**<Example> Setting under Windows XP**

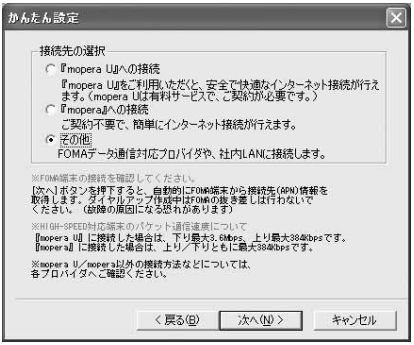
## 1 Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[かんたん設定 (Easy setup)].



**2** **Select "パケット通信 (Packet communication)" and click [次へ (Next)].**




**3** **Select "その他 (Others)" and click "次へ (Next)".**




**4** **Click [OK].**

## 5 Enter the desired dialup connection name in "接続名 (Connection name)" and click [接続先 (APN) 設定 (Set dialup connection (APN))].

- For settings of caller ID notification, use information provided by the Information Provider, etc.
- If you select "発信者番号通知を行う (Send caller ID)", your number is displayed on the other party's phone each time you execute the communication.
- You cannot use "." (one-byte) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used:
  ¥/:＊?!<>｜"

### ■ Advanced settings (TCP/IP settings)

Click [詳細情報の設定 (Set detail info)] to display "IPアドレス (IP address)" and "ネームサーバー (Name server)" setting screens. Register addresses, etc., when required as dialup information, based on various information given by the provider, etc.

## 6 Set the dialup connection (APN).

APN "mopera.ne.jp" is set in number (cid) 1 to connect to mopera and APN "mopera.net" is set in number (cid) 3 to connect to mopera U. Set the dialup connection (APN) to number (cid) 2 or 4-10.

① **Click [追加 (Add)].**

② **Enter a dialup connection (APN), which supports the FOMA packet communication of your provider, etc., in "接続先 (APN) (Dialup connection (APN))" → Select "PPP接続 (PPP connection)" and click [OK].**

The display returns to "接続先 (APN) 設定 (Dialup connection (APN) setup)" screen.

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-) and periods (.) can be used in the "接続先 (APN) (Dialup connection (APN))".
- This FOMA terminal does not support IP接続 (IP connection).

## 7 Click [OK].

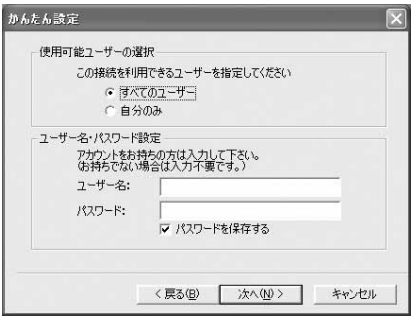
## 8 Check the connection name in "接続先 (APN) の選択 (Selection of dialup connection (APN))" and click [次へ (Next)].

"接続先(APN) (Dialup connection (APN))" and "接続方式 (Connection method)" set in Step 6 is displayed in "接続先(APN)の選択 (Selection of dialup connection (APN))".

- If you select "発信者番号通知を行う (Send caller ID)", your number is displayed on the other party's phone each time you execute the communication.

## 9 Set "使用可能ユーザーの選択 (Selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection)"→Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→"パスワード (Password)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)" given by the service provider, etc. Make sure such as the case of each character.



## 10 Check that "最適化を行う (Optimize)" is selected and click [次へ (Next)].

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.

## 11 Check "設定情報 (Settings)" and click [完了 (Done)].

## 12 Click [OK].

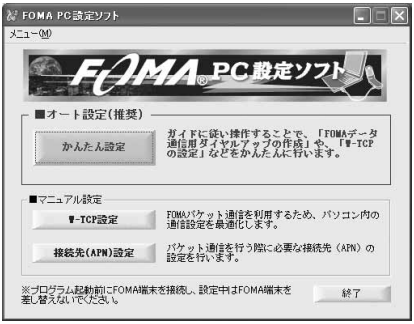
The PC may need to be rebooted depending on the settings. Click [はい (Yes)] when a message that prompts you to reboot the PC appears.

Performing communication→P27

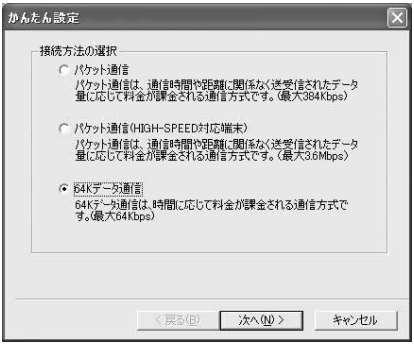
## Using mopera U/mopera

**<Example> Setting under Windows XP**

**1** **Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[かんたん設定 (Easy setup)].**

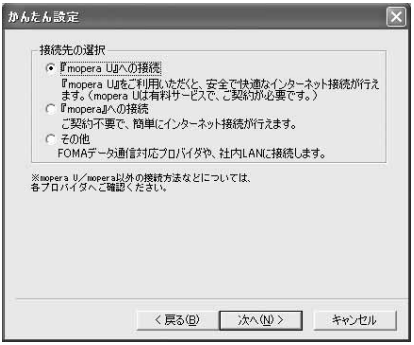



**2** **Select "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)" and click "次へ (Next)".**



## 3 Select "『mopera U』への接続 (mopera U connection)" or "『mopera』への接続 (mopera connection)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- After selecting "『mopera U』への接続 (mopera U connection)" and clicking [次へ (Next)], a subscription confirmation message appears. If you have already subscribed, click [はい (Yes)].

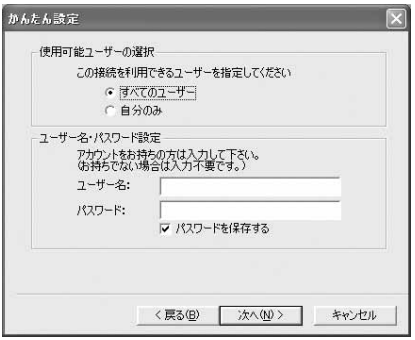



## 4 Enter the desired dialup connection name in "接続名 (Connection name)"→Select "発信者番号通知を行う (Send caller ID)" and click [次へ (Next)].

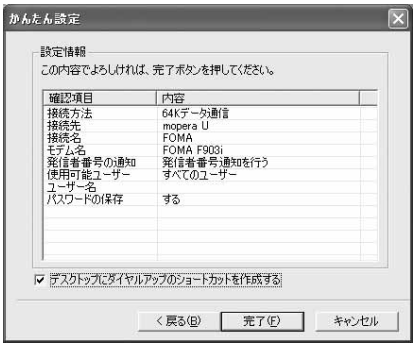
- You cannot use "." (one-byte) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used:
  ¥/:＊?!<>｜"
- Check that "FOMA F903i" is set for "モデムの選択 (Modem selection)".
- This FOMA terminal does not support 64K data communications overseas.

## 5 Set "使用可能ユーザーの選択 (Selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection)" and click "次へ (Next)".

- You do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" or "パスワード (Password)".



**6** **Check "設定情報 (Settings)" and click [完了 (Done)].**



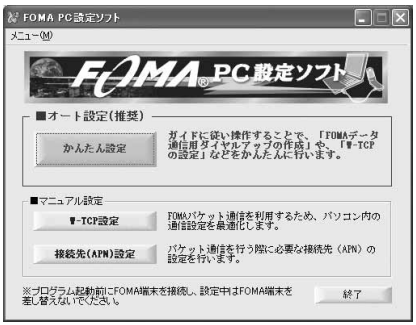

**7** **Click [OK].**

Performing communication→P27

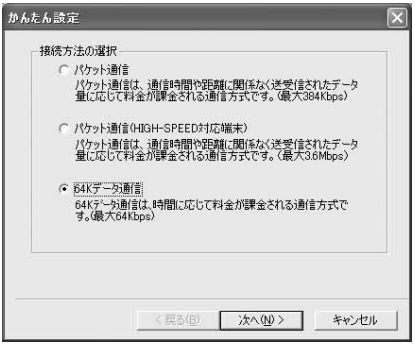
## Using other providers

**<Example> Setting under Windows XP**

**1** **Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[かんたん設定 (Easy setup)].**



**2** **Select "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)" and click "次へ (Next)".**




**3** **Select "その他 (Others)" and click "次へ (Next)".**

**4** **Enter the desired dialup connection name in "接続名 (Connection name)"→ The phone number of the dialup connection in "電話番号 (Phone number)" with one-byte and click [次へ (Next)].**

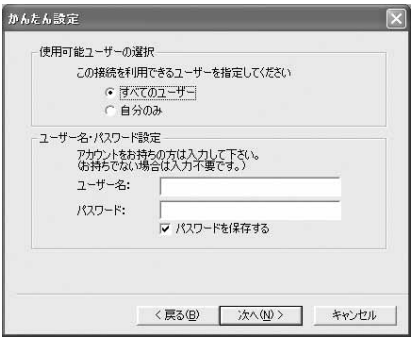
- You cannot use "." (one-byte) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used:
  ¥/:＊?!<>｜"
- Check that "FOMA F903i" is set for "モデムの選択 (Modem selection)".
- Enter "電話番号 (Phone number)" correctly based on the data given by provider, etc. The following characters and one-byte spaces can be used:
  0123456789ABCDPTWabcdptw!@$-.( )+＊#,&
- For settings of caller ID notification, use information provided by the Information Provider, etc.
- If you select "発信者番号通知を行う (Send caller ID)", your number is displayed on the other party's phone each time you execute the communication.

■ **Advanced settings (TCP/IP settings)**

Click [詳細情報の設定 (Set detail info)] to display "IPアドレス (IP address)" and "ネームサーバー (Name server)" setting screens. Register addresses, etc., when required as dialup information, based on various information given by the provider, etc.

## 5 Set "使用可能ユーザーの選択 (Selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection)"→Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→"パスワード (Password)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)" given by the service provider, etc. Make sure such as the case of each character.




## 6 Check "設定情報 (Settings)" and click [完了 (Done)].

## 7 Click [OK].

Performing communication→P27

## Performing communication

Starting communication and disconnection are explained here.

**<Example> Performing communication under Windows XP**

### 1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC.

Connection procedure→P5

### 2 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop.

- When "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create dialup shortcut on the desktop)" is not selected while settings or when communication setup is performed without using FOMA PC configuration software under Windows 2000, the connection icon will not be created. Use the following connection procedure starting from the Start menu.

■ **Connecting from Start menu of Windows XP**

**Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)"→Double-click the connection icon.**

■ **Connecting from Start menu of Windows 2000**

**Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "プログラム (Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dialup connections)"→Double-click the connection icon.**

### 3 Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→"パスワード (Password)" and click [ダイヤル (Dial)].

- When using mopera U or mopera, you do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" or "パスワード (Password)".
- When "ユーザー名 (User name)" was entered or "パスワード (Password)" was saved while settings, these entries are no longer necessary.
- Click [OK] when the connection established screen is displayed.

## Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the PC browser may not disconnect communication. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

**<Example> Disconnecting communication under Windows XP**

**1 Click in the task tray→[切断 (Disconnect)].**

### INFORMATION

- FOMA terminal displays a connecting screen when you execute packet communication or 64K data communication. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established:

For packet communication

For 64K data communication

- The transmission speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- The transmission is available only with the FOMA terminal that was connected when the icon was created.

## Optimizing packet communication setup <W-TCP setup>

The W-TCP setup is a TCP parameter tuning tool for optimizing TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communication in the FOMA network. This setup is needed to enable full use of the communication capability of FOMA terminal.

The method of optimizing the PC packet communication setup for FOMA network by means of W-TCP setup and deactivating optimization is explained here.

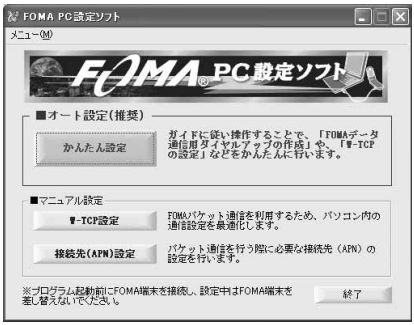
## Activating and deactivating system optimization under Windows XP

System optimization can be performed for each dialup connection under Windows XP.

**1 Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)"→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)].**

### Starting W-TCP setup from task tray

**Click in the task tray.**

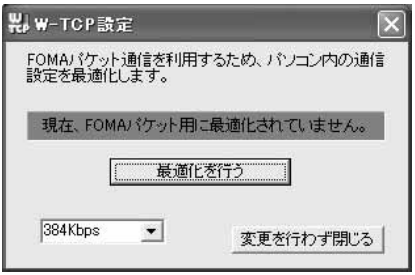



**2 Perform the following.**

### When the system has not been optimized

**① Click [最適化を行う (Optimize)] on the "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)" screen.**

- Check that the transmission speed is set to "384kbps".



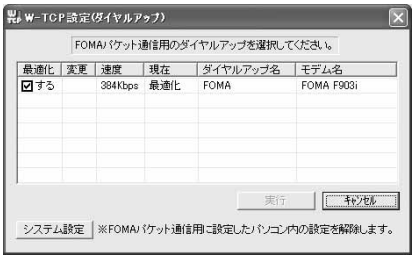

**② Select the dialup connection to be optimized and click [実行 (Execute)].**

**③ Click [OK].**

Optimization of the system settings and dialup settings are performed respectively.

### When the system has been optimized

Make the required settings if changes are to be made.



■ Deactivating optimization

- Deactivate the optimization when performing 64K data communications or performing communications with terminals other than FOMA terminal.

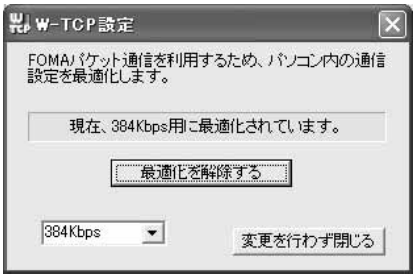
**① On "W-TCP設定(ダイヤルアップ) (W-TCP setup (dialup))" screen, click ☑ of "最適化 (Optimize)" field for the dialup to be canceled.**

- Check that "する (Apply)" of "最適化 (Optimize)" field is deselected ( ☐ ).

**② Click [システム設定 (System settings)]→[はい (YES)]→[OK].**

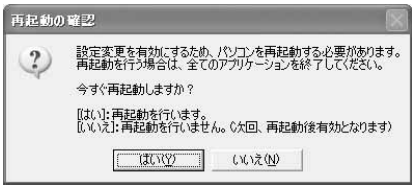
**③ Click [最適化を解除する (Deactivate optimization)].**

- Check that the transmission speed is set to "384kbps".




**④ Click [OK].**

## 3 Follow the instructions shown on the screen to reboot PC.

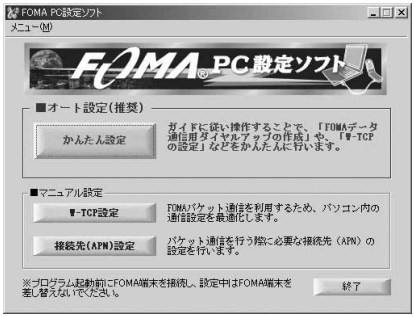



## Activating and deactivating system optimization under Windows 2000

## 1 Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "プログラム (Programs)"→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)].

■ Starting W-TCP setup from task tray

**Click in the task tray.**

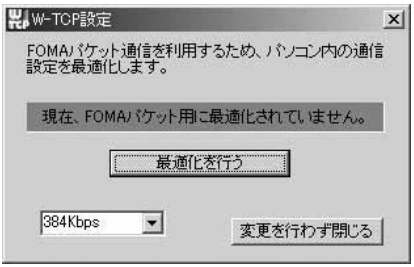


## 2 Perform the following.

■ When the system has not been optimized

①**Click [最適化を行う (Optimize)].**

- Check that the transmission speed is set to "384kbps".

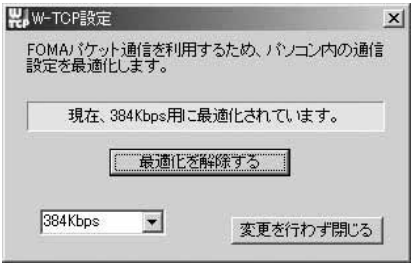



②**Click [OK].**

■ When the system has been optimized

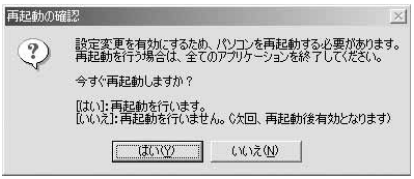
①**Click [最適化を解除する (Deactivate optimization)].**

- Deactivate the optimization when performing 64K data communications or performing communications with terminals other than FOMA terminal.
- Check that the transmission speed is set to "384kbps".




②**Click [OK].**

## 3 Follow the instructions shown on the screen to reboot PC.



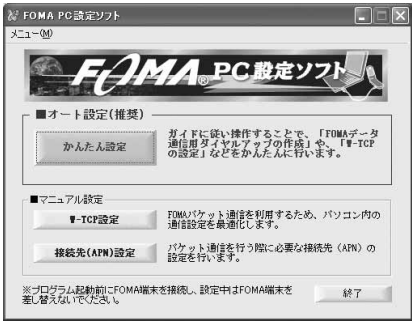

## Setting the dialup connection (APN)

Set dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

- Before operating, make sure that the PC and FOMA terminal are properly connected.→P5
- The dialup connections (APN) can be set for registration numbers (cid) between 1 and 10 in FOMA terminal. "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is set in cid1 and "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is set in cid3 by default. For connecting to other providers or corporate LANs, register APN for cid2 or cid4-cid10.
- For the dialup connections (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.

<Example> Setting under Windows XP

**1** **Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)"→[接続先(APN)設定 (Set dialup connection (APN))].**




**2** **Click [OK].**

**3** **Make the dialup connection (APN) settings.**

### ■ Adding dialup connections (APN)

**Click [追加 (Add)].**

### ■ Editing/correcting registered dialup connections (APN)

**Select the dialup connection (APN) to edit and click [編集 (Edit)].**

### ■ Deleting registered dialup connections (APN)

**Select the dialup connection (APN) to delete and click [削除 (Delete)].**

- The dialup connection registered in number (cid) 1 and 3 cannot be deleted. Even when you click [削除 (Delete)] to write the settings to FOMA terminal, the original settings are restored, without deleting the APN.

### ■ Saving settings as file

**Click "ファイル (File)"→"名前を付けて保存 (Save as...)" or "上書き保存 (Save)".**

- Save the settings as a file to back up dialup connection (APN) settings registered in FOMA terminal or save dialup connection (APN) settings during editing.

### ■ Importing settings from file

**Click "ファイル (File)"→"開く (Open)".**

- Import settings from a file to edit access point (APN) saved on the PC or to write to the FOMA terminal.

### ■ Importing dialup connection (APN) information from FOMA terminal

**Click "ファイル (File)"→"FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Import setting from FOMA terminal)".**

- Access manually to FOMA terminal to import the dialup connection (APN) information registered.

### ■ Writing dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal

**Click "ファイル (File)"→[FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write setting to FOMA terminal)].**

- The dialup connection (APN) setting displayed is written to the FOMA terminal.

### ■ Creating dialup connections

**① Select an added or edited dialup connection (APN) and click [ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dialup connection)].**

"FOMA端末設定書き込み (Write setting to FOMA terminal)" screen is displayed.

**② Click [はい (Yes)]→[OK].**

"パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成 (Create dialup connection for packet communication)" screen is displayed.

**③ Enter the desired dialup connection name in "接続名 (Connection name)" and click [アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Set account and password)].**

- You cannot use "." (one-byte) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used:
  ¥/:＊?!<>｜"
- For settings of caller ID notification, use information provided by the Information Provider, etc.
- If you select "発信者番号通知を行う (Send caller ID)", your number is displayed on the other party's phone each time you execute the communication.
- When using mopera U or mopera, performing [アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Set account and password)] is not required. In that case, go to Step ⑤.

**④ Set "使用可能ユーザーの選択 (Selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection)"→Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→"パスワード (Password)" and click [OK].**

- Some providers, etc. may require you to enter IP and DNS information settings. Should this be the case, click [詳細情報の設定 (Set detail info)] in "パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成 (Create dialup connection for packet communication)" screen, register the required information and click [OK].

**⑤ Click [OK]→[OK].**

### INFORMATION

- Set "接続方式 (Connection method)" to "PPP接続 (PPP connection)" when adding or editing a dialup connection (APN). If "IP接続 (IP connection)" is selected, you cannot write the settings to FOMA terminal.
- The dialup connection (APN) setting is information saved in the FOMA terminal. When connecting another FOMA terminal (terminal replaced by repair, etc.), re-register the APN.
- To continue to use the dialup connection (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same APN in the FOMA terminal.

## Uninstalling FOMA PC configuration software

● Before start the operation, refer to "Precautions for installation/uninstallation".→P4

### Uninstall preparations

Right-click if displayed in the task tray, click "終了 (End)" and cancel the residence of W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup).

## Uninstalling

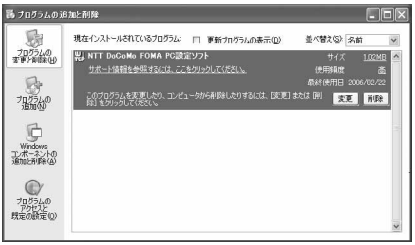
**<Example> Uninstalling the driver under Windows XP**

### 1 Click [スタート (Start)]→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→[プログラムの追加と削除 (Add/delete Programs)] icon.

■ Under Windows 2000

**Click [スタート (Start)]→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)" from "設定 (Settings)" and double-click [アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add/delete applications)] icon.**

### 2 Select "NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Configuration Software)" and click [削除 (Delete)].




### 3 Check that "FOMA PC設定ソフトセットアップ (FOMA PC configuration software set up)" is displayed and click [はい (Yes)].

The uninstall process of the FOMA PC configuration software starts.

■ Deactivating optimization

When optimization is active, a screen is displayed asking whether to deactivate it. Click [はい (Yes)] and set whether to reboot PC immediately on "再起動の確認 (Confirming reboot)" screen. Optimization is deactivated after PC is rebooted.

**4** **Click [完了 (Done)].**

# Setting communications without using FOMA PC Configuration Software

**The method of dialup connection setup without the FOMA PC configuration software is explained.**

## Flow of dialup network setting

Flow of setup for data communication→P3

**Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication→P36**

* The 64K data communication and packet communication via mopera U or mopera dialup connection do not require this setting.

↓

**Setting Show/Hide caller ID→P38**

* Set as required.

↓

**Setting Dialup Network**

| Operating system | Windows XP | Windows 2000 |
|---|---|---|
| Dialup connection | P40 | P46 |
| TCP/IP settings | P44 | P50 |

* For setting details, inquire your provider or network administrator.

# Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication

## The dialup connection (APN) and registration number (cid)

The dialup connections (APN) for packet communication can be set for registration numbers (cid) between 1 and 10 in FOMA terminal. "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is registered in cid1 and "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is registered in cid3 by default. For connecting to other providers or corporate LANs, register APN for cid2 or cid4-cid10.

- For the dialup connections (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.
- The dialup connection settings can be considered as phonebook entries registered for packet communication. The comparison between dialup connection settings and FOMA terminal phonebook is as shown below:

| Dialup connection settings | FOMA terminal phonebook entries |
|---|---|
| Registration number (cid) | Registration number (Phonebook No.) |
| APN | Party's phone number |

- The registered cid become the connection number in the dialup connection numbers setting.

## Setting the dialup connection (APN)

Communication software to input AT commands is required for settings. The method of setting using "HyperTerminal" that comes with Windows is explained here.

**<Example> Setting under Windows XP**

**1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC.**

Connection procedure→P5

**2 Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ハイパーターミナル (HyperTerminal)".**

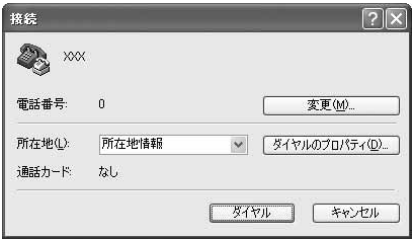
**3 Enter the desired dialup connection name in "名前 (Name)"→Click [OK].**

- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be used in "接続名 (Connection name)":
  ¥/:＊?<>｜"

## 4 Enter a fictional phone number (such as "0") for "電話番号 (Phone number)" and click [OK].

- The area code differs depending on the PC environment. The code does not relate to Dialup connection (APN) setup. So no need to change.
- Check that "FOMA F903i" is set for "接続方法 (Connection procedure)".

## 5 Click [キャンセル (Cancel)] on the "接続 (Connect)" screen.



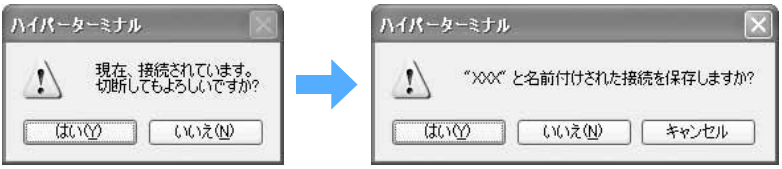

## 6 Enter the dialup connection (APN) in the format "AT+CGDCONT =<cid>, "PPP", "<APN>""→ ↵.

**<cid>** : Enter any number between 4 and 10 or 2.
**<APN>** : Dialup connection (APN)

- +CGDCONT command→P58 "Supplement to AT command"
- If nothing is displayed even when AT command is entered, enter ATE1 and press ↵.

**7** **Check that "OK" is displayed and click "ファイル (File)"→"ハイパーターミナルの終了 (End HyperTerminal)".**

**8** **Click "はい (Yes)" to confirm disconnection→"いいえ (No)" to confirm saving.**




## Setting Show/Hide caller ID

Caller ID is your important information. Take care when deciding to disclose your caller ID.

● If "Hide caller ID" is set when using mopera U or mopera, connection is disabled.

**<Example> Setting under Windows XP**

**1** **Connect FOMA terminal to a PC.**

Connection procedure→P5

**2** **Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)" ("プログラム (Programs)" for Windows 2000)→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ハイパーターミナル (HyperTerminal)".**

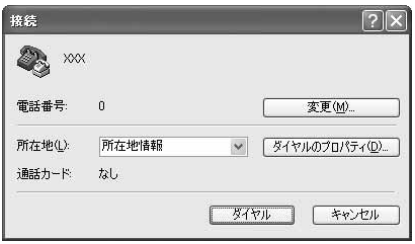
**3** **Enter the desired dialup connection name in "名前 (Name)" and click [OK].**

- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be used in "接続名 (Connection name)":
  ¥/:＊?<>｜"

## 4 Enter a fictional phone number (such as "0") for "電話番号 (Phone number)" and click [OK].

- The area code differs depending on the PC environment. The code does not relate to Dialup connection (APN) setup. So no need to change.
- Check that "FOMA F903i" is set for "接続方法 (Connection procedure)".

## 5 Click [キャンセル (Cancel)] on the "接続 (Connect)" screen.

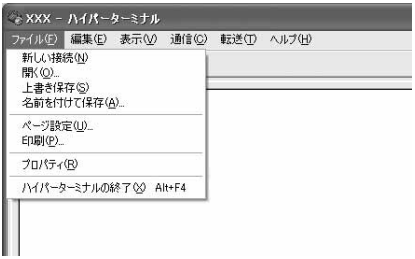



## 6 Enter notify/not notify of caller ID in the format "AT＊DGPIR =<n>"→ ↵.

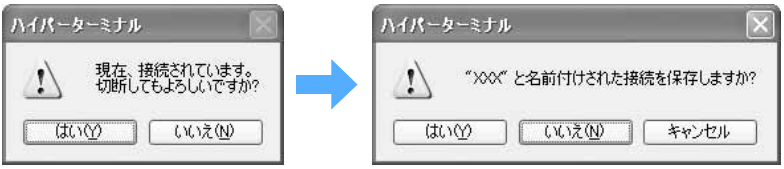
**<n>** : 0-2
**0** : Connect directly (Default)
**1** : Connect prefixing 184 (Not notify)
**2** : Connect prefixing 186 (Notify)

- If nothing is displayed even when AT command is entered, enter ATE1 and press ↵.

**7** **Check that "OK" is displayed and click "ファイル (File)"→"ハイパーターミナルの終了 (End HyperTerminal)".**




**8** **Click "はい (Yes)" to confirm disconnection→"いいえ (No)" to confirm saving.**




## Show/Hide caller ID function by dialup network settings

The dialup network settings can also be used to append 186 (ON)/184 (OFF) to the dialup connection number.

- The Show/Hide of caller ID when both of the ＊DGPIR command and dialup network settings are set is as shown below

| Setting made by ＊DGPIR command / Dialup network setting (<cid>=3) | No setting | Caller ID is not sent. | Caller ID is sent. |
|---|---|---|---|
| ＊99＊＊＊3# | Caller ID is sent. | Caller ID is not sent. | Caller ID is sent. |
| 184＊99＊＊＊3# | Caller ID is not sent. | | |
| 186＊99＊＊＊3# | Caller ID is sent. | | |

# Setting dialup network for Windows XP

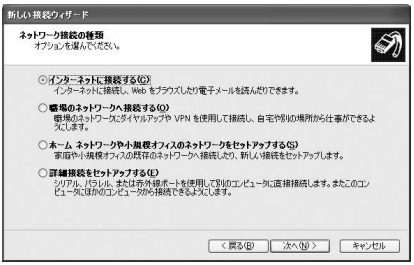
## Setting dialup connection

**1** **Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "すべてのプログラム (All Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)".**

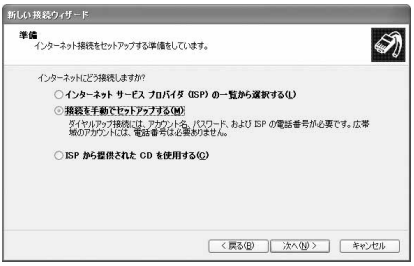
**2** **Click "新しい接続を作成する (New connection wizard)" in "ネットワークタスク (Network task)".**

**3** **Click [次へ (Next)].**

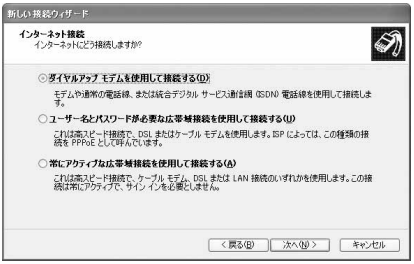
**4** **Select "インターネットに接続する (Connect to Internet)" and click [次へ (Next)].**




**5** **Select "接続を手動でセットアップする (Set up connection manually)" and click [次へ (Next)].**



## 6 Select "ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use dialup modem to connect)" and click [次へ (Next)].




## 7 Select only "モデム－FOMA F903i (COMx) (Modem: FOMA F903i (COMx))" and click [次へ (Next)].

- Depending on the PC environment, x represents different numbers.
- When there is 1 modem installed, this screen is not displayed.

## 8 Enter the desired dialup connection name in "ISP名 (ISP name)" and click [次へ (Next)].

- You cannot use "." (one-byte) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used:
  ¥/:＊?<>｜"

## 9 Enter the number of the dialup connection in "電話番号 (Phone number)" with one-byte and click [次へ (Next)].

### ■ For packet communication

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

**<cid>** : P36 The number registered in "Setting the dialup connection (APN)"

Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" to connect to mopera U or "＊99＊＊＊1#" to connect to mopera.

■ For 64K data communication

Enter the dialup connection number.

Enter "＊8701" to connect to mopera U or "＊9601" to connect to mopera.

## 10 Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→"パスワード (Password)"→"パスワードの確認入力 (Password confirmation entry)"→Select all items as shown below and click [次へ (Next)].

- When the access point is mopera U or mopera, you do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)", "パスワード (Password)" or "パスワードの確認入力 (Password confirmation entry)".

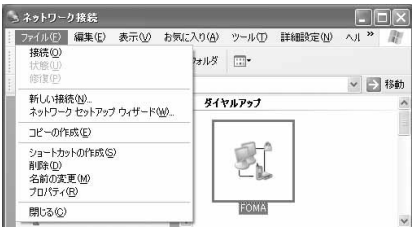
## 11 Click [完了 (Done)].

## 12 Check the settings and click [キャンセル (Cancel)].

- Check the settings without connecting to the Internet right away.

## Setting TCP/IP protocol

## 1 Select the created dialup connection icon and click "ファイル (File)"→"プロパティ (Property)".




## 2 Check the setting of each item in [全般 (General)] tab.

- If multiple modems are installed in the PC, check that "モデム－FOMA F903i (COMx) (Modem: FOMA F903i (COMx))" is only selected under "接続方法 (Connection method)" item (Depending on the PC environment, x represents different numbers).
- Uncheck ( ☐ ) "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)".

## 3 Click [ネットワーク (Network)] tab and set each item as shown below.

- Since "QoSパケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)" settings in "この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use these items for this connection)" field can not be changed, leave it as it is.
- When settings of IP and DNS information have been requested from the provider, etc. select "インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) (Internet protocol)", click [プロパティ (Property)] and set necessary information.

## 4 Click [設定 (Set)].

## 5 Uncheck all items ( ☐ ) and click [OK].

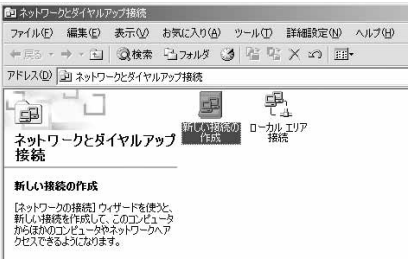
## 6 Click [OK].

Performing communication→P27

## Setting dialup connection

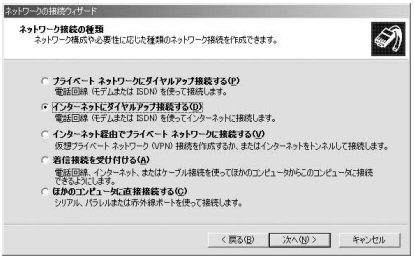
**1** **Click [スタート (Start)]→Select "プログラム (Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)"→Click "ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dialup connections)" and double-click [新しい接続の作成 (Create new connection)] icon.**

- When "所在地情報 (Location information)" screen is displayed, perform the following operations:
  ① **Enter the area code in "市外局番／エリアコード (Area code)" and click [OK]**
  ② **Click [OK] on "電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)" screen.**

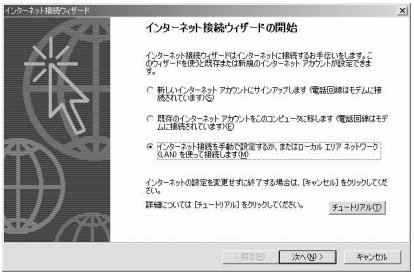



**2** **Click [次へ (Next)].**

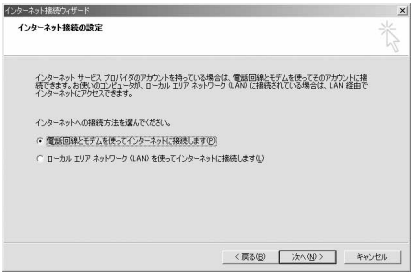
**3** **Select "インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Use dialup connection to Internet)" and click [次へ (Next)].**



**4** **Select "インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク(LAN)を使って接続します (Set Internet connection manually or connect using local area network (LAN))" and click [次へ (Next)].**




**5** **Select "電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet using phone line and modem)" and click [次へ (Next)].**




**6** **Check that "FOMA F903i" is set for "インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select modem to use for connection to Internet)" and click [次へ (Next)].**

When there is 1 modem installed, this screen is not displayed.

**7** **Enter the number of the dialup connection in "電話番号 (Phone number)" with one-byte and click [詳細設定 (Detailed settings)].**

**■ For packet communication**

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

**<cid>** : P36 The number registered in "Setting the dialup connection (APN)"

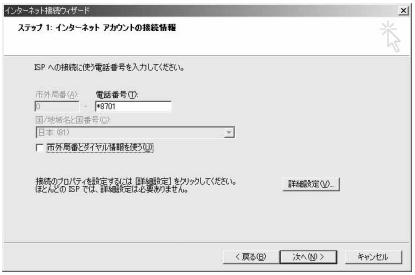
Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" to connect to mopera U or "＊99＊＊＊1#" to connect to mopera.

■ For 64K data communication

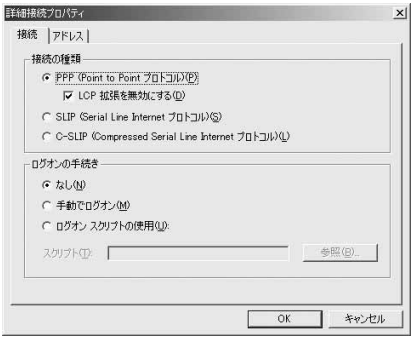
Enter the dialup connection number.

Enter "＊8701" to connect to mopera U or "＊9601" to connect to mopera.

- Uncheck ( ) "市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use area code and dial information)".

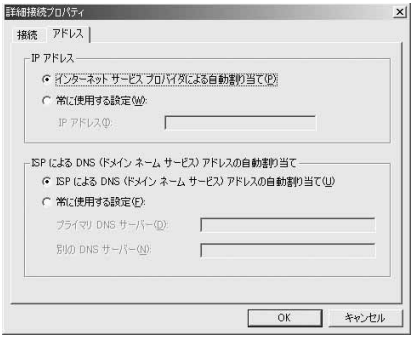



## 8 Set each item in [接続 (Connection)] tab as shown below.



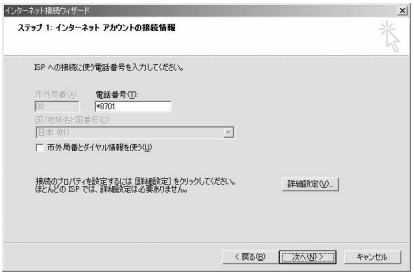

## 9 Click [アドレス (Address)] tab and set each item as shown below.

- When settings of IP and DNS information have been requested from the provider, etc., set necessary information.
- When the access point is mopera U or mopera, you do not need to change the setting.



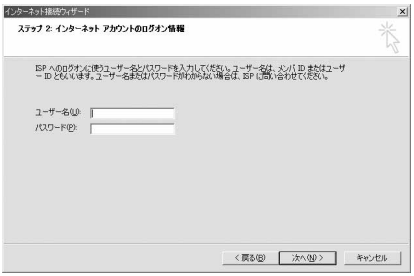

## 10 Click [OK].

## 11 Click [次へ (Next)].

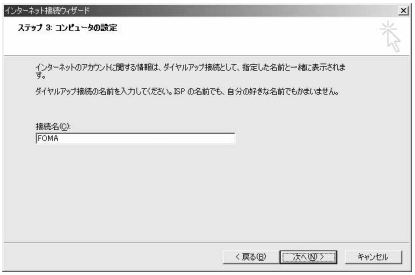



## 12 Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→"パスワード (Password)" and click [次へ (Next)].

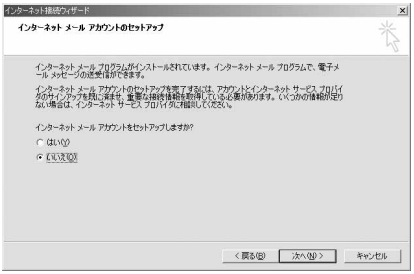
- When the access point is mopera U or mopera, you do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" or "パスワード (Password)". When you click [次へ (Next)] and the screen to confirm the blank entry appears, click [はい (Yes)].



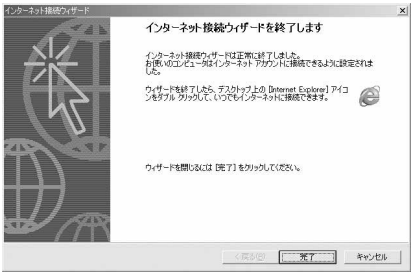

## 13 Enter the desired dialup connection name in "接続名 (Connection name)" and click [次へ (Next)].




## 14 Select "いいえ (No)" and click [次へ (Next)].



## 15 Click [完了 (Done)].



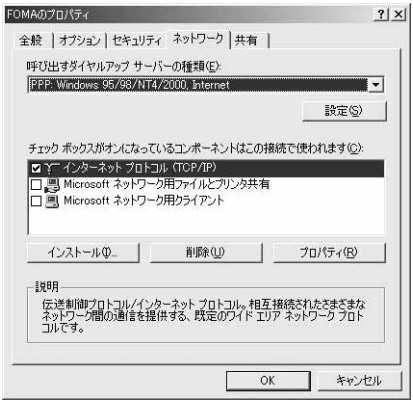

### Setting TCP/IP protocol

## 1 Select the created dialup connection icon and click "ファイル (File)"→ "プロパティ (Property)".

## 2 Check the setting of each item in [全般 (General)] tab.

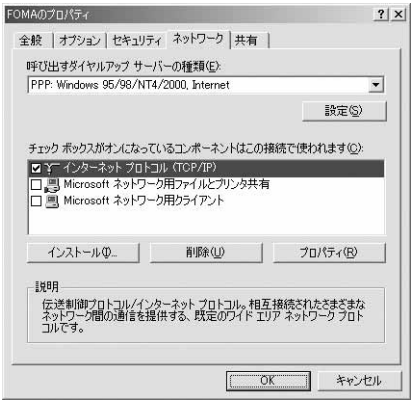
- If multiple modems are installed in the PC, check that "モデム－FOMA F903i (COMx) (Modem: FOMA F903i (COMx))" is only selected under "接続の方法 (Connection method)" item (Depending on the PC environment, x represents different numbers).
- When the modem is changed, all items in "電話番号 (Phone number)" is initialized. Enter the dialup connection phone number again in that case.
- Uncheck ( ☐ ) "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)".

**3** **Click [ネットワーク (Network)] tab and set each item as shown below.**




**4** **Click [設定 (Set)]→Uncheck all items ( ☐ ) and click [OK].**

**5** **Click [OK].**




Performing communication→P27

# AT command

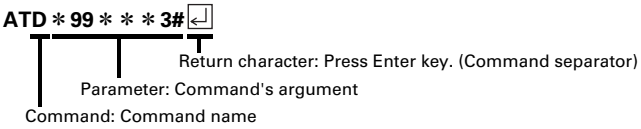
**AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC. FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.**

## AT commands

### AT command input format

"AT" must be entered before each AT command. Commands must be entered in one-byte alphanumeric characters.

**<Example> Connecting to mopera U with ATD command**




AT commands and their parameters must be entered on a single line. All the characters from the first character until the character directly preceding ↵ must be entered on a single line. Each line can be up to 160 characters including "AT".

### AT command input mode

To operate FOMA terminal using AT commands, the PC must be in terminal mode. Terminal mode is a mode that lets the PC operate as a single communication terminal. When terminal mode is set, the characters entered from the keyboard are sent directly to the communication port to operate FOMA terminal.

- Offline mode
  FOMA terminal is in stand-by. FOMA terminal must be in stand-by status to use AT commands to control it.
- Online data mode
  FOMA terminal is communicating. If you enter AT commands when FOMA terminal is performing communication, the sent characters are sent directly to the communication receiver and may cause the receiver's modem to malfunction. Do not enter AT commands while FOMA terminal is performing communication.
- Online command mode
  AT commands can be used even when FOMA terminal is in communication mode. These operations make it possible to execute AT commands without interfering with the connection to the communication receiver, and normal communication can continue after the commands have finished executing.

#### Switching between online data mode and online command mode

To switch FOMA terminal from online data mode to online command mode, you can use either of the following procedures:

- Enter +++ command or code set in the S2 register.
- Turn the RS-232C* ER signal OFF when set in "AT&D1".

*: The USB interface emulates an RS-232C signal line so RS-232C signal control using communication applications is possible.

To switch from online command mode to online data mode, enter "ATO ↵".

## AT command list

- AT command that can be used via the FOMA F903i (Modem).
- Entering "¥" may cause "\" to appear depending on the font setting for the PC or communication software.
- If the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, the setting values may not be recorded.

| Upper slot: Command<br>Lower slot: Example | Description |
|---|---|
| A/<br>A/<br>OK | Executes the previously executed command again.<br>When previous response is "ERROR", "ERROR" is returned. |
| ATA<br>RING<br>ATA ↵<br>CONNECT | Performs the receiving process when entered while receiving a packet communication or 64K data communication.<br>The following commands can be entered when receiving a packet communication:<br>ATA184 : Handling of incoming calls: Send caller ID function OFF<br>ATA186 : Handling of incoming calls: Send caller ID function ON |
| ATD<br>ATD＊99＊＊＊1# ↵<br>CONNECT | ATD＊99＊＊＊<cid># : Performs calling process for packet communication.<br>If <cid> or ＊＊＊<cid> is omitted, <cid>=1 is set.<br>Setting Show/Hide caller ID is enabled by inserting 186 or 184 after ATD.<br>ATD [parameter] [phone number] : Performs calling process for 64K data communication.<br>Calling process is not permitted if phone number contains characters other than the following:<br>0-9, ＊, #, A, a, B, b, C, c<br>The following characters and a space can be entered but are not recognized in dialing:<br>,(comma), !, -, @, D, d, P, p, T, t, W, w<br>ATDN or ATDL can be used for redial calling. |
| ATE<n> *1<br>ATE1 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether FOMA terminal will return echo for command sent from PC.<br>n=0 : Echo OFF n=1 : Echo ON (default)<br>Normal usage is n=1. If the PC has an echo function, setting this command to n=0 prevents double display of characters. |
| ATH<br>ATH ↵<br>NO CARRIER | Disconnects line when entered during a communication.<br>Execute in online command mode.→P52 |
| ATI<n><br>ATI0 ↵<br>NTT DoCoMo<br>OK | Displays the confirmation code.<br>n=0 : "NTT DoCoMo" n=1 : Displays model name of the FOMA terminal.<br>n=2 : Displays FOMA terminal version in "VerX.XX" format |
| ATO<br>ATO ↵<br>CONNECT | Returns from online command mode to online data mode during communication. |
| ATQ<n> *1<br>ATQ0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to display result code.<br>n=0 : Displays (default) n=1 : Does not display |
| ATS0=<n> *1<br>ATS0=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets number of rings until FOMA terminal receives communication automatically.<br>n=0 : Do not receive automatically (default)<br>n=1-255 : Receive automatically with specified number of rings<br>ATS0? : Displays current settings |
| ATS2=<n><br>ATS2=43 ↵<br>OK | Sets escape character.<br>n=0-127 (default: n=43) When n=127 is set, escape is disabled.<br>ATS2? : Displays current settings |
| ATS3=<n><br>ATS3=13 ↵<br>OK | Sets the carriage return (CR) character that identifies the end of AT command character string. Appended to end of echoed command character string and result code.<br>n=13 (fixed value)<br>ATS3? : Displays current settings |
| ATS4=<n><br>ATS4=10 ↵<br>OK | Sets the line feed (LF) character. When result code is displayed as alphabetic characters, appends [LF] after the carriage return (CR) character.<br>n=10 (fixed value)<br>ATS4? : Displays current settings |

| Upper slot: Command<br>Lower slot: Example | Description |
|---|---|
| ATS5=<n><br>ATS5=8 ↵<br>OK | Sets the back space (BS) character. When this character is detected during command input, the last character in the input buffer is deleted.<br>n=8 (fixed value)<br>ATS5? : Displays current settings |
| ATS6=<n><br>ATS6=5 ↵<br>OK | Sets pause time (seconds) until dialing commences but doest not operate.<br>n= : 2-10 (default: n=5)<br>ATS6? : Displays current settings |
| ATS8=<n><br>ATS8=3 ↵<br>OK | Sets pause time (seconds) until commas are dialed but does not operate.<br>n=0-255 (fixed value: n=3)<br>ATS8? : Displays current settings |
| ATS10=<n> *1<br>ATS10=1 ↵<br>OK | Sets the delay time (1/10 seconds) for automatic disconnection but does not operate.<br>n=1-255 (default: n=1)<br>ATS10? : Displays current settings |
| ATS30=<n><br>ATS30=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets a period of time (minutes) with no data transmission/reception to terminate the connection for 64K data communications.<br>n=0-255: (default: n=0, n=0 indicates that inactive timer is set to OFF.)<br>ATS30? : Displays current settings |
| ATS103=<n><br>ATS103=1 ↵<br>OK | Sets the separator used to append and send received sub addresses in 64K data communication.<br>n=0 : ＊ n=1 : / slash (default) n=2 : ￥ or \<br>ATS103? : Displays current settings |
| ATS104=<n><br>ATS104=1 ↵<br>OK | Sets the separator used to append and send outgoing sub addresses in 64K data communication.<br>n=0 : # n=1 : % (default) n=2 : &<br>ATS104? : Displays current settings |
| ATV<n> *1<br>ATV1 ↵<br>OK | Sets result code display method.<br>n=0 : Number display n=1 : Alphabetical display (default) |
| ATX<n> *1<br>ATX4 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to detect busy or dial tones and whether to display the speed in the "CONNECT" display for the connection.<br>Busy tone detection: Sends "BUSY" response when dialup connection is busy.<br>Dial tone detection: Detects whether FOMA terminal is connected.<br>n=0 : No busy tone, no dial tone detected, and no speed is displayed<br>n=1 : No busy tone, no dial tone detected, and speed is displayed<br>n=2 : No busy tone, dial tone detected, and speed is displayed<br>n=3 : Busy tone detected, no dial tone detected, and speed is displayed<br>n=4 : Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, and speed is displayed (default)<br>When n=0 is set, AT&E and AT￥V command will be unavailable. |
| ATZ *3<br>ATZ ↵<br>OK (When in offline mode) | FOMA terminal AT command settings are reset to the status of nonvolatile memory.<br>When this command is executed during communication, the terminal is reset after the line is disconnected (displaying "NO CARRIER"). |
| AT%V<br>AT%V ↵<br>Ver1.00<br>OK | Displays FOMA terminal version in "VerX.XX" format. |
| AT&C<n> *1<br>AT&C1 ↵<br>OK | Sets the operating conditions of the circuit CD (DCD) for DTE.<br>n=0 : Always ON n=1 : Varies according to line connection status (default)<br>When set to n=0, the CD signal is set to ON directly before sending "CONNECT" when ending connection. The CD signal is set to OFF directly before the line is disconnected and "NO CARRIER" is sent. |
| AT&D<n> *1<br>AT&D2 ↵<br>OK | Sets the operation performed when circuit ER (DTR) signal received from DTE is switched from ON to OFF while online data mode takes effect.<br>n=0 : Ignores status (status is always considered to be ON)<br>n=1 : Moves to online command mode when status changes from ON to OFF<br>n=2 : Disconnects line and move to offline mode when status changes from ON to OFF (default) |
| AT&E<n> *1<br>AT&E1 ↵<br>OK | Sets type of speed display used when connection is made.<br>n=0 : Displays communication speed of wireless zone<br>n=1 : Displays communication speed between PC and FOMA terminal (default) |

| Upper slot: Command<br>Lower slot: Example | Description |
|---|---|
| AT&F<br>AT&F ↵<br>OK (When in offline mode) | The AT command settings in the FOMA terminal are reset to the default.<br>When this command is executed during communication, the terminal is reset after the line is disconnected (displaying "NO CARRIER"). |
| AT&S<n> *1<br>AT&S0 ↵<br>OK | Sets control of the data set ready (DR) signal to be output to DTE.<br>n=0：Always ON (default)　n=1：ON at time of connection |
| AT&W<br>AT&W ↵<br>OK | Register the current settings in the FOMA terminal. |
| AT＊DANTE<br>AT＊DANTE ↵<br>＊DANTE : 3<br>OK | Indicates FOMA terminal reception level in the "＊DANTE : <n>" format.<br>n=0：圏外 (out of service area)<br>n=1：Received signal level of the FOMA terminal is 0 or 1 antenna.<br>n=2：Received signal level of the FOMA terminal is 2 antennas.<br>n=3：Received signal level of the FOMA terminal is 3 antennas.<br>AT＊DANTE=?：Displays a list of displayable values |
| AT＊DGANSM=<n> *2<br>AT＊DGANSM=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets to reject or permit incoming packet communications.<br>n=0：Reject setting = OFF, Accept setting = OFF (default)<br>n=1：Reject setting=ON　n=2：Accept setting=ON<br>AT＊DGANSM?：Displays current settings<br>AT＊DGANSM=?：Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT＊DGAPL=<n> [,<cid>] *2<br>AT＊DGAPL=0,1 ↵<br>OK | Sets the dialup connections (APN) to permit incoming packet communications. APN uses <cid> defined by +CGDCONT command.<br>n=0：Adds to list of APN permitted for incoming communications<br>n=1：Deletes from list of APN permitted for incoming communications<br>If the <cid> is not defined by the +CGDCONT command, it can still be added to or deleted from the list.<br>If the <cid> is omitted, all the <cid> are added to/deleted from the list.<br>AT＊DGAPL?：Displays current settings<br>AT＊DGAPL=?：Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT＊DGARL=<n> [,<cid>] *2<br>AT＊DGARL=0,1 ↵<br>OK | Sets the dialup connections (APN) to refuse incoming packet communications. APN uses <cid> defined by +CGDCONT command.<br>n=0：Adds to list of APN rejected for incoming communications<br>n=1：Deletes from list of APN rejected for incoming communications<br>If the <cid> is not defined by the +CGDCONT command, it can still be added to or deleted from the list.<br>If the <cid> is omitted, all the <cid> are added to/deleted from the list.<br>AT＊DGARL?：Displays current settings<br>AT＊DGARL=?：Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT＊DGPIR=<n> *2<br>AT＊DGPIR=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to send caller ID when packet communication connection is being established. This command is available when a communication is sent or received.<br>n=0：Connects to APN directly (default)　n=1：Connects to APN prefixing 184<br>n=2：Connects to APN prefixing 186<br>When Show/Hide caller ID is specified by dialup network→P40<br>AT＊DGPIR?：Displays current settings<br>AT＊DGPIR=?：Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT＊DRPW<br>AT＊DRPW ↵<br>＊DRPW : 0<br>OK | Indicates an index for the reception power of the radio signals that FOMA terminal receive in the "＊DRPW : <n>" format.<br>AT＊DRPW=?：Displays a list of displayable values |
| AT+CEER<br>AT+CEER ↵<br>+CEER:36<br>OK | Displays reason for disconnection of immediately preceding communication.<br>Disconnection reason list→P58 |
| AT+CGDCONT *2<br>AT+CGDCONT=2,"ppp", "abc" ↵<br>OK | Sets dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.→P58<br>AT+CGDCONT?：Displays current settings<br>AT+CGDCONT=?：Displays a list of assignable values |

| Upper slot: Command<br>Lower slot: Example | Description |
|---|---|
| AT+CGEQMIN *2<br>AT+CGEQMIN=2 ↵<br>OK | Sets the criteria for judging whether to permit QoS (Quality of Service) provisioned by the network when packet communication is established.→P59<br>AT+CGEQMIN? : Displays current settings<br>AT+CGEQMIN=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CGEQREQ *2<br>AT+CGEQREQ=3 ↵<br>OK | Sets QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network at the transmission of packet communication.→P59<br>AT+CGEQREQ? : Displays current settings<br>AT+CGEQREQ=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CGMR<br>AT+CGMR ↵<br>1234567890123456<br>OK | Displays the FOMA terminal version. |
| AT+CGREG=<n> *1<br>AT+CGREG=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to report network service registration status. The status reported is Within service area or Out of service area.<br>n=0 : Not notified (default)<br>n=1 : When the terminal is moved from Within service area to Out of service area or vice versa, the status is reported in the "+CGREG:<stat>" format.<br>stat=0 : Out of service area stat=1 : Within service area<br>stat=4 : Unknown<br>AT+CGREG? : Indicates the current settings and status in the "+CGREG : <n>, <stat>" format<br>AT+CGREG=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CGSN<br>AT+CGSN ↵<br>123456789012345<br>OK | Displays FOMA terminal serial No. |
| AT+CLIP=<n> *1<br>AT+CLIP=0 ↵<br>OK | When 64K data communication is received, enables display of sender's caller ID on PC.<br>n=0 : Does not display result (default) n=1 : Displays result<br>AT+CLIP? : Indicates the current settings and status in the "+CLIP : <n>,<m>" format<br>m=0 : Network setting not to send caller ID when sending data<br>m=1 : Network setting to send caller ID when sending data m=2 : Unknown<br>AT+CLIP=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CLIR=<n> *2<br>AT+CLIR=2 ↵<br>OK | When sending 64K data communication, sets whether to send phone number to the receiver.<br>n=0 : Uses the setting in service agreement n=1 : Does not send<br>n=2 : Sends (default)<br>AT+CLIR? : Indicates the current settings and status in the "+CLIR : <n>,<m>" format<br>m=0 : CLIR not operating (always sends) m=1 : CLIR always operating (never sends)<br>m=2 : Unknown m=3 : CLIR temporary mode (default=does not send)<br>m=4 : CLIR temporary mode (default=sends)<br>AT+CLIR=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CMEE=<n> *1<br>AT+CMEE=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to display an error report at the FOMA terminal.<br>n=0 : Displays "ERROR" and no result code (default)<br>n=1 : Uses result code, displaying reason as number<br>n=2 : Uses result code, displaying reason as alphabetic characters<br>Displays reasons in the "+CME ERROR : xxxx" format when n=1 or n=2 is set (xxxx = number or alphabetic characters). →P58 "Error messages list"<br>AT+CMEE? : Displays current settings<br>AT+CMEE=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CNUM<br>AT+CNUM<br>+CNUM : ,"+819012345678", 145<br>OK | Displays FOMA terminal's own phone number in the "+CNUM : ,<number>,<type>" format.<br>number : Own phone number<br>type=129 : International access code + not included<br>type=145 : International access code + included |
| AT+CR=<n> *1<br>AT+CR=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to display the communication type before "CONNECT" is displayed during connection.<br>n=0 : Does not display (default)<br>n=1 : Displays the communication type in the "+CR : <serv>" format<br>serv=GPRS : Packet communication serv=SYNC : 64K data communication<br>AT+CR? : Displays current settings AT+CR=? : Displays a list of assignable values |

| Upper slot: Command<br>Lower slot: Example | Description |
|---|---|
| AT+CRC=<n> *1<br>AT+CRC=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to use +CRING result codes when communication is received.<br>n=0 : Does not use (default) n=1 : Uses "+CRING: <type>" result codes<br>type=GPRS "PPP",,,"<APN>" : Packet communication<br>type=SYNC : 64K data communication type=AV64K : 64K videophone<br>type=AV32K : 32K videophone AT+CRC? : Displays current settings<br>AT+CRC=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+CREG=<n> *1<br>AT+CREG=0 ↵<br>OK | Sets whether to display network information indicating Within service area or Out of service area.<br>n=0 : Not notified (default)<br>n=1 : When the terminal is moved from Within service area to Out of service area or vice versa, the status is reported in the "+CREG:<stat>" format.<br>stat=0 : Out of service area stat=1 : Within service area stat=4 : Unknown<br>AT+CREG? : Display the current settings and status in the "+CREG : <n>,<stat>" format<br>AT+CREG=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+GMI<br>AT+GMI ↵<br>FUJITSU<br>OK | Displays FOMA terminal manufacturer name. |
| AT+GMM<br>AT+GMM ↵<br>FOMA F903i<br>OK | Displays FOMA terminal product name. |
| AT+GMR<br>AT+GMR ↵<br>Ver1.00<br>OK | Displays FOMA terminal version in "VerX.XX" format. |
| AT+IFC=<n,m> *1<br>AT+IFC=2,2 ↵<br>OK | Sets how to control local flow between the PC and the FOMA terminal.<br>n : DCE by DTE m : DTE by DCE<br>0 : No flow control 1 : Perform XON/XOFF flow control<br>2 : Perform RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (default)<br>AT+IFC? : Displays current settings AT+IFC=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT+WS46=<n><br>AT+WS46=22 ↵<br>OK | Sets wireless network used when sending communication. Does not affect send operation.<br>n=22 : FOMA network (fixed value)<br>AT+WS46? : Displays current settings<br>AT+WS46=? : Displays a list of assignable values |
| AT￥S<br>AT￥S ↵<br>E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0<br>・・・(snip)・・・S104=001<br>OK | Displays the currently set commands and S register settings. |
| AT￥V<n> *1<br>AT￥V0 ↵<br>OK | Sets type of response codes used when connection is made.<br>n=0 : Does not use expanded result codes (default)<br>n=1 : Uses expanded result codes |
| +++<br>+++ (not displayed)<br>OK | Moves from online data mode to online command mode when entered during a communication.<br>The escape guard interval is 1 second (fixed value). |

*1: Registered in FOMA terminal by &W command.

*2: Not reset by &F and Z commands.

*3: When Z command is executed before the &W command, the terminal is reset to the last status registered in memory, and prior changes are erased.

## Disconnection reason list

### ■ Packet communication

| Value | Description |
|---|---|
| 27 | APN is not present or is incorrect. |
| 30 | Disconnected by network. |
| 33 | Terminal does not subscribe to packet communication. |
| 36 | Normal disconnection. |

### ■ 64K data communication

| Value | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Specified number does not exist. |
| 16 | Normal disconnection. |
| 17 | Communication is impossible because remote device is busy. |
| 18 | You made a call but did not receive a response within the specified time. |
| 19 | The remote device is called but no response. |
| 21 | The remote device rejected incoming calls. |
| 63 | The service and option of the network are not valid. |
| 65 | Unavailable processing speed was specified. |
| 88 | You made a call to a terminal or received a call from a terminal with different terminal properties. |

## Error messages list

| No. | Text display | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 10 | SIM not inserted | No UIM |
| 15 | SIM wrong | Other than DoCoMo SIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) is inserted. |
| 16 | incorrect password | Incorrect password |
| 100 | unknown | Unknown error |

## Supplement to AT command

### ■ Command name: +CGDCONT=[parameter]

- **Outline**

  Sets dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.
- **Format**

  +CGDCONT＝[<cid>[,"PPP"[,"<APN>"]]]
- **Parameter description**

  <cid>　：1-10

  <APN>：Optional

  Note: <cid> is the number used to control dialup connection (APN) for packet communication to be registered in FOMA terminal. "1-10" can be registered in FOMA terminal. "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is registered in cid1 and "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is registered in cid3 by default.

  <APN> is an optional string for each connection to indicate dialup connection.

- **Example of execution**
  The command used to register an APN named "abc" (when < cid> =2).
  AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc" ↵
  OK
- **Operation performed when parameter is omitted**
  **AT+CGDCONT=**
  Returns all <cid> to the setting by default.
  **AT+CGDCONT=<cid>**
  Returns the specified <cid> to the setting by default.

## ■ Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter]

- **Outline**
  Sets the criteria for judging whether to permit QoS (Quality of Service) provisioned by the network when packet communication is established.
- **Format**
  AT+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL> [,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]
- **Parameter description**
  <cid> : 1-10
  <Maximum bitrate UL> : None (default) or 64
  <Maximum bitrate DL> : None (default) or 384
  Note: <cid> is the number used to control dialup connection (APN) for packet communication to be registered in FOMA terminal. "1-10" can be registered in FOMA terminal. "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is registered in cid1 and "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is registered in cid3 by default.
  For <Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL>, the minimum communication speed (in kbps) is set for both upload and download traffic between FOMA terminal and the base station. If the parameter is set to "None (default)", all speeds are permissible. If "64" and "384" are set, any connection at a speed less than the above limit is not permitted, and chances are that packet communication will not be connected.
- **Example of execution**
  (1) Command used to permit all speeds both upload and download (when<cid>=2)
  AT+CGEQMIN=2 ↵
  OK
  (2) Command used to permit only 64kbps upload and 384kbps download (when <cid>=3)
  AT+CGEQMIN=3,,64,384 ↵
  OK
  (3) Command used to permit only 64kbps upload and all speeds download (when<cid>=4)
  AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64 ↵
  OK
  (4) Command used to permit all speeds upload and only 384kbps download (when <cid>=5)
  AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,384 ↵
  OK
- **Operation performed when parameter is omitted**
  **AT+CGEQMIN=**
  Returns all <cid> to the setting by default.
  **AT+CGEQMIN=<cid>**
  Returns the specified <cid> to the setting by default.

## ■ Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter]

- **Outline**
  Sets QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network at the transmission of packet communication.
- **Format**
  AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]
- **Parameter description**
  Only commands that require connection at 64kbps upload, 384kbps download can be set. The contents are set by default for each <cid>.
  <cid> : 1-10
  Note: <cid> is the number used to control dialup connection (APN) for packet communication to be registered in FOMA terminal. "1-10" can be registered in FOMA terminal. "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is registered in cid1 and "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is registered in cid3 by default.

- **Example of execution**
  (when < cid> =3)
  AT+CGEQREQ=3 ↵
  OK
- **Operation performed when parameter is omitted**
  **AT+CGEQREQ=**
  Returns all <cid> to the setting by default.
  **AT+CGEQREQ=<cid>**
  Returns the specified <cid> to the setting by default.

## Result codes

● When ATV command is set to n=1 (default), the result code is displayed in alphabetic characters. When the command is set to n=0, the result code is displayed numerically.→P54

### ■ Result codes

| No. | Text display | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | OK | Operation performed normally |
| 1 | CONNECT | Terminal connected to other party |
| 2 | RING | Incoming call |
| 3 | NO CARRIER | Line disconnected |
| 4 | ERROR | Unable to accept command |
| 6 | NO DIALTONE | Unable to detect dial tone |
| 7 | BUSY | Detecting the busy tone |
| 8 | NO ANSWER | Completed connection Time-out |
| 100 | RESTRICTION | Network restriction in place (The communication network is busy. Please wait for a while and retry.) |
| 101 | DELAYED | Redial call restricted |

### ■ Extended result code

| No. | Text display | Connection speed between FOMA terminal and PC |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | CONNECT 1200 | 1200bps |
| 10 | CONNECT 2400 | 2400bps |
| 11 | CONNECT 4800 | 4800bps |
| 13 | CONNECT 7200 | 7200bps |
| 12 | CONNECT 9600 | 9600bps |
| 15 | CONNECT 14400 | 14400bps |
| 16 | CONNECT 19200 | 19200bps |
| 17 | CONNECT 38400 | 38400bps |
| 18 | CONNECT 57600 | 57600bps |
| 19 | CONNECT 115200 | 115200bps |
| 20 | CONNECT 230400 | 230400bps |
| 21 | CONNECT 460800 | 460800bps |

Note: To retain compatibility with a modem connected via conventional RS-232C, communication speed is displayed, but it differs from the actual connection speed because FOMA terminal is connected to the PC with a USB cable.

## ■ Communication protocol result code

| No. | Text display | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | PPPoverUD | Connect via 64K data communication (BC=UDI, +CBST=116,1,0) |
| 2 | AV32K | Connect via 32K videophone |
| 3 | AV64K | Connect via 64K videophone |
| 5 | PACKET | Connected via packet communication |

## ■ Display example of result code

**When ATX0 is set**

Regardless of the settings of AT¥V command, only "CONNECT" is displayed upon completion of connection.

Text display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
CONNECT

Number display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
1

**When ATX1 is set**

- When ATX1, AT¥V0 (default) is set
  Upon completion of connection, the result code is displayed in the following format: "CONNECT <speed between FOMA terminal - PC>".
  Text display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
  CONNECT 460800
  Number display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
  1 21
- When ATX1, AT¥V1 is set*1
  The code is displayed upon completion of connection in the following format: "CONNECT<speed between FOMA terminal - PC> <Communication protocol><dialup connection (APN)>/<upstream maximum speed (between FOMA terminal→radio base station)>/<downstream maximum speed (between FOMA terminal ← radio base station)>"*2
  Text display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
  CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.net/64/384
  (Indicates the terminal is connected to mopera.net providing a maximum upload speed of 64kbps and a maximum download speed of 384kbps.)
  Number display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
  1 21 5

*1: When ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set at the same time, it is likely that dialup connection will fail. It is recommended that only AT¥V0 be used.

*2: When AT¥V1 is set, <dialup connection (APN)> and the following are displayed only when packet is used for connection.

# FOMA® F903i
# Kuten Code List

CA92002-4966

# Kuten Code List

*** For entering characters using code, see "Entering characters using code" in the attached manual.**

*** Note that some characters in the code input list may look different from actual ones.**

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 010 | | (バ-ヶ) | 、 | 。 | ， | ． | ・ | ： | ； | ？ |
| 011 | ！ | ゛ | ゜ | ´ | ¨ | ｀ | ^ | ￣ | _ | ヽ |
| 012 | ヾ | ゝ | ゞ | 〃 | 仝 | 々 | 〆 | 〇 | ― | ― |
| 013 | ‐ | ／ | ＼ | ～ | ∥ | ｜ | … | ‥ | ‘ | ’ |
| 014 | “ | ” | （ | ） | 〔 | 〕 | ［ | ］ | ｛ | ｝ |
| 015 | 〈 | 〉 | 《 | 》 | 「 | 」 | 『 | 』 | 【 | 】 |
| 016 | ＋ | － | ± | × | ÷ | ＝ | ≠ | ＜ | ＞ | ≦ |
| 017 | ≧ | ∞ | ∴ | ♂ | ♀ | ° | ′ | ″ | ℃ | ¥ |
| 018 | $ | ¢ | £ | % | # | & | * | @ | § | ☆ |
| 019 | ★ | ○ | ● | ◎ | ◇ | | | | | |
| 020 | | ◆ | □ | ■ | △ | ▲ | ▽ | ▼ | ※ | 〒 |
| 021 | → | ← | ↑ | ↓ | 〓 | | | | | |
| 022 | | | | | | | ∈ | ∋ | ⊆ | ⊇ |
| 023 | ⊂ | ⊃ | ∪ | ∩ | | | | | | |
| 024 | | | ∧ | ∨ | ¬ | ⇒ | ⇔ | ∀ | ∃ | |
| 026 | ∠ | ⊥ | ⌒ | ∂ | ∇ | ≡ | ≒ | ≪ | ≫ | √ |
| 027 | ∽ | ∝ | ∵ | ∫ | ∬ | | | | | |
| 028 | | | Å | ‰ | ♯ | ♭ | ♪ | † | ‡ | ¶ |
| 029 | | | | | ◯ | | | | | |
| 031 | | | | | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 032 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | | | |
| 033 | | | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G |
| 034 | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q |
| 035 | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | |
| 036 | | | | | | a | b | c | d | e |
| 037 | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m | n | o |
| 038 | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | x | y |
| 039 | z | | | | | | | | | |
| 040 | | ぁ | あ | ぃ | い | ぅ | う | ぇ | え | ぉ |
| 041 | お | か | が | き | ぎ | く | ぐ | け | げ | こ |
| 042 | ご | さ | ざ | し | じ | す | ず | せ | ぜ | そ |
| 043 | ぞ | た | だ | ち | ぢ | っ | つ | づ | て | で |
| 044 | と | ど | な | に | ぬ | ね | の | は | ば | ぱ |
| 045 | ひ | び | ぴ | ふ | ぶ | ぷ | へ | べ | ぺ | ほ |
| 046 | ぼ | ぽ | ま | み | む | め | も | ゃ | や | ゅ |
| 047 | ゆ | ょ | よ | ら | り | る | れ | ろ | ゎ | わ |
| 048 | ゐ | ゑ | を | ん | | | | | | |
| 050 | | ァ | ア | ィ | イ | ゥ | ウ | ェ | エ | ォ |
| 051 | オ | カ | ガ | キ | ギ | ク | グ | ケ | ゲ | コ |
| 052 | ゴ | サ | ザ | シ | ジ | ス | ズ | セ | ゼ | ソ |
| 053 | ゾ | タ | ダ | チ | ヂ | ッ | ツ | テ | デ | ト |
| 054 | ド | ナ | ニ | ヌ | ネ | ノ | ハ | バ | パ | ヒ |
| 055 | ビ | ピ | フ | ブ | プ | ヘ | ベ | ペ | ホ | ボ |
| 056 | ポ | マ | ミ | ム | メ | モ | ヤ | ュ | ヨ | ャ |
| 057 | ユ | ョ | ラ | リ | ル | レ | ロ | ヮ | ワ | ヰ |
| 058 | ヱ | ン | ヴ | ヵ | ヶ | | | | | |
| 060 | | Α | Β | Γ | Δ | Ε | Ζ | Η | Θ | Ι |
| 061 | Κ | Λ | Μ | Ν | Ξ | Ο | Π | Ρ | Σ | Τ |
| 062 | Υ | Φ | Χ | Ψ | Ω | | | | | |
| 063 | | | | α | β | γ | δ | ε | ζ | η |
| 064 | θ | ι | κ | λ | μ | ν | ξ | ο | π | ρ |
| 065 | σ | τ | υ | φ | χ | ψ | ω | | | |
| 070 | | А | Б | В | Г | Д | Е | Ё | Ж | З |
| 071 | И | Й | К | Л | М | Н | О | П | Р | С |
| 072 | Т | У | Ф | Х | Ц | Ч | Ш | Щ | Ъ | Ы |
| 073 | Ь | Э | Ю | Я | | | | | | |
| 074 | | | | | а | | | | | |
| 075 | б | в | г | д | е | ё | ж | з | и | й |
| 076 | к | л | м | н | о | п | р | с | т | у |
| 077 | ф | х | ц | ч | ш | щ | ъ | ь | э | ю |
| 078 | я | | | | | | | | | |
| 080 | | | | | | ┘ | └ | ┐ | ┌ | ┤ |
| 081 | ┴ | ─ | ┼ | ├ | ┬ | ┼ | ┴ | ┼ | ├ | ┬ |
| 082 | ┤ | ┴ | ┼ | ├ | ┬ | ┤ | ┴ | ┼ | ├ | ┬ |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 083 | ┤ | ┴ | ┼ | | | | | | | |
| 130 | | | ① | ② | ③ | ④ | ⑤ | ⑥ | ⑦ | ⑧ | ⑨ |
| 131 | ⑩ | ⑪ | ⑫ | ⑬ | ⑭ | ⑮ | ⑯ | ⑰ | ⑱ | ⑲ |
| 132 | ⑳ | Ⅰ | Ⅱ | Ⅲ | Ⅳ | Ⅴ | Ⅵ | Ⅶ | Ⅷ | Ⅸ |
| 133 | Ⅹ | | ミリ | キロ | センチ | メートル | グラム | トン | アール | ヘクタール |
| 134 | リットル | ワット | カロリー | ドル | セント | パーセント | ミリバール | ページ | mm | cm |
| 135 | km | mg | kg | cc | ㎡ | | | | | |
| 136 | | | | 平成 | 〝 | | | | | |
| 137 | ㈱ | № | ㏍ | ㍻ | ㍼ | ㍽ | ㍾ | ㍿ | ㍻ | ㍼ |
| 138 | ㈲ | ㈹ | ㍻ | ㍼ | ㍽ | ㍾ | ㍿ | ㍻ | ㍼ | ㍽ |
| 139 | ㍾ | ㍿ | ㍻ | ㍼ | ㍽ | ㍾ | ㍿ | ㍻ | ㍼ | ㍽ |
| **あ** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 160 | | 亜 | 唖 | 娃 | 阿 | 哀 | 愛 | 挨 | 姶 | 逢 |
| 161 | 葵 | 茜 | 穐 | 悪 | 握 | 渥 | 旭 | 葦 | 芦 | 鯵 |
| 162 | 梓 | 圧 | 斡 | 扱 | 宛 | 姐 | 虻 | 飴 | 絢 | 綾 |
| 163 | 鮎 | 或 | 粟 | 袷 | 安 | 庵 | 按 | 暗 | 案 | 闇 |
| 164 | 鞍 | 杏 | | | | | | | | |
| **い** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 164 | | | 以 | 伊 | 位 | 依 | 偉 | 囲 | 夷 | 委 |
| 165 | 威 | 尉 | 惟 | 意 | 慰 | 易 | 椅 | 為 | 畏 | 異 |
| 166 | 移 | 維 | 緯 | 胃 | 萎 | 衣 | 謂 | 違 | 遺 | 医 |
| 167 | 井 | 亥 | 域 | 育 | 郁 | 磯 | 一 | 壱 | 溢 | 逸 |
| 168 | 稲 | 茨 | 芋 | 鰯 | 允 | 印 | 咽 | 員 | 因 | 姻 |
| 169 | 引 | | 飲 | 淫 | 胤 | | | | | |
| 170 | | | 院 | 陰 | 隠 | 韻 | 吋 | | | |
| **う** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 170 | | | | | | | 右 | 宇 | 烏 | 羽 |
| 171 | 迂 | 雨 | 卯 | 鵜 | 窺 | 丑 | 碓 | 臼 | 渦 | 嘘 |
| 172 | 唄 | 鬱 | 蔚 | 鰻 | 姥 | 厩 | 浦 | 瓜 | 閏 | 噂 |
| 173 | 云 | 運 | 雲 | | | | | | | |
| **え** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 173 | | | | 荏 | 餌 | 叡 | 営 | 嬰 | 影 | 映 |
| 174 | 曳 | 栄 | 永 | 泳 | 洩 | 瑛 | 盈 | 穎 | 頴 | 英 |
| 175 | 衛 | 詠 | 鋭 | 液 | 疫 | 益 | 駅 | 悦 | 謁 | 越 |
| 176 | 閲 | 榎 | 厭 | 円 | 園 | 堰 | 奄 | 宴 | 延 | 怨 |
| 177 | 掩 | 援 | 沿 | 演 | 炎 | 焔 | 煙 | 燕 | 猿 | 縁 |
| 178 | 艶 | 苑 | 薗 | 遠 | 鉛 | 鴛 | 塩 | | | |
| **お** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 178 | | | | | | | | 於 | 汚 | 甥 |
| 179 | 凹 | 央 | 奥 | 往 | 応 | | | | | |
| 180 | | 押 | 旺 | 横 | 欧 | 殴 | 王 | 翁 | 襖 | 鴬 |
| 181 | 鴎 | 黄 | 岡 | 沖 | 荻 | 億 | 屋 | 憶 | 臆 | 桶 |
| 182 | 牡 | 乙 | 俺 | 卸 | 恩 | 温 | 穏 | 音 | | |
| **か** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 182 | | | | | | | | | 下 | 化 |
| 183 | 仮 | 何 | 伽 | 価 | 佳 | 加 | 可 | 嘉 | 夏 | 嫁 |
| 184 | 家 | 寡 | 科 | 暇 | 果 | 架 | 歌 | 河 | 火 | 珂 |
| 185 | 禍 | 禾 | 稼 | 箇 | 花 | 苛 | 茄 | 荷 | 華 | 菓 |
| 186 | 蝦 | 課 | 嘩 | 貨 | 迦 | 過 | 霞 | 蚊 | 俄 | 峨 |
| 187 | 我 | 牙 | 画 | 臥 | 芽 | 蛾 | 賀 | 雅 | 餓 | 駕 |
| 188 | 介 | 会 | 解 | 回 | 塊 | 壊 | 廻 | 快 | 怪 | 悔 |
| 189 | 恢 | | 懐 | 戒 | 拐 | 改 | | | | |
| 190 | | 魁 | 晦 | 械 | 海 | 灰 | 界 | 皆 | 絵 | 芥 |
| 191 | 蟹 | 開 | 階 | 貝 | 凱 | 劾 | 外 | 咳 | 害 | 崖 |
| 192 | 慨 | 概 | 涯 | 碍 | 蓋 | 街 | 該 | 骸 | 各 | 浬 |
| 193 | 馨 | 蛙 | 垣 | 柿 | 蛎 | 鈎 | 劃 | 嶉 | 各 | 廓 |
| 194 | 拡 | 撹 | 格 | 核 | 殻 | 郭 | 覚 | 確 | 獲 | 角 |
| 195 | 赫 | 較 | 郭 | 閣 | 隔 | 革 | 学 | 鰍 | 楽 | 額 |
| 196 | 顎 | 掛 | 笠 | 樫 | 橿 | 梶 | 鰹 | 潟 | 割 | 喝 |
| 197 | 恰 | 括 | 桔 | 樺 | 滑 | 葛 | 褐 | 轄 | 且 | 釜 |
| 198 | 叶 | 椛 | 樺 | 鞄 | 株 | 兜 | 竈 | | | 鎌 |
| 199 | 噛 | 鴨 | 栢 | 茅 | 萱 | | | 冠 | 寒 | 刊 |
| 200 | | 粥 | 刈 | 苅 | 瓦 | 乾 | 侃 | 完 | 官 | 寛 |
| 201 | 勘 | 勧 | 巻 | 喚 | 堪 | 姦 | 換 | 敢 | 柑 | 桓 |
| 202 | 幹 | 患 | 感 | 慣 | 憾 | 漢 | 潅 | 環 | 甘 | 監 |
| 203 | 款 | 歓 | 汗 | 簡 | 緩 | 翰 | 肝 | 艦 | 莞 | 観 |
| 204 | 竿 | | 管 | 関 | 館 | | 閑 | 陥 | 韓 | 貫 |
| 205 | 諫 | 貫 | 還 | 鑑 | 間 | 癌 | 眼 | 岩 | | |
| 206 | 舘 | 丸 | 含 | 岸 | 巌 | 玩 | 頑 | 眼 | 岩 | 翫 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 207 | 贋 | 雁 | 頑 | 顔 | 願 | | | | | |
| **き** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 207 | | | | | | 企 | 伎 | 危 | 喜 | 器 |
| 208 | 基 | 奇 | 嬉 | 寄 | 岐 | 希 | 幾 | 忌 | 揮 | 机 |
| 209 | 旗 | 棋 | 期 | 棄 | 機 | | | | | |
| 210 | | 機 | 帰 | 毅 | 気 | 汽 | 畿 | 祈 | 季 | 稀 |
| 211 | 紀 | 徽 | 規 | 記 | 貴 | 起 | 軌 | 輝 | 飢 | 騎 |
| 212 | 鬼 | 亀 | 偽 | 儀 | 妓 | 宜 | 戯 | 技 | 擬 | 欺 |
| 213 | 犠 | 疑 | 祇 | 義 | 蟻 | 誼 | 議 | 掬 | 菊 | 鞠 |
| 214 | 吉 | 吃 | 喫 | 桔 | 橘 | 詰 | 砧 | 杵 | 黍 | 却 |
| 215 | 客 | 脚 | 虐 | 逆 | 丘 | 久 | 仇 | 休 | 及 | 吸 |
| 216 | 宮 | 弓 | 急 | 救 | 朽 | 求 | 汲 | 泣 | 灸 | 球 |
| 217 | 究 | 窮 | 笈 | 級 | 糾 | 給 | 旧 | 牛 | 去 | 居 |
| 218 | 巨 | 拒 | 拠 | 挙 | 虚 | 虚 | 許 | 距 | 鋸 | 漁 |
| 219 | 禦 | 魚 | 亨 | 享 | 京 | | | | | |
| 220 | | 供 | 侠 | 僑 | 兇 | 競 | 共 | 凶 | 協 | 匡 |
| 221 | 卿 | 叫 | 喬 | 境 | 峡 | 強 | 彊 | 怯 | 恐 | 恭 |
| 222 | 挟 | 教 | 橋 | 況 | 狂 | 狭 | 矯 | 胸 | 脅 | 興 |
| 223 | 鏡 | 郷 | 鏡 | 響 | 饗 | 驚 | 仰 | 凝 | 尭 | 暁 |
| 224 | 業 | 局 | 曲 | 極 | 玉 | 桐 | 粁 | 勤 | 筋 | 緊 |
| 225 | 巾 | 錦 | 斤 | 欣 | 欽 | 琴 | 禁 | 禽 | 吟 | 銀 |
| 226 | 芹 | 菌 | 衿 | 襟 | 謹 | 近 | 金 | 吟 | 銀 | |
| **く** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 226 | | | | | | | | | | 九 |
| 227 | 倶 | 句 | 区 | 狗 | 玖 | 矩 | 苦 | 躯 | 駆 | 駈 |
| 228 | 駒 | 具 | 愚 | 虞 | 喰 | 空 | 偶 | 寓 | 遇 | 隅 |
| 229 | 串 | 櫛 | 釧 | 屑 | 屈 | | | | | |
| 230 | | 掘 | 窟 | 沓 | 靴 | 轡 | 窪 | 熊 | 隈 | 粂 |
| 231 | 栗 | 繰 | 桑 | 鍬 | 勲 | 君 | 薫 | 訓 | 群 | 軍 |
| 232 | 郡 | | | | | | | | | |
| **け** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 232 | | 卦 | 袈 | 祁 | 係 | 傾 | 刑 | 兄 | 啓 | 圭 |
| 233 | 珪 | 型 | 契 | 形 | 径 | 恵 | 慶 | 慧 | 憩 | 掲 |
| 234 | 携 | 敬 | 景 | 桂 | 渓 | 畦 | 稽 | 系 | 経 | 継 |
| 235 | 繋 | 罫 | 茎 | 荊 | 蛍 | 計 | 詣 | 警 | 軽 | 頃 |
| 236 | 鶏 | 芸 | 迎 | 鯨 | 劇 | 戟 | 撃 | 激 | 隙 | 桁 |
| 237 | 傑 | 欠 | 倦 | 潔 | 決 | 結 | 血 | 訣 | 月 | 堅 |
| 238 | 倹 | 喧 | 健 | 兼 | 券 | 剣 | 拳 | 圏 | 検 | 嫌 |
| 239 | 建 | 憲 | 懸 | 拳 | 捲 | | | | | |
| 240 | | 検 | 権 | 牽 | 犬 | 献 | 研 | 硯 | 絹 | 県 |
| 241 | 肩 | 見 | 謙 | 賢 | 軒 | 遣 | 鍵 | 険 | 顕 | 験 |
| 242 | 鹸 | 元 | 原 | 厳 | 幻 | 弦 | 減 | 源 | 玄 | 現 |
| 243 | 絃 | 言 | 諺 | 限 | | | | | | |
| **こ** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 243 | | | | | 弧 | 乎 | 個 | 古 | 呼 | 固 |
| 244 | 姑 | 孤 | 己 | 庫 | 弧 | 戸 | 故 | 枯 | 湖 | 狐 |
| 245 | 糊 | 袴 | 股 | 胡 | 菰 | 虎 | 誇 | 跨 | 鈷 | 雇 |
| 246 | 顧 | 鼓 | 五 | 互 | 伍 | 午 | 呉 | 吾 | 娯 | 後 |
| 247 | 御 | 悟 | 梧 | 檎 | 碁 | 語 | 誤 | 護 | 醐 | 乞 |
| 248 | 鯉 | 交 | 佼 | 侯 | | 候 | 倖 | 光 | 公 | |
| 249 | 効 | 勾 | 厚 | 喉 | 向 | | | | | |
| 250 | | 后 | 口 | 坑 | 好 | 孔 | 孝 | 宏 | 工 | |
| 251 | 巧 | 巷 | 幸 | 広 | 庚 | 康 | 弘 | 恒 | 慌 | 抗 |
| 252 | 拘 | 控 | 攻 | 昂 | 晃 | 更 | 杭 | 校 | 梗 | 構 |
| 253 | 江 | 洪 | 港 | 溝 | 甲 | 香 | 高 | 鴻 | 稿 | 糠 |
| 254 | 紅 | 紘 | 絞 | 綱 | 耕 | 考 | 肯 | 荒 | 肱 | 腔 |
| 255 | 航 | 荒 | 行 | 衡 | 講 | 貢 | 購 | 郊 | 酵 | 鉱 |
| 256 | 砿 | 鋼 | 降 | 項 | 香 | 高 | 鴻 | 剛 | 克 | 劫 |
| 257 | 号 | 合 | 壕 | 拷 | 濠 | 豪 | 轟 | 麹 | 濃 | 刻 |
| 258 | 告 | 国 | 穀 | 酷 | 鵠 | 黒 | 獄 | 漉 | 腰 | 甑 |
| 259 | 忽 | 惚 | 骨 | 狛 | 込 | | | | | |
| 260 | | 此 | 頃 | 今 | 困 | 坤 | 墾 | 婚 | 恨 | 懇 |
| 261 | 昏 | 昆 | 根 | 梱 | 混 | 痕 | 紺 | 艮 | 魂 | |
| **さ** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 261 | | | | | | | | | | 些 |
| 262 | 佐 | 叉 | 唆 | 嵯 | 左 | 差 | 査 | 沙 | 瑳 | 砂 |
| 263 | 詐 | 鎖 | 裟 | 坐 | 座 | 挫 | 債 | 催 | 再 | 最 |
| 264 | 哉 | 塞 | 妻 | 宰 | 彩 | 才 | 採 | 栽 | 歳 | 済 |
| 265 | 災 | 采 | 犀 | 砕 | 砦 | 祭 | 斎 | 細 | 菜 | 裁 |
| 266 | 載 | 際 | 剤 | 在 | 材 | 罪 | 財 | 冴 | 坂 | 阪 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 267 | 堺 | 榊 | 肴 | 咲 | 崎 | 埼 | 碕 | 鷲 | 作 | 削 |
| 268 | 咋 | 搾 | 昨 | 朔 | 柵 | 窄 | 策 | 索 | 錯 | 桜 |
| 269 | 鮭 | 笹 | 匙 | 挿 | 掃 | | | | | |
| 270 | | 察 | 拶 | 撮 | 擦 | 札 | 殺 | 薩 | 雑 | 皐 |
| 271 | | 猿 | 晒 | 三 | 産 | 傘 | 散 | 山 | | |
| 272 | 鯖 | 撒 | 晒 | 珊 | 産 | 算 | 纂 | 蚕 | | |
| 273 | 讃 | 賛 | 酸 | 餐 | 斬 | 暫 | 残 | | | |
| | し | | | | | | | | | |
| 273 | | | | | | | 仕 | 仔 | 伺 | |
| 274 | 使 | 刺 | 司 | 史 | 嗣 | 四 | 士 | 始 | 姉 | 姿 |
| 275 | 子 | 屍 | 市 | 師 | 志 | 思 | 指 | 支 | 孜 | 斯 |
| 276 | 施 | 旨 | 枝 | 止 | 肢 | 脂 | 至 | 視 | 詞 | 詩 |
| 277 | 試 | 誌 | 諮 | 資 | 賜 | 雌 | 飼 | 歯 | 事 | 似 |
| 278 | 侍 | 児 | 字 | 寺 | 慈 | 持 | 時 | 次 | 滋 | 治 |
| 279 | 爾 | 璽 | 痔 | 磁 | 示 | 而 | | | | |
| 280 | | 耳 | 自 | 蒔 | 辞 | 汐 | 鹿 | 式 | 識 | 鴫 |
| 281 | 竺 | 軸 | 宍 | 雫 | 七 | 執 | 失 | 篠 | 偲 | 柴 |
| 282 | 芝 | 居 | 湿 | 漆 | 疾 | 質 | 実 | 蔀 | 篠 | 偲 |
| 283 | 柴 | 芝 | 屡 | 蕊 | 縞 | 舎 | 写 | 射 | 遮 | 蛇 |
| 284 | 捨 | 赦 | 斜 | 煮 | 社 | 紗 | 車 | 遮 | 蛇 | 邪 |
| 285 | 借 | 勺 | 尺 | 杓 | 灼 | 爵 | 酌 | 釈 | 錫 | 若 |
| 286 | 寂 | 弱 | 惹 | 主 | 取 | 酒 | 守 | 首 | 朱 | 殊 |
| 287 | 狩 | 珠 | 手 | 繻 | 種 | 趣 | 寿 | 受 | 呪 | 授 |
| 288 | 樹 | 綬 | 需 | 囚 | 収 | 周 | 宗 | 就 | 州 | 洲 |
| 289 | 秀 | 袖 | 愁 | 修 | 羞 | 臭 | 舟 | 蒐 | 衆 | 襲 |
| 290 | 讐 | 蹴 | 終 | 習 | 週 | 酋 | 酬 | 集 | 渋 | 銃 |
| 291 | 充 | 十 | 叔 | 祝 | 戎 | 柔 | 汁 | 充 | 住 | 重 |
| 292 | 縦 | 宿 | 淑 | 粛 | 塾 | 熟 | 出 | 術 | 俊 | 峻 |
| 293 | 春 | 瞬 | 旬 | 巡 | 准 | 循 | 殉 | 盾 | 遵 | 順 |
| 294 | 処 | 署 | 暑 | 曙 | 渚 | 庶 | 緒 | 署 | 書 | 薯 |
| 295 | 藷 | 蔗 | 諸 | 助 | 叙 | 女 | 序 | 徐 | 恕 | 鋤 |
| 296 | 除 | 傷 | 償 | 匠 | 升 | 召 | 哨 | 商 | 唱 | 嘗 |
| 297 | 奨 | 妾 | 宵 | 将 | 小 | 少 | 尚 | 床 | 廠 | 彰 |
| 298 | 承 | 抄 | 招 | 掌 | 捷 | 昇 | 昌 | 昭 | 晶 | 松 |
| 299 | 梢 | 樟 | 沼 | 消 | 渉 | 焦 | 焼 | 照 | 省 | 硝 |
| 300 | 礁 | 祥 | 称 | 章 | 笑 | 粧 | 紹 | 肖 | 蒋 | 衝 |
| 301 | 裳 | 訟 | 証 | 詔 | 象 | 賞 | 醤 | 鍾 | 鐘 | 障 |
| 302 | 鞘 | 上 | 丈 | 情 | 乗 | 条 | 冗 | 杖 | 城 | 場 |
| 303 | 壌 | 嬢 | 常 | 譲 | 錠 | 嘱 | 植 | 殖 | 燭 | 織 |
| 304 | 職 | 色 | 触 | 食 | 拭 | 辱 | 植 | 殖 | 神 | 飾 |
| 305 | 心 | 伸 | 信 | 侵 | 唇 | 娠 | 寝 | 審 | 申 | 診 |
| 306 | 真 | 慎 | 振 | 新 | 晋 | 森 | 榛 | 芯 | 仁 | 陣 |
| 307 | 人 | 迅 | 甚 | 尋 | 腎 | 訊 | 靭 | | | |
| | す | | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | | | | | | | | | 筒 | 諏 |
| 316 | 須 | 酢 | 図 | 厨 | 逗 | 吹 | 垂 | 帥 | 推 | 水 |
| 317 | 炊 | 睡 | 粋 | 翠 | 衰 | 遂 | 酔 | 錐 | 錘 | 随 |
| 318 | 瑞 | 髄 | 崇 | 嵩 | 数 | 枢 | | | | |
| 319 | 椙 | | 菅 | 雀 | 据 | | | | | |
| 320 | | | 澄 | 摺 | 寸 | | | | | |
| | せ | | | | | | | | | |
| 320 | | | | 世 | 成 | 瀬 | 畝 | 是 | 凄 | 制 |
| 321 | 勢 | 姓 | 征 | 性 | 生 | 政 | 整 | 星 | 晴 | 棲 |
| 322 | 栖 | 正 | 清 | 牲 | 盛 | 精 | 聖 | 声 | 斉 | 製 |
| 323 | 西 | 誠 | 誓 | 請 | 逝 | 醒 | 青 | 静 | 斉 | 税 |
| 324 | 脆 | 隻 | 席 | 惜 | 戚 | 斥 | 昔 | 析 | 石 | 積 |
| 325 | 籍 | 績 | 脊 | 責 | 赤 | 跡 | 蹟 | 説 | 碩 | 拙 |
| 326 | 接 | 摂 | 折 | 設 | 窃 | 節 | 説 | 専 | 絶 | 舌 |
| 327 | 蝉 | 仙 | 先 | 千 | 占 | 宣 | 泉 | 浅 | 洗 | 染 |
| 328 | 扇 | 撰 | 栓 | 栴 | 泉 | 線 | 船 | 薦 | 詮 | 賤 |
| 329 | 煽 | 旋 | 穿 | 箭 | 潜 | 羨 | 腺 | 銑 | 閃 | 鮮 |
| 330 | 前 | 善 | 漸 | 然 | 全 | 禅 | 繕 | 膳 | 糎 | |
| 331 | 選 | 遷 | 薦 | 繊 | | | | | | |
| 332 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | そ | | | | | | | | | |
| 332 | | | | | 噌 | 塑 | 岨 | 措 | 曾 | |
| 333 | 曽 | 楚 | 狙 | 疏 | 蘇 | 礎 | 祖 | 粗 | 素 | |
| 334 | 組 | 蘇 | 訴 | 阻 | 遡 | 鼠 | 僧 | 創 | 双 | 惣 |
| 335 | 倉 | 喪 | 壮 | 奏 | 爽 | 宋 | 層 | 匝 | 瑳 | 草 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 336 | 捜 | 掃 | 挿 | 掻 | 操 | 早 | 曹 | 巣 | 槍 | 槽 |
| 337 | 漕 | 燥 | 争 | 痩 | 相 | 窓 | 糟 | 総 | 綜 | 聡 |
| 338 | 草 | 荘 | 葬 | 蒼 | 藻 | 装 | 走 | 送 | 遭 | 鎗 |
| 339 | 霜 | 騒 | 像 | 増 | 憎 | | | | | |
| 340 | | 臓 | 蔵 | 贈 | 造 | 促 | 側 | 則 | 即 | 息 |
| 341 | 捉 | 束 | 袖 | 其 | 揃 | 俗 | 属 | 賊 | 族 | 続 |
| 342 | 卒 | 率 | 孫 | 尊 | 損 | 村 | 遜 | | | |
| | た | | | | | | | | | |
| 343 | 他 | 多 | 太 | 汰 | 詑 | 唾 | 堕 | 妥 | 惰 | 打 |
| 344 | 柁 | 舵 | 楕 | 陀 | 駄 | 騨 | 体 | 対 | 耐 | 帯 |
| 345 | 岱 | 帯 | 待 | 怠 | 態 | 戴 | 替 | 泰 | 滞 | 胎 |
| 346 | 腿 | 苔 | 袋 | 貸 | 隊 | 滝 | 瀧 | 鯛 | 卓 | 択 |
| 347 | 台 | 大 | 第 | 醍 | 題 | 鷹 | 滝 | 琢 | 託 | 濯 |
| 348 | 宅 | 托 | 択 | 拓 | 沢 | 只 | 琢 | 託 | 鐸 | 濁 |
| 349 | 諾 | | 但 | 蛸 | 達 | 辰 | 奪 | 脱 | 竪 | 辿 |
| 350 | | 叩 | 但 | 狸 | 鱈 | 樽 | 誰 | 丹 | 単 | 嘆 |
| 351 | 棚 | 谷 | 狸 | 鱈 | 樽 | 淡 | 誰 | 丹 | 炭 | 短 |
| 352 | 担 | 探 | 耽 | 胆 | 歎 | 誕 | 鍛 | 団 | 壇 | 弾 |
| 353 | 綻 | 耽 | 胆 | 蛋 | 男 | 談 | | | | |
| 354 | 暖 | 檀 | 段 | 男 | 談 | | | | | |
| | ち | | | | | | | | | |
| 354 | | | | | | 値 | 知 | 地 | 弛 | 恥 |
| 355 | 智 | 池 | 痴 | 稚 | 置 | 致 | 蜘 | 遅 | 馳 | 築 |
| 356 | 着 | 中 | 仲 | 宙 | 忠 | 抽 | 昼 | 柱 | 窒 | 茶 |
| 357 | 虫 | 著 | 貯 | 註 | 酎 | 鋳 | 駐 | 樗 | 寵 | 猪 |
| 358 | 苧 | 貯 | 丁 | 兆 | 帖 | 帳 | 庁 | 弔 | 町 | 跳 |
| 359 | 挑 | 眺 | 朝 | 潮 | 超 | 跳 | 徴 | 腸 | 鳥 | 勅 |
| 360 | 捗 | 直 | 朕 | 沈 | 珍 | 賃 | 鎮 | 陳 | | |
| 363 | | | | | | | | | 津 | 墜 |
| 364 | 槌 | 追 | 鎚 | 痛 | 通 | 塚 | 栂 | 椎 | 槻 | 佃 |
| 365 | 漬 | 柘 | 辻 | 蔦 | 綴 | 鍔 | 椿 | | 潰 | 坪 |
| 366 | 嬬 | 紬 | 爪 | 吊 | 釣 | 鶴 | | | | 壺 |
| | て | | | | | | | | | |
| 366 | | | | | 亭 | 低 | 停 | 偵 | | |
| 367 | 剃 | 貞 | 呈 | 堤 | 定 | 帝 | 底 | 庭 | 廷 | 弟 |
| 368 | 悌 | 抵 | 挺 | 提 | 梯 | 汀 | 碇 | 禎 | 程 | 締 |
| 369 | 艇 | | 諦 | 蹄 | 逓 | | | | | |
| 370 | | 邸 | 鄭 | 釘 | 鼎 | 泥 | 摘 | 擢 | 敵 | 滴 |
| 371 | 的 | 笛 | 適 | 鏑 | 溺 | 哲 | 徹 | 撤 | 轍 | 迭 |
| 372 | 鉄 | 典 | 填 | 展 | | 店 | 添 | 纏 | 甜 | 貼 |
| 373 | 転 | 顛 | 点 | 伝 | 殿 | 澱 | 田 | 電 | | |
| | と | | | | | | | | | |
| 373 | | | | | | | | | 兎 | 吐 |
| 374 | 堵 | 塗 | 妬 | 屠 | 徒 | 斗 | 杜 | 渡 | 登 | 菟 |
| 375 | 賭 | 途 | 都 | 鍍 | 砥 | 砺 | 努 | 度 | 土 | 奴 |
| 376 | 怒 | 倒 | 党 | 冬 | 凍 | 刀 | 唐 | 塔 | 塘 | 套 |
| 377 | 宕 | 島 | 嶋 | 悼 | 投 | 搭 | 東 | 桃 | 痘 | 棟 |
| 378 | 盗 | 淘 | 湯 | 涛 | 灯 | 燈 | 当 | 痘 | 祷 | 等 |
| 379 | 答 | 筒 | 糖 | 統 | 到 | | | | | |
| 380 | | 董 | 蕩 | 藤 | 討 | 謄 | 豆 | 踏 | 逃 | 透 |
| 381 | 鐙 | 陶 | 頭 | 騰 | 闘 | 働 | 動 | 同 | 堂 | 導 |
| 382 | 憧 | 撞 | 洞 | 瞳 | 童 | 胴 | 萄 | 道 | 銅 | 峠 |
| 383 | 鴇 | 匿 | 得 | 徳 | 毒 | 特 | 督 | 禿 | 篤 | 毒 |
| 384 | 独 | 読 | 栃 | 橡 | 凸 | 突 | 椴 | 届 | 鳶 | 苫 |
| 385 | 寅 | 酉 | 瀞 | 噸 | 屯 | 惇 | 敦 | | 沌 | 豚 |
| 386 | 頓 | 呑 | 曇 | | 鈍 | | | | | 遁 |
| | な | | | | | | | | | |
| 386 | | | | | 奈 | 那 | 内 | 乍 | 凪 | 薙 |
| 387 | 謎 | 灘 | 捺 | 鍋 | 楢 | 馴 | 縄 | 難 | 南 | 楠 |
| 388 | 軟 | 難 | 汝 | | | | | | | |
| | に | | | | | | | | | |
| 388 | | | | | 二 | 尼 | 弐 | 迩 | 匂 | 賑 |
| 389 | 虹 | 廿 | 日 | 乳 | 入 | | | | | 肉 |
| 390 | | 如 | 尿 | 韮 | 任 | 妊 | 忍 | 認 | | |
| | ぬ | | | | | | | | | |
| 390 | | | | | | | | | 濡 | |
| | ね | | | | | | | | | |
| 390 | | | | | | | | | | 禰 |
| 391 | 祢 | 寧 | 葱 | 猫 | 熱 | 年 | 念 | 捻 | 撚 | 燃 |
| 392 | 粘 | | | | | | | | | |
| | の | | | | | | | | | |
| 392 | | 乃 | 廼 | 之 | 埜 | 嚢 | 悩 | 濃 | 納 | 能 |
| 393 | 脳 | 膿 | 農 | 覗 | 蚤 | | | | | |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | は | | | | | | | | | |
| 393 | | | | | | 巴 | 把 | 播 | 覇 | 杷 |
| 394 | 波 | 派 | 琶 | 破 | 婆 | 罵 | 芭 | 馬 | 俳 | 廃 |
| 395 | 拝 | 排 | 敗 | 杯 | 盃 | 牌 | 背 | 肺 | 輩 | 配 |
| 396 | 倍 | 培 | 媒 | 梅 | 楳 | 煤 | 狽 | 買 | 売 | 賠 |
| 397 | 陪 | 這 | 蝿 | 秤 | 矧 | 萩 | 伯 | 剥 | 博 | 漠 |
| 398 | 柏 | 泊 | 白 | 箔 | 粕 | 舶 | 薄 | 迫 | 曝 | 薄 |
| 399 | 爆 | 縛 | 莫 | 駁 | 麦 | 船 | | | | |
| 400 | | 函 | 箱 | 硲 | 箸 | 肇 | 筈 | 櫨 | 幡 | 肌 |
| 401 | 畑 | 畠 | 八 | 鉢 | 溌 | 発 | 醗 | 髪 | 伐 | 罰 |
| 402 | 抜 | 筏 | 閥 | 鳩 | 噺 | 塙 | 蛤 | 隼 | 伴 | 判 |
| 403 | 半 | 反 | 叛 | 帆 | 搬 | 斑 | 板 | 氾 | 汎 | 版 |
| 404 | 犯 | 班 | 畔 | 繁 | 般 | 藩 | 販 | 範 | 釆 | 煩 |
| 405 | 頒 | 飯 | 挽 | 晩 | 番 | 盤 | 磐 | 蕃 | 蛮 | |
| | ひ | | | | | | | | | |
| 405 | | | | | | | | | | 匪 |
| 406 | 卑 | 否 | 妃 | 庇 | 彼 | 悲 | 扉 | 批 | 披 | 斐 |
| 407 | 比 | 泌 | 疲 | 皮 | 碑 | 秘 | 緋 | 罷 | 肥 | 被 |
| 408 | 誹 | 費 | 避 | 非 | 飛 | 樋 | 簸 | 備 | 尾 | 微 |
| 409 | 枇 | 毘 | 琵 | 眉 | 美 | | | | | |
| 410 | | 鼻 | 柊 | 稗 | 匹 | 疋 | 髭 | 彦 | 膝 | 菱 |
| 411 | 肘 | 弼 | 必 | 畢 | 筆 | 逼 | 桧 | 姫 | 媛 | 紐 |
| 412 | 百 | 謬 | 俵 | 彪 | 標 | 氷 | 漂 | 瓢 | 票 | 表 |
| 413 | 評 | 豹 | 廟 | 描 | 病 | 秒 | 苗 | 鋲 | 渚 | 鉾 |
| 414 | 蛭 | 鰭 | 品 | 彬 | 斌 | 浜 | 瀕 | 貧 | 賓 | 頻 |
| 415 | 敏 | 瓶 | | | | | | | | |
| | ふ | | | | | | | | | |
| 415 | | | 不 | 付 | 埠 | 夫 | 婦 | 富 | 冨 | 布 |
| 416 | | | 扶 | 敷 | 斧 | 普 | 浮 | 父 | 符 | 腐 |
| 417 | 府 | 怖 | 譜 | 負 | 賦 | | 阜 | 附 | 侮 | 撫 |
| 418 | 武 | 舞 | 葡 | 無 | 部 | 封 | 楓 | 風 | 葺 | |
| 419 | 伏 | 副 | 復 | 幅 | 服 | | | | | |
| 420 | | | 腹 | 複 | 覆 | 淵 | 弗 | 払 | 沸 | 仏 |
| 421 | 物 | 鮒 | 分 | 吻 | 噴 | 墳 | 憤 | 扮 | 焚 | 奮 |
| 422 | 粉 | 糞 | 紛 | 雰 | 文 | 聞 | | | | |
| | へ | | | | | | | | | |
| 422 | | | | | | | 丙 | 併 | 兵 | 塀 |
| 423 | | | | | | 蔽 | 閉 | 陛 | 米 | 頁 |
| 424 | 幣 | 平 | 弊 | 柄 | 並 | 別 | 茂 | 偏 | 変 | |
| 425 | 片 | 壁 | 癖 | 碧 | 蔑 | 瞥 | 蔑 | 箆 | 偏 | 娩 |
| 426 | 鞭 | 篇 | 編 | 辺 | 返 | 遍 | 便 | 勉 | 娩 | 弁 |
| | ほ | | | | | | | | | |
| 426 | | 保 | 舗 | 鋪 | 圃 | 捕 | 歩 | 甫 | 補 | 輔 |
| 427 | 穂 | 募 | 墓 | 慕 | 戊 | 暮 | 母 | 簿 | 菩 | 倣 |
| 428 | 俸 | 包 | 呆 | 報 | 奉 | 宝 | 峰 | 峯 | 崩 | 庖 |
| 429 | 抱 | 捧 | 放 | 方 | 朋 | | | | | |
| 430 | | 法 | 泡 | 烹 | 砲 | 縫 | 胞 | 芳 | 萌 | 蓬 |
| 431 | 蜂 | 褒 | 訪 | 豊 | 邦 | 鋒 | 飽 | 鳳 | 鵬 | 乏 |
| 432 | 亡 | 傍 | 剖 | 坊 | 妨 | 帽 | 忘 | 忙 | 房 | 暴 |
| 433 | 望 | 棒 | 呆 | 冒 | 紡 | 某 | 膨 | 謀 | 貿 | |
| 434 | 鉾 | 防 | 吠 | 頬 | 北 | 僕 | 卜 | 墨 | 撲 | 朴 |
| 435 | 牧 | 睦 | 穆 | 釦 | 勃 | 没 | 殆 | 堀 | 幌 | 奔 |
| 436 | 本 | 翻 | 凡 | 盆 | | | | | | |
| | ま | | | | | | | | | |
| 436 | | | | 摩 | 慔 | 磨 | 魔 | 麻 | 埋 | 妹 |
| 437 | 昧 | 枚 | 毎 | 哩 | 槙 | 幕 | 膜 | 枕 | 鮪 | 柾 |
| 438 | 鱒 | 桝 | 亦 | 俣 | 又 | 抹 | 末 | 沫 | 迄 | 侭 |
| 439 | 繭 | 麿 | 万 | 慢 | 満 | | | | | |
| 440 | | 漫 | 蔓 | | | | | | | |
| | み | | | | | | | | | |
| 440 | | | | 味 | 未 | 魅 | 巳 | 箕 | 岬 | 密 |
| 441 | 蜜 | 湊 | 蓑 | 稔 | 脈 | 妙 | 粍 | 民 | 眠 | |
| | む | | | | | | | | | |
| 441 | | | | | | | | | | 務 |
| 442 | 夢 | 無 | 牟 | 矛 | 霧 | 鵡 | 椋 | 婿 | 娘 | |
| | め | | | | | | | | | |
| 442 | | | | | | | | | | 冥 |
| 443 | 名 | 命 | 明 | 盟 | 迷 | 銘 | 鳴 | 姪 | 牝 | 滅 |
| 444 | 免 | 棉 | 綿 | 緬 | 面 | 麺 | | | | |
| | も | | | | | | | | | |
| 444 | | | | | | 摸 | 模 | 茂 | 妄 | |
| 445 | 孟 | 毛 | 猛 | 盲 | 網 | 耗 | 蒙 | 儲 | 木 | 黙 |
| 446 | 目 | 杢 | 勿 | 餅 | 尤 | 戻 | 籾 | 貰 | 問 | 悶 |
| 447 | 紋 | 門 | 匁 | | | | | | | |
| | や | | | | | | | | | |
| 447 | | | | 也 | 冶 | 夜 | 爺 | 耶 | 野 | 弥 |
| 448 | 矢 | 厄 | 役 | 約 | 薬 | 訳 | 躍 | 靖 | 柳 | 薮 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 449 | 鑓 | | | | | | | | | |
| | ゆ | | | | | | | | | |
| 449 | | | 愉 | 愈 | 癒 | | | | | |
| 450 | | | 諭 | 輸 | 唯 | 佑 | | 優 | 勇 | 友 | 宥 | 幽 |
| 451 | | | 悠 | 憂 | 揖 | 有 | 柚 | | 湧 | 涌 | 猶 | 猷 | 由 |
| 452 | | | 祐 | 裕 | 誘 | 遊 | 邑 | | 郵 | 雄 | 融 | | 夕 |
| | よ | | | | | | | | | |
| 452 | | | | | | | | | | 予 |
| 453 | | | 余 | 与 | 誉 | 輿 | 預 | | 傭 | 幼 | 妖 | 容 |
| 454 | | | 揚 | 揺 | 擁 | 曜 | 楊 | | 様 | 洋 | 溶 | 熔 |
| 455 | | | 窯 | 羊 | 耀 | 葉 | 蓉 | | 要 | 謡 | 踊 | 遥 |
| 456 | | | 養 | 慾 | 抑 | 欲 | 沃 | | 浴 | 翌 | 翼 | 淀 |
| | ら | | | | | | | | | |
| 456 | | | | | | | | | | 羅 |
| 457 | | | 螺 | 裸 | 来 | 莱 | 頼 | | 雷 | 洛 | 絡 | 落 |
| 458 | | | 乱 | 卵 | 嵐 | 欄 | 濫 | | 藍 | 蘭 | 覧 | |
| | り | | | | | | | | | |
| 458 | | | | | | | | | | 利 |
| 459 | | | 履 | 李 | 梨 | 理 | 璃 | | | | | |
| 460 | | | | 痢 | 裡 | 里 | 離 | | 陸 | 律 | 率 | 立 |
| 461 | | | 律 | 掠 | 略 | 劉 | 流 | | 留 | 硫 | 粒 | |
| 462 | | | 隆 | 竜 | 龍 | 侶 | 慮 | | 旅 | 虜 | 了 | 亮 |
| 463 | | | 両 | 凌 | 寮 | 料 | 涼 | | 猟 | 領 | 療 | 瞭 |
| 464 | | | 糧 | 量 | 諒 | 遼 | 陵 | | 僚 | 綾 | 倫 | |
| 465 | | | 厘 | 林 | 淋 | 燐 | 琳 | | 臨 | 輪 | 隣 | 鱗 |
| | る | | | | | | | | | |
| 466 | | | 瑠 | 塁 | 涙 | 累 | 類 | | | | | |
| | れ | | | | | | | | | |
| 466 | | | | | | | 令 | 伶 | 例 | 冷 |
| 467 | | | 嶺 | 怜 | 玲 | 礼 | 苓 | | 鈴 | 隷 | 零 | |
| 468 | | | 齢 | 暦 | 歴 | 列 | 劣 | | 烈 | 裂 | | |
| 469 | | | 連 | 煉 | 簾 | 練 | 聯 | | | | | |
| 470 | | | | 蓮 | 連 | 錬 | | | | | | |
| | ろ | | | | | | | | | |
| 470 | | | | | 呂 | 弄 | | 魯 | 櫓 | 炉 | 賂 |
| 471 | | | 露 | 労 | 廊 | 郎 | 朗 | | 楼 | 榔 | 浪 | |
| 472 | | | 牢 | 狼 | 婁 | 籠 | 老 | | 蝋 | 郎 | 六 | |
| 473 | | | 肋 | 録 | 論 | | | | | | | |
| | わ | | | | | | | | | |
| 473 | | | | | 倭 | 和 | | 話 | 歪 | 賄 | 脇 |
| 474 | | | 枠 | 鷲 | 亙 | 亘 | 鰐 | | 詫 | 藁 | 蕨 | |
| 475 | | | 碗 | 腕 | | | | | | | | |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 480 | | | | | 个 | 卯 | 丶 | 丿 | 了 | 乂 |
| 481 | | | | | 丁 | 京 | 舒 | 从 | 仍 | 仄 |
| 482 | | | | | 丩 | 亦 | 仗 | 仿 | 伉 | 伊 |
| 483 | | | | | 丸 | 价 | 伉 | 佗 | 佯 | 佻 |
| 484 | | | | | 仿 | 侑 | 佻 | 佾 | 侃 | 侈 |
| 485 | | | | | 侈 | 侏 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 |
| 486 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 487 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 488 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 489 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 490 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 491 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 492 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 493 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 494 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 495 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 496 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 497 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 498 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 499 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 500 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 501 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 502 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 503 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 504 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 505 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 506 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 507 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 508 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 509 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 510 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 511 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |
| 512 | | | | | 侔 | 侑 | 侔 | 侍 | 侘 | 侑 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 513 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 514 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 515 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 516 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 517 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 518 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 519 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 520 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 521 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 522 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 523 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 524 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 525 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 526 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 527 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 528 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 529 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 530 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 531 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 532 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 533 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 534 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 535 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 536 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 537 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 538 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 539 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 540 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 541 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 542 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 543 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 544 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 545 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 546 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 547 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 548 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 549 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 550 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 551 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 552 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 553 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 554 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 555 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 556 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 557 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 558 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 559 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 560 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 561 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 562 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 563 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 564 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 565 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 566 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 567 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 568 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 569 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 570 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 571 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 572 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 573 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 574 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 575 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 576 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 577 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 578 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 579 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 580 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 581 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 582 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 583 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 584 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 585 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 586 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 587 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 588 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 589 | | | | | | | | | | |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 590 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 591 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 592 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 593 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 594 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 595 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 596 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 597 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 598 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 599 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 600 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 601 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 602 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 603 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 604 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 605 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 606 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 607 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 608 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 609 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 610 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 611 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 612 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 613 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 614 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 615 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 616 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 617 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 618 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 619 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 620 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 621 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 622 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 623 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 624 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 625 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 626 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 627 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 628 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 629 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 630 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 631 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 632 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 633 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 634 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 635 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 636 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 637 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 638 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 639 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 640 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 641 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 642 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 643 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 644 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 645 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 646 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 647 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 648 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 649 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 650 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 651 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 652 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 653 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 654 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 655 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 656 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 657 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 658 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 659 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 660 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 661 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 662 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 663 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 664 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 665 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 666 | | | | | | | | | | |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 667 | 砌 | 砒 | 礦 | 砠 | 礪 | 硅 | 碎 | 硭 | 磭 | 硼 |
| 668 | 碚 | 磟 | 碣 | 碘 | 磌 | 磈 | 碲 | 磳 | 磋 | 磔 |
| 669 | 碾 | 碼 | 磅 | 磊 | 磬 | | | | | |
| 670 | | 磧 | 磚 | 磺 | 磴 | 礒 | 礌 | 磼 | 礇 | 礬 |
| 671 | 礫 | 祀 | 祠 | 禡 | 祟 | 祚 | 祕 | 祓 | 祺 | 禄 |
| 672 | 禊 | 禬 | 禨 | 柜 | 禍 | 稈 | 稍 | 稘 | 稙 | 稠 |
| 673 | 秕 | 秧 | 稟 | 稻 | 穅 | 穄 | 稭 | 稼 | 穂 | 穉 |
| 674 | 稟 | 穐 | 穠 | 穫 | 穡 | 穸 | 窕 | 窗 | 窕 | 窘 |
| 675 | 穢 | 穩 | 龕 | 窶 | 窸 | 窶 | 窿 | 竦 | 竝 | 竰 |
| 676 | 窖 | 窩 | 竹 | 竽 | 簽 | 竢 | 竚 | 竡 | 竢 | 竦 |
| 677 | 竊 | 站 | 竚 | 竝 | 竽 | 竺 | 笆 | 笳 | 笘 | 笙 |
| 678 | 竦 | 竭 | 笏 | 笑 | 笑 | 笆 | 笳 | 笘 | 笞 | 笙 |
| 679 | 笞 | | 筐 | 笄 | 筍 | 笙 | 笳 | 筵 | 筥 | 筴 |
| 680 | | | 筐 | 笄 | 筍 | 笙 | 笳 | 筵 | 筥 | 筴 |
| 681 | 筧 | 箝 | 箙 | 箴 | 箘 | 箝 | 箙 | 箘 | 箴 | 箋 |
| 682 | 箚 | 箋 | 箸 | 箏 | 箒 | 箙 | 箘 | 箋 | 箏 | 箴 |
| 683 | 箴 | 篆 | 篋 | 篩 | 篝 | 篆 | 篋 | 篩 | 篝 | 篆 |
| 684 | 篋 | 篚 | 篥 | 篷 | 篥 | 篆 | 篋 | 篩 | 篝 | 篆 |
| 685 | 篳 | 篭 | 篇 | 篠 | 篝 | 篋 | 篩 | 篝 | 篆 | 篋 |
| 686 | 篠 | 篛 | 篥 | 篦 | 篇 | 篋 | 篩 | 篝 | 篆 | 篋 |
| 687 | 粉 | 粱 | 粡 | 粨 | 粕 | 粱 | 粱 | 粮 | 粱 | 粹 |
| 688 | 粽 | 糀 | 糅 | 糧 | 糘 | 糯 | 糜 | 糢 | 糲 | 糯 |
| 689 | 糰 | 糧 | 糶 | 糾 | 紆 | | | | | |
| 690 | | 紂 | 紜 | 紕 | 紮 | 紮 | 絜 | 紲 | 紲 | 紿 |
| 691 | 紂 | 紳 | 絳 | 絖 | 絖 | 絲 | 絨 | 絨 | 絏 | 絣 |
| 692 | 經 | 絡 | 絛 | 絞 | 絽 | 絕 | 綺 | 綮 | 綣 | 綵 |
| 693 | 緇 | 綽 | 綫 | 總 | 綢 | 綯 | 緐 | 綸 | 綟 | 綰 |
| 694 | 綱 | 綃 | 緤 | 緞 | 緻 | 緲 | 緗 | 緣 | 緙 | 縣 |
| 695 | 縴 | 縒 | 縱 | 縭 | 縉 | 縞 | 縢 | 繆 | 繖 | 繚 |
| 696 | 繧 | 繹 | 繻 | 纁 | 纀 | 纁 | 纁 | 纁 | 纁 | 纁 |
| 697 | 繙 | 繚 | 繹 | 繪 | 繩 | 繼 | 繒 | 繽 | 繽 | 繼 |
| 698 | 辮 | 纂 | 纈 | 纘 | 纀 | 纁 | 纁 | 纁 | 纁 | 纁 |
| 699 | 纖 | 纛 | 纔 | 缸 | 缺 | | | | | |
| 700 | | | 罅 | 罌 | 罍 | 罐 | 罕 | 罔 | 罘 | 罘 |
| 701 | 罟 | 罠 | 罨 | 罩 | 罩 | 罵 | 罰 | 罵 | 罵 | 罵 |
| 702 | 羈 | 羌 | 羔 | 羞 | 羝 | 羚 | 羣 | 翔 | 翕 | 翥 |
| 703 | 羹 | 羶 | 羸 | 羼 | 翹 | 翠 | 翊 | 翕 | 翔 | 翡 |
| 704 | 翳 | 翩 | 翳 | 翹 | 翻 | 耆 | 耄 | 耋 | 耒 | 耘 |
| 705 | 耙 | 耜 | 耡 | 耨 | 耡 | 耻 | 聊 | 聆 | 聒 | 聘 |
| 706 | 聚 | 聟 | 聢 | 聨 | 聳 | 聲 | 聰 | 聶 | 聹 | 聽 |
| 707 | 聿 | 肄 | 肆 | 肅 | 肛 | 肓 | 肚 | 肭 | 肮 | 胍 |
| 708 | 胛 | 胥 | 胙 | 胝 | 胖 | 胚 | 脈 | 胯 | 胱 | 脫 |
| 709 | 脛 | 脩 | 脣 | 脯 | 腋 | | | | | |
| 710 | | 隋 | 腆 | 脾 | 腓 | 腑 | 胼 | 腱 | 腮 | 腥 |
| 711 | 腦 | 腴 | 臃 | 臍 | 膀 | 膀 | 膀 | 膂 | 膠 | 膕 |
| 712 | 膛 | 膟 | 膰 | 膩 | 膾 | 膵 | 膾 | 膽 | 膾 | 臀 |
| 713 | 臂 | 膺 | 臉 | 臍 | 臍 | 臘 | 臙 | 臚 | 臟 | 臟 |
| 714 | 臺 | 臧 | 臺 | 臻 | 臾 | 舁 | 舂 | 舅 | 與 | 舊 |
| 715 | 舍 | 舐 | 舖 | 舩 | 舫 | 舸 | 舳 | 艙 | 艘 | 艘 |
| 716 | 艝 | 艚 | 艟 | 艤 | 艦 | 艫 | 艫 | 艫 | 艫 | 艮 |
| 717 | 艷 | 艸 | 艾 | 芍 | 芒 | 芟 | 芻 | 芬 | 芥 | 苡 |
| 718 | 苣 | 苟 | 苒 | 苴 | 苳 | 苳 | 苺 | 莓 | 范 | 荐 |
| 719 | 苞 | 茆 | 苔 | 茉 | 苔 | | | | | |
| 720 | | 茵 | 茴 | 荅 | 荳 | 茱 | 荀 | 茹 | 荐 | 荅 |
| 721 | 茯 | 茫 | 茗 | 荔 | 荓 | 莅 | 我 | 莟 | 莢 | 莖 |
| 722 | 莫 | 莎 | 莊 | 莖 | 莧 | 莧 | 葸 | 萩 | 莠 | 莉 |
| 723 | 莨 | 菴 | 萱 | 菫 | 菽 | 萃 | 菘 | 萋 | 菁 | 菁 |
| 724 | 菷 | 萇 | 菠 | 菲 | 萍 | 萢 | 萠 | 莽 | 萸 | 蔆 |
| 725 | 萩 | 葭 | 萼 | 萬 | 萼 | 蒄 | 葎 | 蒂 | 葭 | 葭 |
| 726 | 蒂 | 葩 | 葆 | 萬 | 葯 | 葯 | 蒁 | 蓋 | 蒋 | 蓑 |
| 727 | 蒿 | 蒟 | 蓉 | 蓄 | 蒨 | 蒨 | 蓼 | 蓆 | 蓆 | 蓖 |
| 728 | 蒡 | 蔡 | 蓿 | 蓎 | 蔗 | 蔗 | 蔬 | 蔬 | 蔕 | 蔔 |
| 729 | 蓼 | 蔣 | 蔣 | 蕕 | 蓺 | 蓼 | | | | |
| 730 | | 蓴 | 蓼 | 蓋 | 蓋 | 蒲 | 薙 | 薔 | 薑 | 薊 |
| 731 | 薨 | 薤 | 薛 | 薮 | 薙 | 薇 | 薜 | 薦 | 薔 | 薙 |
| 732 | 藉 | 薺 | 藏 | 藹 | 藪 | 藕 | 藝 | 藥 | 藜 | 藒 |
| 733 | 蘊 | 蘅 | 蘋 | 蘗 | 蘭 | 蘆 | 蘢 | 蘿 | 蘚 | 蘿 |
| 734 | 虍 | 虧 | 虔 | 號 | 虧 | 虱 | 蚓 | 蚣 | 蚩 | 蚪 |
| 735 | 蚋 | 蚌 | 蚶 | 蚯 | 蛄 | 蛆 | 蚰 | 蛉 | 蠣 | 蛔 |
| 736 | 蛔 | 蛞 | 蛩 | 蛙 | 蛟 | 蛛 | 蛇 | 蜒 | 蚰 | 蜿 |
| 737 | 蜜 | 蜈 | 蜕 | 蝙 | 蝣 | 蝓 | 蝠 | 蝟 | 蝸 | 蝎 |
| 738 | 蝮 | 蝣 | 蝥 | 蜩 | 蜩 | 蝠 | 蝙 | 蝸 | 蝌 | 蝎 |
| 739 | 蝴 | 蝗 | 蝨 | 蝮 | 蝙 | 蝠 | | | | |
| 740 | | 蝓 | 蝣 | 蝴 | 蝿 | 螢 | 螟 | 螂 | 螯 | 蟋 |
| 741 | 螽 | 蟀 | 蟐 | 雖 | 螯 | 螢 | 螫 | 蟆 | 螻 | 螾 |
| 742 | 蟯 | 蟲 | 蟠 | 蠐 | 蠑 | 蠍 | 蟾 | 蠅 | 蠑 | 蟒 |
| 743 | 蠑 | 蠖 | 蠕 | 蠢 | 蠡 | 蟲 | 蠶 | 蠢 | 蠢 | 蠻 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 744 | 衄 | 衄 | 衙 | 衙 | 衛 | 衛 | 衫 | 袁 | 衾 | 袞 |
| 745 | 袒 | 衽 | 袹 | 衲 | 袱 | 袗 | 袒 | 裘 | 袖 | 裙 |
| 746 | 袍 | 裘 | 裳 | 袷 | 裼 | 裨 | 裥 | 裯 | 褂 | 裙 |
| 747 | 裝 | 裹 | 褂 | 褊 | 褐 | 褐 | 褸 | 褒 | 褌 | 褊 |
| 748 | 褓 | 褒 | 褊 | 褐 | 褥 | 褪 | 褪 | 褒 | 褥 | 褶 |
| 749 | 褸 | | 褌 | 褊 | 褸 | 襪 | | | | |
| 750 | | 襦 | 襤 | 褸 | 襪 | 襪 | 襯 | 襯 | 襲 | 覃 |
| 751 | 覈 | 覊 | 覓 | 覘 | 覜 | 覜 | 覩 | 覦 | 覩 | 覩 |
| 752 | 覺 | 覽 | 覷 | 覿 | 覿 | 覿 | 覿 | 觝 | 觜 | 觴 |
| 753 | 訃 | 訖 | 訐 | 訌 | 訐 | 訛 | 訑 | 訝 | 訑 | 訑 |
| 754 | 訑 | 訑 | 訑 | 訔 | 訔 | 訴 | 訑 | 訑 | 訑 | 訑 |
| 755 | 誨 | 誡 | 誡 | 誥 | 誥 | 誦 | 誥 | 誚 | 誥 | 誥 |
| 756 | 誨 | 誕 | 誄 | 誥 | 誥 | 誥 | 誥 | 誥 | 誥 | 誥 |
| 757 | 謳 | 謁 | 謁 | 謁 | 謁 | 謇 | 謚 | 謇 | 謚 | 謚 |
| 758 | 謳 | 謁 | 謁 | 謁 | 謁 | 謫 | 謳 | 謳 | 謳 | 謳 |
| 759 | 證 | | 謳 | 謳 | 謳 | 譚 | 譫 | 譫 | 譫 | 譫 |
| 760 | | 譟 | 譟 | 譫 | 譫 | 譚 | 譫 | 譫 | 讀 | 讀 |
| 761 | 讀 | 讖 | 讀 | 讀 | 讀 | 讀 | 豁 | 谿 | 豈 | 豌 |
| 762 | 豐 | 豕 | 豢 | 貔 | 貘 | 豬 | 豸 | 豺 | 貂 | 貉 |
| 763 | 貍 | 貌 | 貔 | 貘 | 貔 | 貘 | 貶 | 賃 | 賁 | 賁 |
| 764 | 貳 | 貳 | 貶 | 賁 | 賁 | 賁 | 賤 | 賣 | 贖 | 賚 |
| 765 | 賻 | 贄 | 贅 | 贅 | 贇 | 贇 | 贏 | 贍 | 贖 | 贓 |
| 766 | 賦 | 贔 | 贔 | 贔 | 赫 | 赭 | 赴 | 赳 | 趁 | 趙 |
| 767 | 趾 | 趺 | 跳 | 跚 | 跖 | 跖 | 跌 | 跋 | 跋 | 跪 |
| 768 | 跟 | 跣 | 跣 | 跼 | 跼 | 跡 | 跟 | 跬 | 踞 | 踐 |
| 769 | 踩 | 踵 | 踵 | 踰 | 踴 | 踝 | | | | |
| 770 | | 躉 | 躉 | 踏 | 踏 | 踖 | 蹈 | 躉 | 蹤 | 蹠 |
| 771 | 踽 | 蹕 | 蹣 | 蹣 | 蹲 | 蹤 | 蹊 | 躁 | 躇 | 躉 |
| 772 | 躊 | 躋 | 躑 | 躔 | 躔 | 躙 | 躪 | 躉 | 躰 | 躰 |
| 773 | 躾 | 軀 | 軀 | 軀 | 軀 | 軀 | 軛 | 軋 | 軼 | 軻 |
| 774 | 軾 | 軼 | 較 | 輅 | 輕 | 輒 | 輒 | 輓 | 輾 | 轀 |
| 775 | 輈 | 輦 | 轅 | 轅 | 轄 | 轂 | 轄 | 轂 | 轆 | 轉 |
| 776 | 轆 | 轎 | 轎 | 轎 | 轎 | 轍 | 轍 | 轣 | 轤 | 辜 |
| 777 | 辭 | 辯 | 辷 | 迚 | 迥 | 迢 | 迪 | 迯 | 邂 | 迴 |
| 778 | 逅 | 迹 | 迺 | 逑 | 逕 | 逡 | 逍 | 逞 | 逖 | 逋 |
| 779 | 逾 | 遊 | 逶 | 遖 | 遘 | 遑 | | | | |
| 780 | | 遏 | 遐 | 遑 | 遖 | 遣 | 遒 | 逶 | 遖 | 遘 |
| 781 | 遞 | 遨 | 遯 | 遘 | 遖 | 隨 | 邯 | 遲 | 邂 | 遘 |
| 782 | 邊 | 邉 | 邏 | 邨 | 邯 | 邵 | 邱 | 邵 | 郤 | 郭 |
| 783 | 郢 | 鄂 | 鄒 | 鄙 | 鄢 | 酊 | 鄰 | 酖 | 酘 | 酣 |
| 784 | 酥 | 酩 | 酳 | 酲 | 醋 | 醉 | 酥 | 醢 | 醫 | 醯 |
| 785 | 醪 | 醭 | 醸 | 醴 | 釀 | 釁 | 釉 | 釋 | 釐 | 釦 |
| 786 | 釧 | 釜 | 釗 | 釦 | 釵 | 鈍 | 鈞 | 釿 | 鈔 | 釿 |
| 787 | 鈕 | 鈑 | 鉇 | 鉗 | 鉅 | 鉉 | 鉤 | 鉈 | 鋏 | 鈿 |
| 788 | 鉋 | 鉛 | 鉞 | 銜 | 銖 | 銓 | 銛 | 鋏 | 銷 | 銷 |
| 789 | 鉗 | 鋺 | 鋺 | 鋺 | 錮 | | | | | |
| 790 | | 錙 | 錢 | 錢 | 錚 | 錣 | 錵 | 錻 | 鍛 | 鍠 |
| 791 | 鍼 | 鍮 | 鍚 | 鎰 | 鎬 | 鎹 | 鎭 | 鎔 | 鎹 | 鏗 |
| 792 | 鏨 | 鏑 | 鏘 | 鏐 | 鏃 | 鏝 | 鏐 | 鏈 | 鏤 | 鐙 |
| 793 | 鐓 | 鐔 | 鐓 | 鐙 | 鐃 | 鐔 | 鐵 | 鐺 | 鐓 | 鐓 |
| 794 | 鑒 | 鑄 | 鑌 | 鑌 | 鑓 | 鑢 | 鐵 | 鑓 | 鑰 | 鑓 |
| 795 | 鑷 | 鑞 | 鑚 | 鑓 | 鑾 | 鑼 | 鑿 | 閂 | 閇 | 閊 |
| 796 | 閔 | 閖 | 閘 | 閙 | 閏 | 閏 | 閧 | 閭 | 閼 | 閻 |
| 797 | 閹 | 閾 | 閼 | 閻 | 潤 | 闌 | 閹 | 閼 | 闕 | 闖 |
| 798 | 關 | 闇 | 闌 | 闍 | 闢 | 阡 | 陋 | 阮 | 阯 | 陂 |
| 799 | 陏 | 陋 | 陷 | 陜 | 陞 | | | | | |
| 800 | | 陝 | 陟 | 陦 | 陳 | 陲 | 陬 | 陘 | 隘 | 隕 |
| 801 | 險 | 隋 | 隧 | 隱 | 隲 | 隰 | 隼 | 隶 | 隷 | 隹 |
| 802 | 雋 | 雉 | 雍 | 襍 | 雜 | 霍 | 雕 | 雹 | 霄 | 霆 |
| 803 | 霈 | 霓 | 霎 | 霑 | 霏 | 霖 | 霙 | 霧 | 霪 | 霰 |
| 804 | 霹 | 靂 | 靉 | 靄 | 靆 | 靆 | 靈 | 靡 | 靨 | 靜 |
| 805 | 靤 | 靦 | 靨 | 勒 | 靼 | 靹 | 鞁 | 靸 | 鞴 | 鞳 |
| 806 | 鞆 | 鞳 | 鞴 | 鞋 | 鞏 | 鞆 | 鞳 | 鞴 | 鞳 | 鞳 |
| 807 | 鞴 | 鞳 | 鞳 | 鞴 | 韋 | 韜 | 韭 | 韻 | 韲 | 竟 |
| 808 | 韶 | 韵 | 頌 | 頌 | 頸 | 頤 | 頡 | 頫 | 頽 | 顆 |
| 809 | 顏 | 顎 | 顏 | 顏 | 顯 | 顰 | | | | |
| 810 | | 顱 | 顳 | 顴 | 顱 | 颯 | 颪 | 颱 | 颶 | 颺 |
| 811 | 飜 | 飢 | 飫 | 餃 | 餉 | 餒 | 餔 | 餘 | 餡 | 餝 |
| 812 | 餞 | 餤 | 餬 | 餅 | 餾 | 餐 | 餓 | 餾 | 饉 | 饅 |
| 813 | 饋 | 饉 | 饑 | 饒 | 饌 | 饕 | 馗 | 馘 | 馥 | 馭 |
| 814 | 馮 | 馼 | 駅 | 駁 | 駝 | 駙 | 駟 | 駛 | 駑 | 駱 |
| 815 | 駲 | 駸 | 駹 | 駻 | 駽 | 駾 | 駙 | 騁 | 騏 | 騒 |
| 816 | 驅 | 驂 | 驀 | 驃 | 驟 | 驒 | 驍 | 驒 | 驛 | 驗 |
| 817 | 驫 | 驤 | 驥 | 驤 | 驤 | 驫 | 驪 | 骭 | 骰 | 骼 |
| 818 | 體 | 髑 | 髓 | 體 | 髏 | 彨 | 髭 | 髣 | 髴 | 髷 |
| 819 | 髻 | 髪 | 髯 | 髦 | 髞 | | | | | |
| 820 | | 髻 | 鬆 | 鬘 | 鬚 | 鬢 | 鬢 | 鬣 | 鬩 | 鬥 |

| 1st -3rd | 4th digit of code | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 821 | 鬨 | 鬩 | 鬪 | 鬮 | 鬯 | 鬲 | 魄 | 魅 | 魏 | 魍 |
| 822 | 魎 | 魍 | 魔 | 魴 | 魚 | 魯 | 魴 | 魴 | 鮫 | 鮭 |
| 823 | 鮑 | 鮨 | 鮪 | 鮒 | 鮓 | 鮃 | 鮪 | 鮪 | 鮹 | 鮪 |
| 824 | 鮪 | 鮨 | 鮪 | 鮭 | 鯀 | 鯀 | 鯀 | 鯀 | 鯀 | 鯀 |
| 825 | 鯆 | 鯆 | 鯉 | 鯏 | 鯑 | 鯑 | 鯒 | 鯒 | 鯒 | 鯔 |
| 826 | 鯔 | 鯏 | 鯔 | 鯔 | 鯔 | 鯔 | 鯔 | 鯔 | 鯔 | 鯔 |
| 827 | 鯰 | 鰹 | 鰺 | 鰹 | 鰻 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 828 | 鰥 | 鰕 | 鰕 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 |
| 829 | 鰕 | 鰭 | 鰕 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 | 鰐 |
| 830 | | 鰭 | 鰲 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 831 | 鰭 | 鰲 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 832 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 833 | 鰭 | 鰲 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 834 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 835 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 836 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 837 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 838 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 839 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |
| 840 | | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 | 鰭 |